

## COLORADO AIR QUALITY CONTROL COMMISSION AGENDA ITEM SUMMARY

**Item Title:**      Forecasting Air Quality in Colorado \_\_\_\_\_

**Meeting Date:**    May 16, 2013 \_\_\_\_\_

<b>TYPES OF ACTION</b>		
<i>NON-HEARING ACTIONS</i>	<i>REQUEST FOR HEARING</i>	<i>HEARING</i>
<input type="checkbox"/> Administrative	<input type="checkbox"/> Rulemaking	<input type="checkbox"/> Rulemaking
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Briefing	<input type="checkbox"/> Public	<input type="checkbox"/> Public
<input type="checkbox"/> Policy	<input type="checkbox"/> Adjudicatory	<input type="checkbox"/> Adjudicatory
<input type="checkbox"/> Other	<input type="checkbox"/> Informational	<input type="checkbox"/> Informational
<b>RECOMMENDED ACTION</b>		
<input type="checkbox"/> Adoption	<input type="checkbox"/> Approval	<input type="checkbox"/> Denial
<b>MOTION</b>		
<input type="checkbox"/> Required	<input type="checkbox"/> Attached	<input type="checkbox"/> Not Applicable
<b>STATUTORY AUTHORITY</b>		
General _____	Specific _____	
<b>EPA SUBMITTAL</b>		
Is this issue considered a SIP revision? <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/>		
Which SIP? _____		
EPA submission deadline: _____		
Is this a delegated program? _____		

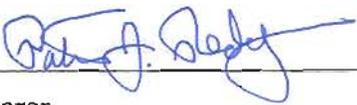
**ISSUE STATEMENT:**

The Division will provide an overview of the approaches employed in its statewide air quality forecasting and advisory programs. (10 minutes presentation, 10 minutes discussion)

ATTACHMENTS:

---

SIGNATURES:

1.  \_\_\_\_\_ May 9, 2013  
Preparer Date
  
2.  \_\_\_\_\_ 5/9/2013  
Supervisor or Program Manager Date
  
3.  \_\_\_\_\_ 9 May 13  
Division Director Date

# Forecasting Air Quality in Colorado

May 16, 2013

Presentation to the Colorado Air Quality Control Commission

Patrick J. Reddy  
Air Pollution Control Division  
Colorado Department of Public Health & Environment  
[patrick.reddy@state.co.us](mailto:patrick.reddy@state.co.us)

# Statewide Air Quality Forecasting/Advisory Program

- Air quality forecasting provides public health protection and pollution prevention information.
- Air Quality Index (AQI) forecasts are issued daily year-round for the Denver-Boulder area, Ft. Collins, Greeley, Colorado Springs, Grand Junction, and the Colorado River Valley (DeBeque to Glenwood).

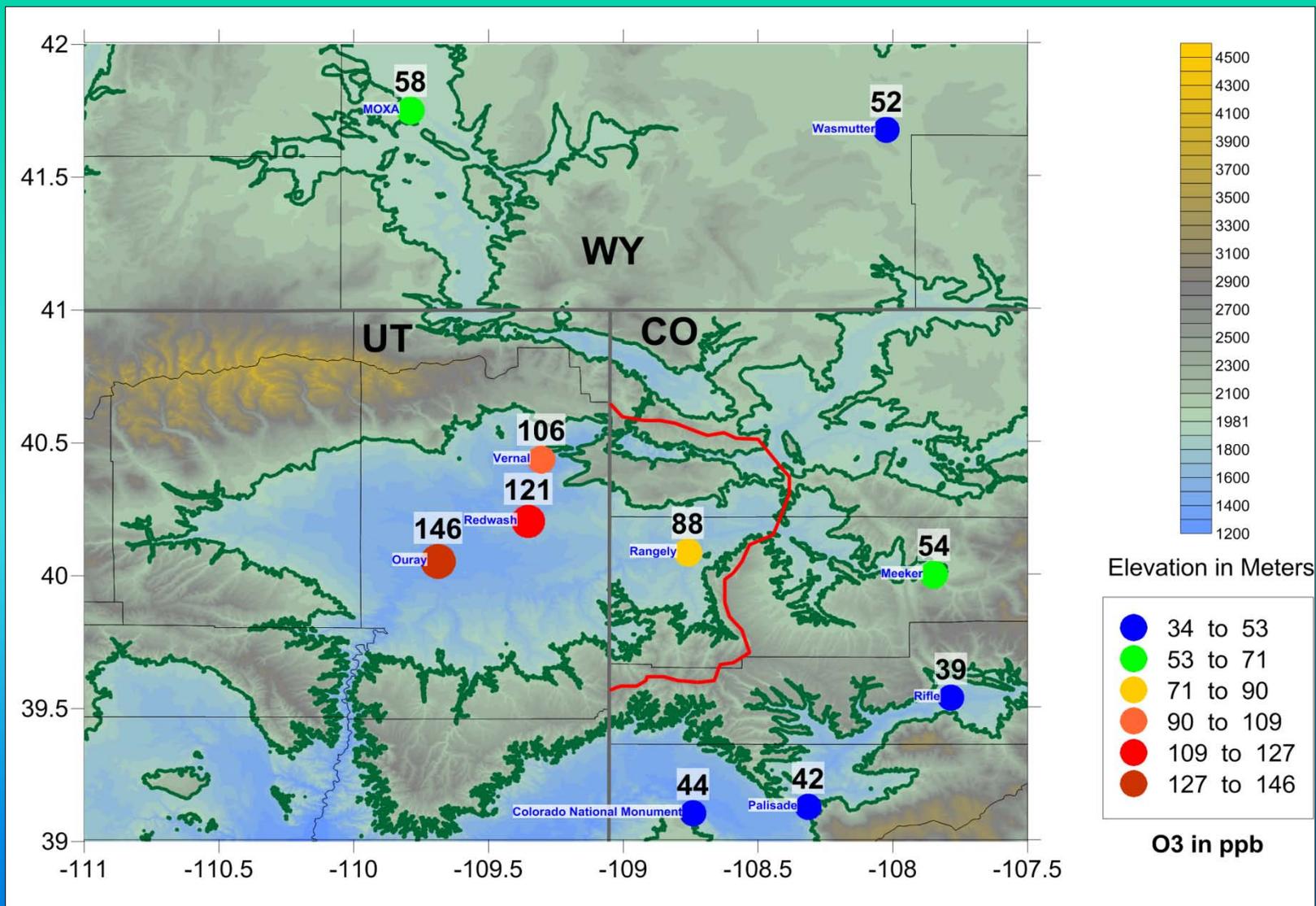


Scale - Air Quality Index (AQI)	
0 - 50	GOOD
51 - 100	MODERATE
101 - 150	UNHEALTHY for sensitive groups
151 - 200	UNHEALTHY
201 - 300	VERY UNHEALTHY
301 - 500	HAZARDOUS

- Advisories such as “Action Days” are issued when air quality standards are exceeded or expected to be exceeded (year-round).
- Long-standing seasonal advisory programs include:
  - Denver Metro area High Pollution Day program (Nov 1 to March 31), which triggers mandatory residential burning restrictions and voluntary measures.
  - Front Range OzoneAware program (June 1 to Aug 31).
- Advisories issued for natural events include “Blowing Dust Advisory” and “Wildfire Smoke Health Advisory”.

## The APCD Issues Action Days or Advisories and Air Quality Index Forecasts for Multiple Pollutants Statewide

- For the Front Range region these include O<sub>3</sub>, PM<sub>2.5</sub>, PM<sub>10</sub>, and visibility. 42 Action Days for O<sub>3</sub> issued (including summertime OzoneAware alerts).
- Action Days for wintertime PM<sub>2.5</sub> are sometimes issued for Mesa and Garfield Counties (15 this winter). Action Days for wintertime O<sub>3</sub> are sometimes issued for portions of Moffat and Rio Blanco Counties (8 this winter).
- Blowing Dust advisories are issued for any affected counties in the state. 33 were issued in 2012, and 17 have been issued in 2013 through April.
- Action Days for O<sub>3</sub> caused by stratospheric intrusions are issued for any counties affected by these events. A few are issued each spring.
- Wildfire Smoke Health Advisories are issued for any affected counties in the state. About 50 were issued in 2012.
- In general, Action Days for any pollutant are issued when necessary for any location where data for such pollutants are available.



Elevated wintertime ozone in the Uintah Basin in northeast Utah will sometimes move into extreme southwestern Moffat and extreme western Rio Blanco counties after days of buildup in Utah. (Map shows 8-hour max O3, 02/14/2011.)



Colorado Department  
of Public Health  
and Environment

# Air Quality Notifications

## Action Day for Ozone

**Issued for Southwest Moffat County and western Rio Blanco County from Kenney Reservoir west, including Rangely and Dinosaur National Monument.**

Issued by the Colorado Department of Public Health and Environment.

Originally Issued at 4:00 PM Monday, January 21, 2013

**Updated and Continued at 4:00 PM Sunday, January 27, 2013.**

Affected Areas: areas below 7,000 ft in Southwestern Moffat County and areas west of Kenney Reservoir in western Rio Blanco County, including Rangely and Dinosaur National Monument.

**Advisory in Effect: 4:00 PM Sunday 01/27/13 to 4:00 PM Monday 01/28/13.**

Ozone concentrations are expected to be in the high Moderate to Unhealthy-for-Sensitive-Groups range on Sunday through at least Monday. These conditions are expected to continue through Monday in valley locations of Southwestern Moffat County and Western Rio Blanco County. Active children and adults, older adults, and people with lung disease, such as asthma, should reduce prolonged or heavy outdoor exertion.

An Action Day for Ozone was issued for western Rio Blanco and southwestern Moffat Counties on January 21, 2013, and continued for several days.

## **Blowing Dust Advisories Are Issued for Any Location in Colorado When Dust Is Expected to Cause Unhealthy Concentrations of PM10**

- Sustained winds must be 30 mph or higher or gusts must be 40 mph or greater.
- Soils must be dry, 30-day precipitation totals less than 0.5 to 1.0 inches of water. Visibility drops to less than 7 miles.
- A variety of weather models, surface observations, satellite observations, and web cams are used to identify or predict areas with blowing dust.
- Significant dust storms are more common in southwestern, south-central, and southeastern Colorado.



Colorado Department  
of Public Health  
and Environment

# Air Quality Notifications

## Blowing Dust Advisory

Issued for western and south-central Colorado

Issued by Colorado Department of Public Health and Environment

Issued at 9:30 AM Tuesday, April 16, 2013

Affected Area: western and south-central Colorado, including Moffat, Rio Blanco, Garfield, Mesa, Delta, Montrose, Ouray, San Miguel, Dolores, San Juan, Montezuma, La Plata, Hinsdale, Mineral, Archuleta, Conejos, Rio Grande, Saguache, Alamosa, and Costilla counties. Cities include, but are not limited to Craig, Meeker, Rifle, Grand Junction, Delta, Montrose, Telluride, Cortez, Durango, Pagosa Springs and Alamosa.

Advisory in Effect: 10:00 AM Tuesday 4/16/2013 to 8:00 PM Tuesday 4/16/2013

Public Health Recommendations: If significant blowing dust is present and reducing visibility to less than 10 miles across a wide area, *People with heart or lung disease, older adults, and children in the affected area should reduce prolonged or heavy indoor and outdoor exertion.*

A Blowing Dust Advisory was issued for western and southwestern Colorado on April 16, 2013.

# U.S. Drought Monitor

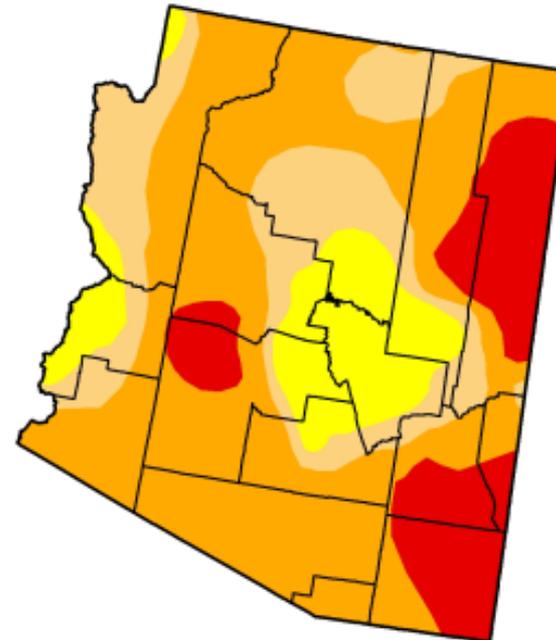
April 30, 2013

Valid 7 a.m. EST

## Arizona

Drought Conditions (Percent Area)

	None	D0-D4	D1-D4	D2-D4	D3-D4	D4
Current	0.00	100.00	86.66	66.28	16.22	0.00
Last Week (04/23/2013 map)	2.62	97.38	83.62	57.69	13.80	0.00
3 Months Ago (01/29/2013 map)	0.00	100.00	88.73	33.06	6.62	0.00
Start of Calendar Year (01/01/2013 map)	0.00	100.00	97.91	37.78	8.68	0.00
Start of Water Year (09/25/2012 map)	0.00	100.00	100.00	31.93	5.67	0.00
One Year Ago (04/24/2012 map)	0.00	100.00	95.98	67.19	16.29	0.00



Intensity:

- D0 Abnormally Dry
- D1 Drought - Moderate
- D2 Drought - Severe
- D3 Drought - Extreme
- D4 Drought - Exceptional

The Drought Monitor focuses on broad-scale conditions. Local conditions may vary. See accompanying text summary for forecast statements.

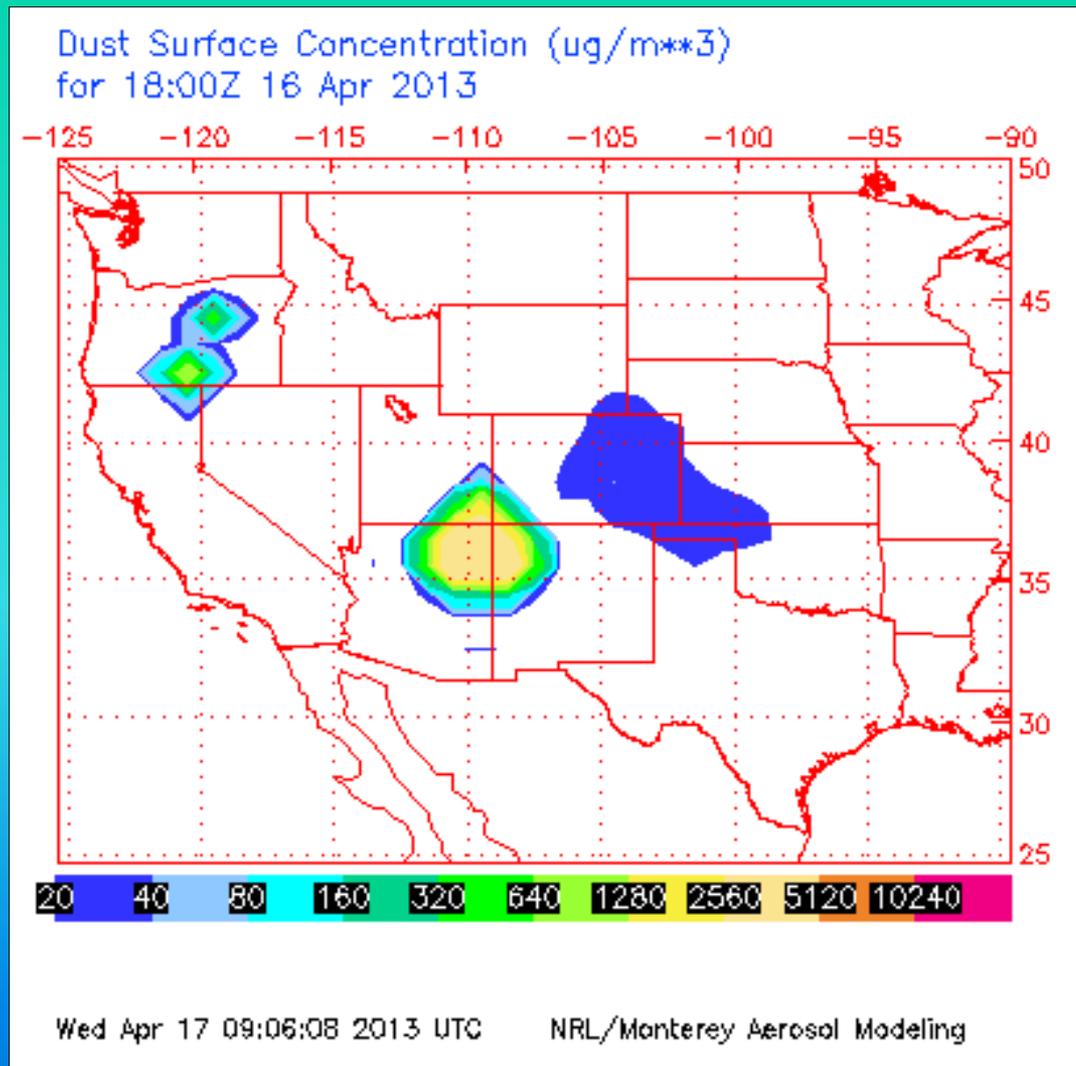
<http://droughtmonitor.unl.edu>



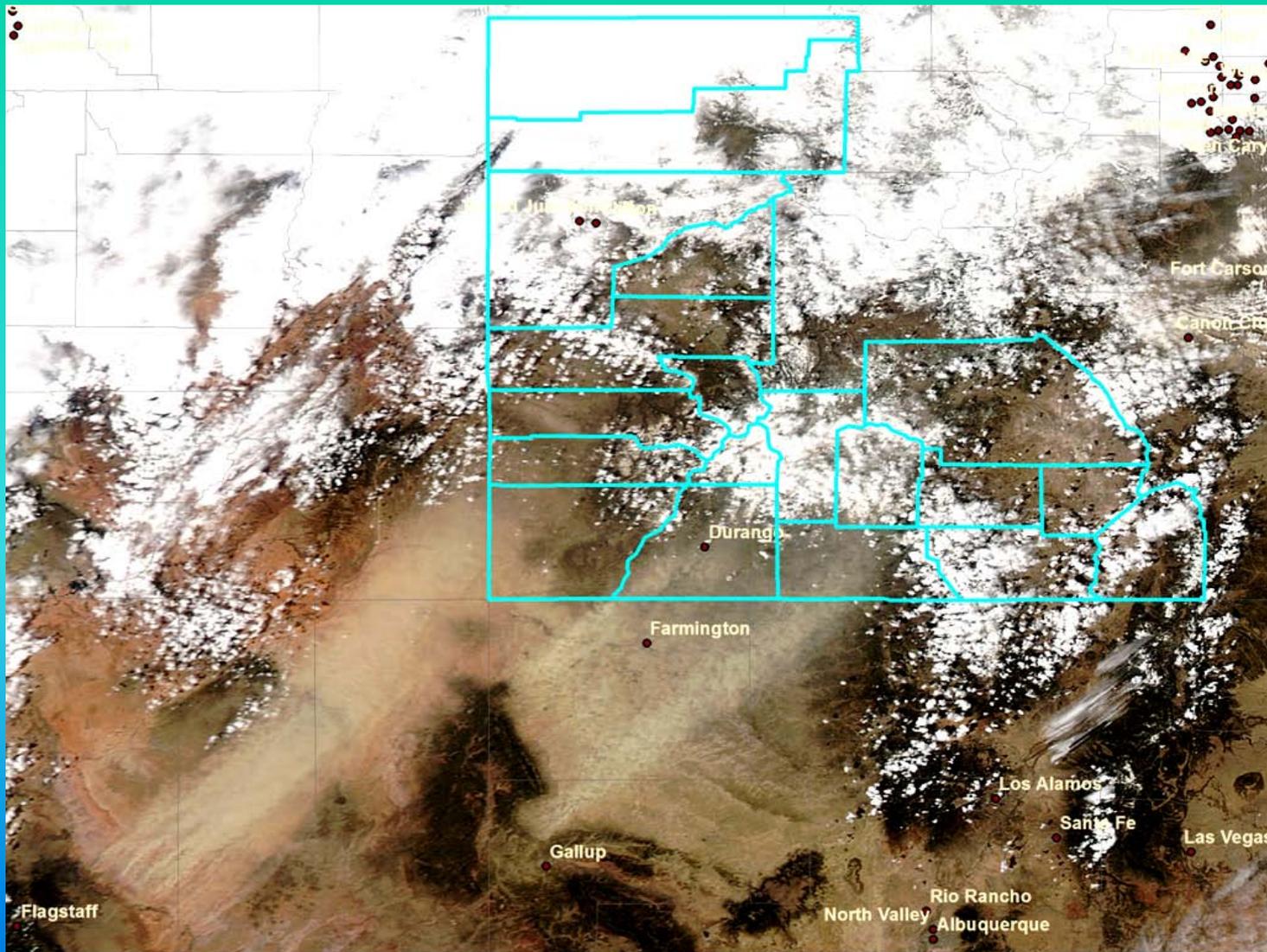
Released Thursday, May 2, 2013

Eric Luebehusen, U.S. Department of Agriculture

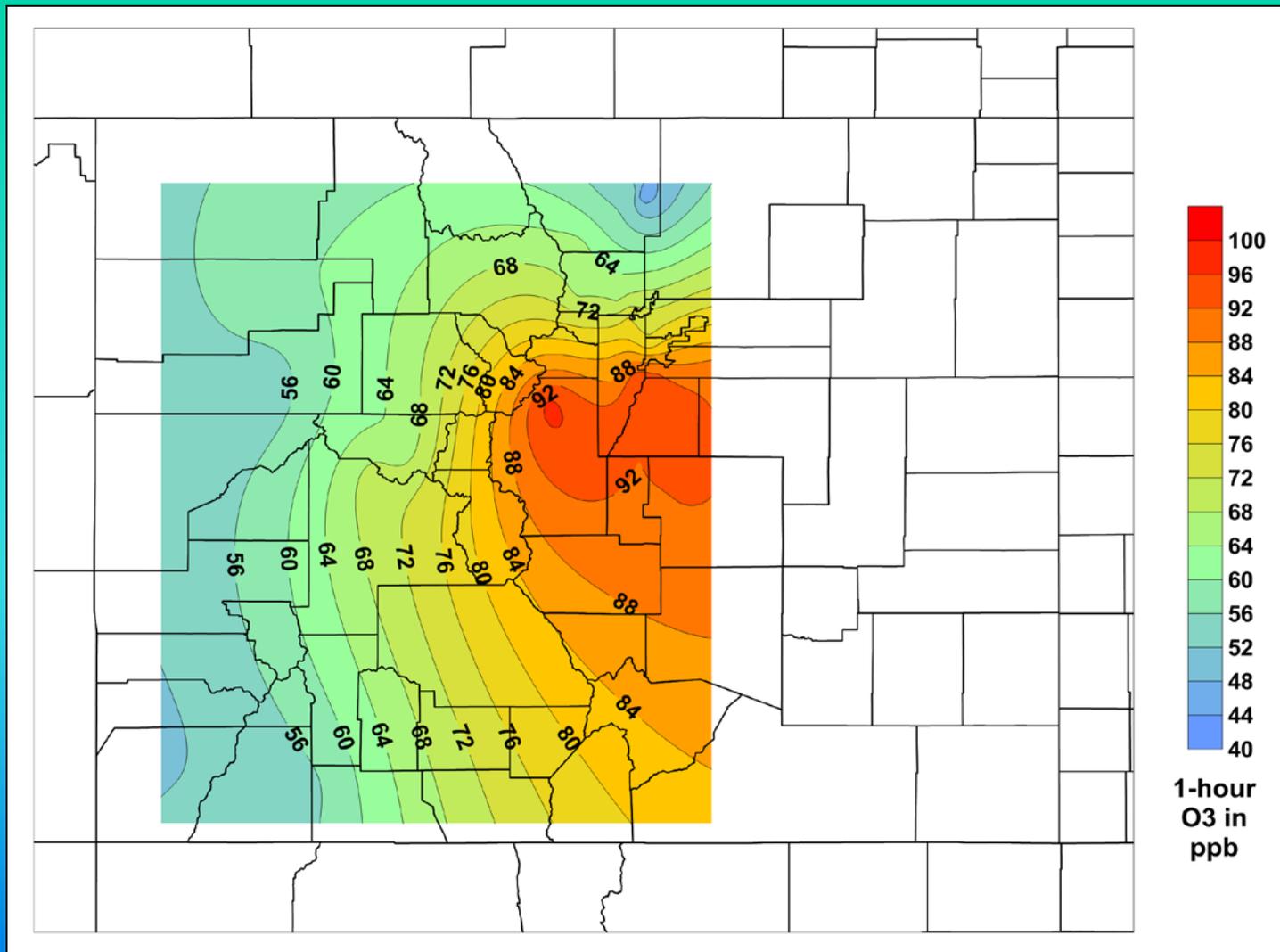
Much of Arizona, New Mexico, Utah, and Colorado experienced moderate to extreme drought conditions on April 16, 2013.



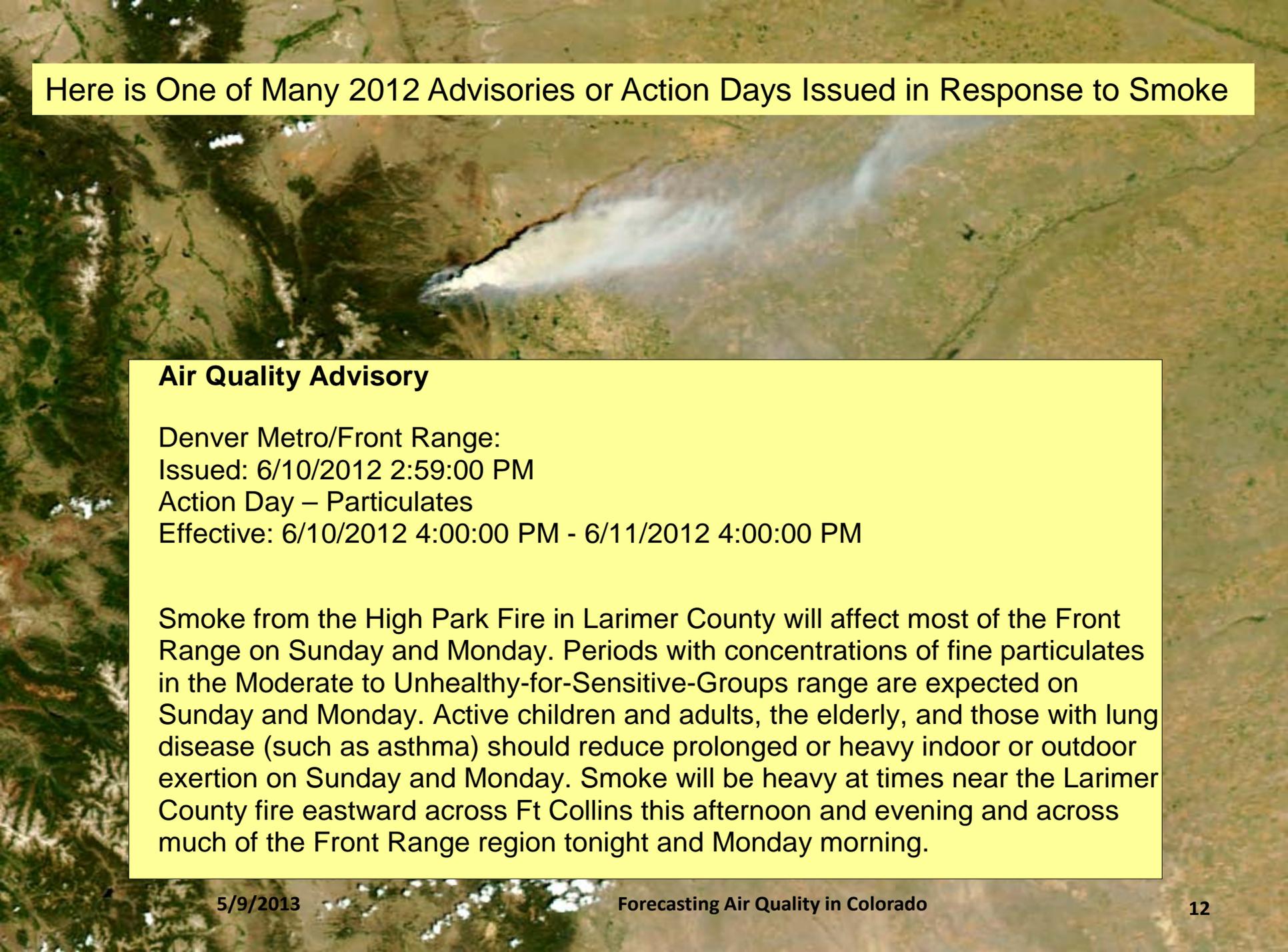
The Navy Aerosol and Analysis Prediction System (NAAPS) forecast severe blowing dust conditions for the Four Corners area on April 16, 2013.



On April 16, 2013, large plumes of blowing dust from the Painted Desert of Arizona and arid regions of northwest New Mexico and southeast Utah were transported to the northeast into Colorado. Counties under dust advisory are high-lighted in blue



Several times each spring, a lobe of ozone-rich stratospheric air will be mixed to the surface behind a windy cold front. This can lead to exceedances of the ozone standard. An Action Day for O<sub>3</sub> was issued for May 24, 2010, depicted in this one-hour ozone concentration map for midday on May 24.

An aerial photograph of a mountain range. A large, dense plume of white smoke or ash is rising from a valley between the mountains, spreading across the landscape. The terrain is rugged with green vegetation and brownish soil. The smoke plume is the central focus, moving from the lower left towards the upper right of the frame.

## Here is One of Many 2012 Advisories or Action Days Issued in Response to Smoke

### **Air Quality Advisory**

Denver Metro/Front Range:

Issued: 6/10/2012 2:59:00 PM

Action Day – Particulates

Effective: 6/10/2012 4:00:00 PM - 6/11/2012 4:00:00 PM

Smoke from the High Park Fire in Larimer County will affect most of the Front Range on Sunday and Monday. Periods with concentrations of fine particulates in the Moderate to Unhealthy-for-Sensitive-Groups range are expected on Sunday and Monday. Active children and adults, the elderly, and those with lung disease (such as asthma) should reduce prolonged or heavy indoor or outdoor exertion on Sunday and Monday. Smoke will be heavy at times near the Larimer County fire eastward across Ft Collins this afternoon and evening and across much of the Front Range region tonight and Monday morning.

## AQI and Advisory or Action Day Information Are Broadcast in a Variety of Ways

- LISTSERV messages are broadcast to dozens of media outlets and local officials when advisories are issued.
- Colorado APCD makes AQI and Advisory information available on web pages and social media sites including:

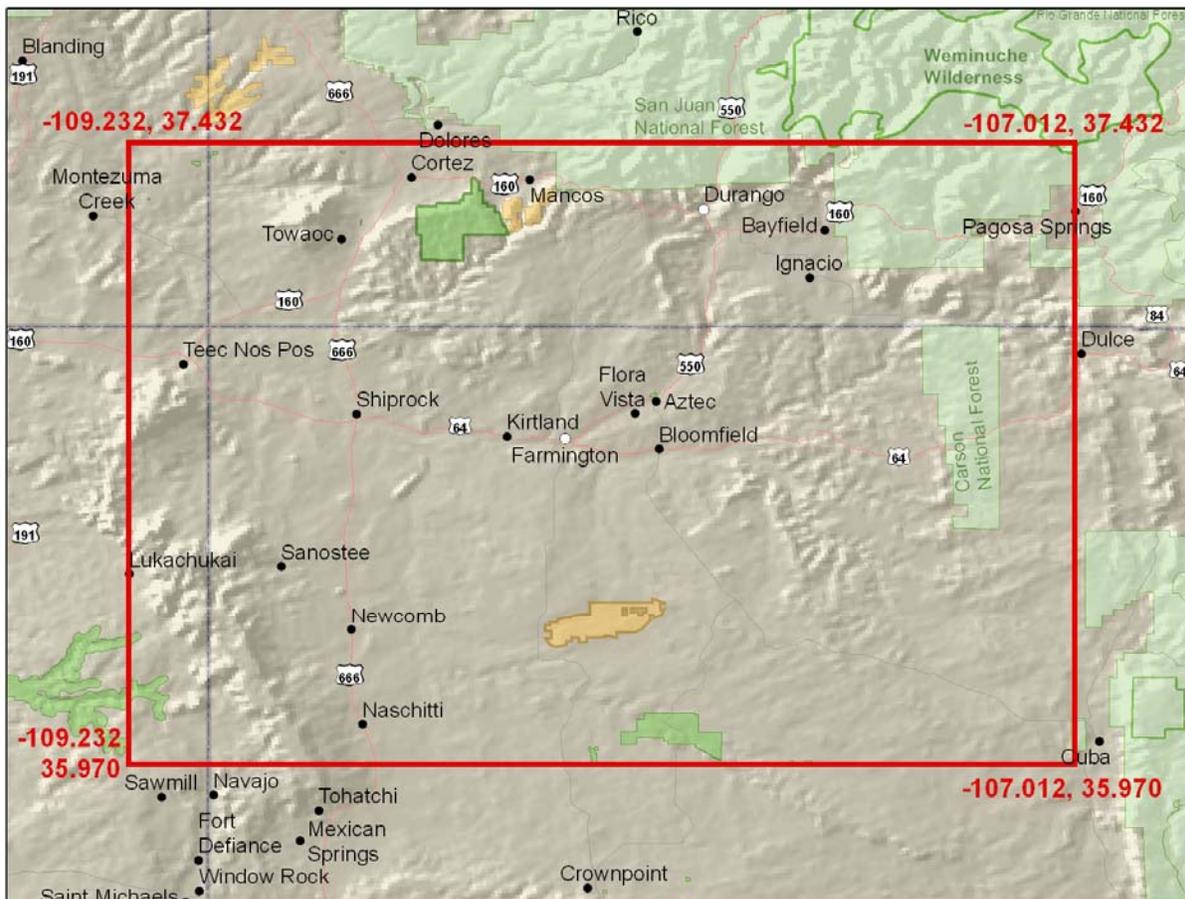
[http://www.colorado.gov/airquality/colorado\\_summary.aspx](http://www.colorado.gov/airquality/colorado_summary.aspx)

<https://www.facebook.com/cdphe.apcd>

<https://twitter.com/cdpheapcd>

- AQI forecasts and many advisories are presented on EPA AIRNow pages and distributed via EPA EnviroFlash notifications.
- APCD AQI forecasts and advisory information for the Front Range region are presented on APCD hotlines (303-758-4848 and 303-782-0211).
- We are gradually expanding our coverage and services across the state.

# Four Corners Air Quality Task Force Report of Mitigation Options



**November 1, 2007**

**The report is a compilation of mitigation options drafted by members of the Four Corners Air Quality Task Force. This is not a document to be endorsed by the agencies involved, but rather, a compendium of options for consideration following completion of the Task Force's work in November 2007.**

## Four Corners Air Quality Task Force Members List

Task Force members were those individuals who regularly attended quarterly meetings, participated in one or more work groups, and who assisted in drafting and providing comments on the mitigation option papers and other sections of the Task Force Report.

Erik Aaboe	New Mexico Environment Department	Santa Fe, NM
Zachariah Adelman	Carolina Environmental Program	Chapel Hill, NC
Scott Archer	USDI Bureau of Land Management	Denver, CO
Roger Armstrong	Twin Stars Ltd.	Farmington, NM
Mary Lou Asbury	League of Women Voters (Cortez, Montezuma)	Cortez, CO
Cindy Beeler	US Environmental Protection Agency, Region 8	Denver, CO
Brittany Benko	BP America	Durango, CO
Andy Berger	New Mexico Environment Department	Santa Fe, NM
Bruce Beynon	Chevron	Houston, TX
Michael Brand	Cummins	Columbus, IN
Kevin Briggs	Colorado Dept. of Public Health & Environment	Denver, CO
David Brown	BP America	Denver, CO
Marilyn Brown	League of Women Voters of La Plata County	Durango, CO
Walt Brown	US Forest Service/BLM	Durango, CO
Fran King Brown	AKA Energy Group, LLC (SUIT)	Durango, CO
Greg Crabtree	Envirotech, Inc.	Farmington, NM
Jim Cue	Caterpillar, Inc.	Houston, TX
Mark Dalton	Samson Resources Company	Tulsa, OK
Carl Daly	US Environmental Protection Agency, Region 8	Denver, CO
Chris Dann	Colorado Dept. of Public Health & Environment	Denver, CO
Joseph Delwiche	US Environmental Protection Agency, Region 8	Denver, CO
Kris Dixon	Concerned Citizen	Farmington, NM
Ryan Dupnick	Compliance Controls, LLC	Houston, TX
Mike Eisenfeld	Tetra Tech Inc. / San Juan Citizens Alliance	Farmington, NM
Mike Farley	Public Service Company of New Mexico	Albuquerque, NM
Joel Farrell	USDI Bureau of Land Management	Farmington, NM
Kerri Fieldler	US Environmental Protection Agency, Region 8	Denver, CO
Patrick Flynn	Resolute Natural Resources Company	Denver, CO
Erich Fowler	Denver University	Denver, CO
Bruce Gantner	ConocoPhillips	Farmington, NM
Mike George	National Park Service	Austin, TX
Richard Goebel	Archuleta County	Pagosa Springs, CO
Kevin Golden	US Environmental Protection Agency, Region 8	Denver, CO
Bob Gonzalez	Caterpillar, Inc.	Houston, TX
Christi Gordon	USDA Forest Service, Region 3	Albuquerque, NM
Richard Grimes	Arizona Public Service Company	Fruitland, NM
Doug Henderer	Buys & Associates, Inc.	Littleton, CO
Terry Hertel	New Mexico Environment Department	Santa Fe, NM
Cheryl Heying	Utah Department of Environmental Quality	Salt Lake City, UT
Jeanne Hoadley	USDA Forest Service	Santa Fe, NM
Bill Hochheiser	US Department of Energy	Washington, DC
Katherine Holt	La Plata Vision 2030 - Environmental Stewardship	Durango, CO
Eric Janes	Retired Federal Employee, USDI	Mancos, CO
Susan Johnson	National Park Service	Denver, CO
Mark Jones	New Mexico Environment Department	Farmington, NM
Bob Jorgenson	Colorado Dept. of Public Health & Environment	Denver, CO
Josh Joswick	San Juan Citizens Alliance	Durango, CO
Kyle Kerr	Envirotech, Inc.	Farmington, NM
Chad King	Giant Bloomfield Refinery	Bloomfield, NM
Myke Lane	Williams	Aztec, NM

Doug Latimer	US Environmental Protection Agency, Region 8	Denver, CO
Wilson Laughter	Navajo Nation Environmental Protection Agency	Fort Defiance, AZ
Michael Lazaro	Argonne National Laboratory	Argonne, IL
Cindy Liverance	American Lung Association	Denver, CO
Kim Bruce Livo	Colorado Dept. of Public Health & Environment	Denver, CO
Ran Macdonald	Utah Department of Environmental Quality	Salt Lake City, UT
Jen Mattox	Colorado Dept. of Public Health & Environment	Denver, CO
Mark McMillan	Colorado Dept. of Public Health & Environment	Denver, CO
Shirley McNall	Concerned Citizen	Aztec, NM
Joe Miller	Southern Ute Indian Tribe (Consultant)	Arvada, CO
Ray Mohr	Colorado Dept. of Public Health & Environment	Denver, CO
Theodore Mueller	Retired Professor, Adams State University	Aztec, NM
Michael Nelson	ConocoPhillips	Houston, TX
Craig Nicholls	USDI Bureau of Land Management	Denver, CO
Jeremy Nichols	Rocky Mountain Clean Air Action	Denver, CO
Koren Nydick	Mountain Studies Institute	Durango, CO
Sylvia Oliva	National Park Service	Mesa Verde, CO
Ted Orf	Orf & Orf	Denver, CO
Casey Osborn	EMIT Technologies	Sheridan, WY
Kelly Palmer	US Forest Service / BLM, San Juan National Forest	Durango, CO
Bill Papich	USDI Bureau of Land Management	Farmington, NM
Margie Perkins	Colorado Dept. of Public Health & Environment	Denver, CO
Gordon Pierce	Colorado Dept. of Public Health & Environment	Denver, CO
Debby Potter	USDA Forest Service, Region 3	Albuquerque, NM
John Prather	Devon Energy Corporation	Navajo Dam, NM
Dan Randolph	San Juan Citizens Alliance	Durango, CO
Jan Rees	Concerned Citizen	Bloomfield, NM
Rebecca Reynolds	RRC Inc., Task Force Project Manager	Brighton, CO
Roxanne Roberts	Williams	Tulsa, OK
Bud Rolofson	USDA Forest Service, Region 4	Golden, CO
Curtis Rueter	Noble Energy, Inc.	Denver, CO
Dave Ruger	Honeywell	Farmington, NM
George San Miguel	Mesa Verde National Park	Mesa Verde, CO
Mark Sather	US Environmental Protection Agency, Region 6	Dallas, TX
Randy Schmaltz	Giant Bloomfield Refinery	Bloomfield, NM
David Schneck	San Miguel Co. Environmental Health Dept.	Telluride, CO
Ted Schooley	New Mexico Environment Department	Santa Fe, NM
Jack Schuenemeyer	Southwest Statistical Consulting, LLC	Cortez, CO
Michael Schum	Lovelace Clinic Foundation	Albuquerque, NM
Brett Sherman	La Plata County Government	Durango, CO
Lincoln Sherman	Air Resource Specialists, Inc.	Fort Collins, CO
Mike Silverstein	Colorado Dept. of Public Health and Environment	Denver, CO
Stacey Simms	American Lung Association / Clean Cities Coalition	Greenwood Village, CO
Kellie Skelton	Energen Resources, Inc.	Farmington, NM
Reid Smith	BP America	Houston, TX
Carla Sonntag	NM Utility Shareholders Association	Albuquerque, NM
Jeff Sorkin	US Forest Service, Region 4	Golden, CO
Lisa Sumi	Oil and Gas Accountability Project	Durango, CO
Zach Tibodeau	Beaver Creek Resorts / Vail Associates	Avon, CO
Ron Truelove	Devon Energy Corporation	Oklahoma, City, OK
Rita Trujillo	New Mexico Environment Department	Santa Fe, NM
Evan Tullus	EPCO, Inc.	Farmington, NM
Mary Uhl	New Mexico Environment Department	Santa Fe, NM
Wano Urbonas	San Juan Basin Health Department	Durango, CO
Callie Vanderbilt	San Juan College	Farmington, NM
Beverly Warburton	Concerned Citizen	Pagosa Springs, CO

Sarah Jane White	Diné CARE	Shiprock, NM.
Brady Winkleman	Caterpillar, Inc.	Lafayette, IN
Dale Wirth	USDI Bureau of Land Management	Farmington, NM

### Four Corners Air Quality Task Force Interested Parties List

Interested Parties were those individuals who followed the progress of the Task Force, and who may have attended one or more quarterly meetings, may have participated in work groups and may have provided comments on sections of the Task Force Report.

Reid Allan	Souder, Miller & Associates	Farmington, NM
Cindy Allen	EnCana	Denver, CO
Lee Alter	Western Governors' Association	Denver, CO
Charlene Anderson	Creative Geckos	Farmington, NM
Donald Anderson	Concerned Citizen, VLUA	Bayfield, CO
Blair Armstrong	TEPPCO - Natural Gas Services	Bloomfield, NM
Mohan Asthana	Navajo Nation Environmental Protection Agency	Fort Defiance, AZ
Amon Bar-Ilan	ENVIRON International Corporation	Novato, CA
Richard Baughman	Southern Ute Department of Energy	Ignacio, CO
David Bays	Williams	Farmington, NM
Joe Becko	Cummins Rocky Mountain	Avondale, AZ
Steve Begay	Navajo Nation; Dine Power Authority	Window Rock, AZ
Erickson Bennally	Dine Power Authority	Window Rock, AZ
Carlos Betancourth	Farmington MPO	Farmington, NM
Gail Binkly	Four Corners Free Press	Cortez, CO
Robin Blanchard	San Juan Citizens Alliance	Aztec, NM
Doug Blewitt	Representing BP	Englewood, CO
Sheila Burns	Colorado Dept. of Public Health and Environment	Denver, CO
James Chivers	Concerned Citizen	Albuquerque, NM
Hugh Church	American Lung Association of NM	Albuquerque, NM
Roger Clark	Grand Canyon Trust	Flagstaff, AZ
Cynthia Cody	US Environmental Protection Agency, Region 8	Denver, CO
Leona Conger	League of Women Voters	Durango, CO
Joe Cotie	New Mexico Environment Department	Farmington, NM
Chris Crabtree	Science Applications International Corporation	Santa Barbara, CA
Orion Crawford	Concerned Citizen	Farmington, NM
Nicholas Cullander	Concerned Citizen	Farmington, NM
Pat Cummins	Western Governors' Association	Bayfield, CO
Michele Curtis	Caterpillar	Denver, CO
Mike D'Antonio	Public Service Company of New Mexico	Albuquerque, NM
Joseph Delwiche	US Environmental Protection Agency, Region 8	Denver, CO
Sam Duletsky	Transwestern Pipeline Co.	Houston, TX
Gus Eghneim	Wood Group	Farmington, NM
Joe Elliott	Industrial Maintenance Service	Lawndale, CA
Bob Estes	URS Corporation	Phoenix, AZ
Melissa Farmer	Stateside Associates	Arlington, VA
Don Fernald	Enterprise Products Operating LP	Santa Fe, NM
Karin Foster	Independent Petroleum Association	Arlington, VA
Erich Fowler	Denver University Student	Denver, CO
Brett Francois	San Juan Basin Health Department	Durango, CO
Susan Franzheim	Concerned Citizen	Durango, CO
Dan Frazer	Sierra Club	Santa Fe, NM
Virgil Frazier	Southern Ute Indian Tribe Growth Fund	Ignacio, CO
Steve Frey	US Environmental Protection Agency, Region 9	San Francisco, CA
Ron Friesen	ENVIRON International Corporation	Novato, CA
Maureen Gannon	Public Service Company of New Mexico	Albuquerque, NM

Gary Gates	Corporate Compliance, Inc.	Thornton, CO
Gordon Glass	Sierra Club / Democratic Party	Farmington, NM
Lori Goodman	Diné CARE	Durango, CO
Art Goodtimes	San Miguel County	Telluride, CO
Susan Gordon	Concerned Citizen	Farmington, NM
Bill Green	New Mexico Environment Department	Santa Fe, NM
Lee Gribovicz	Western Governors' Association / WRAP	Cheyenne, WY
Sherri Grona	Northwest New Mexico Council of Governments	Farmington, NM
Dick Grossman	Concerned Citizen	Durango, CO
Bill Hagler	NM Utility Shareholders Alliance	Albuquerque, NM
Jacob Hegeman	Stateside Associates	Arlington, VA
Daniel Herman	Wyoming Department of Environmental Quality	Cheyenne, WY
Robert Heyduck	New Mexico State University	Farmington, NM
Cheryl Heying	Utah Department of Environmental Quality	Salt Lake City, UT
Ethan Hinkley	Southern Ute Indian Tribe	Ignacio, CO
Suzanne Holland	Chevron North America	Houston, TX
Rima Idzelis	Stateside Associates	Arlington, VA
Sethuraman Jagadeesan	Whiting Petroleum	Denver, CO
Chris Jocks	Fort Lewis College	Durango, CO
Keith Johns	Sithe Global Power, LLC	New York, NY
Keith Johnson	San Juan County / City of Bloomfield	Bloomfield, NM
Isabella Johnson	Concerned Citizen	Farmington, NM
Matt KeeFauver	City of Cortez	Cortez, CO
Lisa Killion	New Mexico Environment Department	Santa Fe, NM
Aaron Kimple	Friends of the Animas River	Durango, CO
Richard Knox	URS Corporation	Phoenix, AZ
Judy Kuettel	Concerned Citizen	Durango, CO
Brian Larson	San Juan Basin Health Department	Durango, CO
Chris Lee	Southern Ute Indian Tribe EPD	Denver, CO
David LeMoine	Concerned Citizen	Farmington, NM
Kandy LeMoine	Concerned Citizen	Farmington, NM
Renee Lewis	Oil and Gas Accountability Project	Durango, CO
Doug Lorimier	Sierra Club	Santa Fe, NM
Charles Lundstrom	New Mexico Environment Department	Grants, NM
Javier Macias	TEPPCO	Houston, TX
Chandler Marechal	La Plata County	Durango, CO
Louise Martinez	NM Energy, Minerals and Natural Resources Dept.	Santa Fe, NM
Marilyn McCord	Concerned Citizen, VLUVA	Bayfield, CO
Ann McCoy-Harold	Representing Senator Allard	Durango, CO
Lisa Meerts	The Daily Times & Four Corners Business Journal	Durango, CO
Rachel Misra	Navajo Nation Environmental Protection Agency	Fort Defiance, AZ
Tom Moore	Western Governors' Association	Fort Collins, CO
Michelle Morris	Navajo Nation Environmental Protection Agency	Fort Defiance, AZ
Gary Napp	Environment, LLC	Paoli, PA
David Neleigh	US Environmental Protection Agency, Region 6	Dallas, TX
Jan Neleigh	Concerned Citizen	Bayfield, CO
Charlene Nelson	Navajo Nation Environmental Protection Agency	Fort Defiance, AZ
Dan Olsen	Colorado State University	Fort Collins, CO
Dianna Orf	Orf and Orf	Denver, CO
Roy Paul	Concerned Citizen	Mancos, CO
Mark Pearson	San Juan Citizens Alliance	Durango, CO
Nathan Plagens	Sithe Global Power, LLC	Farmington, NM
Roger Polisar	New Mexico Environment Department	Carlsbad, NM
Alison Pollack	ENVIRON International Corporation	Novato, CA
James Powers	USDA Forest Service	Durango, CO
Patricia Prather	Concerned Citizen	Farmington, NM

Jim Ramakka	USDI Bureau of Land Management	Farmington, NM
Brinda Ramanathan	Serafina Technical Consulting, LLC	Santa Fe, NM
Liana Reilly	National Park Service	Lakewood, CO
Jeff Robinson	US Environmental Protection Agency, Region 6	Dallas, TX
Dennis Roundtree	Onsite Power Inc.	Aurora, CO
Larry Rule	Montezuma County	Cortez, CO
Edward Rumbold	USDI Bureau of Land Management	Farmington, NM
James Russell	ENVIRON International Corporation	Novato, CA
Brenda Sakizzie	Southern Ute Indian Tribe Air Quality Program	Ignacio, CO
Ken Salazar	US Senator	Durango, CO
Robert Samaniego	New Mexico Environment Department	Santa Fe, NM
Martin Schluep	Kleinfelder, Inc.	Albuquerque, NM
Judy Schuenemeyer	League of Women Voters, Cortez	Cortez, CO
Runell Seale	Enterprise Products Operations, LLC	Farmington, NM
Pat Senecal	Town of Ignacio	Ignacio, CO
George Sharpe	City of Farmington	Farmington, NM
Chris Shaver	National Park Service	Denver, CO
Vic Sheldon	Caterpillar Inc., Global Petroleum Group	Houston, TX
George Sievers	Concerned Citizen	Durango, CO
Elaine Slade	Concerned Citizen	Hesperus, CO
Ken Spence	Concerned Citizen	Durango, CO
Bob Spillers	New Mexico Environment Department	Santa Fe, NM
Karen Spray	Colorado Oil & Gas Conservation Commission	Durango, CO
Jay Stimmel	New Mexico Environment Department	Santa Fe, NM
Till Stoeckenius	ENVIRON International Corporation	Novato, CA
Dirk Straussfeld	Sithe Global Power, LLC	New York, NY
James Temte	Southern Ute Indian Tribe Air Quality Program	Ignacio, CO
Paul Tourangeau	Colorado Dept. of Public Health and Environment	Denver, CO
Denise Tuck	Halliburton Energy Systems, Inc.	Houston, TX
Kathy Van Dame	Wasatch Clean Air Coalition	Salt Lake City, UT
Joni Vanderbilt	USDA Forest Service, Manti-La Sal National Forest	Hesperus, CO
John Volkerding	Basin Disposal, Inc.	Aztec, NM
Lany Weaver	New Mexico Environment Department	Santa Fe, NM
Wally White	La Plata County	Durango, CO
John Whitney	Representing Congressman John Salazar	Durango, CO
Lisa Winn	XTO Energy, San Juan Division	Farmington, NM
Leslie Witherspoon	Solar Turbines, Inc.	San Diego, CA
Bill Witt	Concerned Citizen	Brighton, CO
Aaron Worstell	URS Corporation Denver Tech Center	Denver, CO
Winfield Wright	Southwest Hydro-Logic	Durango, CO
Orion Yazzie	Diné CARE	Aztec, NM
Jim York	Sky Ute Sand & Gravel	Farmington, NM
Angela Zahniser	USDI Bureau of Land Management	Washington, DC
Jeanne Zamora	Indian Health Service	Rockville, MD
Christi Zeller	La Plata County	Durango, CO
Alan Zumwalt	Archuleta County Public Works Department	Pagosa Springs, CO

## **Background and Purpose**

### Overview

The states of Colorado and New Mexico convened the Four Corners Air Quality Task Force (Task Force) in November 2005 to address air quality issues in the Four Corners region and consider options for mitigation of air pollution. The Task Force is comprised of more than 100 members and 150 interested parties representing a wide range of perspectives on air quality in the Four Corners. Members include private citizens, representatives from public interest groups, universities, industry, and federal, state, tribal and local governments.

This report represents a two-year effort of the Task Force and is a compendium of options to address air quality concerns in the Four Corners. This report is the result of hundreds of hours of time volunteered by Task Force members. The report's contents should not be construed as the conclusive findings or consensus-based recommendations of all Task Force members, but rather as an expression of the range of possibilities developed by this diverse group. This report provides a unique and invaluable resource for the agencies responsible for air quality management in the Four Corners area.

### Air Quality Background

The Four Corners area is home to more than 400,000 people in 10 counties. Beautiful landscapes, rich history and cultural heritage, and numerous outdoor activity opportunities drive a significant tourism industry. The area is also home to an extensive energy development sector that is experiencing unprecedented growth. Furthermore, population and urbanization is increasing in the area. Increases in industrial development and population generally bring increases in air pollution. Good air quality is important to both residents and visitors in the Four Corners area, and immediate attention to this resource is necessary to ensure its protection.

The Clean Air Act sets forth a variety of air quality standards and goals. For example, the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) sets National Ambient Air Quality Standards for the most prevalent pollutants that are considered harmful to public health and the environment. The EPA, states, and some tribes are responsible for keeping clean areas clean under the Clean Air Act's Prevention of Significant Deterioration program. In fact, the Four Corners area air quality is potentially subject to the requirements of four states, numerous tribes, EPA and Federal Land Managers. This jurisdictional array was a primary driver for the need for this task force.

The Prevention of Significant Deterioration program requires regulatory agencies to determine whether air pollution is causing adverse impacts to water, vegetation, soils and visibility in our National Parks and Wilderness areas. The states are currently working on plans to improve visibility as required by the federal Regional Haze Rule.

One pollutant that has been decreasing across the west is sulfur dioxide. However, ozone, nitrates (formed from Oxides of Nitrogen) and particulate matter are of particular concern in the Four Corners region due to increased oil and gas operations, power plants, and general growth. This area has not exceeded the federal health standards for these pollutants, but air monitoring in the region has shown that concentrations are approaching federal ambient air quality standards for ozone. Regulatory agencies are working to ensure that pollutant levels in the Four Corners

region remain below the federal air quality standards. These same pollutants also impair visibility—hindering the ability of an observer to see landscape features—and affect other sensitive resources such as water quality and ecosystems in the region. Views in the Four Corners area are routinely impaired by air pollution.

Another pollutant of concern in the Four Corners region is mercury. Mercury is a naturally occurring metal that is released into the environment from industrial operations and household waste, including coal-fired power plants, crematoria, disposal of common household products and equipment, and mining. Mercury builds up and remains in the ecosystem and can be found in toxic levels in fish in many areas. The EPA promulgated the Clean Air Mercury Rule in 2005 to permanently limit and reduce mercury emissions from coal-fired power plants through the year 2018. States are currently working to implement this program.

#### Four Corners Air Quality Task Force

The agencies responsible for managing air quality in the Four Corners include the four states (Arizona, Colorado, New Mexico and Utah), the federal agencies (EPA, the U.S. Department of the Interior's Bureau of Land Management and National Park Service; the U.S. Department of Agriculture's Forest Service), and the tribal governments (Navajo Nation Environmental Protection Agency, Ute Mountain Ute, Jicarilla Apache and the Southern Ute Indian Tribe's Air Quality Department). These agencies are addressing the air quality issues discussed above, and believe the input of the residents, representatives of industry and environmental groups is important in developing effective air management strategies. The EPA, BLM, state agencies and some tribes have authority to control sources of air pollution.

In 2004, these agencies decided to work together to explore collaborative ways to manage air quality in the Four Corners area. The agencies agreed that an organized and sustained public process would be beneficial to developing meaningful air quality management strategies for the area. In November 2005, the states of New Mexico and Colorado officially convened the Four Corners Air Quality Task Force (Task Force).

The purpose of the Task Force was to bring together a diverse group of interested parties from the area to learn about and discuss the range of air quality issues and options for improving air quality in the Four Corners area. It was decided at the outset that the Task Force would be a process completely open to anyone with an interest in air quality issues in the Four Corners area. This meant that member participation fluctuated from meeting to meeting, although no meeting had fewer than 65 attendees and Task Force participation in total reached some 250 individuals (Task Force members and interested parties combined).

Initial work of the Task Force has already resulted in the implementation of one “interim” recommendation: the Bureau of Land Management has required new and replacement internal combustion gas field engines of between 40 and 300 horsepower to emit no more than two grams of nitrogen oxides per horsepower-hour; and, in Colorado, all new and replacement engines greater than 300 horsepower must not emit more than one gram of NO<sub>x</sub> per horsepower-hour. In New Mexico, all new and replacement engines greater than 300 horsepower must not emit more than 1.5 grams of NO<sub>x</sub> per horsepower-hour. These requirements apply to oil and gas development within the Bureau of Land Management's jurisdiction.

### The Task Force Process

A process was developed that would easily accommodate new members throughout the two-year time period, but provided enough continuity so that a work product could be developed. The Task Force was divided into five working teams: three “source” groups: Power Plants, Oil and Gas, and Other Sources; and two “technical” groups: Cumulative Effects and Monitoring. The purpose of the work groups was to exchange ideas and information, discuss mitigation options, receive input, and coordinate the development of the mitigation options relating to those sectors. The technical work groups coordinated existing data and analyses that could inform the work of the Task Force, as well as identified additional air quality analyses and monitoring that may be helpful to the responsible agencies in developing air quality management plans.

The Task Force met face-to-face on a quarterly basis from November 2005 through November 2007. These meetings took place in Farmington, New Mexico and Durango and Cortez, Colorado. Additional work was carried on between meetings via conference call, and some smaller group meetings were held as needed. The website developed for the Task Force was the primary vehicle of on-going communications with Task Force members, and was hosted by the State of New Mexico at: <http://www.nmenv.state.nm.us/aqb/4C/index.html>. The website aided in the Task Force being an open forum for the exchange of ideas, as well as an educative tool, resource and bulletin board for Task Force members, interested parties and others.

Participants in the Task Force drafted mitigation ideas throughout the process following a simple format to promote consistency. Participants could also provide written input at any time, which was incorporated into the document on an on-going basis. Since it was not the intention of the Task Force for all members to come to consensus, the convention of a “Differing Opinion” was used so that individual members could share views that contrasted with what the author(s) had written. These appear throughout the report with the words “Differing Opinion” in bold print followed by the commenter’s language.

In addition to Task Force member on-going input, the process included a public review period that enabled any interested individual (including Task Force members) to review and comment on the document. These comments were then reviewed by Task Force members, and revisions were made as members deemed appropriate. The public review comments are appended to each work group section of this document.

The Four Corners Air Quality Task Force implementation was mainly funded by grants from the states of New Mexico and Colorado; the U.S. Department of Interior, Bureau of Land Management and National Park Service; the U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, and the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. In addition, many citizens, private corporations, non-profit organizations and other agencies provided in-kind support as well as resources to advance the work of the Task Force.

### The Task Force Report

The Task Force Report is comprised of more than 125 mitigation options written by Task Force members and is the product of their work together over the two year period. These options

describe possible strategies for minimizing air pollution impacts in the Four Corners area. These options are organized by source sector: Oil and Gas, Power Plants, and Other Sources, with an additional section on Energy Efficiency, Renewable Energy and Conservation that addresses all sources. Each group first brainstormed a broad spectrum of possible mitigation options and then decided on which options would be drafted into mitigation option papers. Those options that were not drafted are included in the Table of Mitigation Options Not Written with the group's rationale for not including them as written papers in this document.

There are also two technical sections: one on monitoring that discusses analysis gaps and offers ideas for improved monitoring in the area, and one on cumulative effects that provides some quantified estimates of emission reductions for some of the options, as well as ideas for additional analysis. Ideally, each option would have included an analysis regarding quantified air quality and other environmental, economic and other costs and benefits, as well as the costs to implement. Such analyses can be extremely resource and time-intensive and as such, could not be included for all options, but was included in options as available.

### The Path Forward

This report will be considered by the federal, state, tribal and local agencies as they develop air quality and land management strategies, which may include developing new and revising existing regulations, supporting new legislation, developing new outreach and information programs, and developing and/or expanding voluntary programs for emission reductions. For instance, states may pursue some mitigation strategies as they develop strategies to enact specific, mandatory programs such as Regional Haze. The Bureau of Land Management may use options such as permit requirements for energy production. Industries may voluntarily practice a mitigation strategy to avoid further regulation.

This work of implementation will be done cooperatively among all of the agencies when appropriate, and individually as needed. Some of this work will include additional analyses of incentives for voluntary programs, air quality modeling, economic analyses, feasibility studies, and review of additional monitoring data. To enact new regulations, every jurisdiction requires a different level of analysis be performed, so there may be varying levels of study on any given option that a regulatory agency decides to pursue. The analyses and recommendations of the Cumulative Effects and Monitoring work groups will inform these agency processes.

### Conclusion

An initial goal expressed at the first Task Force meeting was for greater awareness and understanding of air quality issues among the residents of the Four Corners area. In the end, the Task Force provided a unique forum for learning, the exchange of ideas and information, and a venue for all people in the area with interest in air quality to get to know one another. The result is a better informed and cohesive group of individuals who can speak to and support air quality management in the Four Corners area. The group became so cohesive that it was decided to reconvene the Task Force in approximately six months time to review progress made from the date of the Task Force Report's completion.

The work of the Task Force represents an invaluable resource to the agencies responsible for air quality management in the Four Corners area, and also for the general public as air quality

management planning moves forward. The Task Force Report and process provides a model for other areas with similar concerns.

## Table of Contents

<b>Oil and Gas</b> .....	<b>1</b>
Preface.....	2
<b>ENGINES</b> .....	<b>3</b>
<b>STATIONARY RICE</b> .....	<b>3</b>
Industry Collaboration.....	3
Install Electric Compression.....	5
Install Electric Compression (Alternative-Onsite Generators).....	8
Optimization/Centralization.....	11
Follow EPA New Source Performance Standards (NSPS).....	14
Adherence to Manufacturers’ Operation and Maintenance Requirements.....	16
Use of SCR for NOx control on lean burn engines.....	18
Use of NSCR / 3-way Catalysts and Air/Fuel Ratio Controllers on Rich Burn Stoichiometric Engines.....	20
Use of Oxidation Catalysts and Air/Fuel Ratio Controllers on Lean Burn Engines.....	25
Install Lean Burn Engines.....	27
Interim Emissions Recommendations for Stationary RICE.....	29
Next Generation Stationary RICE Control Technologies – Cooperative Technology Partnerships.....	32
<b>MOBILE/NON-ROAD</b> .....	<b>41</b>
Fugitive Dust Control Plans for Dirt/Gravel Road and Land Clearing.....	41
Use Produced Water for Dust Reduction.....	43
Pave Roads to Mitigate Dust.....	46
Automation of Wells to Reduce Truck Traffic.....	47
Reduced Vehicular Dust Production by Enforcing Speed Limits.....	48
Reduced Truck Traffic by Centralizing Produced Water Storage Facilities.....	50
Reduced Vehicular Dust Production by Covering Lease Roads with Rock or Gravel.....	52
Reduced Truck Traffic by Efficiently Routing Produced Water Disposal Trucks.....	53
Use Alternative Fuels and Maximize Fuel Efficiency to Control Combustion Engine Emissions.....	54
Utilize Exhaust Emission Control Devices for Combustion Engine Emission Controls.....	56
Exhaust Engine Testing for Combustion Engine Emission Controls.....	57
Reduce Trucking Traffic in the Four Corners Region.....	58
<b>RIG ENGINES</b> .....	<b>59</b>
Diesel Fuel Emulsions.....	59
Natural Gas Fired Rig Engines.....	61
Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR).....	63
Selective Non-Catalytic Reduction (SNCR).....	65
Implementation of EPA’s Non Road Diesel Engine Rule – Tier 2 - 4 Standards.....	67
Interim Emissions Recommendations for Drill Rigs.....	74
Various Diesel Controls.....	75
<b>TURBINES</b> .....	<b>78</b>
Upgrade Existing Turbines to Improved Combustion Controls (Emulating Dry LoNOx Technology).....	78
<b>EXPLORATION &amp; PRODUCTION</b> .....	<b>79</b>
<b>TANKS</b> .....	<b>79</b>
Best Management Practices (BMPs) for Operating Tank Batteries.....	79
Installing Vapor Recovery Units (VRU).....	80
Installing Gas Blankets Capability.....	82
Installing Floating Roof Tanks.....	84
<b>DEHYDRATORS/SEPARATORS/HEATERS</b> .....	<b>85</b>
Replace Glycol Dehydrators with Desiccant Dehydrators.....	85
Installation of Insulation on Separators.....	88
Portable Desiccant Dehydrators.....	89
Zero Emissions (a.k.a. Quantum Leap) Dehydrator.....	91
Venting versus Flaring of Natural Gas during Well Completions.....	94
Co-location/Centralization for New Sources.....	101
Control Glycol Pump Rates.....	103

Combustors for Still Vents .....	105
WELLS .....	106
Installation and/or Optimization of a Plunger Lift System .....	106
Implementation of Reduced Emission Completions .....	109
Convert High-Bleed to Low or no Bleed Gas Pneumatic Controls .....	111
Utilizing Electric Chemical Pumps .....	113
Solar Power Driven Wellsites and Tank Batteries .....	114
PNEUMATICS / CONTROLLERS / FUGITIVES .....	116
Optical Imaging to Detect Gas Leaks .....	116
Convert Gas Pneumatic Controls to Instrument Air .....	118
MIDSTREAM OPERATIONS .....	120
Application of NSPS and MACT Requirements for Existing Sources at Midstream Facilities .....	120
Specific Direction for How to Meet NSPS and MACT Standards .....	122
OVERARCHING .....	124
Lease and Permit Incentives for Improving Air Quality on Public Lands .....	124
Economic Incentives-Based Emission Trading System (EBETS) .....	129
Tax or Economic Development Incentives for Environmental Mitigation .....	132
Voluntary Partnerships and Pay-back Incentives: Four Corners Innovation Technology and Best Energy- Environment Management Practices (IBEMP) .....	135
Voluntary Programs .....	138
Cumulative Inventory of Emissions and Required Control Technology .....	140
Mitigation of Hydrogen Sulfide .....	142
Encourage States Importing San Juan Basin Natural Gas to Require Pollution Control at the Source .....	143
PUBLIC COMMENTS .....	145
<b>Power Plants .....</b>	<b>156</b>
Preface .....	157
EXISTING POWER PLANTS .....	158
ADVANCED SOFTWARE APPLICATIONS .....	158
Lowering Air Emissions by Advanced Software Applications: Neural Net .....	158
BEST AVAILABLE RETROFIT TECHNOLOGY (BART) .....	161
Control Technology Options for Four Corners Power Plant .....	161
Control Technology Options for San Juan Generating Station .....	169
OPTIMIZATION .....	172
Energy Efficiency Improvements .....	172
Enhanced SO <sub>2</sub> Scrubbing .....	173
ADVANCED NO <sub>x</sub> CONTROL TECHNOLOGIES .....	175
Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) NO <sub>x</sub> Control Retrofit .....	175
BOC LoTOx™ System for the Control of NO <sub>x</sub> Emissions .....	178
OTHER RETROFIT TECHNOLOGIES .....	180
Baghouse Particulate Control Retrofit .....	180
Mercury Control Retrofit .....	182
STANDARDS .....	183
Harmonization of Standards .....	183
MISCELLANEOUS .....	185
Emission Fund .....	185
PROPOSED POWER PLANTS .....	187
DESERT ROCK ENERGY FACILITY .....	187
Desert Rock Energy Facility Stakeholder Funding to and Participation in Regional Air Quality Improvement Initiatives such as Four Corners Air Quality Task Force .....	187
Emissions Monitoring for Proposed Desert Rock Energy Facility to be used over Time to Assess and Mitigate Deterioration to Air Quality in Four Corners Area .....	190
Coal Based Integrated Gasification Combined Cycle (IGCC) .....	192
Desert Rock Energy Facility Invest in Carbon Dioxide Control Technology .....	196
Federal Land Manager Mitigation Agreement with Desert Rock Energy Facility .....	199
FUTURE POWER PLANTS .....	204
Integrated Gasification Combined Cycle (IGCC) .....	204

Carbon (CO <sub>2</sub> ) Capture and Sequestration (CCS).....	209
Negotiated Agreements in Prevention of Significant Deterioration (PSD) Permits .....	213
Clean Coal Technology Public Education Program .....	215
Utility-Scale Photovoltaic Plants.....	219
Biomass Power Generation.....	221
Bioenergy Center .....	223
Nuclear Option .....	225
OVERARCHING .....	228
POLICY .....	228
Reorganization of EPA Regions .....	228
MERCURY .....	229
Clean Air Mercury Rule Implementations in Four Corners Area.....	229
Federal Clean Air Mercury Rule (CAMR) Implementation on the Navajo Nation.....	232
AIR DEPOSITION STUDIES.....	234
Participate in and Support Mercury Studies .....	234
GREENHOUSE GAS MITIGATION.....	237
CO <sub>2</sub> Capture and Storage Plan Development by Four Corners Area Power Plants.....	237
Climate Change Advisory Group (CCAG) Energy Supply Technical Work Group Policy Option Implementation in Four Corners Area .....	239
CAP AND TRADE .....	241
Declining Cap and Trade Program for NO <sub>x</sub> Emissions for Existing and Proposed Power Plants .....	241
Four Corners States to join the Clean Air Interstate Rule (CAIR) Program.....	244
ASTHMA STUDIES .....	247
Chronic Respiratory Disease Study for the Four Corners area to determine relationship between Air Pollutants from Power Plants and Respiratory Health Effects.....	247
CROSSOVER.....	250
Install Electric Compression.....	250
Crossover Options .....	252
FOUR CORNERS AREA POWER PLANTS FACILITY DATA Table .....	253
PUBLIC COMMENTS .....	265
<b>Other Sources</b> .....	<b>266</b>
Preface.....	267
Phased Construction Projects.....	268
Public Buy-in through Local Organizations to push for transportation alternatives and ordinances.....	270
Regional Planning Organization for the Four Corners .....	271
Develop Public Education and Outreach Campaign for Open Burning.....	272
Automobile Emissions Inspection Program.....	273
Low Reid Vapor Pressure.....	278
Use of Reformulated Gasoline.....	281
Idle Ordinances.....	284
School Bus Retrofit.....	288
Subsidy for Cleaner Residential Fuels.....	290
Stage One Vapor Recovery.....	293
Stage Two Vapor Recovery and Vehicle On-board Refueling Vapor Recovery Systems.....	296
PUBLIC COMMENTS .....	301
<b>Energy Efficiency, Renewable Energy and Conservation</b> .....	<b>302</b>
Preface .....	303
ENERGY EFFICIENCY .....	304
Advanced Metering .....	304
Cogeneration/Combined Heat and Power.....	306
Green Building Incentives .....	310
Improved Efficiency of Home and Industrial Lighting.....	311
Volunteer Home Audits for Energy Efficiency .....	314
The Use and Credit of EE and RE in the Environmental Permitting Process.....	315
RENEWABLE ENERGY .....	317

Expand the Renewable Portfolio Standards (RPS) to be Mandatory for Coops and Municipalities .....	317
Four Corners States Adopt California Standards for Purchase of Clean Imported Energy .....	319
Net Metering for Four Corners Area .....	321
New Programs to Promote Renewable Energy Including Tax Incentives .....	324
Promote Solar Electrical Energy Production .....	328
Subsidization of Land Required to Develop Renewable Energy .....	329
Use of Distributed Energy .....	331
CONSERVATION .....	333
Changes to Residential Energy Bills.....	333
County Planning of High Density Living as Opposed to Dispersed Homes throughout the County.....	336
Direct Load Control and Time-based Pricing .....	337
Energy Conservation by Energy Utility Customers.....	339
Outreach Campaign for Conservation and Wise Use of Energy Use of Energy.....	342
CROSSOVER OPTIONS .....	344
PUBLIC COMMENTS .....	345
<b>Cumulative Effects</b> .....	<b>346</b>
Preface .....	347
OVERVIEW OF WORK PERFORMED .....	349
DETAILED DESCRIPTIONS OF MITIGATION OPTION ANALYSES .....	354
Install Electric Compression.....	354
Replace RICE Engines with Electric Motors for Selected Oil and Gas Operations .....	358
Use of NSCR for NOx Control on Lean Burn Engines .....	361
Use of SCR for NOx Control on Lean Burn Engines .....	365
NSPS Regulations.....	367
Optimization/Centralization.....	368
Use of Oxidation Catalyst for Formaldehyde and VOC Control on Lean Burn Engines .....	369
SNCR for Lean Burn Engines .....	372
Next Generation Stationary RICE Control Technologies.....	373
Automation of Wells to Reduce Truck Traffic .....	379
Reduced Truck Traffic by Centralizing Produced Water Storage Facilities.....	380
Reduced Truck Traffic by Efficiently Routing Produced Water Disposal Trucks .....	381
Reduced Vehicular Dust Production by Covering Lease Roads with Rock or Gravel .....	382
Reduced Vehicular Dust Production by Enforcing Speed Limits.....	383
Emissions Monitoring for Proposed Desert Rock Energy Facility to be Used Over Time to Assess and Mitigate Deterioration to Air Quality in Four Corners Region.....	384
PUBLIC COMMENTS .....	396
<b>Monitoring</b> .....	<b>397</b>
Preface .....	398
EXISTING MONITORING NETWORKS .....	400
Monitoring Matrix Narrative .....	400
Monitoring Site General Information .....	403
Criteria Pollutant Sites.....	407
Meteorological Sites .....	408
Deposition Sites.....	410
DATA ANALYSIS AND RECOMMENDATIONS .....	411
Meteorology and Wind Roses.....	411
Ozone and Precursor Gases .....	424
Carbon Monoxide, Particulates and Other Common Pollutants .....	437
Uranium, Radionuclides and Radon .....	448
Mercury .....	450
Atmospheric Deposition of Nitrogen and Sulfur Compounds.....	457
Visibility.....	466
Interim Emissions Recommendations for Ammonia Monitoring.....	477
RESOLUTIONS.....	478
BUDGETS/FUNDING AND PROJECTED COSTS.....	491

SUMMARY OF SUGGESTIONS/PRIORITIES.....	496
Introduction .....	496
Analysis and Interpretation of Existing Data.....	498
RESPONSES TO MONITORING COMMENTS.....	504
<b>Appendices.....</b>	<b>507</b>
Acronyms .....	508
Definitions .....	516
Table of Mitigation Options Not Written .....	539
General Public Comments .....	543

# *Oil and Gas*

## **Oil and Gas: Preface**

### Overview

The Oil & Gas Work Group of the Four Corners Air Quality Task Force was tasked with analyzing emission mitigation strategies for this industrial sector. For each Mitigation Strategy, and to the extent practicable, the Work Group documented the description of each strategy as well as implementation and feasibility considerations.

Participation in the Oil and Gas Work Group involved state, local and tribal air quality agencies, federal land management agencies, industry representatives, public citizens, and representatives of environmental organizations. Over six working sessions and many monthly conference calls, the work group identified more than 75 potential mitigation strategies. These mitigation strategies were then discussed and either drafted as a mitigation option paper, or eliminated from further analysis where a rationale to do so existed (see Table at the end of this document). The vast majority of the options discussed are represented herein by mitigation option papers for a total of 51.

### Organization

The Oil and Gas industry is generally divided into sub-sections according to process. The Work Group used this progression in process to address each stage of the industry, with the exception of exploring Mitigation Options for Engines as a unique section that applies across the processes in the industry. For the purposes of organization and analysis of available Mitigation Strategies, the Oil and Gas portion of the TF Draft Report follows the sequence of definitions as identified below:

1. **Engines:** The work group addressed engines as a separate category in its analysis attributable to all processes in the oil and gas industry. The mitigation strategies were created to address the subcategories of stationary or mobile/non-road engines, drill rig engines, and turbines.
2. **Exploration & Production (E & P):** the work group defined E & P as the upstream sector of the oil and gas industry, including all activities associated with drilling, completion, and putting the well on-line. The work group identified and developed mitigation strategies for specific equipment in E&P, including oil/condensate tanks, dehydrators/separators/heaters, fugitive emissions associated with pneumatic operations, completions, and wellhead considerations.
3. **Midstream:** the work group defined Midstream Operations as occurring after custody transfer, including facilities such as compressor stations, gas processing plants, and transmission or storage of natural gas. Where appropriate, the work group devised mitigation strategies that avoided general overlap with E & P options, and concentrated primarily on options unique to the “midstream operations” that were not otherwise examined in the context of E&P operations.

The Work Group also identified and developed mitigation strategies that address **Overarching and Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy** appropriate for consideration of application to the oil and gas industry.

## ENGINES: STATIONARY RICE

### Mitigation Option: Industry Collaboration

#### I. Description of the mitigation option

##### Overview

- This option explores the possibility of industry collaboration with engine manufacturers to achieve and reliably maintain emissions at or below prescribed levels for upcoming emission standards (i.e., NSPS for engines) on new engines. Such technologies could include but are not limited to lean burn or non-selective catalytic converters (NSCR) with air-to-fuel ratio controllers. The focus on such an effort would be on natural gas fired engines site rated at less than 300 hp.

##### Air Quality and Environmental Benefits

- This option would result in air quality improvement since all new engines built would meet lowest achievable emission controls at that time for criteria pollutants.
- **Differing opinion:** Reasonably available control technology is the accepted term used by EPA, industry, and regulatory entities versus lowest achievable emission controls that have a different connotation.

##### Economic

##### New Engines:

- Depending on the final emission levels established through this effort, operators might have to spend resources ensuring that prescribed emissions limits are being maintained.
- If through this option emission levels are set at levels lower than upcoming federal standards, then detailed engineering/economic analyses should be conducted to examine the incremental cost to control (over the federal regulatory baseline) and to determine if such additional controls are consistent with other programs.

##### Existing Engines:

- If such a program were expanded to include the retrofitting of all existing engines with current emission control technology, this would require a large capital investment from companies to achieve this result. This would result in replacement of older compressor engines, particularly those less than 200 hp,
- **Differing Opinion:** new engines would be a significant cost to the oil and gas industry. The salvage value of older compressors is a fraction of the cost of a new compressor engine.
- It would require companies to commit to ordering new engines over a prescribed time, likely ahead of when older units would have been replaced.
- The manufacturers would need confirmed orders to justify re-tooling their plants to meet the demand.

##### Trade-offs

- The use of given emission control technology could result in other emissions. For example, the use of lean-burn technology on a large scale would result in incremental emissions of formaldehyde. If NSCR is used on a large scale, it is believed ammonia emissions would result. However, it is not known if these emissions would be significant.
- Some engine manufacturers that cannot meet the demand and/or re-tool their factories could lose their market share in the San Juan Basin. Need to ensure this does not create any restraint of trade concerns.

## **II. Description of how to implement**

A. Mandatory or voluntary: It could be both. The companies could begin a process of placing new orders voluntarily or the agencies, through regulatory/rules, could require emission levels that necessitate ordering new compressor engines.

**Differing opinion:** If this is industry collaboration with engine manufacturers, then the regulatory agencies should not expand to rule making that has requirements more stringent than NSPS.

B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement: State Environmental Agencies.

**Differing opinion:** Not appropriate. If this is industry collaboration with engine manufacturers, then the regulatory agencies should not expand to rule making that has requirements more stringent than NSPS.

## **III. Feasibility of the option**

A. Technical: None identified although some field trials and bench scale tests are probably necessary to assess actual emissions on the new engines.

**Differing opinion:** EPA has assessed the technological feasibility of controlling these types of engines (See NSPS Mitigation Option Paper below.)

B. Environmental: Yes, from the Cumulative Effects group depending upon what type of emission control technology is preferred. The control technology that will be used will be based on the emission level selected, the lowest cost method of achieving the desired level of emission reduction and the reliability of maintaining emissions at the desired level. Ultimate decisions regarding control options should be based on measurable improvements in ambient air quality.

C. Economic: Economic burdens associated with engine replacement and manufacturer re-tooling are likely to be substantial.

## **IV. Background data and assumptions used**

Emission inventories compiled for the Farmington, NM BLM Resource Management Plan (2003) and Southern Ute Indian Reservation Oil and Gas Environmental Impact Statement (2002).

- Preliminary discussions with companies and engine manufacturer representatives.
- Will need to integrate any more recent emissions inventory data from the Cumulative Effects Group.

## **V. Any uncertainty associated with the option (Low, Medium, High)**

High, especially pertaining to economic feasibility and availability of field proven engines. High due to economics of replacing a large fleet of existing compressor engines and the timing that would be required to begin manufacturing a number of small horsepower engines.

## **VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option** TBD

## **VII. Cross-over issues to the other source groups (please describe the issue and which groups)**

May need to verify with other work groups if manufacturing a large number of new compressor engines, particularly in the smaller horsepower range, could conflict with other new engine initiatives such as building Tier II and Tier III diesel engines and meeting requirements for additional NSPS general regulations.

## Mitigation Option: Install Electric Compression

### I. Description of the mitigation option

#### Overview

- Electric Driven Compression would involve the replacement or retrofit of existing internal combustion engines or proposed new engines with electric motors. Retrofit of internal combustion engines with electric drivers is not generally feasible. Not all compressors can be fitted with an electric motor. This normally requires either a complete package change or, at very least, gear modifications. Electric motors would be designed to deliver equal horsepower to that of internal combustion engines. However, the electric grid capacity in any given area may limit the size/number of electric engines potentially supportable. The reliability of the grid and the easements also must be considered.

#### Air Quality/Environmental

- Elimination of local emissions of criteria pollutants that occur with the combustion of hydrocarbon fuels (natural gas, diesel, gasoline). Displacement of emissions to power generating sources (utilities) primarily from coal fired power plants (with higher emissions than natural gas fired engines) or natural gas fired peaking units.
- The “emissions balance” for switching to 4-corners grid electricity is illustrated in the table directly below. As apparent, the switch is not necessarily positive when compared with “modern” gas-fired reciprocating engines. The actual “balance” would depend on the particular engine model being compared to an electrical option.

4 Corners Grid Average Emissions lbs/MWh (From NRDC Database) (Average of PNM, Xcel, and Tri-State)	
SO2	3.4
NOx	3.8
CO2	2,473
Caterpillar 3608 LE Average Emissions lbs/MWh (equivalent)	
SO2	0
NOx	2.9
CO2	1,138
Cat. 3608 Assumptions: 9815 Btu/kw-hr "Sweet" Natural Gas NOx - 1 g/hp-hr 1 cu ft gas = 1,000 btu	

**See also Cumulative Effects Analysis for this option for further emissions analysis.**

#### Economics

- The costs to replace natural gas fired compressor *engines* with electric motors would be costly. Not all natural gas fired compressors can be fitted directly with an electric motor. This normally requires a complete package change or at very least, gear modifications.

- The costs of getting electrical power to the sites would be extremely high in most cases. It could require a grid pattern upgrade, which could cost millions of dollars for a given area. Maintenance and repair costs associated with the electrical power source are not included.
- A routine connection to a grid with adequate capacity for a small electric motor can be \$18K to \$25K/site on the Colorado side of the San Juan Basin.
- A scaled down substation for electrification of a central compression site can range between \$250K and \$400K.
- Suppliers/Manufacturers would have to be poised to meet the demand of providing a large number of electrical motors, large and small.

#### Tradeoffs

- While the sites where the electrical motors would be placed would not be sources of emissions, indirect emissions from the facilities generating the electricity would still occur such as coal-fired power plants.
- Additional co-generation facilities would likely have to be built in the region to supply the amount of electrical power needed for this option. This would result in additional emissions of criteria pollutants from the combustion of natural gas for turbines typically used for co-generation facilities. Co-generation produces both power and steam; as there is not a market for the steam, this might just be a need for additional power plants or combined cycle plants. Lead time and cost for permitting and new base load generating facilities could be substantial.
- There would need to be possible upgrades in the electrical distribution system. However, the limitation of doing so is predicated by the electrical grid that would exist in a given area to provide the necessary capacity to support electrical compression.
- When comparing emissions from electric generating facilities used to power electric compressors versus natural gas fired compressors, differences in emission rates as well as overall energy efficiency must be examined.

#### Burdens

- The cost to replace natural gas fired engines with electrical motors would be borne by the oil and gas industry. Extensive capital investments could be required if new generating facilities are needed to meet the electrical demand of this option.

### **II. Description of how to implement**

A. Mandatory or voluntary: Voluntary based on economics of meeting emission reduction requirements and/or initiatives and feasibility of implementation.

B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement: No agency action needed to implement a voluntary program.

### **III. Feasibility of the option**

A. Technical: Feasible depending upon the electrical grid in a given geographic area and overall available electrical power for large-scale conversion in a given geographic area.

B. Environmental: Factors such as federal land use restrictions or landowner cooperation could restrict the ability to obtain easements to the site. The degree to which converting to electrical motors for oil and gas related compression is necessary should be a consideration of the Cumulative Effects and Monitoring Groups. Indirect emission implications for grid suppliers should be considered (e.g., coal-fired plants).

C. Economic: The economics of implementing this option are much larger than stated above. Considerations such as (but not limited to): 1) cost of energy; 2) electrical demand; 3) reliability; and 4) efficiency need to be included in such an analysis. Costs to control calculations are needed to determine if they are consistent with other options being considered. Modeling needs to be

conducted to evaluate if potentially shifting emissions from natural gas to coal would result in ambient air quality benefits.

**IV. Background data and assumptions used**

The background data was acquired from practical application of using electrical motors in the northern San Juan Basin based upon interviews with company engineering and technical staff.

**V. Any uncertainty associated with the option (Low, Medium, High):**

HIGH to MEDIUM based on land accessibility (easements), electric source availability and reliability of uninterrupted supply, advancing GHG legislation/regulation, and economics.

**VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option** TBD

**VII. Cross-over issues to the other source groups (please describe the issue and which groups):**

Possibly the Cumulative Effects Group due to indirect emission increases from coal-fired plants. See also Cumulative Effects Analysis for this option for further emissions analysis.

## **Mitigation Option: Install Electric Compression (Alternative - Onsite Generators)**

### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

#### Overview

As an alternative to grid power dedicated on-site natural gas-fired electrical generators can be used to supply power to electric motors that replace the selected RICE compression engines. The electric motors would be rated at an equivalent horsepower to that of RICE engines currently used for gas compression. The power sources for the electric compression could consist of a network of on-site gas-fired electrical power generators. The alternative could be expanded to include consideration of replacement of other engines, such as, gas-fired pump-jack engines used as "prime-movers."

The currently available gas electric generator run on variety of fuels including low fuel landfill gas or bio-gas, pipeline natural and field gases. The gas electric generators are available in the power rating from 11 kW to 4,900 kW. Decisions on the use of on-site generators to replace natural gas-fired engines and the number of generators required would depend on a number of factors, including the proximity, spacing and size of existing engines. As a simple example using the conversion factor of 1 MW = 1,341 HP, adding a 1 MW natural gas-fired generator could replace an inventory of approximately 33 small (40 hp) internal combustion engines if these were reasonably close proximity, say spaced within a one or two mile radius. However, in "real world" operations, there will be several factors involved in determining the number of required gas-fired electrical generators; such as transmission loss, ambient operating temperature, load operating conditions, pattering of applied loads, etc.

#### Air Quality/Environmental Benefits

The emissions from gas electrical generators are relatively low compare to smaller internal combustion engines because of new technology and ability of controlling emission from big engines. For example a Caterpillar G3612 gas electrical generator with power rating of 2275 kW emits 0.7 gram/hp-hr NO<sub>x</sub> at 900 rpm, which is equivalent to 0.0009387 g/W-hr. For comparative illustration with alternative 1, if you assume .... As stated in the mitigation option; "Control Technology Options for Four Corners Power Plant" (FCPP), the NO<sub>x</sub> emission from FCPP is approximately 0.54 g/mmBtu. Based on the assumption that efficiency of FCPP is 40%, the NO<sub>x</sub> emission from FCPP is approximately 0.002099 g/W-hr. This comparison shows that the gas electrical generator is more environmentally friendly then using power from a coal based power plant. The baseline average emission for the Western Grid should be used to calculate the real emission difference between installing a lean burn electric generator to replace combustion engines.

The noise from continuously running internal combustion engines can be an issue for the nearby residents. The switch to electric motors will also help cut down the noise in the oil and gas operation.

The need for less maintenance of electric motors and lean burn electric generator will result in fewer maintenance trips for the oil and gas workers which will help in controlling dust as well minimize the impact on wild area in the four corners region.

#### Economics

The initial capitol cost of installing gas electrical generator and electrical motor would be relatively high. As an example, a generator of 1 MW capacity can approximately support 33 combustion engine of 40 HP. A general purpose 40 HP engines costs about \$ 1200.00 which results in capital cost of \$39,600 for replacing 33 internal combustion engine with electric motors. The approximate cost of a 1.2 MW gas-fired generator is \$430,000. The total capital cost for replacing 33 engines with a gas fired generator will

be about \$470,000. However in long term the benefit in terms of emission reduction and saving in maintenance cost should help in recovering the initial capital cost.

The maintenance cost of one big generator is cheaper than maintenance of many smaller internal combustion engines.

The cost of running electrical wires to connect electric motors will much less than currently installed pipelines to carry natural gas for the small rich burn combustion engines.

### Tradeoffs

In case of gas electric generators, there will be shift of emission from many internal combustion engines to one or several big internal combustion engine(s). There would be a net reduction in emissions which will depend on degree of conversion that each producer deems economically feasible.

The cost and affects of running transmission lines from generator(s) to power electrical motors for gas compression needs to be evaluated.

### Burdens

The cost to replace natural gas fired engines with electrical motors would be borne by the oil and gas industry.

## **II. Description of how to implement**

- A. Mandatory or voluntary: Voluntary, depending upon the results of monitoring data over time.
- B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement: State Air Quality agencies.

## **III. Feasibility of the option**

A. Technical: The feasibility mainly depends on the close proximity of replaceable internal combustion engines and operating conditions of internal combustions engines in order of selection of gas electrical generator. The power, transmission line and substation requirements for on-site lean-burn generator system would need to be carefully considered in deciding the feasibility of this option.

B. Environmental: Factors such as federal land use restrictions or landowner cooperation could restrict the ability to obtain easements to the site. The degree to which converting to electrical motors for oil and gas related compression is necessary should be a consideration of the Cumulative Effects and Monitoring Groups. Emissions from on-site electric generators would more than off-set the natural gas-fired engines that could be targeted for replacement (e.g., uncontrolled compressor engines or small rich burn pump jack engines).

C. Economic: Depends upon economics of ordering electrical motors, the ability of the grid system to supply the needed capacity and the cost to obtain right of way to drop a line to a potential site. Suppliers/Manufacturers would have to be poised to meet the demand of providing a large number of electrical motors, large and small.

## **IV. Background data and assumptions used**

The background data was acquired from practical application of using electrical motors in the northern San Juan Basin based upon interviews with company engineering and technical staff.

Gas electrical generator information was obtained from Caterpillar's Website.

**V. Any uncertainty associated with the option (Low, Medium, High):**

Medium based upon uncertainties of obtaining electrical easements from landowners and/or land management agencies.

**VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option:** TBD

**VII. Cross-over issues to the other source groups**

## Mitigation Option: Optimization/Centralization

### I. Description of the mitigation option

#### Overview

- This option outlines the deployment of internal combustion engines used as the source to power various oil and gas related operations with the appropriate horsepower rated to the need of the activity being conducted. The advantages of this approach would be reducing the cumulative amount of horsepower deployed, which may reduce emissions through elimination of compression and optimization of compressor fleets. This may also be accomplished by using larger central compression in lieu of deploying numerous smaller compressor engines at a number of individual locations such as well sites.
- Overall fleets of engines in the San Juan basin are currently believed to be loaded at about 50% available hp. This is determined by looking at installed hp, volume of gas being moved, and pressure differentials in the field. These load factors are dynamic and constantly changing.
- **Differing opinion:** Emissions from compressor engines are based on the amount of fuel used (a function of capacity and load). Assuming that emission factors do not change with load (this may or may not be true), as the load is reduced emissions will decrease. If it is assumed that all engines have the same rate of emissions, simply reducing the number of engines and operating them at higher capacity will likely result in the same amount of fuel usage and the same amount of emissions. The assumption that all engines have the same emissions is not true and thus this option is based on a flawed premise. In reality, analysis of engine utilization in the region indicates that larger engines have lower emissions than smaller engines.

#### Air Quality and Environmental Benefits

- The benefits could be lower emissions calculated against horsepower assuming smaller horsepower engines would be deployed to replace larger engines. This would be accomplished by either design or as field conditions changed at individual sites or by centralizing compression horsepower at central site. While efficiency may improve, application of smaller engines working at or near full load may increase NOx emissions relative to an oversized unit operating at reduced load.
- **Differing opinion:** Needs to be framed for applicability to engine type, size, etc.

#### Economics

- Optimization:
  - The economics of replacing individual site compression with properly sized horsepower could be difficult. Some companies bought individual site compression based upon technical considerations at that time. Unfortunately, due to changing field conditions, which could not be contemplated when the original engine was bought, the existing engine may not be sized properly. To require the purchase of new compressors for changing field conditions over the life of a natural gas field will be an economic strain on the operators.
  - The salvage value of the compressor being replaced is a fraction of a new one.
  - Replacing engine compression several times during the life of well would not be economic. Purchasing new compression with operating conditions in a given field could jeopardize the economics of a well(s).
  - If the engines are rentals, the situation is much more flexible depending upon the lease/contract with the vendor. In the San Juan Basin most smaller well site

compression is a combination of purchased and leased, both of which depend upon the individual operator's preferences.

- Centralization
  - As with optimization, field conditions change and to size equipment properly on a horsepower basis may require numerous iterations of replacement.
  - As above with optimization, the economics of replacing units to fit ever changing field conditions in the cases where the equipment has been purchased will create economic challenges for the operators.
  - For leased units, flexibility would be greater, but would depend upon the lease/contract with the vendor.
  - Use of larger centralized engines increases the opportunity to use low emission lean burn engines.
- Lines and gathering system would probably need to be redesigned and replaced for efficiency, otherwise line losses and bottlenecking could create operation issues. Besides causing increased surface disturbance the economics of line redesign and replacement are probably beyond the economic feasibility limits of the fields in the area.

### **Tradeoffs**

- The tradeoffs for centralization appear to have the most concern.
- There could be an air quality benefit by centralizing, but there would be more long-term surface disturbance involved and dust generation from construction. For instance, a central compressor serving multiple sites would likely need to be built at a new site making it more equitable from an operational perspective to serve its purpose. A new central site would then require surface disturbance for a new site and, whether an existing site could be used or not, underground piping from the central site to multiple sites would be necessary. This could result in permanent new disturbance (if a new site had to be built) and short-term disturbance for the pipeline to multiple sites until this was reclaimed.
- While above ground pipelines are a possibility, for safety reasons these have not been generally used in the San Juan Basin.
- Emissions tradeoffs based on relative operating loads would need to be considered.
- There is potential for increased noise for those living close to these centralized facilities.
- Potential for increased permitting.
- It is possible that centralized compressor stations would become Part 70 or 71 facilities (Title V under the CAA) and would require substantial testing and record keeping on the part of operators and agencies.

### **Burdens**

- The burden for optimization and/or centralization would fall to industry. The cost of pursuing this approach should be carefully considered due to the impact it could have on the economic viability of a given well.
- Increased permitting places burden on regulatory agencies and industry.

## **II. Description of how to implement**

A. Mandatory or voluntary. This option should be voluntary given the economic impacts.

B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement. NA; would be voluntary by the companies since they must assess the technical and economic feasibility.

## **III. Feasibility of the option**

A. Technical: Technical concerns would include trying to size compression properly either with optimization or centralization considering the unknowns associated with changing field conditions.

B. Environmental: Potential environmental benefit would need to be more closely reviewed depending upon the specific scenario. At best, little or marginal benefits are likely to be realized.

C. Economic: While some centralized options could be considered, well-level optimization is not economically feasible considering all the variables that exist with field operations. .

#### **IV. Background data and assumptions used**

Discussions with company field and engineering staff

- Input from engine manufacturers and engine consultants

#### **V. Any uncertainty associated with the option (Low, Medium, High)**

High. For optimization: The sizing of engines is based on the maximum flow from a well. As wells decline through time the initial hp needs are no longer appropriate. Replacement of this existing hp would be cost prohibitive. For centralization: collection systems are already in place and centralizing would require retrofitting, which is cost prohibitive. Further, in NM, well sites and gathering systems have different owners. Competitors would need to collaborate to centralize, which would be unlikely.

#### **VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option** TBD

#### **VII. Cross-over issues to the other source groups (please describe the issue and which groups**

None identified at this time. See also Cumulative Effects Analysis for this option for further emissions analysis.

## Mitigation Option: Follow EPA New Source Performance Standards (NSPS)

### I. Description of the mitigation option

EPA is in the process of developing the first national requirements for the control of criteria pollutants from stationary engines. Separate rulemakings are in process for compression-ignition (CI) and spark-ignition (SI) engines. These NSPS will serve as the national requirements, leaving states with the authority to regulate more stringently as might be required in unique situations.

**CI NSPS:** The final NSPS for stationary CI (diesel) engines was published in the Federal Register on July 11, 2006. It requires that new CI engines built from April 1, 2006, through December 31, 2006, for stationary use meet EPA's nonroad Tier 1 emission requirements. From January 1, 2007, all new CI engines built for stationary use must be certified to the prevailing nonroad standards. (Minor exceptions are beyond the scope of this discussion.)

**SI NSPS:** The NSPS proposal for stationary SI engines, including those operating on gaseous fuels, was published in the Federal Register on June 12, 2006. Per court order, the rule is to be finalized by December 20, 2007. Like the CI NSPS, certain elements of the SI NSPS will be retroactively effective once finalized. The following summarizes the proposed requirements:

EPA NSPS & EFFICIENCY REQUIREMENTS (g/hp-hr)		2007		2008		2009		2010		2011	
		1-Jan	1-Jul	1-Jan	1-Jul	1-Jan	1-Jul	1-Jan	1-Jul	1-Jan	1-Jul
All engines	< 25 hp			40 CFR 90							
Gasoline & RB LPG	26-499 hp			40 CFR 10.48							
	> 500 hp		40 CFR 10.48								
Natural gas & LB LPG											
Non-emergency	26-499 hp		2.0/4.0/1.0					1.0/2.0/0.7		1.0/2.0/0.7	
	≥ 500 hp	2.0/4.0/1.0									
Emergency	> 25 hp				2.0/4.0/1.0						
Landfill / digester gas	< 500 hp			3.0/5.0/1.0						2.0/5.0/1.0	
	≥ 500 hp	3.0/5.0/1.0						2.0/5.0/1.0			

**Notes:** RB & LB LPG, 26-99 hp, may instead comply with 40 CFR 10.48.  
 Compliance of all engines with 40 CFR 10.48 may instead comply with 40 CFR 90.  
 Emergency engines limited to 100 hours per year for maintenance and testing.

All new stationary engines in the Four Corners region will have to meet the new EPA requirements. Deferring to the EPA NSPS will provide the most cost-effective emissions control because manufacturers will have compliant products for sale across much of the country. Compliance with the EPA NSPS will provide a level of emissions control that is federally mandated and will impose a certain financial burden that is not elective. The premise for this mitigation option is that additional control beyond the EPA NSPS would not be needed for new engines.

### II. Description of how to implement

**A. Mandatory:** Compliance with the EPA NSPS will be mandatory. This would apply to all newly manufactured, modified and reconstructed engines after the NSPS effective dates. 'Modified' engines are those undergoing a change that would result in an increase in emissions, while 'reconstructed' engines are those undergoing rebuild work that costs at least 50% of the cost of a new unit. See 40 CFR 60.2 for further definitional details.

**Differing Opinion: Voluntary:** Applicability of the NSPS requirements could be considered for existing engines. Because a large number of existing engines would require extensive rework or replacement to achieve the NSPS levels, any such approach should be a voluntary, incentive-based program.

**B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement:** No additional work would be needed other than what EPA is mandating. Any permitting would continue to be at the State's discretion. The

appropriate agencies for any incentive based applicability to existing engines would need to be determined.

### **III. Feasibility of the option**

**A. Technical:** EPA has spent the past year working with engine manufacturers during its development of the CI and SI NSPS. The requirements have been shown to be technologically feasible.

**B. Environmental:** EPA's regulatory documents do/will provide details of the expected environmental benefits and the conclusion that this level of control is appropriate for areas not in advanced levels of non-attainment.

**C. Economic:** EPA's Regulatory Impact Analyses (RIA) for the two rulemakings will provide explanations of the expected costs of compliance.

### **IV. Background data and assumptions used**

None beyond material in EPA's rulemakings.

### **V. Any uncertainty associated with the option (Low, Medium, High)**

Essentially no uncertainty that the NSPS will soon provide new, emissions-controlled stationary engines in the Four Corners region.

### **VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option**

The RICE subgroup anticipates Oil & Gas Workgroup consensus that EPA's mandatory compliance with its new NSPS will provide appropriate short- and long-term emissions control that is commensurate with the needs of the Four Corners region.

### **VII. Cross-over issues to the other source groups**

Assistance from Cumulative Effects Work Group needed to assess air quality benefits in the Four Corners area. See also Cumulative Effects Analysis for this option for further emissions analysis.

## **Mitigation Option: Adherence to Manufacturers' Operation and Maintenance Requirements**

### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

Engine manufacturers provide to end-users recommended procedures for the initial installation and adjustment of spark-ignition (SI) engines, in addition to on-going preventative maintenance recommendations. Adherence to these recommendations provides long-term, intended performance, emission levels, durability, etc. Please see EPA SI NSPS proposal update below under Section V.

### **II. Description of how to implement**

**A. Mandatory or voluntary:** While adherence to engine manufacturers' 'recommended' procedures is generally voluntary from a regulatory perspective, this mitigation option instead proposes that such adherence be mandatory. This could be considered for existing engines as well as for new engines. Please see Section V below for further discussion.

**B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement:** EPA's proposed New Source Performance Standards (NSPS) for, in particular, SI engines, includes several related aspects that will likely be mandatory. Those aspects of engine manufacturers' recommended procedures that are not included in the NSPS could be implemented by the states.

1. 40 CFR 60.4234: **“Owners and operators of stationary SI ICE must operate and maintain stationary SI ICE that achieve the emission standards as required in 60.4233 according to the manufacturer’s written instructions or procedures developed by the owner or operator that are approved by the engine manufacturer, over the entire life of the engine.”**

2. 40 CFR 60.4241(f): “Manufacturers may certify their engines for operation using gaseous fuels in addition to pipeline-quality natural gas; however, the manufacturer must specify the properties of that fuel and provide testing information showing that the engine will meet the emission standards specified in 60.4231(d) when operating on that fuel. **The manufacturer must also provide instructions for configuring the stationary engine to meet the emission standards on fuels that do not meet the pipeline-quality natural gas definition.** The manufacturer must also provide information to the owner and operator of the certified stationary SI engine regarding the configuration that is most conducive to reduced emissions where the engine will be operated on particular fuels to which the engine is not certified.”

3. 60.4243: **“If you are an owner or operator, you must operate and maintain the stationary SI internal combustion engine and control device according to the manufacturer’s written instructions** or procedures developed by the owner or operator that are approved by the engine manufacturer. In addition, owners and operators of certified engines may only change those settings that are allowed by the manufacturer to ensure compliance with the applicable emission standards. ...The engine must be installed and configured according to the manufacturer’s specifications to ensure compliance with the applicable standards.”

4. 60.4245(a): **“Owners and operators of all stationary SI ICE must keep records of...maintenance conducted on the engine.”**

### **III. Feasibility of the option**

**A. Technical:** Prudent operators follow manufacturers' recommended procedures. Properly maintained engines operate more efficiently and at lower total cost. Ignition maintenance, in particular, can have significant impact on the performance and life of catalysts.

**B. Environmental:** Properly maintained engines produce lower emissions. Instead of a fix-as-fail mentality, proper maintenance can avoid or detect failed O<sub>2</sub> sensors or spark plugs, thus avoiding an increase in HC and CO.

**C. Economic:** The overall, long-term cost of a properly maintained engine is lower than that of a neglected engine.

#### **IV. Background data and assumptions used**

**V. Any uncertainty associated with the option** Medium. EPA NSPS Update: Mandatory requirement to follow engine manufacturers' recommendations is included in the proposal for optionally certified engines. For engines not certified by engine manufacturers, the owner/operator would have compliance responsibility and would not be required to follow the engine manufacturers' recommendations. Owner/operators are raising concern with EPA over the proposed requirement to follow engine manufacturer recommendations for certified engines or follow the proposed option to seek engine manufacturer approval for alternative operational procedures. Many owner/operators believe their own time-proven procedures are appropriate. Because EPA's final rule will have carefully considered the implications of operational and maintenance practices, the Agency's final outcome should be appropriate for new engines used in the Four Corners area. Any consideration of those requirements for existing engines would need to assess the potential benefits achievable through altering current field practices.

#### **VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option**

#### **VII. Cross-over issues to the other source groups**

## Mitigation Option: Use of SCR for NOx control on lean burn engines

### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

NOx emissions from lean burn engines (natural gas and diesel fueled) can be reduced by chemically converting NOx into inert compounds. The most effective equipment to achieve NOx reductions is an SCR (selective catalytic reduction) system.

**Differing opinion:** SCR is one effective equipment option to achieve NOx reductions.

Reactant injection of industrial grade urea, anhydrous ammonia, or aqueous ammonia is required to facilitate the chemical conversion. The overall catalyst reaction is as follows:



The SCR systems utilize programmable logic controller (PLC) based control software for engine mapping/reactant injection requirements. Sampling cells are utilized for closed loop feedback of dosing requirements depending on the amount of NO measured downstream of the catalyst bed.

SCR system components include catalyst housing, housing insulation, control/dosing panel, exhaust dosing/mixing section, and reactant injector. Depending on the reactant medium, a storage tank will be required with a potential minimum temperature requirement of 40°F. **Differing opinion:** Heated reactant storage may drive limited applicability. Description should be expanded to address handling, associated regulations with monitoring and testing for the system slip and RMPs if applicable. Electrical supply to run the SCR system and instrumentation is required.

SCR systems can be constructed with the addition of oxidation catalysts, for the added conversion requirements of CO, VOCs and Formaldehyde. This oxidation catalyst is a dry reaction and is not dependant on injection of a reactant. See the mitigation option on the use of oxidation catalysts for reduction levels achieved for the pollutants.

**Differing opinion:** Mitigation Option is ‘Use of SCR for NOx control on lean burn engines’; therefore, this paragraph may be out of context.

### **II. Description of how to implement**

#### A. Mandatory or voluntary

Voluntary: May be enhanced by the state supplementing a percentage of the cost.

#### B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement

### **III. Feasibility of the option**

A. Technical: Dependent on site readiness, installation and start-up would require 7-10 days. **Differing opinion:** Heated reactant storage may drive limited applicability, especially if power is unavailable. Concerns include security risk, handling, safety standards, applicability of RMPs and other associated regulations for monitoring and testing of the system slip. There have been no known applications of this technology for remote unattended oil and gas operations. At the present time there is insufficient information to quantify achievable emission reductions in unattended facilities. The incremental cost to control on lean burn technology is likely to be very high because of the small incremental additional mass reductions as a result of tertiary add on controls. Because SCR uses a dilute aqueous solution, RMP hazards are typically not a concern.

Excessive ammonia slip within a coherent NOx plume may lead to increased NO3 formation. This could result in degradation of visibility even though NOx emissions are reduced.

B. Environmental: Post catalyst NOx levels of <0.15g/bhp-hr.

**Differing opinion:** <0.15 g/bhp-hr depends on the start point but could imply 95% or greater control.

Catalysts optimally start at 90-95% capability but drop over time. Control is sensitive and if it moves off

Oil & Gas: Engines – Stationary RICE

11/01/07

set point, result is ‘no’ control (vs. reduced control). What is the origin of the stated NOx levels? On what type of engine in what type of service? This appears to be simply an assertion with no backup or verification.

**C. Economic:** Cost of SCR system and maintenance are an increased cost to the packager and end user. The five-year cost for SCR on a 3-engine rig in the Jonah/Pinedale area of Wyoming was estimated at \$5 MM in a demonstration pilot conducted by Shell. This information is available from the Wyoming DEQ.

**Differing opinion:** Costs of heated storage, additional regulatory compliance, added manpower and increased site security would be the burden of the operator. In addition, the engine must be highly stable for this control to be effective (see environmental note).

See also Cumulative Effects Analysis for this option for further emissions analysis.

#### **IV. Background data and assumptions used**

##### **V. Any uncertainty associated with the option (Low, Medium, High)**

Medium. Negative perception of reactant handling and injection, though the technology has proven itself to be very user friendly.

**Differing opinion:** HIGH: The assertion that this is “user friendly” technology is not aligned with the experiences documented as part of the pilots noted above. In these pilots, the systems required both a vendor representative and consultant on site to keep them operating correctly. Concerns include heating reactant, security risk, handling, safety standards, applicability of RMPs and other associated regulations for monitoring and testing of the system slip.

Modeling needs to be conducted to evaluate the potential improvement in ambient air quality (ozone, deposition and visibility).

##### **VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option**

**VII. Cross-over issues to the other source groups** (please describe the issue and which groups) None.

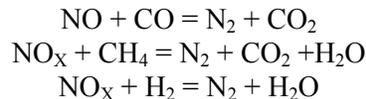
**Differing opinion:** The CE group needs to offer an opinion on the effect of additional ammonia emissions at plume height.

See also Cumulative Effects Analysis for this option for further emissions analysis.

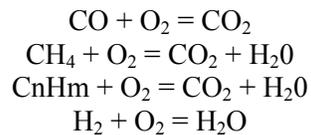
## Mitigation Option: Use of NSCR / 3-Way Catalysts and Air/Fuel Ratio Controllers on Rich Burn Stoichiometric Engines

### **I. Description of the mitigation option, including benefits (air quality, environmental, economic, other) and burdens (on whom, what)**

NO<sub>x</sub>, CO, HC, and Formaldehyde emissions from a stoichiometric engine can be reduced by chemically converting these pollutants into harmless, naturally occurring compounds of nitrogen, carbon dioxide and water vapor. The most common method for achieving this is through the use of a catalytic converter. In a catalytic converter, the catalyst will either oxidize (oxidation catalyst) a CO or fuel molecule or reduce (reduction catalyst) a NO<sub>x</sub> molecule. The general catalyst reactions are as follows:



These reactions are reducing the NO<sub>x</sub> to nitrogen and oxidizing the fuel and CO molecules. These reactions oxidize some of the CO and NMHC molecules, however further conversion is accomplished with an oxidizing catalyst. The oxidizing reactions are shown below:



A 3-way catalyst contains both reduction and oxidation catalyst materials and will convert NO<sub>x</sub>, CO, and NMHCs to N<sub>2</sub>, CO<sub>2</sub>, and H<sub>2</sub>O. A process which causes reaction of several pollutant components is referred to as a Non Selective Catalyst Reduction (NSCR). NSCR is applicable only on stoichiometric engines. A very narrow air/fuel ratio operating range is necessary to maintain the catalyst efficiency. This can only be consistently maintained by utilizing electronic air/fuel ratio controls.

Maintaining low emissions in a stoichiometric combustion engine using exhaust gas treatment requires a very closely regulated air/fuel ratio. Without an air/fuel ratio controller, emission reduction efficiencies vary through the catalyst. Many Air/Fuel Ratio Controllers (AFRCs) are available on the market today. AFRCs are available from both the engine manufacturer or can be purchased from an after-market supplier. Most controllers utilize closed loop control based on the readings of an exhaust gas oxygen sensor to determine the air/fuel ratio.

Air/Fuel Ratio Control will only maintain an operator-determined set point. For this set point to be at the lowest possible emissions setting an exhaust gas analyzer must be utilized. Operators should utilize quarterly emission tests to ensure units are maintaining compliance.

**Differing opinion:** This mitigation option is distinct from the mitigation option on using oxidation catalysts on lean burn engines because NSCR controllers are applied only to rich burn engines. Only applies to true rich burn engines, not effective for 1-2% rated rich-burns. 3-way catalysts are only applicable to stoichiometric (true rich burn) engines, potential is to drive the exhaust temperature up. Oxygen, oil slip past engine rings, and poor fuel quality may destroy the catalysts.

### **II. Description of how to implement**

#### **A. Mandatory or voluntary:**

Voluntary: May be enhanced by state funding a percentage of the cost.

Mandatory: Mandatory enforcement would give the state the power to eliminate, at the minimum, 90% of NO<sub>x</sub>, CO, HC, and Formaldehyde emissions from stationary elements.

**Differing Opinion:** This option should be mandatory, implemented and enforced by the states.

**Differing Opinion:** 90% is a reasonable not minimum control for NO<sub>x</sub> and CO, but HC and Formaldehyde are not straightforward to measure or to define. Catalysts are in a constant state of decline during operation and require periodic cleaning or replacement. 90% control is contingent on closely monitored and regulated air/fuel ratio. A more likely/achievable reduction of NO<sub>x</sub> is in the 80% range and can only be achieved with well operated and maintained engines/AFR's where the load is stable in nature. Variable loads result in less than optimum air/fuel ratios and less reduction.

**B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement:** States, Tribes and/or BLM, due to the fact that they are already involved in air quality regulations.

**Differing opinion:** Mandatory implementation of this requirement would only be feasible in a well-crafted permit program administered by the agency having jurisdiction for air quality. BLM does not have regulatory authority for air quality. Although Tribes may have air quality administration authority, very few functional Tribal programs currently exist.

### **III. Feasibility of the option**

**A. Technical:** Engines can be retrofitted in the field ½ a day or less. Catalysts do have a life span and will lose their efficiencies. However, under ideal operating parameters and with consistent engine maintenance, the life span of a catalyst can easily be up to 5 years. Catalysts can be washed to increase the lifespan in the case of oil spray or ashing. AFRC oxygen sensors should be replaced quarterly to assure constant compliance. Fuel quality limitations are notable, i.e. field gas, biofuel, etc. may damage catalysts.

**Differing Opinion:** The previous statement is inaccurate; if an engine can be retrofitted, the exhaust system has to be dismantled and rebuilt. Not all engines will accept an after-market add on of AFRC. Usually, the added controls require a new base, piping and if applicable, tear down and modification of protective building/fencing. If the engine is portable/skid mounted, this may prohibit it remaining portable. Retrofit installation of catalyst housings and units typically require additional support structure.

**B. Environmental:** Minimum of 90% NO<sub>x</sub>, CO, HC, and Formaldehyde emission reduction. Some increase in ammonia emissions would result, however, it is not known if this increase would be significant.

**Differing opinion:** 90% is a reasonable not minimum control for NO<sub>x</sub> and CO, but HC and Formaldehyde are not straightforward to measure or to define. Catalysts are in a constant state of decline during operation and require periodic cleaning or replacement. 90% control is contingent on closely monitored and regulated air/fuel ratio. A more likely/achievable reduction of NO<sub>x</sub> is in the 80% range and can only be achieved with well operated and maintained engines/AFR's where the load is stable in nature. Variable loads result in less than optimum air/fuel ratios and less reduction. Issues Associated With the Use of NSCR on Existing Small Engines:

- Engines Operate at Reduced Loads and There is a Problem Maintaining Sufficient Stack Temperature for Catalyst to Work
- On Engines with Carburetors, Difficulty Having the AFR Maintain a Proper Setting
- On Older Engines the Linkage and Fuel Control May not Provide “Fine Enough” Control
- If the AFR Drifts Low, NH<sub>3</sub> Will be Formed in Roughly Equal Amounts to NO<sub>x</sub> Reduced

**C. Economic:** The cost of catalyst and AFRC are an added cost to both packager and end user, however, as technologies have advanced, producers have a number of cost effective options. The fact of the matter is the cost to the producer to maintain compliance is much greater than the cost of a catalyst or AFRC. In order to maintain compliance of any kind, the producer is forced to have more manpower, more thorough

engine maintenance programs, and adequate testing of their units to assure that they are in constant compliance. Caterpillar recommends monthly testing with portable analyzer. See approximate control cost analysis as of January 2007 for an example of the cost of NSCR control.

	<i>NSCR Retrofit Costs</i>		<i>Comments</i>
	<i>Compressco Ford 460</i>	<i>Wauk. 220/330</i>	
<i>Catalyst Housing Purchase</i>	\$2,120	\$1,600	
<i>Catalyst Housing Purchase w/Silencer</i>	\$2,650	\$1,950	
<i>Average Housing Purchase</i>	\$2,385	\$1,775	
<i>Catalyst Element Purchase</i>	\$1,000	\$800	
<i>Air Fuel Ratio Controller Purchase</i>	\$2,950	\$2,950	
<i>"Rebuild" of Fuel and Air Control System on Older Engines</i>			
<i>Electricity for Air Fuel Ratio Controller - Purchase of solar power unit</i>	\$350	\$350	<i>Alternator and Battery or Solar and Battery</i>
<i>Installation of Housing and Catalyst</i>	\$1,080	\$1,080	<i>Assumes one welder and one helper for one full day</i>
<i>Installation/Modification of Support for Housing and Exhaust</i>	\$300	\$300	<i>Estimate of materials - Labor in item above</i>
<i>Installation of Electricity</i>	\$540	\$540	<i>Electrician or Mechanic for 1/2 day - includes travel to and from</i>
<i>Installation and Set-up of Air Fuel Ratio Controller</i>	\$2,160	\$2,160	<i>Electrician or Mechanic and Instrument Technician for one day - includes travel time to and from</i>
<i>Incremental Skid Cost for New Engine</i>	\$1,000	\$1,000	
<i>Taxes, Freight, Etc. (From EPA Manual)</i>	\$1,077	\$1,077	
<b><i>Total Purchase and Installation - Retrofit</i></b>	<b>\$11,842</b>	<b>\$11,032</b>	
<b><i>Total Purchase and Installation - New</i></b>	<b>\$8,225</b>	<b>\$7,415</b>	
<b><i>Maintenance Cost</i></b>			
<i>Quarterly Change of O2 Sensor + Emissions Monitoring - annual cost</i>	\$320	\$320	
<i>Labor/Travel for Above Annualized Catalyst</i>	\$540	\$540	<i>Technician for 1/2 day - includes travel to and from</i>
<i>Replacement (5 yr life)</i>	\$160	\$160	
<b><i>Total Annual Cost</i></b>	<b>\$1,020</b>	<b>\$1,020</b>	

#### IV. Background data and assumptions used

1. G. Sorge "Update on Emissions"

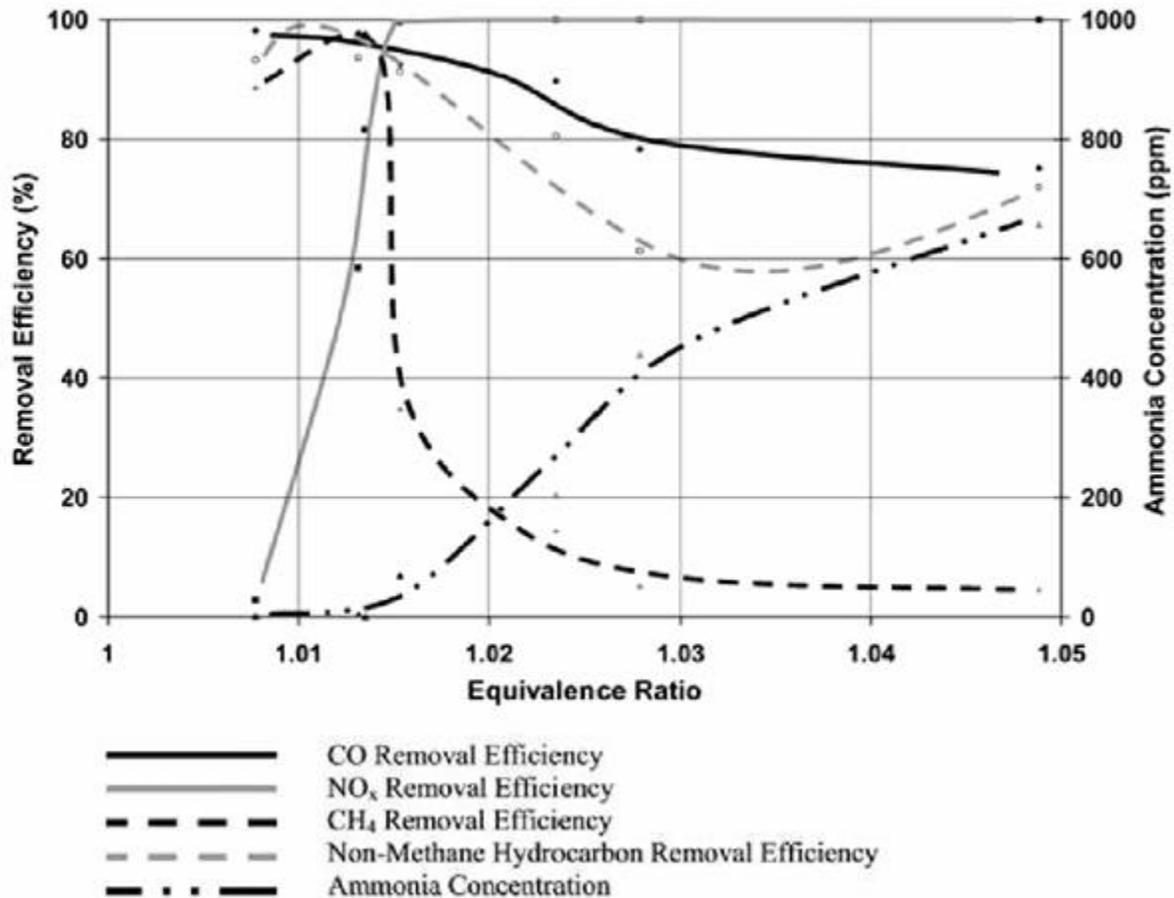
**Differing opinion:** Insufficient information to locate reference.

#### V. Any uncertainty associated with the option (Low, Medium, High)

LOW, this is a proven technology with years of results. One issue of merit is the production of ammonia through a 3-way catalyst. This issue has been thoroughly researched and the following are the generalized results:

**Differing Opinion:** MEDIUM: HC is difficult to measure. Drift of control and narrow applicability to only 'true' rich burn engines are significant issues.

The problem of NH<sub>3</sub> formation across catalyst equipped rich burn CNG engines is associated with problems of the A/F controllers. If the A/F ratio is allowed to drift rich, considerable NH<sub>3</sub> can be formed. This is shown in the following graph:



**Differing opinion:** Reference is needed for the Graph credentials.

For a variety of reasons the A/F controllers have failed to control at the desired set point, O<sub>2</sub> sensors failing, a not particularly sophisticated controller, etc. Today's AFRCs are very exact machines with the ability to easily maintain a precise set point. If a rich burn engine is operated with a properly functioning

air/fuel ratio controller plus 3-way catalyst, it will meet emissions requirements without producing a noticeable amount of ammonia.

**VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option** TBD

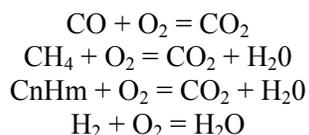
**VII. Cross-over issues to the other source groups** None at this time.

**Differing Opinion:** The CE group needs to offer an opinion regarding the impact of increased ammonia emissions in the region. See also Cumulative Effects Analysis for this option for further emissions analysis.

## Mitigation Option: Use of Oxidation Catalysts and Air/Fuel Ratio Controllers on Lean Burn Engines

### I. Description of the mitigation option

CO, HC, and Formaldehyde emissions from a lean burn engine can be reduced by chemically converting these pollutants into harmless, naturally occurring compounds, such as carbon dioxide and water vapor. Lean Burn Engines already have low uncontrolled NO<sub>x</sub> emission values (Lean burn engines are a form of NO<sub>x</sub> control and therefore do not have uncontrolled emissions). The most common method for achieving this is through the use of a catalytic converter. In a catalytic converter, the oxidation catalyst will oxidize (oxidation catalyst) a CO or fuel molecule. The most common method for achieving CO, HC and formaldehyde control this is through the use of an oxidation catalytic converter. The general oxidizing reactions are shown below:



Air/fuel ratio control helps to maintain the catalyst efficiency. This can only be consistently maintained by utilizing electronic air/fuel ratio controls. However, most air/fuel ratio controllers are utilized to maintain engine performance due to ambient conditions. While it is true that lean burn engines perform better with AFRC units they are not needed for oxidation catalyst performance – the exhaust stream in a lean burn engine has sufficient oxygen under all conditions where the engine will run.

**Differing opinion:** An electronic air/fuel ratio controller is recommended to help maintain the catalyst efficiency.

Maintaining low emissions in a lean combustion engine using exhaust gas treatment is enhanced by the use of an Air/Fuel Ratio Controller, however, not necessary. Many Air/Fuel Ratio Controllers (AFRCs) are available on the market today, from both the engine manufacture in certain cases and after-market suppliers. Most controllers utilize closed loop control based on the readings of an exhaust gas oxygen sensor to determine the air/fuel ratio.

Air/Fuel Ratio Control will only maintain an operator-determined set point. For this set point to be at the lowest possible emissions setting an exhaust gas analyzer must be utilized. Operators should utilize quarterly emission tests to ensure units are maintaining compliance.

**Differing opinion:** The preceding two paragraphs seem out of place in the context of oxidation catalyst.

### II. Description of how to implement

#### A. Mandatory or voluntary:

Voluntary: May be enhanced by state funding a percentage of the cost.

Mandatory: Mandatory enforcement would require give the state the power to eliminate, at the minimum, 90% of CO, HC, and Formaldehyde emissions from stationary elements. Lean Burn Engines already have low uncontrolled NO<sub>x</sub> emission values.

**Differing Opinion:** This option should be mandatory, implemented and enforced by the states.

**Differing Opinion:** 80% CO destruction is a more likely/sustainable reduction for CO and HC's.

Formaldehyde destruction/control is less certain but is lower than CO or HC's.

**Differing Opinion:** 90% is a reasonable not minimum control for CO; but HC and Formaldehyde are not straightforward to measure or to define. Catalysts are in a constant state of decline during operation and require periodic cleaning or replacement. 90% control is contingent on closely monitored and regulated air/fuel ratio.

**B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement:** States, Tribes and/or BLM, due to the fact that they are already involved in air quality regulations.

**Differing Opinion:** BLM is not appropriate since they are not charged with air quality management. This is the role and responsibility of the States or Tribes.

### **III. Feasibility of the option**

**A. Technical:** Engines can be retrofitted in the field ½ a day or less. Catalysts do have a life span and will lose their efficiencies. However, under ideal operating parameters and with consistent engine maintenance, the life span of a catalyst can easily be up to 5 years. Catalysts can be washed to increase the lifespan in the case of oil spray or ashing. AFRC oxygen sensors should be replaced quarterly to assure constant compliance.

**Differing Opinion:** The previous sentence should be deleted – it is not applicable to oxidation catalyst.

**Differing Opinion:** The previous statement is inaccurate; if an engine can be retrofitted, the exhaust system has to be dismantled and rebuilt. Not all engines will accept an after-market add-on of AFRC. Usually, the added controls require a new base, piping and if applicable, tear down and modification of protective building/fencing. If the engine is portable/skid mounted, this may prohibit it remaining portable. Typically, retrofit will require additional support structure for the

**B. Environmental:** Minimum of 90% CO, HC, and Formaldehyde emission reduction.

**Differing Opinion:** 90% is a reasonable not minimum control for CO; but HC and Formaldehyde are not straightforward to measure or to define. Catalysts are in a constant state of decline during operation and require periodic cleaning or replacement. 90% control is contingent on closely monitored and regulated air/fuel ratio.

According to the EPA speciate database, the majority of HC emissions from RICE are methane (C1), which is not a regulated pollutant under the Clean Air Act. Methane is unregulated because it does not enter into photochemical reactions that form ozone. Therefore, from a THC or more importantly a VOC perspective, such controls will do little to improve ambient air quality. Realistic modeling analyses that focus on population exposure should be performed to evaluate exposure to formaldehyde. 80% CO and HC reduction is more likely in an operational mode. HCHO destruction is not completely understood but is lower than CO or HC.

**C. Economic:** The cost of catalyst and AFRC are an added cost to both packager and end user, however, as technologies have advanced, producers have a number of cost effective options. The fact of the matter is the cost to the producer to maintain compliance is much greater than the cost of a catalyst or AFRC. In order to maintain compliance of any kind, the producer is forced to have more manpower, more thorough engine maintenance programs, and adequate testing of their units to assure that they are in constant compliance.

### **IV. Background data and assumptions used** 1. G. Sorge “Update on Emissions”

**Differing opinion:** Insufficient information to locate reference

**V. Any uncertainty associated with the option (Low, Medium, High)** LOW, this is a proven technology with years of results.

**Differing Opinion:** The uncertainty is not in the emission reduction technology. The uncertainty is in the ambient air quality benefits that would be achieved as a result of implementation of this option.

### **VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option** TBD

**VII. Cross-over issues to the other source groups** None at this time. See also Cumulative Effects Analysis for this option for further emissions analysis.

## **Mitigation Option: Install Lean Burn Engines**

### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

Using gas fueled (reciprocating) **Lean Burn Engines** as the main prime mover in gas compression and generator set applications in the Four Corners area.

Gas engines are the predominant prime mover used to power gas compressor packages. Gas engines are classified as either Rich Burn or Lean Burn. The industry acknowledges a lean burn engine to have an oxygen level measured at the exhaust outlet of about 7-8%. This typically translates into a NO<sub>x</sub> emissions rating of 2 g/bhp-hr or less. This will be federally mandated through NSPS regulations requiring performance at this rating for both Lean Burn and Rich Burn engines. Currently, a large percentage of engines operating in the Four Corners Area that have a capacity of greater than 500 hp use lean burn technology and achieve, on average, a NO<sub>x</sub> emission rating of less than 2 g/hp-hr.

Lean burn engines have this lower NO<sub>x</sub> rating without using a catalyst or any other form of emissions after-treatment. Some lean burn engine incorporate an Air Fuel Ratio Control installed at the engine manufacturing plant.

Typically lean burn engines have a HP rating above 300 HP. This reflects today's manufacturing emphasis.

The main advantage of using a lean burn is in its capability to offer low emissions without after-treatment. In addition, lean burn engines operate at cooler temperatures and may offer longer life between major repairs.

### **II. Description of how to implement**

A. Voluntary – lower emissions should be the goal. How the operator gets there is his selection and responsibility. In other words, allow an operator to either use a lean burn engine without emissions after-treatment or a rich burn engine with emissions after-treatment to achieve the emissions level needed. It is important to note that the majority of engines greater than 500 hp located on the Southern Ute Reservation where there is no minor source permitting program are lean burn or are low emitting engines as a result of post catalyst treatment. This has been a voluntary effort from the operators.

B. Most appropriate agency to implement: EPA and state air boards.

### **III. Feasibility of the option**

**A. Technical:** Some states have shown preference to accept engines with lean burn technology over rich burn engines using after-treatment. But as of mid-2006 no engine manufacturers offer the lean burn engine at less than 300 HP. So manufacturers would have to develop a new engine to meet this requirement.

**B. Environmental:** Study the effect of HAPs formation in lean burn emission and whether further reduction is necessary. There has been extensive testing on HAP emissions from lean burn engines and EPA has established MACT standards for major HAP sources that pertain to RICE. Realistic modeling analyses that focus on population exposure should be performed to evaluate exposure to formaldehyde. The consolidated engine rule for SI engines will require HCHO control.

**C. Economic:** This is the best economic solution when the power rating is available and the total emissions for all pollutants meet the requirement. Typically this is a more economically viable solution than having a rich burn engine with added controls, catalysts and air to fuel ratio.

### **IV. Background data and assumptions used**

Since there are no known lean burn engines under 300 hp, engine manufacturers may be interested in developing them. The development of these engines may be the most acceptable solution to users, EPA, Oil & Gas: Engines – Stationary RICE

and states. The forthcoming NSPS will encourage engine manufacturers to develop lean burn engines under 300 hp.

**V. Any uncertainty associated with the option (Low, Medium, High)**

The uncertainty is not in the lean burn technology but in the ability to meet the air emission requirement across all hp ratings (from 25 - 425 hp) and the acceptance of the final composition of the exhaust gases (including HAPs).

Manufacturers are not unwilling to create new technologies but there is a risk associated with the types of investment returns on technologies developed for small engines.

**VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option**

Some believe that after-treatment is the best option. This is acceptable to an engine manufacturer but this option adds cost related to the additional equipment needed, permitting and monitoring process. In addition, there is the suspicion that engines with after-treatment may be working out of compliance at any one point.

**VII. Cross-over issues to the other source groups (please describe the issue and which groups)**

A study should be conducted on what would achieve the lowest emissions:

- lean burns with no after-treatment
- lean burns with oxidation catalysts and AFRs
- or rich burns with catalysts and AFRs.

From the results, select the option that produces the lowest emissions.

## **Mitigation Option: Interim Emissions Recommendations for Stationary RICE**

### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

The following mitigation option paper is one of three that were written based on interim recommendations that were developed prior to the convening of the Four Corners Air Quality Task Force. Since the Task Force's work would take 18-24 months to finalize, and during this time oil and gas development could occur at a rapid pace, an Interim Emissions Workgroup made up of state and federal air quality representatives was formed to develop recommendations for emissions control options associated with oil and gas production and transportation. The Task Force includes these recommendations as part of its comprehensive list of mitigation options.

Require a 2 g/bhp-hr limit on engines less than 300 HP:

- May lead to 60 to 80 percent reduction in NO<sub>x</sub>.
- Help with visibility impairment in Class I areas in four corners region. Monitoring data at Mesa Verde and Weminuche Class I Areas clearly shows that NO<sub>x</sub> (NO<sub>3</sub>) is responsible for a very small fraction of visibility impairment. Modeling studies using the EPA CALPUFF model suggest that NO<sub>3</sub> is responsible for visibility impairment in the Class I Areas. There are numerous examples that demonstrate that CALPUFF significantly over estimates NO<sub>3</sub> visibility impairment compared to monitoring data.
- Several manufacturers offer engines that meet this specification, commercially available in two stroke engines only. Four stroke Lean burn engines capable of meeting 2 g/bhp-hr are not yet commercially available in sizes < 300hp.
- NSCR catalytic reduction can be added at reasonable cost. Potential engine durability concerns associated with elevated exhaust temperatures must be addressed when considering reasonable costs of installation of NSCR.
- Ammonia emissions may increase from use of NSCR catalyst.
- Increased ammonia may or may not affect visibility in the region.
- Without implementation, air quality standards may be exceeded.

Require a 1 g/bhp-hr limit on engines larger than 300 HP:

- Lean burn technology is widely available from manufacturers.
  - The lean burn technology will help protect visibility in the region.
  - The NAAQS and PSD increments will be less affected.
  - Deposition of NO<sub>x</sub> and related compounds would be reduced
- Differing Opinion:** Analysis of engine quarterly flue gas testing results indicates that, on average, it is possible to achieve an emission limit of 1 g/hp-hr, however, it may not be possible to achieve this emission level on a continuous basis.

### **II. Description of how to implement**

These limits should be mandatory for all new and relocated engines and potentially for existing engines as well. The most appropriate agencies to implement this would be the FLMs and the New Mexico, Colorado and Southern Ute environment departments.

Existing fleet has limited compressors that meet these performance criteria. Based on NMAQ Letter of Instruction dated August 2005, <300 hp compressors must meet 2g/hp-hr. It should be noted that BLM does not have air quality authority to require any particular emissions performance from engines. This should be implemented through a well crafted minor source permit program administered by the air quality agencies.

### **Implementation Status for this Mitigation Option**

BLM in New Mexico is currently requiring compressor engines 300 horsepower or less to have NOx emissions limited to 2 grams per horsepower hour as a Condition of Approval for their Applications for Permit to Drill. Effective August 1, 2005, BLM New Mexico, Farmington Field Office (FFO) started adding to each APD issued on and after this date a Condition of Approval (COA) requiring a limit on NOx emissions if operator placed a compressor on the location. The specific condition language states the following:

This permit is contingent on compliance with the New Mexico Environmental Department, Air Quality Bureau's directive that compressor engines 300 horsepower or less have NOx emissions limited to 2 grams per horsepower hour.

This was based on correspondence received by the NM Air Quality Bureau dated June 3, 2005 and June 5, 2005. The FFO developed the language for the COA, which was reviewed by the NM Air Quality Bureau. The operators are required to comply with this COA regardless of whether it is a newly built compressor or a compressor that they bring in from another location or their ware yard and regardless of when the operators places the compressor on the location (i.e. six months later or two years later etc.).

BLM and USFS permits in the Northern San Juan Basin in Colorado involving new and replacement stationary internal combustion gas field engines require the following emission limits, on an interim basis:

- Emission Control (small gas field engines): All new and replacement internal combustion gas field engines of less than or equal to 300 design-rated horsepower must not emit more than 2 grams of nitrogen oxides (NOx) per horsepower-hour. This requirement does not apply to gas field engines of less than or equal to 40 design-rated horsepower.
- Emission Control (large gas field engines): All new and replacement internal combustion gas field engines greater than 300 design-rated horsepower must not emit more than 1.5 gram of NOx per horsepower-hour.

Interim NOx emission requirements for permits on other BLM and USFS lands in southwestern Colorado have not been established at this time. It is expected that NOx emission requirements will be implemented for these areas in the near future, either as a result of several ongoing planning efforts, or on an interim basis until these planning documents are completed.

Interim NOx emission requirements have not been established for gas field engines on the Southern Ute Indian Reservation at this time. Discussions between the Southern Ute Indian Tribe, State of Colorado Environmental Commission, US EPA Region 8, BLM and BIA are ongoing, and it is expected that NOx emission requirements will be implemented for this area in the near future.

### **III. Feasibility of the Option**

The feasibility of a 2 g/bhp-hr limit has been demonstrated and equipment is commercially available. The economic feasibility is acceptable for new engines since the equipment is somewhat more expensive. Economic feasibility is acceptable for many new engines since the equipment is somewhat more expensive.

**Differing Opinion:** A number of new and existing engines cannot accept NSCR due to potential durability concerns associated with elevated exhaust temperatures during the needed stoichiometric operation, especially at low or varying loads.

The technical feasibility of a 1 g/bhp-hr limit has been demonstrated in commercial applications. The environmental benefits are significant. New lean burn engines can achieve this emission limit with no add-on controls, and rich burn engines can utilize add-on controls to achieve this limit. The cost is

acceptable given the large amounts of gas being compressed by these engines. **Differing Opinion:** The previous statement is subjective and unsubstantiated without supporting data. Need cost benefit analysis to determine acceptable levels. Only the new generation of lean burn engines are capable of meeting a 1 gram performance and then only with AFRC units and near full load.

#### **IV. Background data and assumptions used**

The 2 g/bhp-hr limit is based on existing engine technology in conjunction with an NSCR catalyst. The assumptions are that these engines are more than 40 HP and less than 300 HP and that they are natural gas fueled. Further, these engines would be operated with an air fuel ratio controller. The technology for the 1 g/bhp-hr engines larger than 300 HP in natural gas is well established. Although the technology is well established, it will not be commercially available for all engines until 2010. There are large engines available that have a vendor guarantee of emissions approaching 1 g/hp-hr, however, the issue is maintaining emissions at this level on a continuous basis. The new generation lean burn engines in larger sizes will meet 1 g/bhp-hr performance if equipped with AFRC units and operated near full load.

#### **V. Any uncertainty associated with the option**

The uncertainty associated with this option is the potential formation of ammonia emissions as a result of add-on controls. Ammonia emissions could worsen the air quality in the region. (See ammonia monitoring mitigation option paper.)

#### **VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option** TBD.

**Differing Opinion:** EPA has proposed a 1.0 g/bhp-hr NO<sub>x</sub> limit for new SI engines,  $\geq$  500 hp, built on or after July 1, 2010, and for new SI engines, 26-499 hp, built on or after January 1, 2011. While these potential requirements are not expected to be finalized until December 20, 2007, engine manufacturers have already had to initiate engineering work in anticipation of this 1.0 gram requirement. Although a number of lean-burn engines can meet this requirement now, EPA chose the effective dates based upon the fact that other lean-burn engines need the additional time to meet the standards. Cummins has initiated significant work requiring significant resources to modify those engines to achieve the forthcoming 2.0 g/bhp-hr NO<sub>x</sub> standard. Cummins believes that the incremental benefit offered by a potential pull-ahead of the 1.0 gram standard for larger engines versus the EPA requirement for 2.0 grams NO<sub>x</sub> soon to be effective followed by the 1.0 gram standard three years later would likely be difficult to justify. Such a pull-ahead, without sound justification, would undermine the substantial work being done by EPA and engine manufacturers in moving toward a national requirement that is to avoid similar, yet different, requirements.

#### **VII. Cross-over issues to the other source groups**

The cumulative effects and monitoring groups need to address the concerns with ammonia emissions.

## **Mitigation Option: Next Generation Stationary RICE Control Technologies – Cooperative Technology Partnerships**

This option paper investigates the status of five (1-5) new and/or evolving emissions-control technologies. They are: laser ignition, air-separation membranes, rich-burn engine with three-way catalyst, lean-burn NO<sub>x</sub> catalyst, and Homogeneous-Charge Compression-Ignition (HCCI) Engine.

Laser ignition is under development in the laboratory, but it has not reached a point where technology transfer viability can be determined.

Air separation membranes have been demonstrated in the laboratory, but have not been commercially available because the membrane manufacturers do not have the production capacity for the heavy-duty trucking industry. Since stationary engines are a smaller market, there is a high probability that the membrane manufacturers could ramp up production in this area.

Rich-burn engines with three-way catalysts borrow from the well-developed automobile industry. It is applicable to smaller engines for which lean-burn technology is not available.

There are several variations of lean-burn NO<sub>x</sub> catalysts, but the one of most interest is the NO<sub>x</sub> trap. NO<sub>x</sub> traps are being used primarily in European on-road diesel engines, but are expected to become common in the U.S. as low-sulfur fuel becomes available. Applicability to lean-burn natural-gas engines is possible but it will require a fuel reformer to make use of the natural gas as a reductant.

### **1. Laser Ignition**

#### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

##### **Overview**

Laser ignition replaces the conventional spark plugs with a laser beam that is focused to a point in the combustion chamber. There, the focused, coherent light ionizes the fuel-air mixture to initiate combustion. Applicability is primarily to lean burn engines, although laser ignition could be applied to rich burn engines. Compared to rich-burn engines, lean burn engines, which are significantly more efficient, require much higher ignition voltage with spark plugs, whereas it takes lower ignition energy with laser system.

Advantages of laser ignition compared to spark plugs include: 1. Longer intervals between shutdowns for maintenance because wear of the electrodes is eliminated, 2. More consistent ignition with less misfiring because higher energy is imparted to the ignition kernel, 3. The ability to operate at leaner air-fuel mixtures because higher energy is imparted to the ignition kernel, 4. The ability to operate at higher turbocharger pressure ratio or compression ratio because the laser is not subject to the insulating effect of high-pressure air - air at higher pressure requires a higher voltage to make the spark jump the gap, and, 5. Greater freedom of combustion chamber design because the laser can be focused at the geometric center of the combustion chamber, whereas the spark plug generally ignites the mixture near the boundary of the combustion chamber.

However, laser ignition has some unresolved research issues that must be resolved before it can become commercially available. These include: 1. Lasers are intolerant of vibration that is found in the engine's environment. 2. Some means of transmitting the laser light to each combustion chamber should be developed while accommodating relative motion between the engine and the laser. This might be done with mirrors or with fiber optics. Fiber optics generally lead to a simpler solution to the problem. 3. Current fiber optics is limited in the energy flux they can transmit. This leads to a less-than-optimum energy density at the focal point. 4. Wear of the fiber optic due to vibration may limit its lifetime. 5. The

cost of a laser is such that multiple lasers per engine are too expensive. Therefore, a means of distributing the light beam with the correct timing to each cylinder must be developed.

### **Air Quality and Environmental Benefits**

Although laser ignition could be applied to rich burn engines, environmental benefits would accrue to lean burn engines. Air quality and environmental benefits are difficult to quantify at the current state of development. The more consistent ignition compared to spark ignition can be expected to decrease emissions of unburned hydrocarbons. The ability to operate at leaner air-fuel ratios and at higher turbocharging pressure is expected to decrease emissions of NO<sub>x</sub> because of lower combustion temperatures. Laser ignition systems have not been developed to the point where the effect of improved combustion chamber design can be measured. It is reasonable to expect that a better combustion chamber design would further decrease emissions of unburned hydrocarbons, carbon monoxide, and NO<sub>x</sub>. In actual operation of the engine, misfiring of one or more cylinders contributes to loss in efficiency and increase in emissions. With the laser ignition system, misfiring can be virtually eliminated. It is estimated that with laser ignited lean burn engines, the regulated levels of California Air Resources Board NO<sub>x</sub> levels can be met.

### **Economic**

The primary advantage of laser ignition is its potential to eliminate downtime due to the need to change spark plugs. This advantage would accrue to both rich burn engines and lean burn engines. Higher efficiency due to near elimination of cylinder misfirings is an additional benefit.

### **Trade-offs**

A tradeoff for engine manufacturers, assuming that laser ignition can be developed to the point of commercial feasibility, is whether or not to develop retrofit kits. Retrofits would be expected to take away sales of new engines.

A tradeoff for engine users is whether to continue using spark ignition or to purchase a laser ignition that is initially more expensive but has a future economic benefit.

Another tradeoff for engine users is whether to retrofit laser ignition to an existing engine or to spend more money for a new engine in return for future benefits.

## **II. Description of how to implement**

- A. Mandatory or voluntary: Implementation should be voluntary because the primary incentive for implementation is economic.
- B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement: At the current state of development, a research organization is the best agency to develop laser ignition. After its feasibility is shown, an engine manufacturer, working with an ignition system supplier, is best equipped to carry the development through from product research to a commercial product.

## **III. Feasibility of the option**

- A. Technical: The primary technical risks are whether sufficiently high light flux can be carried through the fiber optic and whether the fiber optic is sufficiently durable. Laser ignition can be retrofitted to engines that use 18-mm spark plugs.
- B. Environmental: If the technical barriers can be overcome, there is little environmental risk to laser ignition.
- C. Economic: If the technical barriers can be overcome, the economic incentive for its adoption will depend on whether the engine must operate continuously or whether downtime can be scheduled to change spark plugs. The requirement for continuous operation favors laser ignition, which is expected to have a higher initial cost than spark ignition, but which can eliminate most of the

downtime for changing spark plugs.

**IV. Background data and assumptions used** TBD.

**V. Any uncertainty associated with the option (Low, Medium, High)** Medium to High

**VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option** TBD

**VII. Cross-over issues to the other source groups** (please describe the issue and which groups) TBD

**2. Air-Separation Membranes**

**I. Description of the mitigation option**

**Overview**

The purpose of air-separation membranes is to change the proportion of nitrogen to oxygen in air. A membrane can be optimized to either enrich the oxygen content or to enrich the nitrogen content. Both the oxygen enrichment mode and the nitrogen enrichment mode have been tested in the laboratory with diesel engines. The nitrogen enrichment mode has been tested in the laboratory with Natural Gas Fuel as well. The oxygen enrichment mode and the nitrogen enrichment mode are mutually exclusive.

Oxygen enrichment produces a dramatic reduction in particulate emissions at the expense of increased NOx emissions. However, Poola [\*\*\*ref Poola paper\*\*\*] has shown that the effects are non linear such that a small enrichment (1 percentage point or less) produces a significant reduction in particulate emissions with only a small increase in NOx emissions. By retarding the injection timing, one can achieve a reduction in both NOx and particulate emissions. The overall benefits of oxygen enrichment are relatively small, so it will not be considered further.

Nitrogen enrichment produces the same effect on emissions as exhaust-gas recirculation; NOx decreases while particulate emissions increase. Unlike diesel exhaust, the nitrogen enriched air does not contain particulate matter. Manufacturers of heavy-duty diesel engines are concerned that introducing particulate matter from EGR into the engine may cause excessive wear of the piston rings and cylinder liner. Thus, nitrogen enriched air is seen as an alternative to EGR. The published data in natural-gas engines show engine-out NOx reductions of 70% are possible with nitrogen-enriched combustion air. [Biruduganti, et al.]

**Air Quality and Environmental Benefits**

Oxygen-enriched air has only been demonstrated in the laboratory to be beneficial with one type of engine that is considered obsolete. Although the results are encouraging, further testing with a more modern engine would be necessary to confirm the decrease in both NOx and particulate emissions.

The development of oxygen-depleted air is further along and has been demonstrated as an effective alternative to EGR.

**Economic**

Use of oxygen-depletion membranes might have a higher initial cost than EGR, but would facilitate a longer interval between overhauls. It will have no adverse impact on engine wear or durability; however, EGR at high levels will have reduced engine durability.

**Trade-offs**

Engine manufacturers are concerned about the abrasive effects of particulate matter on piston rings and cylinder liners and other deleterious effects of EGR [830.pdf]. For the manufacturer the tradeoff is

between the initial cost of an oxygen depletion membrane versus the higher frequency of overhauls required with EGR.

## **II. Description of how to implement**

- A. Mandatory or voluntary: Implementation should be voluntary because the primary incentive for implementation is economic.
- B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement: The engine manufacturer is the appropriate agency to implement air separation membranes because the primary issue is initial cost versus frequency of overhauls.

## **III. Feasibility of the option**

- A. Technical: The technical feasibility of oxygen-depletion membranes has been demonstrated as an alternative to EGR. The technical feasibility of oxygen-enrichment membranes has only been shown in the laboratory for one type of engine. The technical advantages of nitrogen enrichment with membranes have been demonstrated in the laboratory for natural gas and diesel engines.
- B. Environmental: The environmental benefits of oxygen-depletion membranes are the same as EGR.
- C. Economic: Membrane manufacturers are presently unable to produce enough membranes for widespread implementation of the technology in truck engines. However, the oil and gas industry is a smaller market, which might allow the membrane manufacturers to ramp up their production levels. Because of this situation, the economic feasibility of air-separation membranes is difficult to assess.

## **IV. Background data and assumptions used**

[www.enginemanufacturers.org/admin/library/upload/830.pdf](http://www.enginemanufacturers.org/admin/library/upload/830.pdf)

Published technical papers by Argonne National Laboratory and others.

## **V. Any uncertainty associated with the option (Low, Medium, High)**

Low to medium. The technology would receive a "low" uncertainty rating if the availability issue were more settled.

## **VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option TBD**

## **VII. Cross-over issues to the other source groups** (please describe the issue and which groups) TBD

### **3. Rich-Burn Engine with Three-Way Catalyst**

#### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

##### **Overview**

Rich-burn engines with a three-way catalyst borrow from the well developed automobile technology using the same type of catalyst. Key to efficient operation of the catalyst is maintenance of slightly lean of stoichiometric operation of the engine. Typically the exhaust oxygen content is maintained in a narrow range not exceeding 0.5% by means of an oxygen sensor in the exhaust stream and closed-loop feedback control of the fuel flow. The oxygen content is enough to catalytically oxidize carbon monoxide and unburned hydrocarbons as it chemically reduces NO<sub>x</sub> to molecular nitrogen and water. If the engine is operated lean of its desired operating point, NO<sub>x</sub> reduction efficiency drops off dramatically. If operation is rich, emissions of carbon monoxide and unburned hydrocarbons increase.

It is commercially available as a retrofit for smaller engines. Larger engines are usually operated in the lean-burn mode.

### **Air Quality and Environmental Benefits**

Air quality benefits would be similar to automobiles, where catalytic converters are universally used with rich burn engines.

### **Economic**

Cost of three-way catalyst systems is considered high, but less than that of SCR with a lean-burn engine.

### **Trade-offs**

For small engines (that is, less than 200 BHP) lean burn technology may not be available. Where there is a choice of rich-burn or lean-burn engines, the lean-burn engines offer better fuel economy and more effective, albeit more expensive, overall emissions control via SCR and oxidation catalysts.

## **II. Description of how to implement**

- A. Mandatory or voluntary: The use of three-way catalysts will be dictated by the stringency of emissions regulations. Three-way catalysts are sufficiently expensive that they are not likely to be adopted voluntarily.
- B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement: U.S. EPA and state agencies

## **III. Feasibility of the option**

- A. Technical: The technology is commercially available and has been proven effective. Rich-burn engines have higher engine-out NOx emissions, typically about 10-20 g/BHP-hr [830.pdf and reportoct31.doc], than lean-burn engine have. This requires the removal of at least 95% of the NOx if overall emissions are to be reliably reduced to less than 1 g/BHP-hr.
- B. Environmental: The State of Colorado estimates that a 3-way catalyst can remove 75% of the NOx, unburned hydrocarbons, and carbon monoxide [reportoct31.doc, although manufacturers of equipment claim that 98-99% of these pollutants are removed.
- C. Economic: The State of Colorado estimates that the cost of retrofitting a three-way catalyst system to a rich-burn engine over 250 BHP is \$35,000 with annual operating costs of \$6,000 [reportoct31.doc].

## **IV. Background data and assumptions used**

<http://apcd.state.co.us/documents/eac/cd2/reportoct31.doc>

[www.enginemanufacturers.org/admin/library/upload/830.pdf](http://www.enginemanufacturers.org/admin/library/upload/830.pdf)

## **V. Any uncertainty associated with the option (Low, Medium, High) Low**

## **VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option TBD**

## **VII. Cross-over issues to the other source groups TBD**

## 4. Lean-Burn NOx Catalyst, Including NOx Trap

### I. Description of the mitigation option

#### Overview

Lean-burn NOx catalysts have been under development for at least two decades in the laboratory with the intent of producing a lower cost alternative to SCR.

Several variants of lean-burn NOx catalysts have been studied: (1) Passive lean-burn NOx catalysts simply pass the exhaust over a catalyst. The difficulty has been low NOx conversion efficiency because the oxygen content of a lean-burn exhaust works against chemical reduction of NOx. Conversion efficiencies of the order of 10% are typical [park.doc].

(2) Active lean-burn NOx catalysts use a fuel as a reductant. The catalyst decomposes the fuel, and the resulting fuel fragments either react with the NOx or oxidize. Methane is much more difficult to decompose than heavier fuels, such as diesel [aardahl.pdf]. A wide range of NOx reduction efficiencies from 40% to more than 80% have been published [park.doc and icengine.pdf]. Variants of active lean-burn catalyst systems may use plasma or a fuel reformer to produce a more effective reductant than neat fuel [aardahl.pdf, 2003\_deer\_aardahl.pdf, and 80905199.htm].

(3) NOx trap catalysts are a more recent development that has seen some laboratory success. Operation is a two-step cyclic process. In the first stage the NOx trap adsorbs NOx while the engine operates in a lean-burn mode. In the second stage, the engine operates with excess fuel in the exhaust. The fuel decomposes on the catalyst and reduces the NOx to molecular nitrogen and water. When the supply of trapped NOx is exhausted, the system reverts back to first-stage operation. NOx reduction efficiencies in excess of 90% have been published [parks01.pdf]. A sophisticated engine control is required to make this system work.

#### **Air Quality and Environmental Benefits**

NOx traps have been proven to be effective and have seen some limited commercial success in Europe. NOx traps are one of the reasons for the dramatic reduction in sulfur content of diesel fuel in the U.S. Fuel-borne sulfur causes permanent poisoning of NOx-trap catalysts. There are doubts regarding the NOx conversion efficiency levels after 1,000 hours or longer use. This should be evaluated, as well as the durability of the equipment.

Active lean-NOx catalysts have seen limited commercial success because they are less effective than NOx traps and are not being considered for on-road diesel engines. Some instances of formation of nitrous oxide (N<sub>2</sub>O) rather than complete reduction of NOx have been reported.

Passive Lean-NOx catalysts do not provide enough NOx reduction to be considered viable.

#### **Economic**

Costs of retrofitting a lean-burn NOx catalyst are estimated at \$6,500 to \$10,000 per engine [retropotentialtech.htm], \$15,000-\$20,000 including a diesel particulate filter [V2-S4\_Final\_11-18-05.pdf] for off-road trucks. Estimates are \$10-\$20/BHP for stationary engines [icengine.pdf].

Little information on the cost of NOx-trap catalytic systems was found. The overall complexity of a NOx-trap system is only slightly more than that of a lean-burn NOx catalyst, so costs can be expected to be slightly higher. With methane-burning engines, both active lean-burn NOx catalysts and NOx-trap catalysts require a fuel reformer or other means of dissociating methane. This will add an increment of cost.

Both active lean-NOx technology and NOx-trap technology impose a fuel penalty of 3-7%.

### **Trade-offs**

NOx-trap systems compete with SCR systems. For methane-burning engines, a fuel reformer is required for NOx-trap systems. Fuel reformers are less well developed.

If emissions regulations can tolerate higher NOx emissions, an active lean-burn NOx catalyst might be considered.

### **I. Description of how to implement**

- A. Mandatory or voluntary: The costs of lean-burn NOx catalysts and NOx traps are such that voluntary compliance is unlikely. However, depending on the strictness of the regulations, the user may have a choice of systems.
- B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement: U.S. EPA and state agencies.

### **II. Feasibility of the option**

- A. Technical: NOx-trap systems are proven and commercially available for diesel engines. However, they require low-sulfur diesel fuel (less than 15 ppm) to minimize sulfur poisoning of the catalyst. Active lean-burn catalysts are available, but they have a lower NOx reduction efficiency than NOx-trap systems have. Both the lean-burn NOx catalyst and the NOx trap requires a fuel reformer (which can be a catalyst stage upstream of the NOx catalyst) to operate at full efficiency with natural-gas fueled engine.
- B. Environmental: Lean-burn NOx catalysts and NOx-trap catalysts do not have the ammonia slip issue that SCR systems have, but lean-burn NOx catalysts may only partially reduce some of the NOx to nitrous oxide (N<sub>2</sub>O). The NOx reduction efficiency of NOx traps is similar to that of SCR systems (>90%), but active lean-burn NOx catalysts have a lower efficiency (40-80%).
- C. Economic: Lean-burn NOx catalysts and NOx traps have lower costs than SCR and they avoid the need to purchase and maintain a separate reductant. However, both lean-burn NOx catalysts and NOx traps impose a fuel consumption penalty of 3-7%.

### **III. Background data and assumptions used**

Abstract of Caterpillar paper found at [www.emsl.pnl.gov/new/emsl2002/abstracts/park.doc](http://www.emsl.pnl.gov/new/emsl2002/abstracts/park.doc)  
[www.meca.org.galleries/default-file/icengine.pdf](http://www.meca.org.galleries/default-file/icengine.pdf)  
[www.energetics.com/meetings/ecip05/pdfs/presentations/aardahl.pdf](http://www.energetics.com/meetings/ecip05/pdfs/presentations/aardahl.pdf)  
[www.eere.energy.gov/vehiclesandfuels/pdfs/deer\\_2003/session10/2003\\_deer\\_aardahl.pdf](http://www.eere.energy.gov/vehiclesandfuels/pdfs/deer_2003/session10/2003_deer_aardahl.pdf)  
[www.swri.org/epubs/IRD1999/08905199.htm](http://www.swri.org/epubs/IRD1999/08905199.htm)  
[www.feerc.ornl.gov/publications/parks01.shtml](http://www.feerc.ornl.gov/publications/parks01.shtml)  
[www.epa.gov/oms/retrofit/retropotentialtech.htm](http://www.epa.gov/oms/retrofit/retropotentialtech.htm)  
[www.wrapair.org/forums/msf/projects/offroad\\_diesel\\_retrofit/V2-S4\\_Final\\_11-18-05.pdf](http://www.wrapair.org/forums/msf/projects/offroad_diesel_retrofit/V2-S4_Final_11-18-05.pdf)

### **IV. Background data and assumptions used** None

### **V. Any uncertainty associated with the option (Low, Medium, High)**

NOx traps have a low uncertainty if they are used with low sulfur diesel fuel. They have a medium uncertainty when used with natural gas because of the need to reform the fuel.

Lean-burn NOx catalysts have a medium uncertainty because they may not be able to meet future emissions regulations.

## **VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option** TBD

### **VII. Cross-over issues to the other source groups**

To be determined. The issue of incomplete NO<sub>x</sub> reduction that leaves some nitrous oxide (N<sub>2</sub>O) may be moot if active lean-burn NO<sub>x</sub> catalysts cannot meet future emissions regulations.

## **5. Homogeneous-Charge Compression-Ignition (HCCI) Engine**

### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

#### Overview

Homogeneous charge compression ignition (HCCI) engines are under development at several laboratories. In these engines a fully mixed charge of air and fuel is compressed until the heat of compression ignites it. The HCCI combustion process is unique since it proceeds uniformly throughout the entire cylinder rather than having a discreet high-temperature flame front as is the case with spark ignition or diesel engines. The low-temperature combustion of HCCI produces extremely low levels of NO<sub>x</sub>. The challenge of HCCI is in achieving the correct ignition timing, although progress is being made in the laboratories.<sup>1</sup>

Only a few experimental measurements of NO<sub>x</sub> from (HCCI) engines have been reported. The measurements are typically reported as a raw NO<sub>x</sub> meter measurement in parts per million rather than being converted to grams per horsepower-hour. Dibble reported a baseline measurement of 5 ppm when operated on natural gas.<sup>2</sup> Green reported NO<sub>x</sub> emissions from HCCI-like (not true HCCI) combustion of 0.25 g/hp-hr.<sup>3</sup> The achievable NO<sub>x</sub> emission levels are yet to be determined. It is not currently known if HCCI technology can be applied to all engine types and sizes. However, if all reciprocating engines could be converted to HCCI so that the engines produce no more than 0.25 g/hp-hr, then the overall NO<sub>x</sub> emissions reduction would be 80% in both Colorado and New Mexico using the calculation methodology of the SCR mitigation option.

### **II. Description of how to implement**

- A. Mandatory or voluntary: It is too early to determine whether implementation of this technology will be voluntary or mandatory.
- B. Indicate the most appropriate agencies to implement

### **III. Feasibility of the option**

- A. Technical: HCCI is in the laboratory stage of development.
- B. Environmental: HCCI has the potential of extremely low NO<sub>x</sub> levels.
- C. Economic: HCCI is not sufficiently developed to have proven economic feasibility.

### **IV. Background data and assumptions used**

1. Bengt Johansson, "Homogeneous-Charge Compression-Ignition: The Future of IC Engines," Lund Institute of Technology at Lund University, undated manuscript.
2. Robert Dibble, et al, "Landfill Gas Fueled HCCI Demonstration System," CA CEC Grant No: PIR-02-003, Markel Engineering Inc.

3. Johney Green, Jr., "Novel Combustion Regimes for Higher Efficiency and Lower Emissions," Oak Ridge National Laboratory, "Brown Bag" Luncheon Series, December 16, 2002.

#### **V. Any uncertainty associated with the option (Low, Medium, or High)**

HCCI has high uncertainty.

#### **VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option**

#### **VII. Cross-over issues to the other source groups (Please describe the issue and which group.)**

##### **Summary**

Five technologies are reported: laser ignition, air-separation membranes, rich-burn engine with three-way catalyst, lean-burn NOx catalyst, and Homogeneous-Charge Compression-Ignition (HCCI) Engine.

Laser ignition is not presently a commercial product. The impetus for investigating it is the potential to eliminate the need for changing spark plugs. It will also allow operation at leaner air-fuel ratios, higher compression ratios, and higher turbocharging pressure. Leaner air-fuel ratios imply lower engine-out NOx emissions so the after treatment can be smaller or can give lower overall emissions. Higher compression ratios and turbocharging ratios imply higher engine efficiency.

Air-separation membranes used to deplete oxygen from the combustion air can serve as a clean replacement for EGR. That is, an engine using oxygen-depleted air would not be ingesting combustion products. Engine manufacturers are concerned that EGR will shorten the life of their engines and lead to premature overhauls and warranty repairs. The technology has been demonstrated in the laboratory, but has not been used for heavy-duty trucks because membrane manufacturers do not have enough production capacity for the market. Stationary engines are a smaller market, so the membrane manufacturers may be able to ramp up their capacity with stationary engines. Applicability is to diesel engines and rich-burn natural-gas engines. Oxygen-depletion membranes have not been tested with lean-burn natural-gas engines.

A rich-burn engine with a three-way catalyst is a mature technology that is borrowed from automobile engines. The three-way catalyst effectively control NOx, unburned hydrocarbon, and carbon monoxide emissions. It requires an exhaust oxygen sensor with a closed-loop control of the fuel so that exhaust oxygen is maintained in a narrow range not exceeding 0.5%. It can be retrofitted to existing engines and is primarily applicable to small engines for which lean-burn combustion is not available. Its primary disadvantages are cost and the inherently lower efficiency of rich-burn engines compared to lean-burn engines.

Lean-burn NOx catalysts have several forms, but the one that is of most interest is the NOx-trap catalyst. Unlike SCR, lean-burn NOx catalysts use the engine's fuel as a reductant and do not require a separate supply of reductant. It is well proven in the laboratory and is commercially available in Europe for diesel engines, but it requires a fuel reformer if natural gas is used as the reductant. A sophisticated control system is required to cycle the engine between its two modes of operation. Ammonia slippage is not an issue with NOx traps, and if there is any slippage of unburned fuel it can be removed with an oxidation catalyst. Cost is high but less than that of SCR systems. A disadvantage of NOx traps is that they are intolerant of fuel-borne sulfur. For diesel fuel, the sulfur content must be less than 15 ppm. Fuel-borne sulfur permanently poisons the catalyst. Since fuel is used as a reductant, there is a fuel consumption penalty of 3-7%.

## **ENGINES: MOBILE/NON-ROAD**

### **Mitigation Option: Fugitive Dust Control Plans for Dirt/Gravel Road and Land Clearing**

#### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

Fugitive dust emissions from traffic on dirt roads and construction sites are a nuisance and cause frequent complaints. Health concerns related to PM 10 (particulate matter less than 10 microns in size) exposure to high concentrations are breathing, aggravated existing respiratory and cardiovascular disease, lung damage, asthma, chronic bronchitis, and other health problems. Adequate measures could include wind breaks and barriers, water or chemical applications, control of vehicle access, vehicle speed restrictions, gravel or surfacing material use, and work stoppage when winds exceed 20 miles per hour. Activities occurring near sensitive and/or populated areas should receive a higher level of preventive planning. Sensitive receptors would include schools, housing, and business areas.

Economic burdens include increase business costs associated with increased road maintenance, loss of time and productivity associated with work stoppage during high wind days, and increased travel times due to speed restrictions. However, reduced wear on roads and vehicles may be recognized through vehicle speed restrictions.

#### **II. Description of how to implement**

**A. Mandatory or voluntary:** Speed restrictions, regular road maintenance, and construction activity restrictions during high wind days would be mandatory. Road surfacing, wind breaks and barriers and vehicle access control would be voluntary.

**B. Indicate the most appropriate agency (ies) to implement:** The states, tribal governments, BLM, FS, County, and Industry.

#### **III. Feasibility of the option**

**A. Technical:** The current BLM Road committee is a functional working group with 13 road maintenance units. An industry representative is assigned to each unit to oversee road construction and maintenance activities through a cost-sharing program. BLM law enforcement along with county and state law enforcement could enforce speed restrictions. Industry could make observing speed limits a company policy. Conditions of approval could be added to permitted activities to restrict surface disturbing activities during high wind days. However, industry would prefer the use of other mitigation measures such as road surface treatments (e.g. fresh water or special emulsion) during high wind days.

**B. Environmental:** The environmental benefits from regular and proper road maintenance, speed restrictions, and surface disturbing activities during high wind days are well documented.

**C. Economic:** Cost sharing is an important purpose of the current roads committee that is very active and functional work group with regularly scheduled meetings. Funding for speed enforcement is an intricate part and regularly funded operation of BLM, county and state law enforcement.

#### **IV. Background data and assumptions used**

1. BLM Gold Book-Surface Operating Standards for Oil and Gas Exploration and Development.
2. Numerous studies on road related erosion issues and standards exist.
3. Studies on excessive road speed and dust development.

#### **V. Any uncertainty associated with the option (Low, Medium, High) Low**

**VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option**

Four member drafting team support this option

**VII. Cross-over issues to the other source groups** None at this time.

## Mitigation Option: Use Produced Water for Dust Reduction

### I. Description of the mitigation option

This option involves using produced water on roads for dust suppression. Large volumes of water are often produced in conjunction with natural gas production, especially coal bed methane (CBM) production. Wells often produce up to 100-400 barrels/day. CBM produced water quality ranges from nearly fresh water to well above 10,000 ppm total dissolved solids (TDS) and is readily available as an option for road dust suppression. The produced water used for dust mitigation would have to have low TDS and low sodium levels that meet BLM and county standards. Some CBM water meets these standards but not all of it.

Economic benefits could be realized by oil and gas operators in reduced trucking and disposal costs. Likewise, there are associated environmental benefits to this reduced trucking as is outlined in another mitigation strategy. However, the use would be as needed and seasonal (during prolonged dry periods or drought).

Environmental concerns and issues would arise concerning 1) salt build up along roadways, 2) migration of water and associated pollutants off the roadway, 3) impacts to vegetations, 4) salt loading to river systems.

**Differing Opinion:** Produced water in the Four Corners region contains toxins and therefore should not be used for dust mitigation. The potential environmental concerns include more than just salt-related impacts. Produced waters are of variable quality. Depending on the source, the water may contain high concentrations of constituents other than salts. Data on produced water quality is not widely available to the public. One example of produced water quality, however, was published in a recent report prepared with support from the U.S. Department of Energy. The data show that in the New Mexico portion of the San Juan Basin, there can be elevated concentrations of various metals and other constituents in produced water (in addition to elevated salts – those data not shown).<sup>1</sup>

	McGrath SWD <sup>2</sup>		Four CBM injection wells <sup>3</sup>	
	Max	Min	Max	Min
All values in mg/L				
<b>Barium</b>	8.0	0.72	23.9	1.86
<b>Boron</b>	3.0	1.0	2.87	1.6
<b>Bromium</b>	21.8	7.1	15.2	2.4
<b>Copper</b>	0.019	ND		
<b>Chromium</b>	0.035	ND	0.005	
<b>Iron (dissolved)<sup>4</sup></b>	187	1.1	0.843	0
<b>Selenium</b>	0.080	ND	0.0171	ND

<sup>1</sup> DiFilippo, Michael N. August, 2004. Use of Produced Water in Recirculating Cooling Systems at Power Generating Facilities. Semi-Annual Technical Progress Report October 1, 2003 to March 31, 2004. Report produced with support from U.S. Department of Energy, Award No. DE-FC26-03NT41906. pp. 12-3.

<sup>2</sup> McGrath Saltwater Disposal Well (SWD): data were from a 30 day random sampling of the SWD well), which was operated by Burlington (now, presumably Conoco).

<sup>3</sup> CBM SWD wells operated by Dugan (Salty Dog 2 and 3 Injection Wells) and Richardson (Turk's Toast and Locke Taber Injection Wells).

<sup>4</sup> According to DiFilippo (page 10), most of the iron comes from aboveground carbon steel pipe used to convey produced water. So, presumably, if water were applied from trucks getting water from the well site, itself, this would not be a concern. If it were water being loaded at the SWD facility, then the iron would be present.

<b>Silver</b>			0.20	ND
<b>Strontium</b>	55	7.2	34.5	1.73
<b>Lead</b>	0.031	ND	0.1	
<b>Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons (TPH)</b>	520	23	17	ND
<b>Zinc</b>			0.298	ND

\* ND is non-detected

Produced water may also contain chemical additives put downhole during the drilling, stimulation or workover of the wells. Some of these treatment chemicals, such as biocides, can be lethal to aquatic life at levels as low as 0.1 part per million.<sup>5</sup> It is very difficult to obtain information on the concentrations of treatment chemicals and additives in produced water.

Environmental Justice Issues: Only with the permission of surface owners, municipalities, counties, etc. should produced water be applied to roads. And these entities should be provided with produced water quality information prior to road spreading.

Wyoming requires landowner consent prior to road spreading, which is an important provision to ensure that surface owners have a say in the application of large quantities of water that could affect their property. In Pennsylvania, other jurisdictions, such as municipalities, also have a say with respect to whether or not road spreading is allowed.<sup>6</sup>

## **II. Description of how to implement**

A. Mandatory or voluntary: The use of produced water would be voluntary; however, ultimate approval to do so would be up to the state authority that has primacy over the disposal and use of produced water.

B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement: OCD, BLM, FS.

It may also be necessary to include the states in the implementation of any permitting process related to road spreading since these agencies have the expertise and develop the environmental standards related to surface and groundwater pollution. There is a precedent for involving environment departments. In Wyoming, although the Oil Conservation Commission is responsible for permitting road spreading applications, the operations must also be approved by their Department of Environmental Quality.<sup>7</sup>

## **III. Feasibility of option**

A. Technical: This option is technically feasible, but would require strict controls and monitoring. “Because of the potential for contaminants from the brine to leach into surface or ground waters, the Department of Environmental Protection (DEP) has developed guidelines that must be followed when spreading brine on unpaved roads.”<sup>8</sup> It would be advisable for the responsible agencies to develop their

<sup>5</sup> Argonne National Laboratory. January, 2004. A White Paper Describing Produced Water from Production of Crude Oil, Natural Gas and Coalbed Methane. Prepared for U.S. Department of Energy. Contract No. W-31-109-Eng-38.

<sup>6</sup> <http://www.dep.state.pa.us/dep/deputate/minres/oilgas/fs1801.htm>

<sup>7</sup> Rules and Regulations of the Wyoming Oil and Gas Conservation Commission Chapter 4, Section 1 <http://www.cbmcc.vcn.com/dust.htm>

“(nn) Landfarming and landspreading must be approved by the DEQ. Jurisdiction over roadspreading or road application is shared by DEQ and the Commission. . .”

<sup>8</sup> <http://www.dep.state.pa.us/dep/deputate/minres/oilgas/fs1801.htm>

own guidelines or policies to ensure that road spreading practices are carried out in an environmentally sound manner.

**B. Environmental:** Would require constraints on the allowable TDS and/or SAR content of the water and volumes applied. Baseline field testing for migration/movement would be required to determine if salt build-up is occurring. The use of boom type sprayer (i.e. spreader bars) to prevent pooling and washing off of roadway needs to be highly considered. A responsible party on site during application would be necessary and signage indicating road maintenance being conducted.

Most jurisdictions that allow road spreading do not require chemical data on anything but the salts or dissolved solids (TDS). While TDS includes constituents such as dissolved metals, it does not provide any specific information as to the concentrations of the various metals. Basing the acceptability of using produced water for road spreading on salt content or TDS overlooks the potential impacts from other produced water constituents like metals, hydrocarbons, treatment chemicals and radionuclides (e.g., strontium).

Prior to application of produced water for road spreading purposes, it would be prudent to analyze the water for all potentially harmful constituents. In 2000, there was a case in Garfield County, CO, where a company illegally spread flowback fluids from a workover operation. Samples of the produced water subsequently showed that TDS levels and BTEX were above state drinking water standards.<sup>9</sup>

Prohibit spreading of flowback water. In Pennsylvania, operators are not allowed to spread produced water that main contain treatment chemicals. “Only production or treated brines may be used. The use of drilling, fracing, or plugging fluids or production brines mixed with well servicing or treatment fluids, except surfactants, is prohibited. Free oil must be separated from the brine before spreading.” Essentially, this would mean that the operator would have to wait a certain period of time to allow the majority of the treatment chemicals to flow out of the well before using the produced water for road spreading purposes.

**C. Economic:** Some operators may see a reduction in hauling and trucking cost associated using produced water for dust control.

#### **IV. Background data and assumptions used**

1. Currently produced water is used in some areas for road reconstruction and maintenance, but not for dust reduction. Current levels allowed are 5,000 TDS for maintenance and 18,000 TDS for reconstruction.
2. Could consider higher TDS levels of use with tight restriction on applications methods and timing.
3. Assume applications would be seasonal (during summer dry months)
4. Restricted to main collector road or on all roads with high traffic flow.
5. Need to protect operator’s investment for roadwork already completed.

#### **V. Any uncertainty associated with the option (Low, Medium, High)**

Medium uncertainty to environment (water quality and vegetation).

#### **VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option.**

All members of drafting team support this option.

#### **VII. Cross-over issues to other source groups** None at this time.

---

<sup>9</sup> Colorado Oil and Gas Information System. 7/6/2000. Notice of Alleged Violation Report. Barrett Resourced Corp. Document No. 850224. [http://oil-gas.state.co.us/cogis/NOAVReport.asp?doc\\_num=850224](http://oil-gas.state.co.us/cogis/NOAVReport.asp?doc_num=850224)  
Oil & Gas: Engines – Mobile/Non-Road  
11/01/07

## **Mitigation Option: Pave Roads to Mitigate Dust**

### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

This option involves paving roads that service the vast amounts of oil and gas locations in the four corners region. The benefits to air quality would be a significant reduction in dust generated by traffic in the San Juan Basin. Consideration should be given to paving only those collector roads that are located near populated areas and those that received heavy traffic and excessive dust because of high cost of paving. Currently a pilot project is being proposed to use hot emulsified asphalt on reconstructed collector roads. The hot asphalt would be incorporating it into the sandstone caps material using a road re-claimer or blade in an effort to create a durable driving surface.

Economic burdens would be extreme costs to oil and gas operators, federal, state and local governments associated with paving and maintaining a vast network of roads in the San Juan Basin. There would be an immediate increase in traffic accidents associated with an eminent increase in speed associated with paved roads.

### **II. Description of how to implement**

**A. Mandatory or voluntary:** The construction and road base preparation necessary to properly pave a road would be voluntary

**B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement:** Industry, OCD, BLM, FS, County, State.

### **III. Feasibility of option**

**A. Technical:** This option is technically feasible but not practical to pave all roads. Consideration needs to be given to highly travel collector roads and road near heavily populated areas. Portions of heavily travel roads could be considered for paving.

**B. Environmental:** Would reduce long term dust emissions from vehicle traffic throughout the San Juan Basin but there would be some shorter term increases in emissions associated with asphalt production, paving, and the construction equipment paving the road itself. However, increase accidents and speeding could be drawbacks. Additional law enforcement would be required or re-prioritized workload to curtail speeding.

**C. Economic:** The cost to prepare, pave, and maintain roads throughout the San Juan Basin are not practical on all roads. Furthermore, the cost to reclaim "paved roads" as part of the restoration process upon well abandonment would be substantial. Consideration could be give to paving only portions of main collector roads, especially in populated areas with heavy traffic.

### **IV. Background data and assumptions used**

1. Pilot project currently proposed. Need to evaluate the effectiveness of using hot emulsified asphalt. Not practical to pave all roads in the San Juan Basin.
2. Restricted to main collector road with heavy traffic, dust problems, and populated areas.
3. Would require addition capital outlay and cost sharing.

### **V. Any uncertainty associated with the option (Low, Medium, High)**

High, due to cost and feasibility.

### **VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option.**

Members agree that this option has some merit but in limited areas. Not practical to consider the entire San Juan Basin.

### **VII. Cross-over issues to other source groups** None at this time.

## **Mitigation Option: Automation of Wells to Reduce Truck Traffic**

### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

This mitigation option would involve equipping wells with a variety of technology for the ultimate purpose of being able to decrease traffic to well sites when everything is operating normally. The potential air quality benefits include reduced dust and tailpipe emissions from vehicle traffic. Other potential environmental benefits include reduced vehicular fuel consumption (and therefore the need for crude oil feedstocks). Economically, the energy companies could benefit by reducing their workforces and the expenses paid for contractors. As this automation may require the electrification of the equipment, the air quality benefits may be offset by emissions elsewhere and of a different nature. Costs for implementing this option may entail the installation of massive electrification systems to power the sensors, radios, and automated valves (vista issues). Additionally, should every well not be checked on a daily basis, there is believed to be a high likelihood that leaks small enough to be undetectable by the automation sensors could go on unabated until the next time the well was visited. This would represent a real tradeoff of risk (air quality vs. soil / water impact). Significant burden would fall on the operator in such a situation. An additional benefit of this option is that once electricity is available at the site, it would increase the feasibility of the electric compressor option included under Stationary RICE.

### **II. Description of how to implement**

The oil & gas industry already uses automation technology where technically and economically feasible. Therefore, this mitigation option would best be implemented in a voluntary manner. As such, agency involvement would not be required.

### **III. Feasibility of the option**

**A. Technical:** The technology exists today to implement this mitigation option.

**B. Environmental:** A study would need to be made to determine the relative benefit of reducing emissions at the well site but increasing emissions during electrification and offsite power generation. (Cumulative Effects Work Group task?)

**C. Economic:** In some cases the implementation of this technology is economically feasible. In many others it is not. Forced implementation could very well hasten the uneconomic status of a well resulting in the premature abandonment of the well and its hydrocarbon products.

### **IV. Background data and assumptions used**

While EPA does have AP-42 emission factor data available for unpaved roads (13.2.2), no input information was available in the time frame desired to make any calculations / determinations, hence the high-level and qualitative analysis. (Cumulative Effects Work Group task?)

### **V. Any uncertainty associated with the option**

High. The feasibility of implementing this option is very situation specific. It is believed that widespread implementation (75% of wells) is probably not feasible.

### **VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option**

Subgroup is in agreement with this option.

### **Cross-over issues to the other source groups**

None at this time.

## **Mitigation Option: Reduced Vehicular Dust Production by Enforcing Speed Limits**

### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

This mitigation option would involve enforcing speed limits on unpaved roads in an attempt to reduce dust emissions. The potential air quality benefits include reduced dust emissions from slowed vehicle traffic. Another potential environmental benefit (albeit marginal) is reduced vehicular fuel consumption (and therefore the need for crude oil feedstocks). Economically, although theoretically less work would be accomplished in the same time period, this impact would be insignificant since the degree of excess over the speed limit is probably not such that implementation of this mitigation strategy would make a significant difference.

A. Public Roads: Enforcement on public roads would be most easily accomplished using local law enforcement agencies. Costs for stepping up enforcement of the speed limits on public roads might include additional funds for increased staff for the local law enforcement agencies.

B. Private Roads: To the extent the unpaved roads are private, the setting and enforcing of speed limits would have to take place in a cooperative agreement between local landowners and energy companies. Since energy companies are not staffed, trained or equipped to be law enforcement agents, this would represent a significant cost shift to the energy companies. Costs for implementing this option on private roads would entail legal review to understand on what basis such "private law enforcement" could take place, the negotiating of agreements with landowners, the posting of signs, and the staffing, training, and equipping of workers to fulfill this function.

C. Assistance: Cumulative Effects work group would be needed to understand the relative benefit of reduced speed on dust production.

### **II. Description of how to implement**

A. On public unpaved roads, enforcement of existing speed limits could be seen as mandatory. The most appropriate agencies to implement are the existing local law enforcement agencies.

B. On private roads, implementation would have to be voluntary as no agency can force a landowner to undertake such a proposition. It is not appropriate for any agencies to get involved in the implementation of this mitigation option. It would be most appropriate for the environmental agencies to simply recognize this as a bona fide emission reduction strategy, and then let the energy company determine where and when to implement such a strategy.

### **III. Feasibility of the option**

A. Technical – Greater enforcement of speed limits on public unpaved roads would be feasible. Establishing and enforcing speed limits on private unpaved roads is feasible but less so.

B. Environmental - Assistance from the Cumulative Effects work group would be needed to understand the relative benefit of reduced speed on dust production (how much reduction in speed is needed to have a significant reduction of dust?).

C. Economic - Assistance from the Cumulative Effects work group would be needed to understand the relative economic benefit of reduced speed on dust production.

D. Public Perception – This could be an issue based on the assumption that most people would want any additional funding for police activities to go toward safety/crime issues.

#### **IV. Background data and assumptions used**

While EPA does have AP-42 emission factor data available for unpaved roads (13.2.2), no input information was available in the time frame desired to make any calculations / determinations. Hence the high-level and qualitative analysis in this option paper. The governing equations do however include speed as a component.

#### **V. Any uncertainty associated with the option**

High. Assistance from the Cumulative Effects work group would be needed to understand the relative economic benefit of reduced speed on dust production. Once that is understood, an analysis could be made to reduce the economic and regulatory uncertainty associated with this option.

#### **VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option** TBD.

#### **VII. Cross-over issues to the other source groups**

It is believed that this issue will cross-over to the Other Sources group.

Could the issue described in IV above be addressed by the Cumulative Effects work group?

## **Mitigation Option: Reduced Truck Traffic by Centralizing Produced Water Storage Facilities**

### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

This mitigation option would involve reducing vehicular traffic on unpaved roads (and hence dust production) by centralizing produced water storage facilities and pumping water to them. Much of the large truck traffic on unpaved lease roads is water haulers. Therefore, one strategy to reduce dust is to reduce water hauler traffic. However, unless the produced water could be piped directly to the disposal (injection well) location, the same volume of truck traffic would exist. Therefore, to reap the benefits from this strategy, it would be necessary to either pipe the water directly to the disposal location, or to site the centralized produced water storage facility along a paved road such that the water transporters would not be driving on unpaved roads and creating dust.

Benefits from this strategy include dust reduction, vehicle tailpipe exhaust emission reduction (potential), reduced road maintenance, and marginally safer roads. Burdens would fall exclusively on the energy companies. These burdens would include obtaining rights-of-way to lay the needed pipelines, securing the pipe, securing trenching and installation services, and paying crews to make the necessary tie-ins. As much of the produced water in southern Colorado is essentially fresh in nature, heat tracing may be needed to prevent the freezing and bursting of pipes.

Tradeoffs would include the pollutants emitted at the source of the power used to drive the transfer pumps. This power production could be either at the well location (natural gas fired) or at the power plant (electric). Additionally, the dust emissions are currently dispersed over a large area. Centralizing storage would greatly increase tailpipe emissions locally and potentially produce local air quality, noise, and traffic safety issues. Additionally, aggregating produced water in one location increases the potential for a catastrophic release. This would represent a real tradeoff of risk (air quality vs. soil / water impact). Additional tradeoffs include the emissions produced at the point of pipe manufacture and the emissions from the trenching operations. Assistance is needed from the Cumulative Effects work group to estimate the net air quality gain from centralizing produced water storage facilities.

### **II. Description of how to implement**

- A. This mitigation option should be implemented on a voluntary basis. Forced implementation could hasten the uneconomic status of groups of wells resulting in premature abandonment of the wells and their hydrocarbon products.
- B. The most appropriate agency to implement would be the environmental agency through permitting incentives/offsets. It would be necessary to first understand the relative benefit of reducing emissions from lease road traffic but increasing emissions elsewhere (Cumulative Effects Work Group task).

### **III. Feasibility of the option**

A. Technical: The technology exists today to implement this mitigation option.

B. Environmental: A study would need to be made to determine the relative benefit of reducing emissions from lease road traffic but increasing emissions elsewhere (Cumulative Effects Work Group task).

C. Economic: In some cases the implementation of this technology will be economically feasible. In many others it will not be.

### **IV. Background data and assumptions used:**

While EPA does have AP-42 emission factor data available for unpaved roads (13.2.2), no input information was available in the time frame desired to make any calculations / determinations. Hence the high-level and qualitative analysis. This could be a Cumulative Effects Work Group task.

**V. Any uncertainty associated with the option (Low, Medium, High):**

High. Assistance from the Cumulative Effects work group would be needed to understand the relative economic benefit of reduced truck traffic vs. laying miles of pipelines and setting many pumps. Once that is understood, an analysis could be made to reduce the economic and regulatory uncertainty associated with this option.

**VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option**

**V. Cross-over issues to the other source groups**

It is believed that this issue will not cross-over to any other source work group. Assistance from the Cumulative Effects work group on the issue in V. above would be helpful.

## **Mitigation Option: Reduced Vehicular Dust Production by Covering Lease Roads with Rock or Gravel**

### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

This mitigation option would involve reducing vehicular dust production by covering unpaved roads with rock or gravel. Benefits from this strategy include only dust reduction. Burdens would fall exclusively on the energy companies. These burdens would include obtaining the road material and paying crews to install it. Additionally, the presence of rock on the roads makes snow removal more difficult, and is hard on snow removal equipment. Therefore, road maintenance costs may increase during the winter months. Tradeoffs would include the pollutants emitted during the trucking and installation of the road material. Assistance is needed from the Cumulative Effects work group to estimate the net air quality gain from centralizing produced water storage facilities.

### **II. Description of how to implement**

A. This mitigation option should be implemented on a voluntary basis. Forced implementation could hasten the uneconomic status of groups of wells resulting in premature abandonment of the wells and their hydrocarbon products.

B. The most appropriate agency to implement would be the environmental agency through permitting incentives/offsets. It would be necessary to first understand the relative environmental benefit of covering roads with rock (Cumulative Effects Work Group task).

### **III. Feasibility of the option**

Technical – The technology exists today to implement this mitigation option.

Environmental – A study would need to be made to determine the relative emission reductions due to covering the roads with rock (Cumulative Effects Work Group task).

Economic – In some cases the implementation of this technology will be economically feasible. In others it will not be.

### **IV. Background data and assumptions used**

While EPA does have AP-42 emission factor data available for unpaved roads (13.2.2), no input information was available in the time frame desired to make any calculations / determinations. Hence the high-level and qualitative analysis. (Cumulative Effects Work Group task?)

### **V. Any uncertainty associated with the option (Low, Medium, High)**

High. Assistance from the Cumulative Effects work group would be needed to understand the relative emission reduction benefit from covering lease roads with rock. Once that is understood, an analysis could be made to reduce the economic and regulatory uncertainty associated with this option.

### **VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option**

### **VII. Cross-over issues to the other source groups (please describe the issue and which groups**

It is believed that this issue may cross-over to the Other Sources work group.

## **Mitigation Option: Reduced Truck Traffic by Efficiently Routing Produced Water Disposal Trucks**

### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

This mitigation option would involve setting up a produced water hauler coordinating / dispatch service to route water haulers as efficiently as possible in order to reducing vehicular traffic on unpaved roads (and hence dust production). Much of the large truck traffic on unpaved lease roads is water haulers. Therefore, one strategy to reduce dust is to minimize water hauler traffic. To accomplish this goal, it would be necessary institute a central dispatch concept among all of the water haulers in the area such that (a) only full truckloads are hauled from a given area and (b) the water is hauled to the closest disposal facility possible. Benefits from this strategy include dust reduction, vehicle tailpipe exhaust emission reduction, and reduced vehicular fuel consumption (and therefore the need for crude oil feedstocks). Burdens would fall both on the water hauling service companies and on the water disposal companies. These burdens would include agreements to cooperate (which would include the setting of prices), the purchase of compatible radio equipment, and the implementation of a central dispatch facility. There would be no tradeoffs associated with this strategy. Assistance is needed from the Cumulative Effects work group to estimate the net air quality gain from optimizing produced water hauling routes.

### **II. Description of how to implement**

This mitigation option could be implemented on a mandatory basis. In order to set fair prices on water hauling and disposal (like taxi cabs), it would be necessary to involve other agencies and potentially special legislation.

The most appropriate agency to implement would be the states' regulatory entity for the oil and gas industry. It would be necessary to first understand the relative benefit of reducing emissions from lease road traffic due to optimization (Cumulative Effects Work Group task).

### **III. Feasibility of the option**

Technical – The technology exists today to implement this mitigation option.

Environmental – A study would need to be made to determine the relative benefit of reducing emissions from lease road traffic due to optimization (Cumulative Effects Work Group task).

Economic – Implementation of this technology should be economically feasible.

### **IV. Background data and assumptions used**

No input information was available in the time frame desired to make any calculations / determinations. Hence the high-level and qualitative analysis. This could be a Cumulative Effects Work Group task.

### **V. Any uncertainty associated with the option (Low, Medium, High)**

Low. Assistance from the Cumulative Effects work group would be needed to understand the relative environmental benefit of optimized truck traffic. Once that is understood, an analysis could be made to reduce the economic and regulatory uncertainty associated with this option.

### **VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option**

### **VII. Cross-over issues to the other source groups (please describe the issue and which groups**

It is believed that this issue will not cross-over to any other source work group.

## **Mitigation Option: Use Alternative Fuels and Maximize Fuel Efficiency to Control Combustion Engine Emissions**

### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

This option involves the implementation of alternative fuels, ultra low sulfur diesel (15 ppm) and improved fuel efficiency for heavy-duty trucks (Class 7 – GVW 26,001 to 33,001). The air quality benefits include potential reduction of sulfur, greenhouse gases and aromatic compounds throughout the region. Other environmental impacts include a reduction in petroleum consumption and conservation of natural resources.

Economic burdens include the cost of the new alternative fuel/fuel efficient vehicle and cost and availability of the fuel.

There would not be adverse environmental justice issues associated with the implementation of alternative fuels. There is potential for air quality improvements from travels through socio-economically disadvantaged communities with improved fuel efficiency.

Low sulfur diesel can continue to be used in 2006 and older highway vehicles until 2010. Any new 2007 model year highway diesel vehicle will be required to use ultra low sulfur diesel (ULSD). ULSD must be available at retail by October 15, 2006. Terminals should be turned over to ULSD by the end of July. They could consider using ULSD for the non-road equipment too and get even more reductions in PM as well.

### **II. Description of how to implement**

**A. Mandatory or voluntary:** There may be some mandatory upgrades for new heavy-duty trucks purchased after a set date. The immediate move to alternative fuel vehicles should be a voluntary program and could be incorporated into the San Juan Vistas or similar program. Likewise the states could adopt tax advantaged strategies under a voluntary program to encourage the adoption of alternative fuels.

**B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement:** NM Dept. of Transportation, Colorado Dept. of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration.

### **III. Feasibility of the option**

**A. Technical:** Oil and gas industry have developed a diesel fuel made from natural gas through the Fischer-Tropsch (F-T) process, there are other synthetic liquid fuels and major heavy-duty diesel engine companies are working on engines with reduced NO<sub>x</sub> and particulate emissions.

**B. Environmental:** The environmental benefits would primarily be associated with reduced consumption of petroleum resources.

**C. Economic:** The market will have to drive economically viable alternatives. According to referenced studies, Class 7 Heavy Duty Vehicles use a smaller percentage of fuel than Class 8 trucks (long-haul tractor- trailers), Class 2b vehicles (light trucks) or Class 6 vehicles (delivery vans).

### **IV. Background data and assumptions used**

1. Life Cycle Analysis for Heavy Vehicles by Argonne National Laboratory Transportation Technology R&D Center.
2. Heavy Vehicle Technology and Fuels September 2004 – Argonne National Laboratories Transportation Technology R&D Center.
3. Green Machines facts and figures associated with fuel type, consumption rates, and emissions factors (reference)

### **V. Any uncertainty associated with the option** High.

**VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option** TBD.

**VII. Cross-over issues to other source groups** None at this time.

## **Mitigation Option: Utilize Exhaust Emission Control Devices for Combustion Engine Emission Controls**

### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

This option involves the implementation of exhaust emission control devices for heavy-duty trucks (Class 7 – GVW 26,001 to 33,001) such as diesel oxidation catalysts (DOC), diesel particulate filters and/or traps. The air quality benefits include potential reduction of particulate matter and NOx throughout the region.

Economic burdens include the cost associated with the installation and maintenance of the exhaust emission control devices.

There would not be environmental justice issues associated with the implementation of emission controls.

### **II. Description of how to implement**

A. Mandatory or voluntary: There may be some mandatory upgrades for new heavy-duty trucks purchased after a set date. The immediate move to emission controls should be a voluntary program and could be incorporated into the San Juan Vistas or similar program.

B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement: The states.

### **III. Feasibility of the option**

A. Technical: Technology exists.

B. Environmental: The environmental benefits would primarily be associated with reduced particulates and NOx.

Most devices are also effective at reducing VOCs, and therefore air toxics and ozone. In fact, the most common, inexpensive, and most demonstrated technologies are oxidation catalysts, which are more effective at removing VOCs than PM and NOx. After treatment technologies for reducing NOx (especially on mobile engines) are still evolving, and so strategies for reducing NOx typically rely on fuel emulsifiers, engine modifications/repair, and engine replacements.

C. Economic: The market will have to drive economically viable alternatives. According to referenced studies, Class 7 Heavy Duty Vehicles use a smaller percentage of fuel than Class 8 trucks (long-haul tractor-trailers), Class 2b vehicles (light trucks) or Class 6 vehicles (delivery vans).

### **IV. Background data and assumptions used**

1. Life Cycle Analysis for Heavy Vehicles by Argonne National Laboratory Transportation Technology R&D Center.
2. Heavy Vehicle Technology and Fuels September 2004 – Argonne National Laboratories Transportation Technology R&D Center.
3. US EPA Clean Diesel and Trucks Rule
4. Green Machines facts and figures associated with fuel type, consumption rates, and emissions factors (reference)

**V. Any uncertainty associated with the option (Low, Medium, High)** High

**VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option**

**VII. Cross-over issues to other source groups**

## **Mitigation Option: Exhaust Engine Testing for Combustion Engine Emission Controls**

### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

This option involves the implementation of an inspection and maintenance program to determine if emission controls and engines are functioning properly resulting in reduced emissions. Compliance with the standards set in the 2000 Heavy Duty Highway Clean Diesel Trucks and Buses Rule can be tested with an inspections and maintenance testing program. Environmental benefits include potential reduction of sulfur, NOx and particulates throughout the region.

Economic burdens include the cost of the inspection program, equipment, inspectors, and mobile or stationary inspection facilities.

There would not be environmental justice issues associated with the implementation of exhaust engine testing.

### **II. Description of how to implement**

A. Mandatory or voluntary: Mandatory participation would be required.

B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement: NM Dept. of Transportation, Colorado Dept. of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration.

### **III. Feasibility of the option**

A. Technical: Numerous states currently use exhaust emission testing. Details on mobile inspection programs are widely available.

B. Environmental: The environmental benefits would primarily be associated with reduced sulfur, particulates and compliance with Clean Diesel Trucks Rule.

Most devices are also effective at reducing VOCs, and therefore air toxics and ozone. In fact, the most common, inexpensive, and most demonstrated technologies are oxidation catalysts, which are more effective at removing VOCs than PM and NOx. After treatment technologies for reducing NOx (especially on mobile engines) are still evolving, and so strategies for reducing NOx typically rely on fuel emulsifiers, engine modifications/repair, and engine replacements.

C. Economic: The market will have to drive economically viable alternatives. According to referenced studies, Class 7 Heavy Duty Vehicles use a smaller percentage of fuel than Class 8 trucks (long-haul tractor-trailers), Class 2b vehicles (light trucks) or Class 6 vehicles (delivery vans).

### **IV. Background data and assumptions used**

1. Life Cycle Analysis for Heavy Vehicles by Argonne National Laboratory Transportation Technology R&D Center.
2. Heavy Vehicle Technology and Fuels September 2004 – Argonne National Laboratories Transportation Technology R&D Center.
3. US EPA Clean Diesel and Trucks Rule
4. Green Machines facts and figures associated with fuel type, consumption rates, and emissions factors (reference)

**V. Any uncertainty associated with the option (Low, Medium, High)** Medium

**VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option**

**VII. Cross-over issues to other source groups** None at this time.

## **Mitigation Option: Reduce Trucking Traffic in the Four Corners Region**

### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

This option involves implementing various measures to reduce the mileage required to truck fluids or equipment for oil and gas exploration, production, or treating operations. The air quality benefits include increased operating efficiency by 10% which will equate to 10% reduced fuel usage, which results in a net reduction of emissions of NO<sub>x</sub> by [ ] tons per day, SO<sub>x</sub> by [ ] tons per day, a reduction in greenhouse gas emissions of [ ] and PM<sub>2.5</sub> emissions by [ ] tons per day. Other environmental impacts include reduced dust and noise from the trucks and roads at nearby residences, and reduced unintentional killing of wildlife and livestock that may be killed truck traffic.

Economic burdens include the cost of centralized facilities and systems designed to maximize routing efficiency, which may be partially offset by the benefits to human health of improved air quality and reduction of highway traffic (and traffic accidents) in the region.

There should not be any environmental justice issues associated with the placement of the centralized tank batteries (including produced water tanks, condensate tanks and/or crude oil tanks) in socio-economically disadvantaged communities.

Differing opinion: There are potential health hazards associated with crude oil and condensate tank emissions. Concentrating these facilities in socio-economically disadvantaged communities is an example of environmental injustice.

### **II. Description of how to implement**

**A. Mandatory or voluntary:** The implementation of measures to maximize routing efficiency and reduce truck trips are envisioned as a “voluntary” measures to enhance operating efficiency and could be easily incorporated as a BMP in voluntary programs such as the NMED San Juan VISTAs program.

Furthermore, the state could adopt tax advantages strategies to allow companies to reduce their taxes by showing reduced emissions from adopting improved routing or operating efficiency. There are currently no mechanisms or rules to require mandatory efficiency standards and this seems implausible as a mandatory approach.

**B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement:** The states.

### **III. Feasibility of the option**

**A. Technical:** The use of centralized facilities is technically feasible as is software to maximize routing efficiency.

**B. Environmental:** The environmental benefits of reduced vehicle mileage are well documented.

**C. Economic:** These options need to be explored by individual companies as to their economic viability.

### **IV. Background data and assumptions used**

1. Water hauling is necessary in NM due to the lack of pipeline infrastructure to pipe the fluids directly to SWD facilities; Colorado has a greater use of pipelines.

2. Trucking companies will not react adversely to reduced economics from less vehicle miles.

**V. Any uncertainty associated with the option** Medium.

**VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option** General agreement among drafting team members that this is viable and probable.

**VII. Cross-over issues to other source groups** None at this time.

**Differing opinion:** Some indication by the Cumulative Effects group of the potential emissions reduced would be helpful.

## ENGINES: RIG ENGINES

### Mitigation Option: Diesel Fuel Emulsions

#### I. Description of the mitigation option

Diesel Fuel Emulsions:

- This option, which is an EPA verified retrofit technology, reduces peak engine combustion temperatures and increases fuel atomization and combustion efficiency.  
**Differing opinion:** The EPA study only looked at the “summer” blend of diesel emulsion. There is no data available to evaluate neither the compatibility with winter temperatures nor the emissions effects at winter temperatures.
- It is accomplished by using surfactant additives to encapsulate water droplets in diesel fuel to form a stable mixture while ensuring that the water does not contact metal engine parts.
- Air quality benefit:

Non-Road <sup>1</sup>	% Reductions <sup>2,3</sup>			
	PM	CO	NOx	HC
0-100 hp	23	(35)	19	(99)
100-175 hp	17	13	17	(80)
175-300 hp	17	13	19	(73)
>300 hp	17	13	20	(30)

1. Estimate using 2D fuel, <500 ppm sulfur.
  2. (##) indicates an increase
  3. Based on verification results supplied to EPA by Lubrizol for PuriNOx emulsion.  
**Differing Opinion:** CARB’s verified NOx reductions were lower (14%) than EPA’s as shown in the above table. This suggests a need for a more extensive review prior to finalizing this option.
- Can be used in conjunction with a diesel oxidation catalyst to reduce HC and CO emissions and further reduce PM.
  - Emission control performance is better in lower load/lower speed applications.
  - Emulsions have about a 12-month shelf life.
  - Typically experience a 20% power loss when operating at maximum engine horsepower. The power loss is potentially a fatal flaw in this method. Most rig engines are sized for the maximum load expected and would have to be refitted with larger engines to handle the equivalent maximum loads.
  - Will expect a 15% increase in fuel consumption for equipment operating on fuel with emulsion additive. [This will increase SO2 emissions by 15%. The mass will depend on the sulfur content of the fuel. It will also increase fuel delivery truck emissions by 15% along with road dust emissions due to fuel hauling by 15%.
  - Not compatible with optical or conductivity-type fuel sensors, water absorbing water separators, water absorbing fuel filters, or centrifugal style water separators.
  - Engine must be run for at least 15 minutes every 30 days.
  - Incremental cost increase of \$0.10 to 0.20 per gallon.  
**Differing opinion:** The increased fuel cost on top of the 15% increase in fuel consumption makes this a very expensive option. For a “typical” 16 day Wyoming Green River Basin well using 19,816 gallons of diesel, the 15% fuel penalty would represent about \$6,000 additional fuel cost and the average premium (\$0.15/gal) would represent about \$3,400 additional fuel cost for a NOx benefit of about 1 ton reduction – or a cost of about \$9,400 per ton of NOx. This seems very excessive and does not include the additional costs required for separate mixing and storage of the emulsified fuel. There may also be incremental labor costs for the technicians to operate the system. The incremental cost per gallon needs to be updated and verified – the cost quoted dates

to the original study date. Installation of oxidation catalyst to control hydrocarbon and CO emissions would add additional cost and complexity to an already cost prohibitive option.

- Requires mixing of fuel with emulsion and a storage unit for the emulsion and or mixed fuel. Some burden on technicians to properly operate and mix some simple equipment.

## **II. Description of how to implement**

This voluntary option would be relatively simple using EPA verified retrofit technology. Some analysis is required to ensure that duty cycle (how long will engine and fuel be idle) and ambient temperatures are compatible with the emulsion product. Storage tanks and some training and capable technicians will be required to put into operation the relatively simple mixing equipment.

**Differing opinion:** The power penalties, incremental mixing and storage equipment, and increased technical knowledge necessary make this option do-able, but not necessarily simple.

## **III. Feasibility of the option**

A. Technical: Technically this is one of the simplest options available.

B. Environmental: Fuel emulsion has potential for increased carbon monoxide and hydrocarbon emissions, but this downside could be overcome by use of a diesel oxidation catalyst. One additional issue with the emulsion option is that if the emulsion is no longer purchased or used the emission benefit goes away, in comparison to permanent exhaust treatments or improved engines or hardware.

C. Economic: There would be capital cost for emulsion and/or mixture storage and ongoing incremental cost per gallon.

**Differing opinion:** This option should be characterized as an expensive one. Using a “typical” 16 day Wyoming Green River Basin well using 19,816 gallons of diesel the 15% fuel penalty would represent about \$6,000 additional fuel cost and the average premium (\$0.15/gal) would represent about \$3,400 additional fuel cost for a NOx benefit of about 1 ton reduction – or a cost of about \$9,400 per ton of NOx. This seems very excessive and does not include the additional costs required for separate mixing and storage of the emulsified fuel. There may also be incremental labor costs for the technicians to operate the system.

## **IV. Background data and assumptions used**

As an EPA verified retrofit, the data and assumptions associated with this option have been well evaluated and considered.

**Differing opinion:** The evaluation of applicability in cold weather needs to be done.

## **V. Any uncertainty associated with the option (Low, Medium, High)**

Low uncertainty as this is a verified, simple retrofit.

**Differing opinion:** Given the high apparent cost, no evaluation in cold weather, different reduction percentages from separate evaluations, and complexity, this option should not be considered low uncertainty.

## **VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option** TBD.

## **VII. Cross-over issues to the other source groups (please describe the issue and which groups**

None at this time.

## Mitigation Option: Natural Gas Fired Rig Engines

### I. Description of the mitigation option

Install natural gas fired engines on rigs in the Four Corners region.

#### *Benefits*

- Air Quality - Natural gas engines emit less and NO<sub>x</sub>,
  - ~ 85% reduction of NO<sub>x</sub> vs. Tier I engines.  
**Differing opinion:** Given the variable load (and often low load) on drilling rig engines, the “best” lean burn natural gas engine performance expected would be in the range of 2 to 3 grams per hp-hr. This represents about a 65-75% reduction from Tier 1 diesel engines. Please note this would require lean burn engines.
  - ~ 91% reduction of NO<sub>x</sub> vs. Tier 0 engines  
**Differing opinion:** Given the variable load (and often low load) on drilling rig engines, the “best” lean burn natural gas engine performance expected would be in the range of 2 to 3 grams per hp-hr. This represents about a 65-75% reduction from Tier 1 diesel engines. Please note this would require lean burn engines.
  - Natural gas engines emit less particulate matter (PM) on a larger percent reduction basis than the NO<sub>x</sub> percentages above.
- Cost Savings?
  - If the natural gas fuel source is in close proximity and little piping is required, its use may be less expensive than diesel, which is currently hauled to the rig.  
**Differing opinion:** On a purely fuel basis this may be true without considering the retrofit costs.
  - Savings in fuel cost is dependent on product price.

#### *Tradeoffs*

- CO levels increase with natural gas usage, ~ 175%

#### *Burdens*

- Fuel Source
  - A natural gas fuel source sufficient to power the rig engines may not be readily available at every site.
  - Installation of piping to transport the natural gas may increase safety risks for workers and may potentially require right-of-way that can significantly delay projects (months to years).
  - Natural gas usage may require mineral owner approval, metering and appropriate allocation potentially resulting in permitting delays and increased administrative support
  - Fuel supply needs careful tuning and monitoring due to varying amounts of produced water that may be present. Also impacted by variations in fuel quality in the different areas and formations of a field. Could also require the installation of a dehydrator if gas is wet and the field uses a central dehydration system.
  - Engine size must increase to achieve an equivalent horsepower yield. For example a Cat 3512 diesel would have to be replaced with a Cat 3516 natural gas engine to get approximately the same horsepower.
- Rig Operations
  - Slower power response and less torque requires learning curve on rigs
  - Not well suited for Mechanical Rigs – Electric rigs are preferred. Information from natural gas fueled engine rigs in Wyoming indicates that a “load bank” is required due to the slower response of the engines to power demand.
- Cost
  - Initial Capital Investment – up to 1.2 MM\$ / Rig for retrofit

- If the natural gas fuel source is distant or not available for other reasons, the associated piping or use of LNG may be significantly more expensive than diesel.

**Differing opinion:** LNG is not a viable fuel – it is not readily available, requires refrigerated storage, and requires “re-gas” equipment. Conversion to natural gas fuels essentially limits the utility of a particular rig to just those instances where gas is available.

- Availability
  - Engine availability is limited

## **II. Description of how to implement**

A. Mandatory or voluntary: Voluntary

B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement: None

## **III. Feasibility of the option**

A. Technical: A natural gas fired rig engine is currently being utilized in Wyoming in the Jonah Field indicating that the technology works. However, the Jonah field is significantly different from the San Juan Basin enabling easier access to natural gas as a fuel source. The wells in the Jonah Field are more closely spaced (10 acre vs. 80 acre) and deeper allowing for the directional drilling of several wells from a single well pad and close proximity to currently producing wells.

B. Environmental: Installation of natural gas fired engines on new rigs will significantly reduce NOx emissions for those rigs, but may result in other environmental impacts, including an increase in CO emissions and potential land disturbance related to installation of natural gas pipelines to deliver the fuel.

C. Economic: In some cases where a natural gas fuel source is nearby, fuel costs may be lower than for diesel. In other cases, where access to natural gas can only be obtained by installing a large amount of pipe that potentially requires a right-of-way or by using LNG, the costs may be significantly higher. Conversion to natural gas fired engines essentially limits the use of a rig to only those instances where gas is available. The conversion/retrofit costs are high.

**Differing opinion:** See LNG comments above.

## **IV. Background data and assumptions used**

Utilized Encana data obtained from Ensign 88 – Natural Gas Rig (2 3516 LE Natural Gas Engines on 1200 KW Generators)

**V. Any uncertainty associated with the option (Low, Medium, High)** High

**VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option**

**VII. Cross-over issues to other source groups**

## Mitigation Option: Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR)

### I. Description of the mitigation option

#### *Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR)*

##### Description

Selective catalytic reduction (SCR) is the process where a reductant (typically ammonia or urea) is added to the flue gas stream and is absorbed onto the catalyst (typically vanadium or zeolite) enabling the chemical reduction of NO<sub>x</sub> to molecular nitrogen and water. Diesel engines typically have unconsumed oxygen in the exhaust, which inhibits removal of oxygen from the NO<sub>x</sub> molecules. To remove the unconsumed oxygen, the catalyst decomposes the reductant causing the release of hydrogen, which reacts with the oxygen. This creates local oxygen depletion near the catalyst allowing the hydrogen to also react with the NO<sub>x</sub> molecules to form nitrogen and water.

##### *Benefits*

- NO<sub>x</sub> emission reductions of 80-90% are achieved. NO<sub>x</sub> emission reductions of up to 80-90% are achievable.
- Potential to reduce hydrocarbon, hazardous air pollutant, and condensable particulate matter (PM) emissions based on emissions tests.
- Technology is available currently.
- SCR systems designed primarily to reduce NO<sub>x</sub> have been designed with PM filtering capabilities.

##### *Tradeoffs*

- Ammonia Slip

The SCR process requires precise control of the ammonia injection rate. An insufficient injection may result in unacceptably low NO<sub>x</sub> conversions. An injection rate that is too high results in release of undesirable ammonia to the atmosphere. These ammonia emissions from SCR systems are known as *ammonia slip*. Ammonia slip will also occur when exhaust gas temperatures are too cold for the SCR Reaction to occur. Ammonia slip can potentially be controlled by an oxidation catalyst installed downstream of the SCR catalyst. Diesel oxidation catalysts are often used downstream of NO<sub>x</sub> catalysts for ammonia reduction.

##### *Burdens*

- Minimum and maximum temperature ranges limit the effectiveness of the SCR system.
  - The SCR system requires a minimum exhaust temperature of 572°F (300°C) and maximum of 986°F (530°C) for NO<sub>x</sub> reduction to occur (optimal range).
- The SCR systems had faults and system errors that can shut the urea injection system off.
  - ENSR testing had problems with the NO<sub>2</sub> measuring cells that had multiple high and low pressure and measurement alarms.
- The SCR system needs operator attention.
  - The SCR system needs to be tuned to the engine operating cycle. This requires running the engine through a simulation of the operating cycle of the machine it will be fitted to (engine mapping).
  - Typically SCR catalysts require frequent cleaning even with pure reductants, as the reductant can cake the inlet surface of the catalyst while the exhaust gas stream temperature is too low for the SCR reaction to take place.
- Potential for ammonia slip
- Cost (Retrofit)
  - Capital Expenditure Costs - ~\$130,000 / new SCR unit

- Operating Expenditure Costs - ~\$143,000 / year / unit 1
- Costs extrapolated out over a 10-year period would equate to **\$1.56 MM / engine equipped.**
- Need for reductant (NH3) adds to the engine operating cost (in the range of 4% of the equipment operating fuel cost).

***Non-Selective Catalytic Reduction (NSCR)***

NSCR is not applicable to diesel engines.

**II. Description of how to implement**

*A. Mandatory or voluntary:* The workgroup believes that more information is required on the contribution of rig emissions to the total NOx emissions and the potential ammonia emissions impact to visibility prior to determining whether this mitigation should be mandatory or voluntary.

*B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement:* The states.

**III. Feasibility of the option**

*A. Technical:* The technology is available and effective in reducing NOx emissions.

*B. Environmental:* Proven reduction of NOx emissions, however the potential increase of ammonia emissions and subsequent impact to visibility is not well understood.

*C. Economic:* Capital costs associated with a new engine with SCR or installation of retrofit SCR are feasible. Additional costs associated with operation and maintenance may not be feasible for some rig operators.

**IV. Background data and assumptions used**

Utilized information from ENSR Presentation - *Technology Demonstration – Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) and Bi-Fuels Implementation on Drill Rig Engines*

**V. Any uncertainty associated with the option (Low, Medium, High)**

Medium – It is clear that SCR is effective in reducing NOx emissions, however an understanding of the potential increase of ammonia emissions and the resulting impacts to visibility need to be understood.

**VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option**

The workgroup agrees that this is a potential mitigation option, but requires more information regarding ammonia emissions and the overall contribution of NOx emissions from rigs.

EPA has SCR listed as a Potential Retrofit Technology for diesel engines.

**VII. Cross-over issues to the other source groups (please describe the issue and which groups**

Cumulative Effects Workgroup – The Rig Engines Drafting Workgroup requires information on the estimated contribution of NOx emissions from rig engines and on the impact of ammonia emissions on visibility (what are local levels currently, how will increasing ammonia emissions impact visibility?).

## Mitigation Option: Selective Non-Catalytic Reduction (SNCR)

### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

Selective Non-Catalytic Reduction (SNCR) is a post-combustion treatment in which ammonia is injected into the flue gas stream. The ammonia reacts with the NO<sub>x</sub> compounds, forming nitrogen and water. In order for this technique to be effective, the ammonia must be injected at a proper temperature range within the stack and must be in the proper ratio to the amount of NO<sub>x</sub> present. The reduction reaction at temperatures ranging from 925 – 1125°C does not require catalysis and can achieve 40% NO<sub>x</sub> control. More modest NO<sub>x</sub> reductions are reported in the 725 - 925°C range.

**Differing Opinion:** These are very high temperatures and much greater than the temperatures in diesel engine exhaust. For example, the data sheet for a Cat 3512 diesel rig engine shows a “highest” exhaust temperature of ~792 degrees F. Based on the degradation in performance reported in the 725 – 925 degrees C it probably would have very little effect at the exhaust temperatures from rig engines. This technology is really tested for very high temperature boilers only – not engines.

#### *Benefits*

- NO<sub>x</sub> emission reductions of ~40% (range 20-55%) are achieved in optimal temperature range.
- Avoids the expense of a catalyst.
- Technology is available currently.

#### *Tradeoffs*

- Ammonia Slip – 10 ppm ammonia slip is considered reasonable for SNCR. 10 ppm represents about 16 tons/yr of ammonia from a single fully loaded Cat 3512 engine. Given that most rigs have two or more engines it is not much of a stretch to have very significant ammonia emissions with the number of rigs running in the basin. This amount of ammonia may enhance secondary particulate formation with consequent effects on PM 2.5 (health based) and visibility (perception based).

#### *Burdens*

SNCR tends to have high operating costs - cost is estimated at \$600 - \$1300/ton

Mobile source engines (rig engines) are usually not a good candidate for SNCR because typical operating temperatures are below the levels needed for effective operation.

### **II. Description of how to implement**

*A. Mandatory or voluntary:* The workgroup believes that more information is required on the contribution of rig emissions to the total NO<sub>x</sub> emissions and the potential ammonia emissions impact to visibility prior to determining whether this mitigation should be mandatory or voluntary.

*B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement:* Colorado Department of Public Health and Environment (CDPHE), New Mexico Environment Department (NMED).

### **III. Feasibility of the option**

*A. Technical:* The technology is available and effective in reducing NO<sub>x</sub> emissions.

**Differing Opinion:** There is no available data indicating applicability to engines or much lower temp operation. This option should be considered as non-feasible.

*B. Environmental:* Proven reduction of NO<sub>x</sub> emissions, however the potential increase of ammonia emissions and subsequent impact to visibility is not well understood.

*C. Economic:* Costs associated with operation and maintenance may not be feasible for some rig operators.

#### **IV. Background data and assumptions used**

State of the Art (SOTA) Manual for Reciprocating Internal Combustion Engines – State of New Jersey, Department of Environmental Protection, Division of Air Quality

#### **V. Any uncertainty associated with the option**

Medium – SNCR is effective in reducing NO<sub>x</sub> emissions, however an understanding of the potential increase of ammonia emissions and the resulting impacts to visibility need to be understood.

#### **VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option**

The workgroup agrees that this is a potential mitigation option, but requires more information regarding ammonia emissions and the overall contribution of NO<sub>x</sub> emissions from rigs.

#### **VII. Cross-over issues to the other source groups**

Cumulative Effects Workgroup – The Rig Engines Drafting Workgroup requires information on the estimated contribution of NO<sub>x</sub> emissions from rig engines and on the impact of ammonia emissions on visibility (what are local levels currently, how will increasing ammonia emissions impact visibility?).

## **Mitigation Option: Implementation of EPA's Non Road Diesel Engine Rule – Tier 2 through Tier 4 Standards**

### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

In short this option would require the use of engines that at minimum meet EPA Tier 2 non-road on a fleet average basis and that all newly installed engines would meet the most current EPA standard (Tier 2 through 4).

In 1998, EPA adopted more stringent emission standards ("Tier 2" and "Tier 3") for NO<sub>x</sub>, hydrocarbons (HC), and PM from new nonroad diesel engines. This program includes the first set of standards for nonroad diesel engines less than 50 hp (phasing in between 1999 and 2000), phases in more stringent "Tier 2" emission standards from 2001 to 2006 for all engine sizes, and adds more stringent "Tier 3" standards for engines between 50 hp and 750 hp from 2006 to 2008.

In June 2004, EPA adopted additional nonroad diesel engines emission standards. These standards are known as "Tier 4." This comprehensive national program regulates nonroad diesel engines and diesel fuel as a system. New engine standards will begin to take effect in the 2008 model year, phasing in over a number of years.

The pertinent regulations are as follows:

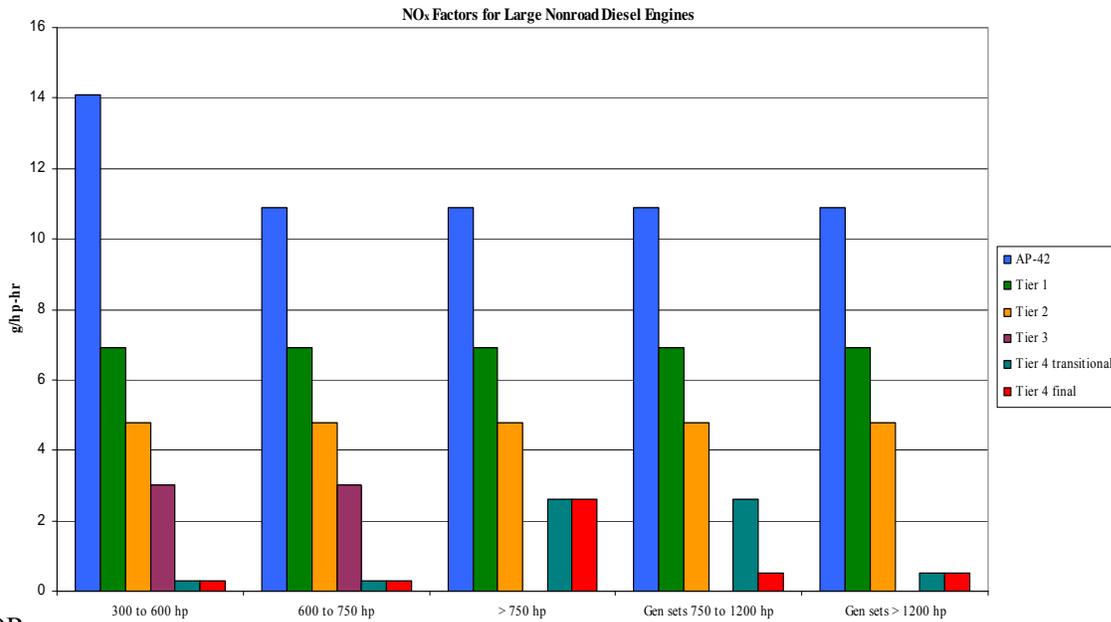
Clean Air Nonroad Diesel - Tier 4 Final Rule: Control of Emissions of Air Pollution from Nonroad Diesel Engines and Fuel, 69 FR 38957, June 29, 2004

Tier 2 and Tier 3 Emission Standards - Final Rule: Control of Emissions of Air Pollution from Nonroad Diesel Engines, 63 FR 56967, October 23, 1998

Drill rig engines would be considered "non-road engines" because of the definition of non-road engine in 40 CFR 1068.30 (1)(iii) and (2)(iii) – assuming the rig moves more often than every 12 months.

These non-road diesel standards do not apply to existing non-road equipment. Only equipment built after the start date for an engine category (1999- 2006, depending on the category) is affected by the rule.

The Tier 2, 3, and 4 Emission Standards for large (> 300 hp) are as follows: [AP42 (Tier 0) and Tier 1 shown for comparison purposes]



OR

	300 to 600 hp	600 to 750 hp	> 750 hp (Excluding Gen Sets)	Gen sets 750 to 1200 hp	Gen sets > 1200 hp
<b>AP-42</b>	<b>14.1*</b>	<b>10.9**</b>	<b>10.9**</b>	<b>10.9**</b>	<b>10.9**</b>
<b>Tier 1</b>	<b>6.9</b>	<b>6.9</b>	<b>6.9</b>	<b>6.9</b>	<b>6.9</b>
<b>Tier 2</b>	4.8	4.8	4.8	4.8	4.8
<b>Tier 3</b>	3	3			
<b>Tier 4 transitional</b>	<b>0.3</b>	<b>0.3</b>	<b>2.6</b>	<b>2.6</b>	<b>0.5</b>
<b>Tier 4 final</b>	<b>0.3</b>	<b>0.3</b>	<b>2.6</b>	<b>0.5</b>	<b>0.5</b>

\*AP-42 Table 13-1

\*\*AP-42 Table 14-1

shading -- NMHC + NOx

The Tier 2, 3, and 4 Emission Standards for large (> 300 hp) are as follows: [AP42 (Tier 0) and Tier 1 shown for comparison purposes]

### Effective Dates of Tier Standards, Nonroad Diesel Engines, by Horsepower

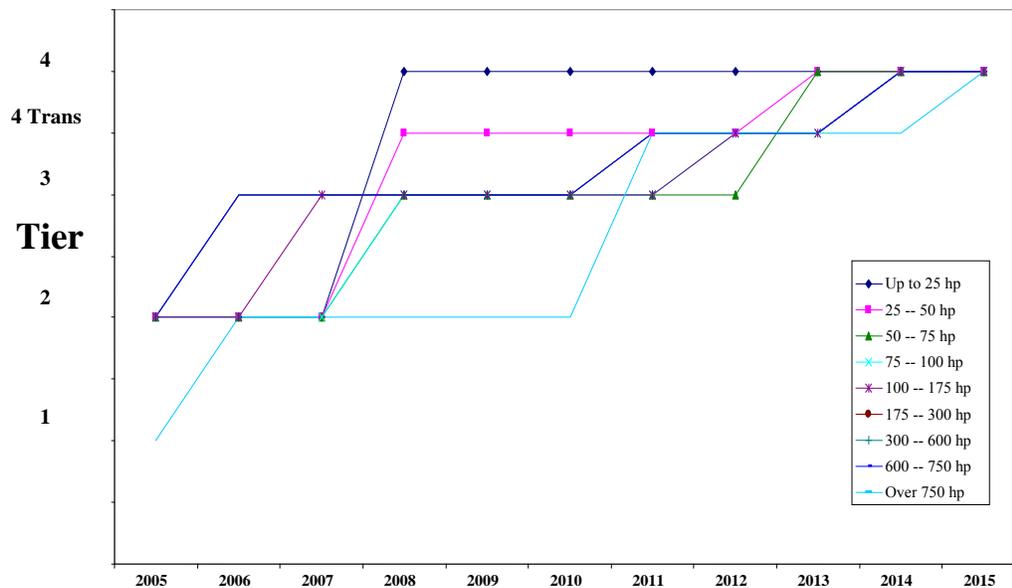


Table 1. Nonroad CI Engine Emission Standards<sup>a</sup>

Engine Power (hp)	Model Years	Regulation	Emission Standards (g/hp-hr)					NONROAD Tech Types
			HC <sup>b</sup>	NMHC+NO <sub>x</sub>	CO	NO <sub>x</sub>	PM	
<11	2000-2004	Tier 1		7.8	6.0		0.75	T1
	2005-2007	Tier 2		5.6	6.0		0.60	T2
	2008+	Tier 4					0.30	T4A, T4B *
≥11 to <25	2000-2004	Tier 1		7.1	4.9		0.60	T1
	2005-2007	Tier 2		5.6	4.9		0.60	T2
	2008+	Tier 4					0.30	T4A, T4B *
≥25 to <50	1999-2003	Tier 1		7.1	4.1		0.60	T1
	2004-2007	Tier 2		5.6	4.1		0.45	T2
	2008-2012	Tier 4 transitional					0.22	T4A
	2013+	Tier 4 final		3.5			0.02	T4
50 to <75	1998-2003	Tier 1				6.9		T1
	2004-2007	Tier 2		5.6	3.7		0.30	T2
	2008-2012	Tier 3 <sup>c</sup>		3.5	3.7			T3
	2008-2012	Tier 4 transitional <sup>c</sup>					0.22	T4A
	2013+	Tier 4 final		3.5			0.02	T4
≥75 to <100	1998-2003	Tier 1				6.9		T1
	2004-2007	Tier 2		5.6	3.7		0.30	T2
	2008-2011	Tier 3		3.5	3.7			T3B
	2012-2013	Tier 4 transitional	0.14 (50%) <sup>d</sup>			0.30 (50%)	0.01	50% T4 50% T4N
	2014+	Tier 4 final	0.14			0.30	0.01	T4N
≥100 to <175	1997-2002	Tier 1				6.9		T1
	2003-2006	Tier 2		4.9	3.7		0.22	T2
	2007-2011	Tier 3		3.0	3.7			T3
	2012-2013	Tier 4 transitional	0.14 (50%)			0.30 (50%)	0.01	50% T4 50% T4N
	2014+	Tier 4 final	0.14			0.30	0.01	T4N
≥175 to <300	1996-2002	Tier 1	1.0		8.5	6.9	0.4	T1
	2003-2005	Tier 2		4.9	2.6		0.15	T2
	2006-2010	Tier 3		3.0	2.6			T3
	2011-2013	Tier 4 transitional	0.14 (50%)			0.30 (50%)	0.01	50% T4 50% T4N
	2014+	Tier 4 final	0.14			0.30	0.01	T4N

Engine Power (hp)	Model Years	Regulation	Emission Standards (g/hp-hr)					NONROAD Tech Types
			HC <sup>b</sup>	NMHC+NO <sub>x</sub>	CO	NO <sub>x</sub>	PM	
≥ 300 to <600	1996-2000	Tier 1	1.0		8.5	6.9	0.4	T1
	2001-2005	Tier 2		4.8	2.6		0.15	T2
	2006-2010	Tier 3		3.0	2.6			T3
	2011-2013	Tier 4 transitional	0.14 (50%)			0.30 (50%)	0.01	50% T4 50% T4N
	2014+	Tier 4 final	0.14			0.30	0.01	T4N
≥ 600 to ≤ 750	1996-2001	Tier 1	1.0		8.5	6.9	0.4	T1
	2002-2005	Tier 2		4.8	2.6		0.15	T2
	2006-2010	Tier 3		3.0	2.6			T3
	2011-2013	Tier 4 transitional	0.14 (50%)			0.30 (50%)	0.01	50% T4 50% T4N
	2014+	Tier 4 final	0.14			0.30	0.01	T4N
>750 except generator sets	2000-2005	Tier 1	1.0		8.5	6.9	0.4	T1
	2006-2010	Tier 2		4.8	2.6		0.15	T2
	2011-2014	Tier 4 transitional	0.30			2.6	0.075	T4
	2015+	Tier 4 final	0.14			2.6	0.03	T4N
Generator sets >750 to ≤ 1200	2000-2005	Tier 1	1.0		8.5	6.9	0.4	T1
	2006-2010	Tier 2		4.8	2.6		0.15	T2
	2011-2014	Tier 4 transitional	0.30			2.6	0.075	T4
	2015+	Tier 4 final	0.14			0.5	0.02	T4N
Generator sets >1200	2000-2005	Tier 1	1.0		8.5	6.9	0.4	T1
	2006-2010	Tier 2		4.8	2.6		0.15	T2
	2011-2014	Tier 4 transitional	0.30			0.5	0.075	T4
	2015+	Tier 4 final	0.14			0.5	0.02	T4N

<sup>a</sup> These standards do not apply to recreational marine diesel engines over 50 hp. Standards for this category are provided in Table 7.

<sup>b</sup> Tier 4 standards are in the form of NMHC.

<sup>c</sup> For 50 to <75 hp engines, a Tier 3 NO<sub>x</sub> standard of 3.5 g/hp-hr was promulgated, beginning in 2008. The Tier 4 transitional standard also begins in 2008; it leaves the Tier 3 NO<sub>x</sub> standard unchanged and adds a 0.22 g/hp-hr PM standard.

<sup>d</sup> Percentages are model year sales fractions required to comply with the indicated NO<sub>x</sub> and NMHC standards, for model years where less than 100 percent is required.

<sup>e</sup> The T4A tech type is used in 2008-2012. The T4B tech type is used in 2013+.

## **II. Description of how to implement**

### **A. Mandatory or voluntary**

Compliance with these regulations is required for new and rebuilt engines after the specified deadlines. The Four Corners Task Force is studying the potential for quicker implementation of the standards based on a voluntary agreement to either retrofit existing engines to meet the Tier 2 through Tier 4 standards or use of new Tier 2 through Tier 4 compliant engines.

### **B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement**

Oil & Gas: Engines – Rig Engines  
11/01/07

EPA implements the non-road engine regulations nationally by certifying engine manufacture test results, but state regulatory agencies would be involved in any agreements for accelerated implementation of the standards in the Four Corners area.

### **III. Feasibility of the option**

#### **A. Technical**

Some engine industry authorities indicate anecdotally that the supply of the new, cleaner engines may fall short of the demand for them particularly in the oil and gas industry.

In 1998, EPA adopted more stringent emissions standards for nonroad diesel engines. In that rulemaking, EPA indicated that in 2001 it would review the upcoming Tier 3 portion of those standards (and the Tier 2 emission standards for engines under 50 horsepower) to assess whether or not the new standards were technologically feasible. EPA drafted a technical paper with a preliminary assessment of the technological feasibility of the Tier 2 and Tier 3 emission standards - <http://www.epa.gov/nonroad-diesel/r01052.pdf>

In this assessment EPA determined that the standards were feasible with technologies such as the following:

Charge Air Cooling - Air-to-air or air-to-water cooling at intake manifold reduces peak temperature of combustion. (Controls NO<sub>x</sub>)

Fuel Injection Rate Shaping & Multiple Injections - Controls fuel injection rate, limiting rate of increase in temperature & pressure. (Controls NO<sub>x</sub>)

Ignition Timing Retard - Delays start of combustion, matching heat release with power stroke. (Controls NO<sub>x</sub>)

Exhaust Gas Recirculation - (1) Reduces peak cylinder temperature, (2) dilutes O<sub>2</sub> with inert gases, (3) dissociates CO<sub>2</sub> & H<sub>2</sub>O endothermic. (Controls NO<sub>x</sub>)

#### **B. Environmental**

The Tier 2 and 3 standards will reduce emissions from a typical nonroad diesel engine by up to two-thirds from the levels of previous standards. By meeting these standards, manufacturers of new nonroad engines and equipment will achieve large reductions in the emissions (especially NO<sub>x</sub> and PM) that cause air pollution problems in many parts of the country. EPA estimates that by 2010, NO<sub>x</sub> emissions nationally will be reduced by about a million tons per year because of the Tier 2 and 3 standards.

When the full inventory of older nonroad engines are replaced by Tier 4 engines, annual emission reductions nationally are estimated at 738,000 tons of NO<sub>x</sub> and 129,000 tons of PM. By 2030, 12,000 premature deaths would be prevented annually due to the implementation of the proposed standards. EPA estimates that NO<sub>x</sub> emissions from these engines will be reduced by 62 percent in 2030.

#### **C. Economic**

EPA estimates the costs of meeting the Tier 2 and 3 emission standards are expected to add well under 1 percent to the purchase price of typical new non-road diesel equipment, although for some equipment the standards may cause price increases on the order of two or three percent. The program is expected to cost about \$600 per ton of NO<sub>x</sub> reduced, which compares very favorably with other emission control strategies.

The estimated costs for added emission controls for the vast majority of equipment was estimated at 1-3% as a fraction of total equipment price. For example, for a 175 hp bulldozer that costs approximately \$230,000 it would cost up to \$6,900 to add the advanced emission controls and to design the bulldozer to accommodate the modified engine.

EPA estimated that the average cost increase for 15 ppm sulfur diesel fuel will be seven cents per gallon. This figure would be reduced to four cents by anticipated savings in maintenance costs due to low sulfur diesel.

**IV. Background data and assumptions used** (indicate if assistance is needed from Cumulative Effects and/or Monitoring work groups)

The Cumulative Effects group could assess how much air quality improvement would be realized from implementation of the Tier 2 through Tier 4 standards by a specified percent of rig engines in the Four Corners area, by timeframes specified in regulation or some accelerated schedule. The group could also address the number of days of visibility improvement, and the reduced flux of Nitrogen deposition.

**V. Any uncertainty associated with the option (Low, Medium, High)**

Low, these diesel engine standards must be met nationally by the specified dates. The primary uncertainty raised so far is related to supply of new engines sufficient to meet demand. EPA has studied the technological feasibility of the Tier 2 and Tier 3 emission standards and has determined that they are feasibility [see <http://www.epa.gov/nonroad-diesel/r01052.pdf>]

**VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option** N.A. for complying with national regulations.

**VII. Cross-over issues to the other source groups (please describe the issue and which groups**

All new “non-road” diesel engines used in the Four Corners area will have to comply with these regulations.

## **Mitigation Option: Interim Emissions Recommendations for Drill Rigs**

### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

The following mitigation option paper is one of three that were written based on interim recommendations that were developed prior to the convening of the Four Corners Air Quality Task Force. Since the Task Force's work would take 18-24 months to finalize, and during this time oil and gas development could occur at a rapid pace, an Interim Emissions Workgroup made up of state and federal air quality representatives was formed to develop recommendations for emissions control options associated with oil and gas production and transportation. The Task Force includes these recommendations as part of its comprehensive list of mitigation options.

NO<sub>x</sub> emissions from drill rigs are significant on a year round basis and should be reduced by a requirement that rig engines meet Tier 2 standards.

- NO<sub>x</sub> emissions from rigs contribute to visibility degradation
- This recommendation is consistent with EPA Region 8's oil and gas initiative and recent Wyoming DEQ recommendations
- The requirement may be impractical for BLM to enforce

States should analyze potential initiatives to achieve emissions reductions from these sources to reduce deposition, the cumulative impacts to visibility, and to ensure compliance with the NAAQS and PSD increments.

### **II. Description of how to implement**

NO<sub>x</sub> emission limits determined by Tier 2 would be mandatory for new rigs and voluntary for existing equipment. The agencies to enforce this would be BLM and the New Mexico and Colorado departments of environmental quality.

### **III. Feasibility of the Option**

The feasibility of Tier 2 requirements for new rig engines has been demonstrated in commercial applications. The environmental benefits include PM and NO<sub>x</sub> reductions. The economic feasibility depends on using the technology with new rigs. The cost for replacement of an existing engine would be high since there might be no market for the used engine.

### **IV. Background data and assumptions used**

The technology for rig engine upgrade to Tier 2 standards is based on the requirement to use Tier 2 certified diesel engines on new rigs. Under certain circumstances, upgrades might be required on older rigs as well.

### **V. Any uncertainty associated with the option**

Tier 2 engines are currently being manufactured, but some uncertainty exists about the effectiveness of add-on controls to meet Tier 2 levels for existing rig engines.

### **VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option**

TBD.

### **VII. Cross-over issues to the other source groups**

None.

## **Mitigation Options: Various Diesel Controls**

**Duel Fuel (or Bi-fuel) Diesel and Natural Gas; Biodiesel; PM Traps; Free Gas Recirculation; Fuel Additives; Liquid Combustion Catalyst; Lean NOx Catalyst; Low NOx ECM - Engine Electronic Control Module (ECM) Reprogram; Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR)**

### **I. Description of the mitigation options**

#### **Duel fuel (or Bi-fuel) diesel and natural gas**

This system allows engines to run on a blend of diesel and natural gas fuels. The systems consist of an air to fuel (AFR) controller and a fuel mixing chamber. The AFR constantly adjusts the fuel to air mixture being delivered to the piston chambers and optimizes the stoichiometric relationship in order to balance the NOx and CO emissions. The mixing chamber establishes the diesel to natural gas mixing ratio. This system is being tested on drill rig diesel engines in the Pinedale, WY area. There are preliminary results based on tests of three engines (Cat 398 & 399) Pros: Operators reported that rig engine fuel costs were reduced by ~ \$700 per day, requires minimal engine modification, and has a small footprint. Cons: Does not conclusively reduce NOx, increases CO and HC emissions, and the system needs frequent oversight to ensure operation.

#### **Biodiesel**

Biodiesel fuel stock comes from vegetable oil, animal fats, and waste cooking oils. Biodiesel can be blended at different percentages up to 100% (typically 5 – 20%). Biodiesel at a 20% blend can reduce PM mass emissions by up to 10%, reduce HC and CO up to 20%, and may slightly increase NOx emissions. Use of biodiesel requires little or no modification to fuel system or engine. Cold temperatures require special fuel handling such as additives or heating fuel system. EPA listed “verified retrofit technology.”

#### **PM Traps**

Diesel particulate filters (DPFs) collect or trap PM in the exhaust. DPFs consist of a filter encased in a steel canister positioned in the exhaust system. DPFs need a mechanism to remove the PM (regeneration or cleaning) and to monitor for engine backpressure. DPFs types have different reduction capabilities and applications. DPFs can be used in conjunction with catalysts (catalyst based (CB) DPFs) to obtain the most effective PM control for a retrofit technology. CB-DPFs can have over 90% PM mass reduction and over 99% carbon based PM reduction. CB-DPFs can also control CO and HC resulting in near elimination of diesel smoke and odor.

Flow through filters (FTFs), or partial flow filters, use a variety of media and regeneration strategies. The filter media can be either wire mesh or pertubated path metal foil. FTFs are a relatively new technology. FTF can be catalyzed or used in combination with Diesel Oxidation Catalysts (DOCs) or Fuels Borne Catalysts (FBCs). PM reduction efficiencies range from 25 to over 60% depending on the type of technology and duty/test cycle. FTFs have the potential for greater application than conventional DPFs. Some designs can be used on engines fueled with < 500 ppm sulfur fuel but efficiency decreases. Has the potential for use on older engines, but high PM levels can overwhelm even a FTF system. Adequate exhaust temperatures are needed to support filter regeneration.

Diesel exhaust PM traps are EPA listed “verified retrofit technology.”

#### **Free Gas Recirculation**

Crankcase emissions from diesel engines can be substantial. To control these emissions, some diesel engine manufacturers make closed crankcase ventilation (CCV) systems, which return the crankcase blow-by gases to engine for combustion. CCV systems prevent crankcase emissions from entering the atmosphere. Aftermarket open crankcase ventilations (OCV) are available which provide incremental improvements over engines with no crankcase controls, but they still allow crankcase emissions to be

released into the atmosphere. A retrofit CCV crankcase emission control (CCV) system has been introduced and verified for on-road applications by both the U.S EPA and CARB. Crankcase emissions range from 10% to 25% of the total engine emissions, depending on the engine and the operating duty cycle. Crankcase emissions typically contribute to a higher percentage (up to 50%) of total engine emissions when the engine is idling. The combined CCV/DOC system controls PM emissions by up to 33%, CO emissions by up to 23% and HC emissions by up to 66%.

### **Fuel Additives**

Fuel additives are chemical added to the fuel in small amounts to improve one or more properties of the base fuel and/or to improve the performance of retrofit emission control technologies. Several cetane enhancers have been verified by EPA that reduce NOx 0 to 5%. Other additives are undergoing verification. There thousands of fuel additives on the market that have no emission or fuel efficiency benefit so it is important to verify the manufacturer's claims regarding benefits. EPA listed "verified retrofit technology."

### **Liquid Combustion Catalyst**

Fuels borne catalyst systems (FBCs) are marketed as a stand-alone product or as part of a system combined with DPFs, FTFs, or DOCs. FBCs have included cerium, cerium/platinum copper, iron/strontium, manganese and sodium. A DPF must be used to collect the catalyst additive so it cannot be emitted to the air. A FBC/DOC system has been verified by EPA to reduce PM 25 – 50%, NOx 0 – 5%, and HC 40 – 50%. A FBC/FTF system has been verified by EPA to reduce PM 55 – 76%, CO 50 – 66%, and HC 75 – 89%. The estimated cost of the verified FBC is approximately \$.05 per gallon. Pre-mixed fuel is recommended for retrofit applications. FBCs do not require ultra low sulfur diesel and work with a wide range of engine sizes and ages. EPA listed "verified retrofit technology."

### **Lean NOx Catalyst**

Lean NOx catalyst (LNC) is a flow through catalyst technology similar to diesel oxidation catalyst that is formulated for NOx control. It typically uses diesel fuel injection ahead of the catalyst to serve as NOx reduction. Lean NOx catalyst can achieve a 10% to over 25% NOx reduction. It can be combined with diesel oxidation catalyst (DOC) or diesel particulate filter (DPF). Over 3500 vehicles and equipment have been retrofitted with Lean NOx catalyst and CB-DPF filter systems in United States. The sulfur level of the fuel has to be less than 15 ppm. Verified LNC systems use injected diesel fuel as the NOx reducing agent and as a result a fuel economy penalty of up to 3% has been reported. EPA listed "potential retrofit technology."

### **Low NOx ECM - Engine electronic control module (ECM) reprogram**

Some engine manufacturers used ECM on 1993 through 1996 heavy-duty diesel engines that caused the engine to switch to a more fuel-efficient but higher NOx mode during off cycle engine highway cruising. As part of the manufacturers' requirements to rebuild or reprogram older engines (1993-1998) to cleaner levels, companies developed a heavy-duty diesel engine software upgrade (known as an ECM "reprogram", "reflash" or "low NOx" software) that modifies the fuel control strategy in the engine's ECM to reduce the excess NOx emissions. Low NOx ECM is available as a retrofit strategy to reduce NOx emissions from certain diesel engines. Emissions control performance is engine specific. A system verified for a Cummins engine by CARB provided 85% particulate and 25% oxidation reductions. Over 60,000 heavy-duty diesel engines have received ECM reprograms. CARB plans to require ECM reprogramming on approximately 300,000 to 400,000 engines. ECM application is limited to heavy-duty diesel engines with electronic controls. Most off-road engines are not equipped with electronic controls. ECM is available throughout the U.S. through engine dealers and distributors. The software can be installed on-site and the reprogram takes approximately 15 to 30 minutes.

### **Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR)**

The EGR system used in retrofit applications employs low-pressure. Original Equipment EGR systems typically employ high-pressure. EGR as a retrofit strategy is a relatively new development but has been proven durable and effective over the last few years. In the U.S. retrofit low-pressure EGR systems is combined with a CB-DPF to allow the proper functioning of the EGR component. EGR can reduce the NOx formed by the CB-DPF. EGR/DPF systems have been verified by CARB. Over 3000 and exhaust gas recirculation diesel particulate filter systems have been retrofitted onto on road vehicles worldwide. EGR/DPF systems can be applied to off-road engines. However, experience is limited and the off-road market not the primary target application in the U.S. Current experience with EGR/DPF systems has been a range of 190 horsepower to 445 horsepower. The fuel economy penalty from EGR component ranges from 1% to 5% based on technology designed to particular engine and the test/duty cycle. EPA listed “potential retrofit technology.”

## **II. Description of how to implement**

These controls would be voluntary retrofits for existing engines. Some of these controls may be used by engine manufacturers to meet EPA’s diesel standards for new engines.

## **III. Feasibility of the option**

- A. Technical
- B. Environmental
- C. Economic

See the individual control summary descriptions above. For more detailed information consult Volume 2 of the WRAP Off-road Diesel Retrofit Guidance Document, to be found at:

[http://www.wrapair.org/forums/msf/projects/offroad\\_diesel\\_retrofit/Offroad\\_Diesel\\_Retrofit\\_V2.pdf](http://www.wrapair.org/forums/msf/projects/offroad_diesel_retrofit/Offroad_Diesel_Retrofit_V2.pdf)

## **IV. Background data and assumptions used**

As EPA verified retrofits or potential retrofits (with the exception of the bi-fuel option), the data and assumptions associated with this option have been evaluated and considered. See EPA’s Voluntary Diesel Retrofit Program web pages (<http://www.epa.gov/otaq/retrofit/retroverifiedlist.htm> and <http://www.epa.gov/otaq/retrofit/retropotentialtech.htm>) and Volume 2 of the WRAP Off-road Diesel Retrofit Guidance Document, located at:

[http://www.wrapair.org/forums/msf/projects/offroad\\_diesel\\_retrofit/Offroad\\_Diesel\\_Retrofit\\_V2.pdf](http://www.wrapair.org/forums/msf/projects/offroad_diesel_retrofit/Offroad_Diesel_Retrofit_V2.pdf) for more information on these verified and potential retrofit controls.

## **V. Any uncertainty associated with the option**

Low to high uncertainty depending on the application, engine, operating conditions. These are EPA verified or potential retrofits for diesel engines (with the exception of the bi-fuel option), but some controls are limited to specific applications.

## **VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option** TBD.

## **VII. Cross-over issues to the other source groups (please describe the issue and which groups)**

All existing or newly introduced diesel engines (on-road, non-road, and stationary) used in the 4 Corners area could utilize these control options with the limitations noted above.

## **ENGINES: TURBINES**

### **Mitigation Option: Upgrade Existing Turbines to Improved Combustion Controls (Emulating Dry LoNOx Technology)**

#### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

This option involves upgrading older units with improved electronic combustion control technology that approaches or meets Dry LoNOx for existing turbines and requires Dry LoNOx technology on all new turbines. The benefits of this mitigation option are lower NOx emissions, but it is an expensive option that may take several years to implement and may be difficult to achieve with some engine models. The tradeoffs is that a few people may spend a lot of money and not significantly impact overall nitrogen oxide emissions to meet the region's emission control objectives.

#### **II. Description of how to implement**

A. Mandatory or voluntary: Implementation should be assumed as voluntary until the existing turbine population is better understood.

**Differing Opinion:** The best technology should be mandatory.

B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement Federal, state, and tribal agencies responsible for air emissions compliance.

#### **III. Feasibility of the option**

A. Technical Individual turbine assessment will be needed to confirm appropriate size or design limitations (not all turbines can be retrofitted).

B. Environmental The benefits of a dry LoNOx emissions control technology on air emissions has been proven repeatedly for many large turbines.

C. Economic The economic impact cannot be understood without an inventory of installed turbines.

#### **IV. Background data and assumptions used**

No assumptions have been made at this time on the impact of emissions reductions due to the uncertainty of the existing turbine population.

**V. Any uncertainty associated with the option** High.

**VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option** High.

#### **VII. Cross-over issues to the other source groups**

The impact of implementing this option may be further evaluated by the Cumulative Effects or Monitoring groups.

## **EXPLORATION & PRODUCTION: TANKS**

### **Mitigation Option: Best Management Practices (BMPs) for Operating Tank Batteries**

#### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

This option involves implementing and/or adoption of various Best Management Practices (BMPs) for operating tanks that contain crude oil and condensate. The specific BMPs include the use of Enardo valves, closing thief and other tank hatches, maintaining valves in leak-free condition, closing valves, etc. so as to minimize VOC losses to the atmosphere.

Economic burdens are minimal since these practices are largely followed and considered a normal cost of doing business as part of responsible operations.

There should not be any environmental justice issues associated with following these practices in socio-economically disadvantaged communities.

**Differing opinion:** This conclusion requires adequate support that is not included in this option.

#### **II. Description of how to implement**

**A. Mandatory or voluntary:** The implementation of measures to implement BMPs for operating tank batteries are envisioned as “voluntary” measures to enhance operating efficiency and could be easily incorporated as a BMP in voluntary programs such as the NMED San Juan VISTAS program and EPA’s Natural Gas STAR Program. There are currently no mechanisms or rules to require BMPs as standards, and this seems implausible as a mandatory approach. Many companies have BMPs in place already.

**B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement:** The states.

#### **III. Feasibility of the option**

**A. Technical:** The use of BMPs for operating tank batteries is technically feasible as is software to maximize routing efficiency.

**B. Environmental:** The environmental benefits of reduced VOC pollution are well documented.

**Differing opinion:** Quantification of emission reductions from implementation of this mitigation option is not possible.

**C. Economic:** These BMPs need to be explored by individual companies as to their economic viability.

#### **IV. Background data and assumptions used**

1. Tank batteries containing crude oil and condensate are necessary in NM and Colorado due to the lack of pipeline infrastructure to pipe the fluids directly to refineries.
2. Oil and gas producing companies will need to educate their workforce on the validity and importance of these BMPs.
3. Employees will not react adversely to following these practices as a normal course of being a lease operator.

**V. Any uncertainty associated with the option** Low.

#### **VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option**

General agreement within working group members that this is viable and probable.

## **Mitigation Option: Installing Vapor Recovery Units (VRU)**

### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

This option involves using Vapor Recover Units (VRUs) on crude oil and condensate tanks so as to capture the flash emissions that result when crude oil or condensate is dumped into the tank from the production separator. The air quality benefits would be to minimize VOC losses to the atmosphere and if sufficient flash gas were present, there would be economic benefits as well.

Economic burdens are substantial since these units are costly to install and maintain.

There should not be any environmental justice issues associated with installing and operating these units in socio-economically disadvantaged communities.

**Differing opinion:** This conclusion requires adequate support that is not included in this option.

### **II. Description of how to implement**

**A. Mandatory or voluntary:** The implementation of measures to implement VRUs for operating tank batteries are envisioned as “voluntary” measures since the feasibility of VRUs in the Four Corners area is negative. In certain areas of the country where ozone non-attainment areas exist, VRUs are commonly mandated by the respective Air Quality Control agency as Best Available Control Technology (BACT) or Lowest Achievable Emission Rate (LAER). Since the Four Corners area is not in ozone non-attainment and the costs economics will not generally justify installation of VRUs for economic benefit, a voluntary approach is recommended.

**B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement:** The states.

### **III. Feasibility of the option**

**A. Technical:** The use of VRUs for operating tank batteries is technically feasible.

**Differing opinion:** However, installation of a VRU to most existing tank installations is not likely feasible without a complete redesign and new installation. Most tanks are pressure rated at 3-5 psig and would need to be replaced with tanks designed with higher pressure rating to handle pressure surges during separator dumps. Additional pressure relief valving, pressure regulators and other safety devices would need to be included with these systems. Redesign and system replacement would need to be evaluated to determine the economic feasibility of this type of system. As these tanks are under pressure there would be additional operational and safety issues related to proper product transfer and handling. Most transporters are not equipped to handle pressurized product transfers at present. Due to the small amount of condensate produced in 4-Corners wells, the periodic “dumping” from the separators to the tanks, and the consequent uneven flash of gas from the condensate the use of VRU’s is technically very challenging and may not be technically feasible. VRU’s start from atmospheric pressure and boost gas to low pressure that may not be sufficient to flow into the collection system lines. In this case, they are either not feasible or would require additional compression. The lack of electricity in the fields effectively precludes any operationally feasible VRU use.

**B. Environmental:** The environmental benefits of reduced VOC pollution are well documented. Benefits are relative to production throughputs. VOC emissions from flashing emissions are a function of well pressure and condensate production. The amount of emission reduction will be proportional to the amount of uncontrolled VOC emissions. Even if VRU’s can be made to work in the 4-corners area, the amount of VOC emission reduction per tank will be low due to the low condensate production rate.

**C. Economic:** The use of VRUs for recovering the flash emissions from produced crude oil/condensate are economically feasible where the Gas Oil Ratio (GOR) from produced crude oil/condensate is high and the daily production volume is at least 50 barrels/day or greater. Most wells in the Four Corners area typically produce less than 1 bbl/day of crude oil or condensate so VRUs are not economically feasible.

Flares or combustors could be considered an alternative control technology if sufficient VOC emissions exist. At 1 bbl/day and low pressure drop the flash gas volume and VOC content will not justify control systems.

**IV. Background data and assumptions used**

1. Tank batteries containing crude oil and condensate are necessary in NM and Colorado due to the lack of pipeline infrastructure to pipe the fluids directly to refineries.
2. The minimal production levels for most wells make the use of VRU economically infeasible.

**V. Any uncertainty associated with the option** Low.

**Differing opinion:** MEDIUM based on availability of power, high maintenance requirements and reliability/performance.

**Differing opinion:** This would rank a high level of uncertainty in actually achieving meaningful and cost effective emission reductions using this technology.

**VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option**

General agreement within working group members that the use of VRUs in the Four Corners areas is economically infeasible and an unlikely source for voluntary adoption.

## **Mitigation Option: Installing Gas Blankets Capability**

### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

This option involves modifying existing and installing new designed crude oil and condensate tanks that would be capable of placing an inert gas blanket over these tanks to minimize vapor loss. The inert gas would fill the space above the condensate/crude oil to minimize volatilization and vapor loss. The air quality benefits would be to minimize VOC losses to the atmosphere and if sufficient flash gas is present, there would be economic benefits as well.

Economic burdens are substantial since these units are costly to install and maintain.

There should not be any environmental justice issues associated with installing and operating these units in socio-economically disadvantaged communities.

**Differing opinion:** This conclusion requires adequate support that is not included in this option.

### **II. Description of how to implement**

**A. Mandatory or voluntary:** The implementation of measures to implement gas blankets for operating tank batteries are envisioned as “voluntary” measures since the feasibility of gas blanket technology in the Four Corners area is negative. In certain areas of the country where ozone non-attainment areas exist, gas blanket technology is one of several measures commonly mandated by the respective Air Quality Control agency as Best Available Control Technology (BACT) or Lowest Achievable Emission Rate (LAER). Since the Four Corners area is not in ozone non-attainment and the cost economics will not generally justify installation of gas blankets for economic benefit, a voluntary approach is recommended.

**B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement:** The states.

### **III. Feasibility of the option**

**A. Technical:** The use of gas blankets for operating tank batteries is technically feasible but requires the tanks to be designed to handle the increased pressures that will result when crude oil/condensate enters the tank, thereby pressurizing the gas blanket. Currently crude oil/condensate tanks are designed as atmospheric tanks and are designed only to withstand 5 psig of internal pressure. API 12F specifies 16 oz of pressure for normal operation and no greater than 24 oz for emergency operations. Using gas blanket technology requires such tanks to withstand about 100 psig, which increases the costs for tanks substantially. As these tanks are under pressure there would be additional operational and safety issues related to proper product transfer and handling. Most transporters are not equipped to handle pressurized product transfers at present.

**B. Environmental:** The environmental benefits of reduced VOC pollution are well documented.

**Differing opinion:** If this is considered a candidate control technology, the detailed engineering and economic analyses are needed to evaluate the cost to control relative to other potential control measures.

**C. Economic:** The use of gas blanket technology for preventing the release of flash and vapor emissions from produced crude oil/condensate are economically feasible for large, centrally located tank batteries where the crude oil/condensate can be piped from numerous wells to a centralized facility. Most wells in the Four Corners area typically produce less than 1 bbl/day of crude oil or condensate so the use of pipelines to transport the crude oil/condensate to a centralized facility is uneconomic.

### **IV. Background data and assumptions used**

1. Individual tank batteries rather than large, centralized tank batteries containing crude oil and condensate are necessary in NM and Colorado due to the minimal daily production volumes (i.e., less than 1 barrel/day).

### **V. Any uncertainty associated with the option** Low.

**Differing opinion:** HIGH based on feasibility comments above and additional regulatory requirements for pressurized vessels, transport of pressurized product, and added safety processes.

**VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option**

General agreement within working group members that the use of gas blanket technology in the Four Corners areas is economically unfeasible and an unlikely source for voluntary adoption.

## **Mitigation Option: Installing Floating Roof Tanks on Tanks in the Four Corners Region**

### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

This option involves using floating roof tanks on crude oil and condensate tanks so as to prevent the loss of emissions that result from crude oil or condensate stored in the tank. The air quality benefits would be to minimize VOC losses to the atmosphere and if sufficient gas were present, there would be minimal economic benefits. However, the use of floating roof tanks on smaller tanks instead of fixed roof tanks do not reduce the emissions. The emissions actually increase.

Economic burdens are substantial since these units are costly to install and maintain.

There should not be any environmental justice issues associated with installing and operating these units in socio-economically disadvantaged communities.

### **II. Description of how to implement**

**A. Mandatory or voluntary:** The implementation of measures to implement floating roof tanks on tank batteries are envisioned as “voluntary” measures since the feasibility of floating roof tanks in the Four Corners area is negative. At certain facilities in the country where tanks are considerably larger are commonly mandated by the respective Air Quality Control agency as BACT or LAER. The common sizes of tanks in the Four Corners area will not benefit economically or in emission reductions through installation of floating roof tanks. Generally, emissions will increase if floating roofs are installed on these small tanks. Therefore, this mitigation does not have merit for the Four Corners area and is recommended not to be implemented either voluntary or mandatory.

**B. Indicate the most appropriate agency (ies) to implement:** NMED, Colorado Air Pollution Control Division.

### **III. Feasibility of the option**

**A. Technical:** The use of floating roof tanks on tank batteries is technically feasible, however, not currently available for smaller sized tanks.

**B. Environmental:** The environmental benefits of reduced VOC pollution are well documented for larger tanks; however the documentation on smaller tanks with fixed roofs indicates an increase in emissions.

**C. Economic:** The use of floating tank roofs for preventing the working loss emissions from produced crude oil/condensate is not economically feasible.

### **IV. Background data and assumptions used**

1. Tank batteries containing crude oil and condensate are necessary in NM and Colorado due to the lack of pipeline infrastructure to pipe the fluids directly to refineries.
2. The minimal production levels for most wells make the use of floating tank roofs economically infeasible.

### **V. Any uncertainty associated with the option (Low, Medium, High) Low**

### **VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option.**

General agreement within working group members is that the use of floating tank roofs in the Four Corners areas is economically infeasible and an unlikely source for voluntary adoption.

## EXPLORATION & PRODUCTION: DEHYDRATORS/SEPARATORS/HEATERS

### Mitigation Option: Replace Glycol Dehydrators with Desiccant Dehydrators

#### I. Description of the mitigation option

Desiccant dehydrators utilize moisture-absorbing salts to remove water from natural gas. Desiccants can be a cost-effective alternative to glycol dehydrators. Additionally, there are only minor air emissions from desiccant systems.

Desiccant dehydrators are very simple systems. Wet gas passes through a “drying” bed of desiccant tablets (e.g., salts such as calcium, potassium or lithium chlorides). The tablets pull moisture from the gas, and gradually dissolve to form a brine solution. Maintenance is minimal - the brine must be periodically drained to a storage tank, and the desiccant vessel must be refilled from time to time. Often, operators will utilize two vessels so that one can be used to dry the gas when the other is being refilled with salt.

Desiccant dehydrators have the benefit of greatly reducing air emissions. Conventional glycol dehydrators continuously release methane, volatile organic compounds (VOC) and hazardous air pollutants (HAP) from reboiler vents; methane from pneumatic controllers; CO<sub>2</sub> from reboiler fuel; and CO<sub>2</sub> from wet gas heaters. The only air emissions from desiccant systems occur when the desiccant-holding vessel is depressurized and re-filled – typically, one vessel volume per week.<sup>1</sup> Some operators have experienced a 99% decrease in CH<sub>4</sub>/VOC/HAP emissions when switching over to a desiccant system.<sup>2</sup>

Other potential benefits of desiccant dehydrators include: reduced ground contamination; reduced fire hazard; low maintenance requirements (because there are no moveable parts to be replaced and maintained); and the elimination of an external power supply.<sup>3</sup>

Solid desiccants are commonly used at centralized natural gas plants, but glycol dehydrators are still the most popular form of dehydration used in the field.<sup>4</sup> Most probably this is because there are particular conditions under which desiccant dehydrators work best:

- **The volume of gas to be dried is 5 MMcf/day or less.** Many wells in the San Juan Basin average less than 5 MMcf/day,<sup>5</sup> so this should not be a constraint to using desiccant systems.
- **Wellhead gas temperature is low (< 59° F for CaCl and < 70° for LiCl).** If the inlet temperature of the gas is too high, desiccants can form hydrates that precipitate from the solution and cause caking and brine drainage problems. It is possible to cool or compress gas to the appropriate temperatures, but this increases the cost of the desiccant system.
- **Wellhead gas pressure is high (> 250 psig for CaCl and >100 psig for LiCl).**

#### II. Description of how to implement

##### **A. Mandatory or voluntary**

Where feasible, it should be mandatory, since it is both cost effective and virtually eliminates air emissions from field dehydrators.

**Differing opinion:** Cost is prohibitive for replacement of existing systems but applicable for new installations as determined on a case-by-case evaluation.

##### **B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement**

Dehydration is not a down-hole issue, therefore, is not the sole purview of the oil and gas commissions. Furthermore, this option relates specifically to minimizing air emissions. Thus, the most appropriate agencies to implement this option would be the environment/health agencies in the different states.

**Differing opinion:** The Federal area source MACT rules address glycol dehydrators and require controls for those whose size and throughputs justify control. This regulation was carefully considered and evaluated by EPA prior to finalization and should not be exceeded without careful analysis and justification.

### **III. Feasibility of the option**

#### **A. Technical**

Desiccant dehydration is currently feasible under certain operating conditions (i.e., temperature and pressure of inlet gas). It may be possible to expand the applicability with add-on technologies (e.g., auto-refrigeration units to chill the inlet gas).<sup>6</sup>

**Differing opinion:** On March 20, 2007 at the NMOCD Greenhouse Gas meeting held in Santa Fe, NM, an operator stated during his presentation that based on their company's experience with salt dehydration in Wyoming, they are removing all salt dehydrators from service. Although the economics and technical feasibility initially looked very favorable, they have found salt slippage and other operational concerns very problematic with no technical solutions to date. Thus this method of dehydration is currently not as viable for their operations. This technology needs to be thoroughly considered before adoption – although it looks good initially, long-term use has not proven to be sustainable.

#### **B. Environmental**

Under some environmental conditions (e.g., high temperatures) this option becomes less feasible. Wastewater by product would need to be handled, disposed of or re-injected. In the CBM areas of Colorado the gas is predominately methane and the gas is relatively dry and requires little dehydration. In this case VOC emissions are minimal. Conventional production in New Mexico also has very little moisture in the gas and little dehydration is required. As a result of the type of production in this region it is likely that dehydration emissions are not significant and the use of such alternative technology may not be warranted.

#### **C. Economic**

For new dehydration systems, desiccant systems have been shown to be a lower cost alternative (both for capital and operating costs) than glycol dehydrators.<sup>7</sup> The payback period to replace an existing glycol dehydrator with a desiccant system has been shown to be less than 3 years.<sup>8</sup> The economics stated are only valid for a small range of temperature, pressure, and water content combinations. Desiccant dehydration for hot, low pressure, or high water content gas streams is not cost effective when compared to glycol dehydration.

**Differing opinion:** Increased operational costs for the desiccant, storage, and handling/disposal of wastewater should be factored in to the economics.

### **IV. Background data and assumptions used** See endnotes.

#### **V. Any uncertainty associated with the option** Low.

**Differing opinion:** MEDIUM-HIGH based above comments regarding generation of wastewater, disposal, and recent operational experiences in Wyoming.

### **VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option**

### **VII. Cross-over issues to the other Task Force work groups**

#### **Notes:**

1. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Natural Gas STAR Program. "Lessons Learned - Replacing Glycol Dehydrators with Desiccant Dehydrators." p. 5. [http://epa.gov/gasstar/pdf/lessons/ll\\_desde.pdf](http://epa.gov/gasstar/pdf/lessons/ll_desde.pdf)

2. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Natural Gas STAR Program. "Lessons Learned - Replacing Glycol Dehydrators with Desiccant Dehydrators." p. 1. [http://epa.gov/gasstar/pdf/lessons/ll\\_desde.pdf](http://epa.gov/gasstar/pdf/lessons/ll_desde.pdf)
3. Acor, L. Design Enhancements to Eliminate Sump Recrystallization in Zero-Emissions Non-Regenerative Desiccant Dryer. In: The Tenth International Petroleum Environmental Conference, Houston, TX. November 11-14, 2003 [http://ipec.utulsa.edu/Conf2003/Papers/acor\\_78.pdf](http://ipec.utulsa.edu/Conf2003/Papers/acor_78.pdf)
4. Smith, Glenda, American Petroleum Institute, written comments to Dan Chadwick, USEPA/OECA, September 22, 1999. In. EPA Office of Compliance. Oct. 2000. Sector Notebook Project - Profile of the Oil and Gas Extraction Industry. EPA/310-R-99-006. p. 31
5. Lippman Consulting. May 16, 2005. "Production levels increase in San Juan Basin," Energy Quarterly. [http://www.businessjournals.com/artman/publish/article\\_898.shtml](http://www.businessjournals.com/artman/publish/article_898.shtml)
6. U.S. EPA. Natural Gas Star. Replace Glycol Dehydrator with Separators and In-Line Heaters. PRO Fact Sheet No. 204. [http://www.epa.gov/gasstar/pdf/pro\\_pdfs\\_eng/replaceglycoldehydratorwithseparators.pdf](http://www.epa.gov/gasstar/pdf/pro_pdfs_eng/replaceglycoldehydratorwithseparators.pdf)  
Auto-refrigeration has been used in other oilfield applications, such as chilling gas to enhance water condensation and separation.
7. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Natural Gas STAR Program. "Lessons Learned - Replacing Glycol Dehydrators with Desiccant Dehydrators." p. 16. [http://epa.gov/gasstar/pdf/lessons/ll\\_desde.pdf](http://epa.gov/gasstar/pdf/lessons/ll_desde.pdf)  
For a system processing 1 MMcf/day natural gas, operating at 450 psig and 47 F:  
Total implementation (capital plus installation): \$22,750 (desiccant) vs. \$35,000 (glycol)  
Total annual operating costs: \$3,633 (desiccant) vs. \$4,847 (glycol)
8. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Natural Gas STAR Program. "Lessons Learned - Replacing Glycol Dehydrators with Desiccant Dehydrators." p. 17. [http://epa.gov/gasstar/pdf/lessons/ll\\_desde.pdf](http://epa.gov/gasstar/pdf/lessons/ll_desde.pdf)  
This payback period was reported for a glycol dehydrator system that was replaced with a two-vessel desiccant dehydration system.

## **Mitigation Option: Installation of Insulation on Separators**

### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

This option involves modifying existing and installing new separators that are insulated so as to reduce fuel usage. The air quality benefits would be to minimize combustion emissions to the atmosphere (NO<sub>x</sub>, CO, NMHC).

Economic burdens are significant but not insurmountable if the cost recovery factor from reduced fuel usage over the anticipated life of the unit shows a positive return on investment.

There should not be any environmental justice issues associated with installing and operating these units in socio-economically disadvantaged communities.

**Differing opinion:** This conclusion requires adequate support that is not included in this option.

### **II. Description of how to implement**

**A. Mandatory or voluntary:** The implementation of measures to implement insulated separators and vessels are envisioned as “voluntary” measures since the feasibility of installing insulation on new units or retrofitting existing units must be evaluated for a positive Net Present Value (NPV) or Return on Investment (ROI) in the Four Corners area. If the NPV or ROI meets a company’s investment targets, then utilization of this technology should be encouraged as a best practice. There are no existing mandates by the respective Air Quality Control agencies to require insulated vessels as BACT. Since the Four Corners area is not in ozone non-attainment and the cost economics will not always justify installation of insulation for economic benefit, a voluntary approach is recommended.

**B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement:** The states.

### **III. Feasibility of the option**

**A. Technical:** The application of insulation to separators, tanks, or other heated vessels is technically feasible. Currently some companies are insulating newly installed on production separators and larger produced water tanks on a case-by-case basis.

**B. Environmental:** The environmental benefits of reduced NO<sub>x</sub>, CO, and NMHC pollution are well documented.

**Differing opinion:** It is unclear how much insulation would cut fuel consumption and consequently reduce emissions. The emissions from well-site production units are very small (the units are very small) and not a significant component of the regional NO<sub>x</sub> budget. Insulation of these units would make a small reduction in a very small number.

**C. Economic:** The application of insulation to separators, tanks, or other heated vessels for reducing fuel usage and minimizing combustion emissions from separators, tanks, or other heated vessels are economically feasible where there is payback that meets the respective companies targets for investments (i.e., ROI or NPV). For older units or vessels where the remaining life of the equipment is limited, the economics may not justify the application of insulation. Costs basis and frequency of maintenance and ultimate replacement of both blown and wrapped insulation should be identified.

### **IV. Background data and assumptions used**

Most fired units in the Four Corners area are utilized during the time period from November through March to achieve their objective.

**V. Any uncertainty associated with the option (Low, Medium, High)** Low.

**Differing opinion:** High in terms of emission reductions.

**VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option** TBD.

## **Mitigation Option: Portable Desiccant Dehydrators**

### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

Desiccant dehydrators utilize moisture-absorbing salts (e.g., calcium, potassium or lithium chlorides) to remove the water from natural gas.

Glycol dehydrators may be more suitable than desiccant systems in some field gas dehydration situations (e.g., when inlet gas has a high temperature and low pressure). But glycol dehydrators require regulator maintenance for optimal performance. During maintenance periods production wells are either shut-in or vented to the atmosphere (rather than running wet gas into the pipeline). Venting is especially popular for low-pressure wells, because it can be difficult to resume gas flow once they are shut in.

Portable desiccant dehydrators can be brought on-site during glycol dehydrator maintenance (or break-down) periods. This allows the gas to be processed and sent to the pipeline, rather than requiring the well to be shut-in, or the gas to be vented. These portable dehydrators can also be used to capture and dehydrate gas during “green completion” operations.

The benefits of utilizing portable desiccant dehydrators are: the ability to continue producing a well during glycol dehydrator maintenance; the elimination of methane, VOCs and HAPs that would otherwise be vented while glycol dehydrators are being serviced.

### **II. Description of how to implement**

#### **A. Mandatory or voluntary**

Voluntary at this point in time. There are technologies that would result in much more significant air emissions reductions that should have higher regulatory priority.

**Differing opinion:** On March 20, 2007 at the NMOCD Greenhouse Gas meeting held in Santa Fe, NM, an operator stated during his presentation that based on their company’s experience with salt dehydration in Wyoming, they are removing all salt dehydrators from service. Although the economics and technical feasibility initially looked very favorable, they have found salt slippage and other operational concerns very problematic with no technical solutions to date. Thus this method of dehydration is currently not as viable for their operations.

#### **B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement**

Environment/Health Departments, which have the responsibility for the regulation of air quality.

### **III. Feasibility of the option**

#### **A. Technical**

A portable desiccant dehydrator requires a truck that has been modified to house the dehydrator; and ancillary equipment (e.g., piping) to re-route gas flow from the glycol to the desiccant dehydrator. See the discussion of technical feasibility in the desiccant dehydration option paper – the same comments and issues apply here.

#### **B. Environmental**

Desiccant dehydration systems work best under certain gas temperature and pressure conditions. Wastewater by product would need to be handled, disposed of or re-injected. In the CBM areas of Colorado the gas is predominately methane and the gas is relatively dry gas and requires little dehydration. In this case VOC emissions are minimal. Conventional production in New Mexico also has very little moisture in the gas and little dehydration is required. As a result of the type of production in this region it is likely that dehydration emissions are not significant and the use of such alternative technology may not be warranted.

#### **C. Economic**

Capital cost of a 10-inch portable desiccant dehydrator is estimated to be greater than \$4,000. Operating costs (e.g., labor, transportation, set-up and decommissioning) are on the order of \$5,000/yr.

**Differing opinion:** Cost is prohibitive for replacement of existing systems but applicable for new installations as determined on a case-by-case evaluation. Increased operational costs for the desiccant, storage, and handling/disposal of wastewater should be factored in to the economics.

One operator reports that portable desiccant dehydrators are economical when used on gas wells that produced more than 15.6 Mcf/day.

Obviously, a company would get the most economic benefit from owning this equipment if the equipment was kept in continual operation – i.e., moved from one site immediately to another.

**IV. Background data and assumptions used**

All information in this mitigation option comes from: U.S. EPA. *Portable Desiccant Dehydrators*. PRO Fact Sheet No. 207. Available at: [http://www.epa.gov/gasstar/pdf/pro\\_pdfs\\_eng/portabledehy.pdf](http://www.epa.gov/gasstar/pdf/pro_pdfs_eng/portabledehy.pdf)

**V. Any uncertainty associated with the option** TBD.

**Differing opinion:** MEDIUM-HIGH based above comments regarding generation of wastewater, disposal, and recent operational experiences in Wyoming.

**VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option** TBD.

**VII. Cross-over issues to the other Task Force work groups** None at this time.

## **Mitigation Option: Zero Emissions (a.k.a. Quantum Leap) Dehydrator**

### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

Conventional glycol dehydrators route natural gas through a contactor vessel containing glycol, which absorbs water (and VOCs, HAPs) from the gas. Typically, gas-driven pumps are then used to circulate glycol through a reboiler/stripper column, where it is regenerated, then sent back to the contactor vessel. Distillation and reboiling removes VOCs, HAPs and absorbed water from the glycol, and releases these compounds through the “still column” vent as vapor. Conventional glycol dehydrators vent directly to the atmosphere. Add-on technologies, such as thermal oxidizers, can reduce the amount of methane and VOCs that are vented, but result in increased NO<sub>x</sub>, particulate matter and CO emissions.<sup>1</sup>

Natural gas dehydration is the third largest source of methane emissions and causes more than 80% of the natural gas industry’s annual HAP and VOC emissions.<sup>2</sup> In the CBM areas of Colorado the gas is predominately methane and the gas is relatively dry gas and requires little dehydration. In this case VOC emissions are minimal. Conventional production in New Mexico also has very little moisture in the gas and little dehydration is required. As a result of the type of production in this region it is likely that dehydration emissions are not significant and the use of such alternative technology may not be warranted.

The zero emissions dehydrator combines several technologies that lower emissions. These technologies eliminate emissions from glycol circulation pumps, gas strippers and the majority of the still column effluent.

- Rather than being released as vapor, the water and hydrocarbons are collected from the glycol still column, and the condensable and non-condensable components are separated from each other. The two primary condensable products are wastewater, which can be disposed of with treatment; and hydrocarbon condensate, which can be sold. The non-condensable products (methane and ethane) are used as fuel for the glycol reboiler, instead of releasing them to the atmosphere.
- A water exhauster is used to produce high glycol concentrations without the use of a gas stripper.
- Methane emissions are further reduced by using electric instead of gas-driven glycol circulation pumps.

Benefits of this technology include:

- Elimination of methane emissions.<sup>3</sup>
- Elimination of virtually all VOCs (reduction from multiple tons per year to pounds per year.<sup>4</sup>
- Has a HAP destruction efficiency of greater than 99%.<sup>5</sup>
- Reduces emissions of particulate matter, sulfur dioxide, NO<sub>x</sub> or CO emissions (these compounds are emitted when thermal oxidation, a competing method of reducing glycol dehydrator VOC emissions, is used).
- Eliminates the Kimray pump, which is typically used to circulate glycol. Kimray pumps require extra gas (which is eventually vented to the atmosphere) for pump power.<sup>6</sup>
  - Significantly reduces fuel requirements for glycol reboiler. Natural gas that was used for this purpose can now be sent to market.
  - Results in collection of condensate, which can be sold.

### **II. Description of how to implement**

#### **A. Mandatory or voluntary**

The zero emissions dehydrator system offers incredible reductions in emissions. States that are experiencing air quality problems could make this a mandatory technology, and achieve large reductions in VOC, HAP and methane emissions.

**Differing opinion:** Previous statement requires supporting documentation and quantification of ‘trade-off’ pollutants.

B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement

Dehydration is not a down-hole issue, therefore, is not the sole purview of the oil and gas commissions. Furthermore, this option relates specifically to minimizing air emissions. Thus, the most appropriate agencies to implement this option would be the environment/health agencies in the different states.

### **III. Feasibility of the option**

A. Technical

The operation of the glycol circulation pump requires electric utilities or an engine generator set. The use of electric pumps (rather than fossil fuel driven pumps) will minimize NO<sub>x</sub>, CO, CO<sub>2</sub>, SO<sub>2</sub> emissions at the wellhead, but will result in some emissions at electrical generation source (e.g., coal-fired power plant).

Zero emissions dehydrators can be newly installed, and existing dehydrators can be retrofitted by modifying the gas stream piping and using a 5 kW engine-generator for electricity needs.<sup>7</sup> This requires a fuel or power source, for which associated emissions need to be quantified.

B. Environmental

Environmental benefit for this mitigation option needs to be defined.

C. Economic<sup>8</sup>

Capital costs of a zero emissions dehydrator are similar to the costs of installing a conventional dehydrator equipped with a thermal oxidizer (>\$10,000). Operating and Maintenance costs are greater than \$1,000 per year, but lower than the maintenance costs for conventional glycol dehydrators.

If operators were to install zero emissions dehydrators, EPA estimates that the payback to occur in less than a year.

**Differing opinion:** This presumes the ability to recover the hydrocarbons for sales – which is not without significant challenges and technical difficulties.

### **IV. Background data and assumptions used**

The calculations of methane, VOC and HAP emissions from the zero emissions dehydrator were based on a dehydrator that processed 28 MMcf/day.<sup>9</sup> Other assumptions are contained in the endnotes.

If we had emissions data for glycol dehydrators from the San Juan Basin, we could provide a more accurate (and basin-specific) comparison of methane, VOC and HAP emissions from conventional dehydrators versus emissions from zero emissions dehydrators.

**V. Any uncertainty associated with the option** TBD.

**VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option** TBD.

**VII. Cross-over issues to the other Task Force work groups** None at this time.

#### **Notes:**

1. Permit renewal application by Centerpoint Energy Gas Transmission Co. to Louisiana Department of Environmental Quality. AI# 26802. March, 2005. Available at: <http://www.deq.louisiana.gov/apps/pubNotice/show.asp?qPostID=2335&SearchText=centerpoint&startDate=1/1/2005&endDate=7/6/2006&category=>

The application includes estimated emissions scenarios for controlling glycol dehydrator still column vent emissions with or without thermal oxidation.

2. McKinnon, H.W. and Piccot, S.D. 2003. "Emissions control of criteria pollutants, hazardous pollutants, and greenhouse gases, Natural Gas Dehydration, Quantum Leap Dehydrator." Environmental Technology Verification Program, Joint Verification Statement. U.S. EPA and Southern Research Institute. Available at: [http://www.epa.gov/etv/pdfs/vrvs/03\\_vs\\_quantum.pdf](http://www.epa.gov/etv/pdfs/vrvs/03_vs_quantum.pdf)
3. *ibid.*
4. Rueter, C.O., Reif, D.L. and Myers, D.B. 1995. Glycol dehydrator BTEX and VOC emissions testing results at two units in Texas and Louisiana. U.S. EPA Air and Energy Engineering Research Laboratory. Project No. EPA/600/SR-95/046.  
A study of two glycol dehydrators, processing 3.6 and 4.9 million standard cubic feet of gas per day, were found to have VOC emissions of approximately 19 and 37 tons of VOC/year, respectively. Tests run on the Zero Emissions Dehydrator, processing 28 million standard cubic feet of gas per day, resulted in average emissions of 0.0003 lb/h (2.6 lbs/yr). This is a dramatically lower amount of VOC emissions than conventional glycol dehydrators.
5. McKinnon, H.W. and Piccot, S.D. 2003. (See Note 2)
6. Fernandez, R., Petrusak, R., Robins, D. and Zavodil, D. June, 2005. "Cost-effective methane emissions reductions for small and midsize natural gas producers," Journal of Petroleum Technology. Available at: [http://www.icfi.com/Markets/Environment/doc\\_files/methane-emissions.pdf](http://www.icfi.com/Markets/Environment/doc_files/methane-emissions.pdf)
7. U.S. EPA. "Zero emissions dehydrators," PRO Fact Sheet No. 206. Available at: [http://www.epa.gov/gasstar/pdf/pro\\_pdfs\\_eng/zeroemissionsdehy.pdf](http://www.epa.gov/gasstar/pdf/pro_pdfs_eng/zeroemissionsdehy.pdf)
8. All of the economic information comes from: U.S. EPA. (see Note 7)
9. McKinnon, H.W. and Piccot, S.D. 2003. (See Note 2)

## Mitigation Option: Venting versus Flaring of Natural Gas during Well Completions

### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

Both venting and flaring of natural gas result in the release of greenhouse gases, hazardous air pollutants (HAPs) and others.

The venting of natural gas primarily releases methane, a greenhouse gas. Depending on the composition of the gas, venting will release other hydrocarbons such as ethane, propane, butane, pentane and hexane. In some locations, natural gas contains the EPA-designated HAPs benzene, toluene, ethyl benzene and xylenes (BTEX). Both hexane (also a HAP) and the BTEX compounds are present in San Juan Basin natural gas, typically accounting for 0.3 - 0.6 % of the natural gas composition.<sup>1</sup>

**Differing opinion:** This is only true for the conventional production. Coal bed methane does not contain appreciable amounts of VOCs or HAPs. Depending on the formation, natural gas may also contain nitrogen, carbon dioxide or sulfur compounds, such as hydrogen sulfide (H<sub>2</sub>S), which is a highly toxic gas. In the New Mexico portion of the San Juan Basin, there are at least 375 gas wells, from at least five different producing formations, that contain hydrogen sulfide.<sup>2</sup>

Flaring is used as a means of converting natural gas constituents into less hazardous and atmospherically reactive compounds. The main purpose for flaring is for process safety reasons. Flaring is required when completing a well for two reasons: (1) the initial gas and liquids produced by most wells does not meet the gas gatherer's (pipeline's) quality requirements, and (2) the flare is the primary safety device in the event of an overpressure or equipment failure. The objective for both industry and the public is to minimize flaring where possible for both environmental and economic reasons. The assumption is that combustion processes associated with flares efficiently converts hydrocarbons and sulfur compounds to relatively innocuous gases such as CO<sub>2</sub>, SO<sub>2</sub>, and H<sub>2</sub>O.

While industrial flares associated with processes such as refineries have the potential to be highly efficient (e.g., 98-99%), the few studies that have been conducted on oil and gas "field flares" have found much lower efficiencies (62-84%).<sup>3</sup> Fields flares without combustion enhancements (e.g., knockout drums to collect liquids prior to entering the flare; flame retention devices; pilots) have a much lower efficiency compared to properly designed and operated industrial flares.<sup>4</sup> Other factors, such as improper liquids removal,<sup>5</sup> low heating value of the fuel,<sup>6</sup> flow rate of gas,<sup>7</sup> and high wind speeds,<sup>8</sup> also decrease the combustion efficiency of flares.

**Differing opinion:** The one study cited is the only flare study that found low destruction efficiencies when burning production type gas streams. A number of other studies have confirmed destruction efficiencies >98% - which is the EPA guidance. A cooperative study, known as the international flare consortium study, is underway now and is testing destruction efficiencies across a wide range of gas types, flare types, and conditions.

There is a dearth of information on combustion efficiencies for flares used during well completion events, but given the fact that these flares are more rudimentary than industrial or even solution gas flares, it is highly possible that they have even lower combustion efficiencies.

**Differing opinion:** There are a number of very well done flare studies published.

When flares burn inefficiently, a host of hydrocarbon by-products that include highly reactive VOCs and polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons, may be formed.<sup>9</sup> Leahey et al. (2001) found more than 60 hydrocarbon by-products, including known carcinogens such as benzene, anthracene and benzo(a)pyrene, downwind of a natural gas flare estimated to be operating at 65% combustion efficiency.<sup>10</sup> The inefficient burning of hydrocarbons also produces soot (particulate matter).<sup>11</sup> Additionally, nitrogen oxides are formed during the combustion process, even if the flare gas does not contain nitrogen.<sup>12</sup>

**Differing opinion:** The one study cited is the only flare study that found low destruction efficiencies when burning production type gas streams. A number of other studies have confirmed destruction efficiencies >98% - which is the EPA guidance. A cooperative study, known as the international flare consortium study, is underway now and is testing destruction efficiencies across a wide range of gas types, flare types, and conditions.

See the Endnotes for a table that summarizes the potential health and environmental effects related to compounds released during flaring and venting.<sup>13</sup>

**Differing opinion:** Not having access to the original table(s), it appears that errors may have occurred when it was adapted given the unwarranted combination of gas constituents and combustion products in one table and some obvious flaws (i.e., VOCs, SO<sub>2</sub> and NO<sub>x</sub> contributing to particulate pollution but not aggravating respiratory conditions).

Flares operated during well completion activities handle enormous volumes of gas, which is either vented or flared over a short period of time. The amounts of HAPs and VOCs produced during a typical well completion in Wyoming have been calculated. It has been estimated that a single well completion event, which lasts an average of 10 days, releases:

- 115 tons of VOCs, and 4 tons of HAPs (assumption: 100% venting); or
- 86 tons VOCs, and 3 ton HAPs (assumption: half of the gas is flared per completion, and the flare operates at 50% efficiency).<sup>14</sup>

**Differing opinion:** Many completions in Wyoming – particularly those with gas flow rates in the 4 MMSCF/day range suggested above – are completed using flareless completion techniques which significantly reduces volume flared (75 to 90% reduction). However, use of these techniques is limited to those areas where the reservoir pressure is high enough to clean up the well and get the gas into the pipeline.

While it is clear that flaring reduces the volume (mass) of VOCs and HAPs, questions remain, such as: what are the particular VOC and HAP compounds released during both venting and flaring; what are the concentrations of these compounds in ambient air;<sup>15</sup> and can well completion flares somehow be designed (e.g., better liquid removal, lower gas flow rates going to the flare) to more effectively destroy hazardous compounds.

For a true assessment of the relative benefits of flaring vs. venting (especially with respect to human health), there is a need for a better assessment of venting/flaring emissions from well completions in the San Juan Basin. This assessment should determine both volumes of emissions, and provide a characterization of VOCs, HAPs and other compounds emitted (volumes and species) during well completion venting and flaring.

## **II. Description of how to implement**

Using methods similar to those used in Wyoming, calculations could be performed to estimate the amount of VOCs and HAPs released from flaring and venting during well completion events in the San Juan Basin. Information requirements include:

- volume of gas released (vented or flared) per well completion
- VOC and HAP weight % of the natural gas
- estimates of combustion efficiency of flares
- estimates of how often flares are extinguished (resulting in venting of gas)

Monitoring downwind of sites that are flaring and/or venting is needed, to better characterize concentrations and species of VOCs and HAPs, as well as other flaring by-products.

A. Mandatory or voluntary

Initially, it could be a voluntary initiative, but if that does not produce data or results there may need to be mandatory reporting and monitoring requirements.

B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement

State oil and gas commissions could require the reporting of well completion emissions volumes; and environment/health departments would be the appropriate agencies to require monitoring of venting and flaring emissions.

**III. Feasibility of the option**

A. Technical

Emissions volumes from well completions have been determined for Wyoming, so presumably it is technically feasible to determine volumes for the San Juan Basin. If the data do not exist, perhaps the monitoring work group could work with industry to calculate or develop estimates of these volumes specific to the San Juan Basin.

Researches in Alberta have been able to determine combustion by-products using on-site analytical equipment or through absorbent samplers for confirmatory analyses by combined gas chromatography/mass spectrometry. Flare combustion efficiency were then calculated using a carbon mass balance of combustion products identified in the emissions. See Strosher (1996), Endnote 4.

B. Environmental

None.

C. Economic

Emissions volumes from well completions: low cost.

The identification of compounds emitted during venting and combustion: unknown.

**IV. Background data and assumptions used** See Endnotes Section.

**V. Any uncertainty associated with the option**

High uncertainty: depends on willingness of industry and regulators to undertake the necessary data collection.

**VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option** TBD.

**VII. Cross-over issues to the other source groups** None.

Notes:

1. Proportions calculated based on data from: Mansell, G.E. and Dinh, T. (ENVIRON International). September 2003. Emission Inventory Report - Air Quality Modeling Analysis For The Denver Early Action Ozone Compact: Development of the 2002 Base Case Modeling Inventory. p. 3-5.

<http://apcd.state.co.us/documents/eac/2002%20Modeling%20EI.pdf>

Table 3-5. Average gas profiles (% composition) by formation for the San Juan Basin

	Mesa Verde	Dakota	Pictures Cliffs	Gallup	
Nitrogen	0.212	1.603	0	0.965	
Carbon Dioxide	1.388	1.034	1.403	0.639	
Methane	84.372	74.979	87.736	76.944	
Ethane	8.221	12.163	6.373	10.823	
Propane	3.19	6.488	2.651	6.552	
Butanes	1.432	2,532	1,148	2.551	
Pentanes	0.727	0.765	0.418	0.948	
Hexanes	0.459	0.437	0.270	0.578	
Benzene	0.0145	0.016	0.003		
Toluene	0.00706	0.003	0.0014		
Ethyl Benzene	0.00037	0.0001	0.0002		
Xylene	0.002	0.0006	0.001		
Calculated VOC and HAP content (not in original chart)					Average for all formations
HAPS (BTEX + hexane)	0.483	0.457	0.276	0.578	0.4483
VOCs (C1-C4)	97.94	96.93	98.33	97.82	97.753

2. Hewitt, J. (Bureau of Land Management). 2005. "H2S Occurrences San Juan Basin," a presentation at Hydrogen Sulfide: Issues and Answers Workshop. [http://octane.nmt.edu/sw-pttc/proceedings/H2S\\_05/BLM\\_H2S\\_SanJuanBasin.pdf](http://octane.nmt.edu/sw-pttc/proceedings/H2S_05/BLM_H2S_SanJuanBasin.pdf)

3. Strosher, M. 1996. Investigations of Flare Gas Emissions in Alberta. Alberta Research Council, November 1996.

Strosher (1996) found flaring efficiencies of 62-71% and 82-84% for sweet and sour gas flares, respectively. The sweet gas had a higher liquid hydrocarbon content than the sour gas being flared. Leahy et al. (2001, citation in Endnote 9) observed flare efficiencies of 68 ± 7 % at sweet and sour gas flares in Alberta.

4. Seebold, J., Davis, B., Gogolek, P., Kostiuk, L., Pohl, J., Schwartz, B., Soelberg, N., Strosher, M., and Walsh, P. 2003. "Reaction Efficiency of Industrial Flares: the perspective of the past." International Flare Consortium, Combustion Canada '03 Paper. [http://www.nrcan.gc.ca/es/etb/cetc/ifc/id4\\_e.html](http://www.nrcan.gc.ca/es/etb/cetc/ifc/id4_e.html)

5. Russell, J. and Pollack, A. (ENVIRON International). 2005. Final Project Report: Oil And Gas Emission Inventories For The Western States. Report prepared for the Western Governors' Association. Appendix A, Wyoming Emission Factor Documentation. p. A-2.

[http://www.wrapair.org/forums/ssjf/documents/eictts/OilGas/WRAP\\_Oil&Gas\\_Final\\_Report.122805.pdf](http://www.wrapair.org/forums/ssjf/documents/eictts/OilGas/WRAP_Oil&Gas_Final_Report.122805.pdf)  
When liquid content is too high, flares don't or won't ignite.

6. Kostiuk, L.W., M.R. Johnson & R.A. Prybysh. 2000 "Recent Research on the Emission from Continuous Flares," Paper presented at CPANS/PNWIS-A&WMA Conference (Banff, Alberta, April 10-12). Cited in: Seebold et al. (2003).

7. Strosher, M. 1996. Investigations of Flare Gas Emissions in Alberta. Alberta Research Council, November 1996. p. 85.

Combustion efficiencies decreased from 70.6% (flow rate of 1 m<sup>3</sup>/min) to 67.2 % (flow rate of 5-6 m<sup>3</sup>/min) for sweet gas being flared at an oil tank battery in Alberta.

Increasing the flow increased the volatile hydrocarbons by about 33%, and the non-volatiles by three times the concentrations found in the lower volume flow.

8. Leahy, Douglas M., Preston, Katherine and Strosher, Mel. 2001. Theoretical and Observational Assessments of Flare Efficiencies," Journal of the Air & Waste Management Association. Volume 51. p. 1615

"It has been shown, as well, that flaring can be efficient only at low wind speeds because the size of the flare flame, which is an indicator of flame efficiency, decreases with increasing wind speed. Therefore, the flaring process could routinely result, during periods of moderate to high wind speeds, in appreciable quantities of products of incomplete combustion such as anthracene and benzo(a)pyrene, which can have adverse implications with respect to air quality."

9. Seebold, J., Gogolek, P., Pohl, J., and Schwartz, R. 2004. "Practical implications of prior research on today's outstanding flare emissions questions and a research program to answer them," Paper presented at the AFRC-JFRC 20004 Joint International Combustion Symposium, Environmental Control of Combustion Processes: Innovative Technology for the 21st Century. (Oct. 10-13, 2004; Maui, Hawaii). [http://www.nrcan.gc.ca/es/etb/cetc/ifc/id12\\_e.html](http://www.nrcan.gc.ca/es/etb/cetc/ifc/id12_e.html)

For example, during the 1990s, research conducted as part of the Petroleum Environmental Research Forum's project 92-19 "The Origin and Fate of Toxic Combustion By-Products in Refinery Heaters" showed that even when burning laboratory grade methane "pure as the drifted snow" traces of higher molecular weight compounds not originally present in the fuel are found in the flue gas (e.g., ethylene, propylene, butadiene, formaldehyde, benzene, benzo(a)pyrene and other hydrocarbons in the gas phase up through coronene).

Seebold, et al. also report that, "the external combustion of hydrocarbon gas mixtures by any means, including flaring, literally manufactures and subsequently emits to the atmosphere traces of all possible molecular combinations of the elemental constituents present either in the fuel or in the air including the ozone precursor highly reactive volatile organic compounds (HRVOCs) and the carcinogenic hazardous air pollutants (HAPs).

10. Leahey, Douglas M., Preston, Katherine and Strosher, Mel. 2001. "Theoretical and Observational Assessments of Flare Efficiencies," Journal of the Air & Waste Management Association. Volume 51. p.1614. <http://www.awma.org/journal/pdfs/2001/12/Leahey.pdf>

Speciated data for combustion products observed downwind of the sweet gas flare using solvent extraction methods.

Product	Volume (mg/m3)	Product	Volume (mg/m3)
Nonane	0.41	9h-fluorene, 3-methyl-	3.05
Benzaldehyde (acn)(dot)	0.53	Phenanthrene	10.01
Benzene, 1-ethyl-2-methyl-	0.13	Benzo(c)cinnoline	2.06
1h-indene, 2,3-dihydro-	0.34	Anthracene	42.11
Decane	1.72	1h-indene, 1-(phenylmethylene)-	1.94
Benzene, 1-ethynyl-4-methyl-	9.83	9h-fluorene, 9-ethylidene-	0.89
Benzene, 1,3-diethenyl-	1.27	1h-phenalen-1-one	1.86
1h-indene, 1-methylene-	0.28	4h-cyclopenta[def]phenanthrene	3.50
Azulene	21.20	Naphthalene, 2-phenyl-	1.98
Benzene, (1-methyl-2-cyclopropen-1-yl)-	11.47	Naphthalene, 1-phenyl-	1.82
1h-indene, 1-methyl-	1.66	9,10-anthracenedione	0.94
Naphthalene (can)(dot)	99.39	5h-dibenzo[a,d]cycloheptene, 5-methylene-	0.75
Benzaldehyde, o-methyloxime	0.27	Naphthalene, 1,8-di-1-propynyl-	1.14
1-h-inden-1-one, 2,3-dihydro-	0.74	Fluoranthene 51.35 Benzene, 1,1'-(1,3-butadiyne-1,4-diyl)bis-	2.07

Naphthalene, 2-methyl-	9.25	Pyrene	32.37
Naphthalene, 1-methyl-	6.18	11h-benzo[a]fluorene	2.25
1h-indene, 1-ethylidene-	1.22	Pyrene, 4-methyl-	9.13
1,1'-biphenyl	58.70	Pyrene, 1-methyl-	8.38
Naphthalene, 2-ethyl-	1.87	Benzo[ghi]fluoranthene	10.16
Biphenylene	42.81	Cyclopenta[cd]pyrene	29.77
Naphthalene, 2-ethenyl-	7.32	Benzo[a]anthracene	17.33
Acenaphthylene	7.15	Chrysene	2.12
Acenaphthene	2.93	Benzene, 1,2-diphenoxy-	1.94
Dibenzofuran	0.88	Methanone, (6-methyl-1,3-benzodioxol-5-yl)phenyl-	0.95
1,1'-biphenyl, 3-methyl-	0.31	Benzo[e]pyrene	0.71
1h-phenalene	21.01	Benzo[a]pyrene	1.03
9h-fluorene	41.09	Perylene	0.62
9h-fluorene, 9-methyl-	1.07	Indeno[1,2,3-cd]pyrene	0.15
Benzaldehyde, 4,6-dihydroxy-2,3-dimethyl	1.16	Benzo[ghi]perylene	0.26
9h-fluorene, 9-methylene-	1.07	Dibenzo[def,mno]chrysene	0.15
		Coronene	0.08

11. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 2000. Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards. "Industrial Flares," AP-42 Fifth Edition. Vol. 1: Stationary Point and Area Sources. p. 13.5-3.

Tendency to smoke or make soot is influenced by fuel characteristics and by amount and distribution of oxygen in the combustion zone. All hydrocarbons above methane tend to soot. Soot from industrial flares is eliminated by adding steam or air.

Soot emissions factors developed by EPA for industrial flares are: non-smoking flares, 0 micrograms per liter ( $\mu\text{g/L}$ ); lightly smoking flares, 40  $\mu\text{g/L}$ ; average smoking flares, 177  $\mu\text{g/L}$ ; and heavily smoking flares, 274  $\mu\text{g/L}$ .

12. K.D. Siegel. 1980l. Degree of Conversion of Flare Gas in Refinery High Flares. Dissertation. University of Karlsruhe, Germany. Cited in: USEPA Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards. 2000. "Industrial Flares," AP-42 Fifth Edition. Volume 1: Stationary Point and Area Sources. p.13.5-5.

Even waste gas that does not contain nitrogen compounds form NO. It is formed either by fixation of atmospheric nitrogen with oxygen, or by the reaction between hydrocarbon radicals and atmospheric N by way of intermediate states, HCN, CN and OCN.

13. Health and Environmental Effects of Chemicals Released During Venting and Flaring.

	VOCs	SO2	NOx	CO	PAHs	H2S	HAPs	SMOKE/SOOT
Contributes to particulate pollution that can cause respiratory illness, aggravation of heart conditions and asthma, permanent lung damage and premature death.	FLARING	FLARING	FLARING					FLARING
Aggravates respiratory conditions						VENTING		
								FLARING

	VOCs	SO2	NOx	CO	PAHs	H2S	HAPs	SMOKE/SOOT
Can cause health problems such as cancer	VENTING						VENTING	
	FLARING				FLARING		FLARING	
Can cause reproductive, neurological, developmental, respiratory, immune system, and other health problems.							VENTING	
							FLARING	
Reacts with other chemicals leading to ground-level ozone and smog, which can trigger respiratory problems	VENTING							
	FLARING		FLARING					
Reacts with common organic chemicals forming toxins that may cause bio-mutations								
			FLARING					
Affects cardiovascular system and can cause problems within the central nervous system						VENTING		
Causes haze that can migrate to sensitive areas such as National Parks	VENTING							
	FLARING	FLARING	FLARING	FLARING				FLARING
Contributes to global warming	VENTING							

Adapted from: EPA Office of Inspector General. 2004. EPA Needs to Improve Tracking of National Petroleum Refinery Program Progress and Impacts. Appendix D.

14. Russell, J. and Pollack, A. (ENVIRON International). 2005. Final Project Report: Oil And Gas Emission Inventories For The Western States. Report prepared for the Western Governors' Association. Appendix A, Wyoming Emission Factor Documentation. p. A-2.

[http://www.wrapair.org/forums/ssjf/documents/eiccts/OilGas/WRAP\\_Oil&Gas\\_Final\\_Report.122805.pdf](http://www.wrapair.org/forums/ssjf/documents/eiccts/OilGas/WRAP_Oil&Gas_Final_Report.122805.pdf)

15. Strosher, M. 1996. Investigations of Flare Gas Emissions in Alberta. Alberta Research Council, November 1996. p. 28.

Strosher measured concentrations of hydrocarbon compounds emitted from sweet and sour solution gas flares in Alberta, and then predicted ground-level concentrations of HAPs at various locations around the well location. Predicted values of some polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons in the vicinity of sweet and sour gas flares were comparable to concentrations found in large industrial cities, while predicted values of hazardous VOCs released during flaring were below ambient air quality standards.

## **Mitigation Option: Co-location/Centralization for New Sources**

### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

This mitigation option would involve co-locating and/or centralizing new oil/gas field facilities, including roads, well pads, utilities, pipelines, compressors, power sources and fluid storage tanks, wherever possible, to reduce surface impacts, fugitive dust, engine emissions and gas field traffic.

In general, co-location and/or centralization of new facilities would result in overall reductions in surface disturbance, vehicular traffic, and number of facilities. Potential benefits from this strategy include fugitive dust reduction (due to decreased traffic and less overall new surface disturbance), vehicle emission reductions, reduced road maintenance, safer roads as a result of decreased traffic, and oil/gas field engine emission reductions. The potential for reduced engine emissions is due in part to lowering cumulative horsepower requirements by using larger, more efficient engines, and in part to groups of smaller engines with relatively high emission rates per hp/hr being replaced by fewer, larger engines with relatively low emission rates per hp/hr. Implementation costs for this mitigation option would fall exclusively on the energy companies, but such costs could be partially offset by the economic benefits of having fewer facilities to construct, maintain and ultimately reclaim.

Tradeoffs include increased impacts at co-located/centralized sites. Co-locating well bores on a single pad results in larger pad sizes that may not fit well with pre-existing conditions. Centralizing facilities would increase vehicle emissions locally and potentially produce local air quality, noise, visual and traffic safety issues. Additionally, aggregating produced water in one location increases the potential for a catastrophic release.

### **II. Description of how to implement**

A. This mitigation option should be implemented on a voluntary basis, with the approach emphasized by the appropriate regulatory agency during the planning and permitting processes for oil/gas field facilities and utility corridors (pipelines, power lines, etc.). Consideration should be given to economic and environmental impacts, as well as current and future land management activities. Ideally, oil/gas field operators and regulatory agencies would coordinate on a regular basis to identify development plans that minimize new construction and maximize efficiencies. Cooperation between operators in the same development area would make this option even more effective, but multiple economic and regulatory constraints exist that make such coordination difficult.

B. State and Federal lands and minerals management agencies would be able to emphasize this approach at various stages of the planning and permitting process. In addition, State and Federal air regulatory agencies could emphasize this approach if multiple air quality permit applications are submitted concurrently for the same general area.

### **III. Feasibility of the option**

**A. Technical:** The technology exists today to implement this mitigation option. This option is best suited for areas of known or high potential for economic oil/gas field production. This option can be implemented most effectively when planning for oil/gas field- or lease-wide development activities, such as in-fill drilling and plans of development for multiple wells.

**B. Environmental:** Co-location and/or centralization of new facilities would generally have numerous environmental benefits.

**C. Economic:** Economic feasibility of this option will vary on a project-level basis. Higher initial costs may be offset by overall cost reductions due to fewer facilities to construct, operate and reclaim. Additional cost savings may result because co-located/centralized facilities can be more efficient than dispersed facilities.

#### **IV. Background data and assumptions used**

This option is best suited for areas with existing or high potential for economic gas/oil field production.

#### **V. Any uncertainty associated with the option**

Low. While implementation of this option may cause greater noise, emission, and visual impacts at fewer, co-located/centralized locations, the overall effect would be a reduction in oil/gas field environmental impacts.

#### **VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option** Unknown at this time

#### **VII. Cross-over issues to the other source groups**

Road-related impacts are an element of this mitigation option being looked at by the Other Sources Workgroup. Two other mitigation strategies (Optimization/Centralization and Reduced Truck Traffic by Centralizing Produced Water Storage Facilities) look at the compression and produced water facets of this mitigation option in greater detail and are presented in the Oil and Gas section of this Task Force Report. Assistance from the Cumulative Effects work group to quantify potential dust, vehicle traffic and overall emission reductions resulting from co-location and/or centralization would be helpful.

#### **VIII. References**

[http://www.blm.gov/wo/st/en/prog/energy/oil\\_and\\_gas/best\\_management\\_practices.html](http://www.blm.gov/wo/st/en/prog/energy/oil_and_gas/best_management_practices.html)

<http://www.westgov.org/wga/initiatives/coalbed/>

[http://bogc.dnrc.state.mt.us/website/mtcbm/webmapper\\_cbm\\_info\\_res.htm](http://bogc.dnrc.state.mt.us/website/mtcbm/webmapper_cbm_info_res.htm)

## **Mitigation Option: Control Glycol Pump Rates**

### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

Most dehydration systems use triethylene glycol (TEG) as the absorbent fluid to remove water from natural gas. As TEG absorbs water, it also absorbs methane, other volatile organic compounds (VOCs), and hazardous air pollutants (HAPs). As TEG is regenerated through heating in a reboiler, absorbed methane, VOCs, and HAPs are vented to the atmosphere with the water, wasting gas and money. The amount of methane absorbed, and used as assist gas for Kimray type pumps, and vented is directly of the TEG Dehydrator, but continue to circulate TEG at rates two or three times higher than necessary, resulting in little improvement in gas moisture quality but much higher methane emissions and fuel use. Reducing TEG circulation rates reduce methane emissions at negligible cost.

Economic burdens are minimal since this practice simply requires the pump rate to be manually adjusted.

### **II. Description of how to implement**

**A. Mandatory or voluntary:** The implementation of lower TEG circulation rates should be “voluntary” since the measure would enhance recovery of natural gas and reduce emissions. Companies should be receptive to voluntarily implement this measure.

**B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement:** The state Air Quality Divisions should communicate this information.

### **III. Feasibility of the option**

**A. Technical:** Controlling TEG circulation rates are technically feasible since it can be achieved by manually setting the pump rate.

**B. Environmental:** The environmental benefits of reduced VOC pollution are well documented. The reduction of methane, a greenhouse gas, can also be documented. Quantification of emission reductions can be achieved through the use of the GLYCALC model.

Due to the low field pressures in the San Juan basin area, most field dehydrators have been removed and dehydration is done at central facilities rather than dispersed locations. Due to this, this option will have very limited applicability and emission reductions associated with it.

**C. Economic:** The benefits can be quantified by the amount of methane and VOC that is not emitted to the atmosphere and rather sold as product.

### **IV. Background data and assumptions used**

**A.** Gas production fields experience declining production as pressure is drawn-off the reservoir. Wellhead glycol dehydrators and their TEG circulation rates are designed for the initial, highest production rate, and therefore, become over-sized as the well matures. It is common that the TEG circulation rate is much higher than necessary to meet the sales gas specification for moisture content.

**B.** The methane emissions from a glycol dehydrator are directly proportional to the amount of TEG circulated through the system. The higher the circulation rate, the more methane, is vented from the regenerator. Over-circulation results in more methane emissions without significant and necessary reduction in gas moisture content.

**C.** Operators can reduce the TEG circulation rate and subsequently reduce the methane emissions rate, without affecting dehydration performance or adding any additional cost.

### **V. Any uncertainty associated with the option** Low.

### **VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option**

Although a general discussion of this option has not occurred between the working group members, it is doubtful a disagreement about controlling TEG circulation rates would occur.

Source of Information: “Optimize Glycol Circulation and Install of Flash Tank Separators in Dehydrators”, U.S. EPA Natural Gas Star Program.

## **Mitigation Option: Combustors for Still Vents**

### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

Most dehydration systems use triethylene glycol (TEG) as the absorbent fluid to remove water from natural gas. As TEG absorbs water, it also absorbs methane, other volatile organic compounds (VOCs), and hazardous air pollutants (HAPs). The TEG is then distilled to strip water and consequently VOC from the TEG. Vapors and/or liquids in the still vent are typically greater than 90% volume water, with the balance being hydrocarbons along with small quantities of carbon dioxide and nitrogen. The still vent column is typically released to the atmosphere that includes emissions of hydrocarbons. It is important to note that gas composition is an important consideration in determining the need to install flares. Some natural gas, such as coalbed methane gas contains little, if any VOC component, and would not result in VOC emissions.

In order to reduce these emissions, combustion devices can be installed to combust hydrocarbon emissions, including VOCs, instead of venting them to the atmosphere. The combustion technology typically consists of an enclosed “flare/burner.” It does require a condenser and separator upstream of the combustion device to avoid liquid hydrocarbons routed to the combustion device.

### **II. Description of how to implement**

**A. Mandatory or voluntary:** The requirement for control of emissions from glycol dehydrators is included in the EPA’s area source *Onshore Natural Gas Processing* MACT rules that have been proposed/promulgated. After careful analysis, EPA set emission and throughput based criteria to trigger these control requirements. Any control at lower emission or throughput rates should be voluntary.

**B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement:** The state Air Quality Divisions should develop the regulatory program to administer this program.

### **III. Feasibility of the option**

**A. Technical:** Installing condensers and combustion devices to control emissions from dehydrator still vents is technically feasible since it is already being applied in various locations where controls of these emissions have been mandated.

**B. Environmental:** The environmental benefits of reduced VOC emissions are well documented. The reduction of methane, a greenhouse gas, can also be documented. Actual benefits are dependent on the amount and composition of the gas being dehydrated and are highly variable. Little benefit is expected for the San Juan basin due to the lack of field dehydration.

**C. Economic:** Costs are for a typical condenser and smokeless combustion chamber large enough to service a dehydrator in Wyoming are about \$35,000 installed. There are no revenues from the gas as it is destroyed through combustion, and there is a fuel cost of about \$1,800 per year for each pilot (at \$3 per Mcf of gas).

**IV. Background data and assumptions used** Wyoming oil and gas presumptive BACT guidance.

**V. Any uncertainty associated with the option** Low where applicable.

### **VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option**

Although a general discussion of this option has not occurred between the working group members, it is unknown about the degree of acceptance regarding the use of combustors for still vents.

Source of Information: “Install Flares”, PRO Fact Sheet No. 905, U.S. EPA Natural Gas Star Program. Gas Research Institute, Control Device Monitoring of Glycol Dehydrators; Condenser Efficiency Measurements and Modeling, 1997.

## **EXPLORATION & PRODUCTION: WELLS**

### **Mitigation Option: Installation and/or Optimization of a Plunger Lift System**

#### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

##### **Overview**

In mature gas wells, the accumulation of fluids in the well-bore can impede and sometimes halt gas production. Fluids are removed and gas flow maintained by removing accumulated fluids through the use of artificial lift (such as a beam pump) or enhanced fluid lift treatments or techniques, such as plunger lifts, velocity strings, swabbing, soap injection, or venting the well to atmospheric pressure (referred to as “blowing down” the well). Fluid removal operations, particularly well blow-downs, may result in substantial methane and associated VOC emissions to the atmosphere.

Installing a plunger lift system can be a cost-effective alternative for removing liquids on wells where the well-bore configuration, pressure profiles, and production characteristics enable its application. Plunger lift systems have the additional benefit of potentially increasing production, as well as significantly reducing methane and associated VOC emissions associated with blow-down operations. A plunger lift uses gas pressure buildup in a well to lift a column of accumulated fluid out of the well. The plunger lift system helps to maintain gas production and may reduce the need for other remedial operations.

##### **Air Quality and Environmental Benefits**

The installation of a plunger lift system serves as an interim well-bore deliquification methodology for the period between natural flowing lift and full artificial lift and can yield environmental and production benefits while reducing well blow-downs and their associated emissions. The extent and nature of these benefits depend on the individual well characteristics and the method of plunger lift control and operation.

New automation systems and control capabilities can improve plunger lift system optimization, monitoring, and control. For example, technologies such as programmable logic controllers and remote transmitter units can allow operators to control plunger lift systems through control algorithms or remotely, without regular field visits. These systems can offer enhanced plunger lift operation and effectiveness versus older plunger control systems.

By reducing the need for well-bore blow-down, plunger lift systems can lower emissions. Reducing repetitive remedial treatments and well work-over may also reduce methane and associated emissions. Natural Gas STAR partners have reported annual gas savings averaging 600 Mcf per well by avoiding blow-down and an average of 30 Mcf per year by eliminating or reducing well work-overs.

##### **Economics**

Lower capital and operational cost versus installing full artificial lift equipment (such as a beam pump). The costs of installing and maintaining a plunger lift are generally lower than the cost to install and maintain artificial lift equipment.

Lower well maintenance and fewer remedial treatments. Overall well maintenance costs are reduced because periodic remedial treatments such as swabbing or well blow-downs are reduced or no longer needed with plunger lift systems.

More effective well-bore deliquification and continuous production may improve gas production rates and increase efficiency. With proper optimization and control, plunger lift systems can also conserve the well’s lifting energy and increase gas production. Regular fluid removal allows the well to produce gas

continuously and helps prevent fluid loading that periodically halts gas production or “kills” the well. Often, the continuous removal of fluids results in daily gas production rates that are higher than the production rates prior to the plunger lift installation.

Reduced paraffin and scale buildup. In wells where paraffin or scale buildup is a problem, the mechanical action of the plunger running up and down the tubing may prevent particulate buildup inside the tubing. Thus, the need for chemical or swabbing treatments may be reduced or eliminated. Many different types of plungers are manufactured with “wobble-washers” to improve their “scraping” performance.

Other economic benefits. In calculating the economic benefits of plunger lifts, the savings from avoided emissions and enhanced production are only two factors to consider in the analysis. Additional savings may result from lower operational and well work costs.

### **Tradeoffs**

Plunger lift systems do fail and can require additional maintenance versus blowing wells down. If return velocity is not controlled they may also “launch” through the plunger receiver and cause wellhead failure. Also, dependent on the control systems, they may require regular operator intervention.

### **Burdens**

Installation of plunger lift systems can involve substantial costs particularly if changes to the well-bore tubulars are required. If adequate control systems and a means to power them are not available on a particular well, their installation will require additional expenditures.

## **II. Description of how to implement**

A. Mandatory or voluntary: This option should be voluntary given the restrictions on applicability posed by well-bore configuration, pressure and build-up profile, and production characteristics. Each well must be evaluated for feasibility of plunger lift systems. A large number of wells in the Four Corners area already have artificial lift systems or other enhanced deliquification techniques already installed.

Requiring all wells in the basin to replace other means of enhanced or artificial lift would be logistically and operationally unreasonable. A large percentage of the producing wells in the 4-corners area are already equipped with plunger lift systems. Most operators have an ongoing well evaluation program to determine the appropriate deliquification technology to apply to any particular well.

B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement: Non-applicable – voluntary implementation. However, workshops on plunger lift applicability, control, and operation may enhance implementation.

## **III. Feasibility of the option**

A. Technical: The technical considerations necessary for plunger lift systems are well known and plunger lift systems are feasible where the well characteristics enable application. For very low pressure/flow environments, such as portions of the San Juan Basin, operation of plunger lifts may require periodic venting (blow-down) of well-bores to the atmosphere to generate enough differential energy to lift the plunger and associated fluids. Advanced control systems can significantly reduce the need for this type of blow-down but require robust automation capabilities.

B. Environmental: There are no known environmental issues with plunger lift implementation and they typically reduce emissions.

C. Economic: the economics of applying plunger lift technology to a particular well must be evaluated on a well-by-well basis. For wells where they are applicable, plunger lift systems are generally economic.

## **IV. Background data and assumptions used** N/A

**V. Any uncertainty associated with the option**

Assuming a well-by-well evaluation of applicability the uncertainty associated with plunger lift implementation should be low. Due to the large number of wells already equipped with plunger lift or other enhanced or artificial lift systems the scope of available implementation may be limited.

**VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option**

Still being evaluated, but based upon information to date it should be high.

## **Mitigation Option: Implementation of Reduced Emission Completions (Green Completions)**

### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

The “green completions” control method reduces methane losses during gas well completions. During well completions it is necessary to clean out the well bore and the surrounding formation perforations. This is done both after new well completions and after well workovers. Operators produce the well to an open pit or tanks to collect sand, cuttings and reservoir fluids for disposal. Normal practice during this process is to vent or flare the natural gas produced. Venting may lead to dangerous gas buildup, so flaring is preferred where there is no fire hazard or nuisance issue (concerns about smoke, light, noise, etc.). Green completions recover the natural gas and condensate produced during well completions or workovers. This is accomplished using portable equipment to process the gas and condensate so it is suitable for sale. The additional equipment may include more tanks, special gas-liquid-sand separator traps, and portable gas dehydration. The recovered gas is directed through permanent dehydrators and meters to sales lines, reducing venting and flaring. “Green completion” techniques are only applicable where the reservoir pressure and flow is sufficient to clean-up a well bore after completion and still have sufficient pressure to enter the collection system/pipeline. With the depleted status of the conventional San Juan basin reservoirs and the characteristics of coal bed methane reservoirs; this is not an available option for the SJ basin area.

### **II. Description of how to implement**

#### **A. Mandatory or voluntary**

This process can be mandatory or voluntary.

#### **B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement**

For the 4 Corners area, State regulatory agencies could require green completions through regulation or policy. For example, in the Pinedale, WY area the State of Wyoming, BLM, and operators have agreed to minimize flaring operations through use of green completions. FLMs could require this process through stipulations or conditions of approval in leases and applications for permits to drill.

### **III. Feasibility of the option**

#### **A. Technical**

The green completion process can apply to the drilling of all natural gas wells, however, a sales line connection and sales agreements need to be arranged before the well drilling is completed. There are operational, access and other considerations that make this a case determination.

**Differing opinion:** This technique is not feasible in the SJ basin – see above.

The green completion process has been reviewed by EPA and is listed under “Recommended Technologies and Practices” on EPA’s Natural Gas Star Program web site:

<http://www.epa.gov/gasstar/techprac.htm> **Differing opinion:** This technology may not be applicable in all cases, and needs careful consideration. Different formations typically require different completion techniques that this technology may not be suited to handle. E.g. many operators use compressed air to fracture coal wells. Air mixed with natural gas cannot be shipped to a pipeline due to the high potential for spontaneous combustion under typical pipeline temperatures and pressures. Additionally, oxygen contamination of natural gas causes additional corrosion risks to gathering lines. Separation of air from natural gas is presently not feasible or part of the process equipment used in “green completions.”

#### **B. Environmental**

Nationally EPA has estimated that 25.2 billion cubic foot (Bcf) of natural gas can be recovered annually using Green Completions - 25,000 million cubic foot (MMcf) from high pressure wells, 181 MMcf from low pressure wells, and 27 MMcf from workovers. This reduces emissions of methane (a greenhouse gas), condensates (hazardous air pollutants), and nitrogen oxides (precursor to ozone formation and

visibility degradation) formed when gas is flared. An EPA Gas Star Partner reported an estimated methane emissions reduction, as the total recovered from 63 wells, of 7.4 MMcf per year, which is 70 percent of the gas formerly vented to the atmosphere.

#### C. Economic

A methane savings of 7 MMcf per year based on completing 60 wells per year at the average recovery reported by an EPA Gas Star partner. The partner also reported recovering a total of 156 barrels of condensate from the 63 wells, an average of 2.5 barrels per well.

The capital costs include additional portable separators, sand traps, and tanks at a cost reported by the partner of \$180,000. This equipment would be moved from well-to-well, so amortizing the cost over 10 years and doing 60 wells per year, the annual capital charges would be under \$10,000. Incremental operating costs are assumed to be over \$1,000 per year. At a natural gas price of \$3 per Mcf and condensate price of \$19 per barrel, green completions will pay back the costs in about 1 year. This information is for green completions in the Green River Basin area of Wyoming and is for much higher rate wells with much higher pressures and energy than the SJ basin wells.

#### IV. Background data and assumptions used

Information on Green Completions comes from EPA's Natural Gas Star Program web site:

<http://www.epa.gov/gasstar/techprac.htm>

#### V. Any uncertainty associated with the option

Low, if the well is part of an in-fill and a sales line connection is available. Other situations may not be suitable for green completions.

**Differing opinion:** Very High – this is not a viable option for the SJ basin area – see above.

#### VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option TBD.

#### VII. Cross-over issues to the other source groups None.

## **Mitigation Option: Convert High-Bleed to Low or No Bleed Gas Pneumatic Controls**

### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

This option would encourage oil and gas producers and pipeline owners and operators to replace or retrofit high-bleed natural gas pneumatic controls. This option should be considered when replacement of pneumatic controls with compressed instrument air systems is not practical or feasible (e.g. no electric power supply). It would enhance EPA's current efforts in the Natural Gas Star Program and make them specific to the San Juan Basin. This would result in a significant reduction in methane emissions as well as achieve cost savings for the companies.

Pneumatic instrument systems powered by high-pressure natural gas are often used across the natural gas and petroleum industries for process control. Typical process control applications include pressure, temperature, liquid level, and flow rate regulation. As part of normal operation, natural gas powered pneumatic devices release or bleeds gas to the atmosphere and, consequently, are a leading source of methane emissions from the natural gas industry. High-bleed pneumatic devices are defined as those with bleed rates of 6 standard cubic feet per hour (scfh) or 50 thousand cubic feet (Mcf) per year. An EPA study in 2003 reported the constant bleed of natural gas from these controllers was collectively one of the largest sources of methane emissions in the natural gas industry, estimated at approximately 24 billion cubic feet (Bcf) per year in the production sector, 16 Bcf from processing and 14 Bcf per year in the transmission sector. Pneumatic control systems emit methane from tube joints, controls, and any number of points within the distribution tubing network.

Companies have found that the payback period can be less than a year for most retrofits from high-bleed to low-bleed pneumatic controllers. Recent experience indicates that up to 80 percent of all high-bleed devices can be replaced with low-bleed equipment or retrofitted. If electric power is available, conversion from natural gas-powered pneumatic control systems to compressed instrument air systems will result in greater methane emissions reductions. However, the investment payback period will likely be longer, and may not be cost effective in some cases.

In compressed instrument air systems, atmospheric air is compressed, stored in a volume tank, filtered and dried for instrument use. All other parts of a gas pneumatic system work the same way with air as they do with gas. Existing pneumatic gas supply piping, control instruments, and valve actuators of the gas pneumatic system can be reused in an instrument air system. Reducing methane emissions from pneumatic devices by converting to instrument air systems can yield significant economic and environmental benefits for natural gas companies including:

- Financial Return From Reducing Gas Emission Losses. In many cases, the cost of converting high-bleed to low-bleed pneumatic controllers can be recovered in less than a year.
- Lower Methane Emissions

### **II. Description of how to implement**

A. Mandatory or voluntary: This program would be voluntary. Due to the fact that almost all high-bleed pneumatics have been replaced by the industry, the economic returns from implementing low bleed systems should motivate producers to implement them. State and Federal agencies can assist by advertising the benefits, as is currently done by EPA's Natural Gas Star Program.

B. Currently most operators have already replaced all high bleed with low bleed systems.

C. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement: EPA and the State environmental agencies would extend and enhance EPA's current efforts to make them specific to the San Juan Basin.

### **III. Feasibility of the option**

A. Technical: These systems are off-the-shelf and proven.

B. Environmental: The environmental benefits of replacing high-bleed with low-bleed pneumatic controls, in terms of lower methane emissions, have been documented by EPA. Companies reporting to EPA have reduced emissions by 50-260 Mcf per year per controller.

C. Economic: EPA reports that replacing or retrofitting high-bleed units with low-bleed units have a payback of five to 21 months.

### **IV. Background data and assumptions used**

See the website for EPA's Natural Gas Star Program: <http://www.epa.gov/gasstar/index.htm>

In particular, the lessons learned summaries for low-bleed pneumatics:

[http://www.epa.gov/gasstar/pdf/lessons/ll\\_pneumatics.pdf](http://www.epa.gov/gasstar/pdf/lessons/ll_pneumatics.pdf)

### **V. Any uncertainty associated with the option**

Low. This is proven technology with proven benefits.

### **VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option** TBD.

### **VII. Cross-over issues to the other source groups**

Cumulative effects should review oil and gas tasks and rank those most effective as priorities over those less effective or cost effective.

## **Mitigation Option: Utilizing Electric Chemical Pumps**

### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

This option involves replacing existing gas drive pumps with solar powered, electric-driven chemical pumps. The air quality benefits would be to minimize methane and VOC emissions to the atmosphere (Methane, VOC).

Economic burdens are significant but not insurmountable if the cost recovery factor from reduced fuel usage over the anticipated life of the unit shows a positive return on investment.

There should not be any environmental justice issues associated with installing and operating these units in socio-economically disadvantaged communities.

**Differing opinion:** This conclusion requires adequate support that is not included in this option.

### **II. Description of how to implement**

**A. Mandatory or voluntary:** The implementation of measures to install electric-driven, solar powered chemical pumps are envisioned as “voluntary” measures since the feasibility of installing insulation on new units or retrofitting existing units must be evaluated for a positive Net Present Value (NPV) or Return on Investment (ROI) in the Four Corners area. If the NPV or ROI meets a company’s investment targets, then utilization of this technology should be encouraged as a best practice. There are no existing mandates by the respective Air Quality Control agencies to require electric drive pumps as BACT. Since the Four Corners area is not in ozone non-attainment and the cost economics will not always justify installation of insulation for economic benefit, a voluntary approach is recommended.

**B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement:** The states.

### **III. Feasibility of the option**

**A. Technical:** The purchase and installation of electrically driven chemical pumps is technically feasible. Currently some companies are installing these pumps on a trial basis to assure performance during the winter months.

**B. Environmental:** The environmental benefits of reduced Methane and VOC pollution are well documented.

**C. Economic:** The use of electric-driven, solar powered chemical pumps is economically feasible where there is payback that meets the respective companies targets for investments (i.e., ROI or NPV). For existing older pumps exist on wells that have a future limited life, the economics may not justify the application of insulation.

### **IV. Background data and assumptions used**

Most chemical pumps in the Four Corners area are utilized year round to achieve their objective.

**V. Any uncertainty associated with the option** Low.

### **VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option**

There is general agreement among working group members that the use of electrical chemical pump technology in the Four Corners areas is economically unfeasible and a likely source for voluntary adoption if the economics show a sufficient NPV.

## **Mitigation Option: Solar Power Driven Wellsites and Tank Batteries**

### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

This option comprises a system of production equipment and controls powered by solar generated electricity (through Photovoltaic – PV - cells) at gas well production sites that are not served with grid power. In most cases solar power replaces pressurized fuel gas, which is usually vented to the atmosphere after use. The power supply consists of solar panels and batteries. The solar power is used for electric instruments, controllers, actuators for automatic valves and small additive (methanol) pumps. Optimization consists of selecting the best fit items of hardware, becoming familiar with the strengths and limitations of all of the individual items as well as the overall system and making modifications to improve performance.

### **II. Description of how to implement**

**A. Mandatory or voluntary:** Mandatory on all new wellsites with gas-assisted chemical injection pumps. Mandatory where economic at existing wellsites. Propose to define a standardized calculation to determine if it is economic. An example borrowed from the Alberta EUB – Energy & Utilities Board – Directive 60, agreed to by a multi-stakeholder group including the oil & gas industry, includes the following:

- 1) Before tax basis
- 2) Point to an agreed upon specific gas forecast report
- 3) Must have remaining reserves calculation and production forecast (NPV calculated over life of well/production)
- 4) Only incremental capital costs related to the solar PV skid system may be included
- 5) Long term inflation based on CPI forecast
- 6) Discount rate = prime lending rate + 3%
- 7) Only revenue minus net royalties from incremental gas conservation only to be included
- 8) Economic if NPV before tax > \$0

**B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement:** The States on State land or Federal/Tribe on Indian country.

### **III. Feasibility of the option**

**A. Technical:** In the past two years an operator in Alberta has installed over 40 of these systems. Supported by operations managers, instrumentation personnel carried out trials with solar systems and electrical equipment to arrive at a “best fit” arrangement. In summer 2006, this operator carried out a study with outside specialist consultants in energy consumption and emissions monitoring to evaluate the performance of the system. The results of the study were very positive, resulting in this operator making their solar PV system the company standard for gas well production. The primary reasons for this are to reduce fuel consumption in producing operations, increase sales gas revenues and reduce vent gas emissions. There are also operators in the US Rocky Mountain area using solar PV systems in comparable ways.

**B. Environmental:** Reduced VOC emissions and reduced methane emissions (with a global warming potential ~23 times greater than CO<sub>2</sub>). Quantity of reduction would be dependent on number and bleed rate of pneumatic controllers, and size and supply gas use rate of pneumatic pump equipment, being replaced with electrically-powered devices.

**C. Economic:** Reduced fuel gas consumption so increased gas conservation and saleable product. These solar PV systems also minimize the requirement for expensive fuel gas regulators, shutdown devices and repair kits and stainless steel instrument tubing and fittings.

#### **IV. Background data and assumptions used**

See the presentation, “BP Canada Energy Company Innovative Methods for Reducing Greenhouse Gas - Low Emissions Wellsite” by Milos Krnjaja, BP Canada made at the “Energy Management Workshop for Upstream and Midstream Operations: Increasing Revenue through Process Optimization & Methane Emissions Reduction” in Calgary, Alberta Canada on 15-17 January 2007.

([http://www.methanetomarkets.org/events/2006/oil-gas/docs/15jan07-bp\\_canada\\_energy\\_company.pdf](http://www.methanetomarkets.org/events/2006/oil-gas/docs/15jan07-bp_canada_energy_company.pdf))

See the presentation, “Using Solar to Reduce Fugitive Gas Emissions” by Stuart Torr, Komex International made at the 2005 Energy Conservation and Air Emissions Technology Forum Wednesday, in Calgary, Alberta Canada on 19 October 2005.

(<http://www.ptac.org/eet/dl/eetf0501p12.pdf>)

See Database of State Incentives for Renewables and Efficiency (DSIRE) for a fast and convenient method to access comprehensive information on available state, local, utility, and federal **financial incentives** that promote renewable energy and energy efficiency.

(<http://www.dsireusa.org/>)

See Alberta Energy & Utilities Board – Directive 60 – Upstream Petroleum Industry Flaring, Incinerating, and Venting.

(<http://www.eub.ca/docs/documents/directives/Directive060.pdf>)

See Ber-Mac Electrical and Instrumentation for an example of a supplier of solar PV systems for instrumentation use. They have been in business since 1980 supplying electrical power and instrumentation equipment and services, both domestically and to international markets, supplying the needs of oil and gas companies all over the world. Their “Green Machine” is an environmentally-friendly, solar-powered operating system for new and existing wellsites.

(<http://www.ber-mac.com/greenmachine.htm>)

**V. Any uncertainty associated with the option** Low – a fair amount of industry experience and vendor capacity to-date.

#### **VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option**

General agreement within working group members that this is viable.

## **EXPLORATION & PRODUCTION: PNEUMATICS / CONTROLLERS / FUGITIVES**

### **Mitigation Option: Optical Imaging to Detect Gas Leaks**

#### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

This option would encourage oil and gas producers and pipelines to use optical imaging to detect methane and other gaseous leaks from equipment, processing plants, and pipelines.

Optical imaging refers to a class of technologies that use principles of infrared light and optics to create an image of chemical emission plumes. They offer more cost-effective use of resources than traditional hand-held emissions analyzers, can screen hundreds of components or miles of pipeline relatively quickly and allow quicker identification and repair of leaks. The remote sensing and instantaneous detection capabilities of optical imaging technologies allow an operator to scan areas containing tens to hundreds of potential leaks, thus eliminating the need to visit and manually measure all potential leak sites.

Gas imaging can be either active or passive. Active gas imaging is accomplished by illuminating a viewing area with laser light tuned to a wavelength that is absorbed by the target gas to be detected. As the viewing area is illuminated, a camera sensitive to light at the laser wavelength images it. If a plume of the target gas is present in the imaged scene, it absorbs the laser illumination and the gas appears in a video picture as a dark cloud. Because it relies on the detection of backscattered radiation from surfaces in the scene, the process is referred to as Backscatter Absorption Gas Imaging (BAGI).

Passive gas imaging is based on a complex relationship between emission, absorption, reflection, and scatter of electromagnetic radiation. VOCs in the vapor phase have unique spectral emission and absorption properties. By measuring these properties, the gas species can be uniquely identified. By tuning the instrument's spectral response to the unique spectral region of the VOC, the camera can make an image of a gas plume.

There is a variety of technologies available and in different stages of development for imaging hydrocarbon gases. Plume imaging technologies include BAGI and Hyperspectral Imaging systems. Remote detection sensing instruments include Open-path Fourier Transform Infrared (OP-FTIR), Differential Absorption Spectroscopy (DOAS), Light Detection and Ranging (LIDAR-DIAL), and Tunable Diode Laser Absorption Spectroscopy (TDLAS). These instruments can be hand held or shoulder mounted, van mounted, or operated from a helicopter or fixed wing aircraft, depending on the technology and the facility to be inspected.

As an example, the ANGEL service, which uses Differential Absorption Lidar (DIAL), can detect specific hydrocarbon gases with color video imaging from a fixed wing aircraft, quantify the plume concentration, encode GPS data on the image, and cover 1000 miles per day. This technology is most suited to a facility such as a pipeline or tank farm. For a gas processing plant, a hand held or shoulder mounted camera may be the technology of choice.

The benefits of using optical leak detection in an inspection and maintenance program include:

- Reductions in hydrocarbon gas emissions, both greenhouse gases and hazardous air pollutants;
- Improved safety; and
- Typical payback of less than one year in reduced methane product losses.

#### **II. Description of how to implement**

A. Mandatory or voluntary: This program would be a voluntary Best Management Practice. The economic returns from implementing optical leak detection should motivate producers to implement

them. State and Federal agencies can assist by advertising the benefits, as is currently done by EPA's Natural Gas Star Program.

B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement: EPA and the state environmental agencies would extend and enhance EPA's current efforts to make them specific to the San Juan Basin.

### **III. Feasibility of the option**

A. Technical: Several of these systems are commercially available.

B. Environmental: The environmental benefits of using optical imaging to detect and repair leaks have been documented. Companies reporting to EPA have reduced emissions significantly. Individual company results can be found on the EPA Natural Gas Star Program web site referenced below.

C. Economic: EPA reports that optical leak detection surveys pay for themselves in less than a year.

**Differing opinion:** Must be evaluated for each operation, may not be economic or applicable for all.

### **IV. Background data and assumptions used**

See the web site for EPA's Natural Gas Star Program: <http://www.epa.gov/gasstar/index.htm>

Individual companies' experience with optical imaging leak detection:

Dynergy: [http://www.epa.gov/gasstar/pdf/ngstar\\_fall2005.pdf](http://www.epa.gov/gasstar/pdf/ngstar_fall2005.pdf)

Enbridge: <http://www.epa.gov/gasstar/workshops/houston-oct2005/dodson.pdf>

Also see the agendas from the 2003 – 2005 Gas STAR Program annual implementation workshops: [http://www.epa.gov/gasstar/workshops/imp\\_workshops.htm](http://www.epa.gov/gasstar/workshops/imp_workshops.htm)

Information on the ANGEL-DIAL technology:

[http://www.epa.gov/gasstar/workshops/kenai/itt\\_sstearns.pdf](http://www.epa.gov/gasstar/workshops/kenai/itt_sstearns.pdf)

[http://www.epa.gov/gasstar/pdf/ngspartnerup\\_spring06.pdf](http://www.epa.gov/gasstar/pdf/ngspartnerup_spring06.pdf)

Texas Commission on Environmental Quality report that includes comparison of various imaging technologies: [http://www.tceq.state.tx.us/implementation/air/terp/Prop\\_02R04.html](http://www.tceq.state.tx.us/implementation/air/terp/Prop_02R04.html)

**V. Any uncertainty associated with the option** Low. This is proven technology with proven benefits.

**VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option** TBD.

**VII. Cross-over issues to the other source groups** None known.

## **Mitigation Option: Convert Gas Pneumatic Controls to Instrument Air**

### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

This option would encourage oil and gas producers and pipelines to convert pneumatic controls from natural gas to compressed instrument air systems. It would enhance EPA's current efforts in the Natural Gas Star Program and make them specific to the San Juan Basin. This would result in a significant reduction in methane emissions as well as achieve cost savings for the companies.

Pneumatic instrument systems powered by high-pressure natural gas are often used across the natural gas and petroleum industries for process control. Typical process control applications include pressure, temperature, liquid level, and flow rate regulation. As part of normal operation, natural gas powered pneumatic devices release or bleed gas to the atmosphere and, consequently, are a major source of methane emissions from the natural gas industry. The constant bleed of natural gas from these controllers is collectively one of the largest sources of methane emissions in the natural gas industry, estimated at approximately 24 billion cubic feet (Bcf) per year in the production sector, 16 Bcf from processing and 14 Bcf per year in the transmission sector. Pneumatic control systems emit methane from tube joints, controls, and any number of points within the distribution tubing network.

Companies can achieve significant cost savings and methane emission reductions by converting natural gas-powered pneumatic control systems to compressed instrument air systems. Instrument air systems substitute compressed air for the pressurized natural gas, eliminating methane emissions and providing additional safety benefits. Cost effective applications, however, are limited to those field sites with available electrical power.

In compressed instrument air systems, atmospheric air is compressed, stored in a volume tank, filtered and dried for instrument use. All other parts of a gas pneumatic system work the same way with air as they do with gas. Existing pneumatic gas supply piping, control instruments, and valve actuators of the gas pneumatic system can be reused in an instrument air system.

Reducing methane emissions from pneumatic devices by converting to instrument air systems can yield significant economic and environmental benefits for natural gas companies including:

- Financial Return from Reducing Gas Emission Losses. In many cases, the cost of converting to instrument air can be recovered in less than a year.
- Increased Life of Control Devices and Improved Operational Efficiency
- Avoided Use of Flammable Natural Gas. By eliminating the use of a flammable substance, operational safety is significantly increased.
- Lower Methane Emissions
- 

The conversion of natural gas pneumatics to instrument air system is applicable to all natural gas facilities and plants where an electric power supply is available. For those sites that do not have electricity available, cost savings and methane emissions reductions can still be achieved by replacing high-bleed pneumatic devices with low bleed devices, retrofitting high-bleed devices, and improving maintenance practices. Experience has shown that these options often pay for themselves in less than a year.

### **II. Description of how to implement**

A. Mandatory or voluntary: This program would be voluntary. The economic returns from implementing instrument air or low bleed systems should motivate producers to implement them. State and Federal agencies can assist by advertising the benefits, as is currently done by EPA's Natural Gas Star Program.

B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement: EPA and the state environmental agencies would extend and enhance EPA's current efforts to make them specific to the San Juan Basin.

### **III. Feasibility of the option**

A. Technical: These systems are off-the-shelf and proven. Best utilized at larger facilities.

B. Environmental: The environmental benefits of replacing high-bleed pneumatic controls with instrument air, in terms of lower methane emissions, have been documented by EPA. Companies reporting to EPA have reduced emissions by an average of 20 Bcf per year per facility.

C. Economic: EPA reports that instrument air systems pay for themselves in less than a year. Replacing or retrofitting high-bleed units with low-bleed units have a payback of five months to one year.

**Differing opinion**: May not be economically justifiable or operationally sound for small facilities and well sites.

### **IV. Background data and assumptions used**

See the web site for EPA's Natural Gas Star Program: <http://www.epa.gov/gasstar/index.htm>

In particular, the lessons learned summaries for instrument air:

[http://www.epa.gov/gasstar/pdf/lessons/II\\_instrument\\_air.pdf](http://www.epa.gov/gasstar/pdf/lessons/II_instrument_air.pdf)

And for low-bleed pneumatics:

[http://www.epa.gov/gasstar/pdf/lessons/II\\_pneumatics.pdf](http://www.epa.gov/gasstar/pdf/lessons/II_pneumatics.pdf)

**V. Any uncertainty associated with the option** Low: this is proven technology with proven benefits.

**VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option** TBD.

**VII. Cross-over issues to the other source groups** None known.

## EXPLORATION & PRODUCTION: MIDSTREAM OPERATIONS

### Mitigation Option: Application of NSPS and MACT Requirements for Existing Sources at Midstream Facilities

#### I. Description of the mitigation option

##### Overview

- This mitigation option would involve filling in the gaps where the NSPS and MACT fail to adequately regulate sources at midstream facilities. Filling in the gaps could include lifting exemptions on existing sources and lowering applicability thresholds. Specific examples include:
  - Subjecting existing stationary combustion turbines at midstream facilities to 40 CFR Part 63, Subpart YYYY;
  - Requiring existing 2 stroke lean burn and 4 stroke lean burn reciprocating internal combustion engines to meet 40 CFR Part 63, Subpart ZZZZ MACT standards at midstream facilities;
  - Requiring boilers, reboilers, or heaters with a design capacity of less than 10 mmBtu/hr to meet NSPS at 40 CFR Part 60, Subpart Dc at midstream facilities;
  - Requiring all midstream facilities to meet the requirements to 40 CFR Part 60, Subpart KKK; and
  - Requiring all amine sweetening units at midstream facilities to meet 40 CFR Part 60, Subpart LLL requirements.

This option would involve case-by-case assessments of midstream facilities to determine whether additional pieces of equipment should be regulated under NSPS and MACT standards and to assess the feasibility of such regulation. The overall goal is to use NSPS and MACT standards as guides for further air pollution reductions at midstream facilities.

##### Air Quality/Environmental

- This mitigation option would lead to further reductions in hazardous air pollutants and criteria air pollutants by subjecting more units to regulation. By requiring more facilities and/or units to comply with NSPS and MACT, there may be an incentive to upgrade to cleaner equipment, which would provide additional air quality benefits.

##### Economics

- There would likely be additional costs associated with bringing previously unregulated facilities and/or units into compliance.
- The option may provide an incentive to replace older, less efficient equipment, which could lead to increased efficiency.
- There would be potential paybacks associated with methane recovery by complying with NSPS at Subpart KKK.

##### Tradeoffs

- None.

##### Burdens

- The burden would be on industry to bring facilities and/or units into compliance with the NSPS and MACT standard. Air quality impacts would be reduced, reducing burden on health and welfare. Regulatory agencies may have to revise rules to implement this mitigation options.

## **II. Description of how to implement**

A. Mandatory or voluntary: Mandatory. NSPS and MACT standards work best as mandatory requirements.

B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement: State Air Quality agencies, EPA.

## **III. Feasibility of the option**

A. Technical: There will need to be case-by-case assessments, but this appears to be a technically feasible option.

B. Environmental: No environmental feasibility issues are known.

C. Economic: There may be economic concerns that should be addressed, but this option is not infeasible based on economics. The goal is clean air and that may take an investment.

D. Other: There will likely need to be rule changes to implement this option that may present feasibility issues.

## **IV. Background data and assumptions used**

Background data and assumptions used came from review of EPA NSPS and MACT standards.

## **V. Any uncertainty associated with the option (Low, Medium, High):**

Low uncertainty. The NSPS and MACT provide a solid basis for air pollution control options. However, further discussion and comments may reveal other means of using NSPS and MACT standards to keep air pollution in check.

## **VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option: TBD**

## **VII. Cross-over issues to the other source groups (please describe the issue and which groups: None.**

## **Mitigation Option: Specific Direction for How to Meet NSPS and MACT Standards: Directed Inspection and Maintenance**

### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

#### Overview

Meeting NSPS and MACT standards at Midstream facilities can often be achieved using a variety of methods, some of which may be better than others. For example, the EPA is proposing to allow the use of infrared cameras to meet Leak Detection and Repair (LDAR) requirements set forth in several NSPS and MACT standards. 70 Fed. Reg. pp. 17401-17409. The EPA has indicated that infrared cameras can provide better data than Reference Method 21.

This mitigation option provides specific direction on how to meet NSPS and MACT standards so that the best methods of compliance are met. Specifically, it requires operators to use approved infrared cameras to meet LDAR requirements set forth at 40 CFR Part 60, Subpart KKK and 40 CFR Part 63, Subpart HH and HHH.

It would also require operators to implement cost-effective options for reducing methane emissions, as outlined in Fernandez, et al. 2005, to meet applicable NSPS and MACT standards. These cost-effective options would vary depending on the equipment, but would include using vapor recovery units on tanks and dehydrators, using desiccant dehydrators rather than glycol dehydrators, replacing compressor rod packing after three years, replacing gas starters on compressor engines with air starters, and converting gas pneumatics at facilities to instrument air.

#### Air Quality/Environmental

- Meeting LDAR requirements using infrared cameras promises to better keep volatile organic compound and hazardous air pollutant emissions from leaking equipment in check. Implementing cost-effective options for reducing methane emissions will further reduce emissions. In both cases, methane emissions would be reduced, preventing further greenhouse gas emissions.

#### Economics

- This mitigation option will most likely yield a payback due to the recovery of methane. According to one case study, BP recovered \$2.4 million in 2 months simply by recovering over 123 MMcf/yr of that was lost due to equipment leaks (see, <http://www.epa.gov/gasstar/workshops/hobbs72706/dim.pdf>).

#### Tradeoffs

- The use of some cost-effective methane control options may require the use of electricity, such as vapor recovery units, which may be generated through coal or natural gas burning. Potential increases in emissions from electricity generation could be prevented through the use of solar or other renewable energy sources.

#### Burdens

- The only burden would be the restriction of flexibility for the operators and the investment cost.

### **II. Description of how to implement**

A. Mandatory or voluntary: Mandatory. Although infrared cameras and methane control options can provide paybacks and are proven cost-effective, they are not widely used. Despite potential paybacks, current incentives do not appear to be strong enough to encourage their use. Mandatory requirements would provide that incentive.

B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement: State air quality agencies and EPA.

**III. Feasibility of the option**

- A. Technical: Feasible, these technologies are already in use and are being implemented elsewhere.
- B. Environmental: Vapor recovery units may require additional space at midstream facilities and could pose additional environmental impacts. This seems to present a limited environmental feasibility issue.
- C. Economic: Given the paybacks from methane recovery, there are no economic feasibility issues.
- D. Other: The EPA has not yet finalized its proposal to allow infrared cameras to be used solely to meet LDAR requirements in the NSPS and MACT.

**IV. Background data and assumptions used**

Background data was obtained from information on the EPA's Natural Gas Star Program website, [www.epa.gov/gasstar](http://www.epa.gov/gasstar), from the EPA's proposal to allow infrared cameras to be used to meet LDAR requirements at 70 Fed. Reg. 17401-17409, and from the Fernandez et al. 2005 paper, "Cost Effective Methane Emissions Reductions for Small and Midsize Natural Gas Producers," available online at <http://www.epa.gov/outreach/gasstar/pdf/CaseStudy.pdf>.

**V. Any uncertainty associated with the option**

Low uncertainty, especially with regards to the use of infrared cameras as effective tools to comply with NSPS and MACT LDAR requirements. Operators would still have to show that cost-effective methane control options would meet the applicable requirements of the NSPS and MACT.

**VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option TBD**

**VII. Cross-over issues to the other source groups**

Possibly the Cumulative Effects Group due to indirect emission increases from coal or natural gas burning plants that may accompany increased use of vapor recovery units or other methane control options requiring electricity.

## OIL & GAS OVERARCHING

### Mitigation Option: Lease and Permit Incentives for Improving Air Quality on Public Lands

#### I. Description of the mitigation option

This option would provide incentives in the form of exceptions or waivers from lease stipulations or permit conditions of approvals (COAs) for oil and gas drilling on public lands in exchange for a program of environmental mitigation activities that would reduce air emissions along with other types of environmental and ecological impacts.

**Differing Opinion:** The proposed activities that would reduce air emissions and surface disturbance in this section should become standard practices **but without** the proposed exchange for the exceptions or waivers from seasonal wildlife restrictions which would negatively impact public lands wildlife.

This option could provide incentives in the form of expedited permit processing for operating permits in exchange for a program of environmental mitigation activities that would require documented reductions in emissions from major and minor sources. This option is not intended to reduce protection for wildlife. Monitoring and adjustments in response to monitoring results would be used to assure that the package of mitigation activities and associated development does not adversely affect wildlife.

**Differing Opinion:** Additionally these incentives would not include the exception of waivers from lease stipulations or permit conditions of approval (“COAs”) for oil and gas drilling on public lands.

Expedited operating permit issuance from the appropriate agency in exchange for additional emissions reductions offers incentives for both industry and the agencies

Industry Incentives include:

- The streamlining of operating permits.
- Direct and prompt cooperation with permit issuing agency.
- Obtaining an operating permit at an accelerated rate allows for an accelerated startup date, thus increased resource production (may be especially helpful for minor source operating permits).

Environmental Incentives include:

- The addition of emission control equipment such as a catalyst, Zero Emissions (a.k.a. Quantum Leap) Dehydrator, directional drilling, complying with emission limitations relating to hours of operation, lean burn engine, and/or implementing a program of environmental mitigation activities that would reduce air emissions.

This option would work well in the areas that smaller agencies, such as Tribes, oversee the operating permits. This option would be implemented by the applicable permitting agencies.

It would be modeled after the experience in the Pinedale Anticline and Jonah fields in Wyoming where producers face seasonal limitations on drilling due to concerns about wildlife impacts. As a result, drilling is prohibited for several months during the year, delaying development and increasing costs. Several producers have applied for and been granted permission to drill year round in exchange for efforts that mitigate environmental impacts. These efforts combine improved technologies and innovative practices that together greatly reduce adverse impacts. They include: directional drilling to reduce the number of drilling pads, and thus the amount of surface disturbance, by half or more; using natural gas-fired drilling rigs to reduce air emissions; transporting produced water by pipeline to eliminate truck trips;

using mat systems on drilling pads to reduce surface impact; partial remediation of drilling pads after the drilling phase; eliminating flares during well testing and completion to reduce air emissions and noise; centralized fracturing and production facilities; low impact road construction techniques; and produced water recycling. Producers and BLM will monitor wildlife impacts as part of the program. Year round drilling has the added benefits of reducing the duration of drilling operations by one third-to one-half, and increasing stability of the local community as workers move in with their families, rather than commuting seasonally.

**Differing Opinion:** This suggestion of modeling after the experience in Wyoming's Pinedale Anticline and Jonah fields fails to address the widespread and significant concerns that have been expressed regarding current and future impacts of oil and gas activity on wildlife in these fields and the wildlife population declines that have been documented through scientific studies. The Pinedale Anticline and Jonah field experience has not proven to be a model for wildlife, and recent proposals to increase drilling may even adversely impact a federally threatened species, the Bald Eagle, and further exacerbate problems for the sage grouse, a species which some believe should be listed as federally endangered because of recent population declines. Another report that helps put the Jonah field experience in perspective came in December 2006, stating that in places one well was being drilled per every five acres. Repeated concerns about the impact on wildlife in these areas of Wyoming have been expressed by numerous and diverse groups of people ranging from private citizens, outfitters, hunters, environmental organizations, scientists, to government agency personnel including personnel from Wyoming's Game and Fish Department. Drilling exceptions granted in crucial big game winter range around Pinedale early winter 2006/2007 were granted in the face of opposition by Wyoming's Game and Fish Department.

**Differing Opinion Continued:** Monitoring has also not been a model experience in this area. According to reports of a May 2006, internal assessment Pinedale, Wyoming, Bureau of Land Management field office, the office neglected its commitment to monitor and limit harm to wildlife and air quality from natural gas drilling in western Wyoming. A wildlife biologist who worked in that Pinedale office, Steve Belinda, is reported to have quit his job because he and other wildlife specialists were required to spend nearly all their time in the office processing drilling requests and were not able to go into the field to monitor the effect of the thousands of wells on wildlife.

This option would involve tradeoffs between seasonal restrictions, which would be relaxed, and a comprehensive wildlife and environmental impact plan which would use the kind of technologies and practices listed above. This plan would reduce impacts on wildlife, as well as on air quality, land and water resources, and on the local communities. Ecological and environmental monitoring would assess these impacts and allow for adjustments in the plans as activities proceed. All of these elements would be contained in agreements between the land management agencies and industry, with public input.

**Differing Opinion:** Exceptions or waivers from wildlife lease stipulations or permit conditions of approvals (COAs) for oil and gas drilling on public lands likely would increase negative impacts of oil and gas activities on wildlife in the Four Corners. At least in Northwest New Mexico and likely in the other Four Corners states, it is important to remember that the seasonal closures in the Bureau of Land Management Farmington Field Office management area exist only for parts of the year with their length dependent upon the animal species and the reason for the restriction such as elk calving or antelope fawning. The restrictions are in place to protect species during times of the year when they are especially vulnerable such as nesting for raptors; wintering for deer, elk, and Bald Eagles; and birthing and caring for young for antelope and elk. Provisions for waiving, excepting, or modifying the oil/gas lease stipulations already exist according to the Bureau of Land Management Farmington Field Office's 2003 Record of Decision for Farmington's Proposed RMP and Final Environmental Impact. These restrictions should remain in place to protect wildlife, especially with the current and anticipated intensity of drilling.

**Differing Opinion Continued:** An indication of the major potential for the impact of oil and gas activity on wildlife is found in the 2006 Annual Report of the Sublette Mule Deer Study conducted in the Pinedale Anticline Project Area. Study results that "suggest that mule deer abundance in the treatment area declined by 46 % in the first 4 years of gas development."

**Differing Opinion Continued:** In the summer, 2006, publication of the New Mexico Department of Game and Fish titled New Mexico Wildlife under the regional outlook for Northwest New Mexico, wildlife biologists are reported to be "concerned about the effects the severely dry spring had on fawn survival in the state's **already depressed deer herds.**" [Bolding is this author's.]

**Differing Opinion Continued:** Removal of the wintering restrictions for mule deer could create problems in New Mexico and in both this state and Colorado where migratory populations are shared. Another word of caution is found in the Upper San Basin Biological Assessment in the Comprehensive Wildlife Conservation Strategy (New Mexico's wildlife action plan accepted by the US Fish and Wildlife Service in 2006), which places mule deer in its list of Species of Greatest Conservation Need in the Colorado Plateau Ecoregion. Under "Problems Affecting Habitats or Species" in Chapter 5 of this document is this statement: "Of particular concern are energy development..." along with invasive species and livestock grazing practices. The document states that "coal bed methane development in the San Juan Basin is currently a major land use... Depending on the scale, density, and arrangement of each well site in relation to other sites, habitat loss and fragmentation in the portions of this habitat type [Big Sagebrush Shrubland] subjected to energy development are extensive. At this high level of development, effects may not be successfully mitigated."

**Differing Opinion Continued:** Pronghorn antelope numbers were so low at the time the Farmington Field Office's Draft Pronghorn Antelope Habitat Management Plan was published in March 2004, that the populations were described as struggling to survive, a change from when this species was common in the 1950's and 1960's. The restriction of drilling and construction activity during antelope fawning period from May 1 through July 15 was proposed as one of the ways to bring the populations back to eventual self-sufficiency.

These actions reduce air emissions from drilling rigs, from trucks (both diesel emissions and road dust), and from flaring. There are also benefits from reduced surface impacts and improved water management, as well as improved community stability.

**Differing Opinion Continued:** The actions that are offered that will reduce air pollution appear to be important ways to address our air quality problem and should become required practice because of the serious air pollution problems in the San Juan Basin. They should not come at an expense to area wildlife, which is already negatively impacted by direct and functional habitat loss due to oil and gas activities, as delineated in the 2003 Bureau of Land Management Farmington Field Office Draft Resource Management Plan and Environmental Impact Statement.

This option would work well in areas of the Four Corners region where new oil and gas projects are being proposed and where those projects face access limitations from wildlife stipulations or COAs. In these cases, the land management agencies (principally the BLM and the Forest Service) would have the greatest opportunity to negotiate agreements for infrastructure and operational changes from project start, in exchange for relaxing the access restrictions, along with monitoring for wildlife impacts. Monitoring of the air quality impacts, including documentation of reductions over similar projects without mitigation, would be required.

In New Mexico, this option could be integrated with the New Mexico Oil and Gas Association's (NMOGA) Good Neighbor Initiative.

**Differing Opinion:** Year round drilling will not improve air quality. The current drilling seasons are in place to protect the wildlife in the area. The improved technologies and innovative practices described above should be standard industry requirements and not be used in trade for expanded drill seasons.

**Differing Opinion:** BLM should not entertain compromising one environmental value in exchange for protecting another when industry is legally mandated to protect both. Year round drilling will only add to the stress wildlife currently experience in an already highly fragmented habitat. Even more, in the San Juan Basin industry has demonstrated their reluctance to routinely employ directional drilling as a means to avoid further habitat fragmentation. Since directional drilling “all wells” would be the cornerstone of the proposed mitigation option it seems that this options would not be favorably received by industry.

## **II. Description of how to implement**

**A. Mandatory or voluntary:** This program would be voluntary and would rely on the operators, the agencies, and any local communities obtaining benefits from the arrangements.

**B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement:** BLM and the Forest Service on Federal land. State and tribal land management agencies may implement this option on state and tribal lands.

## **III. Feasibility of the option**

**A. Technical:** The technological approaches to reducing impacts are already being implemented in Wyoming and other locations.

**Differing Opinion:** Four Corners states should use the technological approaches without industry cost being a factor.

**B. Environmental:** The environmental benefits of the mitigation measures are currently being documented in Wyoming. Many of them seem apparent. The impact of year round drilling (or other permit-related incentives) on wildlife would have to be closely monitored.

**C. Economic:** Many environmental mitigation measures turn out to be economically attractive as well (e.g., natural gas drilling rigs can reduce fuel costs by two-thirds). Year-round drilling can shorten the project length by one-third to one-half, improving project economics. Producers would have to anticipate an economic benefit in order to enter into agreements.

## **IV. Background data and assumptions used**

Web sites and presentations from operators and BLM on the experience with this kind of agreement in Wyoming. The NMOGA web site has information on their Good Neighbor Initiative.

See the following web sites:

BLM environmental assessment of year-round drilling in the Pinedale Anticline Field:

<http://www.wy.blm.gov/nepa/pfodocs/questar/01ea.pdf>

(See especially section 2.5 on Applicant-Committed Mitigation.)

Questar presentation on development in Pinedale:

<http://www.wy.blm.gov/fluidminerals04/presentations/NFMC/028RonHogan.pdf>

BLM assessment of year round drilling demonstration project in the Pinedale Anticline Field:

<http://www.wy.blm.gov/nepa/pfodocs/asu/01ea.pdf>

Jonah Infill Project:

Encana release: [http://www.encana.com/operations/upstream/us\\_jonah\\_blm.html](http://www.encana.com/operations/upstream/us_jonah_blm.html)

BLM air quality discussion:

<http://www.wy.blm.gov/nepa/pfodocs/jonah/92FEISAirQualSuppleQ-As.pdf>

BLM EIS and Record of Decision: <http://www.wy.blm.gov/nepa/pfodocs/jonah/>

NMOGA Good Neighbors Initiative:

<http://www.nmoga.org/nmoga/NMOGA%20Good%20Neighbor%20Initiative.pdf>

Wyoming Mule Deer Study Report (1 site)

[http://www.west-inc.com/reports/big\\_game/PAPA\\_deer\\_report\\_2006.pdf](http://www.west-inc.com/reports/big_game/PAPA_deer_report_2006.pdf)

Wyoming wildlife, sage grouse

<http://stream.publicbroadcasting.net/production/mp3/wpr/local-wpr-563699.mp3>

<http://gf.state.wy.us/downloads/pdf/sagegrouse/Holloran2005PhD.pdf>

Wyoming wildlife, Bald Eagle <http://www.wy.blm.gov/nepa/pfodocs/anticline/seis/06chap3.pdf> 3-97

<http://www.wy.blm.gov/nepa/pfodocs/anticline/seis/07chap4.pdf> 4-123

Wyoming Bureau of Land Management, wildlife monitoring (1site)

<http://www.washingtonpost.com/wp-dyn/content/article/2006/08/31/AR2006083101482.html>

New Mexico: Comprehensive Wildlife Conservation Strategy (CWCS)

[http://fws-nmcfwru.nmsu.edu/cwcs/New\\_Mexico\\_CWCS.htm](http://fws-nmcfwru.nmsu.edu/cwcs/New_Mexico_CWCS.htm)

New Mexico—2003 Bureau of Land Management Resource Management Plan/Environmental Impact Statement, Record of Decision [http://www.nm.blm.gov/ffo/ffo\\_p\\_rmp\\_feis/docs/Farmington\\_ROD.pdf](http://www.nm.blm.gov/ffo/ffo_p_rmp_feis/docs/Farmington_ROD.pdf)  
Appendix B

#### **V. Any uncertainty associated with the option**

Medium: Depends on opportunities (proposed projects) for implementing incentives in exchange for mitigation activities, on producer willingness to participate, and on BLM/FS state and regional office and tribal policy.

#### **VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option** TBD.

**VII. Cross-over issues to the other source groups** Impacts from trucks and roads may overlap with the Other Sources work group.

## **Mitigation Option: Economic Incentives-Based Emission Trading System (EBETS)**

### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

The central idea of this option is that inherent economic incentives promote innovative ways to achieve emission reductions, including gains from efficiencies in operation and maintenance and in applications of new innovative engine and control technologies.

This option encourages the use of pollution markets through implementation of an emission trading system (ETS) along with cooperative partnerships to reduce air emissions with the aid of emission reduction incentives. Basically in an emission trading program, the governing authority (e.g., agency) issues a limited number of allocations in the form of certificates consistent with the desired or targeted level of emissions in an identified region or area. The sources of a particular air pollutant (e.g., NO<sub>x</sub>) are allotted certificates to release a specified number of tons of the pollutant. The certificate owners may choose either to continue to release the pollutant at current levels and use the certificates or to reduce their emissions and sell the certificates. The fact that the certificates have value as an item to be sold or traded gives the owner an incentive to reduce the company's emissions. Simply stated in an ETS, a producer who has low-emission engines could sell emissions credits to a producer who has high-emission engines. Typically, 0.8 units of credit could be sold for each unit of reduction below the standard or reference level. The end result is a ratcheting down of overall emissions. This option does not contemplate multi-pollutant trading, but rather a separate market for each individual pollutant.

Approximately 30 state and federal ETS programs existed or were being developed in the U.S. in the later part of the 1990s. Examples of ETS that have worked reasonably well in achieving emission reductions and providing economic incentives to industry include the Illinois EPA's Emission Reduction Market System (ERMS), Indiana Department of Environmental Management's credit registry trading system, U.S. EPA's Acid Rain Program, and commercial and non-commercial institutions like Chicago Climate Exchange (CCX). In addition, in 2002 the US EPA approved a plan submitted by the WRAP, which contained recommendations for implementing the regional haze rule. The plan included an SO<sub>2</sub> emissions allowance trading program for nine Western states and eligible Indian tribes. As an example, EPA's program took about three years to plan and begin implementing.

The proposed economic incentives based emission trading system (EBETS) mitigation option can be developed or modeled after ETSS which have been successful and tailored to issues specific to the Four Corner region. Emission credits can accrue through a variety of methods that are complementary to or independent of other mitigation options developed herein by the Task Force. For example, credits can be gained through use of partnerships that provide incentives for voluntary emission reductions, such as in the EPA's Natural Gas STAR Program or New Mexico's VISTAS program (see the IBEMP mitigation option paper, OOP4). Credits for use or sale (e.g., sales within the ETS) can also be acquired through use of tax and/or lease incentives and through the initiatives coming from Small and Large Engine Subgroup (e.g., advanced ignition systems, use of electric engines, centralized large engine from many small engine mode of operations). In addition, opportunities exist for collaboration between engine manufacturers and producers for field testing new engine technology through a swap out program, dirty old for cleaner new. Finally, use of voluntary laboratory testing of a select group of existing engines (e.g. uncontrolled small, <300 hp, engines) could provide a means to identify innovative cost-effective modifications to improve engine efficiency and reduce engine emissions (SERP, 2006).

**Benefits:** Joint participation by oil and gas, electric power production, and other source category stakeholders provides opportunities for multi-pollutant emission reductions that cover key criteria air pollutants such as NO<sub>x</sub>, SO<sub>2</sub>, VOCs, PM<sub>2.5</sub>, and PM<sub>10</sub>. An added benefit could be realized by also including green house gases such as CO<sub>2</sub> and CH<sub>4</sub>, in the mix. Examples of the emission reductions that

could be achieved by a well designed and implemented ETS are the 50% reduction from 1980 levels of SO<sub>2</sub> emissions from utilities under the ETS within US EPA's Acid Rain Program<sup>1</sup> and the 65% reduction from 1990 levels achieved under the Ozone Transport Commission NO<sub>x</sub> Program (SERP, 2006).

Tradeoffs: The ETS could be designed to provide for pollutant emission allocation and/or credit tradeoffs (e.g., NO<sub>x</sub> for SO<sub>2</sub> in NO<sub>x</sub> limited regions) and trades between source groups or categories (e.g., oil and gas NO<sub>x</sub> with power plant SO<sub>2</sub>).

Burdens: The major burden would be administrative in nature. Who would be responsible for designing, setting up and administering the proposed EBETS program and how would it be funded?

## **II. Description of how to implement**

A. Mandatory or voluntary: Participation in the program would be voluntarily.

B. Indicate the most appropriate agency (ies) to implement: The states.

## **III. Feasibility of the option**

A. Technical: The technical feasibility of ETS programs is well established and is in use around the world.

**Differing opinion**: Accurately and reliably measuring the emissions from oil and gas sources will prove challenging. EBETSs have had broad success because those that have been established rely heavily on good monitoring and reporting, and it is not clear that such techniques are available for the oil and gas sources of interest. Parametric, as opposed to direct exhaust emissions monitoring is one option, but the less direct/accurate/reliable the measurement, the more likely it is that some offset/discount will be demanded to make up for the uncertainty, e.g., if a source wanted to purchase credits as part of its compliance plan, it would have to purchase two instead of one. Alternatively, sources with relatively weaker emissions monitoring would be allowed to purchase credits, but not sell them. This latter approach was taken in the WRAP SO<sub>2</sub> Backstop Trading Program.

B. Environmental: The feasibility in achieving significant emission reductions has been clearly demonstrated through use of well designed and implemented ETS programs. Inclusion and addition of "Best Management Practices," innovative technologies, improved maintenance and other pay-back incentives enhance the feasibility of achieving emission reductions required to meet air quality and visibility enhancement goals in the Four Corners Region.

C. Economic: This program is economically feasible because emission trading provides economic incentives through implementation of complementary voluntary measures that reduce emissions, provide fuel savings, reduce operation and maintenance cost by adoption of BMPs and installation of innovative technologies. One recent study of projected economic gain by 2010 from the continued implementation of the ETS within the Acid Rain Program estimated it would provide an annual economic benefit of \$122 billion (in 2000 \$) at an annual cost of approximately \$3 billion (or a 1 to 40 cost-benefit ratio).

---

<sup>1</sup> The success of the Acid Rain Program ETS is evident from emissions data, which shows that SO<sub>2</sub> emissions were reduced by over 5 million tons from 1990 levels or about 34 percent of total emissions from the power sector. When compared to 1980 levels, SO<sub>2</sub> emissions from power plants have reduced by 7 million tons or more than 40 percent.

#### **IV. Background data and assumption used**

1. United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) Acid Rain Program < <http://www.epa.gov/airmarkets/arp/index.html> >
2. Illinois Environmental Protection Agency Emission Reduction Market System (ERMS) <<http://www.epa.state.il.us/air/erms/>>
3. Argonne National Laboratory, Strategic Emission Reduction Plan, Draft, 2006.
4. Chicago Climate Exchange < <http://www.chicagoclimatex.com/> >

**V. Any uncertainty associated with the option** Medium to high.

**VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option** TBD.

#### **VII. Cross-over issues to the other source groups**

A key crossover issue to establishing and implementing an effective EBETS is the facilitation of voluntary participation of electric utilities and other major source groups. This will provide the anticipated needed trade-offs in air pollutants (e.g., NO<sub>x</sub> and SO<sub>2</sub>) that participation by one or a limited number of source groups may not be able to provide.

## **Mitigation Option: Tax or Economic Development Incentives for Environmental Mitigation**

### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

This option provides for regulatory agencies and industry working together to utilize various legislative (state/federal/tribal) processes to achieve real emissions reductions. Emission reductions would be achieved by providing economic incentives that would encourage the industry to utilize lower emission internal combustion engines in various applications.

Emission reductions could be achieved through reducing the number of trucks in the field. This could be accomplished by providing incentives for companies to install underground piping in order to dispose of produced water. Criteria pollutants could be reduced by installing lower emissions compressor engines. Industry could be encouraged to install such engines by implementing tax incentives as described below.

Tax incentives provide economic relief to industry by reducing or eliminating taxes on certain equipment or activities. The equipment or activity must provide a recognized environmental benefit to the taxing entity that grants the incentive. Some examples of tax incentives currently being utilized are: (1) allowing costs of retrofitting existing engines or installing new engines to be fully deducted in the year they are incurred rather than being capitalized (2) tax credit certificates issued to program participants, which can be redeemed over a specified period of time (3) income tax credits upon installation of approved equipment.

The air quality benefits include net reduction of emissions, primarily of nitrogen oxides. However, reductions in sulfur oxides, greenhouse gas emissions and particulate matter emissions can also be calculated. Only positive environmental impacts have been identified. It is not anticipated that this strategy would cause any negative impacts, other than increased costs to industry. This strategy specifically provides for relief from such economic impacts.

Economic burdens include the cost to the oil and gas industry, engine manufacturers and other interest groups to develop and lobby legislative proposals. New technology would be more efficient, possibly resulting in increased production and reduced costs. The increased revenue would provide some offset to the initial costs of installation or retrofitting. Economic burden to the taxing entity would also occur. The taxpayers would, in effect, be subsidizing industry efforts to install or retrofit equipment to achieve lower emissions. Achieving taxpayer approval for such a subsidy might prove difficult.

Assistance from the Cumulative Effects Work Group could be helpful in estimating the potential cost-benefit of this option.

### **II. Description of how to implement**

**A. Mandatory or voluntary:** Participation by industry or other groups would be voluntary, both in working to establish tax/economic development incentives and in taking advantage of such incentives.

**B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement:** States of Colorado and New Mexico. Counties of San Juan, NM; La Plata, CO; and other counties in the Four Corners area of impact. Indian tribes, including Jicarilla, Ute Mountain Ute, Southern Ute, Navajo, and others. These groups would need to work with state legislatures and/or Congressional representatives in getting sponsors to help draft an energy bill that includes tax incentives for improving Four Corners air quality.

### **III. Feasibility of the option**

**A. Technical:** Many models of tax and economic development incentives are available. A list of some models follows, with more details contained in an Appendix to this document.

- i. Mineral Tax Incentives and the Wyoming Economy, May 2001, is an economic model. <http://legisweb.state.wy.us/2001/interim/app/reports/mineraltaxincentives.htm>
- ii. Brownfields Tax Incentive (1997 Taxpayer Relief Act P.L. 105-34). This model allows costs to be fully deductible in the year they are incurred, rather than having to be capitalized.
- iii. New York State Green Building Initiative. This tax credit program was developed by New York State Department of Environmental Conservation as per 6NYCRR Part 638. Tax credit certificates are issued and can be redeemed at any time over a designated period (i.e. 2006 – 2014).
- iv. Montana Incentives for Renewable Energy include property tax exemptions, industry tax credit, venture capital tax credits, and a low interest revolving loan program, special revenue local government bonds, and streamlined permitting processes for participants, income tax credits for retrofitting equipment.
- v. State of Virginia House Bill 2141, July 1997 allows the local governing body of any county, city, or town, by ordinance, to exempt, or partially exempt property from local taxation annually for a period not to exceed five years.
- vi. US EPA's Voluntary Diesel Retrofit Program is a non-regulatory, incentive-based, voluntary program designed to reduce emissions from existing diesel vehicles and equipment by encouraging equipment owners to install pollution reducing technology. This option would easily fit into the "partnership" mitigation option. However, it is also a model for the type of equipment that might qualify for a tax incentive.
- vii. Philippines Department of Natural Resources developed a single document that consolidates all tax incentives for air pollution control devices. Not new incentives, but a compilation of existing programs.
- viii. Western Regional Air Partnership diesel Retrofit program for diesel engines could be used as a model for other internal combustion engines. The guidance document for developing a retrofit program is found on the WRAP website. See Appendix for information. This option would easily fit into the "partnership" mitigation option. However, it operates similar to a tax incentive program and gives an example of how to set up a workable program.

**B. Environmental:** The environmental benefits of pollutant emissions reductions are well documented.

**C. Economic:** The entire concept of this mitigation option is that it must be economically viable.

#### **IV. Background data and assumptions used**

See Appendix for background studies.

Cooperation between the regulated community; local, state and tribal governments; and equipment manufacturers would have to be garnered in order for this option to work.

#### **V. Any uncertainty associated with the option** Medium

#### **VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option**

The three member drafting team expressed no disagreement with this option.

#### **VII. Cross-over issues to the other source groups**

These tax incentive programs could also apply to other sources, such as power plants or vehicles.

## APPENDIX

Mineral Tax Incentives and the Wyoming Economy, May 2001, is an economic model.

<http://legisweb.state.wy.us/2001/interim/app/reports/mineraltaxincentives.htm>

This model can be used to show the effects of all tax incentives previously granted, as well as the effects of hypothetical tax incentives or tax relief that might be considered in the future. Impacts include reduction in taxes; increased production; effects on federal, state and local government revenues.

Brownfields Tax Incentive fact sheets (EPA 500-F-03-223, June 2003) and incentive guidelines (EPA 500-F-01-338, August 2001) can be found on US EPA's website at

[www.epa.gov/swerosps/bf/bftaxinc.htm](http://www.epa.gov/swerosps/bf/bftaxinc.htm) There are also numerous case studies listed on this site as well as federal resources.

New York State Green Building Initiative credit certificates can be re-allocated to secondary users, if the initial recipient cannot utilize the entire credit amount. Information available at

[www.dec.state.ny.us/website/ppu/grnbldg/index.html](http://www.dec.state.ny.us/website/ppu/grnbldg/index.html) or Pollution Prevention Unit (518) 402-9469; NY business tax hotline (518)862-1090 x 3311

Montana Incentives for Renewable Energy <http://deq.mt.gov/Energy/Renewable/TaxIncentRenew.asp>

Virginia property tax exemptions for the Voluntary Remediation Program

<http://www.deq.state.va.us/vrp/tax.html>

US EPA's Voluntary Diesel Retrofit Program information at

<http://www.epa.gov/otaq/retrofit/retroverifiedlist.htm> Includes a list of approved retrofit technology.

Philippines Department of Natural Resources lists many tax incentive and economic incentives at

[http://www.cyberdyaryo.com/features/f2004\\_0624\\_03.htm](http://www.cyberdyaryo.com/features/f2004_0624_03.htm) Also included are numerous links to related sites.

Western Regional Air Partnership guidance document for diesel retrofit programs can be found at

[http://www.wrapair.org/forums/msf/offroad\\_diesel.html](http://www.wrapair.org/forums/msf/offroad_diesel.html)

## **Mitigation Option: Voluntary Partnerships and Pay-back Incentives: Four Corners Innovation Technology and Best Energy-Environment Management Practices (IBEMP)**

### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

This option encourages establishment of partnerships between oil and gas producers and federal, state and local agencies and with engine manufacturers. Examples of such voluntary partnerships that have worked successfully in reducing emissions and providing cost benefits to industry include the U.S. EPA's Natural Gas STAR Program, the New Mexico's Voluntary Innovative Strategies for Today's Air Standards (VISTAS) Program, Green Power and Combined Heat and Power Partnerships. The Natural Gas STAR Program is one of many voluntary programs established by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) to promote government/industry partnerships that encourage cost-effective technologies and market-based approaches to reducing air pollution. There are seven San Juan Basin producers<sup>1</sup> that are currently active members of the Natural Gas STAR Program. The VISTA Program is modeled after Natural Gas STAR.

This option involves establishing new partnerships or extending existing partnerships that encourage voluntary measures that reduce emissions and provide industry payback through improved operation and maintenance efficiencies. The IBEMP option is based on and is intended to extend upon the successes achieved in EPA's Natural Gas STAR Program and to complement the newly established VISTAS Program.

The central ideas of this option

- Increasing efficiency will result in more productivity, less emission, and increased revenue.
- Complementing EPA's Natural Gas STAR Program and VISTAS program to focus on the pollutants not covered in these programs
- Collection and use of the Best Management Practices (BMPs) from around the world, latest innovative technologies, and innovative solutions found by IBEMP members.

The air quality benefits include reduction of criteria pollutants such as NO<sub>x</sub>, SO<sub>2</sub>, PM<sub>2.5</sub>, PM<sub>10</sub> as well as green house gases CO<sub>2</sub> and CH<sub>4</sub>. The success of the EPA's Natural Gas STAR Program is well documented. According to the EPA's Gas Program, "Since the Program's launch in 1993, Natural Gas STAR Partners has eliminated more than 220 billion cubic feet (Bcf) of methane emissions, resulting in approximately \$660 million in increased revenues." One Natural Gas STAR Partner has achieved the 18% to 24% fuel saving and reduction of 128 Mcf of methane emission per unit per year after installing an automated air to fuel ratio (AFR) control system called REMVue. According to engine manufacturers, new generation engines have benefits over older generation such as low operating cost, high thermal efficiency, low emissions, maintenance simplicity, and low repair cost which will help in recovering the cost of investment faster. An example of rapid improvement in the engine technology is the new Cummins-Westport engine, which is capable of peak thermal efficiency of close to 40% with 0.01 g/bhp-hr PM and 0.2 g/bhp-hr NO<sub>x</sub> emission. Even though Cummins-Westport engines and new generation engines from other engine manufacturers are geared towards transportation sector at present because of tighter emission standards, the improved engine technologies will help reduce the pollution in the other industrial sectors as the demand grows for efficient engines.

<sup>1</sup> BP, Burlington Resources, ConocoPhillips, Devon Energy, Williams Production, Energen Resources, and XTO Energy

Under this option, the time period to offset the cost of the replacing old engines with a new generation engines can be estimated through analysis of data from laboratory testing. Such data may be available from engine manufacturers or obtained through independent laboratory engine performance tests. The voluntary comparative laboratory performance and emissions testing (e.g., operating cost) and documentation would be performed by an independent test laboratory. In addition, voluntary laboratory and field-testing of a select group of existing engines (e.g., uncontrolled small, < 300 hp, engines) could provide a means to identify cost-effective modifications to improve engine efficiency and reduce engine emissions (Lazaro 2006, SERP).

Under this program the increased revenue from methane mitigation and fuel and maintenance savings can offset the cost of investment in the BMP and new technologies or equipment. In addition, under the proposed IBEMP option, partner members' mitigation efforts will be fully recognized and promoted similar to the recognition of partner contributions under EPA's Natural Gas STAR Program and New Mexico's VISTAS Program. Mitigation efforts can be recognized through awarding of emission credits (which can be traded in an emission market system, OOT-3). These efforts will also provide benefits to members through improved public and investor relations.

Since the IBEMP option is a voluntary program, participating members will have control or choice on mitigation decisions that are made. This provides opportunities for choices that provide a return on investments in best management practices and on new equipment and technology. As such, this option does not impose a burden on participating partners. Although, being a partner under this option would not relieve an operator from complying with non-voluntary measures or options, BMPs or other commitments made voluntarily under this option may facilitate compliance with other mandatory measures that may be adopted or come into play.

## **II. Description of how to implement**

- A. **Mandatory or voluntary:** The participation in the program is voluntarily
- B. **Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement:** Through the New Mexico Environment Department under or a part of its VISTAS Program and/or in partnership with the Colorado Department of Public Health and Environment. The USEPA Gas Program may also be interested in collaborative partnerships with the Four Corners Air Quality Task Force.

## **III. Feasibility of the option**

- A. **Technical:** The success of the EPA's Natural Gas STAR Program is a clear indicator of the technical feasibility of this program.
- B. **Environmental:** The Best Management Practices, including equipment upgrades are well established in the oil and gas industry and adoption of these measures will provide opportunities for significant and achievable emission reductions.
- C. **Economic:** This program is economically feasible because innovative technologies and BMPs will result in increased productivity, fuel saving, and environmental benefits, which in return offset the cost of investment. The previously referenced EPA Natural Gas STAR Program example illustrates that significant savings can be achieved in reduced fuel consumption (e.g., in one case that covered 51 engines reduction in excess of 2,900 MMcf or an average of 78 Mcf per day per engine, when adjusted for load, was achieved over a two-year period). The final payout period was 1.4 years by taking into consideration of fuel saving of \$4.35 million at a nominal value of \$3/Mcf.

## **IV. Background data and assumptions used**

1. United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) Natural Gas STAR Program  
<<http://www.epa.gov/gas/>>

2. New Mexico San Juan Voluntary Innovative Strategies for Today's Air Standards (VISTAS)  
<<http://www.nmenv.state.nm.us/aqb/projects/SJV/index.html>>
3. Engine Manufacturers: <[www.cat.com](http://www.cat.com)>, <[www.cummins.com](http://www.cummins.com)>, <[www.cumminswestport.com](http://www.cumminswestport.com)>.
4. Argonne National Laboratory, Strategic Emission Reduction Plan, Draft, 2006
5. Near-term commercial availability of small clean efficient engines
6. Near-term commercial availability of advanced engine technology

**V. Any uncertainty associated with the option** Low to medium.

**VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option** TBD.

**VII. Cross-over issues to the other source groups**

Establishing and implementing an effective IBEMP is the facilitation of voluntary participation of San Juan oil and gas producers. There are no key crossover issues with other source groups.

## **Mitigation Option: Voluntary Programs**

### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

#### Overview

This option describes voluntary programs to implement mitigation strategies and achieve air quality benefits that are above and beyond the requirements of regulations and permits. This option is not meant to replace the *Voluntary Partnerships and Pay-back Incentive* mitigation option, nor is this option meant to indicate voluntary implementation should be applied to existing or future requirements necessary for improvement of air quality. There are situations in which mandatory measures are the only system that will result in emissions reductions that are high-impact, consistent, and necessary. There are also situations in which voluntary implementation of strategies may be a method to achieve emissions reductions in a time- and cost-effective manner. Voluntary programs allow participants to demonstrate their commitment to the issue and to local communities. Challenges to success with voluntary programs include publicizing a program to make it well-known, creating a list of strategies and technologies that may be implemented voluntarily, offering incentives sufficient to attract program participants, and quantifying emissions reductions adequately and consistently to estimate results.

#### Air Quality and Environmental Benefits

- Air quality improvement because voluntary measures would achieve emissions reductions beyond regulatory and permitting requirements.
- Depending on strategy/technology, other environmental benefits may exist.

#### Economic

- Capital investment from participants for voluntary measures and reporting.

#### Trade-offs

- Air quality improvement
- Positive public relations
- Agency's costs for administration and tracking.

### **II. Description of how to implement**

A. Mandatory or voluntary: Voluntary. The New Mexico Environment Department already administers a voluntary program called VISTAS (Voluntary Innovative Strategies for Today's Air Standards) that is modeled after EPA's Natural Gas STAR Program. To increase implementation, the agency could compile a list of mitigation options not otherwise required by regulation or permit, as a list of "qualifying" voluntary measures for VISTAS. More information about VISTAS is available at:

<http://www.nmenv.state.nm.us/aqb/projects/SJV/index.html>. Quantification of benefits and measurement of other results is essential to ensure accountability in a voluntary program and increase likelihood of success of the program. In addition, participants or the administrator of a voluntary program should describe voluntary actions by producing "Lessons Learned" papers, which are short descriptions of practices and technologies employed, benefits and challenges, feasibility, and implications for future use of the same voluntary actions.

B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement: State Environmental Agencies

### **III. Feasibility of the option**

A. Technical: Good feasibility due to flexibility and choices regarding participation and specific technology(ies) implemented. Potential voluntary measures for the oil and gas industries may include, but are not limited to, the following:

- Plunger lift cycles for removal of liquid buildup and minimizing well blowdowns.
- Device on tanks to control over-heating, such as bands of insulation.
- Electrification where possible.
- Centralization of tank batteries to decrease truck traffic.

B. Environmental: Excellent feasibility, however environmental benefits depend on control strategies. Select control strategies may have other air or non-air environmental impacts, such as SCR's ammonia slip.

C. Economic: Feasibility depends on incentives. Economic feasibility often increases in response to incentives. Participation in voluntary programs for companies is often based on a cost/benefit economic analysis, and incentives can provide a deciding factor. Potential incentives would be determined by the implementing agency and may include the following:

- “Good Citizen” marketing
- Alternative to regulation, if any exist
- Paybacks/savings
- Consideration for expedited permits, if possible
- Parametric monitoring less strict or other requirement leniency, if possible
- Tax credit/royalty rate reduction
- For Federal land, modification in standard stipulations, if possible.
- “Credit” given like an Environmental Management System on compliance history

#### **IV. Background data and assumptions used**

Natural Gas STAR and San Juan VISTAS, both voluntary air programs in the Four Corners region.

**V. Any uncertainty associated with the option** High. Voluntary programs do not guarantee emissions reductions, nor are emissions reductions enforceable. Quantify of reductions through reporting may lessen uncertainty but do not guarantee or enforce reductions.

**VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option** Medium. This option write-up stems from a discussion at the November 8, 2006 meeting of the Oil and Gas Work Group.

Some members of the work group expressed concern that mandatory application of the strategies outlined in this document prior to analysis by a regulatory agency may preclude consideration of advantages and disadvantages from voluntary programs. There was also some discussion of the concept of criteria for establishing whether a mitigation strategy is applied under voluntary or mandatory conditions should be developed to enhance capability for implementation of the options. These criteria would provide an important tool to agencies considering options by better defining feasibility. Additionally, voluntary application of the mitigation strategies would facilitate the development and efficient implementation of these options via a “lessons learned” approach where mandatory application may prematurely dictate the method of implementation.

#### **VII. Cross-over issues to the other source groups**

If a voluntary program has a wide range of participants, there are many cross-over issues to other source groups in terms of what voluntary measures could be implemented by those sources.

## **Mitigation Option: Cumulative Inventory of Emissions and Required Control Technology**

### **I. Description of Mitigation Option**

The Four Corners Region is a hotbed of oil and gas activity. There are more than 20,000 oil and gas wells in the San Juan Basin and at least 12,500 additional new wells are proposed within the next 20 years. Oil and gas facilities are being located in remote areas and in neighborhoods and cities. The City of Bloomfield, NM, population of 7,200 people, has at least six major oil and gas processing facilities in very close proximity. A large elementary school near the cluster of these facilities north of Bloomfield was evacuated in 2006 due to an accidental release of noxious emissions from one of these gas plants.

A cumulative inventory of total emissions from the large oil and gas facilities near densely populated areas should be conducted prior to the permitting of additional facilities. It has been reported that at least one new, large, petroleum processing facility is on the drawing board for the Bloomfield area.

All oil and gas facilities, large or small, should be required to report all emissions to appropriate governing agencies annually. A cumulative inventory of emissions is necessary.

Installation of best available technology emission control equipment on ALL oil and gas facilities should be MANDATORY to greatly reduce the release of pollutants into the environment. All internal combustion engines should be required to be fitted with catalytic converters.

### **II. Description of how to implement**

A. Mandatory or voluntary: Mandatory.

B. Indicate the most appropriate agency (ies) to implement: States of New Mexico and Colorado.

### **III. Feasibility of the option**

A. Technical: is not clear whether the intent was to have a yearly report of emissions output based on continuous emissions monitoring for all pollutants (very expensive), or if the intent was to have the operators estimate the amount of emissions based on what sources had been operational during the year. Option also needs to define what levels of the given pollutants would be acceptable to assess feasibility.

B. Environmental: None

C. Economic: None

### **IV. Background data and assumption used**

Bloomfield area ozone levels are already periodically high according to monitoring. Any consideration of permitting additional large oil and gas facilities near Bloomfield should include risk of increasing levels of ozone.

An example:

The North Crandall Compressor Station located within the City of Aztec is permitted by NMED Air Quality Bureau at 176.3 tons/yr (tpy) of Nitrogen Oxides (NOX), 39.4 tpy of Carbon Monoxide and 75.9 tpy of Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC's). There is a warning sign on the fence that states "Warning Hazardous B.T.E.X. emissions may be present." B.T.E.X. compounds are toxic to humans and wildlife. Several homes are located near this facility.

In comparison to the refineries and gas processing facilities in the Bloomfield area, the Williams Crandall Compressor Station is small but it is permitted to emit about 292 tons of pollutants per year into the atmosphere. Cumulative permitted emissions from the very large Bloomfield facilities are unavailable at this time.

Oil and gas facilities are sources of many hazardous pollutants such as NOX, SOX, VOC's, methane, hydrogen sulfide, etc. Many of these pollutants contribute to respiratory diseases, cardiac diseases and some of them are carcinogens. Hydrogen sulfide is a deadly neurotoxin.

**V. Any uncertainty associated with the option** None.

**VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option** TBD.

**VII. Cross-over issues to the other source groups** TBD.

## **Mitigation Option: Mitigation of Hydrogen Sulfide**

### **I. Description of Mitigation Option**

Hydrogen sulfide (H<sub>2</sub>S) is a deadly neurotoxin. Since H<sub>2</sub>S contamination is becoming more widespread, for the safety of the public and the oilfield employees ALL wells should be tested for H<sub>2</sub>S by the well operators at least twice per year and the test results reported to appropriate agencies.

The companies provide H<sub>2</sub>S training and monitors for the employees. The employees are trained to be aware of H<sub>2</sub>S, but the general population is not. The typical rotten egg smell is a familiar warning to oilfield employees, but the general population who lives in close proximity to H<sub>2</sub>S wells are not informed about the dangers of an H<sub>2</sub>S release.

Public information programs on the dangers and toxicity of oil and gas pollutants and most importantly H<sub>2</sub>S, must be made available to the people. Ideally, gas wells and refineries should be isolated away from the general population; however, oil and gas facilities are being established in populated areas and vice versa. Houses are being built next to oil and gas sites. For the health of the public, exposure to H<sub>2</sub>S and other petroleum related toxics must be prevented.

### **II. Description of how to implement**

A. Mandatory or voluntary: Mandatory.

B. Indicate the most appropriate agency (ies) to implement: The companies and the States of New Mexico and Colorado.

### **III. Feasibility of the option**

Not considered.

### **IV. Background data and assumption used**

For H<sub>2</sub>S information, do a Google search on Dr. Kaye H. Kilburn MD, and Professor of Medicine at the University of Southern California. He is a leading researcher on chemicals such as hydrogen sulfide and diesel exhaust.

The Bureau of Land Management has been collecting data on the wells contaminated by hydrogen sulfide in the San Juan Basin.

Quick statistics are as follows:

- More than 375 wells test positive for H<sub>2</sub>S
- H<sub>2</sub>S is present in at least 5 formations
- 11 producers have reported H<sub>2</sub>S wells
- A lot of the small producers did not report, so these numbers are likely higher.

Sour gas (H<sub>2</sub>S) fields are common in Colorado and New Mexico. New Mexico has a State Regulation with an ambient air quality standard for H<sub>2</sub>S; however, it is reported that NMED does not have H<sub>2</sub>S measuring equipment. H<sub>2</sub>S must be closely monitored and controlled by the companies and the State and Federal agencies. It can be deadly.

**V. Any uncertainty associated with the option** TBD.

**VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option** TBD.

**VII. Cross-over issues to the other source groups** TBD.

## **Mitigation Option: Encourage States Importing San Juan Basin Natural Gas to Require Pollution Control at the Source**

### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

States that import San Juan Basin natural gas should require the gas be produced and transmitted in an environmentally clean method. End users should have a responsibility for the sources of pollution generated from natural gas production.

Recent California legislation banning importation of power from sources that generate more greenhouse gases than in-state natural gas-fired plants leads to this related issue.

Much of the natural gas used in these plants as well as in the residential sector is imported from other states or other countries. One published article<sup>1</sup> states that 85% of the natural gas used in California is from out-of-state and that one-quarter of this comes from the San Juan Basin. Other states may also be using San Juan Basin natural gas. It is disingenuous for states to claim to be producing clean power or using clean gas for residential use when the production of fuel for that “clean” power plant or clean burning appliance is creating serious air and water quality problems at the source of the fuel. If the user states are seriously concerned about improving air and water quality they should address out-of-state impacts as well as in-state impacts.

### **II. Description of how to implement**

#### **A. Mandatory or voluntary:**

Adoption of a “clean fuel import policy” by user states would necessarily have to be voluntary. However, the application of such a policy by a user state, once adopted, could and should be mandatory for fuel importers.

#### **B. Indicate the most appropriate agencies to implement:**

Implementation of the policy in user states could be by the regulatory agencies or commissions charged with oversight of investor-owned or publicly-owned electric utility systems. In some cases legislation may be necessary to implement this policy.

There is a need to develop an inventory, state-by-state, of customers who are importing natural gas from wells in the San Juan Basin. The first step in implementation would involve contacting user states and urging adoption of policy or legislation requiring importation of “clean” natural gas; a definition of “clean” must be developed.

### **III. Feasibility of the option**

#### **A. Technical:**

It may be difficult to develop a good working definition of what constitutes acceptably “clean” natural gas. This is also a legal issue and one must work within the framework of the Federal Clean Air Act and Clean Water Act as well as individual state statutes.

#### **B. Environmental:**

Should be feasible

#### **C. Economic:**

Could eventually lead to higher costs for electricity in user states due to the rightful inclusion of environmental costs of fuel production.

#### **D. Political:**

Could be very difficult to implement in some states

### **IV. Background data and assumptions used**

Assumption that most natural gas produced in the San Juan Basin is exported to other states. The figures cited in Section I should be checked/verified.

**V. Any uncertainty associated with the option**

Yes; response of user states unknown.

**VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option** TBD

**VII. Cross-over issues to the other Task Force work groups**

Significant cross-over to the Power Plants and Oil & Gas Work Groups

---

<sup>1</sup> *High Country News*, Dec. 25, 2006, p. 12.

## OIL & GAS: PUBLIC COMMENTS

### Oil & Gas Exploration & Production Public Comments

Comment	Mitigation Option
If "many companies BMPs in place already," then why does a mandatory approach to BMPs seem implausible. This should be a cost of doing business in this area; a cost that is well-absorbed by most other companies.	Best Management Practices (BMPs) for Operating Tank Batteries
VRU's have one big technical problem not addressed, the introduction of air in the gas. Air is made up of Nitrogen and Oxygen two contaminants that the gas pipeline companies refuse to take into their system. If one VRU allows air to enter the gas system, then the whole gas system must be shut down or flared in the field. The gas companies must be forced to take air in reasonable quantities into their system. The gas pipelines will argue that it is unsafe, if that is true then all the gas supplying houses in the Colorado front range must be shutdown because air is added to improve quality.	Installing Vapor Recovery Units
In the 60's and 70's this type of water removal was tried in the northern Rockies. The amount of saltwater disposal was huge and the beds may only last a day or two before they must be changed.	Dehydrators / Separators / Heaters
Glycol pumps are a critical item and any replacement system must have a high reliability. 5KW generators will had NOx, CO, CO2 and decrease reliability. Kimray pumps with flash gas separators reduce emissions and keep the system reliable. the gases recovered from the pump gas separator can be used for fuel MOST of the time. In some cases where the gas stream is high in liquefiable hydrocarbons (those with molecular weights higher than 40) the pump gas separator vapors will not burn reliably or completely cause unreliable operators and increased emissions. In the case of gases with high liquefiable content, vent gases need to be flared (burned).	Zero Emissions (a.k.a. Quantum Leap) Dehydrator
We strongly agree that an initial voluntary monitoring effort, followed by mandatory reporting and monitoring requirements, should be initiated by the operators to measure concentrations and species of VOCs and HAPs and other flaring by-products.	Venting versus Flaring of Natural Gas during Well Completions
We strongly agree that co-location and centralization of new oil/gas field facilities should be voluntarily implemented by operators. We also agree with the approach of state and federal agencies and mineral management agencies proactively integrating this approach into planning and permitting processes.	Co-location / Centralization for New Sources
The present laws will not allow this option. TEG (glycol) units must be permitted at a maximum rate. In the Rockies the maximum rate is only required for a few months during the year. Good operators adjust their pumps as needed to save fuel and lower emissions, but they get not credit for doing so because their permits are set. GLYCALC uses all kinds of default assumptions, this does not replace good engineering and the ability to make real life adjustments. Other design and simulation programs should be allowed without any legal ramifications.	Control Glycol Pump Rates
Mitigation option is both economically feasible and environmentally beneficial, as a result we strongly agree with their implementation.	Control Glycol Pump Rates
Mitigation option is both economically feasible and environmentally beneficial, as a result we strongly agree with their implementation.	Convert High-Bleed to Low or No Bleed Gas Pneumatic Controls
Mitigation option is both economically feasible and environmentally beneficial, as a result we strongly agree with their implementation.	Optical Imaging to Detect Gas Leaks

Comment	Mitigation Option
Instrument gas or instrument air is used to control facilities. These controls maintain the emission control system, gas quality controls and safety shutdown systems. If the instruments air/gas system lacks sufficient quantity and quality, the controls will fail and emissions, quality and safety devices can fail with undesirable results. At small and remote sites air compressors will be unreliable and gas must be used.	Convert Gas Pneumatic Controls to Instrument Air

**Oil & Gas Stationary RICE Public Comments**

Comment	Mitigation Option
The SUGF agrees that new air quality management strategies such as this option should be implemented to address cumulative air quality impacts. It is highly recommended that this option be considered by the regulatory agencies and be applied to both new and existing engines, particularly units of less than 300 horsepower. Although horsepower levels are lower and operating hours may be limited, emission rates of these smaller units are higher than larger units. As a single source, emissions may be minimal, but collectively with other area sources it may have a cumulative affect.	Industry Collaboration
<p>Comments below are specific to the mitigation option as currently written, which assumes the power requirement would come from the power grid. A second alternative is also provided below as a sub option assuming the power comes from on-site generators. We recommend including both alternatives to this option. Comments are also provided on the analysis of this option under the cumulative effects section of the public draft report.</p> <p>Install Electric Compression (re-label as Alternative 1 - Power Grid, see recommended Alternative 2 addition below after comment # 6)</p> <p>1. The overview is not consistent with overviews written for other mitigation options covered in the Task Force Report. As written, the overview presents a rather biased view on the viability of this option. The overview should provide a description of the option without any discussion about the option's technical or economic feasibility. Possible physical restriction or modification requirements on installation for specific compressors should be removed and discussed under Sec III. Feasibility of the option, A. Technical. The last two sentences on the electric grid should also be moved to the feasibility discussion or deleted.</p> <p>Under the mitigation option overview, we recommend inserting the following:</p> <p>The selection of combustion engines for electric compression should be on case-by-case basis which will allow the flexibility of evaluating necessary compressor interface modifications such as re-gearing to accommodate electric motors.</p> <p>2. The discussion and emission table under Air Quality/Environment is inconsistent with discussions covered in the other mitigation options and should be deleted. Please see our comments on the Cumulative Effects section analysis of this option. The nationwide averages of emissions from power plants operated by the three identified companies would not be representative of the power supplied from the Western Power Grid.</p> <p>We recommend inserting the following under the mitigation option overview:</p>	Install Electric Compression

Comment	Mitigation Option
<p>The noise from continuously running internal combustion engines can be an issue for the nearby residents. The switch to electric motors will also help cut down the noise in the oil and gas operation.</p> <p>3. The economics as written only covers the costs of the option if implemented. To provide a balance picture both costs and economic benefits should be covered. The following points should be included in the discussion:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. In case of electric motors connected to power grid, there is virtually no maintenance cost.</li> <li>b. The electric rates in the night are cheaper compared to peak times. This will result in additional saving for oil and gas industry.</li> <li>c. The need for less maintenance of electric motors and localized electric grid will result in fewer maintenance trips for the oil and gas workers which will help in controlling dust as well as minimize impact on the wild area in the four corners region.</li> </ul> <p>In the second bullet not sure what specific maintenance and repair costs we be borne by producers that are associated with the electric power source for electric compression. Maintenance and repair of substations and transmission lines, from the grid to substation, are typically borne by electric generators and included in rates to consumers.</p> <p>The last bullet on suppliers/manufacturers is more an implementation issue than an economic issue. We recommend moving this discussion to description on how to implement.</p> <p>4. Tradeoffs - We recommend striking any reference to new co-generation plants as means to supply power for electric compression, since the electric compression option requires no thermal power. As previously stated current plans for electric power generating within the western regional power grid should be adequate to meet even the most optimal electric compression demand that might develop.</p> <p>5. Burdens - Since implementation of electric compression is voluntary the producers can evaluate which compressor conversions to electric are economically feasible. Economic burdens over the long term can be minimized and possibly turned into economic gain based on careful evaluation of return on capitol expenditures (e.g., lower electric motor vs. RICE engine maintenance costs). The assumed requirement for new electric power generation to support electric compression is speculative, since the degree of implementation of this option producer specific. We recommend deleting the sentence on capitol investment for new power plants. Also, existing plans for new generation may be sufficiently adequate to meet reasonably anticipated power requirements for implementing this option. We recommend consultation with the Power Plant Workgroup.</p> <p>6. II. Description of how to implement and feasibility of option - See above comments.</p> <p>7. III. Feasibility of the option, C Economics - On economics, we agree that costs need to be evaluated, including the economic benefits, as previously mentioned. The need for modeling (air quality) to evaluate the air quality</p>	

Comment	Mitigation Option
<p>benefits is true about all of the options. Also, the planned modeling to address cumulative regional air quality impacts is discussed elsewhere in the draft report. We recommend deleting the sentence.</p> <p><b>ON-SITE ELECTRIC GENERATOR ALTERNATIVE TO GRID POWERED ELECTRIC COMPRESSION</b></p> <p>As written the current option identifies only one source of electric power, power from the grid. A second alternative to this option would be to supply power to the electric motors using local dedicated low-emission natural gas lean-burn electric generators. The electric compression using the lean-burn electric generator should be included as a second alternative for the "Install Electric Compression" mitigation option.</p> <p>We recommend that the Four Corners Air Quality Task Force add the following language to the Install Electric Compression mitigation option:</p> <p>Mitigation Option: Install Electric Compression (Alternative - On-Site Generators)</p> <p>I. Description of the mitigation option</p> <p>Overview - As an alternative to grid power dedicated on-site natural gas-fired electrical generators can be used to supply power to electric motors that replace the selected RICE compression engines. The electric motors would be rated at an equivalent horsepower to that of RICE engines currently used for gas compression. The power sources for the electric compression could consist of a network of on-site gas-fired electrical power generators. The alternative could be expanded to include consideration of replacement of other engines, such as, gas-fired pump-jack engines used as "prime-movers."</p> <p>The currently available gas electric generator run on variety of fuels including low fuel landfill gas or bio-gas, pipeline natural and field gases. The gas electric generators are available in the power rating from 11 kW to 4,900 kW. Decisions on the use of on-site generators to replace natural gas-fired engines and the number of generators required would depend on a number of factors, including the proximity, spacing and size of existing engines. As a simple example using the conversion factor of 1 MW = 1,341 HP, adding a 1 MW natural gas-fired generator could replace an inventory of approximately 33 small (40 hp) internal combustion engines if these were reasonably close proximity, say spaced within a one or two mile radius. However, in "real world" operations, there will be several factors involved in determining the number of required gas-fired electrical generators; such as transmission loss, ambient operating temperature, load operating conditions, pattering of applied loads, etc.</p> <p><b>Air Quality/Environmental Benefits</b></p> <p>The emissions from gas electrical generators are relatively low compare to smaller internal combustion engines because of new technology and ability of controlling emission from big engines. For example a Caterpillar G3612 gas electrical generator with power rating of 2275 kW emits 0.7 gram/hp-hr NOx at 900 rpm which is equivalent to 0.0009387 g/W-hr. For comparative illustration with alternative 1, if you assume .... As stated in the mitigation</p>	

Comment	Mitigation Option
<p>option; "Control Technology Options for Four Corners Power Plant" (FCPP), the NOx emission from FCPP is approximately 0.54 g/mmBtu. Based on the assumption that efficiency of FCPP is 40%, the NOx emission from FCPP is approximately 0.002099 g/W-hr. This comparison shows that the gas electrical generator is more environmentally friendly than using power from a coal based power plant. The baseline average emission for the Western Grid should be used to calculate the real emission difference between installing a lean burn electric generator to replace combustion engines.</p> <p>The noise from continuously running internal combustion engines can be an issue for the nearby residents. The switch to electric motors will also help cut down the noise in the oil and gas operation.</p> <p>The need for less maintenance of electric motors and lean burn electric generator will result in fewer maintenance trips for the oil and gas workers which will help in controlling dust as well minimize the impact on wild area in the four corners region.</p> <p><b>Economics</b></p> <p>The initial capital cost of installing gas electrical generator and electrical motor would be relatively high. As an example, a generator of 1 MW capacity can approximately support 33 combustion engine of 40 HP. A general purpose 40 HP engines costs about \$1200.00 which results in capital cost of \$39,600 for replacing 33 internal combustion engine with electric motors. The approximate cost of a 1.2 MW gas-fired generator is \$430,000. The total capital cost for replacing 33 engines with a gas fired generator will be about \$470,000. However in long term the benefit in terms of emission reduction and saving in maintenance cost should help in recovering the initial capital cost.</p> <p>The maintenance cost of one big generator is cheaper than maintenance of many smaller internal combustion engines.</p> <p>The cost of running electrical wires to connect electric motors will much less than currently installed pipelines to carry natural gas for the small rich burn combustion engines.</p> <p><b>Tradeoffs</b></p> <p>In case of gas electric generators, there will be shift of emission from many internal combustion engines to one or several big internal combustion engine(s). There would be a net reduction in emissions which will depend on degree of conversion that each producer deems economically feasible.</p> <p>The cost and affects of running transmission lines from generator(s) to power electrical motors for gas compression needs to be evaluated.</p> <p><b>Burdens</b></p> <p>The cost to replace natural gas fired engines with electrical motors would be borne by the oil and gas industry.</p> <p>II. Description of how to implement</p>	

Comment	Mitigation Option
<p>A. Mandatory or voluntary: Voluntary, depending upon the results of monitoring data over time.</p> <p>B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement: State Air Quality agencies.</p> <p>III. Feasibility of the option</p> <p>A. Technical: The feasibility mainly depends on the close proximity of replaceable internal combustion engines and operating conditions of internal combustions engines in order of selection of gas electrical generator. The power, transmission line and substation requirements for on-site lean-burn generator system would need to be carefully considered in deciding the feasibility of this option.</p> <p>B. Environmental: Factors such as federal land use restrictions or landowner cooperation could restrict the ability to obtain easements to the site. The degree to which converting to electrical motors for oil and gas related compression is necessary should be a consideration of the Cumulative Effects and Monitoring Groups. Emissions from on-site electric generators would more than off-set the natural gas-fired engines that could be targeted for replacement (e.g., uncontrolled compressor engines or small rich burn pump jack engines).</p> <p>C. Economic: Depends upon economics of ordering electrical motors, the ability of the grid system to supply the needed capacity and the cost to obtain right of way to drop a line to a potential site. Suppliers/Manufacturers would have to be poised to meet the demand of providing a large number of electrical motors, large and small.</p> <p>IV. Background data and assumptions used</p> <p>The background data was acquired from practical application of using electrical motors in the northern San Juan Basin based upon interviews with company engineering and technical staff.</p> <p>Gas electrical generator information was obtained from Caterpillar's Website.</p> <p>V. Any uncertainty associated with the option (Low, Medium, High):</p> <p>Medium based upon uncertainties of obtaining electrical easements from landowners and/or land management agencies.</p> <p>VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option TBD</p> <p>VII. Cross-over issues to the other source groups (please describe the issue and</p>	
<p>The SUGF agrees that implementation of this federally mandated level of emission control will minimize emissions from newly manufactured, modified and reconstructed engines after their respective effective dates.</p>	<p>Follow EPA New Source Performance Standards (NSPS)</p>

Comment	Mitigation Option
<p>The SUGF supports the control technology options listed above as the SUGF supports usage of Best Available Control Technologies on internal combustion engines located within the exterior boundaries of the Southern Ute Indian Reservation.</p>	<p>Use of SCR for NOx control on lean burn engines  Use of NSCR / 3-Way Catalysts and Air/Fuel Ratio Controllers on Rich Burn Stoichiometric Engines  Use of Oxidation Catalysts and Air/Fuel Ratio Controllers on Lean Burn Engines  Install Lean Burn Engines</p>
<p>As EPA commented on the Cumulative Effects Paper, it is unclear how the 4 Corners Task Force Interim Emissions Recommendations for Stationary RICE are being implemented.</p> <p>The mitigation option <u>Interim Emissions Recommendations for Stationary RICE</u> states that "BLM in New Mexico and Colorado are currently requiring these emission limits as a Condition of Approval (COA) for their Applications for Permits to Drill (APD). These limits currently apply only to new and <b>relocated</b> engines ... (compressors assigned to the well APD)..." However, we understand that BLM policy for a small engine COA as applied to an APD is for new and <b>replacement</b> engines.</p> <p>The Oil and Gas Workgroup should clarify how is the terms "relocated" and/or "replacement" are being defined by BLM and the USFS with respect to COAs for well located engines.</p> <p>For comparison, EPA's NSPS for spark ignition engines will apply to new, modified, and reconstructed units starting in January 2008. The terms new, modified, and reconstructed are defined in Federal Regulation.</p>	<p>Interim Emissions Recommendations for Stationary RICE</p>
<p>We recommend adding the following next generation technology to the four currently included in this mitigation option:</p> <p>Homogeneous-Charge Compression-Ignition (HCCI) technology was analyzed the by cumulative effects workgroup but was inadvertently omitted from the oil and gas work group mitigation option paper Next Generation RICE Stationary Technology. The following is a recommended text for inclusion in the Final Report:</p> <p>Homogeneous-Charge Compression-Ignition (HCCI) Engine</p> <p>I. Description of the mitigation option</p> <p>Overview</p> <p>Homogeneous charge compression ignition (HCCI) engines are under development at several laboratories. In these engines a fully mixed charge of air and fuel is compressed until the heat of compression ignites it. The HCCI combustion process is unique since it proceeds uniformly throughout the entire cylinder rather than having a discreet high-temperature flame front as is</p>	<p>Next Generation Stationary RICE Control Technologies – Cooperative Technology Partnerships</p>

Comment	Mitigation Option
<p>the case with spark ignition or diesel engines. The low-temperature combustion of HCCI produces extremely low levels of NOx. The challenge of HCCI is in achieving the correct ignition timing, although progress is being made in the laboratories.<sup>1</sup></p> <p>Only a few experimental measurements of NOx from (HCCI) engines have been reported. The measurements are typically reported as a raw NOx meter measurement in parts per million rather than being converted to grams per horsepower-hour. Dibble reported a baseline measurement of 5 ppm when operated on natural gas.<sup>2</sup> Green reported NOx emissions from HCCI-like (not true HCCI) combustion of 0.25 g/hp-hr.<sup>3</sup> The achievable NOx emission levels are yet to be determined. It is not currently known if HCCI technology can be applied to all engine types and sizes. However, if all reciprocating engines could be converted to HCCI so that the engines produce no more than 0.25 g/hp-hr, then the overall NOx emissions reduction would be 80% in both Colorado and New Mexico using the calculation methodology of the SCR mitigation option.</p> <p>II. Description of how to implement</p> <p>A. Mandatory or voluntary</p> <p>It is too early to determine whether implementation of this technology will be voluntary or mandatory.</p> <p>B. Indicate the most appropriate agencies to implement</p> <p>III. Feasibility of the option</p> <p>A. Technical - HCCI is in the laboratory stage of development.</p> <p>B. Environmental - HCCI has the potential of extremely low NOx levels.</p> <p>C. Economic - HCCI is not sufficiently developed to have proven economic feasibility.</p> <p>IV. Background data and assumptions used</p> <p>1. Bengt Johansson, "Homogeneous-Charge Compression-Ignition: The Future of IC Engines," Lund Institute of Technology at Lund University, undated manuscript.</p> <p>2. Robert Dibble, et al, "Landfill Gas Fueled HCCI Demonstration System," CA CEC Grant No: PIR-02-003, Markel Engineering Inc.</p> <p>3. Johney Green, Jr., "Novel Combustion Regimes for Higher Efficiency and Lower Emissions," Oak Ridge National Laboratory, "Brown Bag" Luncheon Series, December 16, 2002.</p> <p>V. Any uncertainty associated with the option (Low, Medium, or High)</p> <p>HCCI has high uncertainty.</p>	

Comment	Mitigation Option
<p>VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option</p> <p>VII. Cross-over issues to the other source groups (Please describe the issue and which group.)</p>	

**Oil & Gas Overarching Issues Public Comments**

Comment	Mitigation Option
<p>The Four Corners Air Quality Task Force (4CAQTF) is a noble way of beginning communication between our citizenry and the polluting industries. Hopefully some meaningful "common ground" can be reached that will produce measurable air quality improvements.</p> <p>With a demonstrated failure of industry to "want to do their best" and when the "dollar gain" in a corporation's quarterly report is the measuring stick for it's shareholders, the recommendations from the 4CAQTF is up against a mature lobby force very capable of stopping meaningful actions that will lead to measurable benefits to our air quality!</p> <p>Therefore, spending serious time deliberating measurable benefits that could predictably occur if industry's suggestion of "year round" drilling EVERYWHERE as a means of ameliorating their emissions to me, seems without merit. A simple catalytic converter on each of their established fossil fuel operated engines would be considered a "wonderful start" of industry wanting "to do their best".</p> <p>Recommending to any state or federal land wildlife management agency to consider removing established seasonal habitat protection bans for the assumed benefit of distributing annual air quality pollutants should not be an option. Many years were spent by land management and wildlife management agencies formulating the habitats that need protection for identified species. The process to establish habitat closures is elaborate.</p> <p>Let us let this industry recommendation respectfully die and encourage installation of catalytic converters on industry's fossil fuel motors. This action does have measurable air quality results. As we drivers know, we are required by law to have catalytic converters on our vehicles as a way of demonstrating our contribution to improving air quality problems.</p> <p>As a recommendation, I would only suggest that if the oil and gas industry wants to recommend the lifting of this seasonal closure on identified lands, that THEY contact the state and federal agencies that have programming prerogatives over habitat and wildlife issues with their suggestion that lifting this ban would have beneficial measurable benefits for air quality concerns that outweigh wildlife concerns. The 4CAQTF should not be the "quarter back" for carrying the recommendation to state and federal habitat and wildlife agencies.</p> <p>I make these comments as a degreed wildlife biologist with 27 years of experience. Respectfully, Warren J. McNall 900 Sabena, Aztec, NM</p>	<p>Lease and Permit Incentives for Improving Air Quality on Public Lands</p>

Comment	Mitigation Option
<p>Disagree - unlike Wyoming, Colorado has a shortage of state and federal specialists to monitor impacts from oil and gas development. As a result, monitoring of oil and gas impacts to wildlife would likely not happen. Streamlining the permit process would be beneficial to operators economically, but may be at the expense of area wildlife and habitat.</p>	<p>Lease and Permit Incentives for Improving Air Quality on Public Lands</p>
<p>Regarding the paragraph:</p> <p>"Monitoring has also not been a model experience in this area. According to reports of a May, 2006, internal assessment Pinedale, Wyoming, Bureau of Land Management field office, the office neglected its commitment to monitor and limit harm to wildlife and air quality from natural gas drilling in western Wyoming. A wildlife biologist who worked in that Pinedale office, Steve Belinda, is reported to have quit his job because he and other wildlife specialists were required to spend nearly all their time in the office processing drilling requests and were not able to go into the field to monitor the effect of the thousands of wells on wildlife."</p> <p>Basically, I would suggest a more neutral approach than the quoted paragraph. It is rather forceful, without sufficient follow-up. It would help our situation if we could see whether the Farmington office is under similar pressures. Alternatively, examining the policies, rather than experiences, might make for a stronger position. For example, as the author seems to know a bit about BLM and permitting--she/he might instead look into the use of categorical exclusions (CAX) which are currently used to circumvent the environmental assessments (EA) that would normally be required to develop well fields on BLM land. (Sometimes this is also called streamlining.) How prevalent is this practice in the Four Corners, do CAX result in a lower standard of environmental review, and could this practice deleteriously impact 4C air quality?</p>	<p>Lease and Permit Incentives for Improving Air Quality on Public Lands</p>
<p>In light of the current global climate conditions, lessening our overall impact on the environment is everyone's duty to the planet and its children's future. This task force should not be in the position of negotiating away wildlife habitat in exchange for mitigating measures that ought to be a duty of the oil and gas industry as a cost of doing business on this planet.</p>	<p>Lease and Permit Incentives for Improving Air Quality on Public Lands</p>
<p>Mitigation option is both economically feasible and environmentally beneficial, as a result we strongly agree with their implementation.</p>	<p>Economic-Incentives Based Emission Trading System (EBETS)</p>

Comment	Mitigation Option
<p>Economic-incentives based emission trading systems (EBETS) have had varying levels of success nationally and have been less successful in geographic regions where pollutants are already causing harm to human health or the environment. It can also be argued that these systems lack incentives to improve environmental quality over economics. They can be more a function of market supply and demand driving the trades, not variations in regional human and environmental health "costs".</p> <p>Multisectoral trading systems are complex, increase challenges in emissions monitoring, and environmental justice considerations become more complicated due to inequitable concentrations of source emissions and different pollutant mixing outcomes. (Regarding the federal Acid Rain Program, indeed, the nationwide level of emissions from electric utilities were halved since 1980, however, no geographic restrictions were imposed and many areas of higher pollution levels remained at higher levels.) As stated in the Task Force document, the major burden for the EBETS mitigation option would be administrative; however the full burden must be assessed and coordinated among the state agencies. Not only would comparability and tracking of different types, sizes and ages of installations be extremely complicated, multi-pollutant emissions trading is challenging to monitor and enforce.</p> <p>Although it would be impossible to have an emissions trading system that eliminates environmental injustice, a carefully designed trading system that is rigorous, far-sighted, and includes geographic restrictions would have a much better chance of reducing localized injustices to human health and/or the environment.</p>	<p>Economic-Incentives Based Emission Trading System (EBETS)</p>
<p>The proposed incentive to modify standard stipulations for federal land if it is to be the relaxing or waiving of seasonal restrictions for wildlife while promoting year round drilling should not be a part of the voluntary program. Seasonal restrictions have been written to benefit wildlife during times of the year when they are at increased risk due to weather, nesting, birthing, etc. The Wyoming experience has shown the potential negative impacts of intense drilling on wildlife, and how highly wildlife is valued by a broad range of American people. With the pressures from the increase in drilling, wells, roads, and pipelines in the Four Corners area, we can ill afford to lose the wildlife protections from the stipulations that we currently have.</p>	<p>Voluntary Programs</p>
<p>New Mexico and Colorado already have rules governing H<sub>2</sub>S, no need to add more rules that may conflict.</p>	<p>Mitigation of Hydrogen Sulfide</p>
<p>New Mexico Environment Department does have controls for H<sub>2</sub>S on paper, but state environmental officials have validated that the state does not have H<sub>2</sub>S monitoring equipment.</p>	<p>Mitigation of Hydrogen Sulfide</p>
<p>Mitigation option is both economically feasible and environmentally beneficial, as a result we strongly agree with their implementation.</p>	<p>Mitigation of Hydrogen Sulfide</p>
<p>Rules that are capable of being enforced due to adequate staffing and necessary monitoring tools are what is needed to regulate this area. More rules that cloud the issue, or are effectively toothless due to lack of enforcement infrastructure will not accomplish the goals of this task force.</p>	<p>Mitigation of Hydrogen Sulfide</p>

# *Power Plants*

## **Power Plants: Preface**

### Overview

The Power Plants Work Group was charged with developing mitigation strategies for existing, proposed, and future power plants in the Four Corners area. For each strategy, one or more work group members provided a basic description of the strategy, ideas for implementation, and discussed feasibility issues to the extent possible.

Participation in the Power Plants Work Group included representatives from state, tribal and federal agencies; industry (including regional power plants); citizens; and interest groups. Ten to 20 participants attended each face-to-face meeting throughout the process. In total, the Power Plant Work Group brainstormed a total of 36 mitigation options and drafted 34. In addition, work group members helped in drafting 18 mitigation options for the Energy Efficiency, Renewable Energy and Conservation section.

### Organization

The Power Plants work group initially collected information on existing emissions inventories and emissions projections for existing and proposed power plants. A spreadsheet, called Four Corners Area Power Plants Facility Data Table, is located at the end of the Power Plants section and was used as a tool to help supplement mitigation options papers with emissions reduction estimates. The work group divided the remainder of its work into the following categories.

**Existing Power Plants:** The work group first considered existing power plants, focusing on the two largest power plants in San Juan County: San Juan Generating Station (1800 MW) and Four Corners Power Plant (2000 MW). Eleven mitigation options were brainstormed and drafted for this section. The options drafted ranged from software applications and process optimization to retrofitting NO<sub>x</sub> and SO<sub>2</sub> emissions control technologies.

**Proposed Power Plants:** The work group next considered the proposed power plants category. The focus here was on the proposed Desert Rock Energy Project, a 1500 MW coal-fired power plant to be built in Burnham, 30 miles Southwest of Farmington. Options included funding of air quality improvement initiatives and consideration of the Integrated Gasification Combined Cycle (IGCC) process. Four of the 11 comments received on the Power Plants section of the Task Force Report during the public comment process were against building another power plant in the Four Corners area. Desert Rock also submitted comments on the Task Force report. Please see all the public comments pertaining to power plants in an appendix at the end of this section.

**Future Power Plants:** The work group discussed and documented eight strategies that future power plants could use to mitigate air pollution, including a carbon capture and sequestration (CCS) option, an option for clean coal incentives, large scale renewable energy production, and also an option on nuclear energy production.

**Overarching Issues:** Finally, the Power Plants report section also has an overarching category for options and ideas that may apply more broadly. Ten options were brainstormed and drafted here, and include mercury pollution mitigation and the Clean Air Mercury Rule (CAMR), cap and trade programs, greenhouse gas mitigation and one calling for a health study.

## EXISTING POWER PLANTS: ADVANCED SOFTWARE APPLICATIONS

### Mitigation Option: Lowering Air Emissions by Advanced Software Applications: Neural Net

#### I. Description of the mitigation option

There are many areas of power plant operation where Advanced Software Applications could lower air emissions from current levels. These processes range from the primary power generation equipment, to the various air pollution control devices (APCDs), such as scrubbers, precipitators, baghouses, and SCR units. The best gains in emission reduction couple state-of-the-art APCDs with advanced software applications operating within or in concert with the Distributed Control System, DCS. This mitigation option discusses Neural Network software to lower NO<sub>x</sub> emissions at coal combustion low-NO<sub>x</sub> burners. Other examples may be found in the Appendix.

Many power plant processes/devices, such as fan speeds, air damper positions, air and coal flows, are automatically controlled by the DCS. The DCS is a networked computer system with “distributed” input/output electronic hardware near the plant control devices, and “live” displays for the control room operators. Given the current state (on/off status or analog value) of every device tag in its database, the DCS uses feedback control algorithms to drive many controlled device variables. Set-points are optimized for the current desired mode of plant operation, such as satisfying a specified megawatt demand at the best possible heat rate.

Neural Networks offer advanced software control by “training” the software to “know” where outputs should be in relation to many inputs. Unlike traditional mathematical equation models, neural networks do not demand intimate understanding of the process. A neural network, sometimes referred to as “fuzzy logic,” is a type of “artificial intelligence” statistical computer program, which classifies large and complex data sets by grouping cases together in a manner similar to the human brain. Neural networks “learn” complex processes by analyzing their performance data.

San Juan Generation Station (SJGS) is currently working with a predictive neural network on Units 1 and 2 to lower NO<sub>x</sub> emissions. This advanced software application, provided by the DCS vendor, minimizes NO<sub>x</sub> formation by optimizing air flow to the burners (e.g., optimal flame temperature). SJGS is gaining experience with this type of software, anticipating the installation of state-of-the-art low-NO<sub>x</sub> burner hardware. When these burners are installed on all units, increased reductions in NO<sub>x</sub> are anticipated. Neural network software results in lower NO<sub>x</sub> emissions than if the burners were controlled by standard DCS software alone.

The neural network uses inputs from the NO<sub>x</sub> and O<sub>2</sub> CEMS, Carbon Monoxide (CO) emissions, burner air, secondary combustion air, coal flow, flame temperature, fan speeds, damper positions, etc. There could be dozens of inputs. The network is trained to identify the relative contribution of each process input to NO<sub>x</sub> formation as measured by the CEMS. The network is trained across varying modes of plant operation – full load, partial load, startup, etc. at the lowest possible NO<sub>x</sub> emissions. Then, as the generating unit operates in various modes, the neural network predictions refine the control actions the DCS would take on its own. This refinement lowered NO<sub>x</sub> emissions by approximately 25% at an Entergy coal fired plant (Intech, July 2006 – “Netting a Model Predictive Combo”).

Note: CO<sub>2</sub> readings do not correlate significantly to NO<sub>x</sub> control. Inputs from the NO<sub>x</sub>, CO, and O<sub>2</sub> CEMS are used.

Benefits: NO<sub>x</sub> reductions of 10% – 30%. Earn NO<sub>x</sub> Trading Credits as future regulations may require. Another important benefit is that tighter process controls from the neural network may improve the plant

heat rate. When the heat rate improves, less energy is needed to maintain required MW load. With less associated stack gas volume for that load, all pollutant emissions decrease.

Trade-offs: Neural network cannot adapt to unforeseen upsets for which it was not originally trained. Neural net refinement control may have to be removed in these situations.

Some existing boiler controls may need to be automated so the neural network can act on them via the DCS. There are significant associated hardware, software, and labor costs. In combustion control schemes, optimizing NO<sub>x</sub> for lowest emissions generally increases CO. CO emissions might increase because the neural network allows CO to ride very close to its regulatory limit. Without the network, CO is manually controlled to a lower level providing a cushion for upsets.

Software is processor-intensive.

Burdens: Cost of software application, more powerful computer hardware, “training” labor. Cost of upgrading some of the other controls on the boiler. The neural net is not much good unless it can actually adjust the equipment such as dampers, burner air registers, fan speed, etc. The controls have to be automated and have to be compatible with the neural net.

## **II. Description of how to implement**

### **A. Mandatory or voluntary:**

This option is being considered by San Juan Generating Station as part of consent decree to reduce NO<sub>x</sub> emissions. It may be a viable option for FCPP. There may be some grants available to help fund such upgrades to existing power plants in Four Corners area.

FCPP has also installed neural networks and is gaining experience with process and emissions optimization. Desert Rock’s potential use of this option is unknown.

### **B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement:**

Federal, State, Tribal regulations should not specify specific control strategies, but rather impose emission limits reasonable for modern control strategies. Grandfathering of plants under NSR for installing enhanced controls, is another debate. However, if Federal NO<sub>x</sub> budget trading is extended to this area under a Clear Skies option, the economic incentive of expensive NO<sub>x</sub> trading credits to either buy or sell would encourage the final emissions control step of “advanced software applications” to realize optimum economic and environmental benefits.

**Differing Opinion:** Using NO<sub>x</sub> Budget trading and other grand fathering strategies do not address the pollution problems associated with old, out of date coal fired power plants. The Four Corners Power Plant is the top emitter of NO<sub>x</sub> in the Nation. Two coal fired power plants with high levels of emissions are located in the Four Corners. Grand fathering should not be an option. Extensive emissions clean up and control is necessary.

## **III. Feasibility of the option**

**A. Technical:** Neural network technology is a viable control approach well established in many industrial process settings, but requires intensive computational capability. Powerful, cost-effective computers of recent years have facilitated growth of this technology. Due to some limitations to this control strategy, it takes its place with other advanced control strategies, such as Model Predictive Control.

**B. Environmental:** Environmental impacts are incidental, such as increased power consumption for more powerful computer hardware.

The point of this option is more efficient operation and thus lower emissions.

C. Economic: Software costs and labor are reasonable in light of the long term emission reductions attained. Generally, software costs are much less than capital expenditures for physical APCDs.

The Monitoring Work group asked if additional CEM or other technology be required to operate as part of the neural net feedback loop. SJGS and FCPP have existing NO<sub>x</sub> CEMS to meet state and federal Acid Rain Program monitoring requirements. Acid Rain requires a high level of data quality assurance, including daily calibrations. A neural network continues to function upon loss of one or more inputs, within statistical limits. NO<sub>x</sub> minimization control would continue during occasional loss of the NO<sub>x</sub> CEMS input.

**IV. Background data and assumptions used:**

ISA Intech article

Information from San Juan Generating Station

There are many other sources of relevant information, including AWMA, Argonne, DOE.

**V. Any uncertainty associated with the option** Low.

**VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option** TBD.

**VII. Cross-over issues to the other Task Force work groups**

Advanced Software Applications, including neural network control technology, could apply to sources in the Oil and Gas sector

## **EXISTING: BEST AVAILABLE RETROFIT TECHNOLOGY (BART)**

### **Mitigation Option: Control Technology Options for Four Corners Power Plant**

#### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

##### **Summary of Option**

Presumptive Best Available Retrofit Technology (BART) emission limits for SO<sub>2</sub> should be applied to all units at Four Corners Power Plant (FCPP). Presumptive BART emission limits for NO<sub>x</sub> should be applied to Units 1, 2 and 3; and combustion controls and Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) on Units 4 and 5. When BART for PM<sub>10</sub> at FCPP is analyzed, the regulatory authority and the facility should consider the control level achieved at San Juan Generating Station.

##### **Background: Best Available Retrofit Technology (BART)**

The Four Corners Power Plant consists of five pulverized coal fired boilers. Each boiler was built between 1962 and 1977 and emits more than 250 tons per year of visibility-impairing pollution. The units are therefore subject to the Best Available Retrofit Technology (BART) requirements under the Regional Haze Rule. The BART requirements mandate industrial facilities that cause or contribute to regional haze to control emissions of visibility-impairing pollutants. The Clean Air Act (CAA) states that BART guidelines shall apply to fossil-fueled fired generating power plants with a capacity greater than 750 MW (§169A(b)). The CAA does not exempt individual units of any size from BART requirements.

For Electric Generating Units with a capacity greater than 200 MW, the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) has provided (rebuttable) presumptive emission limits for sulfur dioxide (SO<sub>2</sub>) and nitrogen oxides (NO<sub>x</sub>), based on boiler size, coal type and controls already in place. EPA “analysis indicates that these controls are likely to be among the most cost-effective controls available for any source subject to BART, and that they are likely to result in a significant degree of visibility improvement.” (70 FR 39131, July 6, 2005). Because the two smaller units (#1 & #2, each at 190 gross MW) are subject to BART and are close in capacity to EPA’s 200 MW threshold, the rationale for applying presumptive limits should hold for those units as well. Those presumptive limits (which are 30-day rolling averages) are:

- Unit #1 is 190 gross MW dry bottom wall-fired: 0.15 lb SO<sub>2</sub>/mmBtu and 0.23 lb NO<sub>x</sub>/mmBtu
- Unit #2 is 190 gross MW dry bottom wall -fired: 0.15 lb SO<sub>2</sub>/mmBtu and 0.23 lb NO<sub>x</sub>/mmBtu
- Unit #3 is 253 gross MW dry bottom wall -fired: 0.15 lb SO<sub>2</sub>/mmBtu and 0.23 lb NO<sub>x</sub>/mmBtu
- Unit #4 is 818 gross MW cell-burner: 0.15 lb SO<sub>2</sub>/mmBtu and 0.45 lb NO<sub>x</sub>/mmBtu
- Unit #5 is 818 gross MW cell-burner: 0.15 lb SO<sub>2</sub>/mmBtu and 0.45 lb NO<sub>x</sub>/mmBtu

##### **Background: FCPP Emissions**

In the 1980s, Arizona Public Service (APS) installed venturi scrubbers on Units 1-3, and early generation spray tower scrubbers—but with significant stack gas bypass—on Units 4 and 5. In 2003, APS began a program to further reduce SO<sub>2</sub> emissions at FCPP by eliminating most stack gas bypass. APS succeeded in bringing emissions down from a 30-day rolling plant wide average of 0.44 lb/mmBtu in 2003 to 0.16 lb/mmBtu by 2005, with further improvement to 0.14 lb/mmBtu; this represents a removal efficiency of 92 percent. Although NO<sub>x</sub> and PM<sub>10</sub> emissions were not addressed in that effort, NO<sub>x</sub> emissions have been reduced slightly, but FCPP is still the largest emitter of NO<sub>x</sub> among coal-fired power plants nationwide.<sup>1</sup> The current rate at which FCPP emits NO<sub>x</sub> is approximately 0.54 lb/mmBtu.

The FCPP is located on the Navajo Reservation, and was previously regulated by emission limitations set by the State of New Mexico. The Tribal Authority Rule, however, generally stated that state air quality regulations could not be enforced against facilities on the Indian reservation. EPA, therefore, has to issue

federally enforceable emission limitations for FCPP. On August 31, 2006 EPA Region 9 proposed a Federal Implementation Plan (FIP) to establish federally enforceable emission limits for SO<sub>2</sub>, NO<sub>x</sub>, total PM, and opacity. The proposed FIP would require 88 percent removal of plant wide SO<sub>2</sub><sup>2</sup> on an annual rolling average basis. This would result in plant wide annual average SO<sub>2</sub> emissions being limited to 0.24 lb/mmBtu on coal projected to be burned in 2016.<sup>3</sup> The proposed FIP would require NO<sub>x</sub> emissions not to exceed 0.85 lbs/mmBtu for Units 1 and 2, and 0.65 lbs/mmBtu for Units 3, 4 and 5.

The Four Corners Power Plant is located on the Navajo Reservation and the Tribal Authority Rule has stated that state air quality regulations could not be enforced against facilities on the Indian Reservation. It is imperative that a firm agreement between the Navajo Tribe and the Federal EPA be negotiated to guarantee that the Federal EPA will be the regulatory and enforcement agency for the Four Corners Power Plant (FCPP) clean up process. This will allow the Federal EPA to regulate and enforce emission limits for SO<sub>2</sub>, NO<sub>x</sub>, PMs and opacity that are specified in the new EPA Region 9 FIP.

Update: On April 30, 2007, EPA Region 9 finalized a Federal Implementation Plan (FIP) that establishes federally enforceable emission limits for SO<sub>2</sub>, NO<sub>x</sub>, total PM<sub>10</sub> and opacity. The FIP requires 88 percent removal of plant wide SO<sub>2</sub> on an annual rolling average basis, and limits three-hour average SO<sub>2</sub> emissions to 17,900 lbs/hr plant wide. This would result in plant wide annual average SO<sub>2</sub> emissions being limited to 0.24 lb/mmBtu on coal projected to be burned in 2016. The FIP requires that 30-day rolling average NO<sub>x</sub> emissions are not to exceed 0.85 lbs/mmBtu for Units 1 and 2, and 0.65 lbs/mmBtu for Units 3, 4 and 5; and daily NO<sub>x</sub> emissions are not to exceed 335,000 lbs. PM emissions are limited to 0.050 lbs/mmBtu, and opacity is limited to 20%, except for one six-minute period per hour not to exceed 27%.

## **Presumptive BART at FCPP**

### **Sulfur Dioxide**

The application of presumptive BART limits for SO<sub>2</sub> on Units 1-5 at FCPP would result in a plant wide annual average of 0.15 lbs/mmBtu or 93 percent removal based on future coal. Estimated emissions for 2018<sup>4</sup> are shown in Figures 2 & 3 for emissions at the current level of control, the proposed level of control under the FIP, a scenario with BART applied to Units 3-5 only, and BART applied to Units 1-5. All options assume control efficiency remain constant within each given scenario.

Emissions under the scenario where presumptive BART for SO<sub>2</sub> is applied to all Units are only slightly less than current emission rates. However, applying presumptive BART for SO<sub>2</sub> would result in an emission limit specified as an allowable rate of emissions (lbs/mmBtu). The FIP would allow SO<sub>2</sub> removal to decline from the present 92 percent to 88 percent. Additionally, the FIP specifies the SO<sub>2</sub> limit in terms of efficiency, or percent removal of SO<sub>2</sub> from the coal being burned. If the coal quality decreases (to higher sulfur coal), as it is projected to do, the limit in terms of percent removal will allow for more emissions of SO<sub>2</sub>; thus, it is preferable to have an emission rate as the controlling limit.

### **Nitrogen Oxides**

The application of presumptive BART limits for NO<sub>x</sub> on Units 1-3 (0.23 lb/mmBtu), and combustion controls and SCR on Units 4 & 5 would result in a plant wide annual average of 0.16 lb/mmBtu. Application of presumptive BART for Units 4 & 5 would result in a rate of 0.45 lbs/mmBtu for those Units. Estimated emissions for 2018 are shown in Figure 4 for emissions at the current level of control, the current Title V permit limit, the proposed level under the FIP, a scenario with BART applied to Units 1-5, and a scenario that applies BART to Units 1-3 and applies combustion controls and SCR to Units 4 & 5. NO<sub>x</sub> emissions under the proposed FIP would be significantly higher than current rates; application of presumptive BART for NO<sub>x</sub> to all Units would reduce NO<sub>x</sub> 30 percent from current rates; application of presumptive BART to Units 1-3, and combustion controls plus SCR on Units 4 & 5 would result in the

most significant reductions of NO<sub>x</sub>: 70 percent from current rates, and less than half from the scenario with BART on all Units.

Since Units 4 and 5 are cell burners, they are inherently very high emitters of NO<sub>x</sub>, and, because of the narrowness of their furnaces, are very difficult to reduce emissions by combustion controls alone (combustion controls alone represent presumptive BART). EPA has recognized that the presumptive limits (and associated technologies) do not preclude the application of different technologies: “[b]ecause of differences in individual boilers, however, there may be situations where the use of such controls would not be technically feasible and/or cost-effective. . . . Our presumption accordingly may not be appropriate for all sources.”<sup>5</sup> The cost (see below) of SCR on these Units is comparable to combustion controls—which may not be technically feasible—and SCR will result in significantly more reductions of NO<sub>x</sub>. Currently, Units 4 and 5 each emit twice the NO<sub>x</sub> as Units 1, 2 and 3 individually.<sup>6</sup> Therefore, SCR is the best reasonable method to achieve meaningful NO<sub>x</sub> reductions at Units 4 and 5.

Reduction of NO<sub>x</sub> is particularly important to improve visibility at Mesa Verde National Park, which is 52 km away from FCPP. As shown in Figures 1a, 1b and 1c, visibility has degraded at Mesa Verde over the past decade, and the portion of degradation due to nitrate has increased (while there has been no trend in degradation due to sulfate).

## **II. Description of how to implement**

### **A. Mandatory or voluntary:**

This option represents a mandatory, federally enforceable emission limit.

### **B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement:**

The regulating agency for this facility is EPA Region 9.

## **III. Feasibility of the option**

FCPP is currently at or below the presumptive BART limit for SO<sub>2</sub>. No additional controls are needed.

**Differing Opinion:** FCPP does not consistently operate at or below presumptive BART limit for SO<sub>2</sub>

For Units 1-3, the Environmental Protection Agency’s suggested presumptive BART for NO<sub>x</sub> limits “reflect highly cost-effective technologies.”<sup>7</sup> EPA, in fact, performed visibility impact and cost-effectiveness analyses on the presumptive limits. Therefore, the BART presumptive limits of NO<sub>x</sub> are considered to be technical and economically feasible.

EPA states that the majority of units could meet presumptive NO<sub>x</sub> limits with current combustion control technology for between \$100 and \$1000 per ton of NO<sub>x</sub> removed. If more advanced combustion controls are required, the cost would be less than \$1500 per ton of NO<sub>x</sub> removed. Furthermore, EPA states that “by the time units are required to comply with any BART requirements . . . more refinements in combustion control technologies will likely have been developed by that time. As a result, we believe our analysis and conclusions regarding NO<sub>x</sub> limits are conservative.”<sup>8</sup>

Application of EPA’s Cost Tool model for Units 4 & 5 predicts that NO<sub>x</sub> could be reduced by 70% to the levels shown by application of combustion controls plus SCR at a cost of \$409 - \$464 per ton of NO<sub>x</sub> removed.<sup>9</sup> EPA states that the average cost of combustion controls on cell burners (presumptive BART) is \$1021 per ton. The average cost of applying SCR to cyclone units, (which for those units is presumptive BART), is \$900 per ton.

## **IV. Background data and assumptions used**

Historical emissions data comes from EPA’s Clean Air Markets Division databases. Projected capacity utilizations come from the Western Regional Air Partnership’s “11\_state\_EGU\_analysis” projections.

Power Plants: Existing – Best Available Retrofit Technology (BART)

Version 7 – 6/22/07

EPA's cost tool: <http://www.epa.gov/airmarkt/arp/nox/controltech.html>

**V. Any uncertainty associated with the option**

Uncertainties in FCPP's ability to meet the BART presumptive limit for SO<sub>2</sub> include future coal quality. Future emissions of SO<sub>2</sub>, NO<sub>x</sub> and PM<sub>10</sub> will depend on future utilization, which at this point has been predicted.

**VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option** To Be Determined.

**VII. Cross-over issues to the other Task Force work groups** None.

**Citations:**

<sup>1</sup> [http://cfpub.epa.gov/gdm/index.cfm?fuseaction=factstrends.top\\_by pollutant](http://cfpub.epa.gov/gdm/index.cfm?fuseaction=factstrends.top_by pollutant)

<sup>2</sup> Although EPA limits annual average SO<sub>2</sub> emissions to 12.0% of the SO<sub>2</sub> produced by the plant's coal-burning equipment, its method of calculating the amount of SO<sub>2</sub> produced is not consistent with EPA's "Compilation of Air Pollutant Emission Factors," (AP-42) which assumes that 12.5% of the sulfur in sub-bituminous coal (as burned at FCPP) is never converted to SO<sub>2</sub> but is retained in the ash collected in the boiler. When this sulfur retention is taken into consideration, the EPA proposal represents 86% control of potential SO<sub>2</sub> emissions.

<sup>3</sup> BHP, the supplier of coal to FCPP, has projected coal quality to 2016 when its contract expires. This estimate is based upon 2016 coal with a heating value of 8,890 Btu/lb and a sulfur content of 0.85%. (document prepared by C. Nelson, BHP Navajo Coal Company on 27 February 2006 and submitted by Sithe Global as part of the Desert Rock permit application).

<sup>4</sup> All projections are based upon fuel quality estimates from the coal supplier and WRAP utilization growth projections.

<sup>5</sup> 70 F.R. 39134 (July 6, 2005).

<sup>6</sup> [http://www.epa.gov/airmarkets/emissions/prelimarp/05q4/054\\_nm.txt](http://www.epa.gov/airmarkets/emissions/prelimarp/05q4/054_nm.txt)

<sup>7</sup> 70 F.R. 39131, July 6, 2005.

<sup>8</sup> 70 F.R. 39135, July 6, 2005.

<sup>9</sup> <http://www.epa.gov/airmarkt/arp/nox/controltech.html>

Figure 1.a. WRAP Total Extinction Trends

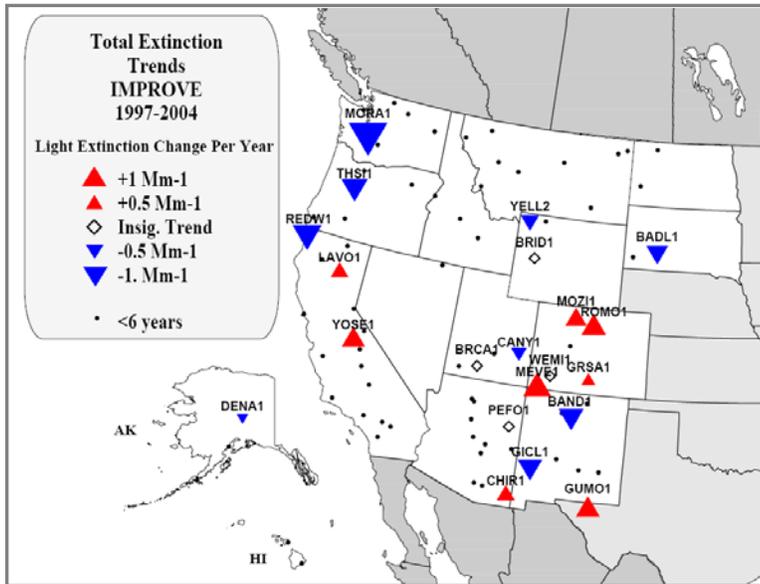


Figure 1.b. WRAP Sulfate Extinction Trends

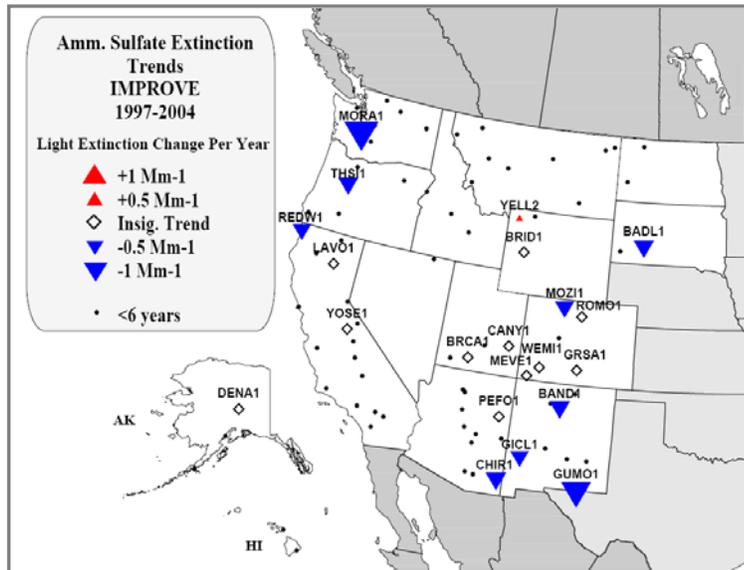


Figure 1.c. WRAP Nitrate Extinction Trends

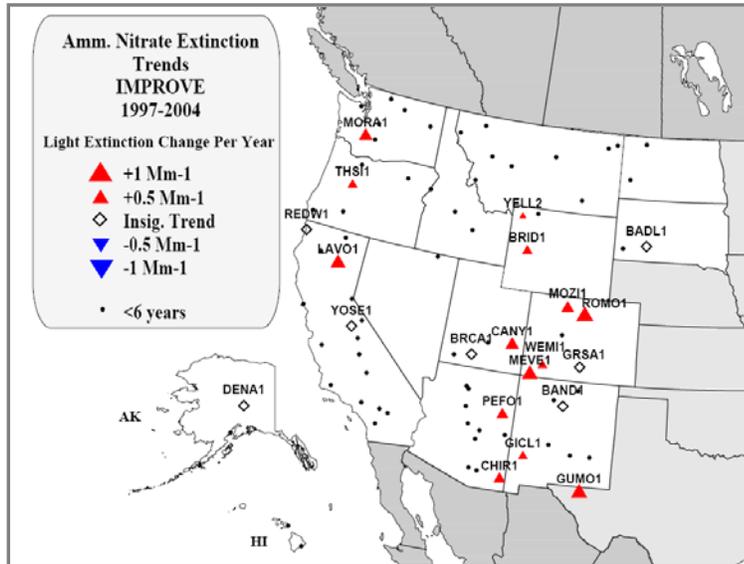


Figure 2. FCPP Emission Trends

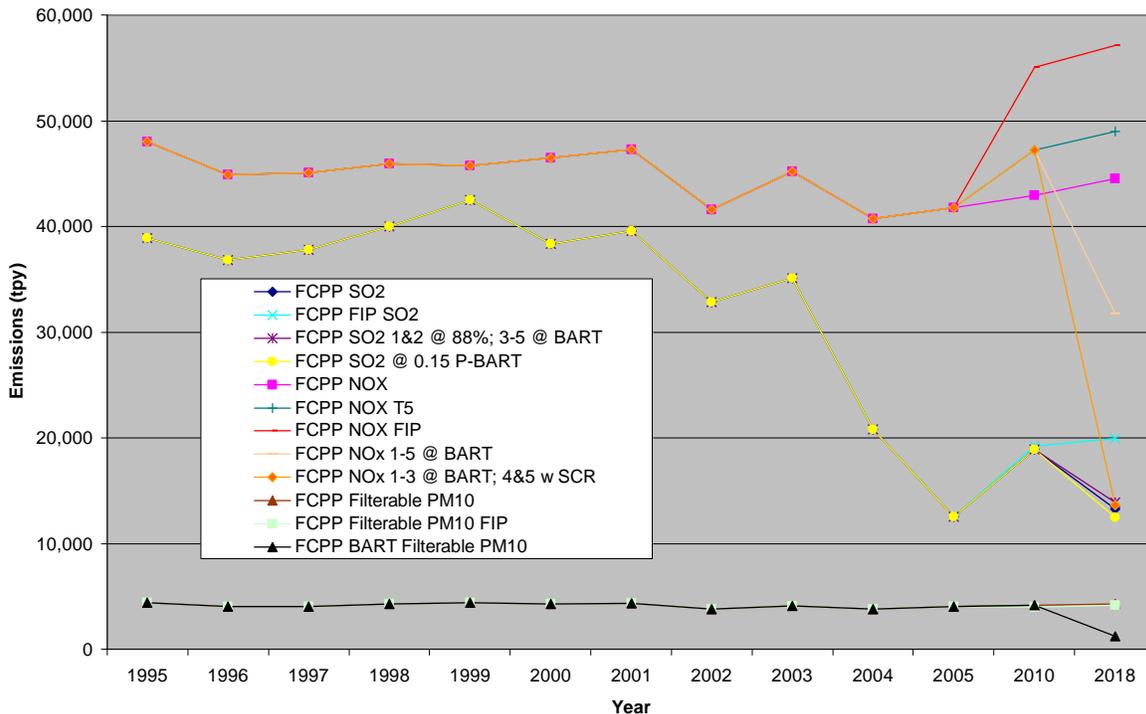
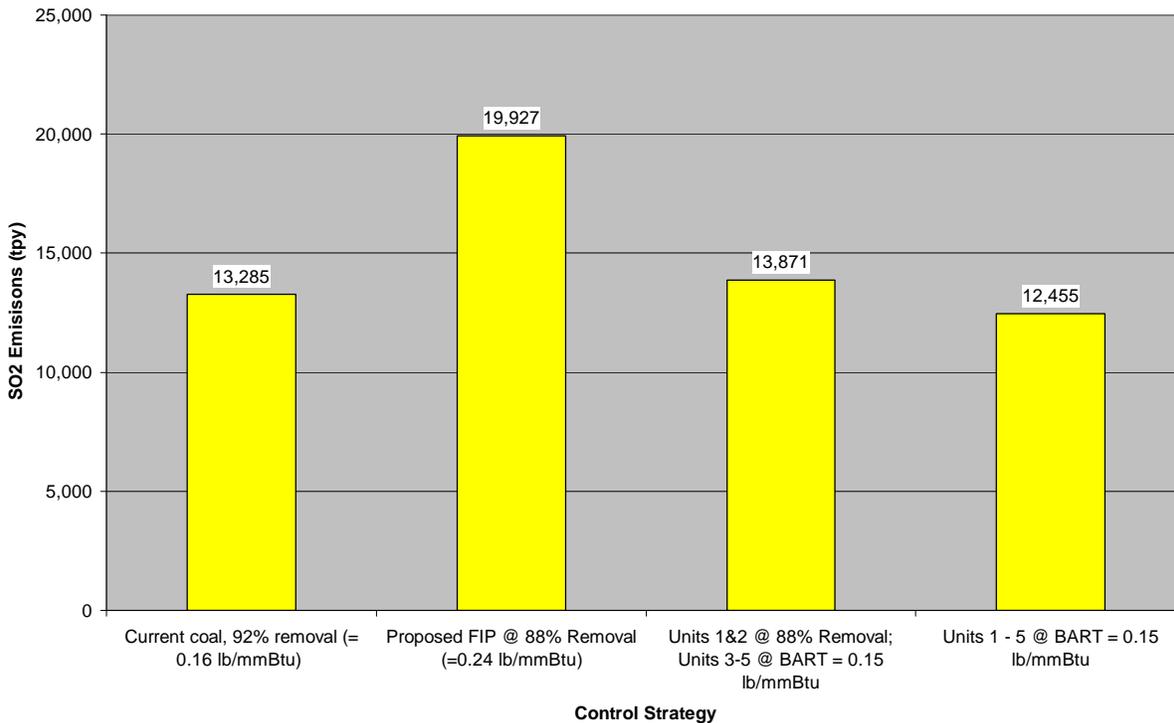
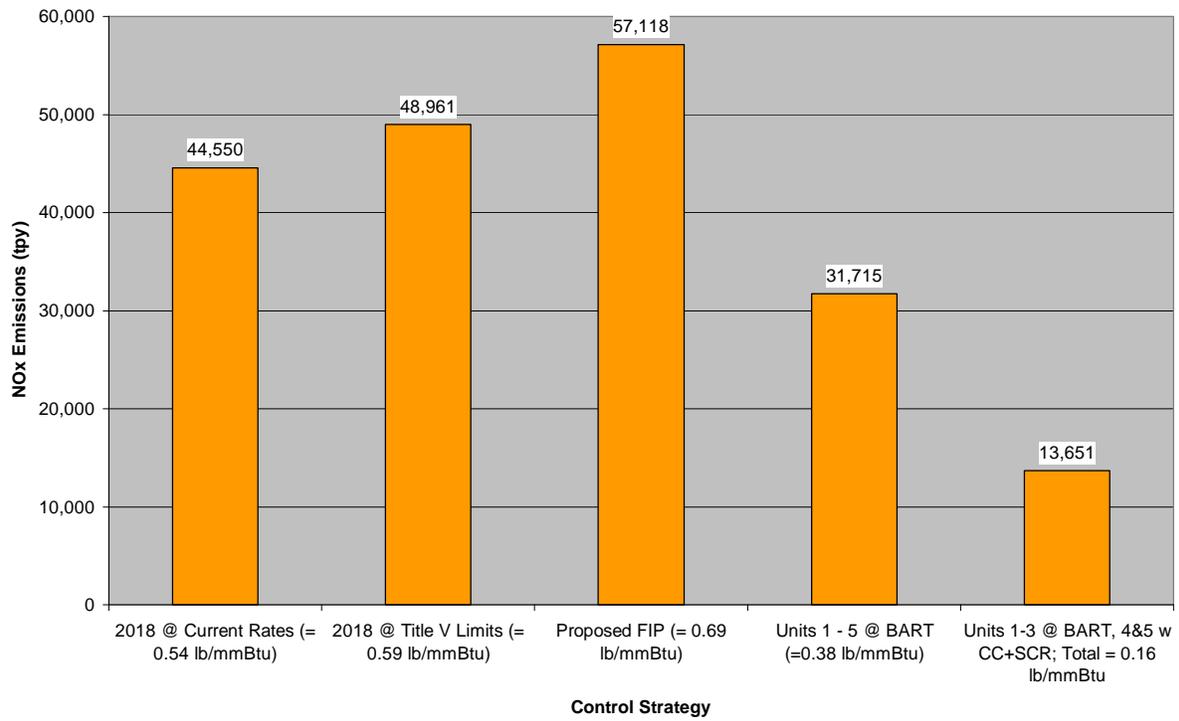


Figure 3. FCPP 2018 SO2 vs. Control Strategy



**Figure 4. FCPP 2018 NOx Emissions vs Control Strategy**



## Mitigation Option: Control Technology Options for San Juan Generating Station

### I. Description of the mitigation option

#### Summary of Option

Presumptive emission limits for NO<sub>x</sub> should be applied to all units at San Juan Generating Station (SJGS).

#### Background: Best Available Retrofit Technology (BART)

SGJS consists of four pulverized coal fired boilers. Each boiler was built between 1962 and 1977 and emits more than 250 tons per year of visibility-impairing pollution. The units are therefore subject to the Best Available Retrofit Technology (BART) requirements under the Regional Haze Rule. The BART requirements mandate industrial facilities that cause or contribute to regional haze to control emissions of visibility-impairing pollutants. The Clean Air Act (CAA) states that BART guidelines shall apply to fossil-fueled fired generating power plants with a capacity greater than 750 MW (§169A(b)). The CAA does not exempt individual units of any size from BART requirements.

For Electric Generating Units with a capacity greater than 200 MW, the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) has provided (rebuttable) presumptive emission limits for sulfur dioxide (SO<sub>2</sub>) and nitrogen oxides (NO<sub>x</sub>), based on boiler size, coal type and controls already in place. EPA “analysis indicates that these controls are likely to be among the most cost-effective controls available for any source subject to BART, and that they are likely to result in a significant degree of visibility improvement.” (70 FR 39131, July 6, 2005). Those presumptive limits (which are 30-day rolling averages) are:

- Unit #1 is 359 gross MW dry bottom wall-fired: 0.15 lb SO<sub>2</sub>/mmBtu and 0.23 lb NO<sub>x</sub>/mmBtu
- Unit #2 is 359 gross MW dry bottom wall-fired: 0.15 lb SO<sub>2</sub>/mmBtu and 0.23 lb NO<sub>x</sub>/mmBtu
- Unit #3 is 555 gross MW dry bottom wall-fired: 0.15 lb SO<sub>2</sub>/mmBtu and 0.23 lb NO<sub>x</sub>/mmBtu
- Unit #4 is 555 gross MW dry bottom wall-fired: 0.15 lb SO<sub>2</sub>/mmBtu and 0.23 lb NO<sub>x</sub>/mmBtu

#### Background: SJGS Emissions

In March of 2005, Public Service of New Mexico (PSNM) entered into a Consent Decree to reduce SO<sub>2</sub>, NO<sub>x</sub>, and PM<sub>10</sub> emissions by 2010 at SGJS to the levels shown below:

- NO<sub>x</sub> = 0.30 lb/mmBtu (30-day rolling average). The Consent Decree requires that San Juan minimize NO<sub>x</sub> emissions. The 0.30 lb/mmBtu limit will be evaluated after 1 year of operation and adjusted to a lower limit if possible.
- SO<sub>2</sub> = 90% annual average control,<sup>1</sup> not to exceed 0.250 lb/mmBtu for a seven-day block average.
- PM<sub>10</sub> = 0.015 lb/mmBtu (filterable)

PSNM will replace all four existing Electrostatic Precipitators with Fabric Filters. San Juan currently meets the 0.015 lb/mmBtu limit with the existing Electrostatic Precipitators. The fabric filters (baghouses) will be installed primarily to reduce opacity spikes during upset conditions and to allow the addition of activated carbon for mercury control.

PSNM will have to meet the 90% SO<sub>2</sub> control requirement regardless of the coal quality. Current coal quality averages about 1.4 lb SO<sub>2</sub>/mmBtu (uncontrolled). Therefore, ninety percent control would result in an annual average emission rate of 0.14 lb/mmBtu, and would likely satisfy the presumptive BART requirement.

### **Presumptive BART for NO<sub>x</sub> at SJGS**

The Consent Decree (CD) level for NO<sub>x</sub> is 0.30 lb/mmBtu; the BART presumptive level for NO<sub>x</sub> is 0.23 lb NO<sub>x</sub>/mmBtu. The BART presumptive level is lower than that in the CD, and therefore will result in lower emissions. Figure 1 depicts the historical trends of SO<sub>2</sub> and NO<sub>x</sub> at SJGS, as well as future trends out to 2018 based upon available information on coal quality<sup>2</sup> and capacity utilization.<sup>3</sup> Emission increases after 2010 are due to increased utilization. The decreased NO<sub>x</sub> emissions are based on the assumption that SJGS Units 1-4 will meet the presumptive BART limit for NO<sub>x</sub> by 2018.

The presumptive BART level of 0.23 lbs/mmBtu was developed based on Powder River Basin (PRB) Coal. Although both the PRB and the San Juan Basin coals are considered sub bituminous, San Juan coal has properties of bituminous coal which has a higher presumptive BART level.

Reduction of NO<sub>x</sub> is particularly important to improve visibility at Mesa Verde National Park, which is 43 km away from SJGS. As shown in Figures 1a, 1b and 1c, visibility has degraded at Mesa Verde over the past decade, and the portion of degradation due to nitrate has increased (while there has been no trend in degradation due to sulfate).

## **II. Description of how to implement**

### **A. Mandatory or voluntary:**

This option represents a mandatory, federally enforceable emission limit.

### **B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement:**

The regulating agency for this facility is the State of New Mexico.

## **III. Feasibility of the option**

The Environmental Protection Agency's suggested presumptive BART limits "reflect highly cost-effective technologies."<sup>4</sup> EPA, in fact, performed visibility impact and cost-effectiveness analyses on the presumptive limits. Therefore, the BART presumptive limits of NO<sub>x</sub> are considered to be technical and economically feasible.

EPA states that the majority of units could meet these NO<sub>x</sub> limits with current combustion control technology for between \$100 and \$1000 per ton of NO<sub>x</sub> removed. If more advanced combustion controls are required, the cost would be less than \$1500 per ton of NO<sub>x</sub> removed. Furthermore, EPA states that "by the time units are required to comply with any BART requirements . . . more refinements in combustion control technologies will likely have been developed by that time. As a result, we believe our analysis and conclusions regarding NO<sub>x</sub> limits are conservative."<sup>5</sup>

The most accurate cost estimate for SJGS to meet the BART limit for NO<sub>x</sub> is likely to be from EPA's Cost Tool model, which estimates costs for specific units at specific emission rates.<sup>6</sup> That model predicts that the presumptive BART limits for NO<sub>x</sub> could be met at costs of \$355 - \$501 per ton.

San Juan is currently in the process of doing a BART Analysis. It will be submitted to the NMED in June 2007.

## **IV. Background data and assumptions used**

Historical emissions data comes from EPA's Clean Air Markets Division databases. Projected capacity utilizations come from the Western Regional Air Partnership's "11 State EGU Analysis" projections. EPA's Cost Tool Model: <http://www.epa.gov/airmarkt/arp/nox/controltech.html>

**V. Any uncertainty associated with the option (Low, Medium, High)**

Uncertainties in SJGS’s ability to meet the BART presumptive limit for SO2 include future coal quality. Future emissions of SO<sub>2</sub>, NO<sub>x</sub> and PM10 will depend on future utilization, which at this point has been predicted.

**VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option** To Be Determined

**VII. Cross-over issues to the other Task Force work groups** None.

Citations:

<sup>1</sup> Based upon scrubber inlet and outlet SO<sub>2</sub> concentrations, as measured by Continuous Emission Monitors.

<sup>2</sup> Document prepared by C. Nelson, BHP Navajo Coal Company on Feb. 27, 2006 and submitted by Sithe Global as part of the Desert Rock permit application.

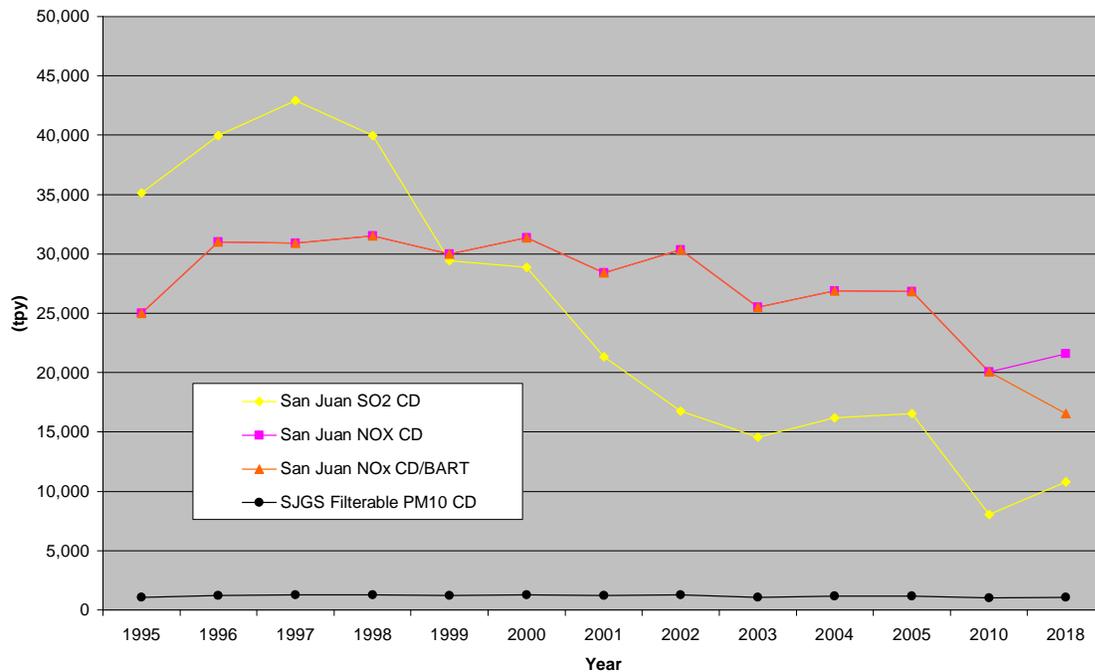
<sup>3</sup> Western Regional Air Partnership, 11 State EGU Analysis spreadsheet

<sup>4</sup> 70 F.R. 39131, July 6, 2005.

<sup>5</sup> 70 F.R. 39135, July 6, 2005.

<sup>6</sup> <http://www.epa.gov/airmarket/arp/nox/controltech.html>

**Figure 1. San Juan SO2 & NOx**



## **EXISTING: OPTIMIZATION**

### **Mitigation Option: Energy Efficiency Improvements**

#### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

Upgrades or major repairs to existing power plants are potentially subject to the New Source Review process. This includes projects that are undertaken to improve the efficiency of the plants (i.e., produce more power while burning less or the same amount of fuel.) This process has been so difficult and cumbersome that these projects are often not cost-effective to pursue. The regulatory agencies should work closely with the utilities to simplify the process, remove barriers and to encourage these efficiency improvements.

#### **II. Description of how to implement**

A. Mandatory or voluntary:

B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement

Regulating agencies:

EPA Region 9 Air Programs, Navajo Nation EPA, New Mexico Air Quality Bureau

#### **III. Feasibility of the option**

A. Technical:

B. Environmental:

C. Economic:

#### **IV. Background data and assumptions used:**

#### **V. Any uncertainty associated with the option (Low, Medium, High):**

Medium

#### **VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option.**

TBD

#### **VII. Cross-over issues to the other Task Force work groups:**

None

## Mitigation Option: Enhanced SO<sub>2</sub> Scrubbing

### I. Description of the mitigation option

Enhanced SO<sub>2</sub> scrubbing on existing power plants in the Four Corners area has resulted in significant SO<sub>2</sub> reductions. This mitigation option suggests further efforts to develop and optimize SO<sub>2</sub> scrubbing at San Juan Generating Station and Four Corners Power Plant.

Background:

Wet Flue-Gas Desulfurization System:

Wet scrubbing, or wet flue gas desulfurization (FGD), is the most frequently used technology for post-combustion control of SO<sub>2</sub> emissions. It is commonly based on low-cost lime-limestone in the form of aqueous slurry. Lime is calcium oxide, CaO; Limestone is CaCO<sub>3</sub>. The slurry brought into contact with the flue-gas absorbs the SO<sub>2</sub> in it. CaSO<sub>4</sub>·2H<sub>2</sub>O, Gypsum, is formed as a byproduct (1).

Gas flow per unit cross sectional area, which determines scrubber diameter, must be low enough to minimize entrainment. Mass transfer characteristics of the system determine absorber height. These vessels and the accompanying equipment used for slurry recycle, gypsum dewatering, and product conveyance tend to be quite large. Some variations of this technology produce high quality gypsum for sale. Less pure waste product may be sold for use in cement production. If neither of these options is practiced, the scrubber waste must be disposed of in a sludge pond or similar facility (2).

The wet scrubber has the advantage of high SO<sub>2</sub> removal efficiencies, good reliability, and low flue gas energy requirements (1).

What is being done:

San Juan Generating Station has initiated an Environmental Improvement program under its consent decree that includes enhanced SO<sub>2</sub> scrubbing. Projections show that optimization of SO<sub>2</sub> scrubbing will result in a reduction of SO<sub>2</sub> from the current emission rate of 16,569.5 tons/yr to an emissions rate of 8,900 tons/yr by the year 2010 (3, 4, 5). This would translate as an increase in SO<sub>2</sub> removal efficiency from 81% to 90% as required by the consent decree.

The Consent Decree that San Juan has entered into will require a minimum of 90% removal of SO<sub>2</sub>.

Four Corners Power Plant has also made significant improvements in SO<sub>2</sub> emissions control efficiency. APS, in partnership with the Navajo Nation, several environmental groups and federal agencies, conducted a test program to determine if the efficiency of the existing scrubbers at Four Corners Power Plant could be improved from the recent historical level of 72% SO<sub>2</sub> removal to 85%. The test program, which was completed in spring of 2005, was successful and the plant was able to achieve a plant-wide annual SO<sub>2</sub> removal of 88%. In fact, data indicates that a 92% removal, or 0.16 lbs/mmBtu SO<sub>2</sub> limit was achieved. Some parties involved in the test program have agreed that a new rule should propose to require 88% removal efficiency for the Four Corners Power Plant (6). Parties are also interested, however, in a mass emissions limit as opposed to removal rate to protect against air quality degradation from higher sulfur coal.

The way “removal” is used here is based on including the amount of sulfur retained in the ash. For FCPP, this amounts to about 2% “bump-up” of the control efficiency. So, 88% removal is the equivalent of 86% control. By contrast, both the NM regulations and the SJGS consent decree require that the control efficiency across the scrubber be measured by CEMs before and after the scrubber.

72% SO<sub>2</sub> removal resulted in approximately 22,450 Tons/yr SO<sub>2</sub> emissions. The new emissions control removal efficiency of 88% translated to 12,500 Tons/yr SO<sub>2</sub> emissions in 2005.

Further advances in SO<sub>2</sub> scrubber optimization should be explored and implemented as they become available. It may be possible to achieve over 90% SO<sub>2</sub> removal efficiencies with enhanced SO<sub>2</sub> scrubbing on existing power plants in the 4C area

During 2005, FCPP demonstrated that it can achieve better than 90% control of SO<sub>2</sub>.

Benefits: SO<sub>2</sub> removal increase. Possible co-benefits are increased particulate removal, and also mercury removal.

Tradeoffs:

Burdens: Cost to existing power plants including: optimization controls or additional retrofit technologies.

## **II. Description of how to implement**

### **A. Mandatory or voluntary**

Voluntary emissions reductions that are above and beyond new standards

**Differing Opinion:** A FCPP FIP that reflects the capabilities of the control equipment and coal supply

### **B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement**

New Mexico Air Quality Bureau

EPA Region 9 and Navajo Nation EPA

## **III. Feasibility of the option**

A. Technical: technology is available and feasible.

B. Environmental: Optimized SO<sub>2</sub> scrubbing could result in SO<sub>2</sub> control efficiency above 90%.

C. Economic: Improving existing emissions control process through optimization is often less expensive than retrofitting plant with entirely new emissions control equipment.

## **IV. Background data and assumptions used:**

1. El-Wakil, M.M. Power Plant Technology; McGraw-Hill, New York: 2002.

2. Clean Coal Technology Topical Report #13, May 1999, DOE, "Technologies for the combined Control of Sulfur Dioxides and Nitrogen Oxides from Coal-fired Boilers"

3. Current estimated SO<sub>2</sub> emissions from Four Corners area power plants (4CAQTF\_PowerPlant\_WorkGroup\_FacilityDataTableV9)

4. San Juan Generating Station (SJGS) presentation for 4CAQTF, August 9, 2006, "SJGS Emissions Control Current and Future"

5. Clean Air Markets – Data and Maps – 2005 Unit Emissions Report – Emissions for San Juan Generating Station & Four Corners Steam Electric Station

6. Final rule for Four Corners Power Plant:

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY, 40 CFR Part 49, [EPA-R09-OAR-2006-0184; FRL-], Source-Specific Federal Implementation Plan for Four Corners Power Plant; Navajo Nation

## **V. Any uncertainty associated with the option**

Medium – SO<sub>2</sub> scrubbing control efficiencies have increased recently. Optimization of SO<sub>2</sub> scrubbing systems have limitations.

**VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option** To Be Determined

**VII. Cross-over issues to the other Task Force work groups** None

## **EXISTING: ADVANCED NO<sub>x</sub> CONTROL TECHNOLOGIES**

### **Mitigation Option: Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) NO<sub>x</sub> Control Retrofit**

#### **I. Description of the mitigation option.**

To reduce NO<sub>x</sub> emissions from the existing power plants in the Four Corners area, a Selective Catalytic Reduction system could be retrofitted to San Juan Generating Station and Four Corners Power Plant.

Selective Catalytic Reduction, SCR, uses ammonia or urea along with catalysts in a post-combustion vessel to transform NO<sub>x</sub> into nitrogen and water. It can achieve the 0.15-pound-per-million Btu standard (1).

Some eastern EGUs retrofitted with SCR have achieved 0.05 lb/mmBtu. Based on recent permit applications and boilers in the east that have retrofitted with SCR, this technology can typically achieve a 90 percent reduction in NO<sub>x</sub> emissions.

Ammonia is used as the reducing agent. It is injected into the flue gas stream and then passes over a catalyst. The ammonia reacts with nitrogen oxides and oxygen to form nitrogen and water.

The main Selective Catalytic Reduction reaction is  $4\text{NH}_3 + 4\text{NO} + \text{O}_2 \rightarrow 4\text{N}_2 + 6\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (2)

Supplemental description of Selective Catalytic Reduction available from US EPA, AMBIENT AIR QUALITY IMPACT REPORT (NSR 4-1-3, AZP 04-01) (for Desert Rock Energy Facility)

This report further discusses technical factors related to this technology include the catalyst reactor design, optimum operating temperature, sulfur content of the fuel, catalyst de-activation due to aging or poisoning, ammonia slip emissions, and design of the ammonia injection system (3).

And the SCR system

The SCR system is comprised of a number of subsystems. These include the SCR reactor and flues, ammonia injection system and ammonia storage and delivery system (3).

Based on heat input and emissions data from the Acid Rain Program:

Currently NO<sub>x</sub> emissions from San Juan Generating Station are on the order of 0.42 lbs/mmBtu or 26,800 Tons/yr.

Currently NO<sub>x</sub> emissions from the Four Corners Power Plant are approximately 0.57 lbs/mmBtu or 40,700 Tons/yr (4). Note: FCPP is the largest NO<sub>x</sub>-emitting EGU in the US.

The proposed Desert Rock Energy facility is planning to build their facility with Selective Catalytic Reduction technology to control NO<sub>x</sub> emissions. They expect 85-90% control of NO<sub>x</sub>. The permit allowed NO<sub>x</sub> emissions will be 0.060 lbs/mmBtu fuel input (2).

Retrofitting a Selective Catalytic Reduction to existing power plants would be much more difficult than installing equipment with the construction of the plant; however, it is an option to greatly reduce NO<sub>x</sub> emissions from existing sources. It may be able to reduce emissions from existing sources by as much as 50%.

**Differing Opinion:** Applying SCR to existing plants may be more difficult than new installation; it is not a given. SCR has been successfully applied in the East in response to the CAIR rule. Retrofits at eastern

utilities subject to the NO<sub>x</sub> SIP Call and CAIR typically set a 90% reduction goal. The vintage EPA Cost Tool database assumes 70% control by SCR, and SCR has improved dramatically since then.

Benefits: It is an option to greatly reduce NO<sub>x</sub> emissions from existing sources. It may be able to reduce emissions from existing sources by as much as 50% - 90%+. SCR may have some co-benefit reductions of Mercury emissions.

Tradeoffs:

Ammonia that is not reacted will “slip” through into exhaust. Ammonium salts could also form thus increasing loading to the particulate collection stage as PM<sub>10</sub> (and PM<sub>2.5</sub>) (2). This is less likely with lower sulfur coal.

SCR tends to increase the reaction of SO<sub>2</sub> to SO<sub>3</sub> and increases the formation of acid mists. This could require additional treatment of the flue gas. This is less likely with lower sulfur coal.

Any analysis should compare the cost of SCR to the costs of combustion controls.

Application of EPA’s Cost Tool model for the Four Corners Power Plant, Units 4 & 5 predicts that NO<sub>x</sub> could be reduced by 70 percent to the levels shown by application of combustion controls plus SCR at a cost of \$409 - \$464 per ton of NO<sub>x</sub> removed. EPA states that the average cost of combustion controls on cell burners (presumptive BART) is \$1021 per ton. The average cost of applying SCR to cyclone units, (which for those units is presumptive BART), is \$900 per ton.

Burdens: Retrofit costs to existing power plants. Installation may be cost prohibitive for some existing plants because of the physical layout of the plant. Safety issue with handling of ammonia for use as reducing agent

**II. Description of how to implement**

A. Mandatory or voluntary

Retrofit program could be mandatory or voluntary

SCR application could be considered in the context of BART.

B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement

State Air Quality Bureaus, Federal EPA, Industry

**III. Feasibility of the option**

A. Technical – commercially available

B. Environmental – high reduction efficiencies demonstrated 85-90+%.

Sulfur content of the coal is an important factor in use of SCR. The low-sulfur coals burned in the 4 Corners area should be more compatible with SCR. SCR is being widely applied to a variety of bituminous and sub-bituminous coals, especially in the East. Requiring catalyst replacement is an economic issue.

The SCR process is subject to catalyst deactivation over time (2).

C. Economic – Retrofit costs. Additional maintenance costs

\*Cumulative Effects Work Group – How would 50%-90% emissions reductions from the two existing power plants affect visibility and ozone?

\*Monitoring Work Group – Would it be possible to measure ammonia slip in the exhaust gases?

#### **IV. Background data and assumptions used**

1. US Department of Energy (DOE) Pollution Control Innovations Program  
<http://www.fossil.energy.gov/programs/powersystems/pollutioncontrols/index.html>
2. Development of Nitric Oxide Catalysts for the Fast SCR Reaction, Matt Crocker, Center for Applied Energy Research, University of Kentucky (2005)
3. US EPA, AMBIENT AIR QUALITY IMPACT REPORT (NSR 4-1-3, AZP 04-01) (for Desert Rock Energy Facility)  
\*A good description of Selective Catalytic Reduction is available on pp.9-10 of the US EPA, Ambient Air Quality Impact Report, Best Available Control Technology discussion, for the Desert Rock Energy Facility.
4. Clean Air Markets – Data and Maps – 2005 Unit Emissions Report – Emissions for San Juan Generating Station & Four Corners Steam Electric Station  
Heat input for all 4 units at San Juan Generation Station 127,629,979 mmBtu in 2005.  
Heat input for all 5 units combined at 4Corners Power Plant 141,394,388 mmBtu in 2005.
5. San Juan Generating Station (SJGS) presentation for 4CAQTF, August 9, 2006, "SJGS Emissions Control Current and Future"

#### **V. Any uncertainty associated with the option** High.

**Differing Opinion:** The success of SCR in reducing NO<sub>x</sub> emissions is a proven technology

#### **VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option** To Be Determined.

#### **VII. Cross-over issues to the other Task Force work groups**

Oil & Gas industry may also look at SCR as a method to reduce natural gas compressor NO<sub>x</sub> emissions

## Mitigation Option: BOC LoTox™ System for the Control of NOx Emissions

### I. Description of Mitigation Option

Belco BOC LoTox is an oxidation technology for flue gas NOx control. It was developed in recent years and has become commercially successful and economically viable as an alternative to ammonia and urea based technologies. Older commercial technologies such as Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) and Selective Non-Catalytic Reduction (SNCR), which reduce NOx to nitrogen using ammonia or urea as an active chemical, are limited in their use for high particulate and sulfur containing NOx streams such as from coal-fired combustors, or are unable to achieve sufficient NOx removal to meet new NOx regulation levels. In contrast, oxidation technologies convert lower nitrogen oxides such as nitric oxide (NO) and nitrogen dioxide (NO2) to higher nitrogen oxides such as nitrogen sesquioxide (N2O3) and nitrogen pentoxide (N2O5). These higher nitrogen oxides are highly water soluble and are efficiently scrubbed out with water as nitric and nitrous acids or with caustic solution as nitrite or nitrate salts. NOx removal in excess of 90% has been achieved using oxidation technology on NOx sources with high sulfur content, acid gases, high particulates and processes with highly variable load conditions.

The BOC LoTox™ System is based on the patented Low Temperature Oxidation (LTO) Process for Removal of NOx Emissions, exclusively licensed to BOC Gases by Cannon Technology. This technology has met the stringent cost and performance guidelines established by the South Coast Air Quality Management District in Diamond Bar, CA and has set new lower limits for Best Available Control Technology (BACT) and Lowest Achievable Emissions Reduction (LAER). The LoTox™ System for NOx Control uses oxygen to produce ozone as the primary treatment chemical using an ozone generator. The oxidation of NOx using ozone is a naturally occurring process in the atmosphere. The absorption of higher nitrogen oxide by water to form nitric acid is also a naturally occurring process in the atmosphere, resulting in “acid rain”. The LoTox™ System reproduces these naturally occurring processes under controlled conditions within an enclosed system. This treatment method produces the treatment chemical, ozone, on demand from gaseous oxygen in the exact amount required for oxidation of the NOx.

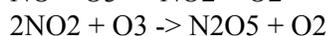
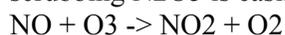
A demonstration was conducted at Southern Research Institute’s (SRI) Combustion Research Facility, Birmingham, AL using a mobile demonstration trailer. The test was the first in a series of tests planned to demonstrate the effectiveness of ozone for oxidation and removal of NOx emissions from SRI’s coal-fired combustor. The results from the tests demonstrated that the LoTox™ System is highly effective for removal of NOx emissions from as high as 350 ppmv NOx to below 50 ppmv NOx levels without significant residual ozone in the exhaust stream. The LoTox™ System is very selective for NOx removal, oxidizing only the NOx and therefore efficiently using the treatment chemical, ozone, without causing any significant SOx oxidation and without affecting the performance of the downstream SOx scrubber. Furthermore the ozone/NOx ratios required to produce desired NOx oxidation are less than the predicted stoichiometric amounts. Various types of coals and fuel types will be used in the combustor. The information gathered will be used for the design of commercial LoTox™ Systems for effective and efficient NOx removal at utility power plants and other large-scale NOx sources. [1]

### Chemistry

The LoTox process is based on the excellent solubility of higher order nitrogen oxides. Typical combustion processes produce NOx streams that are approximately 95% NO and 5% NO2. Both NO and NO2 are relatively insoluble in aqueous streams, therefore, wet scrubbers will only remove a few percent of NOx from the flue gas stream. Species Solubility at 25°C and 1 atm

NO 0.063 g/l, NO2 1.260 g/l

The LoTox process uses ozone to oxidize NO and NO2 to N2O5, which is highly soluble, and by wet scrubbing N2O5 is easily and quickly converted to HNO3, based on the following reactions:





Both  $\text{N}_2\text{O}_5$  and  $\text{HNO}_3$  are extremely soluble in water.  $\text{N}_2\text{O}_5$  reacts instantaneously with water forming  $\text{HNO}_3$ . Since  $\text{HNO}_3$  is so highly soluble (approaching infinity) it is difficult to measure, and therefore reliable solubility data is not available in published literature. However,  $\text{HNO}_3$  mixes with water in all proportions and therefore the  $\text{N}_2\text{O}_5$  to  $\text{HNO}_3$  reaction is irreversible in the presence of water. [2]

Benefits: Low Temperature, No chemical slip

Tradeoffs:

Burdens:

Ozone unused in the treatment process produces no health hazards to plant workers nor to the environment. The ozone is injected into flue gas stream where it reacts with relatively insoluble NO and  $\text{NO}_2$  to form  $\text{N}_2\text{O}_3$  and  $\text{N}_2\text{O}_5$ , which are highly water soluble, and are easily and efficiently removed and neutralized in a wet scrubbing system. [1]

## **II. Description of how to implement**

A. Mandatory or voluntary

LoTOx could be the answer to achieve required limits under regional haze rule. This control technology could be an option to meet mandatory emissions limits

B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement

4 Corners Power Plants would implement new technology as an integrated component of emissions control system

## **III. Feasibility of the option**

A. Technical: Low temperature reaction is good. Ozone generation and other LoTOx system components are well understood technologies used in other applications.

B. Environmental: Pilot scale demonstrations showed 90% removal, very high reduction efficiencies

C. Economic: Retrofit technologies can be expensive on existing power plants.

This technology has only been tested on pilot plants and there are no full scale installations. The technology should therefore, at this point, be considered not technically feasible.

## **IV. Background data and assumptions used**

1. DEMONSTRATION AND FEASIBILITY OF BOC LoTOx™ SYSTEM FOR NOx CONTROL ON FLUE GAS FROM COAL-FIRED COMBUSTOR abstract, presented at 2000 Conference on SCR & SNCR for NOx Control/BOC,

<http://www.netl.doe.gov/publications/proceedings/00/scr00/ANDERSON.PDF>

2. CARB Innovative Clean Air Technology, “Low Temperature Oxidation System Demonstration,” BOC paper 1999, <http://arbis.arb.ca.gov/research/apr/past/icat99-2.pdf>

3. DuPont BELCO LoTOx Technology homepage

<http://www.belcotech.com/products/nox.html>

## **V. Any uncertainty associated with the option**

Medium, any retrofit technology has a degree of uncertainty. It can be difficult and expensive to retrofit emissions control technology that the plant was not originally designed for.

## **VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option** TBD.

## **VII. Cross-over issues to the other Task Force work groups** None.

## **EXISTING: OTHER RETROFIT TECHNOLOGIES**

### **Mitigation Option: Baghouse Particulate Control Retrofit**

#### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

Installation of baghouses at existing power plants in the Four Corners area could reduce particulate emissions by approximately 25% or more. Baghouses, or fabric filters, as they are often called, collect fly ash and other particulate matter from the coal combustion process like large vacuum cleaners. Typically a baghouse removes more than 99.8 % of the fly ash.

The original design for the two major power plants in the 4 Corners area was for electrostatic precipitators (ESPs). The ESPs on San Juan Generating Station remove approximately 99.7 % of the particulate matter from the exhaust stream. This exceeds current state and federal emissions requirements (0.1 lbs/mmBtu and 0.05 lbs/mmBtu).

The San Juan generating station is currently undergoing a series of environmental improvements between 2007 and 2009 including designing for a 0.015 lbs/mmBtu particulate limit. PNM will install fabric filters (baghouses) for all four SJGS units collect particulate emissions. The ESPs at San Juan will remain in place but will be de-energized. It is believed that a portion of the ash will continue to be removed in the ESPs (because of gravity separation) but they will not be considered a control device. One of the reasons to install the baghouses was because of PNM's commitment for Activated Carbon Injection for the removal of mercury. An ESP would not have been efficient in the collection of the activated carbon. An additional benefit of the baghouse is the reduction of opacity spikes that are caused by an increase in unburned carbon in the flyash. This unburned carbon is caused by combustion problems associated with the operation of the low-NOx burners and is not efficiently collected by an ESP. Also, we will not know until the Baghouses are installed and operational, but we do not anticipate that the actual particulate emissions will be significantly less than the current emissions. However, the permit requirement will be reduced from 0.05 lbs/mmBtu to 0.015 lbs/mmBtu.

Since all units at San Juan and Units 4 & 5 at Four Corners currently have or will have baghouses in the near future, this option will only apply to Units 1,2 & 3 at Four Corners.

Benefits: Current reported levels of particulate emissions at major power plants in the 4Corners area include: San Juan Generating Station emits approximately 673 Tons/yr, approximately .011 lbs/mmBtu; 4 Corners Power Plant emits approximately 1,187 Tons/yr, approximately .017 lbs/mmBtu (see 4CAQTF\_PowerPlant\_WorkGroup\_FacilityDataTableV10). Baghouse installation may result in improved particulate removal efficiencies. If baghouses could reduce emissions to .010 lbs/mmBtu, this option could lead to over 500 tons per year reduction of particulates collectively from the two largest coal fired power plants in the region.

**Differing Opinion:** The benefits (500 ton reduction of particulates) may be over estimated because San Juan and Four Corners Unit 4 & 5 will have baghouses and will perform at or close to the 0.01 lbs/mmBtu. The only units that would see a reduction would be Four Corners Units 1,2 & 3.

Burdens: Cost of baghouse installation on power plants

#### **II. Description of how to implement**

A. Mandatory or voluntary  
Voluntary or consent decree

B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement Power Plants would install

**III. Feasibility of the option**

A. Technical: Technology is available commercially

B. Environmental: Feasible

C. Economic: Expensive to install new technology

**IV. Background data and assumptions used**

1. San Juan Generating Station (SJGS) Emissions Control Current and Future, presentation for 4CAQTF, May 2006 ,<http://www.nmenv.state.nm.us/aqb/4C/Docs/SanJuanGeneratingStation.pdf>

2. 4CAQTF\_PowerPlant\_WorkGroup\_FacilityDataTableV10

3. Clean Air Markets – Data and Maps – 2005 Unit Emissions Report – Emissions for San Juan Generating Station & Four Corners Steam Electric Station

Heat input for all 4 units at San Juan Generation Station 127,629,979 mmBtu in 2005.

Heat input for all 5 units combined at 4Corners Power Plant 141,394,388 mmBtu in 2005.

4. San Juan Environmental Improvement Upgrades Fact Sheet,

[http://www.pnm.com/news/docs/2005/0310\\_sj\\_facts.htm](http://www.pnm.com/news/docs/2005/0310_sj_facts.htm)

**V. Any uncertainty associated with the option**

Medium.

**VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option**

TBD.

**VII. Cross-over issues to the other Task Force work groups**

None.

## **Mitigation Option: Mercury Control Retrofit**

### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

Existing power plants in the Four Corners area should evaluate the installation of mercury removal technology to reduce mercury emissions. According to EPA's 2005 Toxic Release Inventory report the San Juan Generating Station released 770 lbs and Four corners Power Plant released 625 lbs of mercury into the air. Activated carbon injection technology is the most likely control technology at this time. This technology has been demonstrated in several pilot studies.

The Clean Air Mercury Rule (CAMR) will require the reduction of mercury emissions from power plant beginning in 2010 with further reductions in 2018. This rule will also require the installation of mercury Continuous Emissions Monitoring systems by January 1, 2009.

San Juan Generating Station will have mercury control (activated carbon injection) on all four units by 2010 and Mercury CEMs on 2 units by 2008 and all 4 units by 2009.

### **II. Description of how to implement**

A. Mandatory or voluntary: Mandatory and/or Voluntary

B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement

Regulating agencies:

EPA Region 9 Air Programs, Navajo Nation EPA, New Mexico Environment Department

### **III. Feasibility of the option**

A. Technical: The injection of activated carbon into the flue gas stream has been demonstrated in pilot studies to remove mercury. However, there have not been any long-term applications of this technology. Also the effectiveness of this technology has not been demonstrated on the type of coal in the San Juan Basin so the actual removal efficiency of the technology is unknown. Nevertheless, many new coal-fired power plant projects are proposing installation of activated carbon injection.

B. Environmental: Mercury emissions will be reduced, however, the addition of activated carbon to the fly ash will make the ash unsuitable for sale to the cement/concrete industry and will increase the amount of fly ash that will have to be disposed.

C. Economic: The cost of additional equipment for ACI injection is relatively small, however, the annual operating and maintenance cost can be significant because of the cost of the activated carbon. Also there currently is a limited supply of activated carbon. The increase cost for ash disposal could be significant. Also, ACI injection requires a bag house or fabric filter for particulate control. This cost would be significant if this technology would have to be retrofitted to existing units.

**IV. Background data and assumptions used** N/A.

**V. Any uncertainty associated with the option** Medium.

**VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option** TBD.

**VII. Cross-over issues to the other Task Force work groups** None.

## **EXISTING: STANDARDS**

### **Mitigation Option: Harmonization of Standards**

#### **I. Description of the mitigation option,**

This option would require existing power plants to meet the most stringent standard of any governmental agency in the region, i.e., the strictest state, federal, or tribal standard. At present facilities are subject to varying standards depending on where they are located, even though emissions affect the entire area and beyond.

This option is limited to existing power plants on the basis that new power plants are held to Best Available Current Technology (BACT) limitations on controlled emissions, which are usually much lower than current state or federal air standards.

One of problems in the Four Corners area is the aging fleet of large power plants. These older power plants have significantly higher emissions than potential new sources. The two largest generating stations in the Four Corners Region, Four Corners Power Plant (FCPP) and the San Juan Generating Station (SJGS), are regulated by different agencies even though they are within 30 miles of each other. San Juan Generating Station is being held to more stringent regulations by the New Mexico Air Quality Bureau regulations.

The burden of this requirement to adopt more stringent regulations would fall on the owners of the facilities and might also lead to the eventual retirement of some older Four Corner area power plants. However, the long-term effect of this rule, especially if applied to other multi-state regions over time, might lead to standardized regulations, also a benefit, if the new standards converged on the most stringent requirement.

#### **II. Description of how to implement**

This rule should be mandatory and phased in over a designated period of time.

A valuable lesson is to be learned from the Four Corners Power Plant jurisdiction quandary. The Navajo Tribe ruled that the State of NM cannot regulate and enforce FCPP emissions. Very recently, a lawsuit was filed against the Federal EPA regarding FCPP emissions. This lawsuit may have expedited the current series of action by the Federal EPA such as public sessions, the FIP, etc. The FCPP is on tribal land, but the air emissions affect the entire Four Corners area. Somehow, a regulatory agency responsible for governing and enforcing emissions of present and future power plants and oil and gas facilities should be agreed upon by all entities.

The area's ozone problem is an example of why it is important to have one regulatory agency. The Four Corners area has unusually high volumes of ground level ozone. The Four Corners Ozone Task Force (FCOTF) has been working for the past several years on ozone mitigation options. The FCOTF is working closely with EPA Region 6. Recently EPA Region 9 officials came to the area to talk about the proposed Desert Rock coal fired power plant. This area's ozone problems were not addressed by EPA Region 9 in the Desert Rock Proposed PSD Permit. In order to avoid costly environmental oversights and/or confusion, only one EPA Region should be designated as the Federal Agency to regulate and enforce in an area such as the Four Corners.

**Differing Opinion:** Implementing this option could initially be voluntary, as it would ultimately require changes to the Clean Air Act and/or Code of Federal Regulations to address tribal authority over air programs, and the role of the Federal Implementation Plan.

### **III. Feasibility of the Option**

Technical issues: none, technology currently exists to meet the most stringent existing requirement

Environmental issues: Benefits of stricter standards are intuitive. The following are examples of significant disparities in state and federal limits:

For example, the current State permit limit for NO<sub>x</sub> emissions from San Juan Generating Station is 0.46 lbs/mmBtu. The federal limits for NO<sub>x</sub> at Four Corners Power Plant are 0.65 – 0.85 lbs/mmBtu. San Juan Generating Station NO<sub>x</sub> emissions rate is approx. 0.4 lbs/mmBtu or 26,800 Tons/yr. Four Corners Power Plant, under the federal regulation, emits approx 0.6 lbs/mmBtu or approx 41,700 tons/yr

The state limit for SO<sub>2</sub> emissions from San Juan Generating Station is 0.65 lbs/mmBtu. The federal limit applied to Four Corners Power Plant is 1.2 lbs/mmBtu. The state permit limit for PM emissions from San Juan Generating Station is 0.05 lbs/mmBtu. The Federal PM standard is 0.1 lbs/mmBtu.

Economic: Implementation of resulting standards could be expensive. Experience of the political unit currently having the strictest standard could provide some data on the cost. In any case, the standard, even though not industry-wide, would be applicable area-wide and therefore more fair to competing power generators

Political issues: resistance would be great, just as it is now to tightening of standards. Effective implementation of this idea might require creation of a Four Corners regional authority or special district, which might require enabling legislation: the difficulty of accomplishing this is unknown.

### **IV. Background data and assumptions**

The Federal/State PSD rules are applied industry wide for new power plants and existing power plants with major modifications in NAAQS attainment areas. Existing power plants in different jurisdictions continue to be regulated by different standards even though they are in the same air basin. This option would be a step in harmonizing standards. It is clear that the two plants we have heard from could meet tighter standards, especially when applied industry-wide; but since they are not required to do so, they cannot get their owners to support meeting them. It is intuitive that if any installation in the Four Corners region using San Juan Basin coal can meet the tightest standard, they all can over a reasonable period of time.

Green House Gases Such as Carbon Dioxide –

It is becoming more and more apparent that Global Warming or Climate Changes is a world wide problem. Reductions in carbon dioxide emissions, one of the green house gases, should be addressed in the Mitigation Options for all existing and future coal fired power plants in the San Juan Basin. The carbon dioxide issue will have to be dealt with sooner or later and the sooner, the better.

New Mexico Environmental Regulations for Air Quality may be found at:

<http://www.nmenv.state.nm.us/aqb/regs/index.html>

### **V. Any uncertainty associated with the option**

There is a high level of uncertainty in getting something like this passed politically and how long it would take is an unknown.

### **VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option** TBD.

### **VII. Cross-over issues** Oil and Gas Work Group, Other Sources Work Group.

## **EXISTING: MISCELLANEOUS**

### **Mitigation Option: Emission Fund**

#### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

This option would establish an emissions fund for emitters of one or more air pollutants of concern, such as nitrogen oxides. Sources emitting more than a specified amount annually would pay by the ton emitted into a fund that would then be used for environmental improvement projects. There should be no maximum number of tons over which fees wouldn't be paid.

The fund should be used for environmentally beneficial projects, to be decided by the administering body (see below). One option is to have a grant system whereby applications are made to the fund by anyone—regulated community, environmental community, public, academia, etc—and the administering body would have set criteria against which they evaluated each request. Another option is to specify the allowable uses of the fund, such as for the development or investment in innovative technologies.

Benefits: Ideally, emitters required to pay per ton emitted would have an incentive to emit less. To make this incentive effective, the fee per ton would need to be relatively high. A thorough search of similar programs and any evaluations of those programs should be done to determine what fee level would provide an effective incentive. Monetary incentives could result in emission reductions at significantly lower costs than “command and control” regulation. Emission fees also work to “internalize the externalities” involved in air emissions and environmental degradation by recognizing and attempting to account for the social costs of the operations of the emitters.

Burdens: the primary burden would be on the emitter, to pay into the fund based on annual emissions. There would be some administrative burden, lessened by using existing reporting and oversight frameworks to implement the program.

#### **II. Description of how to implement**

A. Mandatory or voluntary: Payment into an emission fund would be mandatory for a defined size or class of sources

B. Most appropriate agency to implement: These programs have generally been administered by state agencies. Tribal air quality agencies could also develop and implement an emissions fund. An oversight committee or the air quality entity with regulatory authority would have authority to administer the fund. The committee or board should have members representing the regulated community, environmental community and general public.

The program could be phased in: fees per ton of emissions of specified pollutant(s) could gradually be increased over 5-10 years. The program could be based on existing permitting systems: fees would be based on the number of tons reported emitted, via existing reporting requirements within permits or any other existing framework for reporting.

#### **III. Feasibility of the option**

Emissions funds for air pollution are used in France, Japan and many states as well. There are no technical feasibility issues associated with this option.

#### **IV. Background data and assumptions used**

Stavins, R. (Ed.) (2000). *Economics of the Environment (4<sup>th</sup> Ed.)*. WW Norton: New York, New York.  
New Hampshire Code of Administrative Rules, Chapter Env-A 3700: *NOx Emissions Reduction Fund for NOx-Emitting Generation Sources*.

Power Plants: Existing – Misc.  
11/01/07

Ohio EPA *Synthetic Minor Title V Facility Emission Fee Program*.  
<http://www.epa.state.oh.us/dapc/synmin.html>. (via statute--need cite).

Texas Administrative Code, Title 30, Part 1, Chapter 101, Subchapter A, Rule sec. 101.27: *Emissions Fees*

**V. Uncertainty**

**VI. Level of agreement within workgroup**

**VII. Cross-over issues to other workgroups**

The oil and gas industry could be subject to the emissions fund.

## **PROPOSED POWER PLANTS: DESERT ROCK ENERGY FACILITY**

### **Mitigation Option: Desert Rock Energy Facility Stakeholder Funding to and Participation in Regional Air Quality Improvement Initiatives such as Four Corners Air Quality Task Force**

#### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

Sithe Global and other stakeholders in Desert Rock Energy Facility will provide time and resource commitments to participate in inter-agency environmental initiatives to improve air quality in the Four Corners area.

#### **Background:**

Sithe Global Power, LLC proposes to construct a 1,500 Megawatt hybrid dry cooled coal-fired electric power-generating plant south of Farmington in northwestern New Mexico, per the project development agreement entered into with Diné Power Authority (1).

The proposed Desert Rock Energy Facility is located within the New Mexico portion of the Four Corners Interstate Air Quality Control Region. The area is currently designated as attainment for all regulated pollutants: nitrogen dioxide (NO<sub>2</sub>), sulfur dioxide (SO<sub>2</sub>), carbon monoxide (CO), particulate matter less than 10 microns in aerodynamic diameter (PM<sub>10</sub>), lead, and ozone (regulated as volatile organic compounds (VOC) and oxides of nitrogen (NO<sub>x</sub>)). There are concerns, however, with air pollution in the area and the effects on human health, visibility, and other air quality related values. The Facility's surrounding area is classified as Class II. The nearest Class I area is the Mesa Verde National Park, which is located approximately 75 kilometers (km) north of the site. The Grand Canyon National Park is located approximately 290 km west of the site (3). There are nine National Park Service Class I areas and six Forest Service Class I areas within 300 km of this proposed facility.

While the Desert Rock Energy Facility is using newer environmental emission control technology that on average have higher reduction efficiencies than existing facilities, the proposed power plant will still be adding substantial NO<sub>2</sub>, SO<sub>2</sub>, particulate, and other emissions to the Four Corners Area. See appendix 1.

Industry support would help to provide the resources necessary to ensure the air quality in the Four Corners, including our National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS) attainment, is maintained. There are substantial stakeholder interests in having air quality cleaner than simply meeting the NAAQS, for example, to improve visibility.

Desert Rock Energy LLC submitted a set of comments on the Four Corners Air Quality Task Force report during the public comment period. Desert Rock's comments included a discussion of a Voluntary Regional Air Quality Improvement Plan, CO<sub>2</sub> emissions, and IGCC in relation to the proposed facility. The comments are located in an appendix at the end of the Power Plants section.

**Benefits:** Environmental initiatives will be supported by industries that contribute to the air quality issues. Much needed financial support will be provided to regional environmental initiatives. Information resources will be provided to help in the environmental regulation planning process.

**Tradeoffs:** None

**Burdens:** Sithe Global and other stakeholders will provide time and resource commitment to participate in inter-agency environmental initiatives in the Four Corners area.

## **II. Description of how to implement**

### **A. Mandatory or voluntary**

Voluntary or mandatory

**Differing Opinion:** Mandatory: because of the fact that the Four Corners Area is already heavily polluted by several industrial sources such as the Four Corners Power Plant and the San Juan Generating Facility, over 19,000 oil and gas wells (over 12,500 new wells are planned in the next two decades), a fast growing population, more motor vehicles, etc.

### **B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement**

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Air Programs

Desert Rock Energy Project voluntary participation

**Differing Opinion:** According to an article in the December 11, 2006 “Farmington Daily Times” titled “Navajo Nation to Partially Own Desert Rock”, “Representatives from the Dine Power Authority (DPA) say they will operate the proposed Desert Rock Power Plant with at least one degree of separation from the Navajo Nation Environmental Protection Agency (NNEPA) which will have oversight of the project.” This should be a major concern. The Desert Rock Power Plant if built, must be closely monitored and enforcement must be very strict. There are concerns that a conflict of interest may exist. The Federal EPA should be the governing agency.

## **III. Feasibility of the option**

Feasible.

## **IV. Background data and assumptions used**

Literature cited

(1) Desert Rock Energy Project FACT SHEET #1, DEC 2004 (<http://www.desertrockenergy.com/>)

(2) 4CAQTF\_PowerPlant\_WorkGroup\_FacilityDataTableV10

(3) AMBIENT AIR QUALITY IMPACT REPORT (NSR 4-1-3, AZP 04-01)

## **V. Any uncertainty associated with the option**

Low.

## **VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option.**

To Be Determined.

## **VII. Cross-over issues to the other Task Force work groups**

None.

Table 1. Estimated Maximum Annual Potential Emissions from Desert Rock Energy Facility [Source: AMBIENT AIR QUALITY IMPACT REPORT (NSR 4-1-3, AZP 04-01)]

Pollutant	PC Boilers (tpy)	Auxiliary Boilers (tpy)	Emergency Generators (tpy)	Fire Water Pumps (tpy)	Material Handling (tpy)	Project Estimated Emissions
NOx	3,315	7.13	2.26	0.41	n/a	3,325
CO	5,526	2.55	0.17	0.031	n/a	5,529
VOC	166	0.17	0.11	0.019	n/a	166

SO <sub>2</sub>	3,315	3.61	0.068	0.012	n/a	3,319
PM <sup>2</sup>	553	1.02	0.083	0.015	16.1	570
PM <sub>10</sub> <sup>3</sup>	1,105	1.68	0.077	0.014	12.9	1,120
Lead	11.1	0.00064	0.00012	0.0000022	n/a	11.1
Fluorides	13.3	neg	neg	neg	neg	13.3
H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub>	221	0.062	0.002	0.0004	n/a	221
Mercury	0.057	0.000071	neg	neg	n/a	0.057

<sup>1</sup>tpy -tons per year

<sup>2</sup>PM is defined as filterable particulate matter as measured by EPA Method 5.

<sup>3</sup>PM<sub>10</sub> is defined as solid particulate matter smaller than 10 micrometers diameter as measured by EPA Method 201 or 201A plus condensable particulate matter as measured by EPA Method 202. EPA is treating PM<sub>10</sub> as a surrogate for PM<sub>2.5</sub>.

## **Mitigation Option: Emissions Monitoring for Proposed Desert Rock Energy Facility to be used over Time to Assess and Mitigate Deterioration to Air Quality in Four Corners Area**

### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

The present proposed monitoring permit requirements for Desert Rock Energy Facility address only measurement of permit standards while there is another category of monitoring which could and should be done. This category would be data needed or useful for the evaluation of mitigation options in the present or the future.

#### **PROPOSED ADDITIONAL MONITORING**

##### **a. PM<sub>2.5</sub> continuous monitoring requirement.**

The Four Corners region has several class 1 areas and a long term requirement by the EPA for improving visibility. PM<sub>2.5</sub> is a critical element in this problem and future mitigation of it will require precise knowledge of the relative contributions from multiple and varied sources. This could come about by inclusion in the EPA permit conditions or by the company adding it to what they are doing to protect themselves from future finger pointing. Either way the data needs to be publicly available so those evaluating mitigation options have the use of it.

Total filterable PM CEMs have been certified by EPA. EPA contends that there is no currently certified method to continuously monitor PM<sub>10</sub> or PM<sub>2.5</sub>. However, there are some PM CEMs vendors that suggest CEMS can be modified to monitor a certain particulate size fraction.

##### **b. Speciated Mercury (Hg) stack emission plus a plume contact measurement.**

This region now has several lakes where restrictions of fishing exist because of Hg levels in the fish. The sources of Hg are multiple (geology, mining, oil & gas, agriculture, and power plants) to devise a proper mitigation plan the Hg species will need to be known so that sources can be identified and contribution determined. Models which predict Hg species in the environment from those found in the stack have shown problems. (Hg Speciation in Coal-fired Power Plant Plumes Observed at Three Surface Sites in the SE U.S., Environ. Sci. Technol. 2006, 40, 4563-4570; Modeling Hg in Power Plant Plumes, Environ. Sci. Technol. 2006, 40, 3848-3854) For this reason sampling at plume ground contact needs to be done to determine species for our environment and plant and coal types as the Hg enters the environment since we can not count on modeling to give correct Hg speciation. The stack sampling should be required under the permit plume surface contact samples however might be a cooperative venture between state or tribal personnel and the company. (State or Tribal personnel taking the sample and this sample then run by the company with the stack sample.)

##### **c. VOC sampling in addition to that presently specified in the permit.**

While the VOC's are nowhere near levels that would cause general health problems they are critical to the processes involved in the visibility problem which needs addressing. VOC's react in the plume after emission and change. A measurement of the VOC's after the initial reaction in the plume would be advantageous since it would give what is present to react to give the visibility problems. The VOC's present after this initial reaction is usually predicted by modeling however the literature indicates there are some problems with this approach measurements made at the plume ground contact could be a joint operation. State or Tribal personnel might collect a sample with the company running the sample with their stack sample.

### **II. Description of how to implement**

#### **A. Mandatory or voluntary**

Desert Rock Energy Facility would be responsible for facility monitors

There are concerns that there are not enough monitors in place in the Four Corners Area and that the existing monitors are not placed in optimum locations. Several more monitors in logical locations must be installed in order to accurately measure emissions. The Federal, State, and Tribal EPA agencies should be responsible for collection and analyzing samples. The Four Corners Power Plant and the San Juan Generating Station are among the dirtiest coal fired power plants in the Nation. Desert Rock must be placed under strict scrutiny. The Four Corners Area is already close to ground level ozone levels of non-attainment. The area cannot afford further degradation of the air quality.

B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement  
State or Tribal personnel might collect and analyze some samples

**III. Feasibility of the option**

- A. Technical
- B. Environmental
- C. Economic

\*Monitoring Work Group – assess the feasibility (technical, environmental, and economic) of conducting the proposed monitoring.

\*Cumulative Effects Work Group – Will the proposed additional monitoring in this mitigation option be useful in assessing the Desert Rock Energy Facility point source contributions to the cumulative Four Corners area air quality?

**IV. Background data and assumptions:**

**V. Any uncertainty associated with the option (Low, Medium, High)**

Low

**VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option**

TBD

**VII. Cross-over issues to the other source groups**

None

## **Mitigation Option: Coal Based Integrated Gasification Combined Cycle (IGCC)**

### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

Consideration of IGCC technology, as an alternative to a pulverized coal fired boiler, should be considered in the BACT analysis.

Sithe Global Power, LLC proposes to construct a 1,500 Megawatt hybrid dry cooled coal-fired electric power-generating plant south of Farmington in northwestern New Mexico, per the project development agreement entered into with Diné Power Authority (1).

The proposed Desert Rock Energy Facility is located within the New Mexico portion of the Four Corners Interstate Air Quality Control Region. The area is currently designated as attainment for all regulated pollutants: nitrogen dioxide (NO<sub>2</sub>), sulfur dioxide (SO<sub>2</sub>), carbon monoxide (CO), particulate matter less than 10 microns in aerodynamic diameter (PM<sub>10</sub>), lead, and ozone (regulated as volatile organic compounds (VOC) and oxides of nitrogen (NO<sub>x</sub>)). There are concerns, however, with air pollution in the area and the effects on human health, visibility, and other air quality related values. The Facility's surrounding area is classified as Class II. The nearest Class I area is the Mesa Verde National Park, which is located approximately 75 kilometers (km) north of the site. The Grand Canyon National Park is located approximately 290 km west of the site (2). There are nine National Park Service Class I areas and six Forest Service Class I areas within 300 km of this proposed facility.

On July 7, 2006, the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) released a technical report titled "The Environmental Footprints and Costs of Coal-Based Integrated Gasification Combined Cycle and Pulverized Coal Technologies." The Report provides information on the environmental impacts and costs of the coal-based integrated gasification combined cycle (IGCC) technology relative to conventional pulverized coal (PC) technologies.

"IGCC is a power generation process that uses a gasifier to transform coal (and other fuels) to a synthetic gas (syngas), consisting mainly of carbon monoxide and hydrogen. The high temperature and pressure process within an IGCC creates a controlled chemical reaction to produce the syngas, which is used to fuel a combined cycle power block to generate electricity. Combined-cycle power applications are one of the most efficient means of generating electricity because the exhaust gases from the syngas-fired turbine are used to create steam, using a heat recovery steam generator (HRSG), which is then used by a steam turbine to produce additional electricity (3)."

Consideration of IGCC technology, as an alternative to a pulverized coal fired boiler, was not included in the BACT analysis for the Desert Rock Energy Facility (2).

Desert Rock Energy LLC submitted a set of comments on the Four Corners Air Quality Task Force report during the public comment period. Desert Rock's comments included a discussion of IGCC. Please see the comment in its entirety in the appendix to the Power Plants section.

**Benefits:** For traditional pollutants such as nitrogen oxides (NO<sub>x</sub>), sulfur dioxide (SO<sub>2</sub>), particulate matter (PM) and mercury (Hg), IGCC is inherently lower polluting than the current generation of traditional coal-fired power plants. IGCC also has multi-media benefits, as it uses less water than Pulverized Coal facilities. IGCC also produces a solid waste stream that can be a useful byproduct for producing roofing tiles and as filler for new roadbed construction. IGCC also has the potential to reduce solid waste by using as fuel a combination of coal and renewable biomass products (3).

IGCC is considered one of the most promising technologies to reduce the environmental impacts of generating electricity from coal. EPA has undertaken several initiatives to facilitate the development and deployment of this technology

IGCC thermal performance (efficiency and heat rate) is significantly better than current generation pulverized coal technologies in the US;

The Capture of CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from IGCC plants would be cheaper and less energy intensive than in conventional coal plants (3, 6)

Tradeoffs:

Burdens: IGCC has 10 – 20 % higher capital costs than conventional PC plants [3]

When carbon capture becomes mandatory, that cost disadvantage will likely disappear.

**II. Description of how to implement**

A. Mandatory or voluntary

Mandatory to look at IGCC as a Best Available Control Technology option for future power plants in the Four Corners area

Permit levels could be set based upon IGCC performance. It would be up to the source how to meet those limits with whatever technology it chooses.

This could be a new legislative requirement at the State or Tribal level

B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement

Policy options for use of Integrated Gasification Combined Technology could be developed by Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), Department on Energy (DOE), New Mexico Energy, Minerals, and Natural Resources Department (NMEMNRD).

\*EPA could designate IGCC as a Best Available Control Technology.

**Differing Opinion:**

Assuming that coal gasification is an innovative fuel combustion technique for producing electricity from coal, EPA does not believe Congress intended for an "innovative fuel combustion technique" to be considered in the BACT review when application of such a technique would redesign a proposed source to the point that it becomes an alternative type of facility. In prior EPA decisions and guidance, EPA does not consider the BACT requirement as a means to redefine the basic design of the source or change the fundamental scope of the project when considering available control alternatives. Therefore, the question is whether IGCC results in a redefinition of the basic design of the source if the permittee is proposing to build a supercritical pulverized coal (SCPC) unit. EPA's view is that applying the IGCC technology would fundamentally change the scope of the project and redefine the basic design of the proposed source if a supercritical pulverized coal unit was the proposed design. Accordingly, consistent with our established BACT policy, we would not require an applicant to consider IGCC in a BACT analysis for a SCPC unit. Thus, for such a facility, we would not include IGCC in the list of potentially applicable control options that is compiled in the first step of a top-down BACT analysis. Instead, we believe that an IGCC facility is an alternative to an SCPC facility and therefore it is most appropriately considered under Section 165(a)(2) of the CAA rather than section 165(a)(4).

Four Corners state legislatures and/or Tribal Nations could legislate that IGCC be considered?

**III. Feasibility of the option**

#### A. Technical:

Development and implementation of IGCC technology is relatively new compared with the PC technology that has hundreds or thousands of units in operation globally. Currently in the US there are two gasification unit installations using coal to make electric power as the primary product. The two IGCC plants in commercial operation include the Tampa Electric Polk Power Station in Florida and the Wabash River Coal Gasification Repowering Plant in Indiana. Each has been in operation since the mid-1990s. Recently, however, a number of companies have announced plans to build and operate additional IGCC facilities in the US (3).

These plants have yet to maintain better than 80% availability after more than 10 years of operation. Improved process control strategies are needed to ensure optimum operation over the full range of operating conditions. Real time coal quality analysis is needed to stabilize the coal gasifier process. Several areas of instrumentation development are warranted by the challenging physical conditions of the high temperature, abrasive, slagging gasifier environment. Other areas of the IGCC process face unique challenges that require development efforts to achieve the high availability rate needed for economic viability.

IGCC plants have not been demonstrated larger than 300 MW. For Desert Rock, more/larger gasifiers and several combustion turbines would be needed to attain 1500 MW. This technology is promising, but needs much development funding before the investment community would take on the risk of building such a large IGCC facility.

B. Environmental: This is a process control option

C. Economic: IGCC has higher capital costs than conventional PC plants (3).

IGCC has not demonstrated the typical 85-95% PC plant availability factors necessary for viable on-going profitable operation.

Historically, concerns about operational reliability and costs presented issues of uncertainty for IGCC technology and impeded its deployment. Such conditions are changing toward the more rapid advancement of the IGCC option. IGCC is a versatile technology and is capable of using a variety of feed stocks. In addition to various coal types, feed stocks can include petroleum coke, biomass and solid waste. Along with electricity production, IGCC facilities are able to co-produce other commercially desirable products that result from the process. Some of these products include steam, oxygen, hydrogen, fertilizer feed stocks and Fischer-Troph fuels (3).

The operational versatility noted above for IGCC technology may mitigate the risk of higher costs. In addition, under the Energy Policy Act of 2005, there are provisions for tax credits and a DOE Loan Guarantee Program to provide incentives to facilitate the deployment of IGCC technology. In 1994 EPA established the Environmental Technology Council (ETC) to coordinate and focus the Agency's technology programs. The ETC strives to facilitate innovative technology solutions to environmental challenges, particularly those with multi-media implications. The Council has membership from all EPA technology programs, offices, and regions and meets on a regular basis to discuss technology solutions, technology needs and program synergies. One of the technologies identified as a promising option to address the production of energy from coal in an environmentally sustainable way is IGCC. This technical report is part of the ETC initiative and supports the combined efforts of EPA and the Department of Energy to advance the use of IGCC technology (3).

#### **IV. Background data and assumptions used:**

(1) Desert Rock Energy Project FACT SHEET #1, DEC 2004 (<http://www.desertrockenergy.com/>)

- (2) AMBIENT AIR QUALITY IMPACT REPORT (NSR 4-1-3, AZP 04-01)
- (3) Technical Report on the Environmental Footprint and Costs of Coal-Based Integrated Gasification Combined Cycle and Pulverized Coal Technologies, Fact Sheet:  
<http://www.epa.gov/airmarkets/articles/IGCCfactsheet.html>
- (4) Wabash River IGCC Topical Report 2000 –  
[www.fossil.energy.gov/programs/powersystems/publications/Clean\\_Coal\\_Topical\\_Reports/topical20.pdf](http://www.fossil.energy.gov/programs/powersystems/publications/Clean_Coal_Topical_Reports/topical20.pdf)
- (5) Pioneering Gasification Plants (DOE) –  
<http://www.fe.doe.gov/programs/powersystems/gasification/gasificationpioneer.html>
- (6) Scientific American, September 2006 article, “What to do about Coal,” pp. 68-75
- (7) ISA-2005 “I & C Needs of Integrated Gasification Combines Cycles” Jeffrey N. Phillips, Project Manager, Future Coal Generation Options, Electric Power Research Institute – presented at the 15<sup>th</sup> Annual Joint ISA POWID/EPRI Controls and Instrumentation Conference, 5-10 June 2005, Nashville, TN

**V. Any uncertainty associated with the option**

Medium. Integrated Gasification Combined Cycle (IGCC) is still a relatively new technology. There are coal gasification electric power plants in the US and other nations.

**VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option**

To Be Determined

**VII. Cross-over issues to the other Task Force work groups:**

None

## **Mitigation Option: Desert Rock Energy Facility Invest in Carbon Dioxide Control Technology**

### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

Sithe Global Power, LLC proposes to construct a 1,500 Megawatt hybrid dry cooled coal-fired electric power-generating plant south of Farmington in northwestern New Mexico, per the project development agreement entered into with Diné Power Authority (1).

The proposed Desert Rock Energy Facility is located within the New Mexico portion of the Four Corners Interstate Air Quality Control Region. The area is currently designated as attainment for all regulated pollutants: nitrogen dioxide (NO<sub>2</sub>), sulfur dioxide (SO<sub>2</sub>), carbon monoxide (CO), particulate matter less than 10 microns in aerodynamic diameter (PM<sub>10</sub>), lead, and ozone (regulated as volatile organic compounds (VOC) and oxides of nitrogen (NO<sub>x</sub>)). The Facility's surrounding area is classified as Class II. The nearest Class I area is the Mesa Verde National Park, which is located approximately 75 kilometers (km) north of the site. The Grand Canyon National Park is located approximately 290 km west of the site (2). There are nine National Park Service Class I areas and six Forest Service Class I areas within 300 km of this proposed facility.

CO<sub>2</sub> emissions are not regulated; however, they are the primary Greenhouse gas that causes global warming.

In June 2005, the Climate Change Advisory Group was created in New Mexico as the result of an executive order from the Governor. The Climate Change Advisory Group (CCAG) is tasked with preparing an inventory of current state (New Mexico) Greenhouse gas emissions, as well as a forecast of future emissions. An action plan with recommendations to reduce Greenhouse gas emissions in New Mexico is also being prepared (3).

The process of generating electricity is the single largest source of greenhouse gas emissions in the United States (34 percent) [4]. CO<sub>2</sub> emissions. The Desert Rock Energy Facility will contribute approximately 11,000,000 Tons/yr CO<sub>2</sub> emissions (5, 6).

Desert Rock is a new proposed power plant in the Four Corners area. Technology is now available to capture and store CO<sub>2</sub> emissions. Many of these technologies are easier and less expensive if integrated into the design and construction of the power plant, rather than added later as retrofits. Retrofitting generating facilities for Carbon Capture and Storage (CCS) is inherently more expensive than deploying CCS in new plants (7).

CO<sub>2</sub> capture and storage involves capturing the CO<sub>2</sub> arising from the combustion of fossil fuels, as in power generation, or from the preparation of fossil fuels, as in natural-gas processing. Capturing CO<sub>2</sub> involves separating the CO<sub>2</sub> from some other gases. For example in the exhaust gas of a power plant other gases would include nitrogen and water vapor. The CO<sub>2</sub> must then be transported to a storage site where it will be stored away from the atmosphere for a long period of time. In order to have a significant effect on atmospheric concentrations of CO<sub>2</sub>, storage reservoirs would have to be large relative to annual emissions. (IPCC, 2001)

This mitigation option is for Desert Rock Energy Facility and any other proposed power plants to invest into CO<sub>2</sub> emissions control and capture technologies. Desert Rock is in a unique situation to set an example and take the lead in this emissions reduction field.

Desert Rock Energy LLC submitted a set of comments on the Four Corners Air Quality Task Force report during the public comment period including a discussion of CO<sub>2</sub> emissions. The comments are located in an appendix at the end of the Power Plants section.

Benefits: Reduced CO<sub>2</sub> emissions

Tradeoffs: None

Burdens: CO<sub>2</sub> control technology is expensive. Burden would be on the power plant; however, there may be some funding for the innovative technologies that would be used.

## **II. Description of how to implement**

### **A. Mandatory or voluntary**

Voluntary

**Differing Opinion:** According to experts, Desert Rock, if built, would be the seventh largest source of greenhouse gas pollution in the Western United States. It is expected that Desert Rock will emit over 11 million tons of carbon dioxide per year. Emission controls on carbon dioxide will most likely be required in the very near future. Carbon dioxide emission reduction technology should be mandatory on the Desert Rock facility.

### **B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement**

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Region 9 Air Program

Navajo Nation Air Programs

Industry leadership

EPA Climate Protection Partnership is a possible or New Mexico's San Juan Voluntary Innovative Strategies for Today's Air Standards (VISTAS) are possible vehicles for this mitigation option.

## **III. Feasibility of the option**

A. Technical: Technologies exist; many are in the research and development phase. Technological components are commercially ready in unrelated applications (7).

B. Environmental: Capturing and storing CO<sub>2</sub> emissions is difficult. Integrated systems have yet to be constructed at necessary scales. Feasibility question remains whether CO<sub>2</sub> could be stored without substantial leakage over time

C. Economic: Capturing and storing CO<sub>2</sub> emissions can be expensive.

## **IV. Background data and assumptions used**

(1) Desert Rock Energy Project FACT SHEET #1, DEC 2004 (<http://www.desertrockenergy.com/>)

(2) AMBIENT AIR QUALITY IMPACT REPORT (NSR 4-1-3, AZP 04-01)

(3) Climate Change Advisory Group (CCAG) homepage: <http://www.nmclimatechange.us/index.cfm>

(4) EPA Climate Protection Partnerships: <http://www.epa.gov/cppd/other/energysupply.htm>

(5) 4CAQTF\_PowerPlant\_WorkGroup\_FacilityDataTableV10

(6) San Juan Generating Station has a total 1798 MW generation capacity, and emits approximately 13,097,000 Tons CO<sub>2</sub>/yr. Approx 7,300 Tons CO<sub>2</sub> per MW generation capacity. San Juan Generating Station CO<sub>2</sub> rationing by MW is used as estimation for CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from Desert Rock Energy Facility. Based on this assumption, the CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from Desert Rock Energy Facility will be approximately 11,000,000 Tons/yr.

(7) Scientific American, September 2006 article, "What to do about Coal," pp. 68-75

## **V. Any uncertainty associated with the option** High

**VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option** To Be Determined

**VII. Cross-over issues to the other Task Force work groups** None

## **Mitigation Option: Federal Land Manager Mitigation Agreement with Desert Rock Energy Facility**

### **I. Description of option**

#### **Background**

Sithe Global Energy (Sithe) is proposing the Desert Rocky Energy Facility (DREF) on the Navajo Nation in northwestern New Mexico. The proposed facility would be within 300 km of 27 National Park Service units, nine of which are Class I areas, and six are U.S. Forest Service Class I areas. The proposed facility will have two 750 megawatt pulverized-coal boilers, and would be well-controlled for a coal-fired power plant. SO<sub>2</sub> emissions would be controlled to 3,315 tons per year with Wet Limestone Scrubbers, and NO<sub>x</sub> emissions would be controlled to 3,315 tons per year with Low-NO<sub>x</sub> burners and Selective Catalytic Reduction. Despite these controls, the National Park Service and U.S. Forest Service have concluded that the emissions from DREF, absent mitigation measures, would have an adverse impact on visibility at four or more Class I areas in the region. There are also concerns with the emissions contributing to cumulative negative impacts in the region as a whole.

The permitting authority for the Desert Rock Energy Facility is the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Region 9, because the facility would be located on the Navajo Reservation, where neither the State of New Mexico (or Arizona) nor the Navajo Nation have permitting authority. For over two years, the National Park Service and the U.S. Forest Service worked closely with Sithe, EPA and tribal representatives to ensure the potential impact of the proposed facility were carefully analyzed. When it became evident that emissions from the facility could adversely impact visibility in several Class I areas, the energy company suggested mitigation measures intended to produce a net environmental improvement in the area, notwithstanding construction and operation of the DREF. Sithe and the federal land managers (FLMs) both sought to avoid a formal adverse impact determination that would jeopardize the issuance of the air quality permit. Negotiations ensued and resulted in an agreement in principle on substantive mitigation measures in April of 2006.

In July, 2006, EPA issued a proposed PSD permit for the facility but did not include the agreed-upon mitigation measures. EPA reasoned that mitigation measures should not be included as part of the permit absent a formal declaration of adverse impact by the FLM.

Both the National Park Service and the U.S. Forest Service have asked EPA to include the mitigation measures in the PSD permit. In the absence of the terms of the agreement in principle included as part of the final PSD permit, Task Force members are interested in ensuring the measures will be put in place to avoid adverse impacts to air quality related values in Class I areas and the region as a whole will be avoided throughout the life of the facility.

#### **Sulfur Dioxide Mitigation**

The following options outline the sulfur dioxide mitigation strategy for the DREF. The choice between Option A or Option B shall be made by Sithe or its assigns prior to the commencement of DREF plant operations.

Option A: For the purposes of mitigating potential air quality impacts, including potential visibility and acid deposition impacts, of the DREF at Class I and Class II air quality areas in the region potentially affected by DREF, Sithe<sup>1</sup> shall develop or cause to be developed a capital investment project or projects that generate Emission Reduction Credits from physical and/or operational changes that result in real emission reductions at one or more Electric Generating Units<sup>2</sup> (EGUs) within 300 km of the DREF and retire sulfur dioxide<sup>3</sup> Allowances in accordance with the following:

- The number of sulfur dioxide Emission Reduction Credits required for the respective calendar year shall be determined by DREF's actual sulfur dioxide emissions, in tons, plus 10%, measured as set forth in the next paragraph below.
- The amount of Emission Reduction Credits achieved would be determined by comparing the emission rate (in tons) during the year for which the reduction is claimed to a baseline emission rate. The baseline emission rate shall be the average emission rate (in tons per year) during the two-year period prior to any emission reduction taking place.
- Acceptable sulfur dioxide Emission Reduction Credits under this condition shall be allowances originating from facilities that were allocated sulfur dioxide Allowances under 40 CFR 73<sup>4</sup> and that are located within 300 km of the DREF facility.
- The vintage year of the Emission Reduction Credits shall correspond to the year that is being mitigated. Sithe shall retire the required Emission Reduction Credits by transferring an equivalent number of Allowances into account #XXX with the U.S. EPA Clean Air Markets Division<sup>5</sup>. Except for Sithe's purposes under Title IV, these retired Allowances can never be used by any source to meet any compliance requirements under the Clean Air Act, State Implementation Plan, Federal Implementation Plan, Best Available Retrofit Technology requirements, or to "net-out" of PSD. However, surplus Emission Reduction Credits could be used at the discretion of the holder of the credits.
- Sithe shall submit a report to the EPA Region 9 Administrator (or another party acceptable to the Federal Land Managers) no later than 30 days after the end of each calendar year which shall contain the amount of sulfur dioxide emitted; amount, facility, location of facility, vintage of Emission Reduction Credits retired; proof that Emission Reduction Credits/Allowances have been transferred into account #XXX; and any applicable serial or other identification associated with the retired Emission Reduction Credits/Allowances.

Due to the actual emission reductions obtained from nearby sources under this Option, the Federal Land Managers prefer this approach to mitigating DREF's air quality impacts.

Or,

Option B: For the purposes of mitigating potential air quality impacts, including potential visibility and acid deposition impacts, of the DREF at Class I and Class II air quality areas in the region potentially affected by DREF, Sithe shall obtain and retire sulfur dioxide "Mitigation Allowances" from one or more EGUs within 300 km of the DREF in accordance with the following:

- In addition to those Allowances required under Title IV, the required number of sulfur dioxide "Mitigation Allowances" for the respective calendar year shall equal DREF's actual total sulfur dioxide emissions, in tons.
- Acceptable sulfur dioxide "Mitigation Allowances" under this condition shall be from facilities that were allocated sulfur dioxide Allowances under 40 CFR 73 and that are located within 300 km of the DREF. However, the total annual cost of "Mitigation Allowances" purchased beyond those regular Allowances required by Title IV is not to exceed three million dollars<sup>6</sup>. Provided that Sithe proposes a method acceptable to the Federal Land Managers for determining emission reductions, Sithe may obtain physical emission reductions at sources not granted allowances under 40 CFR 73.
- The vintage year of the "Mitigation Allowances" shall correspond to the year that is being mitigated. Sithe shall retire these "Mitigation Allowances" by transferring them into account #XXX with the U.S. EPA Clean Air Markets Division. These retired "Mitigation Allowances" beyond Title IV can never be used by any source to meet any compliance requirements under the Clean Air Act, State Implementation Plan, Federal Implementation Plan, Best Available Retrofit Technology requirements, or to "net-out" of PSD.

- Sithe shall submit a report to the EPA Region 9 Administrator (or another party subject to approval of the Federal Land Managers) no later than 30 days after the end of each calendar year which shall contain the amount of sulfur dioxide emitted from the DREF; amount, facility, location of facility, vintage of Allowances retired; proof that Allowances have been transferred into account #XXX; and any applicable serial or other identification associated with the retired Allowances.

### **Additional Air Quality Mitigation**

If Sithe chooses Option A, it will contribute \$300,000 annually toward environmental improvement projects that would benefit the area affected by emissions from DREF, including the Class I areas and the Navajo Nation. If Sithe chooses Option B, it will contribute toward environmental improvement projects an amount equal to the \$3 million cap described under Option B above, minus the cost of the Mitigation Allowances, up to a maximum of \$300,000. Appropriate projects will be determined jointly by the Federal Land Managers, Navajo Nation EPA, the Desert Rock Project Company and Diné Power Authority, and may include projects that would reduce or prevent air pollution or greenhouse gases, purchasing and retiring additional emission reduction credits or allowances, or other studies that would provide a foundation for air quality management programs. Up to 1/5 of the contributions can be dedicated to air quality management programs. The remaining contributions shall be used to support projects that mitigate greenhouse gas emissions or criteria pollutants impacts. The Desert Rock Project Company shall have the ability to bank the emission reduction credits achieved through these projects and be entitled to these credits to comply with future greenhouse gas emission mitigation programs. Mitigation and contributions toward environmental improvement projects shall not occur before operation of the Desert Rock Energy project begins.

And,

Sithe will reduce mercury emissions by a minimum of 80% on an annual average using the air pollution control technologies as proposed in the permit application, i.e. SCR, wet FGD, hydrated lime injection, and baghouse. In addition, Sithe will raise the mercury control efficiency to a minimum of 90% provided that the incremental cost effectiveness of the additional controls (such as activated carbon injection or other mercury control technologies) does not exceed \$13,000/lb of incremental mercury removed. Compliance with this provision will be determined by installation and operation of an EPA-approved mercury monitoring and/or testing program. In operating periods when a minimum of 80% mercury control (or 90% as noted above) is not technically feasible due to extreme low mercury concentrations in the burned coal, Sithe will work with EPA to establish a stack mercury emission limit in lieu of a percent reduction, for the purposes of demonstrating compliance.

### **Examples of Mitigation Strategies**

Example #1:

Suppose DREF emits 3,000 tons of SO<sub>2</sub> in 2010. Under Option A, Sithe would be required to reduce SO<sub>2</sub> emissions at another source (or sources) within 300 km by 3,300 tons. These credits can be used to meet the requirements of the acid rain program under Title IV of the Federal Clean Air Act provided that the physical and/or operational change occur on one or more EGUs.

Example #2:

Suppose DREF emits 3,000 tons of SO<sub>2</sub> in 2010. Under Option A, suppose Sithe reduces SO<sub>2</sub> emissions at another source (or sources) within 300 km by 4,000 tons. In this case, Sithe would have created 700 tons of surplus SO<sub>2</sub> Emission Reduction Credits that it may use as it sees fit.

Example #3:

Suppose DREF emits 3,000 tons of SO<sub>2</sub> in 2010. Under Option B, Sithe would purchase its “regular” 3,000 tons of Title IV Allowances from any source, anywhere, plus up to 3,000 tons of SO<sub>2</sub> “Mitigation Allowances” from another source (or sources) within 300 km, provided that the total cost of the “Mitigation Allowances” does not exceed \$3 million (in 2006 dollars). If each “Mitigation Allowance” costs at least \$1,000, Sithe would be done.

Example #4:

Suppose DREF emits 3,000 tons of SO<sub>2</sub> in 2010. Under Option B, Sithe would purchase its “regular” 3,000 tons of Title IV Allowances from one or more EGU sources. For the remaining 3000 SO<sub>2</sub> “Mitigation Allowances”, Sithe may choose, as an option, to obtain 9000 NO<sub>x</sub> emission reduction credits from physical or operational changes of one or more NO<sub>x</sub> emission sources within 300 km.

Example #5:

Suppose Sithe obtains the necessary SO<sub>2</sub> reductions through a capital investment project (Option A), or purchases SO<sub>2</sub> Mitigation Allowances (Option B) at a cost of \$2.7 million or less. Sithe would then contribute the maximum \$300,000 to the environmental improvement fund because the total annual costs (allowances plus contribution) would be below the \$3 million cap. On the other hand, if the mitigation allowances cost more than \$2.7 million, Sithe would contribute the difference between the \$3 million cap and the actual cost of the Mitigation Allowances (i.e., if allowance costs equal \$2.9 million, the environmental improvement fund contribution would be \$100,000).

### **Implementation**

The clearest way for these measures to be implemented would be to include them in the PSD permit. Since EPA Region 9 is the permitting authority in this case, that agency would be responsible for including the measure in the permit. Absent including the measures in the permit, other ways of ensuring the mitigation measure will take place are being explored. The FLMs prefer that the mitigation measures be federally enforceable regardless of the mechanism ultimately used.

### **III. Feasibility of the option**

By agreeing to the mitigation measures, Sithe has implicitly affirmed the feasibility of the measures. Incorporation into a permit is feasible for the permitting authority as long as the measure does not contradict any statutory or regulatory provision.

### **Background Data and Assumptions**

The suggested mitigation measures are taken from the agreement-in-principle between Sithe Global Power and the FLMs. Estimated emissions from DREF come from the draft permit.

### **V. Any uncertainty associated with the option**

The uncertainty in this option involves how stakeholders can be assured the measures will actually happen.

### **VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option** TBD.

### **VII. Cross-over issues to the other Task Force work groups** None.

### **Citations:**

<sup>1</sup> References to Sithe include its subsidiary "Desert Rock Energy Company, LLC" which will be the owner of DREF (referred to herein as the Desert Rock Project Company).

<sup>2</sup> Provided that Sithe proposes a method acceptable to the Federal Land Managers for determining emission reductions, Sithe may obtain real emission reductions at sources other than EGUs.

<sup>3</sup> Provided that Sithe proposes a method acceptable to the Federal Land Managers for determining and tracking emission reductions, nitrogen oxides reductions may be substituted for sulfur dioxide reductions by a ratio of three tons of nitrogen oxides to one ton of sulfur dioxide.

<sup>4</sup> Provided that Sithe proposes a method acceptable to the Federal Land Managers for determining emission reductions, Sithe may obtain physical emission reductions at sources not granted allowances under 40 CFR 73.

<sup>5</sup> Provided that Sithe proposes a method acceptable to the Federal Land Managers for determining and tracking Emission Reduction Credits, Sithe may obtain real emission reductions at sources other than EGUs. Nitrogen oxides reductions may be substituted for sulfur dioxide reductions by a ratio of three tons of nitrogen oxides to one ton of sulfur dioxide.

<sup>6</sup> All costs referenced in this document are base-year 2006 dollars that will be adjusted for inflation by using the consumer price index.

## FUTURE POWER PLANTS

### Mitigation Option: Integrated Gasification Combined Cycle (IGCC)

#### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

Energy related projects in the Greater Four Corners Region (NM, CO, AZ, UT and WY) are expected to continue to grow at or above current rates. Population and related commerce growth in the 12 county local Four Corners Region (NM, CO, AZ, UT) grew at a brisk rate of 23.8% during the 1990s (1). Future electric power demand will require new power plants and transmission grid capacities. Alternative future “clean coal” power generation technologies such as, FutureGen, Integrated Gasification Combined Cycle (IGCC), and advanced fossil fuel power plants (with carbon capture and sequestration (CCS) technologies) and renewable energy facilities (e.g., wind farms, solar arrays, ...) will be needed to accommodate this growth, as well as the increasing demand outside the Four Corners area. Given the size of the western coal reserve and its relatively inexpensive cost compared to natural gas, commercial IGCC power plants could potentially play a role in meeting the region’s future “clean” power needs.

**Overview:** A power plant based on IGCC technology combines or integrates a coal gasification system (gasifier and gas clean-up systems) with a highly efficient combined cycle power generation system. There are a variety of coal gasification technologies in various stages of development that are designed to produce clean synthesis gas (syngas) from coal. The combined cycle unit includes a gas turbine set consisting of a compressor, burner and the gas turbine coupled with a heat recovery steam generator (HRSG). The steam generated in the HRSG, as well as any excess steam generated in the gasification process that is not used elsewhere in the system, is used to power a steam turbine. An IGCC unit has the potential to achieve similar environmental benefits and thermal performance as a natural gas fired combined cycle power generation unit. The use of relatively low cost coal as a feedstock is the one of the main advantages of coal-based power plants. The ability of an IGCC unit to use coal while generating lower air emissions than conventional coal technologies has lead to increased interest in the technology. While IGCC is a promising technology, it has not completely commercially developed. Two small 260 MWe IGCC plants, the Wabash River Plant in Indiana and the Polk Plant in Florida, have been operating for over a decade. Originally built as demonstration plants, reliability of the IGCC units has generally improved over time with gasifier capacity factors in the range of 80% demonstrated in a number of years (2). (Note: the Polk Power Station IGCC unit has only had one year of operation where the gasifier CF was greater than 80% and two years where the CF was near 80% in the 10+ years of operation.) Currently there are at least five separate permit applications for commercial size IGCC plants in the continental United States. Four of these applications are for plants exceeding 600 MWe nominal capacity.

The operation of the major chemical and mechanical process components of a typical coal based IGCC power plant can be summarized as follows (3):

- The gasifier produces syngas by partially oxidizing coal in presence of air or oxygen.
- The ash in the coal is converted to inert, glassy slag.
- The syngas produced from the gasifier is cooled.
- The syngas is cleaned to remove particles.
- The slag and other inert material are collected to be used to make some products or can be safely discarded in the landfill.
- The mercury is removed by passing syngas through the bed of activated carbon.
- The sulfur removed from the syngas is converted into elemental sulfur or sulfuric acid for sale to chemical or fertilizer companies.
- The clean syngas can either be burned in a combustion turbine/electric generator to produce electricity or used as a feedstock for other marketable chemical products.

- Steam produced in the HRSG from the hot combustion turbine exhaust, as well as additional steam that has been generated throughout the process, drives a steam turbine to produce additional electricity.
- The steam exhausted from the steam turbine is cooled and condensed back to water. The water is then pumped back into the steam generation cycle.

**Benefits:**

- For traditional pollutants such as nitrogen oxides (NO<sub>x</sub>), sulfur dioxide (SO<sub>2</sub>), particulate matter (PM) and mercury (Hg), IGCC is lower polluting than the current generation of traditional coal-fired power plants. It is potentially as “clean” a NO<sub>x</sub> emitter (< 0.3 lb/MW-hr) as for NGCC plants (4).
- The removal of sulfur compounds, particulates and mercury is more efficient in an IGCC because the removal can take place before the gas is burned (fuel gas) instead of removing the compounds from the exhaust gases following combustion (flue gas).
- The water requirement for the IGCC process is approximately one-third less than that of a pulverized coal plant.
- Solid waste generation at an IGCC power plant is less than that of a PC plant.
- IGCC plants are more flexible in terms of fuel feedstock because they can utilize a variety of fuels, such as coal, biomass, and refinery by-products such as petroleum coke (petcoke). In general, IGCC units are designed to use only one type of coal (i.e. bituminous, sub-bituminous or lignite), but can handle a variety of coals from within the same coal type.
- The CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from an IGCC unit can be higher than from a conventional coal power plant (3). However, based on current technology, it is believed that capture of CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from IGCC plants would be more energy efficient than capture from a conventional coal fired power plant.
- IGCC plants operate at efficiencies of about 40% but have the potential to be as high as 45% (or higher if fuel cells are used). By comparison, conventional combustion-based power plants have efficiencies that range from about 33% to 43%.

**Burdens (or deployment barriers):**

- General lack of commercial-scale operating experience, especially at Four Corners altitudes.
- Doubts about plant financial viability without subsidies. IGCC has significantly higher capital costs, nominally approximately 20% or higher than the cost for conventional PC plants (Wayland, 2006).
- Low plant reliability, demonstration of commercial plant reliability and capacity factor remains a concern.
- Without carbon capture, an IGCC can have a higher carbon footprint compared to a conventional PC plant. However, the lower total gas flow, the higher percentage of CO<sub>2</sub> in the gas stream, combined with the high operating pressure of the gas stream, makes it easier to recover CO<sub>2</sub> from the syngas in IGCC power plants than from flue gas in conventional coal power plants, based on current technology.
- IGCC carbon capture and sequestration (CCS) technologies have not yet been demonstrated at commercial scale. However, once CCS is demonstrated, IGCC has a potential advantage in capturing and sequestering CO<sub>2</sub> at lower costs for the reasons stated in the bullet above.

**II. Description of how to implement**

A. Mandatory or voluntary

Voluntary to look at IGCC as a future clean power generation option for future power plants in the Four Corners area.

B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement

Policy options for use of Integrated Gasification Combined Cycle Technology could be developed by Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), Department on Energy (DOE), State or Tribal Environmental Protection Agencies.

### **III. Feasibility of the option**

**A. Technical:** There is some concern about the feasibility of IGCC power plants at high altitude, elevated temperatures and using western fuels. High altitudes and elevated temperatures lead to significant derations of the power output from the gas turbine portion of the IGCC unit. Turbine manufacturers are working on ways to overcome this altitude deration but, to-date, no solutions have been developed and/or demonstrated.

Carbon dioxide capture technology from IGCC units is still in its research and development phase. To be more cost competitive, a number of technology improvements will need to be made in IGCC plant design; including larger, higher pressure and lower cost quench gasifiers (6). In addition, new and improved gas turbines will be needed that enable air extraction across the operating range of ambient temperatures and with hydrogen firing (7).

Carbon capture and sequestration technologies have potential to substantially reduce carbon emissions into the atmosphere. However the given the current cost of carbon capture and sequestration technologies, it will not be viable solution without a carbon penalty. CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration is also a site-specific geological issue. Options to address this issue include:

- Locating the IGCC unit in an area suitable for geologic sequestration, EOR, EGR or ECBMR
- Pipe the captured CO<sub>2</sub> from an IGCC unit to an area suitable for geologic sequestration, EOR, EGR or ECBMR
- Gasify the coal close to an area suitable for geologic sequestration, EOR, EGR or ECBMR and then send the gas for the power production (although this option does not receive the efficiency benefits associated with a fully integrated IGCC unit).

Currently in the US there are two small IGCC plants, the Tampa Electric Polk Power Station in Florida and the Wabash River Coal Gasification Repowering Plant in Indiana, using coal to make electric power as the primary product. These plants were funded and built in the mid-1990s as demonstration plants by DOE. Recently, however, five companies have applied for and in few cases already received permits and at least five companies have announced plans or issued letters of intent to build and operate IGCC facilities in the US. American Electric Power is proposing to build two 629 MW power plants in Ohio and West Virginia – although the projects have been put on hold due to concerns over project cost escalation (as have several other utilities) (8). Xcel Energy is investigating building an IGCC plant with CO<sub>2</sub> capture and sequestration. Duke and Tampa Electric have received tax credits to help reduce the cost of building IGCC power plants under the Energy Policy Act of 2005.

**B. Environmental:** For traditional pollutants such as NO<sub>x</sub>, SO<sub>2</sub>, PM and Hg, IGCC is inherently lower polluting than the current generation of traditional coal-fired power plants. There are a number of concerns related to the geologic sequestration of CO<sub>2</sub>, whether or not the CO<sub>2</sub> is from an IGCC unit.

These concerns include, but not limited to the following:

- How will geologic sequestration be permitted over the long-term, including demonstration studies and the duration of the sequestration permit (i.e. 5 year, life of facility, etc.)
- What measurement, monitoring and verification (MMV) techniques and requirements will be placed on the project
- How will the liability associated with the sequestered CO<sub>2</sub> be addressed
- How will the property rights associated with the sequestered CO<sub>2</sub> be addressed

- Will the injection of CO<sub>2</sub> into a deep saline aquifer prohibit the future use of water from that aquifer should in-land desalination prove to be cost-effective or necessary to address future water needs

**C. Economic:** IGCC has higher capital costs than conventional PC plants (9). Historically – and currently, concerns about operational reliability and costs presented issues of uncertainty for IGCC technology and impeded its deployment. IGCC can be a versatile technology and is capable of using a variety of feedstocks. In addition to various coal types, feedstocks can include petroleum coke, biomass and solid waste.

Along with electricity production, IGCC facilities, if designed to do so, can co-produce other commercially desirable products. Some of these products include steam, oxygen, hydrogen, fertilizer feed stocks and Fischer-Tropsch fuels (10).

There is not a consensus about the relative costs of carbon capture technology for various plants. General consensus is that, given current technology, it is less expensive to capture CO<sub>2</sub> from IGCC plants than from any other coal-based plant, as well as NGCC plants (11). According to an MIT study, today the capital cost (in 1999 dollars?) of CO<sub>2</sub> capture and separation is \$1730/kW, which will reduce to \$1433/kW in 2012. The CO<sub>2</sub> capture and separation cost for a NGCC power plant is about \$1120/kW today, which will reduce to \$956/kW in 2012 (12). There are many uncertainties with regards to the costs of CCS.

The operational versatility noted above for IGCC technology may mitigate the risk of higher costs. In addition, under the Energy Policy Act of 2005, there are provisions for tax credits and a DOE Loan Guarantee Program to provide incentives to facilitate the deployment of IGCC technology.

#### **IV. Background data and assumptions used:**

- (1) City of Farmington Draft Consolidated Plan, 2004, June
- (2) Coal-Based IGCC Plants – Recent Operating Experience and Lessons Learned. Gasification Technologies Conference, Washington, DC (October 2006).
- (3) Pioneering Gasification Plants (DOE): <http://www.fe.doe.gov/programs/powersystems/gasification/gasificationpioneer.html>
- (4) Wayland, R.J., 2006, U.S. EPA’s Clean Air Gasification Activities, Gasification Technologies Council, Winter Meeting January 26, Tucson, Arizona
- (5) Blankinship, Steve. “Amid All the IGCC Talk, PC Remain the Go-To Guy.” Power Engineering International.
- (6) Revis, James, 2007, Clean Coal Technology Status: CO<sub>2</sub> Capture & Storage *Technology Briefing for COLORADO RURAL ELECTRIC ASSOCIATION, February 19*
- (7) Wabash River IGCC Topical Report 2000 - [www.fossil.energy.gov/programs/powersystems/publications/Clean\\_Coal\\_Topical\\_Reports/topical20.pdf](http://www.fossil.energy.gov/programs/powersystems/publications/Clean_Coal_Topical_Reports/topical20.pdf)
- (8) American Electric Power permit application for proposed IGCC power plant in Great Bend, Ohio and Mountaineer, West Virginia. <http://www.aep.com/about/igcc/technology.htm>
- (9) Technical Report on the Environmental Footprint and Costs of Coal-Based Integrated Gasification Combined Cycle and Pulverized Coal Technologies, Fact Sheet: <http://www.epa.gov/airmarkets/articles/IGCCfactsheet.html>
- (10) IGCC & CCS Background Document. 2006, State Clean Energy-Environment Technical Forum Integrated Gasification Combined Cycle (IGCC) Background and Technical Issues June 19
- (11) Clayton, S.J., Stiegel, G.J., and Wimer, J.G., 2002, Gasification Technologies Product Team U.S. Department of Energy U.S. DOE’s Perspective on Long-Term Market Trends and R&D

Needs in Gasification 5th European Gasification Conference Gasification – The Clean Choice  
Noordwijk, The Netherlands April 8-10

- (12) Herzog, Howard. “An Introduction to CO<sub>2</sub> Separation and Capture Technologies.” MIT Energy Laboratory (1999).

**V. Any uncertainty associated with the option (Low, Medium, High):**

Medium to High, particularly when coupled with CCS as both are developing technologies.

**VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option:** TBD

**VII. Cross-over issues to the other source groups:** None at this time.

## Mitigation Option: Carbon (CO<sub>2</sub>) Capture and Sequestration (CCS)

### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

Carbon Capture and Sequestration (CCS) generally consists of removing carbon in the form of CO<sub>2</sub> from either the fuel gas stream; syngas of an Integrated Gasification Combined Cycle (IGCC) power plant or the flue gas stream of other fossil fuel power plants (i.e. pulverized coal, including supercritical pulverized coal (SCPC) and ultra-super critical pulverized coal (USCPC), and natural gas (NGCC) units) compressing and transporting the CO<sub>2</sub> to the sequestration site and sequestering the CO<sub>2</sub>. Sequestration can consist of either injecting the CO<sub>2</sub> into a deep saline aquifers or using the CO<sub>2</sub> for enhanced oil recovery (EOR), enhanced natural gas recovery (EGR) or enhanced coal bed methane recovery (ECBMR). Utilization of CCS in combination with other mitigation options such as alternative fuels, energy efficiency and renewal energy would mitigate the potential greenhouse gas (GHG)/climate change impacts of using fossil fuels for power generation.

### **Overview:**

Currently, there are two generic types of CO<sub>2</sub> removal solvents available:

- Chemical absorbents (i.e. amines) that react with the acid gases and require heat to reverse the reactions and release the CO<sub>2</sub>
- Physical absorbents (i.e. Selexol and Rectisol) that dissolve CO<sub>2</sub>

*Amines: Amines are organic compounds that contain nitrogen as the key atom. Structurally, amines resemble ammonia. The advantage of an amine CO<sub>2</sub> removal system is that it has a lower capital cost than any of the current physical solvent processes. The disadvantage is that an amine system uses large amounts of steam heat for solvent regeneration and energy to re-cool the amine, making it a less energy efficient process.*

*Selexol: Selexol is the trade name for a physical solvent that is a mixture dimethyl ethers of polyethylene glycol. In the Selexol process, the solvent dissolves the CO<sub>2</sub> from the gas stream at a relatively high pressure, generally in the range of 300 – 1,000 psia. The resulting rich solvent can then either be let down in pressure and/or steam stripped to release and recover the CO<sub>2</sub>. The Selexol process requires less energy than amine-based processes as long as the operating pressure is above 300 psia. At lower pressures, the amount of CO<sub>2</sub> that is absorbed per volume of solvent drops to a level that generally favors the use of an amine system.*

*Rectisol: Rectisol is the trade name for a CO<sub>2</sub> removal process that uses chilled methanol. In the process, methanol at a temperature of approximately –40 °F absorbs the CO<sub>2</sub> from the gas stream at a relatively high pressure, generally in the range of 400 – 1,000 psia. The resulting rich solvent can then either be let down in pressure and/or steam stripped to release and recover the CO<sub>2</sub>. While the methanol solvent is less expensive than the Selexol solvent, the Rectisol process is more complex, has a higher capital cost and requires costly refrigeration to maintain the low temperatures required. It does, however, provide for the most complete removal of CO<sub>2</sub>.*

Cryogenic coolers are also currently shown to capture CO<sub>2</sub> from the combustion exhaust. The cost of CO<sub>2</sub> capture is generally estimated as three fourth of the whole carbon capture, storage, transport, and sequestration system. Currently the average cost of carbon capture is about \$150/ton by using current technology is high for carbon emission reduction purposes (1). In order to transport and sequester the CO<sub>2</sub>, the gas must be compressed to 2000 psia or higher. Research is underway to find better technologies for carbon capture. Presently, the most likely identifiable options apart from absorbents for the carbon separation and capture are (1):

- Adsorption (Physical and Chemical)
- Low-temperature Distillation
- Gas separation Membranes
- Mineralization and Biomineralization

**Benefits:**

- CO<sub>2</sub> that would otherwise be emitted to the atmosphere is sequestered.
- If used for Enhanced Oil Recovery (EOR), Enhanced Gas Recovery (EGR) or Enhanced Coal Bed Methane Recovery (ECBMR), the CO<sub>2</sub> from power plants is put to beneficial use and could replace some or all of the natural CO<sub>2</sub> that is currently used for those purposes as well as recover fossil fuel.

**Burdens (or deployment barriers):**

- Currently there are no power plants in the world that perform CCS, so the integration of the power plant technology with the CCS technology has yet to be proven.
- The capital and O&M costs for CCS are significant and adversely impact the cost of electricity (COE). The cost of electricity will increase by 2.5 cents to 4 cents/Kwh if current carbon capture technologies are added to electrical generation(1).
- No large-scale tests of deep saline aquifer injection have been performed to-date. The [Sleipner project](#) in Norway's North Sea is the world's first commercial carbon dioxide capture and storage project(2). CO<sub>2</sub> is extracted from gas production on Statoil's Sleipner West Field in the Norwegian North Sea. Started in 1996, it sequesters about 2800 tons of carbon dioxide each day and injects into Utsira sandstone formation (aquifer)(3).
- No environmental laws, rules or procedures are in place for CCS projects.

**II. Description of how to implement****A. Mandatory or voluntary**

Voluntary in the near term; mandatory as laws, rules and procedures are established.

**B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement**

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), Department on Energy (DOE), State Environmental Protection Agencies.

**III. Feasibility of the option****A. Technical:****IGCC**

In IGCC power plants, CO<sub>2</sub> can be captured from the synthesis gas after the gasification process before it is mixed with air in a combustion turbine. The CO<sub>2</sub> is relatively concentrated (50 volume %) and at high pressure which provides the opportunity for lower cost for carbon capture (4).

While proven carbon capture technology is available for IGCC plants, there are currently no IGCC facilities in the world that capture, compress and sequester CO<sub>2</sub>. Depending on the IGCC technology and the carbon capture technology used, it is estimated that carbon capture and compression could add 35 - 50% to the capital cost of the plant and the cost of electricity. These costs do not include the costs for installation of wells and/or pipelines for sequestration of the captured and compressed CO<sub>2</sub>, both from a demonstration (pre-permitting) and ongoing operations perspective.

A number of IGCC technology vendors are working on improvements to their gasifiers that allow for easier CO<sub>2</sub> capture at reduced capital and O&M cost. In addition, a number of firms are working on improved CO<sub>2</sub> capture systems, with most efforts in the area of enhanced or advanced amine systems. It is too early in the development process to verify or quantify the potential cost and performance benefits of these new design efforts.

Another concern is the fact that there is currently no large combustion turbine commercially available that is capable of burning the hydrogen rich gas that would result from an IGCC plant with CCS.

## SCPC/USCPC

While proven carbon capture technology is available for SCPC/USCPC plants (currently limited to amine systems), there are currently no SCPC/USCPC facilities in the world that perform CCS. Depending on the carbon capture technology used, it is estimated that carbon capture and compression could add 65 - 100% to the capital cost of the plant and the cost of electricity. These costs do not include the costs for installation of wells and/or pipelines for sequestration of the captured and compressed CO<sub>2</sub>.

A number of projects are currently underway to try to improve the capture of CO<sub>2</sub> from SCPC/USCPC units in terms of removal efficiency and capital and O&M expenditures. Generally, these projects are targeting 90% capture of CO<sub>2</sub>, although there is a general belief that the optimal/achievable reduction level will be less. EPRI and Alstom are working on a chilled ammonia (chemical absorbent) system. A 5 MW slipstream chilled ammonia pilot system will go into operation in Wisconsin in the fall of 2007. According to EPRI, the goal for the project is to reduce the cost for CO<sub>2</sub> capture and compression by approximately 66% versus the cost of conventional amine systems. While the exact costs and efficiency gains of the chilled ammonia system are not known at this time, it is known that the system efficiency will decrease in warmer climates.

Babcock & Wilcox (B&W) is currently working on a design for a 500 MW oxygen fired, recirculating gas stream (oxy-fired) boiler for Sask Power in Canada. This unit would use oxygen from an air separation unit (ASU) instead of air for combustion. This use of oxygen means that less NO<sub>x</sub> is formed (approximately 65% less) in the combustion process and that the resulting flue gas is mainly CO<sub>2</sub> (up to approximately 80%). The flue gas stream, after removal of particulates, SO<sub>2</sub> and moisture, would be recirculated through the boiler, removing a portion (20 - 35%) of the CO<sub>2</sub> with each pass. B&W expects to start testing the design at their 30 MW Clean Environment Development Facility (CEDF) in Alliance, Ohio in June of 2007. Net power output before CCS from the 500 MW unit is expected to be on the order of 350 MW. Additional power will be required to compress and sequester the captured CO<sub>2</sub>.

In addition, a number of vendors are working on enhanced/advanced amine systems that they believe will outperform current amine systems.

## NGCC

While carbon capture technology is available for NGCC plants (currently limited to amine systems), there are currently no NGCC facilities in the world that perform CCS. Depending on the carbon capture technology used, it is estimated that carbon capture and compression could add 40 - 80% to the capital cost of the plant and the cost of electricity. These costs do not include the costs for installation of wells and/or pipelines for sequestration of the captured and compressed CO<sub>2</sub>.

B. Environmental: There are currently no environmental laws, rules or procedures in place for CCS projects. Issues that need to be addressed include, but are not limited to:

- How will geologic sequestration be permitted over the long-term, including demonstration studies and the duration of the sequestration permit (i.e. 5 year, life of facility, etc.)
- What measurement, monitoring and verification (MMV) techniques and requirements will be placed on the project
- How will the liability associated with the sequestered CO<sub>2</sub> be addressed
- How will the property rights issues associated with the sequestered CO<sub>2</sub> be addressed
- Will the injection of CO<sub>2</sub> into a deep saline aquifer prohibit the future use of water from that aquifer should in-land desalination prove to be cost-effective or necessary to address future water needs

C. Economic: The capital and O&M impacts of CCS are significant and will result in substantial increases in the cost of electricity.

**IV. Background data and assumptions used:**

1) Carbon Capture Research. U.S. Department of Energy

<<http://www.fossil.energy.gov/programs/sequestration/capture/>>

2) Carbon Capture and Sequestration Technologies, MIT.

<<http://sequestration.mit.edu/>>

3) Carbon Dioxide storage prized. STATOIL.

<<http://www.statoil.com/statoilcom/SVG00990.NSF?OpenDatabase&artid=01A5A730136900A3412569B90069E947>>

4) Carbon Sequestration. National Energy Technology Laboratory.

<[http://www.netl.doe.gov/technologies/carbon\\_seq/core\\_rd/co2capture.html](http://www.netl.doe.gov/technologies/carbon_seq/core_rd/co2capture.html)>

**V. Any uncertainty associated with the option (Low, Medium, High)**

High, as the integration of power generation and CCS is a developing and undemonstrated technology and there are currently no laws, rules and procedures are established to address CCS.

**VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option:** TBD

**VII. Cross-over issues to the other source groups:** None at this time.

## **Mitigation Option: Negotiated Agreements in Prevention of Significant Deterioration (PSD) Permits**

### **I. Description of option**

#### **Summary of Option**

Agreements regarding mitigation of air quality and air quality related value impacts negotiated between PSD permit applicants and parties other than the permitting authority should be incorporated into the PSD permit and made federally enforceable. If the other party is a federal land manager, there should not have to be a formal declaration of adverse impact before the agreement is made part of the permit.

#### **Background**

A primary goal of the PSD program is to protect air quality and air quality related values in areas that attain the National Ambient Air Quality Standards, specifically certain National Parks and Wilderness areas (i.e., “Class I” areas). If representatives of a proposed new source are willing to mitigate the predicted impacts of the new facility, then the permitting authority should honor this intent to reduce air pollution impacts at Class I areas by including mitigation measures in a PSD permit.

This issue arose in the context of federal land manager (FLM) review of the Desert Rock Energy Facility permit application. Federal land managers responsible for “Class I” areas are responsible for reviewing PSD permit applications for new sources to determine if that source would cause or contribute to an adverse impact on visibility or other air quality related values. In the immediate Four Corners area, Mesa Verde National Park and Weminuche Wilderness Area are the closest Class I areas, and would be impacted the greatest by the Desert Rock Energy Facility. However, there are a total of 15 Class I areas that could be impacted by the facility.

Typically, FLMs address potential adverse impacts through consultation with the permit applicant and permitting authority before the permit is proposed, and before any formal adverse impact finding. When it becomes apparent through the modeling analysis that a facility *may* have an adverse impact, applicants are generally willing, and actually prefer, to discuss changes to address those adverse impacts, through tightening down the control technology, obtaining emission offsets, or other methods. State permitting agencies have generally incorporated the agreed-upon mitigation measures directly into the PSD permit, which as a practical matter, makes those agreements enforceable. This process allows for consultation in the case of suspected adverse impacts and avoids delays in permitting or denial of a permit, which may result from a formal finding of adverse impact.

The permitting authority for the Desert Rock Energy Facility is the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Region 9, because the facility would be located on the Navajo Reservation, where neither the State of New Mexico (or Arizona) nor the Navajo Nation have permitting authority. For over two years, the National Park Service and the U.S. Forest Service worked closely with Desert Rock representatives, EPA and tribal representatives to ensure the potential impact of the proposed facility were carefully analyzed. When it became evident that emissions from the facility could adversely impact visibility in several Class I areas, the energy company suggested mitigation measures intended to produce a net environmental improvement in the area, notwithstanding construction and operation of the Desert Rocky Energy Facility. Negotiations ensued and resulted in an agreement in principle on substantive mitigation measures in April of 2006. In July, 2006, EPA issued a proposed PSD permit for the facility but did not include the agreed-upon mitigation measures. EPA reasoned that mitigation measures should not be included as part of the permit absent a formal declaration of adverse impact by the FLM.

Without the terms of the agreement in principle included as part of the PSD permit, there is no mutually acceptable way to ensure the specific mitigation measures will be enforceable, and therefore, no assurance

that adverse impacts to air quality related values in Class I areas will be avoided throughout the life of the facility.

It is unacceptable that the EPA, in July 2006, issued a proposed PSD permit for the facility but did not include the agreed upon visibility mitigation measures. The so called brown curtain of “regional haze” already present which blankets the Four Corners Area blocks visibility. Not only is it ugly, it indicates degradation of the air quality. Visibility mitigation must be enforceable; therefore, visibility measures must be included in the permitting of Desert Rock and any other future coal fired power plants in the Four Corners Area.

## **II. Description of how to implement**

The permitting authority for a given facility would be responsible for including any agreed-upon mitigation measures into a PSD permit. Usually the permitting authority is the state agency responsible for air pollution control; in some cases, however, the EPA is the permitting authority.

Regarding the actual negotiation of any mitigation measures, information regarding the mitigation measure and its effects is exchanged in the permitting process. In some instances the applicant may supply additional information in the form of an air quality modeling analysis and/or control technology analysis to demonstrate to the FLM the effectiveness of the mitigation measures in reducing impacts to AQRVs at the Class I area(s) in question.

## **III. Feasibility of the option**

By agreeing to a mitigation measure, a permit applicant has implicitly affirmed the feasibility of the measure. Incorporation into a permit is feasible for the permitting authority as long as the measure does not contradict any statutory or regulatory provision.

## **IV. Background data and assumptions used**

The PSD program is created at 42 U.S.C. §§7470-7492; implementing regulations are codified at 40 C.F.R. §51.166 and 40 C.F.R. §52.21.

## **V. Any uncertainty associated with the option**

No uncertainties known.

## **VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option**

To Be Determined

## **VII. Cross-over issues to the other Task Force work groups**

None

## **Mitigation Option: Clean Coal Technology Public Education Program**

### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

The goal of this option is to educate all stakeholders, particularly the wider public, as to the cost/benefits of the latest clean coal technology during the permitting process for new coal based power generation facilities in the Four Corners. The public who then participates in the hearings and other steps of the permitting process, would be educated and know the pros and cons of the various technological options available to those proposing the project.

According to the Department of Energy, coal will continue indefinitely to be one of the least expensive sources of electric power in the United States. The Four Corners region has abundant coal resources and many stakeholders who wish to capitalize on that abundance to produce energy, jobs and revenue. Technologies for transforming coal to energy vary enormously in cost, and pollution, including release of global warming gases. Research into improved (cleaner) technologies continues, see President Bush's new commitment to the Clean Coal Power Initiative as one example. The public in the Four Corners area needs to be informed and frequently updated as to the status of research and testing in clean coal technology so they can ask educated questions and make educated political decisions and/or demands on policy-makers in the agencies permitting power generation installations in the Four Corners area. This mitigation option lays out a plan for the on-going education of Four Corners stakeholders with regard to the latest, cleanest, safest technologies for converting our generous resource into energy.

This option would require the primary permitting agency for a proposed project to designate early in the process a non-political 'clean coal technology scientist/advocate' whose responsibility it would be to prepare documentation in layman's terms on the latest research and feasibility of clean coal technology and where the proposed technology stands in relation to the current ideal. This individual would make presentations at hearings, be available by phone/internet for consultation with stakeholders, including the media, submit factual information pieces to the Four Corners media on clean coal technology, speak at community meetings, etc. In other words, the scientist/advocate would design and conduct an extensive public relations campaign to education the public during the permitting process.

Many institutions, including the Department of Energy, and educational institutions, conduct research in clean coal technology on an ongoing basis and NGOs like San Juan Citizens Alliance make themselves experts on the issues and could be called upon to educate the public at any given point. The obstacle here is how to ensure that the latest knowledge reaches the lay public when they can use it during the permitting process of new coal-based power plants and/or updates of older units. One way is to tie public education into the EPA permitting process. (Other ideas are welcome.) This option places an additional burden on the EPA in time, energy and cost and therefore indirectly on those proposing the new or updated power plants on to whom the additional costs of this step would be passed.

Participation of an educated public in the permitting process will lead to better long-term decision-making for the Four Corners area.

### **II. Description of how to implement**

A. Mandatory or voluntary:

Mandatory

B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement:

The lead permitting agency, typically the EPA. The Department of Energy might be another appropriate agency; however, it is hard to envision how they could be motivated enough to know when and where their expertise is needed if not tied to the permitting process.

EPA is strongly encouraging companies proposing to build to power plants to meet with the local citizens in nearby communities and regional areas to discuss their plans including their projected emissions if the facility has been announced. In addition, if they are constructing near a non-attainment area for any pollutant, EPA believes it is important to meet with local air planning officials in the non-attainment area. The companies need to be willing to lay everything on the table with respect to technology, emissions, and comparisons to other similar facilities nationwide. The companies are better off actually doing these types of meetings before they even send in the permit application. Oftentimes, people are not opposed to a new cleaner EGU, but they want something done about those older existing units in the area. This hopefully will help educate the community on what the company would like to construct.

Remember once the permitting application arrives and the State proposes the permit for public comment.....some State regulatory requirements may require them to treat any meeting where comments are made about the facility's proposed permit and technology into the public record. Therefore, it would be encouraged that any meetings with the community to occur prior to the permit being public noticed.

Another option for sponsoring a Clean Coal meeting in the 4 Corners area is to invite speakers from Dept. of Energy, EPA, National Labs doing coal related work, and State permitting officials. It would also be okay to invite independent experts. Obviously, the issue becomes funding for such a meeting. Generally, a DOE and/or EPA rep will not cost you anything. Many technology vendors know the clean coal technology in depth and would participate.

Another option is to talk to state Air Quality Bureau chief about applying for special projects funds from EPA to host such an event in the future. It is not certain what type of funds DOE may have available, but they may have funding for such a meeting as well. Another option is for a company to fund as part of an enforcement settlement agreement, or for a consortium of the mining companies and power utilities to fund the meeting location, but the State to do all of the planning and agenda development for the meeting.

It would be strongly encouraged that the state environment department go through the actual permitting process at any meeting clearly showing in a process flowchart the specific points for public comment opportunities since it would be the state process that they would be following. The state environment department also needs to educate the public on the types of comments that actually are considered valid or significant comments.....(examples are great) versus the general "not in my backyard" comments.

Options for on funding, implementation, and a CCT public educational program within existing state PSD permitting programs:

- **Establish a federal/state agency MOU:** A memorandum of understanding (MOU) would provide a mechanism for CCT public information transfer during the PSD permit application. It could facilitate the selection of an independent engineer/ scientist on clean coal technology from nearby leading universities such as Colorado School of Mines or from independent national labs such as National Energy Technology Laboratory or from reputable CCT research non-for profit scientific institution such as Union of Concerned Scientists. The engineer/scientist would provide the public with status on CCT research/demonstration/commercialization as well as comparative advantages or disadvantages of these technologies with the proposed power plant technology (e.g., SCPC plant).
- **Develop and maintain a CCT education/information transfer web-portal:** New commercial power generation technological advancement occur over a relatively long time frame. An easily accessible and updatable source of CCT information and educational material can be provided through a web portal. Argonne has developed a variety of energy web portals, many with public

outreach and some with educational elements (<http://ocsenergy.anl.gov/>, <http://www.onlakepartners.org/>). A web based outreach platform can provide CCT educational material on demand in layperson language and can provide public outreach tools for more informed and effective public involvement. Advancements in the clean coal technology could be updated on a regular basis. The state permitting agency could assume web-portal maintenance with an option for independent oversight and feedback from CCT experts. These experts (an engineer/scientist) can be retained to further support these efforts in person at public meetings during breakout public CCT education sessions.

### **III. Feasibility of the option**

#### A. Technical:

Feasible, these people exist in the Four Corners area; Bill Green is an example of one. The Department of Energy undoubtedly could recommend local or regional experts.

#### B. Environmental:

Not relevant, no impact

#### C. Economic:

Retaining such a scientist/advocate will cost money but the reasonable expenses for this individual could be passed by the permitting agency to the organizers of the proposed power generation facility

This may require a regulatory and fee changes by state agencies.....include a requirement for such a meeting in the State rules including a fee requirement for the permit applicant to fund the meeting location/facility to host such a meeting in the Regional area of the proposed facility. It would need to be researched and discussed to ensure that it's not prohibited by the CAA.

The ideas for funding of clean coal technology education program (within existing state PSD permitting programs):

- To implement such an effective clean coal technology education program a funding mechanism needs to be worked out between states and EPA. Options include but are not limited to:
  - The permitting fee for the power plan can be increased in order to pay for the the public education outreach program (e.g., web-portal and/or CCT expert).
  - Some non-for profit foundation involved in public education can be contacted to obtain a grant to build the webportal as well as pay for the compensation to experts/scientists.
  - It may be possible to find independent experts/scientists who will be able to provide their time for free for public good but there will still be a need of compensation for travel and lodging.

#### D. Political:

There is likely to be political resistance to spending additional dollars in this way. Additionally, the effort to educate the public on clean coal technology should be on ongoing effort, not dependent on proposal of power plants; however, it is difficult to figure out how to tie such an independent effort to the motivation and funding that it would take to get it to actually happen.

### **IV. Background data and assumptions used**

#### Assumptions:

1. Coal continues to be abundant in the Four Corners area and in demand in power generation facilities
2. Stakeholders continue to desire to construct power generation facilities in the Four Corners area using coal, as opposed to transporting it out to other areas for use.
3. A standardized cost-effective perfectly clean technology for use of coal in power generation is years away.

**V. Any uncertainty associated with the option (Low, Medium, High)**

The only uncertainty that exists involves the degree of success the scientist/advocate would have in educating the public given the apathy sometimes exhibited by the public around these issues

**VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option**

**VII. Cross-over issues to the other Task Force work groups**

## **Mitigation Option: Utility-Scale Photovoltaic Plants**

### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

Future Large-scale photovoltaic power plants (solar energy plants) could be built to accommodate future energy demands and offset some of the current coal-based coal fired power demands

Large-scale Photovoltaic power plants would consist of many PV arrays working together. PV electricity generation does not consume fuel and produces no air or water pollution.

The Electric Power Research Institute (EPRI) announced in July 2007 the beginning of a new project to study the feasibility of concentrating solar power in New Mexico. Unlike conventional flat-plate solar or photovoltaic panels, concentrating solar power (CSP) uses reflectors to concentrate the heat and generate electricity more efficiently. There are four utility-sized CSP plants in the U.S. today; one in Nevada and three in California. Initiated by New Mexico utility PNM and with subsequent interest from other regional utilities, the project will be directed and managed by EPRI. PNM has expressed interest in building a CSP plant in New Mexico by 2010. The feasibility study for a power plant of the 50-500 megawatt (MW) size range is expected to be finished by the end of 2007. The Four Corners area is one of the best areas for solar energy production in the United States and would be an ideal location for a new solar energy plant. For example, in Farmington, NM a flat-plate collector on a fixed-mount facing south at a fixed tilt equal to latitude, sees an avg. of 6.3 hours of full sun. The solar plant could help New Mexico meet renewable energy portfolio standards. San Juan County also has a renewable energy school focusing on solar energy system design and installation. The plant could potentially be an educational/technical resource for the college.

#### Benefits:

- Utilities can build PV plants much more quickly than they can build conventional fossil or nuclear power plants, because PV arrays are fairly easy to install and connect
- Unlike conventional power plants, modular PV plants can be expanded incrementally as demand increases
- Utilities can build PV power plants where they're most needed in the grid, because siting PV arrays is usually much easier than siting a conventional power plant
- Solar energy is clean energy and uses the sun for fuel.

#### Tradeoffs:

#### Burdens:

- Photovoltaic systems produce power only during daylight hours, and their output thus can vary with the weather. Utility planners must therefore treat a PV power plant differently than they would treat a conventional plant.
- Using current utility accounting practices, PV-generated electricity still costs more than electricity generated by conventional plants in most places, and regulatory agencies require most utilities to supply the lowest-cost electricity

### **II. Description of how to implement**

#### **A. Mandatory or voluntary**

Mandatory (could be added as part of Renewable Energy Portfolio system)

May become more cost effective and implemented voluntarily as the technology continues to mature and power generation stakeholders see economic advantages to solar power.

#### **B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement**

State and Federal Governments can pass legislation requiring larger Renewable Energy Portfolios

### **III. Feasibility of the option**

#### **A. Technical –**

PV Technology is available and technically feasible

#### **B. Environmental –**

PV systems have little adverse environmental impact

#### **C. Economic –**

Cost of PV systems to generate power is still more expensive than conventional fossil-fuels

DOE, the Electric Power Research Institute, and several utilities have formed a joint venture called *Photovoltaics for Utility-Scale Applications* (PVUSA). This project operates three pilot test stations in different parts of the country for utility-scale PV systems. The pilot projects allow utilities to experiment with newly developing PV technologies with little financial risk.

### **IV. Background data and assumptions used**

1. DOE Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy, Solar Energy Technologies Program  
[http://www1.eere.energy.gov/solar/utility\\_scale.html](http://www1.eere.energy.gov/solar/utility_scale.html)

2. PVUSA Solar: a Renewable Ventures Project, <http://www.pvusasolar.com/>

#### **V. Any uncertainty associated with the option:**

**VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option:** To Be Determined.

#### **VII. Cross-over issues to the other Task Force work groups**

Cross over with the Energy Efficiency, Renewable Energy, and Conservation Section

## **Mitigation Option: Biomass Power Generation**

### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

Power Generation using biomass fuels can potentially reduce net CO<sub>2</sub> emissions and other criteria pollutants from 4 Corners area power generation if displacing traditional coal-fired generation and is an option for future power plants in the area. Power from biomass is a proven commercial electricity generation option in the United States. With about 9,733 megawatts (MW) in 2002 of installed capacity, biomass is the single largest source of non-hydro renewable electricity. [1, 2]

Biomass used for energy purposes includes: Leftover materials from the wood products industry, Wood residues from municipalities and industry, Forest debris and thinnings, Agricultural residues, Fast-growing trees and crops, Animal manures. [2]

An aggressive Renewable Portfolio Standard was set in the 2007 NM legislative session. It includes 20% of power generation from renewables by 2020 (for large utilities) and 10% by 2020 (for rural electric cooperatives).

Biomass may be a necessary part of power generation to meet these standards.

In addition a 2005 executive order outlined Greenhouse Gas Emission Reduction Targets. These included reductions of NM Greenhouse gases to 2000 levels by 2012. Biomass power generation may be an alternative source of energy that can offset some of the CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from fossil fuel-based combustion.

### **Benefits**

Biomass combustion to produce electricity generates negligible Sulfur Dioxide and it has been shown to produce less Nitrogen Oxide emissions than coal-fired combustion. CO<sub>2</sub> is absorbed during biomass growth cycle in photosynthesis and then released during combustion, so the direct combustion of the biomass feedstock can be considered to have a net 0 effect on CO<sub>2</sub> emissions. If the biomass fuel can be planted, matured, and harvested in shorter periods of time compare to the natural growth plants then the recycling of CO<sub>2</sub> in the environment can be reduced to close to one – third.

Other benefits include rural economic growth, increased national energy security, and using waste products that would otherwise have to be disposed. Using biomass fuel to generate electricity will reduce the greenhouse gas methane in the environment because if discarded in the landfill, the decomposition of biomass fuel generates methane.

### **Tradeoffs**

- Land required for growing biomass.
- Higher nitrogen content of biomass fuel can contribute to higher NO<sub>x</sub> emission such as in the case of fertilizer used to grow biomass fuel.
- N<sub>2</sub>O emissions from fertilizer to grow biomass, if used.
- Energy emissions to grow, collect, and transport biomass fuel to plant
- Vehicle and dust emissions from transport trucks
- Energy emissions to dispose of waste
- The particulate emission from the biomass power generating power plant is a real concern. However the particulate emission can be controlled using readily available PM control technologies.

## Burdens

For biomass to be economical as a fuel for electricity, the source of biomass must be located near to where it is used for power generation. This reduces transportation costs — the preferred system has transportation distances less than 100 miles.[3]

## **II. Description of how to implement**

### **A. Mandatory or voluntary**

Voluntary. Biomass may offset some of the coal based power generation.

May be necessary under new Renewable Portfolio Standard requirements for New Mexico & Colorado

### **B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement**

Industry Research and Development, State and Federal Policy Support

## **III. Feasibility of the option**

**A. Technical** – Biomass power generation is a proven commercial technology. Co-firing with fossil fuels may be the most feasible option at this time

**B. Environmental** – Biomass power generation has some significant advantages over fossil-fuel power generation. As demonstrated by some of the public hearings and objections to a new 35-megawatt plant, proposed to be built in Estancia, NM by Western Water and Power Production LLC., biomass may be a challenging technology to implement.

### **C. Economic** –

A typical coal-fueled power plant produces power for about \$0.023/kilowatt-hour (kWh). Cofiring inexpensive biomass fuels can reduce this cost to \$0.021/kWh, while the cost of generation would be increased if biomass fuels were obtained at prices at or above the power plant's coal prices. In today's direct-fired biomass power plants, generation costs are about \$0.09/kWh. In the future, advanced technologies such as gasification-based systems could generate power for as little as \$0.05/kWh. For comparison, a new combined-cycle power plant using natural gas can generate electricity for about \$0.04-\$0.05/kWh at fall 2000 gas prices.[3]

## **IV. Background data and assumptions used**

1. US DOE Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy, Biomass Program

<http://www1.eere.energy.gov/biomass/technologies.html>

2. EIA RENEWABLE ENERGY 2002,

[http://www.eia.doe.gov/cneaf/solar/renewables/page/rea\\_data/table5.html](http://www.eia.doe.gov/cneaf/solar/renewables/page/rea_data/table5.html)]

3. US DOE Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy, State Energy Alternatives

<http://www.eere.energy.gov/states/alternatives/biomass.cfm>

4. Electricity From: Biomass

[http://powerscorecard.org/tech\\_detail.cfm?resource\\_id=1](http://powerscorecard.org/tech_detail.cfm?resource_id=1)

**V. Any uncertainty associated with the option:** High.

**VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option:** To Be Determined.

**VII. Cross-over issues to the other Task Force work groups**

Cross over with the Energy Efficiency, Renewable Energy, and Conservation Section

## **Mitigation Option: Bioenergy Center**

### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

Sunflower Electric Power Cooperative is planning a bio-energy center adjacent to their coal fired electric plant in rural Kansas[1]. Three new 700 MW units are planned to supplement the existing 360 MW unit. The bioenergy center promises some CO<sub>2</sub> mitigation along with energy efficient and low pollution auxiliary business enterprises. The bioenergy center concept involves a feedlot, dairy, anaerobic digester, algae reactor, ethanol plant, biodiesel plant, and the coal plant. Methane, electricity, ethanol, and biodiesel will be produced. The wastes (water, manure, biogas, nitrogen, phosphorus, flue gas, glycerol, CO<sub>2</sub>, wet distiller's grain, and ammonia) are used for inputs for the processes, rather than being discarded.

The anaerobic digester processes manure to produce methane to power the ethanol plant. The algae reactor consumes CO<sub>2</sub> from the coal plant flue gas, and nitrogen and phosphorus from the anaerobic digester. The reactor then produces oil-rich protein for biodiesel production, with the residue used for livestock feed. The ethanol plant will consume corn and grain sorghum, and produce wet-distillers grain for livestock feed.

Locally, there could be variations on this theme. Excess corn fodder biomass, not fed to livestock, could be burned in the power plant. Only the grain is useful in ethanol production with current technology. Livestock could be omitted and the ethanol plant powered with natural gas.

Benefits: Any burned biomass has close to zero net effect on CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from the coal fired power plant. Energy efficient businesses produce ethanol and biodiesel for sale. Local economic growth is enhanced, with increased national energy independence. Waste products are recycled that would otherwise have to be disposed.

Tradeoffs:

Land is needed to grow grain crops

Nitrate run-off from needed fertilizer

Ancillary energy usage, and lowering of CO<sub>2</sub> net efficiency, to cultivate, harvest, and transport the crop, and remove waste products

### **II. Description of how to implement**

A. Mandatory or voluntary: Voluntary.

It should be more feasible to plan such an adjunct facility at the proposed Desert Rock Power Plant, rather than at the existing power plants. Livestock and grain crops could be expanded at the NAPI, resulting in short transportation distances. Site Global is required to provide financing for local environmentally beneficial projects as an offset for tax benefits. This could help fund the feasibility studies for this project and a portion of the construction costs.

B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement

Navajo Nation, San Juan County, State of New Mexico economic development departments

### **III. Feasibility of the option**

A. Technical – Co-firing biomass in coal plants is proven technology. Ethanol plants are being constructed at a rapid pace. There is a local construction company with extensive experience with ethanol plants. Each bio-energy component has been commercialized to some degree, but the challenge is the integration of these components in an energy center.

B. Environmental – VOC emission output from an ethanol plant could be mitigated by vapor capture routed to the power plant, or to a thermal oxidizer. The thermal oxidizer could accommodate vapors from

the biodiesel plant. A portion of the power plant and thermal oxidizer CO2 emissions would be mitigated by the algae reactor. Expanded feedlot activities have associated groundwater, ozone layer (methane), and odor impacts.

C. Economic – Detailed economic modeling is needed along with the engineering studies to provide input to a viable business plan. A renewable energy project should attract grant money and gain tax benefits. Labor infrastructure at the Desert Rock construction site could be leveraged to construct, then operate the bio-center.

#### **IV. Background data and assumptions used**

1. “Farming for Energy” Sunflower Electric’s Bioenergy Center in Kansas – EnergyBiz Magazine, Jan./Feb. 2007 -- [www.energycentral.com](http://www.energycentral.com)
2. Kansas Technology Enterprise Corporation -- [http://www.ktec.com/index\\_Flash.htm](http://www.ktec.com/index_Flash.htm)
3. Four Corners Air Quality Task Force Mitigation Option “Biomass Power Generation”

**V. Any uncertainty associated with the option (Low, Medium, High)** High

**VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option** To be discussed.

**VII. Cross-over issues to the other Task Force work groups**

Cross over with the Energy Efficiency, Renewable Energy, and Conservation Section

## **Mitigation Option: Nuclear Option**

### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

Nuclear reactor power generation should be considered as a mitigation option. We should not assume that it is too politically controversial for consideration. The mitigation options would lack balance if the taskforce were not to consider a future nuclear power plant. Such a plant would have virtually zero air emissions and global warming impact.

The U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission is adding staff to consider up to 30 nuclear units in fiscal 2008. This was motivated by the Energy Policy Act of 2005, which has invigorated the power industry to come forward with new plans. A new NRC office has been created solely for licensing and oversight of new reactor activities, with a current staff of 240. Many of these units will be in the south and southeast, where utilities have prior nuclear experience. NRC has streamlined their processes so standard design certifications will be approved, and the safety design hurdle will not be raised continually. Many of these applications will be active pump/valve cooling designs that meet the stringent safety requirements of standard design certifications.

These designs include the GE AWBR (Advanced Boiler Water Reactor), the Areva EPR (Evolutionary Power Reactor), and the Mitsubishi advanced pressurized water reactor. Bechtel is working on standard, pre-engineered modular designs, so that units can be replicated quickly and cost effectively. Construction time is approximately four to five years. If fifteen units were to be built from now until 2020, there would be a need for 30,000 new high-paying craft jobs. Several utilities are committing to these designs because of the certainty they will be completed on schedule with low risk financing, and their operating experience at similar plants.

There is promise for a family of passive cooling reactors, where gravity/density differences provide equivalent convection cooling protection to electrically powered valves and pumps. These designs would be simpler and less expensive than current active pump designs. Much design work has been done, although there is not currently such a unit in operation. General Electric is offering its ESBWR (Economically Simplified Boiling Water Reactor) and Westinghouse its AP1000, an advanced passive reactor. TVA and Entergy are considering use of this technology. Plants of this type will be among those soon licensed by the NRC.

Nuclear plants have lower maintenance costs (about 1.7 cents per kwh, v.s. 3 - 5 cents for a fossil fuel units). Operating experience has advanced greatly over the 30 years since Three Mile Island, with plants running at 90% capacity -- up from 70% in the 1970s.

Opposition will come from perceived plant safety and spent fuel issues. Regional storage of spent fuel already exists in New Mexico. It is likely that Yucca Mountain will be licensed for long term storage. New Mexico should participate in research for the safe long term storage of spent nuclear fuel. There is strong congressional and public recognition that nuclear power generation should be part of the energy portfolio, along with increased renewables, to address climate change. There is also a 20-30% group that opposes both existing and future nuclear power generation. This level of opposition would also be expected in New Mexico, and must be considered in any political process to license a nuclear plant locally. Worldwide, especially in China and India, there is a very active nuclear buildout in progress. Nuclear power generation is actively expanding worldwide, and about to in the United States.

A realistic approach would keep our options open politically, while closely monitoring the re-emergence of the nuclear industry in the United States over the next 5 – 10 years. We should especially follow the operating experience of the new passive cooling reactors which should be on-line in less than ten years.

New Mexico is already in an area of low seismic activity. The additional safety advantage of a passive reactor design should lower public opposition significantly. Much of the anticipated surge of nuclear construction is by existing utilities that already operate conventional nuclear plants. It makes economic sense for many of them to continue in this direction. That argument does not hold in New Mexico, and we should embrace the construction of one or more passive nuclear power reactors as this technology matures.

We would expand our use of local coal reserves with the new Desert Rock power plant, and enjoy very low air emissions from that plant, except for the increased carbon footprint. Longer term (10 – 20 years), as power needs increase, we should consider a passive reactor nuclear plant instead of another coal fired plant. Some existing local coal fired units may approach the end of their design life and be retired. That retired power could be replaced by nuclear generation, with zero air emissions and carbon footprint.

A nuclear building program in the Four Corners would greatly enhance the growth of a local and regional high technology professional and vocational workforce. San Juan College would step up with new programs to educate the vocational workforce needed to build and operate a nuclear plant. The college should also benefit from creative financing support similar to that proposed for Desert Rock. The Four Corners and New Mexico would be recognized as an energy focal point in the U.S., with an exceptional balance of conventional, renewable, and nuclear energy generation, along with our strong base in oil/gas production.

Benefits: Zero air emissions impact; No carbon footprint; Cost effective electricity generation; Foster high technology educational and employment basis in the Four Corners; Proximity to current New Mexico and future Nevada spent fuel storage site.

Tradeoffs: Minority negative public opinion related to plant safety and spent fuel containment.

**Differing Opinion:** While it may be true that nuclear power plants have almost no carbon dioxide emissions (except in construction and in mining, processing and supplying the uranium fuel) and low global warming impact, there are other enormous liabilities which make them, in my opinion, the least desirable alternative to replace fossil fuel-fired power plants.

The availability of fissionable uranium (U-235) is not discussed. The supply will be quite limited, especially if the rate of usage increases significantly. One proposed solution, going to breeder reactor technology, would involve transport of radioactive materials to and from reprocessing plants, entailing enormous problems of safety and security.

The stated maintenance cost of 1.7 cents per Kwh for nuclear plants is deceptive. In all likelihood it does not include the cost of decommissioning the facility at the end of its useful life, nor the totally unknown cost of eventual “permanent” storage of the radioactive waste products. It also does not include any portion of the massive and continuing federal subsidies for nuclear R&D (\$145 billion between 1947 and 1998 according to one source).

The issue of permanent storage of radioactive wastes (spent fuel) is not adequately discussed. The federal government and the nuclear industry have had half a century to develop permanent storage facilities; it seems they are no closer to a solution than when they started. Yucca Mountain is not close to viable, the latest blow being a federal court decision upholding the Nevada State Water Engineer’s authority to deny the federal government’s use of groundwater at the site. Even if a permanent storage facility is eventually developed, there is a major moral issue. I do not believe we have the right to impose an almost perpetual guardianship role on future generations (8,000 generations if the estimate of a 200,000 year storage time for plutonium wastes is accurate).

## **II. Description of how to implement**

- A. Mandatory or voluntary
- B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement

## **III. Feasibility of the option**

- A. Technical –
- B. Environmental –

We would expand our use of local coal reserves with the new Desert Rock power plant, and enjoy very low air emissions from that plant, except for the increased carbon footprint. Longer term (10 – 20 years), as power needs increase, we should consider a passive reactor nuclear plant instead of another coal fired plant. Some existing local coal fired units may approach the end of their design life and be retired. That retired power could be replaced by nuclear generation, with zero air emissions and carbon footprint.

- C. Economic –

Nuclear plants have lower maintenance costs (about 1.7 cents per kwh, v.s. 3 - 5 cents for a fossil fuel units). Operating experience has advanced greatly over the 30 years since Three Mile Island, with plants running at 90% capacity -- up from 70% in the 1970s.

## **IV. Background data and assumptions used:**

Reference: Energybiz magazine Vol. 4, Issue 3 (May 07, June 07) "Agency Gets Ready for Nuclear Renaissance" -- "Repackaging the Nuclear Option" -- "GE Gears Up." Vol. 4, Issue 4 (July 07, August 07) "Bechtel sees Nuclear Surge" and "The Nuclear Balance Sheet."

## **V. Any uncertainty associated with the option:** TBD

**VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option:** To Be Determined.

## **VII. Cross-over issues to the other Task Force work groups:**

Cross over with the Energy Efficiency, Renewable Energy, and Conservation Section

## **OVERARCHING: POLICY**

### **Mitigation Option: Reorganization of EPA Regions**

#### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

The Four Corners geographic area is under the jurisdiction of three different regions of the Environmental Protection Agency: Colorado and Utah are in Region 8, headquartered in Denver; New Mexico is in Region 6, headquartered in Dallas; and Arizona (and the Navajo Nation, which is in both Arizona and New Mexico) is in Region 9, headquartered in San Francisco.

Due to the abundance of coal and oil and gas in the San Juan Basin energy development in the area is likely to continue. It is becoming increasingly well-documented that the majority of the pollution experienced in the Four Corners area is coming from coal-fired power plants on or near reservation lands in New Mexico as well as oil and gas development throughout the region. The EPA staff engaged in addressing environmental impacts from oil and gas development, and responsible for actually permitting or overseeing permitting of stationary sources (power plants) needs to be located where the pollution is happening and be responsible to the recipients of that pollution as well as to hold its generators accountable.

A permanent EPA human presence within the area of energy development and pollution would sensitize EPA personnel to the issues within the Four Corners area. Creating an interregional office of the EPA with jurisdictional authority in order to include within a single jurisdiction the pollution generating sources and the public lands and communities they impact would improve EPA effectiveness in oversight and permit processing by facilitating communication and focusing feedback.

#### **II. Description of how to implement**

Create a permanent inter-region office within the EPA chartered to focus on, and located in, the Four Corners region. The office would assume all regional duties with respect to the Four Corners area, and have responsibility for overseeing state and tribal permitting, permitting stationary sources in the absence of state or tribal permitting, and any activities relating to oil and gas development currently performed by the various regions.

#### **III. Feasibility of the Option**

EPA Headquarters, as well as the three regions involved, would need to approve this option. The states and tribes would need to support this option as well.

#### **IV. Background data and assumptions**

The statement by Colleen McKaughan of Region 9 to the Durango Herald epitomizes our perception of the sensitivity of Region 9 personnel to the issues in the Four Corners region. As quoted in the Durango Herald on September 15, 2006, Ms. McKaughan, an air-quality expert with the federal Environmental Protection Agency's Region 9, said the Four Corners region has air so clean that it can absorb additional pollutants without harm. She said the EPA had no significant concerns about the proposed coal-fired Desert Rock plant.

**V. Any uncertainty associated with the option** There is a high level of uncertainty in getting something like this passed politically and how long it would take is an unknown.

**VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option** TBD.

**VII. Cross-over issues** Oil and Gas Work Group, Other Sources Work Group.

## **OVERARCHING: MERCURY**

### **Mitigation Option: Clean Air Mercury Rule Implementations in Four Corners Area**

#### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

States and tribes are presently drafting regulations (some such as NM and CO now have completed rules, see appendix on NM & CO) to meet the Clean Air Mercury Rule (CAMR) while simultaneously meeting their mission to protect public health and the environment. For states, this means allocating mercury allowances to electric generating facilities to operate. CAMR may eventually have profound effects on the amount of mercury reduced from the affected facilities.

States participating in the Task Force might work in concert to determine if even greater reductions are possible than initially scheduled in CAMR. Some examples of working in concert might include:

- “Incentivizing” early mercury reductions at CAMR-affected facilities;
- Retiring any excess allowances that may exist (Colorado has in effect a “Colorado Citizens’ Trust” to effectively permanently set aside excess allowances);
- Addressing the concerns for local mercury impacts (“hot spots”) from new and proposed facilities in the Four Corners area by requesting that State air quality permitting agencies consider this hot spot criterion in their decision to approve/disapprove facilities’ air quality permit requests (as individual state budgets and their “set aside allowances” may be inappropriate indicators of the impacts the local area might receive from power plants in Four Corners);
- Promoting additional mercury studies (e.g., air deposition) that would benefit Four Corners area (could/should be tied to option #5);
- Requiring early installation of mercury CEMs at facilities (to better gauge effectiveness of various co-control efforts);
  - For example, Mercury CEMs will be installed on 2 of the 4 units at San Juan by 12/31/07 and the other 2 units by 12/31/08.
- Developing more stringent control requirements for facilities in Four Corners Area;
- Other examples as identified.

#### **II. Description of how to implement**

##### A. Mandatory or voluntary:

Could be either mandatory or voluntary depending on the specifics of the option.

**Differing Opinion:** Since many of Four Corners Area lakes, streams, and rivers are currently under a mercury advisory, mandatory control of mercury is necessary. The health of humans and other living beings is at risk

##### B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement:

States’ environmental (permitting) agencies

#### **III. Feasibility of the option**

A. Technical: Some of the technical options may be difficult to implement, especially depending on the timing. That is, CAMR plans are due to EPA by November 2006 and hence options developed here may come too late. However, options developed here could be possibly used in the states’ future allocation schemes and/ or approaches surrounding CAMR.

B. Environmental: N/A

C. Economic: Difficult to ascertain as this depends on the specifics of the option developed.

**IV. Background data and assumptions used**

CAMR information and data are plentiful; however, the long-term application and effectiveness of various strategies to reduce mercury from power plants is difficult to predict.

Basic Information on New Mexico CAMR:

- Rule applicability covers coal-fired EGUs (presently 4 units at San Juan Generating Station and 1 unit at Escalante Generating Station).
- Mandatory mercury monitoring by sources begins 1/1/09.
- Mercury limitations become effective 1/1/10.
- See Tables 1 and 2, below, for mercury emissions data and proposed limitations.
- Monitoring includes installing monitoring systems (CEMS or sorbent traps), certification, performance test, and recording, quality-assuring, and reporting data.
- Initial monitoring performance test is 12 months (calendar year 2009).
- State rules takes state "budget" and turns it into state "cap" with portions of the cap assigned to facilities as facility-wide emission limitations as well as EPA-recommended new source set-aside.
- State rules prohibit participation in trading and banking program.
- State rules establish emissions fees to support one full-time equivalent for implementation of the mercury rules.

<b>Table 1: New Mexico Mercury Emissions Data</b>	
New Mexico Mercury Emissions (1999 EPA data; Tons)	1.09
New Mexico Mercury Emissions (2004 TRI data; SJGS + Escalante; Tons)	0.389
New Mexico Mercury Budget (2010-2017; Tons per year)	0.299
New Mexico Mercury Budget (2018 and after; Tons per year)	0.118

<b>Table 2: New Mexico Mercury Limitations (Per year)</b>						
	<b>2010-2017</b>			<b>2018 and after</b>		
	Tons	Ounces	%	Tons	Ounces	%
Total "State Cap"	0.299	9,568	100 %	0.118	3,776	100 %
San Juan Generating Station	0.244	7,808	81.6 %	0.104	3,323	88 %
Escalante Generating Station	0.04	1,280	13.4 %	0.01	340	9 %
New Source Set-Aside	0.015	480	5 %	0.035	113	3 %

Basic Information on Colorado CAMR:

**Overview:** Colorado’s Air Quality Control Commission adopted a rule specific to CO’s Utility Hg Reduction Program on 2/6/07. This rule specifies 100% of the state’s allowances be transferred into the State’s General Account. The State allocates allowances to units based on annual actual emissions, up to Model Rule allocations with an option to access additional allowances based on need through a safety-valve. In addition, the rule requires phased reductions over time on a rolling 12-month average basis, exempting low mass emitters and new units with existing permits in place:

- 2012: Pawnee and Rawhide 0.0174 lb/GWh or 80% inlet Hg capture;
- 2014: 0.0174 lb/GWh or 80% inlet Hg capture; and
- 2018: 0.0087 lb/GWh or 90% inlet Hg capture.

This rule allows for averaging of units at the same plant. The rule also provides soft-landing, requiring Best Available Mercury Control Technology installation if units demonstrate to the State that they cannot meet the performance standard. Finally, the rule includes a provision associated with retirement of allowance accrual, beginning in 2016, 2019 and every five years thereafter, if no separate rulemaking is commenced prior.

**Trading:** Yes, but allocations are made based on actual emissions.

**Allowance Allocations:** Up to 95% in phase I and 97% in phase II, with the remainder used for new units. However, actual allocations are made based on actual emissions, which are reduced over time due to state-only Hg emission standards. Therefore allocation amounts are also expected to decrease over time.

**V. Any uncertainty associated with the option (Low, Medium, High)**

Medium – again, the long term application and effectiveness of various strategies to reduce mercury from power plants is difficult to predict.

**VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option**

TBD.

**VII. Cross-over issues to the other Task Force work groups**

TBD.

## **Mitigation Option: Federal Clean Air Mercury Rule (CAMR) Implementation on the Navajo Nation**

### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

The Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) promulgated the Clean Air Mercury Rule (CAMR) on May 18, 2005. CAMR established a mechanism by which mercury (Hg) emissions from new and existing coal-fired power plants (EGUs) are capped at nation-wide levels of 38 tons/year effective in 2010 and 15 tons/year effective in 2018. EPA then established Hg emission levels for each state and for Indian country in cases where there are existing EGUs; this includes the Navajo Nation. State and Tribal plans to implement and enforce Hg emission levels were to be submitted to EPA by November 17, 2006. State plans can be more stringent than the EPA Model Rule and may or may not allow trading or banking of emissions allowances.

In cases where a State or Indian Tribe does not have an approvable plan in place by the prescribed deadline of March 17, 2007, EPA may implement a Federal plan by May 17, 2007. In order to facilitate this action, EPA published proposed rules on December 22, 2006. These rules are expected to be finalized by May 17, 2007, and will be used to implement CAMR on the Navajo Nation. A major shortcoming of these EPA rules is the lack of provision for meaningful public participation in the process to develop and allocate specific Hg emission limits for existing and proposed EGUs on Navajo Nation lands. This is significant since the Navajo Nation mercury emissions budget is larger than that of either Arizona, New Mexico, or Utah, and almost as large as the budget for Colorado.

The Navajo EPA, Region 9 EPA, and the operating agencies for the Four Corners Power Plant and the Navajo Generating Station – Arizona Public Service Company (APS) and the Salt River Project Agricultural Improvement and Power District (SRP), respectively – have already had discussions regarding a potential allocation methodology for the Navajo Nation. A meeting was held on July 10, 2006, at which Region 9 EPA presented a “strawman” proposal which differed significantly from the EPA model Rule with respect to the amount and disposition of the new source set-aside portion. This proposal has not been well-received by APS and SRP. The degree to which the air quality agencies in the surrounding, contiguous, and sometimes overlapping States of Arizona, Colorado, New Mexico and Utah have been aware of these early meetings is not known. From all appearances it seems that much greater effort should go towards facilitating adequate public participation in this process. The prime responsibility for achieving this rests with Region 9 EPA.

At a minimum the process for allocation of mercury emissions limits to EGUs in Navajo lands should be at least as open to public participation as the most transparent State CAMR process has been. For the Navajo Nation this might include informational meetings and public hearings in Window Rock and Page, Arizona, and Farmington, New Mexico. Final decisions on nature and location of meetings should be negotiated among the various jurisdictional agencies.

### **II. Description of how to implement**

#### **A. Mandatory or voluntary**

This should be mandatory. In the past, public participation has been a cornerstone of EPA policy and in fact is mandated in many of their regulations.

#### **B. Indicate the most appropriate agencies to implement**

Region 9 EPA, with assistance and cooperation of Navajo EPA and air quality agencies in affected States.

### **III. Feasibility of the option**

#### **A. Technical:** Entirely feasible

#### **B. Environmental:** Feasible

Economic: Feasible; minor administrative costs to conduct public meetings and hearings

Political: Medium feasibility. Some advocacy to Region 9 EPA may be needed to implement this option.

**IV. Background data and assumptions used**

A small amount of information has been received from Region 9 EPA.

Clean Air Mercury Rule making process is in process so newer information may now be available

**V. Any uncertainty associated with the option**

Medium – responsibility to implement rests primarily with Region 9 EPA.

**VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option** TBD

**VII. Cross-over issues to the other Task Force work groups** TBD

## OVERARCHING: AIR DEPOSITION STUDIES

### Mitigation Option: Participate in and Support Mercury Studies

#### I. Description of the mitigation option

##### Background

Rationale and Benefits: Methyl mercury is a known neurotoxin affecting humans and wildlife. Coal-fired power plants are the number one source of mercury emissions in the United States<sup>1</sup>. The Four Corners already is home to several power plants that are large emitters of mercury and additional coal-powered plants are proposed for the region. Individuals and community groups in the San Juan Mountains have expressed great concern about mercury emissions in our region and the existing mercury fish consumption advisories in several reservoirs. Studies of mercury in air deposition, the environment and in sensitive human populations (such as pregnant women) are necessary to set a baseline for current levels and to detect future impacts of increased mercury emissions on these sensitive human populations and natural resources, including the Weminuche Wilderness, a Federal Class I Area.

Existing mercury data for the Four Corners region: Total mercury in wet deposition has been monitored at Mesa Verde National Park since 2002 as part of the Mercury Deposition Network (MDN)<sup>2</sup>. Results show mercury concentrations among the highest in the nation. Mercury concentrations have been measured in snowpack at a few sites in the San Juan Mountains by the USGS<sup>3</sup> and moderate concentrations similar to the Colorado Front Range have been recorded. Mercury concentrations in sport fish from several reservoirs have exceeded the 0.5 microg/g action level resulting in mercury fish consumption advisories for McPhee, Narraguinnep, Navajo, Sanchez and Vallecito Reservoirs<sup>4</sup>. Sediment core analysis for Narraguinnep Reservoir show that mercury fluxes increased by approximately a factor of two after about 1970<sup>5</sup>. Finally, atmospheric deposition just to the surface of McPhee and Narraguinnep Reservoirs (i.e., not including air deposition to the rest of the watershed) is estimated to contribute 8.2% and 47.1% of total mercury load to these waterbodies, respectively<sup>6</sup>.

Data Gaps: Very little data exists for the Four Corners Region with which to assess current risks and trends over time for mercury in air deposition, ecosystems, and sensitive human populations. Mercury amounts and concentrations in wet deposition at Mesa Verde National Park are not likely to portray the situation in the mountains where mercury may be deposited at higher concentrations and total amounts because of greater rates of precipitation and the process of cold condensation, which causes volatile compounds to migrate towards colder areas at high elevation and latitude<sup>7</sup>. No information about total mercury deposition from the atmosphere (i.e., including dry deposition) exists for low or high elevations in the Four Corners Region. Furthermore, analysis of sources of air deposition of mercury is lacking. Except for a handful of reservoirs, no information exists for incorporation of mercury into aquatic ecosystems and subsequent effects on food-webs. No systematic effort exists to document mercury impacts in a wide range of waterbodies over space and time. Lastly, impacts of mercury exposure to human populations are unknown.

Three new studies have begun or will begin in 2007, however. In 2007, the Mountain Studies Institute (MSI) will measure total mercury in bulk atmospheric deposition (collector near NADP station at Molas Pass), in lake zooplankton (invertebrates eaten by fish), and in lake sediment cores in the San Juan Mountains, a project funded by the U.S. EPA and USFS<sup>8</sup>. Dr. Richard Grossman is measuring mercury levels in hair collected from pregnant women in the Durango vicinity. Lastly, the Pine River Watershed Group (via the San Juan RC&D) recently was granted start-up funds to initiate event-based sampling of mercury in atmospheric deposition at Vallecito Reservoir and accompanying back-trajectory analyses to locate the source of these storm events.

Option 1: Install and operate a long-term monitoring station for mercury in wet deposition for a location at high elevation where precipitation amounts are greater than the site at Mesa Verde NP. Co-location of the collector with the NADP site at Molas Pass would provide data pertinent to Weminuche Wilderness and the headwaters of Vallecito Reservoir. This monitor would be part of the Mercury Deposition Network (MDN). Upgrading the NADP monitoring equipment at Molas Pass to include the MDN specifications would cost \$5,000 to \$6,000, while annual monitoring costs are \$12,112 plus personnel as of September 2006.

Option 2: Install and operate a long-term monitoring station for mercury in total deposition (wet and dry) for at least one MDN station in the Four Corners Region. Speciated data will be collected and analyzed as is feasible. The MDN is currently developing this program and costs are anticipated at about \$50,000 per year.

Option 3: Support multi-year comprehensive mercury source apportionment study to investigate the impact of local and regional coal combustion sources on atmospheric mercury deposition. This type of study would require additional deposition monitoring (i.e., recommendations 1 & 2 above). Speciated data will be collected and analyzed as is feasible. A mercury monitoring and source apportionment study was recently completed for eastern Ohio. (<http://pubs.acs.org/cgi-bin/asap.cgi/esthag/asap/html/es060377q.html><sup>9</sup>). This study would build on the pilot study planned for Vallecito Reservoir. Costs TBD.

Option 4: Support a study of mercury incorporation and cycling in aquatic ecosystem food-webs, including total and methyl mercury in the food-webs of lakes and wetlands. This option includes studies that determine which ecosystems currently have high levels of total and methyl mercury in food-web components, how mercury levels in ecosystems change over time, where the mercury is coming from, and what conditions are causing the mercury to become methylated (the toxic form of mercury that bio-accumulates in food-webs). This information would allow tracking of mercury risks over time and space and serves as the basis for predicting future impacts. Existing reservoir studies and the upcoming MSI investigation serve as a starting point to build a collaborative and systematic approach. Costs TBD.

Option 5: Support continued studies of mercury concentrations in sensitive human populations in the region to understand what exposure factors increase likelihood of unhealthy mercury levels in the body. Dr. Richard Grossman's study serves as a starting point to continue this effort. Costs TBD.

Option 6: Form a multi-partner Mercury Advisory Committee that would work collaboratively to prioritize research and monitoring needs, develop funding mechanisms to sustain long-term mercury studies, and work to communicate study findings to decision-makers. The Committee would include technical experts and stakeholder representatives from States, local governments, land management agencies, watershed groups, the energy industry, etc.

## **II. Description of how to implement**

See above. Studies would utilize the existing Mercury Deposition Network and expertise developed from past and ongoing studies. Investigators could include scientists from academia, non-profit, private and government organizations and agencies.

## **III. Feasibility of the Option**

Technical -Very feasible; all technology exists or is in development for the above options.

Environmental – Very feasible. Harmful effects on the environment are negligible and permits for sample collection should be easy to obtain.

Financial – Uncertain. It is likely that a consortium of funding entities collaborate for these options. Potential partners include States, industry, US-EPA, USDA-Forest Service, US-Department of Energy, and local governments, watershed groups and public health organizations.

**IV. Background data and assumptions used** See introduction section

**V. Any uncertainty associated with the option** Funding uncertainty.

**VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option** TBD

**VII. Cross-over issues to the other source groups** Energy and Monitoring Groups

**Citations:**

<sup>1</sup> See <http://www.epa.gov/mercury/about.htm>.

<sup>2</sup> National Atmospheric Deposition Program (NADP). Mercury Deposition Network <http://nadp.sws.uiuc.edu/mdn/>. National Trends Network. <http://nadp.sws.uiuc.edu/>.

<sup>3</sup> Campbell, D, G Ingersoll, A Mast and 7 Others. Atmospheric deposition and fate of mercury in high-altitude watersheds in western North America. Presentation at the Western Mercury Workshop. Denver, CO. April 21, 2003.

<sup>4</sup> Colorado Department of Public Health and Environment website: <http://www.cdphe.state.co.us/wq/FishCon/FishCon.htm> and <http://www.cdphe.state.co.us/wq/monitoring/monitoring.html>.

<sup>5</sup> Gray, JE, DL Fey, CW Holmes, BK Lasorsa. 2005. Historical deposition and fluxes of mercury in Narraquinnep Reservoir, southwestern Colorado, USA. Applied Geochemistry 20: 207-220.

<sup>6</sup> Colorado Department of Public Health (CDPHE). 2003. Total Maximum Daily Load for Mercury in McPhee and Narraquinnep Reservoirs, Colorado: Phase I. Water Quality Control Division. Denver, CO. <http://www.epa.gov/waters/tmdl/docs/Mcphee-NarraquinnepTMDLfinaldec.pdf>.

<sup>7</sup> Schindler, D. 1999. From acid rain to toxic snow. Ambio 28: 350-355

<sup>8</sup> See <http://www.mountainstudies.org/Research/airQuality.htm>.

<sup>9</sup> See <http://pubs.acs.org/cgi-bin/asap.cgi/esthag/asap/html/es060377q.html>

## **OVERARCHING: GREENHOUSE GAS MITIGATION**

### **Mitigation Option: CO<sub>2</sub> Capture and Storage Plan Development by Four Corners Area Power Plants**

#### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

Carbon sequestration refers to the provision of long-term storage of carbon in the terrestrial biosphere, underground, or the oceans so that the buildup of carbon dioxide (the principal greenhouse gas) concentration in the atmosphere will reduce or slow. In some cases, this is accomplished by maintaining or enhancing natural processes; in other cases, novel techniques are developed to dispose of carbon.

Emissions of CO<sub>2</sub> from human activity have increased from an insignificant level two centuries ago to over twenty five billion tons worldwide today (1). The additional CO<sub>2</sub>, a major contributor to Greenhouse gases, contribute to the phenomenon of global warming and could cause unwelcome shifts in regional climates (1).

The contribution of CO<sub>2</sub> from the 2 major power plants in the 4Corners area is approximately 29,000,000 Tons of CO<sub>2</sub> per year. The proposed Desert Rock Energy Project would add an approximate additional 11,000,000 Tons of CO<sub>2</sub> per year.

Facilities in the Four Corners area should begin developing carbon sequestration plans to mitigate this important global issue. Four Corners area power plants should research & develop way to reduce their CO<sub>2</sub> emissions.

Benefits: CO<sub>2</sub> emissions reductions would reduce the Greenhouse Gases output of the 4Corners area. Carbon sequestration would slow the buildup of CO<sub>2</sub> emissions in the atmosphere. It would be a regional action to reducing the trends of global warming. Benefits would be environmental and economic. CO<sub>2</sub> capture and injection may have a beneficial use for enhanced oil recovery in the 4C area

Tradeoffs: no tradeoffs

#### Burdens:

The benefits of protecting the climate will be realized globally and far in the future; the cost of each GHG emissions reduction project is local and immediate.

Cost to power plants, administrative costs.

Sequestration, isolating the CO<sub>2</sub> emissions is cheap; however, capturing/storing is expensive.

#### **II. Description of how to implement**

##### A. Mandatory or voluntary

Combination of mandatory and voluntary

Voluntary: 4C area power plants should begin developing Carbon Sequestration Plans

Mandatory limits or allocations may be set by State and Federal regulators in the near future.

##### B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement

State and Federal Regulators can allocate Carbon budgets which will lead to more controls

Appropriate State/Federal agencies to help assess Carbon potential storage areas as part of planning process

### **III. Feasibility of the option**

**A. Technical:** Technologies exist; many are in R&D phase.

**B. Environmental:** Capturing and storing CO<sub>2</sub> emissions is difficult.

**C. Economic:** Capturing CO<sub>2</sub> emissions is expensive.

**D. Legal:** Liability of CO<sub>2</sub> storage process

### **IV. Background data and assumptions used**

1. Carbon Sequestration Technology Roadmap and Program Plan 2006, US DOE

2. CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from Four Corners area power plants  
(4CAQTF\_PowerPlant\_WorkGroup\_FacilityDataTableV10)

3. San Juan Generating Station has a total 1798 MW generation capacity, and emits approximately 13,097,000 Tons CO<sub>2</sub>/yr. Approx 7,300 Tons CO<sub>2</sub> per MW generation capacity. San Juan Generating Station CO<sub>2</sub> rationing by MW is used as an estimation for CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from Desert Rock Energy Facility. Based on this assumption, the CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from Desert Rock Energy Facility will be approximately 11,000,000 Tons/yr.

4. US DOE Carbon Sequestration Regional Partnerships:

<http://www.fossil.energy.gov/programs/sequestration/index.html>

New Mexico Partnerships

[http://www.fossil.energy.gov/programs/projectdatabase/stateprofiles/2004/New\\_Mexico.html](http://www.fossil.energy.gov/programs/projectdatabase/stateprofiles/2004/New_Mexico.html)

### **V. Any uncertainty associated with the option**

Medium.

### **VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option.**

To Be Determined.

### **VII. Cross-over issues to the other Task Force work groups**

CO<sub>2</sub> emissions reduction Cross-over issue with other energy industries such as Oil & Gas. Oil & Gas industries could also be held responsible for developing Carbon sequestration plans.

CO<sub>2</sub> capture and injection may have a beneficial use for enhanced oil recovery in the Four Corners area.

## **Mitigation Option: Climate Change Advisory Group (CCAG) Energy Supply Technical Work Group Policy Option Implementation in Four Corners Area**

### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

The New Mexico Climate Change Advisory Group (CCAG) is a diverse group of stakeholders from across New Mexico. At the end of 2006, the group will put forth policy options for reducing greenhouse gas emissions in NM to 2000 levels by the year 2012, 10% below 2000 levels by 2020 and 75% below 2000 levels by 2050. 69 recommendations covering transportation, land use, energy supply, agriculture and forestry were made which if implemented would exceed emissions reduction target for 2020.

A GHG emissions inventory for New Mexico prepared by The Center for Climate Strategies (2) showed electricity generation to comprise 40% of the states GHG emissions. The electricity generation sector is a source contributor of GHG and there are many areas for potential reductions. In the future, if the proposed Desert Rock Energy Project comes online, the additional 11 million tons of CO<sub>2</sub> from Desert Rock would increase the electricity generation portion of New Mexico GHG emissions to approximately 50%.

The energy supply technical work group drafted options for renewable portfolio standards and advanced coal technologies (1). These policy options should be applied to Four Corners area facilities. The contribution of CO<sub>2</sub> from the 2 major power plants in the 4Corners area is approximately 29,000,000 Tons of CO<sub>2</sub> per year. The proposed Desert Rock Energy Project would add an additional estimated 11,000,000 Tons of CO<sub>2</sub> per year (3).

Local State/Federal Regulating agencies should work with the existing and proposed power plants to collaborate to help realize the targets of the Climate Change Advisory Group. CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration technologies and other Greenhouse gas mitigation strategies should be assessed and implemented to meet the targets.

#### Benefits:

Environmental: reduction of greenhouse gas emissions to 2000 levels by the year 2012, 10% below 2000 levels by 2020 and 75% below 2000 levels by 2050. Mitigation of adverse climate change effects

Net economic savings for the state's economy

#### Tradeoffs: none

Burdens: Cost to existing and proposed power pants and administrators

### **II. Description of how to implement**

#### A. Mandatory or voluntary

Combination of mandatory and voluntary

#### B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement

State and Federal Regulators:

Oil Conservation Division (NMOCD)

New Mexico Air Quality Bureau

New Mexico Energy, Minerals, and Natural Resources Division

Other Four Corner State Environmental Protection Agencies

### **III. Feasibility of the option**

#### A. Technical: TBD

Power Plants: Overarching – Greenhouse Gas Mitigation

Version 7 – 6/22/07

B. Environmental: TBD

C. Economic: TBD

**IV. Background data and assumptions used**

(1) New Mexico Climate Change Advisory Group (CCAG): <http://www.nmclimatechange.us/>

(2) Draft New Mexico Greenhouse Gas Inventory and Reference Case Projections, The Center for Climate Strategies, July 2005

(3) CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from Four Corners area power plants

(4CAQTF\_PowerPlant\_WorkGroup\_FacilityDataTableV9)

(4) San Juan Generating Station has a total 1798 MW generation capacity, and emits approximately 13,097,000 Tons CO<sub>2</sub>/yr. Approx 7,300 Tons CO<sub>2</sub> per MW generation capacity. San Juan Generating Station CO<sub>2</sub> rationing by MW is used as an estimation for CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from Desert Rock Energy Facility. Based on this assumption, the CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from Desert Rock Energy Facility will be approximately 11,000,000 Tons/yr.

(5) Carbon Sequestration Technology Roadmap and Program Plan 2006, US DOE

**V. Any uncertainty associated with the option** Medium.

**VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option**

To Be Determined.

**VII. Cross-over issues to the other Task Force work groups**

Greenhouse Gas (GHG) emissions reduction Cross-over issue with other energy industries such as Oil & Gas.

## **OVERARCHING: CAP AND TRADE**

### **Mitigation Option: Declining Cap and Trade Program for NO<sub>x</sub> Emissions for Existing and Proposed Power Plants**

#### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

Cap and trade is a policy approach to controlling large amounts of emissions from a group of sources at costs that are lower than if sources were regulated individually. The approach first sets an overall cap, or maximum amount of emissions per compliance period, that will achieve the desired environmental effects. Authorizations to emit in the form of emission allowances are then allocated to affected sources, and the total number of allowances cannot exceed the cap.

Individual control requirements are not specified for sources. The only requirements are that sources completely and accurately measure and report all emissions and then turn in the same number of allowances as emissions at the end of the compliance period.

For example, in the Acid Rain Program, sulfur dioxide (SO<sub>2</sub>) emissions were 17.5 million tons in 1980 from electric utilities in the U.S. Beginning in 1995, annual caps were set that decline to a level of 8.95 million allowances by the year 2010 (one allowance permits a source to emit one ton of SO<sub>2</sub>). At the end of each year, EPA reduces the allowances held by each source by the amount of that source's emissions (1, EPA Clean Air Markets).

A declining cap and trade program means that the cap would be slightly lowered over time to reduce the total NO<sub>x</sub> emissions in the Four Corners area. A declining cap and trade program would be effective for the Four Corner areas' electric generating units.

The power plants in the area have continuous emissions monitors. We can measure accurately each plant's NO<sub>x</sub> emissions. In 2005 the NO<sub>x</sub> emissions from San Juan Generating Station were 27,000 tons. The Four Corners Power Plant emitted 42,000 tons (2). Desert Rock Energy facility would add an approximate 3,500 tons/yr (2). NO<sub>x</sub> emissions from electricity generating units (EGUs) will continue to be reported and recorded under the EPA Acid Rain Program (3). So the data is available. For each of these facilities the costs for additional controls and NO<sub>x</sub> emissions reductions is different.

Electric Generating Units (EGUs) will be defined as it is EPA's Clean Air Interstate Rule:

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this definition, a stationary, fossil-fuel-fired boiler or stationary, fossil fuel fired combustion turbine serving at any time, since the start-up of a unit's combustion chamber, a generator with nameplate capacity of more than 25 MWe producing electricity for sale.

(b) For a unit that qualifies as a cogeneration unit during the 12-month period starting on the date the unit first produces electricity and continues to qualify as a cogeneration unit, a cogeneration unit serving at any time a generator with nameplate capacity of more than 25 MWe and supplying in any calendar year more than one-third of the unit's potential electric output capacity or 219,000 MWh, whichever is greater, to any utility power distribution system for sale. If a unit that qualifies as a cogeneration unit during the 12-month period starting on the date the unit first produces electricity but subsequently no longer qualifies as a cogeneration unit, the unit shall be subject to paragraph (a) of this definition starting on the day on which the unit first no longer qualifies as a cogeneration unit.

The program will cover all EGUs.

The Four Corners area declining cap and trade program would cap NO<sub>x</sub> levels from EGUs at current levels. The cap could be lowered 5% every 10 years or a collaboratively agreed on level.

The Declining cap and trade program would include all EGUs in the Four Corners area, and could also possible be extended to oil & gas sources. New sources could obtain offsets.

There should be some discussion regarding how the cap would be set; as well as how to protect against hot spots.

Benefits: The cap will prevent NO<sub>x</sub> emissions from the Four Corners area sources from increasing. Regardless of new power plants, sources will have to find a way to keep overall NO<sub>x</sub> emissions below the declining cap.

The program will reduce NO<sub>x</sub> emissions in the Four Corners area.  
Power Plants would continue to look at new ways to reduce emissions.

**Differing Opinion:** Cap and trade is a band aid approach to reduction of emissions. It may look good on paper, but does nothing to enhance the air quality. Cap and trade should not be an option for power plant or oil and gas emissions in the Four Corners Area. Extensive improvement of the air quality and consideration for the health and welfare of the people and the environment should be the top priority.

Tradeoffs: None

**Differing Opinion:** The trade off of cap and trade is that the numbers look good, but in reality, the emissions are still in existence.

Burdens:

Regulatory agency needs to be able to collect, verify all emissions information and be able to enforce rule

## **II. Description of how to implement**

### **A. Mandatory or voluntary**

Mandatory

### **B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement**

State Air Quality Agencies and Federal EPA

## **III. Feasibility of the option**

A. Technical: NO<sub>x</sub> emissions are measured using CEMS by large Power Plants. Complete and verified emissions measurements are reported by the Four Corners area power plants and is available on the EPA Clean Air Markets: Data and Maps National Database: <http://cfpub.epa.gov/gdm/>

B. Environmental: NO<sub>x</sub> control technologies are available.

C. Economic: The design and operation of the program are relatively simple which helps keep compliance and administrative costs low. Cost savings are significant because regulators do not impose specific reductions on each source. Instead, individual sources choose whether and how to reduce emissions or purchase allowances. Regulators do not need to review or need to approve sources' decisions, allowing them to tailor and adjust their compliance strategies to their particular economics (1). Power Plants may need retrofits or to buy or sell credits.

\* Cumulative Effects Work Group: How would a 5% declining cap and trade program for NO<sub>x</sub> in the Four Corners area affect visibility and ozone levels?

## **IV. Background data and assumptions used**

1. EPA Clean Air Markets – Air Allowances  
<http://www.epa.gov/AIRMARKET/trading/basics/index.html>

A cap and trade program also is being used to control SO<sub>2</sub> and nitrogen oxides (NO<sub>x</sub>) in the Los Angeles, California area. The Regional Clean Air Incentives Market (RECLAIM) program began in 1994. [1]

2. NO<sub>2</sub> emissions from Four Corners area power plants  
(4CAQTF\_PowerPlant\_WorkGroup\_FacilityDataTableV9)  
\*NO<sub>x</sub> emissions from existing power plants obtained from EPA Acid Rain database  
\*NO<sub>x</sub> emissions from proposed Desert Rock Energy Facility from AMBIENT AIR QUALITY IMPACT REPORT (NSR 4-1-3, AZP 04-01)

3. EPA Clean Air Markets: Data and Maps National Database: <http://cfpub.epa.gov/gdm/>

**V. Any uncertainty associated with the option** Low.

**VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option** To Be Determined.

**VII. Cross-over issues to the other Task Force work groups**  
Declining Cap and Trade program would cross-over with Oil & Gas work group.

## **Mitigation Option: Four Corners States to join the Clean Air Interstate Rule (CAIR) Program**

### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

EPA finalized the Clean Air Interstate Rule (CAIR) on March 10, 2005. It is expected that this rule will result in the deepest cuts in sulfur dioxide (SO<sub>2</sub>) and nitrogen oxides (NO<sub>x</sub>) in more than a decade (1).

The Clean Air Interstate Rule establishes a cap-and-trade system for SO<sub>2</sub> and NO<sub>x</sub> based on EPA's proven Acid Rain Program. The Acid Rain Program has produced remarkable and demonstrable results, reducing SO<sub>2</sub> emissions faster and cheaper than anticipated, and resulting in wide-ranging environmental improvements. EPA already allocated emission "allowances" for SO<sub>2</sub> to sources subject to the Acid Rain Program. These allowances will be used in the CAIR model SO<sub>2</sub> trading program. For the model NO<sub>x</sub> trading programs, EPA will provide emission "allowances" for NO<sub>x</sub> to each state, according to the state budget. The states will allocate those allowances to sources (or other entities), which can trade them. As a result, sources are able to choose from many compliance alternatives, including: installing pollution control equipment; switching fuels; or buying excess allowances from other sources that have reduced their emissions. Because each source must hold sufficient allowances to cover its emissions each year, the limited number of allowances available ensures required reductions are achieved. The mandatory emission caps, stringent emissions monitoring and reporting requirements with significant automatic penalties for noncompliance, ensure that human health and environmental goals are achieved and sustained. The flexibility of allowance trading creates financial incentives for electricity generators to look for new and low-cost ways to reduce emissions and improve the effectiveness of pollution control equipment (1).

While most of the states are in the Eastern half of the US, Texas is participating in the CAIR program. Four Corners states could also participate and realize the emissions reduction benefits of CAIR.

SO<sub>2</sub> and NO<sub>x</sub> contribute to the formation of fine particles and NO<sub>x</sub> contributes to the formation of ground-level ozone. Fine particles and ozone are associated with thousands of premature deaths and illnesses each year. Additionally, these pollutants reduce visibility and damage sensitive ecosystems (1).

By the year 2015, the Clean Air Interstate Rule will result in (Eastern US benefits) (1):

- \$85 to \$100 billion in annual health benefits, annually preventing 17,000 premature deaths, millions of lost work and school days, and tens of thousands of non-fatal heart attacks and hospital admissions.
- nearly \$2 billion in annual visibility benefits in southeastern national parks, such as Great Smoky and Shenandoah.
- significant regional reductions in sulfur and nitrogen deposition, reducing the number of acidic lakes and streams in the eastern U.S.

Based on an assessment of the emissions contributing to interstate transport of air pollution and available control measures, EPA has determined that achieving required reductions in the identified states by controlling emissions from power plants is highly cost effective (1).

States must achieve the required emission reductions using one of two compliance options: 1) meet the state's emission budget by requiring power plants to participate in an EPA-administered interstate cap and trade system that caps emissions in two stages, or 2) meet an individual state emissions budget through measures of the state's choosing (1).

CAIR provides a Federal framework requiring states to reduce emissions of SO<sub>2</sub> and NO<sub>x</sub>. EPA anticipates that states will achieve this primarily by reducing emissions from the power generation sector.

These reductions will be substantial and cost-effective, so in many areas, the reductions are large enough to meet the air quality standards.

The Clean Air Act requires that states meet the new national, health-based air quality standards for ozone and PM<sub>2.5</sub> standards by requiring reductions from many types of sources. Some areas may need to take additional local actions. CAIR reductions will lessen the need for additional local controls (1).

This final rule provides cleaner air while allowing for continued economic growth. By enabling states to address air pollutants from power plants in a cost effective fashion, this rule will protect public health and the environment without interfering with the steady flow of affordable energy for American consumers and businesses.

#### CAIR Timeline:

Promulgate CAIR Rule 2005, State implementation Plans Due 2006, Phase I Cap in Place for NO<sub>x</sub>, Phase I Cap in Place for SO<sub>2</sub>, Phase II Cap in Place for NO<sub>x</sub> and SO<sub>2</sub> (1). Caps will be fully met in 2015 to 2020, depending on banking.

The Four Corners area has existing and proposed power plants with significant NO<sub>x</sub> and SO<sub>2</sub> emissions. The problem occurs over a relatively large area, there are a significant number of sources responsible for the problem, the cost of controls varies from source to source, and emissions can be consistently and accurately measured. Cap and Trade programs typically work better over broader areas. The Four Corners area as well as each state would realize a more successful Cap and Trade program from being a part of a large interstate program such as CAIR.

By joining the EPA CAIR program, the 4 Corner states of New Mexico, Colorado, Arizona, and Utah will also benefit from the interstate SO<sub>2</sub> and NO<sub>x</sub> emissions reductions.

Need some discussion on how to set cap, and protect against hot spots.

#### Benefits:

“If states choose to meet their emissions reductions requirements by controlling power plant emissions through an interstate cap and trade program, EPA’s modeling shows that (for eastern states):

- In 2010, CAIR will reduce SO<sub>2</sub> emissions by 4.3 million tons -- 45% lower than 2003 levels, across states covered by the rule. By 2015, CAIR will reduce SO<sub>2</sub> emissions by 5.4 million tons, or 57%, from 2003 levels in these states. At full implementation, CAIR will reduce power plant SO<sub>2</sub> emissions in affected states to just 2.5 million tons, 73% below 2003 emissions levels.
- CAIR also will achieve significant NO<sub>x</sub> reductions across states covered by the rule. In 2009, CAIR will reduce NO<sub>x</sub> emissions by 1.7 million tons or 53% from 2003 levels. In 2015, CAIR will reduce power plant NO<sub>x</sub> emissions by 2 million tons, achieving a regional emissions level of 1.3 million tons, a 61% reduction from 2003 levels. In 1990, national SO<sub>2</sub> emissions from power plants were 15.7 million tons compared to 3.5 million tons that will be achieved with CAIR. In 1990, national NO<sub>x</sub> emissions from power plants were 6.7 million tons, compared to 2.2 million tons that will be achieved with CAIR (1).”

Tradeoffs: None

Burdens: Administrative costs on regulating agencies, including how to determine state or regional level cap; emissions control upgrade costs or purchasing allowances to power plants

## **II. Description of how to implement**

### A. Mandatory or voluntary

Mandatory emission caps, stringent emissions monitoring and reporting requirements with significant automatic penalties for noncompliance, ensure that human health and environmental goals are achieved and sustained (1).

B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement State Air Quality Agencies and Federal EPA

### **III. Feasibility of the option**

A. Technical: NO<sub>x</sub> emissions are measured using CEMS by large Power Plants. Complete and consistent emissions measurement and reporting by all sources guarantees that total emissions do not exceed the cap and that individual sources' emissions are no higher than their allowances

B. Environmental: NO<sub>x</sub>, SO<sub>2</sub> control technologies are available.

C. Economic: The design and operation of the program are relatively simple which helps keep compliance and administrative costs low (2).

Cost savings are significant because EPA does not impose specific reductions on each source. Instead, individual sources choose whether and how to reduce emissions or purchase allowances. EPA does not review or need to approve sources' decisions, allowing them to tailor and adjust their compliance strategies to their particular economics (2).

The flexibility of allowance trading creates financial incentives for electricity generators to look for new and low-cost ways to reduce emissions and improve the effectiveness of pollution control equipment (1).

### **IV. Background data and assumptions used**

1. EPA Clean Air Interstate Rule: <http://www.epa.gov/cair/>
2. EPA Clean Air Markets – Air Allowances  
<http://www.epa.gov/AIRMARKET/trading/basics/index.html>
3. “EPA Enacts Long-Awaited Rule To Improve Air Quality, Health” Rick Weiss, Washington Post, Friday, March 11, 2005; Page A01 <http://www.washingtonpost.com/wp-dyn/articles/A23554-2005Mar10.html>
4. The White House – Council on Environmental Quality, Cleaner Air,  
<http://www.whitehouse.gov/ceq/clean-air.html>

### **V. Any uncertainty associated with the option**

Low – Program is based on a proven cap and trade approach  
Need mechanism to be assured that a significant portion of actual reductions are achieved in the Four Corners area to assure the environmental benefit.

### **VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option**

To Be Determined

### **VII. Cross-over issues to the other Task Force work groups**

Clean Air Interstate Rule would cross-over with Oil & Gas work group

## **OVERARCHING: ASTHMA STUDIES**

### **Mitigation Option: Chronic Respiratory Disease Study for the Four Corners area to determine relationship between Air Pollutants from Power Plants and Respiratory Health Effects**

#### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

This option would involve conducting a chronic respiratory disease study for the Four Corners area to determine the relationship between air pollutants from power plants and respiratory health effects. On going studies are necessary to continue to evaluate health risks associated with the large number of combustion emission sources in the area, primarily the two large coal-fired power plants in the area. Cumulatively, the two largest power plants in the area emit approx 66,000 tons/yr of nitrogen oxides (1). Nitrogen oxides are key precursor emissions to ozone.

#### **Background**

The NM Department of Health conducted a pilot project that linked daily maximum 8-hour ozone levels with the number of asthma-related emergency room visits at San Juan Regional Medical Center located in northwestern NM. The ozone and ER asthma data were collected for the period of 2000 - 2003. The number of emergency room visits in the summer increased 17% for every 10 ppb increase in ozone levels. This relationship occurred particularly following a two day lag and was statistically significant. These results are in general agreement with studies in other states and provide a foundation for tracking asthma-ozone relationships over time and space in NM (2).

The New Mexico Environment Department Air Quality Bureau operates and maintains three continuous ozone monitors in San Juan County. The eight-hour ozone design value in San Juan County has been maintained below the National Ambient Air Quality Standard for ozone of 0.08 ppm. The final eight-hour ozone design value for 2005 for San Juan County (San Juan Substation and Bloomfield monitors) was 0.072 ppm. The 2006 eight-hour ozone design value for San Juan County Substation monitor was 0.071 ppm. The 2006 eight-hour ozone design value for the San Juan County Bloomfield monitor was 0.069 ppm.

The Colorado Department of Public Health and Environment (CDPHE) has also researched asthma and links to environmental conditions. In a recent paper, "Holistic Approaches for Reducing Environmental Impacts on Asthma", CDPHE, discusses staff researcher's efforts to bring clarity to any identifiable linkage between environmental conditions and asthma. CDPHE investigated asthma rates throughout the state and compared these data against known and anecdotally reported information. Findings indicate that regions of Colorado do appear to have a higher incidence of asthma rates. In addition, some of the identified regions were not previously anticipated (e.g., rural communities), highlighting the need for further investigations (4).

The study describes asthma as a serious, chronic condition that affects over 15 million people in the United States. Asthma is a disease characterized by lung inflammation and hypersensitivity to certain environmental "triggers" such as pollen, dust, humidity, temperature and various environmental pollutants (dust, ozone, etc.), among others. Colorado has a particular problem with the occurrence of this condition, but the reasons for this are not well understood. Statewide there are an estimated 283,000 people with asthma, a figure that well exceeds national expectations. (4).

The CO-benefits risk assessment (COBRA) model is a recently developed screening tool that provides preliminary estimates of the impact of air pollution emission changes on ambient particulate matter (PM) air pollution concentrations, translates this into health effect impacts, and then monetizes these impacts

(5). A model such as this could be expanded to include other forms of air pollution such as ozone and be customized for the Four Corners Area.

Overarching modeling results should be cross-checked with local hospital inventory results and compared with other locations in the United States.

Benefits: Study would allow Four Corner area planning agencies to make better decisions and give the public a better idea of risk assessments

Tradeoffs: None

Burdens: Resources needed to conduct study

## **II. Description of how to implement**

A. Mandatory or voluntary

Conduct coordinated outreach to obtain grant funding for the study.

(Study to be conducted by the end of 2009, with model development for assessing situation annually)

B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement

The states, the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), and American Lung Association collaboration.

The need for these studies is obvious and the cost should be passed on to the utilities (and therefore the customers). However, even if these new studies find a significantly negative relationship between chronic respiratory disease and air pollutants, we already have proof that air pollutants increase the incidence of asthma. This mitigation option should include plans to utilize the study results for actively engaging policy-makers and changing regulations and enforcement, especially in geographic hot spots.

## **III. Feasibility of the option (indicate if assistance is needed from Cumulative Effects and/or Monitoring work groups)**

Technical: The state and federal health organizations should be able to develop a 4C area model to assess the relationship between air pollutants from power plants and respiratory health effects

Environmental: Need for further modeling of Four Corners area customized to assessing respiratory health effect relationship to air pollutants from power plants. Existing COBRA model may be used as a starting point.

Economic: Grant funding would be required

\*Monitoring work group: Assess whether or not we have the adequate data from monitoring stations to assess asthma situation. VOC and NOx emissions are contributors to ozone. Do we have good VOC data in the 4C area?

\*Cumulative Effects work group: Assess the ozone trends in the 4C area. On average are ozone levels increasing or decreasing? Where are locations in the Four Corners area with the highest ozone concentrations? What are the relative contributions from power plants compared to oil and gas & other sources?

## **IV. Background data and assumptions used**

(1) EPA Clean Air Markets – Data and Maps Query (2004 2005 2006 Facility & Unit Emissions Reports)

(2) New Mexico Department of Health Ozone Study

(3) New Mexico Environment Department – Ambient Ozone Level Data

(4) Holistic Approaches for Reducing Environmental Impacts on Asthma, Paper # 362, Prepared by Mark J. McMillan, Mark Egbert, and Arthur McFarlane, Colorado Department of Public Health and Environment.

(5) User's Manual for the CO-Benefits Risk Assessment (COBRA) Screening Model, US EPA, June 2006

**V. Any uncertainty associated with the option** Medium

**VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option** To Be Determined

**VII. Cross-over issues to the other Task Force work groups** Oil and Gas and Other Sources Work Groups

## **OVERARCHING: CROSSOVER**

### **Mitigation Option: Install Electric Compression**

#### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

##### Overview

- Electric Compression would involve the replacement or retrofit of existing internal combustion engines or proposed new engines with electric motors. The electric motors would be designed to deliver equal horsepower to that of internal combustion engines. However, the limitation of doing so is predicated by the electrical grid that would exist in a given area to provide the necessary capacity to support electrical compression.

---

According to projections, at least 12,500 new gas wells will be drilled in the San Juan Basin over the next 20 years. It is said that this gas field is losing pressure and compression on thousands of wells is necessary. Pollution emissions from production engines are rapidly increasing. To date, there is no cumulative emissions measurement.

Using BLM figures, an average gas powered wellhead compressor at 353,685 hp-hr per year at 13.15g per hp-hr = 4,650,957 g/year of NO<sub>x</sub>. This is just an example of NO<sub>x</sub> emissions. This figure does not account for other compounds in exhaust emissions such as VOCs, carbon monoxide, etc. This is equivalent to a 17 car motorcade running non-stop, circling your house 24 hours per day.

Gas powered wellhead compressors and pumpjacks are being installed in close proximity to inhabited homes and institutions. The City of Aztec required electric compressors, although that ordinance was not enforced, on wellhead engines within the city limits prior to 2004 when the ordinance was revised. Electric engines were required in order to protect citizens from noxious emissions from gas fired engines near homes. Electric engines are thought to be quieter than gas fired engines; therefore reducing noise pollution also.

Gas fired engines are being installed on wells in close proximity to existing electric lines. Electric engines should be required on all sites near power lines especially near homes. In areas where there is no electricity, best available technology must be implemented such as 2g/hp/hr engines, catalytic converters, etc.

---

##### Air Quality/Environmental

- Elimination of criteria pollutants that occur with the combustion of hydrocarbon fuels (natural gas, diesel, gasoline). Displacement of emissions to power generating sources (utilities).

##### Economics

- The costs to replace natural gas fired compressors with electric motors would be costly.
- The costs of getting electrical power to the sites would be costly. It could require a grid pattern upgrade which could cost millions of dollars for a given area.
- A routine connection to a grid with adequate capacity for a small electric motor can be \$18K to \$25K/site on the Colorado side of the San Juan Basin.
- A scaled down substation for electrification of a central compression site can range between \$250K and \$400K.
- Suppliers/Manufacturers would have to be poised to meet the demand of providing a large number of electrical motors, large and small.

## Tradeoffs

- While the sites where the electrical motors would be placed would not be sources of emissions, indirect emissions from the facilities generating the electricity would still occur such as coal fired power plants.
- Additional co-generation facilities would likely have to be built in the region to supply the amount of electrical power needed for this option. This would result in additional emissions of criteria pollutants from the combustion of natural gas for turbines typically used for co-generation facilities.
- There would need to be possible upgrades in the electrical distribution system. However, the limitation of doing so is predicated by the electrical grid that would exist in a given area to provide the necessary capacity to support electrical compression

## Burdens

- The cost to replace natural gas fired engines with electrical motors would be borne by the oil and gas industry.

## **II. Description of how to implement**

A. Mandatory or voluntary: Voluntary, depending upon the results of monitoring data over time.

B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement: State Air Quality agencies.

## **III. Feasibility of the option**

A. Technical: Feasible depending upon the electrical grid in a given geographic area

B. Environmental: Factors such as federal land use restrictions or landowner cooperation could restrict the ability to obtain easements to the site. The degree to which converting to electrical motors for oil and gas related compression is necessary should be a consideration of the Cumulative Effects and Monitoring Groups. Indirect emission implications for grid suppliers should be considered (e.g., coal-fired plants).

C. Economic: Depends upon economics of ordering electrical motors, the ability of the grid system to supply the needed capacity and the cost to obtain right of way to drop a line to a potential site.

## **IV. Background data and assumptions used**

The background data was acquired from practical application of using electrical motors in the northern San Juan Basin based upon interviews with company engineering and technical staff.

## **V. Any uncertainty associated with the option**

Medium based upon uncertainties of obtaining electrical easements from landowners and/or land management agencies.

\*A cumulative emissions inventory on all oil and gas field equipment is necessary

\*If possible, a calculation of pollution related to electric power generation is needed for comparison to pollution emitted from gas powered engines.

## **VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option**

TBD.

## **VII. Cross-over issues to the other source groups**

Oil and Gas Work Group

Cumulative Effects Work Group

Power Plant Work Group

## **OVERARCHING: CROSSOVER OPTIONS**

**Mitigation Option: Economic-Incentives Based Emission Trading System (EBETS)  
(Reference as is from Oil and Gas: see Oil and Gas Overarching Section)**

**Mitigation Option: Tax or Economic Development Incentives for Environmental  
Mitigation (Reference as is from Oil and Gas: see Oil and Gas Overarching Section)**

### FOUR CORNERS AREA POWER PLANTS FACILITY DATA TABLE

This data table was prepared by the Power Plants Work Group as a resource to help develop mitigation options. Facility data information was compiled from a variety of sources (see references). The last update of the table was August 2007. The Table, along with other resource information on Four Corners area power plants, is also available on the Task Force Website on the Power Plants Work Group Page, [http://www.nmenv.state.nm.us/aqb/4C/powerplant\\_workgroup.html](http://www.nmenv.state.nm.us/aqb/4C/powerplant_workgroup.html)

Facility	Operator	Fuel	EPA Programs / Region [4, 10]	Regulator	MW	Present Control Technologies	Emission Inventory Data	EPA Acid Rain Program Data and Maps [4]	Planned Facility Upgrades	Greenhouse Gas Info (CO <sub>2</sub> )	Estimated Emissions after upgrades 2010 [10]
San Juan Generating Station [1]	PNM Resources (Owner/Operator)	Coal	ARP, EPA 9, Western Systems Coordinating Council	NMED - AQB	4 units, 1798 MW	PM- ESP	PM – 673 tons (2005)		PM – baghouse	13,097,406 tons (2005)	PM - 670 tons/yr
						SO <sub>x</sub> - Wet Limestone	SO <sub>2</sub> – 16,570 tons (2005)	SO <sub>2</sub> – 16,179.3 tons (2004), 16,569.5 tons (2005) [4]	SO <sub>2</sub> – enhanced scrubbing		SO <sub>2</sub> - 8,900 tons/yr
						NO <sub>x</sub> – Low-NO <sub>x</sub> burners / Over-fired air	NO <sub>x</sub> – 26,809 tons (2005)	NO <sub>x</sub> – 26,880.2 tons (2004), 26,809.0 tons (2005) [4]	NO <sub>x</sub> – low-NO <sub>x</sub> burners/ over-fired air / neural net		NO <sub>x</sub> - 18,500 tons/yr
						Hg – Wet scrubber	Hg – 766 lbs (2005)	CO <sub>2</sub> – 13,147,181.0 tons (2004), 13,097,410.1 tons (2005) [4]	Hg – activated carbon. Hg – CEMs		Hg - 275 lbs/yr
Four Corners Power Plant [2,3]	Arizona Public Service Company (Owner/Operator)	Coal	ARP, EPA 9	EPA Region 9, Navajo Nation EPA	5 units, 2040 MW	Units #1 - #3:	PM – 1,187 tons (2000-2005 annual average)		Considering available technologies for future regulatory changes [3]	15,913,105 tons (2000-2005 annual average)	N/A
						PM - Wet venturi scrubbers	SO <sub>2</sub> – 12,500 tons (2005)	SO <sub>2</sub> – 18,771 tons (2004), 12,554.2 (2005) [4]			

Facility	Operator	Fuel	EPA Programs / Region [4, 10]	Regulator	MW	Present Control Technologies	Emission Inventory Data	EPA Acid Rain Program Data and Maps [4]	Planned Facility Upgrades	Greenhouse Gas Info (CO <sub>2</sub> )	Estimated Emissions after upgrades 2010
Four Corners Power Plant [2,3] (cont.)						SOx - Dolomitic lime wet scrubbing	NO <sub>x</sub> – 42,000 tons (2000-2005)	NO <sub>x</sub> – 40,742 tons (2004), 41,743.4 tons (2005)			N/A
						NO <sub>x</sub> – Low-NOx burners	Hg – Approx. 550-600 lbs/yr	CO <sub>2</sub> – 15,106,255 tons (2004), 16,015,408.7 tons (2005) [4]			
						Hg – Venturi scrubber					
						Units #4 & #5:					
						PM – Baghouses					
						SOx – Lime slurry wet scrubbing					
						NOx – Low-NOx burners					
						Hg – Wet scrubber, baghouses					
Proposed Desert Rock Energy Facility [5, 12]	Sithe Global Power, LLC (proposed owner/operator)	Coal		EPA Region 9, Navajo Nation EPA	2 units, 1500 MW [5]	PM – Baghouse [6, 12] <sup>1</sup>	PM (TSP/PM) – 570 Tons/yr [6,12] <sup>3</sup>		Hg – activated carbon if control < 90% and cost < \$13,000/lb**	Approx. 12,700,000 tons/yr[8]	N/A
							PM <sub>10</sub> – 1,120 Tons/yr [6, 12] <sup>4</sup>				
						SOx –Wet Limestone FGD [6, 12] <sup>1</sup>	SO <sub>2</sub> – 3,319 Tons/yr [6, 12]				
						NOx – low-NOx burners/ over-fired air / SCR [6,12]	NO <sub>x</sub> – 3,325 Tons/yr [6, 12]				

Facility	Operator	Fuel	EPA Programs / Region [4, 10]	Regulator	MW	Present Control Technologies	Emission Inventory Data	EPA Acid Rain Program Data and Maps [4]	Planned Facility Upgrades	Greenhouse Gas Info (CO <sub>2</sub> )	Estimated Emissions after upgrades 2010
Proposed Desert Rock Energy Facility [5, 12] (cont.)						Hg – SCR +baghouse +FGD <sup>2</sup> [6, 12]	Mercury – 114 lbs/yr [12]				N/A
							CO – 5,529 Tons/yr [12]				
						Hydrated Lime Injection & Wet Limestone FGD [12]	Lead – 11.1 Tons/yr [12] Flourides – 13.3 Tons/yr [12]				
						Hydrated Lime Injection & Wet Limestone FGD [12]	H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> – 221 Tons/yr [12]				
Bluffview Power Plant [4]	City of Farmington (Owner/Operator) (Started 28-JUL-05)	Pipeline Natural Gas / Cogeneration	ARP, EPA 6		60 MW	Dry Low NOx Burners, Selective Catalytic Reduction		SO <sub>2</sub> – 0.7 tons/yr (2005) [4]		145997.3 tons (2005) [4]	N/A
								NO <sub>x</sub> – 58.5 tons/yr (2005) [4]			
Milagro [4]	Williams Field Services (Owner/Operator)	Pipeline Natural Gas / Cogeneration	ARP, EPA 6		2 units, 61 MW [11]			SO <sub>2</sub> – 2.6 tons (2004), 2.5 tons (2005) [4]		498823.3 tons (2005) [4]	N/A
						NO <sub>x</sub> – Dry Low-NOx burners		NO <sub>x</sub> – 97.6 tons (2004), 110.2 tons (2005) [4]			

Facility	Operator	Fuel	EPA Programs / Region [4, 10]	Regulator	MW	Present Control Technologies	Emission Inventory Data	EPA Acid Rain Program Data and Maps [4]	Planned Facility Upgrades	Greenhouse Gas Info (CO <sub>2</sub> )	Estimated Emissions after upgrades 2010
Animas Power Plant [9]	City of Farmington (Owner/Operator)	Pipeline Natural Gas / Cogeneration	EPA 6, Western Systems Coordinating Council		51 MW [9]		SO <sub>2</sub> – 0 (2005, turbine only)				N/A
							NO <sub>x</sub> – 54 Tons (2005, turbine)				
							VOC – 54.3 Tons (2005, turbine)				
							CO – 5.1 Tons (2005, turbine)				
Bloomfield Generation [4]	Ameramex Energy Group, Inc. (Owner/Operator)		ARP, EPA 6								N/A
Navajo Dam Hydro Plant [9]	City of Farmington (Owner/Operator)	Water			30 MW [9]						N/A
Mustang Energy Project[7] <sup>5</sup>	Proposed	Coal			300 MW		PM - 185 tons/yr			Approx. 2,000,000 tons/yr[8]	N/A
							SO <sub>2</sub> – 250 tons/yr				
							NO <sub>x</sub> - 125 tons/yr				

[1] May 23, 2006 edit, info provided by Mike Farley (PNM), and in SJGS presentation for 4CAQTF, "SJGS Emissions Control Current and Future" <http://www.nmenv.state.nm.us/aqb/4C/Docs/SanJuanGeneratingStation.pdf>

[2] [http://www.aps.com/general\\_info/AboutAPS\\_18.html](http://www.aps.com/general_info/AboutAPS_18.html) [dl 5/29/06]

[3] APS Four Corners Power Plant tour handout (received 5/10/06), supplemental info provided by Richard Grimes (APS), in May 31 table edit

[4] EPA Clean Air Markets – Data and Maps Query (2004 2005 2006 Facility & Unit Emissions Reports)

- [5] SITHE GLOBAL Desert Rock Energy Project FACT SHEET #1 DEC 2004 [dl 5/29/06]  
[6] Application for Prevention of Significant Deterioration Permit for the Desert Rock Energy Facility, prepared by ENSR International May 2004  
[7] Reference to Dave R. edits 6/2/06  
[8] Desert Rock Energy Project Draft EIS Ch. 4.0 – Environmental Consequences May 2007  
[9] Farmington Electric Utility Fact Sheet [http://206.206.77.3/pdf/electric\\_utility/feus\\_fact\\_sheet.pdf](http://206.206.77.3/pdf/electric_utility/feus_fact_sheet.pdf) (6/16/06) / NMED  
[10] Info provided by Mike Farley (PNM)  
[11] [http://www.emnrd.state.nm.us/EMNRD/MAIN/documents/SER1\\_electricity.pdf](http://www.emnrd.state.nm.us/EMNRD/MAIN/documents/SER1_electricity.pdf)  
[12] AMBIENT AIR QUALITY IMPACT REPORT (NSR 4-1-3, AZP 04-01), Table 1, EPA Region 9 Air Programs:  
<http://www.epa.gov/region09/air/permit/desertrock/#permit>

<sup>1</sup>Subject to BACT - Best available control technology [6]

<sup>2</sup>Mercury (Hg) and HCL have been targeted under future regulation under maximum available control technology (MACT) [6]

<sup>3</sup>PM is defined as filterable particulate matter as measured by EPA Method 5.

<sup>4</sup>PM10 is defined as solid particulate matter smaller than 10 micrometers diameter as measured by EPA Method 201 or 201A plus condensable particulate matter as measured by EPA Method 202. EPA is treating PM10 as a surrogate for PM2.5.

<sup>5</sup>Outside of Scope of Work, Not located in 4CAQTF study area

## POWER PLANTS: PUBLIC COMMENTS

### Power Plants Public Comments

Comment	Mitigation Option
<p>I have been concerned for many years about the air quality of the Four Corner's region because of the coal fired power plants in N.M. I attended two of the Four Corner's air quality forums in the past and was disturbed by their reports. As a nurse, I am especially concerned for the health of the Native Americans and other people who reside close to the power plants because of their incidence of lung disease. As a resident of La Plata canyon for 20+ years with a high mercury level, I am concerned about my own health and notice more air pollution, lack of visibility, every time I hike in the mountains. I believe for everyone's health, alternative sources of energy; e.g. solar, wind energy is a much better solution and would still serve as a revenue source to the Navajo nation. Desert Rock should not be built and the others should be phased out as planned many years ago or at least upgraded to standards that were set by the Clinton administration.</p>	<p>General Comment</p>
<p>We do NOT need another power plant in the 4 Corners. I notice the dirty air in this area all of the time and especially on weekends. Drive up from Albuquerque and see the air get dirtier. Also, go out from the 4 Corners and notice the beautiful blue skies as you progressively leave the area.</p> <p>I teach school and stress to my students they need to take care of the this planet earth because there is no spare earth. I would like to stress to everyone else that this needs to be done. Solar, wind and other energy sources should be used.</p>	<p>General Comment</p>
<p>It saddens me and concerns me for our children's futures and the native American leaders who think that this is progress and prosperity for their people. The leaders are once again selling out their people for the promise of temporary jobs and profits. How can we as a educated people agree to allow this plant in today's environment? Mercury in our children's blood and more carbons in the air are a horrible price to pay for short term gains in energy downstream. How can Governor Richards speak of the environment while he is silent on this issue. I will not be able to attend any public meetings and would appreciate my view forwarded if possible. I am a mother, grandmother and previous medical office manager. Most importantly, I am a voter.</p>	<p>General Comment</p>
<p>It breaks my heart to think that another coal fired plant may be added to our "pristine" 4 corners area. Even in Pagosa Springs we have some hazy smog some days, and when driving south and west of Farmington, that horrible yellow-brown cloud can be seen for miles! I was shocked to see that poisonous cloud in Monument valley, and northwest Utah. It's all pervasive now so I can't imagine what it will be like with more coal -spewing plants. We must use non polluting energy sources for the health of all of us!</p>	<p>General Comment</p>

Comment	Mitigation Option
<p>Desert Rock Energy LLC (Desert Rock) appreciates the opportunity to submit the following comments on the Four Corners Air Quality Task Force Draft Report. Desert Rock supports the Task Force's efforts to promote air quality mitigation in the Four Corners area. Desert Rock is committed to air quality mitigation, and has designed the proposed Desert Rock Facility to minimize impacts while providing needed electricity and additional economic development to the Navajo Nation.</p> <p>As detailed in the Draft Task Force Report, the proposed Desert Rock Facility is a 1,500 MW mine mouth power plant being developed by Sithe Global Power, Desert Rock Energy Company, and the Dinè Power Authority (an enterprise of the Navajo Nation). It is designed to burn low BTU, low sulfur subbituminous Navajo coal. The plant will be located at an elevation of 5,415 feet. It will be one of the most efficient plants in the US, with two supercritical pulverized coal-fired boilers operating at a net heat rate of 8,983 Btu/kWh. The plant will be required to operate with very low emission rates, including 0.06 lb/MMBtu for both NOx and SO2 and 0.01 lb/MMBtu for filterable PM, all on a 24-hour average. The plant will also use dry cooling to reduce water consumption by 80 percent. EPA has stated that the Desert Rock Facility will have the lowest emission rates of any coal-fired project in the US. These emission rates will be even lower than emission rates associated with IGCC.</p> <p>Desert Rock is committed to engaging in regional air quality improvement initiatives. In fact, Desert Rock has already invested significant time and resources participating in such initiatives. Desert Rock has worked with the National Park Service, the National Forest Service, EPA, the Navajo National Environmental Protection Agency, and other governmental stakeholders to create a mitigation plan that will offset all SO2 emissions from the facility and further reduce mercury impacts. Below is a description of this regional effort:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Desert Rock Energy has agreed to a Voluntary Regional Air Quality Improvement Plan with the US EPA, US Forest Service, National Parks Service, and the Navajo Nation Environmental Protection Agency.</li> <li>2. The Improvement Plan requires Desert Rock to reduce regional SO2 emission and visibility impacts by one of three (3) mechanisms: 1) Regional SO2 Control, 2) Regional NOx Control, or 3) Procurement and retirement of SO2 Allowances. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Under an SO2 control-sponsored project, the implementation of this plan will result in a net improvement of the local environment. The plan, not only will totally offset the SO2 emissions of Desert Rock (3,315 tons of SO2), it will also remove an additional 330 tons of SO2 from the local atmosphere, for a total reduction of 110%.</li> <li>b. If an SO2 control project cannot be developed, Desert Rock may implement a NOx control-sponsored project which will remove NOx emissions in the region by 100% of Desert Rock NOx emissions plus approximately an additional 7500 tons.</li> <li>c. If Desert Rock is not able to invest in capital projects at other plants to reduce SO2 or NOx emissions, Desert Rock has reserved capital to purchase and retire up to \$3,000,000 per year in SO2 allowances for the life of the project. The acquisition of these allowances is beyond those that are required under the Acid Rain program.</li> </ol> </li> </ol>	<p>General Comment</p>

Comment	Mitigation Option
<p>3. Mercury control of at least 80% will be achieved. Additional investments in Mercury control technology to reach a target of 90% control will be made subject to plan limitations. If the 90 % control target is met, it will reduce mercury emissions an additional 50 percent from approximately 160 lbs per year to approximately 80 lbs per year.</p> <p>4. The local area will benefit from Desert Rock's annual environmental contributions that may be available subject to plan limitations. Such contributions could be used to advance the local environmental science and planning as well as sponsor projects that reduce greenhouse gas emissions, add further mercury control, increase monitoring, support the Four Corners Task Force, or contribute to any other environmental project determined to be of great value to the region.</p> <p>Desert Rock objects to the language in the Draft Report stating that "[t]he uncertainty [about the mitigation plan] involves how stakeholders can be assured the measures will actually happen." Desert Rock has made a public commitment to implement this mitigation plan and, in order to reassure all stakeholders of its commitment, is in the process of working with Federal agencies and the Navajo Nation to ensure that this mitigation plan is federally enforceable. The Desert Rock Facility will therefore be held accountable for fulfilling its mitigation commitments.</p> <p>In light of the mitigation plan, the Draft Report is incorrect in saying that "[w]hile the Desert Rock Energy Facility is using newer environmental emission control technology that on average have higher reduction efficiencies than existing facilities, the proposed power plant will still be adding substantial NO<sub>2</sub>, SO<sub>2</sub>, particulate, and other emissions to the Four Corners Area." It is quite likely that, because of the mitigation plan, either SO<sub>2</sub> or NO<sub>x</sub> emissions in the area will actually be reduced. Although there will be a very small increase in emissions of other pollutants, the amounts are so small that the Plant will not have an appreciable impact on air quality in the Four Corners area.</p> <p>Discussion of CO<sub>2</sub> Emissions</p> <p>Desert Rock believes that global climate change is a very serious issue and is committed to working with governments and industries to develop laws and policies - and most importantly, advanced technologies - that will reduce anthropogenic emissions of CO<sub>2</sub> and other greenhouse gases. Indeed, as discussed below, we are actively exploring options that may allow us to capture and sequester CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from the plant at some point in the future.</p> <p>We are concerned, however, about the discussion of CO<sub>2</sub> emissions in the Draft Report. The Report is designed to address air quality issues in the Four Corners area, and it is simply misleading to suggest that CO<sub>2</sub> is an air quality issue. CO<sub>2</sub> emissions in New York and New Delhi will have precisely the same impact on climate change in the Four Corners Region as CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from Desert Rock. By addressing CO<sub>2</sub> without making a clear distinction between air quality (which is largely a local and regional issue) and climate change (which is entirely a global issue), the Report will actually be misleading to many readers who are not fully informed about the nature of climate change.</p>	

Comment	Mitigation Option
<p>IGCC and Desert Rock</p> <p>The Draft Report includes a discussion of Integrated Gasification Combined Cycle (IGCC) technology that is not appropriate for the Desert Rock Facility. We are concerned that it will mislead readers into thinking that IGCC would be a better environmental choice for the Four Corners area, when this is simply not the case. The EPA Report cited in the Report does not address the issues involved in building an IGCC plant (or a modern supercritical pulverized coal plant) with the type of coal available in the Four Corners area or at an altitude anywhere near the elevation of the Desert Rock Facility. Not only technical experts with Desert Rock Energy, but other technical experts have concluded that there would be serious technical challenges involved in trying to operate an IGCC plant at a site like the Desert Rock Facility.</p> <p>The Report suggests that, at a minimum, Desert Rock should have been required to evaluate IGCC as part of the BACT process. Desert Rock did, in fact, evaluate the potential use of a range of modern coal technologies including IGCC. Nothing more would be learned by formally including such an evaluation in the BACT process. Desert Rock determined that the use of modern supercritical pulverized coal boilers is the best option, not only in terms of cost and reliability, but from an environmental standpoint as well. This technology is proven, reliable, and highly efficient and, in combination with an extensive array of pollution control equipment, will be a leader in reducing emissions from coal combustion. EPA has again stated that the Desert Rock Facility will have the lowest emissions rate of any coal-fired project in the US. As discussed below, there would be no material difference in emissions - including CO2 and other green house gas emissions - with an IGCC plant at the Desert Rock site assuming current IGCC technology performance.</p> <p>Though IGCC is an evolving technology, IGCC does not currently meet the need for reliable and economical power production. There are only four operating coal-fired IGCC plants in the world, two in the United States both which use petroleum coke and not coal as the fuel source. Other IGCC projects in the US were built as small scale (less than 300 megawatts) demonstration projects with substantial government funding and some faced such severe operating problems that they never reached commercial operation.</p> <p>Even the facilities that did achieve commercial operation have not met projections for cost, efficiency, reliability and environmental performance. The "next generation" of IGCC plants, currently in development, with commercial operation dates planned in the 2011-2015 period, are in the 300-600 megawatt range. It remains to be seen if the next generation of IGCC plants will meet the cost and reliability targets needed to provide reliable, low cost power. There are also many engineering issues that remain to be solved in using low BTU high ash coals such as those found in New Mexico to fuel IGCC plants.</p> <p>Reliability - The IGCC units currently in operation have a poor reliability records. It remains to be seen if the next generation of IGCC plants will face similar reliability issues. The "integrated" part of IGCC refers to the integration of a gasifier and a combined cycle power plant to transform the</p>	

Comment	Mitigation Option
<p>coal into syngas and combust that syngas to produce electricity. This integration introduces numerous additional potential engineering points of failure and, as a result, there is a record of poor performance. Several of the IGCC units in operation have been able to reach the 80% reliability level but only after five to ten years of operation. In contrast, supercritical technology proposed for Desert Rock has a proven performance record of 90% or better, beginning in its first year of operation.</p> <p>Cost - Projections of life cycle capital and operating costs for IGCC plants in the 600 to 2,000 megawatt range are substantially higher than supercritical technology. These have demonstrated that the cost of a 1,500 megawatt IGCC plant is approximately 30-40% higher than a similarly-sized supercritical pulverized coal plant. Desert Rock would cost \$1 billion more built using IGCC technology.</p> <p>Efficiency - The technology proposed for the Desert Rock Facility is highly efficient, meaning substantially less coal is used to produce the same amount of electricity with fewer emissions than older, conventional coal fired power plants. Desert Rock's proposed technology is also more efficient than current IGCC plants. For example, the technology proposed for the Desert Rock Facility is approximately 15% more efficient than the present IGCC facilities in Florida and Indiana, meaning it will use 15% less coal to produce a similar amount of electricity on an average annual basis. In comparison to recently filed air permit applications for the "next generation" IGCC plants, the Desert Rock Facility will have comparable efficiencies when the IGCC efficiency losses of operating at above 5,000 ft above sea level are taken in account.</p> <p>Emissions - Due to the high efficiency of the Desert Rock Facility's generating technology and the extensive array of pollution control equipment incorporated into its design, the plant's emission rates compare very favorably to existing IGCC units and are expected to be similar to the "next generation" IGCC plants. IGCC plants do not produce any less greenhouse gasses than a supercritical plant with similar efficiency</p> <p>Desert Rock is also designing the facility to have "future proofing" characteristics, which allow for augmentation of the initial extensive array of emissions control equipment and with more advanced control equipment when the new equipment is demonstrated to be commercially viable.</p> <p>Summary on IGCC - Desert Rock carefully considered all options available before concluding that supercritical pulverized coal technology is the best choice for the facility. The Desert Rock Facility's supercritical design helps to ensure a reliable power supply and lower fuel cost for customers, while being highly protective of public health and the environment. While IGCC is expected to become a viable large scale electric generation technology in the future, it currently lacks the reliability, efficiency, economics, and scale that supercritical technology provides with no material difference in emissions including greenhouse gases</p> <p>Carbon Sequestration and Desert Rock</p> <p>Sithe Global Power, LLC continues to study the technological and commercial implications of carbon capturing and sequestration (CCS) in</p>	

Comment	Mitigation Option
<p>power plant applications. With respect to the Desert Rock Facility, we have participated in numerous discussions with the Department of Energy, various national laboratories, and the major equipment suppliers to evaluate the technological feasibility and economic viability of a large scale CCS project. After extensive discussions, we have been unable to identify a commercially feasible solution. As of today, the major equipment suppliers are unwilling to offer performance guarantees for a large scale CCS project. In addition, an appropriate mechanism to recover the cost of implementation, including the cost of development, installation and operation, has not yet been implemented.</p> <p>As a result, Desert Rock is not in a position to incorporate CCS at this time. Desert Rock intends to continue to participate in the development of CCS and will consider the implementation of CCS once the technology and commercial framework are in place. The major equipment suppliers have an economic incentive to complete the development of the necessary technology. The Task Force can provide a great deal of assistance to help create and promote an appropriate commercial framework.</p> <p>Thank you for the opportunity to provide the above comments on the Draft Task Force Report. Desert Rock is again committed to air quality mitigation and appreciates the Task Force's efforts. If you have any questions or we can be of assistance, please let us know.</p> <p>Sincerely,</p> <p>Dirk Straussfeld  Executive Vice President  Desert Rock Energy Company, LLC  Three Riverway  Suite 1100  Houston, Texas 77056  Phone: (713) 499-1155  Fax: (713) 499-1167</p>	

Comment	Mitigation Option
<p>A Mitigation Option should be added for Nuclear technology. We should not assume that it is too controversial for consideration. The U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission is staffing up to consider up to 30 nuclear units in fiscal 2008. This was motivated by the Energy Policy Act of 2005, that has invigorated the power industry to come forward with new plans. A new NRC office has been created solely for licensing and oversight of new reactor activities, with a current staff of 240. The most activity for these units will be in the south and southeast, where utilities have on-going nuclear experience. NRC has streamlined their processes so standard design certifications would be approved, and the safety design hurdle would not be raised continually. Most of these applications will be active pump/valve cooling designs that meet the stringent safety requirements of standard design certifications.</p> <p>There is promise for a family of passive cooling reactors, where gravity/density differences provide equivalent cooling protection. These designs would be simpler and less expensive than current active pump designs. Much design work has been done, although there is not currently such a unit in operation.</p> <p>Nuclear plants have lower maintenance costs (about 1.7 cents per kwh, v.s. 3 - 5 cents for a fossil fuel units). Operating experience has advanced greatly over the 30 years since Three Mile Island, with plants running at 90% capacity -- up from 70% in the 1970s.</p> <p>Benefits: Zero air emissions impact; No carbon footprint; cost effective electricity generation; foster high technology employment basis in Four Corners; proximity to future Nevada spent fuel storage site</p> <p>Tradeoffs: Negative public opinion; spent fuel containment</p> <p>Reference: Energybiz magazine Vol. 4, Issue 3 (May 07, June 07) "Agency Gets Ready for Nuclear Renaissance" -- "Repackaging the Nuclear Option" -- "GE Gears Up"</p>	<p>Proposed Power Plant - Desert Rock Energy Facility</p>
<p>I feel this (and perhaps one or two other power plants options) should be incorporated by reference into the monitoring section. There is a lot of good writing here.</p>	<p>Negotiated Agreements in Prevention of Significant Deterioration (PSD) Permits</p>
<p>The monitoring of degrading power plants deserves dual attention; both in this section and in the monitoring section for emphasis.</p>	<p>Negotiated Agreements in Prevention of Significant Deterioration (PSD) Permits</p>
<p>The Electric Power Research Institute (EPRI) today announced the beginning of a new project to study the feasibility of concentrating solar power in New Mexico. Unlike conventional flat-plate solar or photovoltaic panels, concentrating solar power (CSP) uses reflectors to concentrate the heat and generate electricity more efficiently. There are four utility-sized CSP plants in the U.S. today; one in Nevada and three in California. Initiated by New Mexico utility PNM and with subsequent interest from other regional utilities, the project will be directed and managed by EPRI. PNM has expressed interest in building a CSP plant in New Mexico by 2010. The feasibility study for a power plant of the 50-500 megawatt (MW) size range is expected to be finished by the end of 2007. The Four Corners area is one of the best areas for solar energy production in the United States and would be an ideal location for a new solar energy plant. For example, in Farmington,</p>	<p>Utility-Scale Photovoltaic Plants</p>

Comment	Mitigation Option
<p>NM a flat-plate collector on a fixed-mount facing south at a fixed tilt equal to latitude, sees an avg. of 6.3 hours of full sun. The Solar plant could help New Mexico meet renewable energy portfolio standards. San Juan County also has a renewable energy school focusing on solar energy system design and installation. The plant could potentially be an educational/technical resource for the college.</p>	
<p>I would emphatically like to see this option included in the final report.</p>	<p>Reorganization of EPA Regions</p>
<p>The need for these studies is obvious and the cost should be passed on to the utilities (and therefore the customers). However, even if these new studies find a significantly negative relationship between chronic respiratory disease and air pollutants, we already have proof that air pollutants increase the incidence of asthma. This mitigation option should include plans to utilize the study results for actively engaging policy-makers and changing regulations and enforcement, especially in geographic hot spots.</p>	<p>Chronic Respiratory Disease Study for the Four Corners area to determine relationship between Air Pollutants from Power Plants and Respiratory Health Effects</p>

## *Other Sources*

## **Other Sources: Preface**

### Overview

The Other Sources Work Group was charged with analyzing emissions mitigation strategies from all industrial, residential and transportation sectors that have emissions that significantly impact air quality in the Four Corners region. Although the work group was small, participation in the group involved state, local and tribal air quality agencies, industry representatives, public citizens, and representatives of environmental organizations.

### Organization

The members of the Other Sources Work Group decided to focus on four main topic areas:

1. Transportation, including mobile sources
2. Land use, development, and planning
3. Burning
4. Alternative energy and fuels

Mitigation options for transportation issues included the following: including multi-modal transportation options in the 2035 transportation plan, including the Four Corners region into the Clean Cities designation for the Western Slope, encouraging local organizations to push for new projects and ordinances for transportation issues, developing requirements for anti-idling, school bus retrofits, increasing taxes for dirtier vehicles, developing a regional inspection and maintenance program, retrofitting or replacing oil and gas fleet vehicles, and looking at the Reid vapor pressure of fuels.

For land use, development and planning, the group discussed the consistency of regulations between jurisdictions for construction and sand and gravel operations, developing a regional planning organization for the region, phasing of projects to minimize blowing dust from bladed tracts of land, and developing a fugitive road dust plan.

Burning is handled very differently among the different jurisdictions in the Four Corners region. Mitigation options discussed for burning included public education and outreach, regulating agricultural burning in the Colorado portion of the region, providing a subsidy for cleaner fuels for residential heating, and using filter traps on wood stoves.

The alternative energy and fuels options were developed in conjunction with the Power Plants work group, and are included in the Energy Efficiency, Renewable Energy and Conservation section of this document.

## **Mitigation Option: Phased Construction Projects**

### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

Construction projects remove large quantities of vegetation leaving bare earth open to wind erosion, as well as to other environmental and biological degradation. Phasing these projects, large and even single residential development could lessen this environmental problem. Phasing re-vegetation would also result in decreased wind erosion.

Since phasing includes both small and large projects, this is something that individuals can have a part in as well as participating in for the larger community.

Benefits:

- Air quality – Particulate matter would decrease, protection of scenic views and economic benefits for tourism
- Environmental – Globally desertification is a big concern. The decrease in wind-blown particulates could delay man-made local desertification.
- Economic—construction would be phased according to building. Therefore, upfront costs would be also coordinated with sales, rather than all at the project beginning. Construction loans would also be phased.

Burdens:

- Developers may see change in methods as a threat to free enterprise.
- Construction managers would have to keep grading machinery on site locations throughout the project.

### **II. Description of how to implement**

#### A. Mandatory or voluntary

Both. Mandatory for new construction. Incentives for individual homeowners to plant vegetation on disturbed sites.

#### B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement

Counties and towns in land use regulations, building permits. Local and state agencies may also implement programs for free compost or vegetation (e.g., native trees or shrubs for lot sizes over 1 acre).

### **III. Feasibility of the option**

A. Technical – High

B. Environmental – High

C. Economic – High – may result in higher costs for construction projects in some areas.

### **IV. Background data and assumptions used**

Help from monitoring work group to collect data downwind of

**V. Any uncertainty associated with the option** (Low, Medium, High) – Low

**VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option.**

**VII. Cross-over issues to the other source groups**

Oil and gas and power plant work groups may look at phased development and revegetation for new projects.

## **Mitigation Option: Public Buy-in through Local Organizations to push for transportation alternatives and ordinances**

### **I. Description of the mitigation option, including benefits and burdens.**

Involve existing local organizations in supporting alternative transportation options. Go to meetings of existing organizations and discuss how they can help to promote clean air. Examples of the type of projects local organizations might support include bike paths, bike racks on buses, carpool lanes, and ride-share.

Benefits of applying this option might include reduced traffic congestion, reduction of fuel use, and boosts to local neighborhood economies. Burdens would be minimal though there may some tax increases may be necessary to fund the projects.

### **II. Description of how to implement**

This would be a voluntary option. Agencies and task force members would implement by participation in local meetings. Publicity to encourage participation in organizations and support for alternatives might also be used. States could use these partnerships as early action compacts for State Implementation Plans.

### **III. Feasibility of the option**

This option would be easy to implement because it is voluntary. While there may be some minimal cost for agencies to participate in local meetings it would be within their mission and a positive use of tax dollars.

### **IV. Background data and assumptions**

The simplicity of this option requires no background analysis. It is assumed that individuals would make the effort to partner with local organizations.

### **V. Any uncertainty associated with the option**

There is little uncertainty that this would be a viable and effective option.

### **VI. Level of agreement within the Work Group for this option**

All work group members agree that this is a worthwhile option.

### **VII. Crossover issues to other workgroups**

Involvement in planning for employee ridesharing may crossover to the Power Plant and Oil and Gas groups.

## **Mitigation Option: Regional Planning Organization for the Four Corners Region**

### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

The Four Corners region has a number of different jurisdictions and requirements. The air quality issues in the region are more widespread than local jurisdictions or agencies can address without working together as a regional planning organization (RPO). What occurs in one jurisdiction affects other jurisdictions, especially with respect to air quality. Although any one jurisdiction may have a very good program, that would be unlikely to have a widespread effect throughout the Four Corners region. The synergies of a region are much greater. In not duplicating efforts, costs will be lessened. States and local jurisdictions must be committed to the work of the RPO. RPO membership should be limited to those who have regulatory authority (e.g., towns, cities, counties, tribal governments, states).

### **II: Description of how to implement**

Members could be appointed by local and/or state governments. Officers could be voted in by the members. Member entities would include the cities/towns of Durango, Farmington, Aztec, Cortez, Bloomfield, and Pagosa Springs; the tribes of Navajo Nation, Southern Ute, Ute Mountain Ute, Jicarilla Apache; and the counties of San Juan and Rio Arriba in New Mexico and Montezuma, La Plata and Archuleta in Colorado.

Meetings of the regional planning organization would be held on a regular schedule (perhaps quarterly) and open to the public. It is important that the governors of the Four Corners states support the organization. Local agencies would brief the governors and the state agencies on the need for a work of the organization. It is possible that this organization could be set up similarly to a Council of Governments organization. One way to begin the conversation to establish the RPO would be to ask the League of Women Voters or other task force members to present this idea to the Northwest New Mexico Council of Governments. Funding could be joint from states, tribes, local governments, and potentially EPA grants.

Another option would be to house this RPO within the Western Governors Association, perhaps similarly to the Western Regional Air Partnership with a scope limited to the Four Corners region.

### **III. Feasibility of option**

If there are 2 or 3 local champions that are willing to dedicate time and energy, this could work. Also, support of the state agencies and governors would be critical.

**IV. Background data and assumptions used** Assume local governments will be willing to work together on these issues.

**V. Any uncertainty associated with the option (Low, Medium, High)** Medium, depending on local support.

**VI. Level of agreement within the workgroup for this mitigation option** Strong.

### **VII. Cross-over issues to other source groups**

No, although it is similar in focus to the Overarching mitigation option on Reorganization of EPA Regions.

## **Mitigation Option: Develop Public Education and Outreach Campaign for Open Burning**

### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

This option involves the development of a public education and outreach campaign that would target the practice of open burning. The goals of this mitigation option are to 1) educate the public on the health dangers associated with open burning, 2) educate the public on the environmental/air quality damages of open burning, and 3) decrease the usage of open burning in the targeted communities.

Open burning is a more serious threat to public health and the environment than what was previously believed. Burning household waste produces many toxic chemicals and is one of the largest known sources of dioxins in the nation. Dioxins are highly toxic, long-lasting organic compounds that are extremely dangerous, even at low levels. Dioxins have been linked to serious health problems, including cancers and developmental and reproductive disorders. Other air pollutants such as particulate matter, sulfur dioxide, lead, mercury and hexachlorobenzene also affect adults and children with asthma or other lung diseases. Diseases related to the nervous system, kidneys and liver have also been linked to these pollutants.

### **II. Description of how to implement**

A. Mandatory or Voluntary: This program would be a voluntary program hosted by local agencies or environmental groups.

B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement: Public Health, Environmental

### **III. Feasibility of the option**

A. Technical: There are many similar open burning education campaigns present in Colorado, therefore it would not be difficult to receive technical support for the option.

B. Environmental: Since we are aware of the environmental dangers associated with open burning, there is much research available to use in educating the public.

C. Economic: Depending on the budget of the agencies, this program should not be prohibitive or expensive.

### **IV. Background data and assumptions used**

1. Data on emissions from open burning was pulled from the EPA's Municipal Solid Waste Web site ([www.epa.gov/msw](http://www.epa.gov/msw))

### **V. Any uncertainty associated with the option (Low, Medium, High)**

Medium

## Mitigation Option: Automobile Emissions Inspection Program

### I. Description of the mitigation option

Automobile emissions inspection/maintenance (IM) programs are a traditional mobile source strategy to control automotive emissions. They improve air quality through the identification and repair of high emitting vehicles. Vehicles that are repaired pollute less, improving air quality. They also get better fuel economy that contributes to reducing green house gas emissions.

Inspection/maintenance programs have been used to control automobile emissions since the early 1970s. They were originally used in New Jersey, Arizona and other states as early as 1974. They have been predominantly implemented in areas that are, or have been, out of attainment for ozone or carbon monoxide.

It is estimated that in urban areas, such as Denver or Albuquerque, motor vehicles contribute one-quarter to one-half of all the anthropogenic hydrocarbon and nitrogen oxide emissions, and three-fourths of the carbon monoxide emissions. Even in rural areas, automobiles can be a source for these emissions. Control of these emissions will reduce ozone concentrations, dependent on factors such as the NO<sub>x</sub>/HC ratio, amount of solar radiation, and meteorology/air mass movement and vertical mixing. Of importance is the fact that mobile source hydrocarbon emissions generally are higher in ozone reactivity (ability to make ozone) than other sources, such as natural gas production, thus may be important to control.

	<b>Mobile Inventory</b>	<b>Total Inventory</b>
<b>VOC</b>	117.5	479.4
<b>NO<sub>x</sub></b>	119.3	336.5

Source: CDPHE, Early Action Compact (EAC)

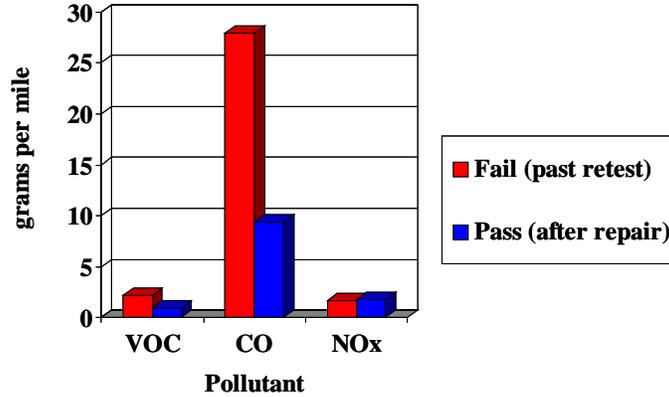
### **Repair Effectiveness**

High emitting vehicles disproportionately contribute to mobile source emissions. Their repair is important in maintaining low overall mobile source inventories. Colorado inspection station data indicate that repairs to failing vehicles significantly reduce hydrocarbon emissions. Vehicles that failed their initial IM 240, and are later repaired, emit an average of 2.2 grams of hydrocarbons per mile. Upon passing a retest, these same vehicles emit an average of 1.0 gram of hydrocarbons per mile. This is a 57% reduction in the amount of hydrocarbons emitted by these vehicles.

Other emissions such as carbon monoxide, a weak ozone precursor, are similarly reduced. Motor vehicles that failed their initial IM 240 test, and are repaired, emit an average of 27.9 grams of carbon monoxide per mile. On a passing retest, these same vehicles emit an average of 9.4 grams of carbon monoxide per mile. This is a 66% reduction in the amount of carbon monoxide emitted by these vehicles. NO<sub>x</sub> emissions are not emphasized in Colorado's program and are basically unchanged. Adoption of tighter NO<sub>x</sub> emission cutpoints would result in greater NO<sub>x</sub> benefit.

The repair effectiveness results of Colorado's IM240 program are given in Figure 1.

**Figure 1**  
**2005 COLORADO IM240 TEST RESULTS**  
**INITIAL FAILS VS FINAL PASSING TEST**  
**ALL VEHICLES**



**On-Board Diagnostics**

There are many different types of IM programs and IM tests. However, a simple cost-effective IM program is an on-board diagnostics (OBD) program, either as a stand-alone program for 1996 and newer model year vehicles, or one matched with an idle or other emissions test for 1995 and older vehicles. An OBD program can also be paired with an emissions test that measure a vehicle’s emissions as well as examining their diagnostic codes. Examples of other emissions tests that may be paired with an OBD test are given in the attached appendix.

All 1996 and newer light duty vehicles are equipped with on-board diagnostics (OBD) technology. The intent of the OBD system is to monitor the vehicle’s emissions control systems while the vehicle is in operation and detect potential problems as soon as they occur. Once a problem is detected, the system notifies the motorist by turning on a malfunction indicator light along with storing malfunction specific diagnostic information in the computer. The sensitivity of the system is programmed to detect a malfunction that may cause the vehicle’s emissions to exceed 1.5 times its certification levels.

An OBD IM Program would require 1996 and newer model-year vehicles to undergo a periodic diagnostic check of all their stored trouble codes. If no malfunctions were identified the vehicle would pass. If malfunctions were identified, the vehicle would be required to be repaired. The following table identifies the IM benefit of an OBD-only program and an OBD program linked to an exhaust emissions test, in this case an IM240 test, for the Denver area fleet in 2007.

<b>Table 2</b> <b>OBD &amp; OBD/IM240 Benefit</b> <b>2007 Denver-Metro Fleet</b>							
	<b>No I/M (gpm)</b>		<b>OBD only (gpm)</b>	<b>% Benefit</b>		<b>OBD w/IM240 (gpm)</b>	<b>% Benefit</b>
HC	1.364		1.313	3.7		1.25	8.4
CO	13.627		12.832	5.8		11.959	12.2
NOx	1.392		1.334	4.2		1.315	5.5

Source: CDPHE, MOBILE 6 / 2007 Denver-metro fleet

## **II: Description of how to implement**

An on-board diagnostics (OBD) program can be implemented as a contractor operated centralized IM program, or a decentralized inspection program, or decentralized inspection and repair program. State/local/or contractor staff would undertake program design, after authority for such a program is established through the state legislature and/or regulatory boards. Enforcement would be through state or local program enforcement staff. Registration denial would be the most effective way of maintaining program compliance.

## **III. Feasibility of option**

An OBD program either with or without an emissions test is very feasible. Currently 32 states and the District of Columbia operate such a program, or will in the near future. Additionally, new innovative OBD features, such as self-standing, self-serve OBD kiosks, and loaner radio transponders are being implemented or are under development in Washington and California.

## **IV. Background data and assumptions used**

Emission factors were generated by the U.S. EPA MOBILE 6b model. They reflect the Denver area fleet and transportation network for 2007. Repair effectiveness data is from the Colorado IM 240 program, and represents emission data derived from load-mode transient IM 240 testing. Inventories showing mobile source contribution are for the Denver metro area. Mobile sources' contribution is expected to be less in rural areas.

## **V. Any uncertainty associated with the option (Low, Medium, High)**

Low. OBD Programs are proven strategies. A higher uncertainty exists for add-on elements such as implementation of self-standing, self-serve OBD kiosks, and loaner radio transponders. The greatest uncertainty is the integration of the data network with vehicle registration records and county clerk renewal processes. In states, such as Colorado, with existing IM Programs this is not an issue.

## **VI. Level of agreement within the workgroup for this mitigation option** Good general agreement.

## **VII. Cross-over issues to other source groups**

IM (inspection/maintenance) programs offer the ability to assist in controlling mobile source contributions to ozone formation, regional haze, air toxics, and global warming. There will be little cross-over issues with other groups. An IM program could affect gasoline vehicles used in oil and gas production, or other work covered by other groups, but generally there will be minimum cross-over.

As diesel vehicles and off-road vehicles are equipped with OBD features, they could conceivably be included in their own OBD programs. On-road diesels registered in the Front Range of Colorado currently participate in an opacity IM program.

## **Appendices**

### **Significant Emissions Tests**

#### **On-Board Diagnostics**

This technology is installed on 1996 and newer light-duty cars and trucks. It uses the vehicle's computer to identify potential emissions problems. If a problem exists, the system is required to warn the driver by displaying a warning light. Also, a "fault code" is simultaneously stored in memory identifying the problem area. Drivers are required to visit a test station periodically to have their vehicles "scanned" for fault codes. This takes only a short amount of time. There is good accuracy in detecting potential problems with this test.

### ***Idle Test***

Initially used in New Jersey, Arizona and other states as early as 1974, emissions measurements take place while the engine is at the steady-state condition of idle. Over the years, minor changes were introduced and there are now six different idle test "types." Colorado first used this test in 1981 and still uses a modified version on heavy-duty vehicles, and older light-duty vehicles, in the Denver metropolitan program area. The major advantage of these tests is the relatively low equipment costs ranging from \$15,000 to \$20,000. The major drawback is a high level of false "passes" caused by newer technology on today's vehicles.

### ***Acceleration Simulation Mode***

In an attempt to increase accuracy, this newer class of steady-state test uses similar analytical equipment to the idle test, but also includes a dynamometer to "load" or "exercise" the vehicle at a constant speed. This test is designed primarily for states that are not in attainment for ozone.

A good example of the load applied to the vehicle during testing would be comparable to driving at a steady speed of 15 miles per hour on an eight percent grade hill, similar to the section of I-70 between the Morrison and Lookout Mountain exits, or at 25 miles per hour on a five percent grade hill, about half as steep as the previous example. The intent is to simulate an acceleration of the vehicle.

The two major positive elements of this test are the addition of nitrogen oxide emission measurements, and moderate equipment costs of \$35,000 to \$60,000.

### ***Transient Tests***

This class of test also utilizes a dynamometer but uses significantly more accurate analytical equipment and varies the vehicle speed during the inspection. The dynamometer load applied to the vehicle drive train is more similar to actual driving on a road. Test accuracy is the major positive element, with high equipment costs, often more than \$100,000 being the major drawback. Because of the cost, transient tests usually are centralized due to economies of scale. The following major options are examples of transient tests.

#### ***IM 240***

The IM 240 (Inspection and Maintenance, 240 seconds) is a shortened version of the Federal Test Procedure and is used in the Denver metropolitan program area. Vehicle speed is varied between 0 and 57 miles per hour. This test generally is considered to be the best predictor of the Federal Test Procedure.

#### ***IM 93***

A shortened version of the IM 240, the IM 93 incorporates only the first 93 seconds. Top speed is approximately 36 miles per hour.

#### ***BAR 31***

The BAR 31 (California Bureau of Automotive Repair, 31 seconds) is another loaded mode test, which has a maximum speed of 30 miles per hour and a driving time of 31 seconds, which can be repeated up to four times before failing the vehicle.

### **Other Predictive Options**

#### ***Vehicle "Profiling"***

Vehicle profiling runs in parallel with an existing inspection program. Using current inspection information, it is possible to predict whether a vehicle is likely to pass or fail based on the year, make and model. This increases the cost effectiveness of the inspection program by reducing the amount of resources needed for a full inspection test.

### ***Low Emitter Profile***

This method attempts to identify vehicles that are likely to be relatively "clean" vehicles or very low emitters. This can be done by analyzing current inspection data and predicting the probability that a certain year, make and model vehicle will pass the test.

### ***High Emitter Profile***

This method generally attempts to identify vehicles that are likely to be "dirty" or high emitters. Once identified, either through past inspection records of a specific vehicle, or because certain years, makes and models tend to be high polluters, targeted vehicles are subject to special treatment. Usually, this includes restricting the vehicle inspections to stations with higher quality control procedures and/or increasing the test frequency, e.g., substituting an annual inspection cycle for what would normally be a biennial cycle. Colorado does not use high emitter profiling in its inspection program.

### ***Remote Sensing Clean Screen***

Rather than trying to shorten or enhance a state's emission test, this technology attempts to "pre-screen" a vehicle as it drives by a remote sensing device placed on a roadside. If multiple readings indicate the car or truck is a low polluter, the vehicle owner is exempted for one test cycle from having to visit a traditional test station. The major benefit of this program is reduced inconvenience to owners of low polluting vehicles. A drawback is that some vehicles may be exempted that would normally fail the emissions test. However, by monitoring test conditions, this can be kept to a reasonable level that still meets air quality objectives. Additional issues are described in the body of this report.

### ***Remote Sensing High Emitter Identification***

As a vehicle drives by a remote sensing device, its emissions are measured. Vehicles with high enough emissions are required to come in for a confirmatory IM inspection.

### ***Model Year Exemption***

Another method of Low Emitter Profiling is exempting by model year. For instance, it is extremely unlikely that a new vehicle will fail an emissions test during the first few years from when it was manufactured. The case has been made that it is a waste of inspection resources and an owner's time to test those vehicles. Colorado exempts new cars from testing requirements for four model years.

## Mitigation Option: Low Reid Vapor Pressure (RVP) Gasoline

### I. Description of the mitigation option

A major source of hydrocarbon emissions is the evaporative emissions produced by gasoline. Evaporative emissions occur during the refining process, through transportation and storage to the service station, and finally in refueling and operation of motor vehicles. The rate at which these emissions are produced is directly related to the fuel's volatility. The higher the volatility of the gasoline, the more volatile organic compounds (VOCs) are emitted at any given temperature.

One method to control gasoline evaporative emissions that contribute to ozone formation is to lower the volatility of gasoline, especially during the summer months. For most areas, summertime volatility is controlled by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA). Under the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990, the administrator of the U.S. EPA is charged with designating volatility standards for areas based on their air quality needs.

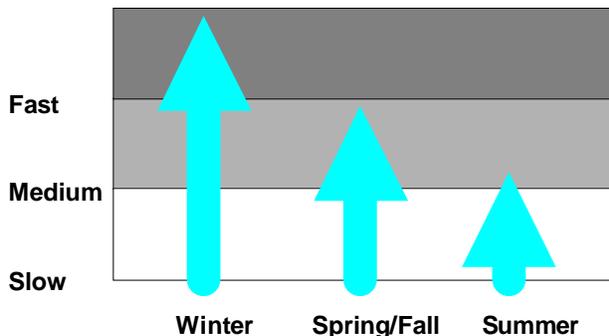
The U.S. EPA has set a gasoline volatility standard of 9.0 pounds per square inch (9.0 lbs.) for northern areas that meet the National Ambient Air Quality Standard for ozone. Air quality agencies with non-attainment areas may choose a different standard in their State Implementation Plan (SIP), or use the default standard set by the U.S. EPA.

Volatility outside the U.S. EPA controlled summer season (May 1<sup>st</sup> through September 15<sup>th</sup>) is generally controlled in most states by the American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM) standards. These standards are set by national committees to reflect standards needed for good automotive operation and drivability.

Generally speaking, higher RVP is useful during the colder winter months to allow for easy cold weather starting and operation. Lower volatility is required during the warmer months, including summer, to prevent vehicle vapor locking and decreased drivability. The following chart shows this relationship.

## Seasonal Vaporization Characteristics

### Rate of Vaporization



*SOURCE: Changes in Gasoline III*

### Air Quality Benefits of Lower Volatility Gasoline

Other Sources  
11/01/07

As part of its efforts to reduce summertime ozone, the Denver area examined the benefits of lower volatility of gasoline. This analysis, part of Colorado's Early Action Compact (EAC) found that reducing gasoline RVP from 9.0 pounds per square inch (lbs.) to 8.1 lbs. would reduce mobile source evaporative emissions by 10 tons of VOC per day. Lowering gasoline volatility still further to 7.8 lbs. was found to reduce evaporative emissions by 13 tons of VOC per day. This represents a 7.8% to 10.2% VOC reduction in mobile source emissions.

<b>Reid Vapor Pressure</b>	<b>Mobile Inventory</b>	<b>Mobile Source Benefit</b>	<b>Total Inventory</b>
<b>9.0 lbs.</b>	128	0	489
<b>8.1 lbs.</b>	118	10	479
<b>7.8 lbs.</b>	115	13	476

Source: CDPHE, Early Action Compact (EAC)

### Cost

In examining the use of lower volatility gasoline to reduce VOC emissions, it was estimated that the price of gasoline would be expected to increase by one or two cents per gallon. For the Denver area it was estimated that this would equate to \$8,600 per ton for 8.1 lb. RVP gasoline and \$13,300 per ton for 7.8 lb. RVP gasoline. Because of high ozone measurements in the summer of 2005, and the fact that Denver had been originally been designated as a 7.8 lb. RVP area by the EPA administrator in the early 1990s (though had a received a series of waivers from this requirement), the U.S. EPA reestablished the 7.8 lb. RVP requirement for the Denver area starting with the summer of 2004.

Outside of the Denver area, all of Colorado continues to have a 9.0 lb. RVP maximum for gasoline sold between June 1<sup>st</sup> and September 15<sup>th</sup>. Most of Utah (outside of Davis and Salt Lake counties) also has this summer maximum, as does New Mexico and most of Arizona (outside of part of Maricopa County). The following chart, taken from EPA's report, "Study of Unique Gasoline Fuel Blends (Boutique Fuels) Effects on Fuel Supply and Distribution and Potential Improvements," U.S. EPA 2001, diagrams the various summertime fuel specifications for different regions of the U.S.

## Summertime Gasoline Requirements

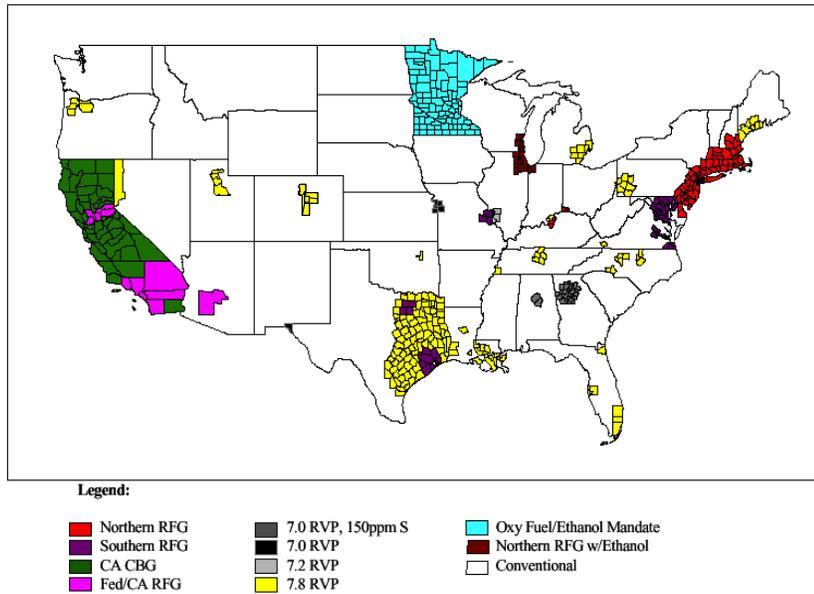


FIGURE II-1: Current Summer U.S. Gasoline Requirements

SOURCE: "Study of Unique Gasoline Fuel Blends ('Boutique Fuels'), Effects on Fuel Supply and Distribution and Potential Improvements" U.S. EPA Oct. 2001

### **II: Description of how to implement**

Implementation of a low RVP program would be through State Implementation Plans. The various states would examine the options available, depending on air quality classification. If low RVP was required as a state program, the state would enforce the requirements. If it was an U.S. EPA program, the federal government would enforce.

### **III. Feasibility of option:**

This option is fairly easy to develop and implement.

### **IV. Background data and assumptions used**

A major assumption is that the Four Corners area will become nonattainment for summertime ozone, either as a result of elevated measurements, or the implementation of a new, lower, more rigorous ozone standard.

### **V. Any uncertainty associated with the option (Low, Medium, High) Low.**

### **VI. Level of agreement within the workgroup for this mitigation option Good general agreement.**

### **VII. Cross-over issues to other source groups**

There does not seem to be much cross over.

## Mitigation Option: Use of Reformulated Gasoline

### I. Description of the mitigation option

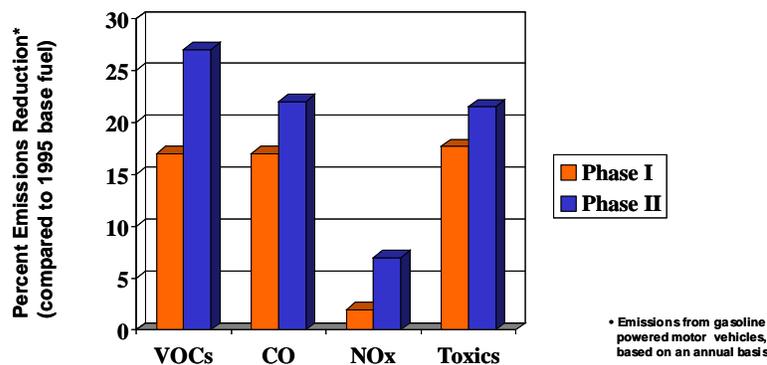
The use of reformulated gasoline (RFG) is an effective way of reducing ozone precursors from gasoline powered motor vehicles. Their use was first mandated in the nine most severe ozone nonattainment areas by the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990. These areas included: Los Angeles, San Diego, Chicago, Houston, Milwaukee, Baltimore, Philadelphia, Hartford, and New York City. Others areas have since “opted” into the federal program. At last count, there are now 17 states and the District of Columbia that require its use. California implemented its own program beginning in 1992.

Reformulated gasoline is gasoline that has been reformulated to lower ozone precursors. While gasoline is generally formulated for the time of year or season, geographical location, altitude, and other conditions, reformulated gasoline is specifically formulated for emissions. Usually the distillation curve of the fuel (including Reid vapor pressure) is adjusted as well as other properties (light ends, olefin and aromatic content, etc.). By Clean Air Act requirement, an oxygenate, such as ethanol, is added. California reformulated gasoline goes an additional step in weighing hydrocarbon ozone forming reactivity in their performance-based standards.

### **Air Quality Benefits**

Under the original federal specifications, the use of federal Phase I reformulated gasoline (1995) was expected to reduce hydrocarbon and air toxic emissions by 15% compared to conventional gasoline. Phase II reformulated gasoline (2000) was mandated to reduce hydrocarbon and air toxic emissions by approximately 22%.

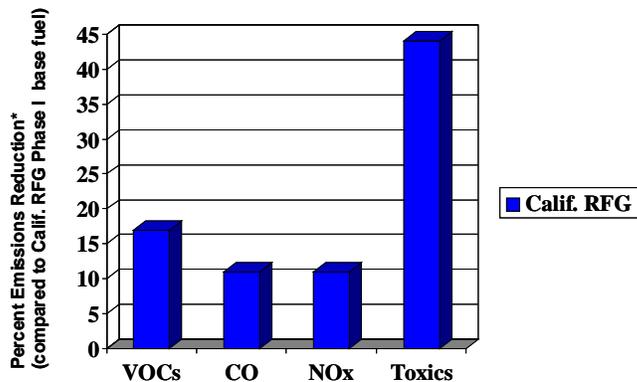
**Emissions Impacts of  
RFG Phase I vs. RFG Phase II**



Source: US EPA, "Phase 11 Reformulated Gasoline: The Next Major Step Toward Cleaner Air", Nov 1999, except for air toxics, EIA/DOE

California (CA) reformulated gasoline is even a more stringent formulation. The latest Phase 3 reformulated gasoline standards, based on the CaRFG3 predictive model, are 11% to 17% lower in HC, CO, and NOx emissions and 44% for air toxics compared to the original Phase 1 specifications introduced in 1992, itself a low ozone and air toxics formulation with caps on olefin and benzene content.

## Emissions Impacts of Calif. RFG Phase II/III vs. Calif. RFG Phase I



Source: Chevron: "Gas and Air Quality: Reformulated Gasoline", Chevron

California Phase 2 reform (introduced in 1996) was estimated by the California Air Resources Board (CARB) to be twice as effective as Phase I federal reform of the same era. Phase 3 reformulated gasoline is very similar to CA Phase 2 in emissions, but does not use methyl tertiary-butyl ether (MTBE), an oxygenate found to contaminate groundwater if released during fuel spills or leaks.

### Cost

Reformulated gasoline is more expensive than conventional gasoline to produce (though this is less so with the implementation of federal Tier II conventional gasoline requirements beginning in 2005). The U.S. EPA estimated that Phase I federal reformulated gasoline typically cost between three and five cents per gallon more to produce than conventional gasoline, with Phase II reform costing an additional one to two cents. CARB estimated California reformulated Phase 2 gasoline to be between five and fifteen cents per gallon more expensive than conventional gasoline.

Supply issues come into play with reformulated gasoline. While most refineries can easily make it, their facilities may not always be optimized to produce it. California reform is even more subject to these limitations.

Approximately 30% of all gasoline now sold in the United States is reformulated. The following chart, taken from EPA's report, "Study of Unique Gasoline Fuel Blends (Boutique Fuels) Effects on Fuel Supply and Distribution and Potential Improvements," U.S. EPA, 2001, diagrams the various reformulated gasoline program areas, as well as summertime fuel specifications for different regions of the U.S.

## Summertime Gasoline Requirements

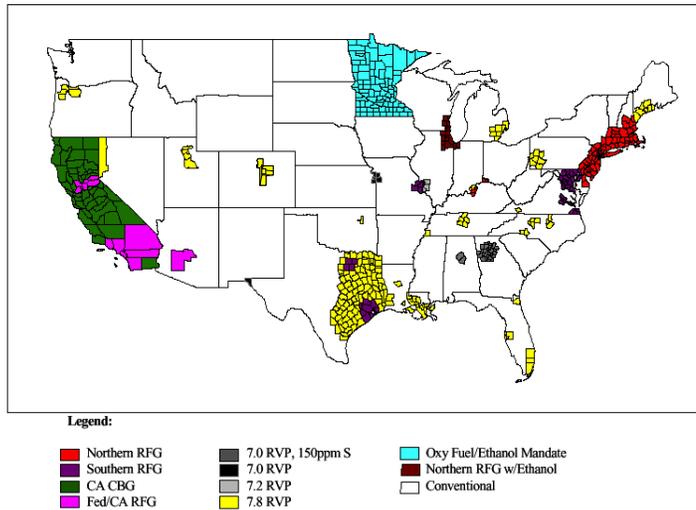


FIGURE II-1: Current Summer U.S. Gasoline Requirements

SOURCE: "Study of Unique Gasoline Fuel Blends ('Boutique Fuels'), Effects on Fuel Supply and Distribution and Potential Improvements" U.S. EPA Oct. 2001

### **II: Description of how to implement**

Implementation of a RFG program would be through State Implementation Plans. The various states would examine the options available, depending on air quality classification. Typically a state will "opt" in to the federal reformulated gasoline program, with the federal government enforcing the program. If so desired the state may implement and enforce their own state RFG program. However, state programs must be identical to federal or California RFG programs.

### **III. Feasibility of option**

This option is fairly easy to develop and implement.

### **IV. Background data and assumptions used**

A major assumption is that the Four Corners area will become nonattainment for summertime ozone, either as a result of elevated measurements, or the implementation of a new, lower, more rigorous ozone standard.

### **V. Any uncertainty associated with the option (Low, Medium, High)**

Medium. The use of reformulated gasoline would require that there be available supplies. A major refiner close to the four-corners area, Valero's McKee refinery located in the panhandle of Texas, already manufactures reformulated gasoline for Texas and other reformulated gasoline markets. The question is whether it and other refineries have the capacity, at a reasonable cost, to produce enough RFG for the Four Corners area.

### **VI. Level of agreement within the workgroup for this mitigation option**

Good general agreement.

### **VII. Cross-over issues to other source groups**

There does not seem to be much cross over.

## Mitigation Option: Idle Ordinances

### I. Description of the mitigation option

Motor vehicle idling is a source of preventable mobile source emissions. Recognizing that most vehicles do not need to idle, many cities have passed local ordinances banning excessive vehicle idling, specifically for heavy-duty vehicles such as trucks and buses. Voluntary idling programs may also be used, especially for gasoline powered light-duty vehicles.

Most city ordinances set the maximum idling time at two to five continuous minutes. Some have longer time limits. In Maricopa County, Arizona the time limit is five minutes. In Denver and Aurora, Colorado the time limit is 10 minutes in any one-hour period. Philadelphia has a minimum two minutes. The Houston/Galveston nonattainment area has a minimum of five minutes from April 1<sup>st</sup> through Oct. 31<sup>st</sup>. Salt Lake City permits up to 15 minutes of continuous idling.

### **Emissions Reductions**

Idling ordinances generally target heavier diesel trucks and buses and particulate (PM) emissions. However, there is no reason to preclude light-duty gasoline vehicles. All internal combustion vehicles emit pollutants and green house gases. It is estimated that larger trucks and buses burn from one-half to one gallon of fuel per hour of idling (1,2), all of which produce unnecessary emissions. Light-duty gasoline vehicle fuel consumption may be half to a quarter of this.

According to Air Watch Northwest, a consortium of air quality management agencies in Washington state, Oregon, and British Columbia ([www.airwatchnorthwest.com](http://www.airwatchnorthwest.com)), cars at idle emit a comparable amount of pollution to when it is driven (3). This is especially true when a vehicle is started cold, before its catalytic converter is warm enough to become effective. Once warm, a catalyst will stay warm for quite some time, so shutting down an engine to conserve fuel and limit emissions will generally have little effect on catalytic effectiveness when the vehicle is restarted.

The following tables list the average emission for vehicles at idle. The first two are for passenger cars and light trucks. The third table lists emissions for heavy-duty trucks and buses. Data is from April 1998. The acronyms used in the charts are listed below. All data is from U.S. EPA, and may be obtained at:

<http://www.epa.gov/otaq/consumer/f98014.pdf>

LDGV	Light-duty gas vehicle
LDGT	Light-duty gas truck
HDGV	Heavy-duty gas vehicle
LDDV	Light-duty diesel vehicle
LDDT	Light-duty diesel truck
HDDV	Heavy-duty diesel vehicle
MC	Misc

**U.S. EPA Estimated Idle Emissions  
for Passenger Cars and Light Trucks**

**Summer Conditions (75 degrees F., 9.0 psi Rvp gasoline)**

Pollutant	Units	LDGV	LDGT	HDGV	LDDV	LDDT	HDDV	MC
VOC	g/hr	16.1	24.1	35.8	3.53	4.63	12.5	19.4
	g/min	0.269	0.401	0.597	0.059	0.077	0.208	0.324
CO	g/hr	229	339	738	9.97	11.2	94.0	435
	g/min	3.82	5.65	12.3	0.166	0.187	1.57	7.26
NO <sub>x</sub>	g/hr	4.72	5.71	10.2	6.50	6.67	55.0	1.69
	g/min	0.079	0.095	0.170	0.108	0.111	0.917	0.028

**Winter Conditions (30 degrees F., 13.0 psi Rvp gasoline)**

Pollutant	Units	LDGV	LDGT	HDGV	LDDV	LDDT	HDDV	MC
VOC	g/hr	21.1	30.7	44.6	3.63	4.79	12.6	20.1
	g/min	0.352	0.512	0.734	0.061	0.080	0.211	0.335
CO	g/hr	371	487	682	10.1	11.5	94.6	388
	g/min	6.19	8.12	11.4	0.168	0.191	1.58	6.47
NO <sub>x</sub>	g/hr	6.16	7.47	11.8	6.66	6.89	56.7	2.51
	g/min	0.103	0.125	0.196	0.111	0.115	0.945	0.042

**U.S. EPA Estimated Idle Emissions  
for Heavy –Duty Trucks and Buses**

Engine Size	Emissions
Light/Medium HDDVs (8501-33,000 GVW)	2.62 g/hr (0.044 g/min)
Heavy HDDVs (33,001+ GVW)	2.57 g/hr (0.043 g/min)
HDD buses (all buses, urban and inter-city travel)	2.52 g/hr (0.042 g/min)
Average of all heavy-duty diesel engines	2.59 g/hr (0.043 g/min)

These average idle emissions may be compared to average vehicle emissions by comparing the first two tables with the table listed below. This data may be obtained at:

<http://www.epa.gov/otaq/consumer/f00013.htm>

**U.S. EPA Emissions Facts  
Average Annual Emissions and Fuel Consumption  
for Passenger Cars and Light Trucks**

Component	Car	Light Truck
	Emission Rate Fuel Consumption	Emission Rate Fuel Consumption
HC	2.80 g/mi	3.51 g/mi
CO	20.9 g/mi	27.7 g/mi
NO <sub>x</sub>	1.39 g/mi	0.81 g/mi
CO <sub>2</sub>	0.915 lbs/mi	1.15 lbs/mi
Gasoline	0.0465 gal/mi	0.0581 gal/mi

As can be seen by a comparison of the above tables, for volatile organic compounds (VOCs), it will take eight minutes of idling to equal one mile of driving for an average automobile during the summer. For carbon monoxide (CO) this is approximately five and a half minutes, and, for nitrogen oxides (NOx) this is approximately seventeen and a half minutes.

### **Particulate Emissions**

One reason to adopt idling ordinances or some voluntary program to reduce idling is the exposure to particulate emissions. One of the principle sources of particulate matter (PM) exposure is from diesel vehicles. This is of utmost importance when it comes to school-age children and their exposure to diesel school bus particulate and air toxic emissions. On average, children and adults may be exposed to excessive levels of PM from idling diesel trucks and buses. As the above table points out, an average heavy-duty diesel truck or bus will produce approximately 2.6 grams of particulates per hour. It should be noted that federal health-based PM standards are measured in the micrograms (not grams) range. The short term PM standard for PM<sub>10</sub> is 150ug/m<sup>3</sup> for a 24-hour average.

### **Technologies Used to Reduce Truck Idling**

A number of strategies can be used to assist vehicles, mostly trucks and buses, from needing to idle while maintaining heating and cooling capacity. For larger trucks and buses, stand-alone direct-fired heating devices are available that cost from \$1000 to \$2000. Automatic engine idling devices may also be used that continue air conditioning when the engine is turned off at a cost of \$1000 to \$2000. Most expensively, small power generating auxiliary power units may be used, each costing from \$5000 to \$7000 (2).

At truck stops, fleet locations, and other stationary parking facilities, truck-stop electrification may be utilized. "Shore power" is provided directly to the parked truck, linking it to the power grid for all its electrical needs. This is estimated to cost \$2500 per truck space and another \$2500 per truck to modify so that it can receive the electricity (2).

#### References:

- (1). U.S. EPA
- (2). Philadelphia Diesel Difference Working Group
- (3). Air Watch Northwest

### **II: Description of how to implement**

Generally local government may adopt ordinances limiting vehicle idling, principally heavy-duty diesel truck or bus idling. School districts can modify their procedures to prevent excessive school bus idling. Trucking fleets, including oil and gas extraction fleets can also implement updated policies for their drivers.

Local air planning agencies, state, or local government can also implement voluntary programs, aimed at both light-duty gasoline vehicles as well as heavy-duty diesel vehicles. Voluntary programs can be established relatively easily and in a minimal amount of time. Infrastructure to promote auxiliary power for trucks to use at truck stops, distribution centers (think Walmart), etc., would take more time and money to accomplish.

### **III. Feasibility of option**

This is a very feasible option. Idling ordinances and voluntary idling reduction programs have been established for a number of years in many locations.

### **IV. Background data and assumptions used**

Emission estimates are generally those published by the U.S. EPA.

**V. Any uncertainty associated with the option (Low, Medium, High)**

Low. Idling ordinances and voluntary idling reduction programs are proven strategies.

**VI. Level of agreement within the workgroup for this mitigation option**

Good general agreement.

**VII. Cross-over issues to other source groups**

There will be little cross-over issues with other groups, except for fleets, such as involved in oil and gas extraction.

## **Mitigation Option: School Bus Retrofit**

### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

One of the most significant sources of particulate and air toxic exposures that young school-age children are exposed to are diesel school bus emissions. Older diesel school buses contribute a greater proportion of particulate (PM), as well as nitrogen oxide (NO<sub>x</sub>) and hydrocarbon (HC) emissions, compared to current buses built to the newest emission certification standards.

While the newest school bus emissions standards have just been implemented, school buses have long lives, permitting older higher emitting school buses to continue to expose children to high levels of diesel exhaust and to contribute to summertime ozone precursors. Reducing emissions from these buses will result in emission reductions that will last for years.

One method of reducing emissions from these older school buses is through school bus retrofit programs. Retrofit programs achieve their air quality benefit by improving the emissions characteristics of the existing school bus. Improvements may range from re-powering school buses with new replacement engines, or adding better emission control equipment, to using cleaner sources of fuel.

### **Emissions Reductions**

#### ***PM Emissions***

It is estimated by the U.S. EPA that oxidation catalytic converters retrofitted to buses reduce PM emissions by 20% to 30%, at a cost of \$1000 to \$2000 per bus(1). Retrofitting with a particulate trap reduces particulate matter by 60% to 90%, at a cost of \$5000 to \$10,000 per bus(1).

The use of ultra-low sulfur diesel fuel (required since 2006) allows these components to be added without the sulfur in diesel fuel contaminating the retrofitted equipment with a consequential loss in efficiency or damage. Ultra-low sulfur diesel fuel (maximum of 15 ppm sulfur content) is by itself expected to reduce particulate emissions by 5% to 9% (1).

Natural gas fueled school buses, if done correctly, can reduce particulate emissions by 70% to 90% at an additional cost of approximately \$30,000 per bus(1). Replacement engines could reduce particulate emissions by 95% (2) as well as substantially reducing HC and NO<sub>x</sub> emissions.

#### ***Hydrocarbon and Carbon Monoxide Emissions***

For ozone precursors, oxidation catalytic converters can reduce HC emissions by up to 50%. Carbon monoxide emissions may be reduced by up to 40%(2). Particulate traps will give some benefit, but are principally designed to lower particulate emissions.

The use of biodiesel fuel does reduce HC emissions, though its use will tend to increase NO<sub>x</sub> emissions (B20 up to 2%, B100 up to 10%(1)). Depending on the technology used, natural gas fueled school buses substantially lower NMHC. The U.S. EPA estimates NMHC emissions are reduced by 60%(1). NO<sub>x</sub> emissions, especially if lean-burn natural gas engines are used, may be lowered by a comparable amount. New technology replacement engines, built under the newest emissions certification standards would have substantial HC+NO<sub>x</sub> emission reductions.

The U.S. EPA has a technology Options Chart that they developed for their Clean School Bus USA Program. It lists the various technology options, their costs, and their benefits. It can be accessed at: <http://www.epa.gov/cleanschoolbus/technology.htm>.

Sources:

U.S. EPA Clean School Bus USA

Illinois Clean School Bus Program

### **Funding**

There are various sources of funding for school bus retrofit programs. The U.S. EPA has annually funded retrofit programs. In 2007 they received seven million dollars under continuing resolution (H.J.R. 20) to fund projects nationwide. Eligible applicants that may apply for these funds include: state and local government, federally recognized Indian tribes, and non-profit organizations. Other sources of funding and grants include federal Congestion Mitigation and Air Quality (CMAQ) Program funds.

### **II: Description of how to implement**

Local air planning agencies, state, or local government can implement these programs. Generally, they are funded through grants or other funding sources. They can be established relatively easily, with the needed outside infrastructure currently in place.

### **III. Feasibility of option**

This is a very feasible option. School bus retrofit programs are operating throughout the United States.

### **IV. Background data and assumptions used**

Emission reductions are generally those published by the U.S. EPA.

### **V. Any uncertainty associated with the option (Low, Medium, High)**

Low. School Bus Retrofit Programs are proven strategies

### **VI. Level of agreement within the workgroup for this mitigation option**

Good general agreement.

### **VII. Cross-over issues to other source groups**

There will be little cross-over issues with other groups.

## **Mitigation Option: Subsidy Program for Cleaner Residential Fuels**

### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

Many families and individuals are forced by circumstances (economic, lack of availability, insufficient fuel delivery infrastructure, etc.) to use less than desirable fuels for cooking and heating. Many of these fuels, such as wood burning, emit high levels of toxic, or harmful, emissions, and carbon monoxide, hydrocarbon and organic compounds that are ozone precursors.

An option to reduce emissions that contribute to increased VOC, PM, CO, and air toxics is to promote the use of less polluting home heating and cooking fuels, especially electricity, propane, and natural gas in place of wood, coal, and kerosene. If wood is to continue to be used for home heating, at least a high efficiency EPA Phase II certified stove should be used.

### **Subsidizing Increased Cost of Fuel**

Subsidizing the use of propane, natural gas, or electricity may allow low-income families to utilize these fuels in place of wood burning or other fuel sources, such as coal. Subsidy could be pegged to the economic need of the family, much like other welfare programs.

### **Home Heating**

Replacing a traditional, non-certified wood stove with an oil furnace will reduce particulate (PM) emissions by over 99%, from 18.5 g/hr to 0.07 g/hr. Replacement with a natural gas furnace would reduce PM emissions even further to 0.04 g/hr (2).

The use of oil or gas furnaces in place of wood stoves would also have a substantial effect on carbon monoxide and emissions of hydrocarbons and other organic compounds, many of which have high ozone reactivities, as well as being fairly toxic gases. Encouraging the use of substituting electric or gas heat for cooking would similarly give a comparable emissions benefit.

New York State Environmental Protection Bureau estimates that a typical high efficiency (90%) gas or oil forced hot air furnace costs approximately \$2690. This compares to a new EPA certified, catalytic equipped wood stove at approximately \$2425, with a 72% efficiency rating (2).

### **Cleaner Wood Stoves**

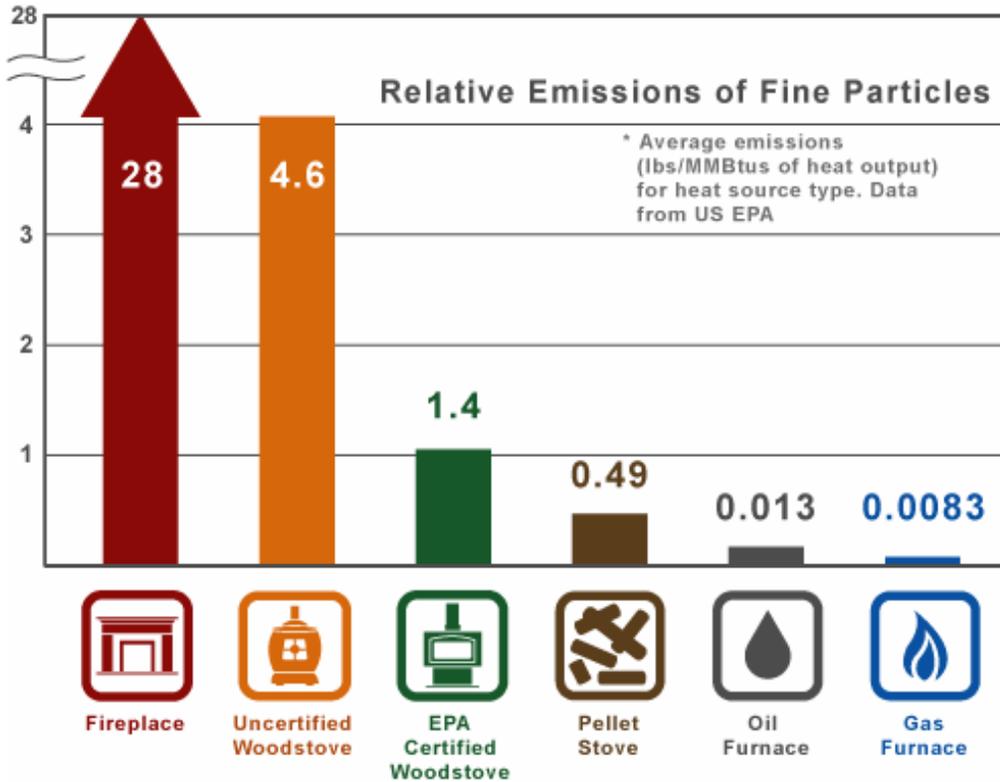
If a woodstove were used, it should be a new EPA certified one that would be expected to reduce fine particulate emission by 70% compared to an older non-controlled stove. Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons would be expected to go down from 0.36g/hr to 0.14 - 0.15 g/hr for EPA Phase I certified stoves to less than that for EPA Phase II certified stoves (2).

Nationwide, wood burning accounts for nine percent of home heating needs. However, it accounts for 45% of all particulate emissions from home heating (2). U.S. EPA Phase II standards are 7.5 g/hr PM for non-catalytic equipped stoves, and 4.1 g/hr PM for catalytic equipped ones (1,2). These standards are designed to reduce woodstove emissions by 60% to 80%(1).

In replacing an older uncontrolled stove with a new EPA certified stove, it is important to use an outside source of air for the heater box for combustion proposes. This prevents the stove from depleting a room's oxygen content, as well as preventing emissions from entering the house. Stoves should also have catalytic converters to ensure the lowest emissions. Common models currently may produce from 35,000 to 100,000 BTU, and are able to heat rooms from 400 to 2000, or more, square feet(3). US EPA has a website at: <http://www.epa.gov/woodstoves>, where more information may be obtained.

**Chart One**  
**Relative Emissions of Fine Particulates**  
**(Grams per Hour)**

U.S. EPA Chart



Source: U.S. EPA

Reference Sources:

- (1). U.S. EPA
- (2). New York State Environmental Protection Bureau
- (3). Chimney Sweep, Inc.

**II: Description of how to implement**

This program may be organized much like Low Income Energy Assistance programs. A means test or other criteria could be established to prioritize available funding.

Funding this program, or set of programs, may include tax incentives, or other methods, such as voluntary grants from the natural gas extraction industry, mineral surtaxes, or drilling and permit fees. Enforcement penalties could also be used.

**III. Feasibility of option**

The program is very feasible. It would not only reduce emissions that could aggravate ambient ozone, PM, and CO, but would reduce toxic exposure to inhabitants of the house and nearby homes.

**IV. Background data and assumptions used**

It is assumed that there is a sufficient population that would benefit from an assistance program.

**V. Any uncertainty associated with the option (Low, Medium, High)**

Medium. Such a program, unless funded voluntarily as a public outreach program by industry, may require additional statutory authority, requiring legislative action, as well as well as regulatory development and adoption.

**VI. Level of agreement within the workgroup for this mitigation option**

Good general agreement. The option was agreed upon by the workgroup without dissent.

**VII. Cross-over issues to other source groups**

There are no cross-over issues identified at the present time.

## **Mitigation Option: Stage One Vapor Recovery**

### **I. Description of the mitigation option:**

Mandatory use of stage-one vapor recover systems will reduce evaporative emissions from service stations.

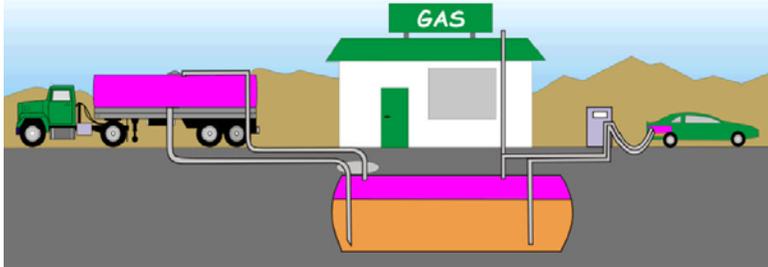
Refueling of underground service station tanks is a major source of evaporative hydrocarbon emissions. VOCs are released as the underground storage tank is refilled, when gasoline vapors in the tank's headspace are displaced. Sources estimate that 10-15 liquid gallons of gasoline are released from vapors displaced from the headspaces of various tanks, each time a gasoline transport truck fully unloads its products (1,2,3). Unless captured through a vapor recovery system, such as Stage I, these emissions will be released directly into the atmosphere.

In many areas, Stage I vapor recovery systems are required to control VOC emissions within the gasoline distribution system, from the refinery to the retail gasoline station. In the Denver metropolitan area, for instance, Stage I is required to control VOC releases that contribute to summertime ozone formation. Fire codes require the use of Stage I at service stations in other areas. But in many places their use is not required, and stations may, or may not, be using any vapor recovery stations, even if they are equipped with them. Stations that are equipped with Stage I vapor recovery systems may not be operating them. Other older stations may not even be equipped with vapor recovery systems.

The following diagram shows how Stage I works. In this diagram the fuel delivery truck unloads its product into the bottom of an underground storage tank through the refueling pipe. A second pipe then draws the vapors being displaced as the underground storage tank is being filling, and discharges them into the now emptying fuel delivery trucks compartment. The empty truck then returns to the refinery or terminal and releases the captured vapors into the refinery's or terminal's vapor recovery system, where they are condensed back into liquid gasoline and reused.

The same illustration also shows how Stage II vapor recovery systems work, by using the same principle, capturing the VOCs produced as an automobile is refueled. As the automobile is refueled, vapors displaced by the car's gasoline tank are drawn back through the dispensing pump back into the underground storage tank by a second refueling tube. There, they either condense into gasoline within the tank, or are directed into the refueling tanker truck, through the station's Stage I system when the underground tank is next refueled by the tank truck.

## Stage I Vapor Recovery



Source: Calif. EPA, Nov. 18, 2004

### References:

“What You Should Know About Vapor Recovery”, Michigan Department of Environmental Quality.

“Keeping It Clean: Making Safe and Spill-Free Motor Fuel Deliveries,” Petroleum Equipment Institute, December 1992.

“New Hampshire Stage I/II Vapor Recovery Program”, New Hampshire Department of Environmental Services.

### Air Quality Benefits of Stage One Vapor Recovery

As part of its effort to reduce summertime ozone, the Denver metropolitan area requires the use of Stage 1 at all service stations. It is estimated that because of Stage I requirements, that perhaps 13.2 million pounds of VOCs (18.1 tons per day) are prevented from being emitted into the air\*. Air toxics are also reduced.

Stage I vapor recovery systems are efficient. Up to 95%(1) of underground storage-tank refueling vapors are captured. Stage I is also cost effective. Vapors from the underground storage tanks are collected in the now empty tanker truck’s compartments and taken back to the refinery or terminal, where they are condensed and reused. At \$3.00 a gallon for gasoline seen in the summer of 2007, this equates to \$2.1 million dollars worth of gasoline saved annually.

(1), Hensel, John, and Mike Mondloch, “Stage One Vapor Control In Minnesota”, Minnesota Pollution Control Agency.

\* Based on emission factors from the state of New Hampshire (11 lbs. VOC produced per 1000 gallons of gasoline vapors displaced), and 1.2 billion gallons of gasoline delivered to service stations in the Denver metropolitan area each year.

### Cost

Many stations, while not operating their Stage I equipment are equipped with it. Others would have to be retrofitted. The Minnesota Pollution Control Agency estimates that retrofitting a station will cost up to \$15,000 per station, with a more typical cost of approximately \$10,000 per station. This is a very reasonable cost for the emissions benefits that can be derived.

**II: Description of how to implement:**

Implementation of Stage I vapor recovery would be through State Implementation Plans. A state could also adopt such as a program as a state-only program if not part of a SIP. The state would enforce the requirements.

**III. Feasibility of option:**

This option is fairly easy to develop and implement.

**IV. Background data and assumptions used**

A major assumption is that the four corners area will become nonattainment for summertime ozone, either as a result of elevated measurements, or the implementation of a new, lower, more rigorous ozone standard.

**V. Any uncertainty associated with the option (Low, Medium, High):**

Low.

**VI. Level of agreement within the workgroup for this mitigation option:**

Good general agreement.

**VII. Cross-over issues to other source groups:**

There does not seem to be much cross over.

## Mitigation Option: Stage Two Vapor Recovery and Vehicle On-board Refueling Vapor Recovery Systems

### I. Description of the mitigation option:

Mandatory use of Stage-II vapor-recover systems as well as programs designed to maintain vehicle's on-board refueling vapor recovery systems reduce evaporative emissions created during automobile refueling.

Automotive refueling is a major source of evaporative hydrocarbon emissions. As a vehicle's gas tank is filled gasoline vapors in the tank's headspace are displaced. It is estimated that when filling an empty 18-gallon fuel tank, 0.06 pounds of VOCs can be released (1,2), if such vapors are not captured by either a service station's Stage II vapor-recovery system, or for newer vehicles, the vehicle's on-board refueling vapor recovery system (this assumes that 30% of the vehicle's gasoline tank's headspace is composed of gasoline vapors and 70% by air) (2).

In a Stage II system, as an automobile is refueled, vapors displaced in the car's gasoline tank are drawn back through the dispensing pump back into the underground storage tank by a second refueling tube. There, they either condense into gasoline within the tank, or are directed into the refueling tanker truck, through the station's Stage I system when the underground tank is next refueled by the tank truck. The following illustration diagrams this.

### Stage II Vapor Recovery System

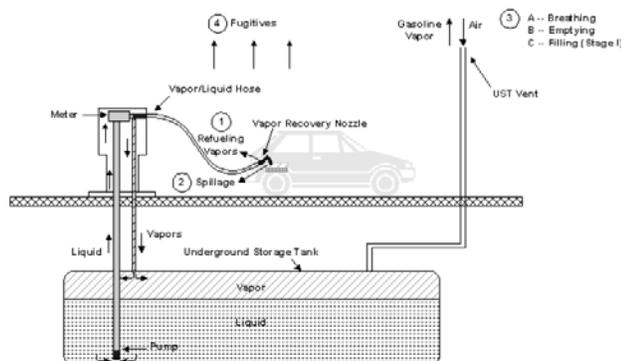
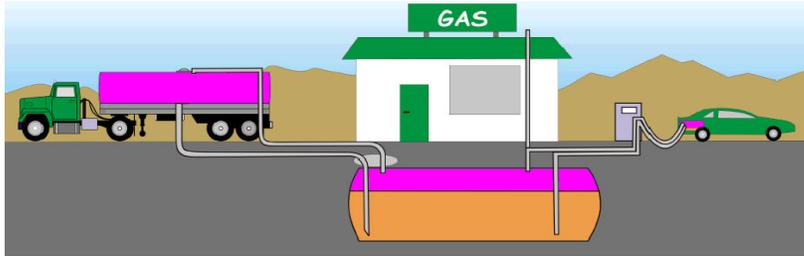


Figure 2. Controlled Stage II Process Operations with vapor recovery system.

Source: "Stage II Vapor Recovery Issue Paper", U.S. EPA, August 12, 2004.  
<http://www.ct.gov/dep/lib/dep/air/stageII/stage2issuepaper.pdf>

Another illustration also shows how Stage II works in conjunction with Stage I. Vapors from the automobile's gasoline tank are routed back into the headspace of the station's underground storage tank. In this diagram the fuel delivery truck unloads its product into the bottom of an underground storage tank through the refueling pipe. A second pipe then draws the vapors being displaced as the underground storage tank is being filling, and discharges them into the now emptying fuel delivery trucks compartment. The empty truck then returns to the refinery or terminal and releases the captured vapors into the refinery's or terminal's vapor recovery system, where they are condensed back into liquid gasoline and reused.

## Stage I & II Vapor Recovery Systems



Source: Calif. EPA, Nov. 18, 2004

### References:

“New Hampshire Stage I/II Vapor Recovery Program”, New Hampshire Department of Environmental Services.  
“Stage II Vapor Recovery Issue Paper”, U.S. EPA, August 12, 2004.

### Air Quality Benefits of Stage II Vapor Recovery Systems

As part of its effort to reduce summertime ozone, many metropolitan areas across the nation with ozone concerns have adopted the use of Stage II vapor recovery systems at service stations. Stage II vapor recovery systems can be efficient. Depending on the frequency of inspection and equipment maintenance, up to 95%(1) of refueling vapors may be captured. In reducing VOCs, many air toxics, such as benzene and 1,3 butadiene are also reduced.

Modeling conducted by Mobiles Sources Program, Air Pollution Control Division, of the Colorado Department of Public Health and Environment, indicate that implementation of a Stage II vapor recovery program in the Denver Metropolitan area would reduce overall mobile source VOCs by 5.5% in the year 2007, and by 3.8% in the year 2012, when more vehicles are equipped with on-board vapor recovery systems.

### On-board Refueling Vapor Recovery (ORVR) systems

On-board refueling vapor recovery (ORVR) systems work by routing escaping vapors from the fuel tank; through a charcoal canister that absorbs VOCs. The trapped VOCs are then pulled from the canister into the engine where they are burnt. ORVR systems have become standard equipment on light-duty automobiles beginning in 1998, and light duty trucks (trucks 1-2 starting in 2001, and trucks 3-4 in 2004).

As stated before, as the fleet penetration of on-board refueling vapor recovery systems increases, the emissions benefit from Stage II decreases somewhat. Currently, in the Denver metropolitan area, 54% of all gasoline motor vehicles now are equipped with on-board vapor recovery systems. As more of the fleet is equipped with on-board refueling vapor recovery systems, the effectiveness of Stage II is reduced. However, working together, they will both reduce refueling losses in the near to medium term, as shown in CDPHE’s MOBILE6 modeling results. It should be pointed out that as ORVR systems deteriorate, refueling losses increase. At some point in the future, it may be necessary to implement some sort of inspection program to find and have fixed broken ORVR systems, maintaining the air quality benefits of these systems.

The U.S. EPA in their report “Stage II Vapor Recovery Issue Paper (August 12, 2004) includes a diagram (Figure 5, page 16 - shown below), of the refueling emissions trends for a hypothetical State. From inputs contributed by the American Petroleum Institute, this illustration shows four different scenarios; Stage II vapor recovery controls only (the blue line); on-board refueling vapor recovery only (the red line); Stage II vapor recovery controls with on-board refueling vapor recovery, where the ORVR interferes with the Stage II controls (the green line); and 4) Stage II vapor recovery controls and on-board refueling vapor recovery, where the ORVR does not interfere with the Stage II controls (the black line). The chart diagrams the years from 2005 through 2035 (1).

As seen in this diagram, a state with an existing Stage II vapor recovery program with an 85% effectiveness (blue line) will have a fraction of the refueling VOC emissions as a state that does not (the red line) in the year 2005. As more vehicles are equipped with ORVR systems, this advantage decreases, with at some point before 2015, the benefits of both control measures being equal. The blue line increases over time because of the increase in vehicle miles travels and does not include the effect of ORVR. However, before this time (2015), Stage II vapor recovery programs will give large benefits.

The other two scenarios shown represent decreasing VOCs over time with both control measures. There has been some research showing that Stage II can potentially interfere with on-board refueling vapor recovery systems. This is represented by the green line, where there is some increase in emissions as a result. However, all new Stage II systems certified by the state of California must show no interference with the ORVR. Using these approved systems, total VOCs are reduced for both Stage II and ORVR (the black line), where until 2025 there is a noticeable improvement having both systems.

### Refueling Emissions Trends for Four Scenerios:

- 1) Stage II controls only (Blue Line),
- 2) On-board Refueling Vapor Recovery (ORVR) only (Red Line),
- 3) Stage II & ORVR with compatibility issues (Green Line),
- 4) Stage II & ORVR with no compatibility issues (Black Line)

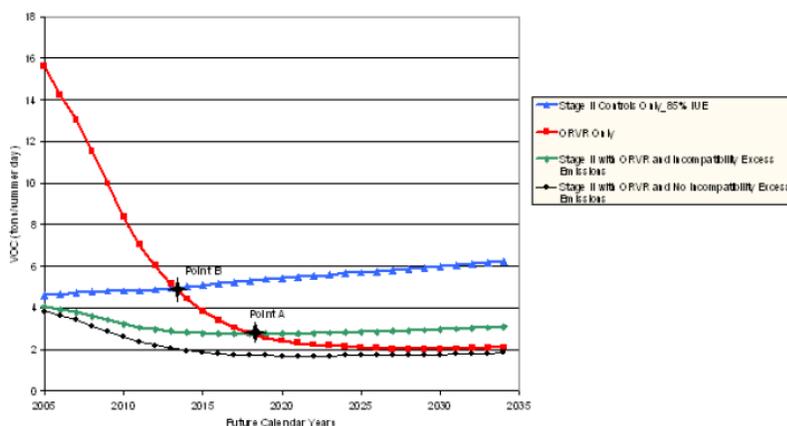


Figure 5. General emissions trends expected for refueling emissions in future calendar years for a hypothetical State (based on API studies).

Source: “Stage II Vapor Recovery Issue Paper”, U.S. EPA, August 12, 2004.  
<http://www.ct.gov/dep/lib/dep/air/stagell/stage2issuepaper.pdf>

(1) “Stage II Vapor Recovery Issue Paper”, U.S. EPA, August 12, 2004.

### Cost

There are costs to retrofit service stations with the necessary plumbing and equipment. In some cases this will be a major renovation to the station. Additionally, there will be on-going costs associated with operating and maintaining the Stage II vapor recovery system and equipment.

The state of New Hampshire, which has an operational Stage II vapor recovery program, estimates that the cost of Stage II installation at between \$18,000 and \$30,000 per station, depending on the station (1). They estimate on-going annual maintenance costs to be \$1000 to \$4000 per station yearly (1). Stage II requirements affect any station in that state that sells or has throughput of more than 420,000 gallons of gasoline annually (1).

(1) Environmental Fact Sheet, "New Hampshire's Gasoline Vapor Recovery Program - Protecting the Air We Breathe" New Hampshire Department of Environmental Services, 2004.

### **II: Description of how to implement:**

Implementation of Stage II vapor recovery would be through State Implementation Plans. The state would enforce the requirements.

### **III. Feasibility of option:**

This option is moderately hard to develop and implement. Gasoline service stations that are already plumbed for Stage II, and do not have to tear up concrete to put in vapor recovery plumbing are relatively easy to upgrade. Stations that need extensive work to install will be more difficult. Industry will not be supportive of this option.

### **IV. Background data and assumptions used**

A major assumption is that the four corners area will become nonattainment for summertime ozone, either as a result of elevated measurements, or the implementation of a new, lower, more rigorous ozone standard.

### **V. Any uncertainty associated with the option (Low, Medium, High):**

Low.

### **VI. Level of agreement within the workgroup for this mitigation option:**

Good general agreement.

### **VII. Cross-over issues to other source groups:**

There does not seem to be much cross over.

## OTHER SOURCES: PUBLIC COMMENTS

### Other Sources Public Comments

Comment	Mitigation Option
<p>Dear Task Force Representative:            I work for the Ute Mountain Tribe's Environmental Programs Department. We are about to partner with the EPA and the USGS to monitor radionuclides in the air and water around White Mesa, Utah where there is the only operating uranium mill in the nation. They are increasing production dramatically at the mill. We have significant concerns about radioactive dust blowing around out there. Any assistance that you or your staff could provide, funding if possible, would be a great thing. In the end we will have a publicly available, peer-reviewed report published by USGS and EPA. This could be a very important piece of the 4 corners air quality puzzle for you.            My contact information is: Scott Clow, Water Quality Specialist, Ute Mountain Ute Tribe, PO Box 448, Towaoc, CO 81334, (970) 564-5431, scute@fone.net            Thanks for considering this.            Sincerely,            Scott</p>	
<p>The last mitigation option makes me think that it is time to start considering regulating wood and coal burning stoves all-together. We have a tendency in the 4 corners to believe that we are small-fry, but continued urbanization is delivering us many big-city problems. In all, oil, gas and power plants tend to overshadow the cumulative impacts of residential activities. Our county governments should consider mitigation options accordingly.</p>	
<p>It is not enough to address the larger sources of air pollution in the Four Corners area. The efforts of this task force must also address the cumulative effects of the smaller sources.</p>	
<p>This is a great option. The Farmington/Aztec/Bloomfield area is an urban corridor, and the Durango/Bayfield area is quickly becoming so as well. We could easily reduce emissions and highway miles traveled if we were to expand upon park-and-ride systems (I believe I saw an ad for one between Ignacio and Durango) and also municipal transit.</p>	<p>Public Buy-in through Local Organizations to push for transportation alternatives and ordinances</p>
<p>Public outreach is great (often people are unaware of the health problems due to burning), but it may not reach the few and highly resistant people who burn regularly (both commercial and residential). As a resident, I would like to be able to call the sheriff and have enforcement that is effective (a fine, for example).</p>	<p>Develop Public Education and Outreach Campaign for Open Burning</p>
<p>The worst offending vehicles pass because their owners know how to beat the system on testing. Just enforce laws about taking cars off the road that visually are not in compliance. Add a tax based on engine size or exempt smaller engines and low weight vehicles.</p>	<p>Automobile Emissions Inspection Program</p>
<p>IM Programs will only work if all areas in that region are included. If they are not then owners of car will find ways to get around the program. Most of the owners that would do this are the owners of the cars that are the problem. Another way to make sure that your program is effective is to make sure that there is a assistance program for owners that can not afford to get their car emissions fixed.</p>	<p>Automobile Emissions Inspection Program</p>

Comment	Mitigation Option
<p>The IM programs will only be effective for our purposes if they are implemented in all areas. Also, the emissions programs for cars need stricter standards, thus making it economically infeasible to own larger engine, less efficient vehicles. There will always be those who find their way around the laws. However, if those laws are stricter, actually enforced, and applied throughout the Four Corners area then more problem vehicles will be taken off the road.</p>	<p>Automobile Emissions Inspection Program</p>
<p>On a voluntary basis, people could "adopt/subsidize" other vehicles that are not meeting emissions specs. Maybe this adoption could be tax deductible or a tax credit.</p> <p>How do we address the high emitting, newer vehicles (ie large trucks/cars)from the LEV (low emission vehicles)? Maybe a taxing structure would help both reduce the demand for new higher polluting vehicles, and help get high polluting older (the old "beater") vehicles off the road by helping to pay for their improvement/replacement.</p>	<p>Automobile Emissions Inspection Program</p>
<p>I would like City (and County if possible) ordinances to restrict idling. A rule that everyone follows will make it easier to get everyone on board the "no idling" plan. Public outreach also has to follow to teach people why idling causes problems and how "no idling" make make a difference. Signage at parking areas/unloading areas boat ramps, water filling stations/hydrants, the post office, grocery stores and other parking lots and etc. can remind drivers to turn off their engines.</p>	<p>Idle Ordinances</p>
<p>School bus retrofit--Let's do it! Then add public outreach to encourage more students to ride the bus, and we reduce emissions because the parents are not lined up in their cars to pick up/drop off their kids at school.</p>	<p>School Bus Retrofit</p>
<p>Though indirectly related to this topic, homes need to be upgraded weatherized and insulated so that we decrease the amount of fuel needed.</p> <p>Public outreach might help teach people how to build a clean fire. And people are burning trash in their wood stoves (similar to open burning).</p> <p>Coal is often used for heating and is particularly high in emissions, and seems to be equal to open burning.</p>	<p>Subsidy Program for Cleaner Residential Fuels</p>

# *Energy Efficiency, Renewable Energy and Conservation*

## **Energy Efficiency, Renewable Energy and Conservation: Preface**

The Task Force identified a need for an Energy Efficiency, Renewable Energy, and Conservation (EEREC) mitigation option section for the Task Force report. Since this category had cross over among the groups, each group contributed to this section of the report. The Other Sources and Power Plants Work Groups met together at the November 8, 2006 Task Force meeting and briefly at the February 8, 2007 meeting to discuss EEREC as a topic. Louise Martinez, Bureau Chief of Energy Efficiency Programs with the New Mexico Energy, Minerals, and Natural Resources Department, gave a presentation on New Mexico Clean Energy Programs in the work group breakout session. New Mexico has a comprehensive set of renewable energy incentives to attract new projects and developers. The Four Corners area has a very strong solar energy resource and potential for energy efficiency improvements which both could offer environmental and health benefits.

Energy use is increasing in the Four Corners Area and in the U.S. as a whole. New generation will be required to meet additional energy demands. The work group on EEREC discussed that we could use the proactive NM position on clean energy as an example of a model to help write mitigation options for developing clean energy in the 4 Corners. Options focused on not only industry but also consumer behaviors. Three general areas were identified for options. Twenty-one mitigation options were brainstormed for the EEREC section; 18 were drafted.

**Efficiency** is important because efficiency is getting more out of each bit of energy we use. The result can be a direct benefit by reducing emissions from power plants or other sources and getting work done for less money. Efficiency has an indirect benefit by reducing the demand for additional energy production.

The work group brainstormed and drafted several options relating to efficiency. Options written included the following: Improved efficiency of home & industrial lighting; home audits for energy efficiency, as well as green building and energy efficiency incentives. An option was also written to improve county & city planning efforts. One option on power generation energy efficiency at existing power plants was written and included in the Existing Power Plants mitigation option section.

**Renewable energy** is important because it can benefit air quality by complementing and offsetting existing fossil fuel energy use and generation with clean energy sources. The work groups wrote options on better utilizing the solar resources in the Four Corners; expanding renewable portfolio standards to the Four Corners area municipalities and power cooperatives; creating/improving net-metering agreements with the electric utilities; and several others. A few policy options were written concerning importing and using only clean energy locally. One option tying together renewable energy and energy efficiency was written on “The Use and Credit of Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy in the Environmental Permitting Process.” An option discussing the viability of biomass as an energy source to mitigate air pollution was also drafted in addition to an option for a bioenergy center.

**Conservation**, or using less energy, is also important because it reduces air pollution. Burning fossil fuels directly or using electricity generated by fossil fuel combustion results in increased air pollutants. Decreasing energy consumption correlates to decreased emissions. Options focusing on conservation centered around energy use. Options that could improve conservation efforts and reduce emissions included smart metering, direct load control, time based pricing, and residential bill structure changes. The work group discussed the need for more education of the public & industry on these issues. An option for an “Outreach Campaign for Conservation & Wise Use of Energy” was drafted. The San Juan VISTAS program, a voluntary emissions reduction program emphasizing energy efficiency, was discussed as a possible model for all sectors of industry and the community to work together to improve air quality through cost effective strategies in the Four Corners area.

## **ENERGY EFFICIENCY**

### **Mitigation Option: Advanced Metering**

#### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

##### Overview

Advanced Metering is the integration of electronic communication into metering technology to facilitate two-way communication between the utility and the customer equipment. Increasing electric energy prices and a growing awareness of the need to reduce the environmental impact of electric energy consumption are directing the industry, legislators and regulators to turn to Advanced Metering technologies for solutions. Strategic deployment of Advanced Metering Systems will facilitate or enable sustainable and cost-effective Energy Efficiency (EE) and Demand Response (DR) programs while at the same time providing a platform for cost-reducing innovations in the areas of customer service, reliability, operations and business practices.

Partly due to the time lag between when energy is consumed and when the consumption is billed, and partly because there is no tangible commodity to associate with their monthly electric bill, most end-use customers have a difficult time relating their monthly electric bill with their daily energy use patterns. Consequently, a critical component of effective and sustainable EE and DR programs is the ability to provide energy use information to customers in an understandable, timely and useable manner. An Advanced Metering System with its two-way communication system provides an infrastructure for sending and receiving timely energy use and pricing information and, if desired, load control signals directly to customers and end-use equipment.

Advanced Metering Systems supports both EE and DR programs. The primary objective of EE programs is to reduce the total amount of energy used annually by consumers. (DR focuses on shifting energy use to off peak hours and does not necessarily result in energy conservation). EE programs, therefore, are typically focused on consumer education, the use of more energy efficient equipment and other measures such as building improvements to reduce energy losses and waste.

Environmental Benefits - Advanced metering provides indirect benefit to the environment by providing real-time tools to enable the customer to make informed decisions around energy use and conservation. Energy conservation displaces a portion of electric generation and can lead to lower emissions of carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>), nitrogen oxides (NO<sub>x</sub>), sulfur dioxide (SO<sub>2</sub>), and particulate matter (PM-10). In addition, reduced operation of generating plants means less water use and a reduction in the amount of natural resources (fossil fuels) being extracted from the earth. It can also help prevent or delay the need for building new power plants or other new energy infrastructure.

Economic- Direct operational benefits may result, including reduced monthly metering read costs; reduced meter read to billing time; reduced costs related to unaccounted for energy, energy diversion and energy theft; and reduced time to restore service following an outage.

##### Other benefits may include:

Increased customer satisfaction due to real time access to energy use information and other meter data by customer service personnel

Increased customer satisfaction due to the availability of accurate real time outage information and reduced outage times

The ability to apply innovative rate structures

Trade-offs - Capital costs to install Advanced Metering Systems can be more costly than conventional meters. Several years may be required for payback of Advanced Metering Systems.

## **II. Description of how to implement**

Mandatory or Voluntary: Could be either voluntary or mandatory. Utilities have demonstrated that voluntary dynamic pricing programs can generate demand response and energy conservation. However, these programs tend to attract only modest levels of participation, in large part because they are narrowly targeted and passively marketed.

The public utility commission is the most appropriate entity to implement.

A differing opinion comment was received on this option during the Task Force Report Public Comment Period: "Advanced metering for home owners will not work. It will only enrich the electric companies who will use the data to set rates higher when people need the energy. An alternative is rolling blackouts on house ACs like that used in the Houston, TX area." See the public comments received for EEREC in the appendix to this section.

## **III. Feasibility of the option**

**A. Technical:** Good feasibility. Programs have been applied and demonstrated at utilities across the country. Advanced metering systems are commercially available.

**B. Environmental:** Medium feasibility. Prices and advanced metering systems can be used to modify customer behavior to use less electricity within individual homes and businesses during peak hours, but metering by itself does not save energy. Instead, metering should be viewed as a technology that enables optimized performance and energy efficiency, and provides the information necessary for customers to make more-informed decisions regarding their energy use.

Should energy conservation take place, air emissions, water and fossil fuel use can be reduced through generation displacement. Additionally, EE and DR programs may allow utilities to hold off adding new generation assets, thereby, improving opportunities for employment of more advanced, demonstrated and cost-effective clean coal and renewable energy technology.

**C. Economics:** Advanced metering systems must be designed, managed, and maintained to cost-effectively meet site specific needs. Applications analysis must consider both initial costs (i.e. purchase and installation) and on-going operations costs (e.g., data analysis, system maintenance, and resulting corrective actions).

## **IV. Background data and assumptions used**

Gillingham, K., R. Newell, and K. Palmer, The Effectiveness and Cost of Energy Efficiency Programs, Resources Publication, Fall 2004, pgs. 22-25, [www.rff.org/Documents](http://www.rff.org/Documents)

Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, Assessment of Demand Response and Advanced Metering, Staff Report, Docket No. AD-06-2-000

Assumption: Regulatory rate structures that allow for decoupling profits from sales to remove disincentives to conservation.

## **V. Any uncertainty associated with the option (Low, Medium, High)**

Medium. Voluntary programs do not guarantee energy conservation and emissions reductions.

## **VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option**

Good. This option write-up stems from a discussion at the February 7, 2007 meeting of the Power Plant Working Group.

## **VII. Cross-over issues to the other source groups (please describe the issue and which groups)**

Other Sources Group- Renewable Energy, Energy Efficiency and Conservation Mitigation Options

## **Mitigation Option: Cogeneration/Combined Heat and Power**

### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

Combined Heat and Power (CHP) is the sequential or simultaneous generation of multiple forms of useful energy (usually mechanical and thermal) in a single, integrated system. CHP systems consist of a number of individual components – prime mover (heat engine), generator, heat recovery, and electrical interconnection – configured into an integrated whole. The type of equipment that drives the overall system (i.e., the prime mover) typically identifies the CHP system. Prime movers presented the CHP systems discussed herein include reciprocating engines, combustion or gas turbines, steam turbines, and microturbines.

These prime movers are capable of burning a variety of fuels, including natural gas, coal, oil, and alternative fuels to produce shaft power or mechanical energy. Although mechanical energy from the prime mover is most often used to drive a generator to produce electricity, it can also be used to drive rotating equipment such as compressors, pumps, and fans. Thermal energy from the system can be used in direct process applications or indirectly to produce steam, hot water, hot air for drying, or chilled water for process cooling. When considering both thermal and electrical processes together, CHP typically requires only  $\frac{3}{4}$  the primary energy separate heat and power systems require. This reduced primary fuel consumption is key to the environmental benefits of CHP, since burning the same fuel more efficiently means fewer emissions for the same level of output.

### **II. Description of how to implement**

**A. Mandatory or voluntary:** The implementation of CHP should be “voluntary” since the economics, operational aspects and emissions must be customized to the design objectives of the facility.

**B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement:** Since the option is voluntary and based upon the business decision of the entity proposing the facility, there is agency that would be in a position to mandate requiring CHP to be used. However, there could be a number of state agencies involved in permitting a CHP facility, including the state Air Quality Division, to issue air quality related construction and operating permits as appropriate.

### **III. Feasibility of the option**

#### **A. CHP Technologies**

1. Gas turbines: are typically available in sizes ranging from 500 kW to 250 MW and can operate on a variety of fuels such as natural gas. Most gas turbines typically operate on gaseous fuel with liquid fuel as a back up. Gas turbines can be used in a variety of configurations including (1) simple cycle operation with a single gas turbine producing power only, (2) combined heat and power (CHP) operation with a single gas turbine coupled and a heat recovery exchanger and (3) combined cycle operation in which high pressure steam is generated from recovered exhaust heat and used to produce additional power using a steam turbine. Some combined cycles systems extract steam at an intermediate pressure for use and are combined cycle CHP systems. Many industrial and institutional facilities have successfully used gas turbines in CHP mode to generate power and thermal energy on-site. Gas turbines are well suited for CHP because their high-temperature exhaust can be used to generate process steam. Much of the gas turbine-based CHP capacity currently existing in the United States consists of large combined-cycle CHP systems that maximize power production for sale to the grid.
2. Microturbines, which are small electricity generators that can burn a wide variety of fuels including natural gas, sour gases (high sulfur, low Btu content), and liquid fuels such as gasoline, kerosene, and diesel fuel/distillate heating oil. Microturbines use the fuel to create high-speed rotation that turns an electrical generator to produce electricity. In CHP operation, a heat exchanger referred to as the exhaust gas heat exchanger, transfers thermal energy from the

microturbine exhaust to a hot water system. Exhaust heat can be used for a number of different applications including potable water heating, absorption chillers and desiccant dehumidification equipment, space heating, process heating, and other building uses. Microturbines entered field-testing in 1997 and the first units began commercial service in 2000. Available and models under development typically range in sizes from 30 kW to 350 kW.

3. There are various types of reciprocating engines that can be used in CHP applications. Spark ignition (SI) and compression ignition (CI) are the most common types of reciprocating engines used in CHP-related projects. SI engines use spark plugs with a high-intensity spark of timed duration to ignite a compressed fuel-air mixture within the cylinder. SI engines are available in sizes up to 5 MW. Natural gas is the preferred fuel in electric generation and CHP applications of SI. Diesel engines, also called CI engines, are among the most efficient simple-cycle power generation options in the market. These engines operate on diesel fuel or heavy oil. Dual fuel engines, which are diesel compression ignition engines predominantly fueled by natural gas with a small amount of diesel pilot fuel, are also used. Higher speed diesel engines (1,200 rpm) are available up to 4 MW in size, while lower speed diesel engines (60 - 275 rpm) can be as large as 65 MW. Reciprocating engines start quickly, follow load well, have good part-load efficiencies, and generally have high reliabilities. In many instances, multiple reciprocating engine units can be used to enhance plant capacity and availability. Reciprocating engines are well suited for applications that require hot water or low-pressure steam.
4. Steam turbines that generate electricity from the heat (steam) produced in a boiler for CHP application. The energy produced in the boiler is transferred to the turbine through high-pressure steam that in turn powers the turbine and generator. This separation of functions enables steam turbines to operate with a variety of fuels including natural gas. The capacity of commercially available steam turbine typically ranges between 50 kW to over 250 MW. Although steam turbines are competitively priced compared to other prime movers, the costs of a complete boiler/steam turbine CHP system is relatively high on a per kW basis. This is because steam turbines are typically sized with low power to heat (P/H) ratios, and have high capital costs associated with the fuel and steam handling systems and the custom nature of most installations. Thus the ideal applications of steam turbine-based CHP systems include medium- and large-scale industrial or institutional facilities with high thermal loads and where solid or waste fuels are readily available for boiler use.

**B. Environmental:** CHP technologies offer significantly lower emissions rates per unit of energy generated compared to separate heat and power systems. The primary pollutants from gas turbines are oxides of nitrogen (NO<sub>x</sub>), carbon monoxide (CO), and volatile organic compounds (VOCs) (unburned, non-methane hydrocarbons). Other pollutants such as oxides of sulfur (SO<sub>x</sub>) and particulate matter (PM) are primarily dependent on the fuel used. Similarly emissions of carbon dioxide are also dependent on the fuel used. Many gas turbines burning gaseous fuels (mainly natural gas) feature lean premixed burners (also called dry low-NO<sub>x</sub> burners) that produce NO<sub>x</sub> emissions ranging between 0.3 lbs/MWh to 2.5 lbs/MWh with no post combustion emissions control. Typically commercially available gas turbines have CO emissions rates ranging between 0.4 lbs/MWh – 0.9 lbs/MWh. Selective catalytic reduction (SCR) or catalytic combustion can further help to reduce NO<sub>x</sub> emissions by 80 percent to 90 percent from the gas turbine exhaust and carbon-monoxide oxidation catalysts can help to reduce CO by approximately 90 percent. Many gas turbines sited in locales with stringent emission regulations use SCR after-treatment to achieve extremely low NO<sub>x</sub> emissions.

Microturbines have the potential for low emissions. All microturbines operating on gaseous fuels feature lean premixed (dry low NO<sub>x</sub>, or DLN) combustor technology. The primary pollutants from microturbines include NO<sub>x</sub>, CO, and unburned hydrocarbons. They also produce a negligible amount of SO<sub>2</sub>.

Microturbines are designed to achieve low emissions at full load and emissions are often higher when operating at part load. Typical NO<sub>x</sub> emissions for microturbine systems range between 0.5 lbs/MWh and 0.8 lbs/MWh. Additional NO<sub>x</sub> emissions removal from catalytic combustion in microturbines is unlikely to be pursued in the near term because of the dry low NO<sub>x</sub> technology and the low turbine inlet temperature. CO emissions rates for microturbines typically range between 0.3 lbs/MWh and 1.5 lbs/MWh.

Exhaust emissions are the primary environmental concern with reciprocating engines. The primary pollutants from reciprocating engines are NO<sub>x</sub>, CO, and VOCs. Other pollutants such as SO<sub>x</sub> and PM are primarily dependent on the fuel used. The sulfur content of the fuel determines emissions of sulfur compounds, primarily SO<sub>2</sub>. NO<sub>x</sub> emissions from reciprocating engines typically range between 1.5 lbs/MWh to 44 lbs/MWh without any exhaust treatment. Use of an oxidation catalyst or a three way conversion process (non-selective catalytic reductions) could help to lower the emissions of NO<sub>x</sub>, CO and VOCs by 80 percent to 90 percent. Lean burn engines also achieve lower emissions rates than rich burn engines.

Emissions from steam turbines depend on the fuel used in the boiler or other steam sources, boiler furnace combustion section design, operation, and exhaust cleanup systems. Boiler emissions include NO<sub>x</sub>, SO<sub>x</sub>, PM, and CO. The emissions rates in steam turbine depend largely on the type of fuel used in the boiler. Typical boiler emissions rates for NO<sub>x</sub> with any postcombustion treatment range between 0.2 lbs/MWh and 1.24 lbs/mmBtu for coal, 0.22 lbs/mmBtu to 0.49 lbs/mmBtu for wood, 0.15 lbs/mmBtu to 0.37 lbs/mmBtu for fuel oil, and 0.03lbs/mmBtu – 0.28 lbs/mmBtu for natural gas. Uncontrolled CO emissions rates range between 0.02 lbs/mmBtu to 0.7 lbs/mmBtu for coal, approximately 0.06 lbs/mmBtu for wood, 0.03 lbs/mmBtu for fuel oil and 0.08 lbs/mmBtu for natural gas. A variety of commercially available combustion and post-combustion NO<sub>x</sub> reduction techniques exist with selective catalytic reductions achieving reductions as high as 90 percent. SO<sub>2</sub> emissions from steam turbine depend largely on the sulfur content of the fuel used in the combustion process. SO<sub>2</sub> composes about 95% of the emitted sulfur and the remaining 5 percent are emitted as sulfur tri-oxide (SO<sub>3</sub>). Flue gas desulphurization (FGD) is the most commonly used post-combustion SO<sub>2</sub> removal technology and is applicable to a broad range of different uses. FGD can provide up to 95 percent SO<sub>2</sub> removal.

While not considered a pollutant in the ordinary sense of directly affecting health, CO<sub>2</sub> emissions do result from the use of the fossil fuel based CHP technologies. The amount of CO<sub>2</sub> emitted in any of the CHP technologies discussed above depends on the fuel carbon content and the system efficiency. The fuel carbon content of natural gas is 34 lbs carbon/mmBtu; oil is 48 lbs of carbon/mmBtu and ash-free coal is 66 lbs of carbon/mmBtu.

C. Economic: The total plant cost or installed cost for most CHP technologies consists of the total equipment cost plus installation labor and materials, engineering, project management, and financial carrying costs during the construction period. The cost of the basic technology package plus the costs for added systems needed for the particular application comprise the total equipment cost. Total installed costs for gas turbines, microturbines, reciprocating engines, and steam turbines are comparable. The total installed cost for typical gas turbines ranges from \$785/kW to \$1,780/kW while total installed costs for typical microturbines in grid-interconnected CHP applications may range anywhere from \$1,339/kW to \$2,516/kW. Commercially available natural gas spark-ignited engine gensets have total installed costs of \$920/kW to \$1,515/kW, and steam turbines have total installed costs ranging from \$349/kW to \$918/kW.

Non-fuel operation and maintenance (O&M) costs typically include routine inspections, scheduled overhauls, preventive maintenance, and operating labor. O&M costs are comparable for gas turbines, gas engine gensets, steam turbines and fuel cells, and only a fraction higher for microturbines. Total O&M costs range from \$4.2/MWh to \$9.6/MWh for typical gas turbines, from \$9.3/MWh to \$18.4/MWh for

commercially available gas engine gensets and are typically less than \$4/MWh for steam turbines. Based on manufacturers offer service contracts for specialized maintenance, the O&M costs for microturbines appear to be around \$10/MWh.

#### **IV. Background data and assumptions used**

A. CHP offers energy and environmental benefits over electric-only and thermal-only systems in both central and distributed power generation applications. CHP systems have the potential for a wide range of applications and the higher efficiencies result in lower emissions than separate heat and power generation system. The advantages of CHP broadly include the following:

- The simultaneous production of useful thermal and electrical energy in CHP systems lead to increased fuel efficiency.
- CHP units can be strategically located at the point of energy use. Such onsite generation avoids the transmission and distribution losses associated with electricity purchased via the grid from central stations.
- CHP is versatile and can be coupled with existing and planned technologies for many different applications in the industrial, commercial, and residential sectors.

#### **V. Any uncertainty associated with the option** Medium

#### **VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option**

Although a general discussion of this option has not occurred between the working group members, most of the members do not have technical experience working with CHP facilities.

Source of Information: Catalogue of CHP Technologies, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Combined Heat and Power Partnership

## **Mitigation Option: Green Building Incentives**

### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

This option involves the promotion of the Leadership in Energy Efficiency and Design certification LEED through state sponsored incentives. The LEED Green Building Rating System™ is the nationally accepted benchmark for the design, construction, and operation of high performance green buildings. LEED gives building owners and operators the tools they need to have an immediate and measurable impact on their buildings' performance. LEED promotes a whole-building approach to sustainability by recognizing performance in five key areas of human and environmental health: sustainable site development, water savings, energy efficiency, materials selection, and indoor environmental quality.

The cost of LEED certification depends upon: the level of certification sought, the particular project demographics and characteristics, the availability of grants for achieving certification, the LEED experience of the Design Team, the LEED experience of the estimator, the stage in the design at which the Client makes the decision to seek certification (the earlier the better), and the Client's perception of the value and benefits of a more attractive building environment for their occupants. While the factors above may seem numerous, they are quantifiable, they can be priced, and they can be managed.

Certain aspects are realized at no additional cost due to the high level construction performance that today's contractors insist upon as standard practice. Clearly, the higher the certification level, the more it is required to accept the points that have significant additional cost impact. The strategy therefore is to firstly seek the points that have no financial impact, followed by either the insignificant premium costs or the insignificant additional costs. The expensive points are usually only sought when applying for Gold or Platinum certification.

### **II. Description of how to implement**

A. Mandatory or voluntary: Because of concerns associated with the additional costs of certification, this program should be voluntary in scope. Yet, it should be mandatory for all new government buildings to be modeled after some of the options and foundations that this program is built upon, without necessarily reaching for LEED certification.

B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement: Colorado/NM Offices of Energy Management and Conservations,

### **III. Feasibility of the option**

A. Technical: There are only two buildings with the highest LEED certification nation wide, although this certification is technically feasible. There are thousands of buildings build or retrofitted throughout the nation that initially use the guidelines and practices laid out in the LEED certification although they are not LEED certified.

B. Environmental: The environmental benefits of energy efficiency programs are very well documented.

C. Economic: This certification does increase the cost of construction through additional project management and supply demands. Although there are additional costs, the LEED certification does show economic benefits over the life of the building.

### **IV. Background data and assumptions used**

**V. Any uncertainty associated with the option:** Medium

**VI. Level of agreement within the Work Group for this option:** TBD

## **Mitigation Option: Improved Efficiency of Home and Industrial Lighting**

### **I. Description of the Mitigation Option**

Utilizing compact fluorescent lights can result in significant energy savings when compared to traditional incandescent lights. Improved lighting efficiency in homes and in commercial/industrial business applications throughout the Four Corners States has tremendous potential to reduce energy consumption, save money, and reduce the amount of fuel burned in coal fired power plants. Burning less coal would result in fewer air pollution emissions.

One quote commonly used in news articles states “If every home in the U.S. switched one light bulb with an ENERGY STAR, we would save enough energy to light more than 2.5 million homes for a year and prevent greenhouse gases equivalent to the emissions of nearly 800,000 cars” (U.S. EPA, 2006).

#### **Background:**

Artificial lighting accounts for approximately 15 percent of the energy use in the average American home (U.S. DOE, 2006). Lighting consumes about 20 percent of all electricity used in the U.S. The nationwide lighting figure is potentially as high as 21-34 percent when the air conditioning needed to offset the heat produced by conventional lighting is considered (Rocky Mountain Institute, 2006).

**Benefits:** Energy Star qualified compact fluorescent light bulbs (CFLs) have many benefits including:

CFLs use 70 to 75 percent less energy than standard light bulbs (General Electric Company, 2006) with minimal loss of function. If the cost of the bulbs, lower energy use, and longer operating life are considered, a consumer can save approximately \$52 over eight years for each CFL bulb that replaces a standard light bulb (Rocky Mountain Institute, 2004).

More than 90 percent of the energy used by incandescent lights is given off as heat, which creates the need run air conditioners to compensate for the heat generation and increases energy use (Rocky Mountain Institute, 2006). CFLs generate 70 percent less heat, reducing the need to cool interior air (US EPA, 2006).

CFLs commonly have an operating life of 6,000-15,000 hours compared to 750-1,500 hours for the average incandescent light (USDOE, 2006). CFLs last from 6-15 times longer.

At 4 mg of mercury per light, CFLs have the lowest mercury content of all lights containing mercury. All fluorescent lights contain mercury, incandescent lights do not. Use of CFLs results in a net reduction in mercury because coal power is such a large source of atmospheric mercury. The 70 percent lower energy consumption from CFLs compared to incandescent lights, results in a 36 percent mercury reduction into the atmosphere by coal-burning power plants. With proper recycling, the mercury released by CFLs decreases up to 76 percent compared to incandescent lights (US EPA, 2002; Rocky Mountain Institute, 2004).

Reduction in coal produced energy consumption would also result in a decrease of SO<sub>x</sub>, NO<sub>x</sub>, CO<sub>2</sub>, and other air pollution emissions. It can be demonstrated that running a 100-watt light bulb 24 hours a day for one year requires about 714 pounds of coal burned in a coal power generator. CFLs that use 70 to 75 percent less energy, would also translate from less power used, less coal burned, and fewer emissions. “Every CFL can prevent more than 450 pounds of emissions from a power plant over its lifetime” (U.S. EPA, 2006)

## **II. Description of how to implement**

It has been determined that lack of awareness about the environmental benefits and energy/cost savings of CFL lights is the single largest barrier to their widespread use. CFL light replacement and education programs already exist in the U.S. and in other countries. Components of these programs were used in preparing this mitigation option.

Options could include any or all of the following:

States adopt the goal of delivering one free CFL bulb to every household in Colorado, New Mexico, Arizona, and Utah. Utilities, businesses, communities, and volunteers work together to deliver bulbs and information on the cost savings and environmental benefit of using CFLs.

Within the Four Corners States, adopt a campaign which includes regional advertising, information brochures, and marketing to promote awareness about the energy efficiency and environmental benefits of switching to CFL lights.

Provide light retailers with point-of-sale displays illustrating CFL cost savings, energy savings, proper CFL bulb selection, environmental benefits etc.

Offer State tax incentives for businesses/corporations that build or retrofit facilities using advanced lighting technologies including CFLs.

Voluntary or mandatory – The responsibility to develop a CFL light distribution and education program should be headed by the State governments of the Four Corners region. Coal power plants, utility companies, and other energy-related industry could voluntarily contribute to the purchase of CFL lights for distribution in households, and also contribute to educational awareness programs.

B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement – Colorado Department of Public Health and the Environment, New Mexico Environment Department, Utah Division of Air Quality, Arizona Department of Environmental Quality, DOE and EPA should take lead program roles. Certain aspects, such as purchasing lights for distribution, could be cooperatively funded by the Four Corners region coal-burning power plants, or State governments.

## **III. Feasibility of the Option**

Technical: CFL technology is well developed and commonly available. In fact, large manufacturers of CFLs such as the General Electric Company and large distributors such as Walmart have embarked on major campaigns to promote and distribute CFL lights primarily for the “green” energy savings they represent (Fishman, 2006).

Environmental: Proven 70 percent reduction in energy consumption compared to traditional incandescent lights. Energy efficiency translates to reduction in air pollution emissions from coal-fired power plants. Lowest mercury content of all fluorescent lights, lower overall mercury emissions due to less coal based energy consumed.

Economic: Proven cost savings to consumers due to high energy efficiency and longer bulb life. If a 75 watt bulb is replaced by an 18 watt CFL bulb which is operated four hours a day, the estimated eight year savings is \$36 - \$52 (U.S. EPA, 2006, Rocky Mountain Institute, 2004). This calculation accounts for the higher purchase cost of CFLs.

## **IV. Background Data and Assumptions Used**

(1) Fishman, Charles, 2006. How Many Lightbulbs Does it Take to Change the World? One. And You’re Looking at It. Fast Company Magazine, New York, NY.  
[www.fastcompany.com/magazine/108/open\\_lightbulbs.html](http://www.fastcompany.com/magazine/108/open_lightbulbs.html)

(2) General Electric Company, 2006. Ecomagination – For the Home: Compact Fluorescent Lighting. <http://ge.ecomagination.com>

(3) U.S. DOE, 2006. Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy Consumers Guide: Lighting. [http://www.eere.energy.gov/consumer/your\\_home/lighting](http://www.eere.energy.gov/consumer/your_home/lighting)

(4) U.S. EPA, 2006. Compact Fluorescent Light Bulbs: ENERGY STAR. <Http://www.energystar.gov/>

(5) U.S. EPA, 2002. Fact Sheet: Mercury in Compact Fluorescent Lamps (CFLs). [www.nema.org/lamprecycle/epafactsheet-cfl.pdf](http://www.nema.org/lamprecycle/epafactsheet-cfl.pdf)

(6) Rocky Mountain Institute, 2006. Efficient Commercial/Industrial Lighting. <http://www.rmi.org/sitepages/pid297.php>

(7) Rocky Mountain Institute, 2004. Home Energy Briefs, #2 Lighting. <http://www.rmi.org/>

**V. Any Uncertainty Associated With the Option**

Low – both for feasibility and energy savings and environmental benefit through emissions reductions.

**VI. Level of Agreement within the Work Group for this Mitigation Option** TBD.

**VII. Cross-over Issues to the Other Source Groups** None at this time.

## **Mitigation Option: Volunteer Home Audits for Energy Efficiency**

### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

This option involves the development and implementation of a program or project that will engage community members in providing free energy audits to area residents. These audits of low income areas will find the largest sources of energy loss in homes and businesses and will provide simple solutions to the problem. Many local programs exist as examples, but currently only one program exists. Farmington had “make a difference day” at college, where they went to 10 homes with weatherization checklist. This could serve as a launching step for the program.

The air quality benefits to the region will be generated by increasing the energy efficiency of the homes and businesses involved in the program, therefore decreasing the amount of energy needed to be created by local coal burning power plants. In addition, those involved in the program can find out other sources by which to reduce their energy consumption (e.g. car pooling, appliance efficiencies).

### **II. Description of how to implement**

A. Mandatory or voluntary: The audit of a home should be made mandatory for any individual or family receiving energy assistance from state or local governments and/or utilities. For those not receiving assistance, the program is voluntary in scope.

Weatherization and insulation subsidization: PNM has a good neighbor program; grants could go to non-profits; rebates could be used.

B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement: Colorado/NM Offices of Energy Management and Conservations, Americorps or Vista programs

### **III. Feasibility of the option**

A. Technical: Similar programs are prevalent nationwide, this option is technically feasible.

B. Environmental: The environmental benefits of energy efficiency programs are documented.

C. Economic: Most energy efficiency programs, especially implemented with volunteers, are economically viable and sustainable.

### **IV. Background data and assumptions used** N/A.

### **V. Any uncertainty associated with the option** Low.

### **VI. Level of agreement within the Work Group for this option** All agreed.

### **VII. Cross-over issues to the other source groups** None at this time.

## **Mitigation Option: The Use and Credit of Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy in the Environmental Permitting Process**

### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

In principle, facilities implementing activities that lead to energy efficiency (EE) and rely upon renewable energy (RE) can receive additional incentives/ flexibility in their State air quality permits. A goal would be to provide alternatives to conventional energy sources that occur within the nexus of environmental, energy, and economic activities. Such an effort would also allow EE/RE to compete with traditional pollution control technologies to reduce emissions and encourage more environmentally-sensitive energy generation.

The benefits to industry might include: categorical permit exemptions for specific source categories that incorporate EE and/or RE if their use result in significant ambient air quality improvements; use of EE/RE to represent offsets for the purpose of major source NSR review; education and promotion of EE/RE for the purpose of avoiding a permit requirement (i.e., reducing emissions below de minimus regulatory thresholds or “syn minorng”); incorporating EE/RE as a control option in the Reasonable Available Control Technology (RACT) review process for minor sources located in non-attainment and attainment/maintenance areas, and; other benefits as identified. State air quality agencies could also provide benefits to industry by considering: “fast tracking” environmental permit requests of facilities incorporating EE/RE; recognizing participating facilities through various environmental leadership awards’ programs; and, and other ideas as appropriate.

The benefits to the states could include: air quality improvements and help in avoiding future air quality problems; energy security; economic development (e.g., new jobs); environmental and energy leadership; facilitated collaboration between State and Federal agencies; and synergism of technical resources.

Such EE/RE approaches could be “codified” in State Implementation Plans, Supplemental Environmental Projects, and/or enforceable air pollution permits. EE/RE could also be tied to State Portfolio Standards (e.g., Colorado Renewable Energy Standards at 10% by year 2015) or other mechanisms.

### **II. Description of how to implement**

- A. Mandatory or voluntary: Voluntary for industry to enter into EE/RE agreements, though possibly enforceable through State permits or SIPs.
- B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement: State Air Quality agencies or other authorities responsible for issuing air quality permits; State Offices’ of Energy Management and Conservation (or like agencies); Department of Energy, if necessary in determining appropriate EE/RE initiatives;

### **III. Feasibility of the option**

- A. Technical: Technically, permitting agencies and interested industry would need to come up with a mutually satisfying definition of “EE/RE,” including possibly setting minimum EE/RE requirements. For example, EE/RE efforts might include: establishing/ continuing “green” programs such purchasing wind power to generate a significant percentage of energy to operate office buildings and facilities; incorporating solar power; expanding the use of alternative vehicles as vehicles of first choice in industry fleets; using biodiesel fuel use in fleet vehicles; encouraging other industry partners to adopt green programs and assist them with expertise and experience (peer to peer mentoring); using industry and State resources, combined with other resources, to educate employees and general public to EE/RE measures; and, exploring grants and other funding mechanisms for EE/RE efforts. Also, it would make

sense to start this on a pilot level scale to resolve any challenges that are identified in an initial effort.

**B. Environmental:** It's been demonstrated that there are direct environmental benefits from the use of EE and RE (e.g., reduced emissions of criteria and hazardous air pollutants, including SO<sub>x</sub>, NO<sub>x</sub>, mercury, etc.). Such EE/RE may also address concerns for impacts on regional haze and climate change.

**C. Economic:** EE/RE could be a significant financial gain for participating facilities in terms of: saved revenue from energy efficiency ("profits" could be re-directed to other aspects of the facility/industry); saved revenue by not having to transport fuels across the country, such as coal and heating oil; fuel price protection; reduced exposure to potential carbon taxation; an offset/trading value for early adopters and efficient reducers; public perception, and/or; others to be identified.

#### **IV. Background data and assumptions used**

Efforts would need to begin by establishing a workgroup with appropriate professionals who could illuminate opportunities to implement EE/RE through permitting and rule changes. Also, this initiative would need to work with permitting agencies' inventory groups to collect data to identify source categories that may be appropriate pilot project candidates for an EE/RE initiative.

#### **V. Any uncertainty associated with the option (Low, Medium, High)**

Medium, as there are not many examples to draw upon. Also, mutually satisfying definitions of EE/RE would need to be developed.

#### **VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option.**

TBD but is assumed to be medium to high, depending on the workload necessary to get this effort underway.

#### **VII. Cross-over issues to the other source groups** TBD

## RENEWABLE ENERGY

### Mitigation Option: Expand the Renewable Portfolio Standards (RPS) to be Mandatory for Coops and Municipalities

#### I. Description of the mitigation option

The installation of new renewable generation has the potential to reduce the quantity of fuel combusted at existing fossil generation facilities thereby reducing air emissions and may potentially reduce the size of new generation that is needed to be built in the future.

Investor owned electric utility companies in New Mexico are required to provide 5% of the total energy supplied to its retail customers via renewable energy beginning in January of 2006. This requirement grows by 1% per year until 2011 when the requirement is 10%. This Renewable Portfolio Standard (RPS) requirement is part of the Rule 572 which was adopted by the NM Public Regulation Commission (NMPRC) in December of 2002. The New Mexico State legislature later passed the Renewable Energy Act, signed by the Governor on May 19, 2004, which codified this rule.

#### II. Description of how to implement

##### A. Mandatory or voluntary

The Renewable Energy Act states that the NMPRC may require that a rural electric cooperative 1) offer its retail customers a voluntary program for purchasing renewable energy under rates and terms that are approved by the NMPRC, but only to the extent that the cooperative's suppliers make renewable energy available under wholesale power contracts; and 2) report to the NMPRC the demand for renewable energy pursuant to a voluntary program. The Act is silent regarding municipalities at this time.

##### B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement

The NMPRC, the New Mexico Environment Dept, the New Mexico Energy, Minerals and Natural Resources Dept.

#### III. Feasibility of the option

A. Technical: Resource maps indicate that there is a good solar resource in the Four Corners area; however, wind energy, biomass, and geothermal are somewhat limited. Solar power generation is still more expensive than fossil-fired generation at this time.

B. Environmental: The environmental benefits of off-setting fossil-fired generation with renewable generation are well documented.

C. Economic: Each individual utility must balance its own unique needs to maintain a balance between reliability, environmental performance and cost. Integrating renewables into a utilities generation portfolio can cause electric prices to increase and adversely affect reliability to the utility's customers.

#### IV. Background data and assumptions used

Economic Outlook for Various Generation Technologies (2010)				
	Efficiency (%)	Capacity Factor (%)	Overnight Capital Cost(1) (\$/kW)	Cost of Electricity (COE)(1) (\$/MWh)
Wind (Class 3 to Class 6)(9)	N/A	30-42	1190	53-69

Solar Thermal (Parabolic Trough)	N/A	33	3410	180
Biomass CFB	28	85	2160	67
Coal(2) PC SC	39	80	1350	44
Coal(2) PC USC w/ CO2 capture	30	80	2270	72
Coal(2) CFB	36	80	1480	53
IGCC(2) GE – Quench W/O CO2 capture	37	80	1490	51
IGCC(2) GE – Quench w/ CO2 capture	30	80	1920	65
NGCC(4) ( @ \$4/MM Btu)	46	80(5)	500	43
NGCC(4) ( @ \$6/MM Btu)	46	80(5)	500	59
NGCC(4) ( @ \$8/MM Btu)	46	80(5)s	500	76

Acronyms: kW- kilowatts; MWh – megawatts/hour; CFB- circulating fluidized bed; PC- pulverized coal; SC-supercritical; USC- ultra-supercritical coal; IGCC- integrated gasification combined cycle; CFB- coal-fired boiler; NGCC- natural gas combined cycle

Notes:

All costs in 2006\$; COE in levelized constant 2006\$ and includes capital cost. Capital Cost is overnight, W/O Owner, AFUDC costs.

All fossil units about 600 MW capacity; Pittsburgh#8 coal for PC, CFB, IGCC.

Based on Gas Turbine technology limitations to handle hydrogen

NGCC unit based on GE 7F machine or equivalent by other vendors;

Represents technology capability

Value shown is 10% emission of total. The remainder is assumed to be absorbed by the biomass plant crop growth cycle

Includes reservoir development and associated cost for fuel supply

Reinjection of fluid in closed loop operation assumed

Wind COE values estimated via 2005 EPRI TAG analysis.

**V. Any uncertainty associated with the option (Low, Medium, High)**

High. Generally, the co-ops and municipalities do not like mandates.

**VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option**

Mixed due to the fact that municipalities and rural electric cooperatives in the Four Corners area are relatively small and any participation in a statewide RPS will have a minimal impact on air quality.

**VII. Cross-over issues to the other Task Force work groups** None identified.

## **Mitigation Option: Four Corners States Adopt California Standards for Purchase of Clean Imported Energy**

### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

California has adopted a law that bans import of power from sources that generate more greenhouse gases than in-state natural gas plants. This law, which goes into effect January 1, 2007, impacts power generated in coal-fired plants in the Four Corners area, among others. Critics of this law say it will not accomplish its purpose of reducing emission of greenhouse gases, particularly carbon dioxide, because power from plants that do not meet CA's standards will simply be sold in other markets. If the Four Corners states (CO, NM, UT and AZ) adopted similar rules, pressure would be placed on the owners of many, if not all, the dirty plants in our area, plus a number of others, to clean up their emissions to meet the new standards. In so doing, a real contribution to the reduction of greenhouse gases, as well as other pollutants, would be made.

### **II. Description of how to implement**

Four points relative to the CA legislation need to be addressed.

First, to be effective in a timely way, the rules need to apply to a utility's existing contracts that extend beyond a reasonable period of time, for example, five years. In anticipation of the January 1 implementation date for the CA law, some CA cities are renegotiating their long-term contracts, and extending them out to 2044. This must be avoided. Incentives will have to be provided to both sides in order to entice them to renegotiate their contracts

Second, some of the motivation for contract renegotiation relates to significant reductions in cost of power after the capital costs of the plant are retired. Incentives for renegotiation for similar reasons must be reduced or eliminated.

Third, state laws in the Four Corners area must specify power imported from 'other jurisdictions', such as from tribal nations as well as other states, in order to be effective in our area, since most present and future coal-fired power plants will be built on tribal lands, albeit within one of the Four Corners states. Additionally, tribal jurisdictions may wish to adopt similar legislation on the importation of power into their lands from external sources.

Fourth, the Four Corners states may not have a standard comparable to CA's standard, i.e., that of the greenhouse gas emissions of 'in-state natural gas plants'. In lieu of an appropriate in-state standard, a state could adopt CA's standard, or the average emission level for natural gas fired plants on a national level.

These requirements must be mandatory if they are to be effective  
State and tribal permitting agencies should be given responsibility of implementation

### **III. Feasibility of the option**

Technical - Four Corners states can seek technical assistance from the state of CA, which should be willing to assist in order to avoid dilution of the impact of their own law. Monitors of greenhouse gas emissions will need to be in place if not already in use

Environmental – This option would have a significant environmental impact

Economic – This option would also have a significant economic impact. There is no doubt that plants requiring significant pollution upgrades or even plant phase outs would raise the cost to shareholders and that these costs would be passed along to the customer. However, this is appropriate. End runs around the legislation, such as, marketing the power outside CA and the Four Corners area would occur to some extent. Obviously, addressing this issue at a national level would be far superior to a state-by-state approach; however, in lieu of national action, this option takes CA's step significant further.

Political – this option will be a very hard sell. Constituents in all Four States include citizens, including tribal members, with financial interests in status quo.

Legal – Since the U.S. Constitution gives Congress the power to regulate inter-state commerce, CA’s law may not hold up to judicial scrutiny. If it doesn’t, then this option would be withdrawn.

**IV. Background data and assumptions**

This option assumes legality, constitutionality and permanence of the CA law. This option would be withdrawn if the Supreme Court gives the EPA the power to regulate greenhouse gases in the case heard November 29 and if the EPA then takes a stance at least as tough as the CA standard.

**V. Any uncertainty associated with the option**

This option has lots of uncertainty related to political and legal feasibility.

**VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this option** TBD.

## **Mitigation Option: Net Metering for Four Corners Area**

### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

Providing electricity consumers in the Four Corners area with net-metering agreements would allow each consumer to generate their own electricity from renewable resources to offset their electricity use. A net-metering law also mandates that a utility cannot charge more for your electricity than they pay you for the solar(renewable) power you generate. Net metering would make small house/business renewable systems more feasible.

Increased capacity of renewable energy systems in the Four Corners and around the world, will lead to less need for new coal-fired power plants and their associated emissions

EPA has just released a new edition of its Emissions and Generation Integrated Resource Database (eGRID). eGRID is a comprehensive source of data on the environmental characteristics of almost all electric power generated in the United States. It contains emissions and emissions rates for NO<sub>x</sub>, SO<sub>2</sub>, CO<sub>2</sub> and mercury. The database also contains fuel use and generation data.

In the United States, electricity is generated in many different ways, with a wide variation in environmental impact. Traditional methods of electricity production contribute to air quality problems and the risk of global climate change. With the advent of electric customer choice, many electricity customers can now choose the source of their electricity. In fact, you might now have the option of choosing cleaner, more environmentally friendly sources of energy. According to the EGRID Power Profiler, it is possible to generate a report, for example about City of Farmington electricity use. EGRID provides fuel mixes, i.e. how is our power being generated. For Farmington the mix is approximately 13% Hydroelectric, 13% gas, and 74% coal. E-GRID also provides the corresponding emissions rate estimates. For Farmington, emissions rates associated with the electricity generation (lbs/MWh) are 3.1 NO<sub>2</sub>, 3.3 SO<sub>2</sub>, and 1873 CO<sub>2</sub>

Info on E-GRID is available at <http://www.epa.gov/cleanenergy/egrid>

Net metering programs serve as an important incentive for consumer investment in renewable energy generation. Net metering enables customers to use their own electricity generation to offset their consumption over a billing period by allowing their electric meters to turn backwards when they generate electricity in excess of their demand. This offset means that customers receive retail prices for the excess electricity they generate. Without net metering, a second meter is usually installed to measure the electricity that flows back to the provider, with the provider purchasing the power at a rate much lower than the retail rate. Net Metering Policy:

Net metering is a low-cost, easily administered method of encouraging customer investment in renewable energy technologies. It increases the value of the electricity produced by renewable generation and allows customers to "bank" their energy and use it a different time than it is produced giving customers more flexibility and allowing them to maximize the value of their production. Providers may also benefit from net metering because when customers are producing electricity during peak periods, the system load factor is improved.

There are three reasons net metering is important. First, as increasing numbers of primarily residential customers install renewable energy systems in their homes, there needs to be a simple, standardized protocol for connecting their systems into the electricity grid that ensures safety and power quality. Second, many residential customers are not at home using electricity during the day when their systems are producing power, and net metering allows them to receive full value for the electricity they produce without installing expensive battery storage systems. Third, net metering provides a simple, inexpensive,

and easily-administered mechanism for encouraging the use of renewable energy systems, which provide important local, national, and global benefits

#### History:

On September 30, 1999, the New Mexico Public Regulation Commission (PRC) adopted a rule requiring all utilities regulated by the PRC to offer net metering to customers with cogeneration (CHP) facilities and small power producers with systems up to 10 kilowatts (kW) in capacity. Municipal utilities, which are not regulated by the PRC, are exempt. There is no statewide cap on the number of systems eligible for net metering.

For any net excess generation (NEG) created by a customer, the utility must either (1) credit or pay the customer for the net energy supplied to the utility at the utility's "energy rate," or (2) credit the customer for the net kilowatt-hours of energy supplied to the utility. Unused credits are carried forward to the next month. If a customer with credits exits the system, the utility must pay the customer for any unused credits at the utility's "energy rate." Customer-generators retain ownership of all renewable-energy credits (RECs) associated with the generation of electricity. [from DSIRE – Database of State Incentives for Renewable Energy – New Mexico]

#### Benefits:

Utilities benefit by avoiding the administrative and accounting costs of metering and purchasing the small amounts of excess electricity produced by these small-scale renewable generating facilities. Consumers benefit by getting greater value for some of the electricity they generate, by being able to interconnect with the utility using their existing utility meter, and by being able to interconnect using widely-accepted technical standards.

Tradeoffs: The main cost associated with net metering is indirect: the customer is buying less electricity from the utility, which means the utility is collecting less revenue from the customer. That's because any excess electricity that would have been sold to the utility at the wholesale or 'avoided cost' price is instead being used to offset electricity the customer would have purchased at the retail price. In most cases, the revenue loss is comparable to having the customer reducing electricity use by investing in energy efficiency measures, such as compact fluorescent lights and efficient appliances.

Special meters may also cost customer some installment costs

## **II. Description of how to implement**

### A. Mandatory or voluntary

Utilities should be required to providing Net metering arrangements for electricity users.

### B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement

City of Farmington Utility, other Four Corners local utilities and Coops

Two comments were received on this option during the Task Force Report Public Comment Period:

“Not only do we need net metering with our local utility (Farmington Electric Utility System), it needs to be encouraged and not expensive to sign up. These are small steps toward diversifying our energy sources, and we are in a prime solar area for generating home-based electricity.”

“A net metering program would be positive if implemented with the proper subsidies to encourage citizens to get involved. Many people in the Four Corners area are not in the financial position to invest in the start-up program; this would have to come from state government programs for those who qualify.”

See all the public comments received for EEREC section in the appendix to this section.

### **III. Feasibility of the option**

#### A. Technical

The standard kilowatt-hour meter used by the vast majority of residential and small commercial customers accurately registers the flow of electricity in either direction. This means the 'netting' process associated with net metering happens automatically-the meter spins forward (in the normal direction) when the consumer needs more electricity than is being produced, and spins backward when the consumer is producing more electricity than is needed in the house or building. [HP magazine, Net Metering FAQs]

It may be necessary to purchase a new meter.

#### B. Environmental

Use of renewable energy in the Four Corners area would offset emissions generated by polluting energy sources by approximately, 3.1 lbs NO<sub>2</sub>, 3.3 lbs SO<sub>2</sub>, and 1873 lbs CO<sub>2</sub> per MWh energy production.

Solar electric and wind energy systems can be expensive; however, if a systems design approach is used taking due account of conservation and energy efficiency, the system can be profitable.

#### C. Economic

Solar electric and wind energy systems can be expensive; however, if a systems design approach is used taking due account of conservation and energy efficiency, the system can be profitable.

Net-metering makes good economic sense. It is a fair approach and agreement between utility and consumer to buying and selling electricity

### **IV. Background data and assumptions used**

1 Green Power Markets, Net Metering Policies

<http://www.eere.energy.gov/greenpower/markets/netmetering.shtml>

2 American Wind Energy Association: <http://www.awea.org/faq/netbdef.html>

3 Go Solar California Net Metering

[http://www.gosolarcalifornia.ca.gov/solar101/net\\_metering.html](http://www.gosolarcalifornia.ca.gov/solar101/net_metering.html)

4 Database of State Incentives for Renewable Energy

<http://dsireusa.org>

5 Home Power Magazine, Net Metering FAQs:

[http://www.homepower.com/resources/net\\_metering\\_faq.cfm](http://www.homepower.com/resources/net_metering_faq.cfm)

6. Solar Living Source Book, John Schaeffer, 2005

**V. Any uncertainty associated with the option (Low, Medium, High)** Low.

**VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option** TBD.

**VII. Cross-over issues to the other Task Force work groups** None.

## Mitigation Option: New Programs to Promote Renewable Energy Including Tax Incentives

### I. Description of the Mitigation Option

The Four Corners Region is recognized as having excellent solar and wind resources yet the incentives to use and develop renewable energy sources in Colorado (southwestern Colorado in particular) are extremely limited. For example, in Montezuma County, Colorado, net metering and the Federal Tax Credit for Solar Energy Systems are the only renewable energy incentives offered to residential power users. This mitigation option proposes several opportunities to diversify the incentives used to promote, develop, and increase the use of renewable energy in Colorado and other Four Corners states. The diversification of incentives will help Colorado in particular meet or exceed its current renewable energy standard (1), increase the overall use of renewable energy, reduce dependence on coal burning power sources, and reduce coal power plant emissions.

A 2003 report by the Union of Concerned Scientists gives “grades” to all states in the U.S. regarding the use and commitment to clean, renewable energy sources (2). Renewable energy sources include wind, geothermal, solar and bio-energy. In 2003, New Mexico received a grade “B+/B” (among the top 5 states in the nation) because of its commitment to increase the use of renewable energy by at least 0.5 percent per year. Currently, New Mexico has a renewable energy standard of 10 percent by the year 2011. In the same report, Colorado received a grade of “F” due to low levels of existing renewable energy and no commitment for future renewable energy development. This situation has improved since Colorado Amendment 37 passed in 2004 requiring a state-wide renewable energy standard. Colorado utilities are now required to obtain 3 percent of their electricity from renewable energy sources by 2007 and 10 percent by 2015. Even with the Colorado Amendment 37 law, incentives for encouraging the development of renewable energy in Colorado are extremely limited. There is tremendous opportunity to implement the many incentives already used in western states such as New Mexico, California and Nevada.

Incentives in this mitigation option would greatly accelerate the construction, maintenance, and expansion of solar and wind power generation. Wind and solar power sources create zero emissions of NOx, SOx, and CO2 (3). For this reason, solar and wind are the primary focus of this mitigation option.

### **INCENTIVES FOR RENERABLE ENERGY PROJECTS \***

Incentive	Description	Incentive Currently Offered?		Who Can Implement?
		Colorado	New Mexico	Authority
Building Permit Fee Waiver for Solar Projects	Waive building permit fees when qualifying solar energy systems are installed in commercial/residential construction projects.	N	N	County/City
Leasing Solar Water Heating Systems	Service provider installs and maintains solar water heating systems for residents. Hardware owned and maintained by service provider. User pays installation fees and monthly utility fees based on system size.	N	N	Utility companies, city or county water & sanitation utilities
Renewable Energy Rebates/Credits	Rebates and/or credits (often based on system size) for purchase and	Only in a few areas,	N (?)	Utility companies

(System Costs)	installation costs of new grid-connected renewable energy systems that meet minimum energy efficiency qualifications.	including La Plata/Archuleta Counties.		
Renewable Energy Rebates/Credits (Net Metering)	Rebates and or credits for excess energy produced from grid-connected renewable energy systems.	Y	Y	Utility companies
Tax Deduction/Credit #1	Tax deduction or credit for 100% of the interest on loans made to purchase renewable energy systems or energy efficient products and appliances.	N	N	States
Tax Deduction/Credit #2	Property Tax deduction for qualifying solar photovoltaic systems.	N	N	States
Tax Deduction/Credit #3	Corporate income tax credit for companies with qualifying low or zero emissions renewable energy systems > 10 MW	N	Y	States
Tax Deduction/Credit #4	Personal income tax credit (plus Fed. Tax credit) up to 30% or \$9,000 for on or off-grid photovoltaic and solar hot air systems.	N	Y	States
Sales tax exemption for Biomass Equipment and Materials	Commercial and industrial sales tax (compensating tax) exemption for 100% of the cost of material and equipment used to process biopower.	N	Y	States
Supplemental Energy Payments (SEP's)	SEPs are made for eligible renewable generators to offset above-market costs of investor-owned utilities to meet their renewable energy standard portfolio obligations.	N	N	States
Bond Programs for Public Buildings	Bonds provided to schools and public buildings to upgrade to energy efficient heating/lighting or installation of renewable energy power systems. Bonds paid back through savings on energy bills.	N	Y	States
Grant Programs	Grants provided for up to 50% of the cost of design, installation and purchase of renewable energy systems for residential and commercial/industrial	N	N	Utilities, States, residences
Energy Efficient Standards for State	Requirement for all new public building construction to achieve US	Only where economical	Y	States, local governments in

Buildings	Green Building Council Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design (LEED) ratings based on size. LEED systems emphasize energy efficiency and encourages use of renewable energy sources.	ly feasible		Colorado
Loan Programs	Zero interest loans offered for qualifying photovoltaic and solar water heat systems	Only a few locations, none in SW Colorado	N	Local communities, utilities and financial partners

\* Incentives in this table were developed by comparing incentives currently used in New Mexico, California, Nevada, and Colorado (4)

Benefits: Incentives will be necessary to increase the use of renewable energy, especially for the typical residential power user. Colorado’s renewable energy program is relatively new and is stimulating a developing renewable energy market. The timing is very good to implement and support a diverse incentive program to meet or exceed the State’s renewable energy standard, and increase the overall use of renewable energy. An increased use of clean renewable energy will result in a corresponding decrease in NOx, SOx, and CO2 produced by coal-fired power generation.

Tradeoffs: Several incentive options would require legislation or other mechanisms of State governments and would require some time to set in place. Many incentives would be offered by State government in the form of tax incentives and may slightly decrease State tax revenues. The use of incentives listed in the above table by several western states is a good indication they work effectively and provide value to that State. They can be implemented by Colorado and other Four Corners region states.

**II. Description of How to Implement**

A. Voluntary or mandatory – Incentives, by definition, would be voluntary for the consumer. It could be voluntary or mandatory for the States, local government, or utility companies to offer the incentives.

B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement – See Incentives Table above for appropriate agency for each incentive measure.

**III. Feasibility of the Option**

Public and corporate knowledge regarding the environmental benefits and cost benefits of solar and wind alternative energy systems is limited, and could be greatly improved. The diversification of incentives could stimulate interest in renewable energy systems.

A. Technical: The technology for wind and solar power systems, and solar water heating and space heating is currently widely available. Improvements to make these technologies more efficient and affordable is ongoing. Using incentives to increase the use and demand for these systems would stimulate further technological advances.

B. Environmental: A 10 percent increase in the use of renewable energy in Colorado will result in a reduction of 3 million metric tons of CO2 per year in 25 years (5). It would also result in the reduction of SO2 and NOx.

C. Economic: 1) Increased demand and use of solar and wind energy systems will stimulate accelerated improvements in solar and wind energy technology and reduce costs of the technology in the long term. 2) Implementing incentives for individuals and corporate/businesses will stimulate and accelerate the use

of existing wind and solar technologies. 3) Increased use through incentives will create an expanding market for producers (6), and could create up to 2,000 new jobs in Colorado in manufacturing, construction, operation, and maintenance and other industries in 25 years (5) 4) Increased use of the technology would reduce and energy costs to consumers and insulate the economy from fossil fuel price spikes (7).

#### **IV. Background Data and Assumptions Used**

(1) A renewable energy (or electricity) standard is a requirement by a state or the Federal government for utilities to gradually increase the portion of electricity they produce from renewable energy sources.

(2) Union of Concerned Scientists, 2003. Plugging in Renewable Energy, Grading the States. [www.ucsusa.org/clean\\_energy](http://www.ucsusa.org/clean_energy)

(3) American Wind Energy Association, 2006. Wind Energy Fact Sheet – Comparative Air Emissions of Wind and Other Fuels. 122 C Street, Washington, D.C., 2 pp.; citation for solar).

(4) Database of State Incentives for Renewable Energy (DSIRE), 2006. New Mexico, Colorado, Nevada, and California Incentives for Renewables and Efficiency. [www.dsireusa.org/](http://www.dsireusa.org/) ; Governor's Office of Energy Management and Conservation, 2006. Rebuild Colorado, Utility Incentives for Efficiency Improvements and Renewable Energy. [www.colorado.gov/rebuildco](http://www.colorado.gov/rebuildco) ; Martinez, Louise, 2006. Presentation to the Four Corners Task Force – New Mexico Clean Energy Programs. New Mexico Energy, Minerals, and Natural Resource Department, presentation in Farmington NM, November 8.

(5) Union of Concerned Scientists, 2004. The Colorado Renewable Energy Standard Ballot Initiative: Impacts on Jobs and the Economy. [www.ucsusa.org/clean\\_energy/clean\\_energy\\_policies/the-colorado-renewable-energy-standard-ballot-initiative.html](http://www.ucsusa.org/clean_energy/clean_energy_policies/the-colorado-renewable-energy-standard-ballot-initiative.html)

(6) Gielecki, Mark, F. Mayes, and L. Prete, 2001. Incentives, Mandates, and Government Programs for Promoting Renewable Energy. Department of Energy, 26 pgs. [www.eia.doe.gov/cneaf/solar.renewables/rea\\_issues/incent.html](http://www.eia.doe.gov/cneaf/solar.renewables/rea_issues/incent.html)

(7) Union of Concerned Scientists, 2006. Renewable Energy Standards at Work in the States. [http://www.ucsusa.org/clean\\_energy\\_policies/res-at-work-in-the-states.html](http://www.ucsusa.org/clean_energy_policies/res-at-work-in-the-states.html)

#### **V. Any Uncertainty Associated With the Option (Low, Medium, High)**

Low – Increasing the use of renewable energy sources is widely accepted as a practice which will decrease air pollution emissions associated with burning fossil fuels. Increasing incentives would increase the widespread use of renewable energy systems.

#### **VI. Level of Agreement within the Work Group for this Mitigation Option** TBD.

#### **VII. Cross-over Issues to the Other Source Groups** None at this time.

## **Mitigation Option: Promote Solar Electrical Energy Production**

### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

#### **A. Promote Solar Electrical Energy Production:**

The region in general has good solar energy possibilities, a large number of clear days with very few successive days of clouds. If storage was not used it means that there would be power to feed to the distribution system during peak solar intensity. The power density is also quite favorable being in the range of 600 to 1000 W/m<sup>2</sup> for peak values (winter, summer). In the summer this would match the large load of air-conditioning, it would not match the winter load. Solar electrical has a developed technology with standards and while the systems are complex, especially if feedback to the power grid is done, it is not beyond the capabilities of trained people in the area.

#### **B. Reduce Electrical Energy Consumption by Substituting Solar Energy:**

The reduction of electrical energy consumption for home heating and hot water production can be replaced or supplemented by solar energy inputs. These would be significant for the individual household but these households are a small percentage of the general population. All buildings use solar energy, it is just a matter of degree. All can be improved to make better use of the solar energy which we have available, reducing other energy consumption.

### **II. Description of how to implement**

#### **A. Mandatory or voluntary:**

Voluntary on the part of the person with the solar electric installation and with agreement of the electric utilities company, possibly with legal control by the state. Utilities would specify interconnect requirements.

#### **B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement Utilities/State**

### **III. Feasibility of the option**

**A. Technical:** For solar electrical systems, new inspectors would be needed or present ones reeducated. You may need a change in distribution control system.

**B. Environmental:** The environmental results of shifting the energy consumption from fuels (gas, oil, coal) burned in the region to solar means a reduction of all types of air pollutants by what ever reduction was achieved.

**C. Economic:** Not that practical unless the person is far off the grid. Would most likely need incentives (tax?). Large capital out lay to replace ongoing expenses of fuel. If other energy sources are replaced by solar, taxes will be lost.

**D. Political:** Since regulation and taxes may be involved this could be a problem.

### **IV. Background data and assumptions used:**

6000-7000 heating degree days for the region

1500 cooling degree days for the region

6 usable solar hours per day (yearly average).

5 usable solar hours per day (winter average)

### **V. Uncertainty associated with the option (Low, Medium, High):**

Low for would it work, High for could you get enough people doing it to have a significant affect.

### **VI. Level of agreement within the Work Group for this option** TBD

### **VII. Cross-over issues to the other source groups** None

## **Mitigation Option: Subsidization of Land Required to Develop Renewable Energy**

### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

Land required for larger renewable energy projects, especially solar electric energy production, would be subsidized. This option would help to promote and make renewable energy production more feasible.

BLM/FS has a large amount of unused land. Some large renewable energy projects could be demonstrated on that land. A collaborative program should be developed with US Government owners of NW NM land to provide cheap or in some case potentially free land leases to companies that are willing to develop renewable energy production facilities. Barriers should be reduced.

The Navajo Nation and other tribes in the Four Corners area own a large amount of land in the Four Corners area. There has been some interest in wind energy development on Native American land in Arizona. Available land resources on the reservation could be used to develop renewable energy projects and stimulate the local economy.

Benefits: Solar electric energy is clean energy.

Solar electric energy production could complement and eventually displace coal fired power plant electricity generation. Eventually, over time, promotion and expansion of solar electric energy production could replace the need for a new coal-fired power plant. This alternative strategy to energy production would then displace the air pollution emissions associated with that power plant.

Solar electric energy development in the Four Corners area would stimulate the photovoltaic equipment and service industry here.

Burdens: Land resource would be needed (see feasibility section). We have estimated the amount of land required to generate 1 MW of solar electric capacity.

### **II. Description of how to implement**

A. Mandatory or voluntary

Mandatory. A rule would need to be created describing the subsidization amount and conditions.

B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement

Four Corners government property owners such as BLM, FS, and Navajo Nation

### **III. Feasibility of the option**

A. Technical

The amount of land required to produce 1 MW solar electric generation capacity

For Farmington, NM a Flat-plate collector on a fixed-mount facing south at a fixed tilt equal to latitude, sees avg. of 6.3 hours of full sun. Full sun is 1,000 watts per square meter.

For our estimation we will use large Evergreen Cedar-series ES-190 W Spruce Line Module with MC Connectors, rated by California Energy Commission, [http://www.consumerenergycenter.org/cgi-bin/eligible\\_pvmodules.cgi](http://www.consumerenergycenter.org/cgi-bin/eligible_pvmodules.cgi), at 166.8 watts output.

Based on our location in Farmington, 166.8 watts x 6.3 hours, we have a per day 1050 watt-hr per day per module. Module is approximately 61.8" x 37.5", surface area is 16.1 square feet. Allow extra space and we will need approximately 20 square feet per module.

Assume DC output to conventional AC power conversion inefficiency of 95%, CEC

1.05 KWh per module per day is reduced to approx 1 KWh at AC grid.

Conversion: 43,560 square feet in an acre

2178 modules could be fit on area of 1 acre.

This # of PV modules would generate approximately 2.2 MWh of energy.

At Farmington site this corresponds to approximately 345 KW of solar electric generation capacity.

Therefore, we could fit could generate 1 MW of electricity during daylight hours on about 3 acres of land in Farmington. Based on the solar irradiance values for Farmington this would be about 2.2 MWh of energy per day.

[Real Goods Solar Living Sourcebook, John Schaeffer, 12th edition, 2005, p.57 method of design used]

B. Environmental: Photovoltaic modules do not have significant negative environmental costs

C. Economic: Each module in example would cost approximately \$1,000. There is a large amount of open land available, not in use, on government land in the 4 Corners area. Renewable energy projects could provide local jobs and help economy.

#### **IV. Background data and assumptions used**

1. California Energy Commission, <http://www.energy.ca.gov/>, PV specifications
2. Evergreen Solar PV module product information, <http://www.evergreensolar.com/>
3. Farmington, NM Solar Insolation data from San Juan College Renewable Energy Program

**V. Any uncertainty associated with the option (Low, Medium, High)** Low

**VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option** TBD

**VII. Cross-over issues to the other Task Force work groups** None

## **Mitigation Option: Use of Distributed Energy**

### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

Distributed energy refers to decentralized generation and use of relatively small amounts of power, usually on demand in a local setting. Excess power may or may not be delivered to the grid. This option would encourage the use of distributed energy by owners of residential or commercial buildings or neighborhoods, where practical and feasible. While it is generally accepted that centralized electric power plants will remain the major source of electric power supply for the future, distributed energy resources (DER) can complement central power by providing incremental capacity to the utility grid or to an end user. Installing DER at or near the end user can also benefit the electric utility by avoiding or reducing the cost of construction of new plants to meet peak demand and/or of transmission and distribution system upgrades.

Distributed energy encompasses a wide range of different types of technologies. The Department of Energy, the state of California and various trade groups have programs encouraging research into and use of these technologies. Distributed energy technologies are usually installed for many different reasons. This option focuses on any distributed energy options that reduce demand on grid sources and thereby reduce the demand for new large power plants and/or transmission costs. While excess power generated by distributed sources and delivered to the grid can aid in reduction of power demand on centralized sources, distributed energy options are also important in serving needs in areas not currently attached to the grid thereby reducing the need for hookup to the grid.

Since these technologies are individual and/or local in nature, the burden would be on the prospective homeowner and building owner to seek out options and financing and a contractor who is sufficiently knowledgeable to suggest options and skilled enough to implement them. Initially, mortgage support or grants may also be needed to encourage implementation.

For the environmentally conscious consumer, the use of renewable distributed energy generation and "green power" such as wind, photovoltaic, geothermal or hydroelectric power, can provide a significant environmental benefit. However, the potential lower cost, higher service reliability, high power quality, increased energy efficiency, and energy independence are additional reasons for interest in DER.

### **II. Description of how to implement**

The choice to use distributed energy resources and specifically which one(s) are appropriate should be voluntary. The decision can involve higher capital costs, and the willingness to invest in technologies that may be new and not widely implemented. Federal, state and local departments of energy should support research into options most suited to a particular geography and climate; loans and grants should be available and experts should be retained to consult with potential users.

### **III. Feasibility of the option**

- A. Technical – Information on various choices is available, choices range from low-tech to high-tech
- B. Environmental – Any options that reduce the demand on the centralized power grid and minimize their own pollution will contribute to an improved environment by reducing the need for coal-fired power plants in our area
- C. Economic – Options range in cost. Greater use of options should ultimately result in reduced unit costs
- D. Political – Use of distributed energy resources should be an easy sell politically; the degree to which federal and state research and resources are already available, indicates a public commitment already in place

**IV. Background data and assumptions** N/A

**V. Uncertainty** – This option has a high degree of certainty that it could be implemented and be effective.

**VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this option** TBD

**VII. Cross-over issues to the other source groups** None at this time.

# CONSERVATION

## Mitigation Option: Changes to Residential Energy Bills

### I. Description of the mitigation option

Energy for many households in the four corners area is delivered as electricity and/or natural gas. Residential energy is used for home heating, hot water, and to run appliances. Most residential consumer receives monthly bills. Examples of typical electric and gas bills are shown in Figures 1 and 2, respectively.

Figure 1. Residential electric utility bill with sample energy cost savings

Electric Association Bill (Colorado)								
Account Information								
SERVICE DATE		NO. DAYS	RTE/SEQ	METER READING		MULTIPLIER	kWh USAGE	CHARGES
PREVIOUS	PRESENT			PREVIOUS	PRESENT			
9/18/2006	10/16/2006	28	403-160	1	612	1	612	
LAST AMOUNT BILLED							95.07	
PAYMENT MADE -- THANK YOU							95.07	CR
.....								
ENERGY CHARGES							54.30	
CITY TAX							2.97	
BASIC CHARGE							15.50	
FRANCHISE FEE							3.49	
TOTAL CURRENT CHARGES							76.26	
COST COMPARISON		DAYS SERVICE	TOTAL kWh	AVG. kWh/DAY	kWh COST/DAY			
CURRENT BILLING PERIOD		28	612	22	2.72	TOTAL DUE		76.26
PREVIOUS BILLING PERIOD		34	806	24	2.24	BILLING DATE:		10/20/2006
SAME PERIOD LAST YEAR		28	676	24	2.72	DUE DATE:		11/6/2006
Example of possible cost savings for an electric hot water heater								
Most efficient		4622 kW/yr						
Anticipated monthly saving in kWh/yr		21 kWh						
Monthly dollar saving @ your rate of 12.5 cents / kWh		2.65						
Savings over a 13 year life		412.78						

Figure 2. Residential gas utility bill with sample energy cost savings

Energy (gas) Company Bill (Colorado)		DATE OF SERVICE		METER READING	
BILLING INFORMATION:		FROM	TO	PREVIOUS	PRESENT
METER DEPOSIT	347.00	10/02/06	11/01/06	9750	9845
PREVIOUS BALANCE		RATE CODE:	36QC		
CURRENT GAS CHARGE TOTAL	85.15	USAGE IN CCF:	78		
		PRESSURE FACTOR:	0.819		
FACILITY CHARGE	21.50	Usage this month	95 therms		
COM LDC COST @ .16000/CCF	12.45	Example of possible cost savings for a gas hot water heater			
UPSTREAM COST @ .02530/CCF	1.97	Most efficient	230	therms/year	
COMMODITY COST @ .67930/CCF	52.86	Anticipated monthly saving in therms		4 kWh	
DEFERRED GAS COST @ -.09880/CCF	-7.69	Monthly dollar saving @ your rate of 0.97 cents		3.88	
FRANCHISE FEE @ .05000	4.06	Savings over a 13 year life		605.28	
SERVICE CHARGE TOTAL	0.54				
PENALTY	0.54				
TAX TOTAL					
STATE TAX @ .02900	2.47				
CITY TAX @ .04050	3.44				
COUNTY TAX @ .00450	0.38				
CURRENT CHARGES	91.98				
TOTAL AMOUNT DUE	91.98				

A typical energy bills lists meter readings, cost breakdowns, and other technical information. Much of the information on monthly energy statements is required by regulatory bodies and laws. Most importantly, a typical bill does not provide the consumer with information to make decisions on energy conservation and the ability to translate proposed conservation options to dollars saved.

The suggested mitigation option is to have an additional place on monthly bill that would feature one energy conservation step that a consumer may take and indicate cost savings. In the examples presented, a cost saving for a new energy efficient hot water heater is shown (bold box in Figure 1 and in Figure 2). Another monthly statement could show the amount of savings that may result from lowering the thermostat one degree Fahrenheit. A statement of energy saving on the bill would be more effective than simply including a generic insert in the bill. These often are quickly discarded.

In addition, we recommend that all energy bills have a graph that shows 1) year to month energy used for the current and past year and monthly use comparing the current to the previous year.

## **II. Description of how to implement**

- A. Mandatory or voluntary: Voluntary
- B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement:  
Energy companies

## **III. Feasibility of the option**

- A. Technical: Some reprogramming of residential energy billing program
- B. Environmental:
- C. Economic: Cost of reprogramming software

## **IV. Background data and assumptions used**

**V. Any uncertainty associated with the option (Low, Medium, High)** Medium

**VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option:** TBD

**VII. Cross-over issues to the other Task Force work groups:** Unknown

## **Mitigation Option: County Planning of High Density Living as Opposed to Dispersed Homes throughout the County**

### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

San Juan County is presently starting the process of developing a county wide growth master plan. A number of questions in their citizens questionnaire were if there should be encouragement or restrictions in development of home sites in the rural areas of the county and if this growth should be low or high house value. From the point of view of energy conservation and hence reduced pollution of many types the county should be encouraged to develop a plan which encourages clustering of housing (not in the far rural areas) so as to reduce energy losses on distribution lines and the reduction of travel distances for transportation. The ideal clustering should be near employment and services. Other counties in the Four Corners should be encouraged to also follow this pattern.

### **II. Description of How to Implement:**

A. Mandatory or voluntary

While you cannot force people to do this, encouragement by tax policies, varying rates based on distances for electrical services, zoning or other methods would be helpful.

B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement

Taxes and zoning would be under the county government while the rates would be with the electric utilities companies of allowed by law. I do not know how much latitude they have.

### **III. Feasibility of the option**

A. Technical: No problems

B. Environmental: None until specifics are assumed.

C. Economic: Concentrated populations, within limits, will have an advantage of reduced infrastructure cost.

D. Political: The greatest problem with this option will be general resistance to the ideal by the general public and very great resistance from those with vested interest.

**IV. Background data and assumptions used** San Juan county citizens' questionnaire.

**V. Uncertainty associated with the option (Low, Medium, High)** TBD.

**VI. Level of agreement within the Work Group for this option** TBD.

**VII. Cross-over issues to the other source groups** None at this time.

## **Mitigation Option: Direct Load Control and Time-based Pricing**

### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

#### Overview

This option describes demand response tools focused on direct load control and electric pricing. By offering direct load control and electric pricing options around time-of-day, critical peak and seasonal use, customers are provided with an effective price signal regarding when and how they use electricity. Demand response (“DR”) is the label currently given to programs that reduce customer loads during critical periods. In the past, DR programs have also been called “load management” and “demand-side management” programs. Most demand response programs currently focus on either peak load clipping through direct load control or load shifting through time-based pricing mechanisms. The primary goal of DR programs is to reduce peak demand. The concerns regarding impending major capital expenditures by utilities for additional generating and transmission system capacity and the impact of energy consumption on the environment has sparked a renewed interest in utility programs to reduce the amount of energy used during periods when the generation and power delivery infrastructures are most constrained and at their highest costs. Reductions in peak demand may or may not be accompanied by a reduction in the total amount of energy consumed. This is because DR programs may result in energy consumption simply being shifted to a period when the utility system is not as constrained and market prices are lower.

**Air Quality and Environmental Benefits-** Demand response programs primary purpose is to reduce peak load. These programs may not lead to energy conservation nor should they be relied upon to do so (Energy efficiency programs are specifically designed to reduce the total amount of energy used by customers on an annual basis).

These programs may allow utilities to hold off on building new generating plants and permit technology to develop and mature in the areas of clean coal generation as well as renewable energy. (As an indirect benefit, if customers do choose to conserve energy, the reduction in energy use may lead to a reduction in the need for energy generation resulting in emission reductions in air pollution and greenhouse gases).

**Economic:** Customer charge for the installation and use of automatic metering systems (where applicable) installed in participating residential and commercial customer homes and businesses  
Cost to utility for administration and tracking of the program.

**Trade-offs:** Positive public relations, clean coal and renewable technology maturation

### **II. Description of how to implement**

**Mandatory or voluntary:** Voluntary

**Time of use pricing:** Electricity is priced at two different levels depending upon the time of day. The inverted block rate is a rate design for a customer class for which the unit charge for electricity increases from one block to another as usage increases and exceeds the first block. The incentive is to use less energy and stay within the first block, which has the lowest rates.

**Critical peak pricing:** Critical peak pricing is a pricing scheme that encourages customers to reduce their on and mid-peak energy usage by offering incentives through an alert-based, monitoring system.

**Seasonal use pricing:** Electric rates vary depending upon the time of year. Charges are typically higher in the summer months when demand is greater and the cost to generate electricity is higher. For example, during the months of June through September, electricity rates would be higher than other months.

The public utility commission is the most appropriate entity to implement.

### **III. Feasibility of the option**

Technical: Good feasibility. Programs have been applied and demonstrated at utilities across the country. Automated and advanced metering systems are commercially available.

Environmental: Medium feasibility for indirect benefits. Prices and advanced metering systems can be used to modify customer behavior to use less electricity within individual homes and businesses during peak hours. This may or may not lead to energy conservation. However, such programs may allow utilities to hold off adding new generation assets, thereby, improving opportunities for employment of more advanced, demonstrated and cost-effective clean coal and renewable energy technology.

Economic: Good economics. Advanced metering systems, in addition to better enabling time-based rates, can deliver load control signals to end-use equipment and provide consumers with energy consumption and price information to assist with shifting load from on-peak to off-peak periods, thereby saving the customer money on their utility bills. Direct load control and electric pricing options create long-term market transformations by shifting energy use to periods of lower plant and infrastructure constraints as well as lower market cost. As a result, utility maintenance and equipment replacement costs may be reduced and the cost to build new generation may also be postponed.

### **IV. Background data and assumptions used**

Energy Administration Information, Department of Energy

Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, "Assessment of Demand Response & Advanced Metering"  
Conservation is not the purpose of direct load control and electric pricing options. Energy efficiency programs are better suited to promote conservation.

**V. Any uncertainty associated with the option (Low, Medium, High)** Medium. Voluntary programs do not guarantee energy conservation and emissions reductions.

**VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option** Good. This option write-up stems from a discussion at the November 8, 2006 meeting of the Power Plant Working Group.

### **VII. Cross-over issues to the other source groups (please describe the issue and which groups)**

Other Sources Group- Pilot Neighborhood Project to Change Behavior to Reduce Energy Use and Energy Efficiency Programs

## **Mitigation Option: Energy Conservation by Energy Utility Customers**

### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

This option would require all generators of power (renewable and non-renewable sources) in the Four Corners area to develop a program which causes their customer base to reduce per capita power usage each year for five years until an agreed upon endpoint is reached. The owners of all facilities that generate power, irrespective of how it is generated, should be required to develop or participate in a program which encourages their customer base to reduce per capita, per household, per production unit (or whatever other measure is equivalent for non-residential customers) use of power each year for five years until some reasonably aggressive endpoint is reached. The percent annual reduction would be 20% of the difference between the baseline usage and the five year goal.

The goal or endpoint would be negotiated between industry trade groups, governmental agencies, environmental groups and interested parties and would vary depending on the climate at the location of the customer base. The set of endpoints thus determined would apply industry-wide and always be a challenge. Most measures observed to date depend on a percent reduction in per unit usage. The difference in this option is that the endpoint for each customer base is a specific achievable minimum amount of energy usage based on current technology.

This concept is similar to water conservation programs, which have successfully reduced water usage. Water companies have used incentives to promote the use of water saving devices – low water flush toilets, controls on shower heads, more efficient outdoor sprinkling systems.

Power generators could develop their own programs or join together with other power producers in a consortium to implement a program. Customers could be rewarded with financial incentives such as reduced costs per unit for reduced levels of usage and/or lesser rates for power used at off-peak times of the day or week. Conservation credits could be traded as in the pollution credit trading program as long as the caps were reduced each year until the overall goal for that customer base is met.

A web site devoted to success and failure of conservation incentive programs, publicizing the progress of each power plant could impact compliance by affecting shareholder decisions, among other things. The American Council for an Energy Efficient Economy has a start on this with their study ‘Exemplary Utility-Funded Low-Income Energy Efficiency Programs’ ([www.aceee.org](http://www.aceee.org)).

The burden of this requirement would be on the power generators and indirectly on the customer base. The goals for each power generating plant should be aggressive but attainable for their customer base. When a plant has multiple customer bases, appropriate goals should be set for each base separately, in consideration of differences in climate.

### **II. Description of how to implement**

This rule should be mandatory for all power generators. Many power generators have such programs now but should be required to look at best practices (most cost-effective programs) for these programs and implement them.

A loan-incentive program may be needed to help owners of large buildings replace costly appliances such as hot water heaters, refrigerators, heating and air conditioning units, which can achieve high energy savings.

### **III. Feasibility of the option**

Technical: Programs motivating conservation exist.

Environmental: The environmental benefits include reduced pollution which accompanies reduced power generation relative to what it would have been either at peak times or over time, depending on success of customer conservation program. Over time fewer power generating facilities would need to be built (or older inefficient units could be retired sooner)

Economic: Programs will cost money, but they are cost-effective (see data below). Implementation could be contracted out

Political: Probably minimal challenge in getting this requirement passed, this is pretty innocuous; and the public relations campaign around conservation would educate consumers as to their role and potential impact on reducing greenhouse gases, reducing air pollution and improving air quality

#### **IV. Background data and assumptions**

(1) Southwest Energy Efficiency Project (SWEEP): Highlights taken from SWEEP's website, <http://www.swenergy.org/factsheets/index.html>:

The New Mother Lode: The Potential for More Efficient Electricity Use in the Southwest examines the potential for and benefits from increasing the efficiency of electricity use in the southwest states of Arizona, Colorado, Nevada, New Mexico, Utah, and Wyoming. [Unfortunately, California is not included.] The study models two scenarios, a "business as usual" Base Scenario and a High Efficiency Scenario that gradually increases the efficiency of electricity use in homes and workplaces during 2003-2020.

Major regional benefits of pursuing the High Efficiency Scenario include:

- Reducing average electricity demand growth from 2.6 percent per year in the Base Scenario to 0.7 percent per year in the High Efficiency Scenario;
- Reducing total electricity consumption 18 percent (41,400 GWh/yr) by 2010 and 33 percent (99,000 GWh/yr) by 2020;
- Eliminating the need to construct thirty-four 500 megawatt power plants or their equivalent by 2020;
- Saving consumers and businesses \$28 billion net between 2003-2020, or about \$4,800 per current household in the region;
- Increasing regional employment by 58,400 jobs (about 0.45 percent) and regional personal income by \$1.34 billion per year by 2020;
- Saving 25 billion gallons of water per year by 2010 and nearly 62 billion gallons per year by 2020; and
- Reducing carbon dioxide emissions, the main gas contributing to human-induced global warming, by 13 percent in 2010 and 26 percent in 2020, relative to the emissions of the Base Scenario.

These significant benefits can be achieved with a total investment of nearly \$9 billion in efficiency measures during 2003-2020 (2000 \$). The total economic benefit during this period is estimated to be about \$37 billion, meaning the benefit-cost ratio is about 4.2. The efficiency measures on average would have a cost of \$0.02 per kWh saved.

The High Efficiency Scenario is based on the accelerated adoption of cost-effective energy efficiency measures, including more efficient appliances and air conditioning systems, more efficient lamps and other lighting devices, more efficient design and construction of new homes and commercial buildings, efficiency improvements in motor systems, and greater efficiency in other devices and processes used by industry. These measures are all commercially available but underutilized today. Accelerated adoption of these measures cannot eliminate all the electricity demand growth anticipated by 2020 in the Base Scenario, but it can eliminate most of it.

(2) US Department of Energy – Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy, a consumer’s guide:  
<http://www.eere.energy.gov/consumer/> List of suggestions for consumers includes many of the items mentioned in SWEEP’s High Efficiency Scenario and focuses on proper operation of the items.

**V. Uncertainty**

No uncertainty about benefits of conservation; moderate uncertainty about how much consumers will cooperate and actually conserve.

**VI. Level of agreement** TBD.

**VII. Cross-over issues**

Need discussion as to how it would fit into Oil and Gas Group’s sources

## **Mitigation Option: Outreach Campaign for Conservation and Wise Use of Energy Use of Energy**

### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

Conservation is an important strategy for mitigation air pollution in 4 Corners area. An outreach campaign centered on this strategy would help to educate public and industry and lead to more conservation actions. This would lead to a sustainable future, reduce dependence on fossil fuels, and help to mitigate air pollution in the Four Corners area.

Conservation is defined as the sustainable use and protection of natural resources including plants, animals, minerals, soils, clean water, clean air, and fossil fuels such as coal, petroleum, and natural gas. Conservation makes economic and ecological sense. There is a global need to increase energy conservation and increase the use of renewable energy resources.

Coal fired power plants are the nation's largest industrial source of the pollutants that cause acid rain, mercury poisoning in lakes and rivers and global warming. Utilizing renewable energy sources such as wind and solar and improving energy efficiency in appliances, business equipment, homes, buildings, etc. will theoretically reduce pollution from coal fired power plants. Of course, installation of best management pollution control equipment on existing coal fired power plants will be most beneficial.

Renewable energy alternatives such as solar, water, and wind power and geothermal energy are efficient and practical but are underutilized because of the availability of relatively inexpensive nonrenewable fossil fuels in developed countries. Conservation conflicts arise due to the growing human population and the desire to maintain or raise the standards of living.

Up until now, consumer behavior has been motivated by cheap and plentiful energy and not much thought has been given to the degradation of the environment. Production and use of fossil fuels damage the environment. The supply of nonrenewable fossil fuels is limited and is rapidly being used up. Fossil fuel is becoming more expensive. Reality is beginning to set in. There is a need for safe, clean energy production, renewable energy alternatives, and conservation. Energy supplies and costs will restructure consumer usage.

Federal and State agencies and the utility companies need to focus on more public awareness and provide information on available tax credits for solar, photovoltaic, and solar thermal systems. There are also tax credits available to homeowners for replacement of older air conditioners, heat pumps, water heaters, windows, and installation of insulation. There are tax incentives for the purchase of hybrid automobiles.

All of this information is available on web sites, tax forms, agency handouts, etc. but, more than likely, the average citizen is unaware. Since alternative energy and conservation have moved to the forefront, the public needs information. Public service announcements on TV, radio and newspapers and informational mailings in consumer energy billings would be most helpful.

School children should be included in the energy information process. There is a program for grades K - 4 titled "Energy for Children - All about the Conservation of Energy" with a teacher's guide that is available on [www.libraryvideo.com](http://www.libraryvideo.com).

The educational programs need to start in elementary school (or earlier) and continue through high school. There are some really great opportunities for curriculum development in energy conservation that would integrate several disciplines including biology, math, and social studies. I think NM has done the best job of this among the four corner states and hope that it will be expanded to the other states. It would

be good just to have a group review K-12 materials, see what gaps exist and how information, including successes can be promulgated. Perhaps this has been done - a web site is a good start.

A Google search of "conservation of energy resources" has a very large website database.

Volunteer groups are working to improve the energy efficiency of homes occupied by the elderly and by people who are unable and/or cannot afford to make home improvements.

Communities could work toward increasing the volunteer workforces and the resources for this much needed humanitarian service.

The future belongs to our children and grandchildren. What we have done in the past and what we do in the here and now, has a direct impact on the environment that future generations will inherit.

## **II. Description of how to implement**

A. Mandatory or voluntary

Voluntary at grassroots and governmental levels

Some mandatory curriculum could be developed for schools as part of educational component

B. Indicate the most appropriate agency(ies) to implement

Local Governmental Energy and Air Quality Agencies. Schools

## **III. Feasibility of the option**

A. Technical: We must clearly demonstrate the problems and potential solutions

B. Environmental: Conservation has been shown to reduce energy use

C. Economic: Outreach program must demonstrate the short term economic benefits. Also design program to benefit low-income citizens. Government needs to provide some economic incentives to help kick start conservation programs

## **IV. Background data and assumptions used** N/A.

## **V. Any uncertainty associated with the option** Low.

## **VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option** TBD.

## **VII. Cross-over issues to the other Task Force work groups** All Work Groups.

## **CROSSOVER OPTIONS**

### **Mitigation Option: Bioenergy Center**

(Reference as is from Power Plants: see Future Power Plants section)

### **Mitigation Option: Biomass Power Generation**

(Reference as is from Power Plants: see Future Power Plants section)

### **Mitigation Option: Utility-Scale Photovoltaic Plants**

(Reference as is from Power Plants: see Future Power Plants section)

**ENERGY EFFICIENCY, RENEWABLE ENERGY AND CONSERVATION:  
PUBLIC COMMENTS**

**Energy Efficiency / Renewable Energy / Energy Conservation Public Comments**

Comment	Mitigation Option
Advanced metering for home owners will not work. It will only enrich the electric companies who will use the data to set rates higher when people need the energy. An alternative is rolling blackouts on house AC's like that used in the Houston, TX area.	Advanced Metering
Using combined heat and power could be an effective method to increase efficiency and reduce emissions.	Cogeneration/Combined Heat and Power
The Four Corners region has a huge potential to develop renewable energy resources. Moreover, our resources are not limited to good sun and the region's many windy plateaus. Our citizenry possesses a large body of technical expertise, many of whom already work in energy and electrical power generation. We also have mechanical expertise and a pre-existing industrial infrastructure at our hands. Last, we are extremely well-suited to implement educational programs for renewable energies. Dineh College, San Juan College, and Fort Lewis College are obvious examples. This option can also sustain us beyond the inevitable decline in oil and gas production, as well as providing a means for younger generations to stay and work in their home areas (which is especially problematic in La Plata County.) Last, this possibility fits neatly with the previous recommendation for a regional planning board or authority. In short, we have every reason in the world implement renewable energy as a regional industry.	Renewable Energy
Pure protectionism, not good energy policy. The NIMBY attitude will never solve problems. If you want clean energy, do it the right way, build nuclear. I notice that this option never came up why?	Four Corners States Adopt California Standards for Purchase of Clean Imported Energy
Not only do we need net metering with our local utility (Farmington Electric Utility System), it needs to be encouraged and not expensive to sign up. These are small steps toward diversifying our energy sources, and we are in a prime solar area for generating home-based electricity.	Net Metering for Four Corners Area
A net metering program would be positive if implemented with the proper subsidies to encourage citizens to get involved. Many people in the Four Corners area are not in the financial position to invest in the start up program; this would have to come from state government programs for those who qualify.	Net Metering for Four Corners Area

# *Cumulative Effects*

## **Cumulative Effects: Preface**

### Overview

The Cumulative Effects work group was charged with assisting the source work groups to understand current and future air quality conditions in the region, using existing information. The cumulative effects workgroup was also to assist the other work groups in performing their analysis of the mitigation strategies being developed, within the scope of the Task Force's timeframe and resources. The Cumulative Effects work group was also tasked with suggesting ways for filling technical gaps and addressing uncertainties as identified by the other work groups.

The Cumulative Effects work group was a small group with approximately a half dozen active members representing state governments, tribal governments, local citizens, industry, and the federal government.

### Scope of Work

The following was the original scope of work for the Cumulative Effects (CE) work group.

#### Specific Tasks:

1. Evaluate air quality effects of candidate mitigation measures as requested by other Task Force work groups, or provide guidance on how candidate mitigation measures could be evaluated.
2. Prepare overarching cumulative estimate of the air quality effects from implementation of all the Task Force recommended mitigation measures.
3. Describe a "gold standard" for the best technical analyses that can be done, and provide recommendations for future analyses. Describe the uncertainty associated with the air quality estimates.
4. Respond to issues referred to the CE work group from other work groups.
5. Recommend additional analysis, studies, etc. that may be necessary for the CE work group to fully carry out its tasks. For example, the CE may feel that it is necessary to conduct an ozone precursor field study with advice from the monitoring group, or an ammonium field study for particulate matter.

### Discussion

In accomplishing #1, the Cumulative Effects work group was charged with assessing upwards of 20 of the numerous mitigation options being proposed by the source-related work groups. For these options, the emissions reductions associated with undertaking the mitigation approach have been estimated. In addition, the work group also detailed methods, assumptions, limitations, and sources of information.

All of the tasks associated with estimating emissions reductions were relative to the oil and gas sector. In order to make much of this work as accurate as possible, the Cumulative Effects work group undertook improvements to the base case inventory for drilling and production activities in the Four Corners region. The base case inventory shows what current and future emissions would be in the absence of additional air pollution mitigation. The best data from the Western Regional Air Partnership (WRAP), the States of New Mexico and Colorado, the Southern Ute Indian Tribe, and industry participants were consolidated and quality assured to create a more accurate and complete inventory than previously existed. Using estimates of the effectiveness of the various mitigation options and applying them to the base case, estimates of the number of tons of pollution that would be reduced by each mitigation option were

calculated. Emissions reductions associated with mitigation options directed and motor vehicles used in oil and gas activities were also estimated.

Because of the length of time and resources required to set up modeling analyses and to accomplish them, the modeling task (#2) was moved outside the Task Force process. It will inform regulatory agencies of the air quality benefits of options after the Task Force report is completed. The approach taken is akin to the “gold standard,” and thus #3 was addressed as part of the agencies’ modeling effort.

Consistent with #4, the Cumulative Effects work group also responded to requests for additional information relative to a few of mitigation options, for example, answering questions about monitoring at a power plant and providing a bit more detailed description of overall emissions.

Related to #5, suggestions for future research associated with implementation of the mitigation options are presented, for example, with regard to the sources and impacts of ammonia emissions and the economic effect of various mitigation option

## OVERVIEW OF WORK PERFORMED

The Cumulative Effects (CE) work group was requested to provide information on a number of mitigation options described by the source work groups. Table 1 summarizes the reasons why the Cumulative Effects work group may or may not have researched a particular question, and a brief description of the outcome if work was performed.

**Table 1: Summary of mitigation option findings.**

OPTION	ACTION TAKEN BY CE	SUMMARY OF RESULT
Tax or Economic Incentives for Environmental Mitigation	CE did not have expertise to address this option.	No action.
Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) on Drilling Rig Engines	There was insufficient time to address this option.	Some data exists on drilling emissions. The State of Wyoming evaluated this technology based on a pilot study in the Jonah Field & concluded that is not a cost effective technology, but further analysis is needed. <sup>1</sup>
Implementation of EPA's Non Road Diesel Engine Rule – Tier 2 through Tier 4 Standards for Drilling Rigs	There was insufficient time to address this topic.	An important piece of information is that these engines typically last 4-10 years and then need to be replaced. This means that there will be a constant infusion of new technology engines over time. However, faster turnover would reduce emissions in the near-term.
Industry Collaboration for RICE	This option was not evaluated because it is not possible to quantify emission reductions.	No action.
Install Electric Compression for RICE	This option was evaluated.	Replacement of low emission engines with electric power grid would result in an overall increase in emissions. A reduction in NOx emissions would occur, however, there would be an increase greenhouse gas emissions due to increased electrical generation requirements.
Follow EPA Proposed New Source Performance Standards (NSPS) for RICE	This option was evaluated.	This proposed emission standard will become the baseline for new modified and reconstructed engines. Future year projections indicate that these standards will minimize growth in oil and gas emissions from natural gas fired engines.
Install Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) on Lean Burn Engines for RICE	This option was evaluated.	There is very little information on the installation of this control technology on natural gas fired engines. What is available indicates that in the Four Corners area the installation of this technology would result in small NOx reductions. In addition, the cost to control emissions would be relatively high. <sup>2</sup> <b>Differing Opinion:</b> Disagree with the last two sentences.
Install Non Selective Catalytic Reduction (NSCR) on Rich Burn Engines for RICE	This option was evaluated.	It was found that installation of NSCR on small engines could reduce NOx emissions significantly. The USEPA performance standard for rich burn engines will likely require installation of NSCR for new, modified and reconstructed rich burn engines.

<b>OPTION</b>	<b>ACTION TAKEN BY CE</b>	<b>SUMMARY OF RESULT</b>
Install Lean Burn Engines for RICE	This option was evaluated.	Emission inventory data indicated that on large engines of greater than 500 horsepower this technology or NSCR is already being used on the majority of the engines in the region. The use of these engines results in significant reductions in NOx over the use of rich burn engines, and may be beneficial when applied to smaller engines.
Install Selective Non Catalytic Reduction (SNCR) for RICE	This option was evaluated.	It was determined that this technology is unlikely to be used because it is less effective than SCR or NSCR.
Install Oxidation Catalyst on Lean Burn Engines for RICE	This option was evaluated.	This mitigation option was evaluated in terms of HAPs emissions and VOCs. Previous modeling analyses indicated that HAPs impacts are localized. It was found that VOC emission reductions would be primarily methane and ethane which have a low photochemical reactivity, and likely do not contribute to ozone formation. <b>Differing opinion:</b> Contest the previous statement as to accuracy. Methane is a greenhouse gas and reduction of methane emissions is desirable in combating global climate change.
Install Optimized/Centralized Compression	This option was evaluated.	It was concluded that there would be no opportunities for reducing emissions as a result of implementing this option.
Next Generation Control Technology for RICE	This option was evaluated.	Because these technologies are emerging, it is not possible to quantify the additional benefits of controls.
Automation of Wells to Reduce Truck Traffic	This option was evaluated.	Potential fugitive dust emission reductions were evaluated. The effect of dust emissions which are primarily PM10 is not regional. Although there are dirt roads over much of the area, impacts will be localized.
Centralized Produced Water	This option was evaluated.	Potential fugitive emission reductions were evaluated. The effect of dust emissions which are primarily PM10 is not regional. Although there are dirt roads over much of the area, impacts will be localized.
Efficient Routing of Water Trucks	This option was evaluated.	Potential fugitive emission reductions were evaluated. The effect of dust emissions which are primarily PM10 is not regional. Although there are dirt roads over much of the area, impacts will be localized.
Cover Lease Roads with Rock or Gravel	This option was evaluated.	Potential fugitive emission reductions were evaluated. The effect of dust emissions which are primarily PM10 is not regional. Although there are dirt roads over much of the area, impacts will be localized.
Enforcing Speed Limits on Dirt Roads	This option was evaluated.	Potential fugitive emission reductions were evaluated. The effect of dust emissions which are primarily PM10 is not regional. Although there are dirt roads over much of the area, impacts will be localized.

<b>OPTION</b>	<b>ACTION TAKEN BY CE</b>	<b>SUMMARY OF RESULT</b>
Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) NOx Control Retrofit	This option was not evaluated.	Only emission reductions were estimated, not effects on visibility or ozone, so could be done as a part of future work.
Emissions Monitoring for Proposed desert Rock Energy Facility to be Used Over Time	This option was assessed.	The option was looked at by the CE Work Group, and an assessment included.
Declining Cap and Trade Program for NOx Emissions for Existing and Proposed Power Plants	This option was not evaluated.	Only emission reductions were estimated, not effects on visibility or ozone, so could be done as a part of future work.
Chronic Respiratory Disease Study for the Four Corners Area	A brief look at the data was done.	A summary of ozone trends generally showed an upward trend. Another look at this question will be provided by future work.
Install Electric Compression	This option was evaluated.	See above.

### **Emissions Summary**

The overall emissions of nitrogen oxides (NOx) and volatile organic compounds (VOC) broken into broad source categories can provide some perspective when reductions from various mitigation options are presented in subsequent sections. Table 2 shows the relative importance of groups of sources in the Four Corners region:

**Table 2: Percentage of total future year emissions in 2018 by pollutant.**

<b>SOURCES</b>	<b>NOx EMISSIONS (%)</b>	<b>VOC EMISSIONS (%)</b>
Mobile	2	5
Area	1	23
Oil & Gas	26	32
Power Plants	40	1
Other Point Sources	30	39

This table demonstrates that oil and gas production, electrical generation, and other industrial activities are the largest emitters of nitrogen oxides, while oil and gas production, industrial facilities other than those related to power plants and oil and gas production, and area sources emit the majority of VOC. Area sources are those industrial and commercial activities that are small enough to not be required to obtain an air quality permit to operate. Area sources also include a broad range of human activities that result in small amounts of pollution on an individual basis.

The data presented in Table 1 have been derived primarily from the Western Regional Air Partnership (WRAP) emission inventory. For these categories, the Four Corners Air Quality Task Force requested an extraction from the WRAP regional database for the Four Corners area that encompasses portions of Colorado, New Mexico, Arizona, and Utah. The one exception is for oil and gas sources, which were estimated using updated information developed by the Cumulative Effects work group.

### **Emissions Reduction Summary**

Table 3 summarizes emission reductions for mitigation options for which the estimates were made in order to facilitate comparison. Some estimates were made by the Cumulative Effects work group for the Oil and Gas work group, while some were made by the Power Plants (PP) work group for their own

options. Descriptions of the mitigation options and how the estimates were derived can be found in the section of each work group, respectively.

**Table 3: Mitigation Option Summary**

<b>Mitigation Option</b>	<b>Work Performed By</b>	<b>Pollutant Reduced</b>	<b>Reduction Estimate (tpy)</b>
Control Technology Options for Four Corners Power Plant	PP	NOx	11,688
Control Technology Option for San Juan Generating Sta.	PP	NOx	6,166
Enhanced SO2 Scrubbing	PP	SO2	2,083
Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) NOx Control Retrofit	PP	NOx	29,987 to 46,684
BOC LoTOx System for Control of NOx Emissions	PP	NOx	43,257
Baghouse Particulate Control Benefit	PP	PM10	465
Declining Cap and Trade Program for NOx Emissions	PP	NOx	3,428
Install Electric Compression w/ Grid Power	CE	NOX & SO2	Variable – See note below
Install Electric Compression w/ Onsite Gen Power	CE	NOX & SO2	12,000 to 40,721
Use of NSCR for NOx Control on Rich Burn Engines	CE	NOx	16,588 to 21,327
Use of SCR for NOx Control on Lean Burn Engines	CE	NOx	Insufficient information to quantify
NSPS Regulations	CE	NOx	0
Optimization/Centralization	CE	NOx	0
Use of Oxidation Catalyst for Formaldehyde & VOC Control on Lean Burn Engines	CE	VOC	1619
Automation of Wells to Reduce Truck Traffic	CE	PM10 & NOx	196 & 92
Reduced Truck Traffic by Centralizing Produced Water Storage	CE	PM10	39
Reduced Truck Traffic by Efficiently Routing Produced Water Disposal Trucks	CE	PM10	196
Reduced Vehicular Dust Protection by Covering Lease Roads with Rock or Gravel	CE	PM10	206
Reduced Vehicular Dust Production by Enforcing Speed Limits	CE	PM10	73

Note: Some engine configurations are as efficient as current coal-fired generating stations without being subject to line losses, whereas other engines would be less efficient than using commercially available line power.

### **Suggestions for Future Work**

As the Cumulative Effects work group completed the tasks of evaluating mitigation options, it became clear that there is a need for future work to provide regulatory agencies additional information on the benefits of reducing pollution emissions into the air in the Four Corners region. Additional detailed

modeling is planned by the agencies that will provide more refined information regarding the actual effects of proposed mitigation programs. The modeling analysis is scheduled for completion in the fall of 2007. Leading into the analysis of mitigation programs, some updating of source information will be necessary. An example would be for drilling rigs.

To supplement the modeling analyses, additional monitoring of pollutants and meteorology throughout the Four Corners region would be useful. This monitoring would provide a basis for establishing whether model predictions are accurate and would help determine air quality trends. Currently, there are relatively few air monitoring sites in the Four Corners region to use in testing model performance. Monitoring for ammonia would be particularly useful as it enhances the ability of the model to estimate the effects of air pollutant emissions on visibility.

The Cumulative Effects work group was required to delve into agency emissions inventories in detail, and this work exposed many weaknesses in state and tribal inventories. For future analysis of options, it is recommended that states and tribes require more robust reporting of industrial entities, including reporting of facilities that may currently fall below permitting or reporting thresholds. States and tribes may require regulatory changes to reporting requirements to accomplish this. Lack of detailed reported data introduces a high level of uncertainty into analysis of options for mitigation. State and tribal agencies need to be able to quantify cumulative reductions with certainty in order to appropriately evaluate and prioritize options. By performing analyses that combine trends in emissions with trends in monitoring data, information may be identified regarding source receptor relationships.

The work group also recommends a review of existing field test data and an expansion of the existing state and tribal field testing programs for source emissions. Improvement of inventory emissions estimates will result in better modeled estimates of air pollution concentrations. A focused effort to obtain and share emissions data from a variety of oil and gas engines under different operating conditions would be particularly beneficial in inventory improvement.

Finally, the work group recommends that economic analysis of options be conducted to provide cost/benefit information to state and tribal agencies. The work group did not have the time or resources to conduct economic modeling, but economic data is of great importance in analyzing and prioritizing options. Such modeling could analyze “bundled” options to minimize analysis costs.

Endnotes:

- <sup>1</sup> Personal communication between Reid Smith (BP) and David Finley (WDEQ).
- <sup>2</sup> EPA Speciate data for natural gas-fired engines.

## **DETAILED DESCRIPTIONS OF MITIGATION OPTION ANALYSES**

### **Mitigation Option: Install Electric Compression with Grid Power**

#### **Description of Option**

Under this option, existing or new natural gas fired internal combustion engines would be replaced with electric motors for powering compressors. Electric motors would be selected to deliver equal horsepower to that of the internal combustion engines being replaced.

#### **Assumptions**

It is assumed that electricity to power the electric motors would come from the existing electrical grid. The majority of the base load electricity in the region is produced from coal-fired electrical generation.

This option did not consider the installation of natural gas electrical generation systems, which would have entirely different emissions characteristics from coal-fired electrical generation. In this approach, small high-emission natural-gas engines would be replaced by electric motors driven by a larger low-emission natural-gas engine. Although natural gas fired generators have not been used in the region, the feasibility for possible future use should be investigated. <sup>1</sup>

In evaluating the changes in emissions for shifting from natural gas to electric (coal) powered compression, it is necessary to examine the emissions for each power source on an equivalent energy basis. Thus, for the same amount of energy consumption, the change in emissions from natural gas versus electricity must be considered.

In the evaluation of this mitigation option, it is not appropriate to consider emission modifications to existing electrical generating facilities. While such modifications may occur or new lower emitting facilities may be developed, the inclusion of such changes in emissions are speculative at this point in time. The emission data was developed using the EPA program EGRID. <sup>2</sup>

In this analysis, it was assumed that for visibility SO<sub>2</sub> and NO<sub>x</sub> emissions are equivalent in terms of impacts because they cause approximately the same amount of visibility impairment. This is because the dry scattering coefficients for converting SO<sub>4</sub> and NO<sub>3</sub> concentrations into visual range are approximately equivalent. NO<sub>x</sub> emissions do participate in photochemical reactions that produce ozone.

However, ozone modeling analyses performed by the state of New Mexico as part of the Early Action Compact (EAC) and ozone monitoring data in the area suggest that ozone formation is VOC limited and consequently NO<sub>x</sub> emission reductions may cause increases in ozone concentrations. Both SO<sub>2</sub> and NO<sub>2</sub> ambient concentrations are in compliance with federal and state air quality standards.

As a first order approximation, 1 ton per year of SO<sub>2</sub> emissions will result in the same amount of potential visibility impairment as 1 ton per year of NO<sub>x</sub>. In reality, because of the more complex and competitive reactions involving both SO<sub>4</sub> and NO<sub>3</sub>, SO<sub>2</sub> emissions may result in more visibility impairment than NO<sub>x</sub> emissions.

From an economic basis, conversion of natural gas-fired engines to electric compression is only practical for large engines and only in areas where electricity is already available within close proximity. This is because most locations do not currently have electrical power and it would not be cost effective to install power for small engines.<sup>3</sup>

In Colorado, most large engines (greater than 500 hp) are lean burn or have NSCR installed to reduce emissions (average emission factor for this size engine is 1.4 g/hp-hr). In addition, any new engines in

this size category must achieve an emission limit of 1 g/hp-hr.<sup>4</sup> These engines are typically located at remote sites where power is not available.

In New Mexico, for large engines (greater than 500 hp) the average emission factor is 3.0 g/hp-hr. There are a total of 354 engines in this size category.<sup>5</sup> Of that total, 221 engines have NOx emission less than or equal to 1.5 g/hp-hr (62 percent), 108 engines have NOx emissions in the range of 1.6 to 5 g/hp-hr (31 percent) and 25 engines have NOx emissions greater than 5 g/hp-hr (7 percent). Under a recent BLM EIS Record of Decision (ROD), new engines must achieve 2 g/hp-hr.

**Method**

The energy consumption of a typical lean burn engine was calculated, converted into pounds per mega watt-hour and was compared to SO2 and NOx emissions from existing coal-fired power plants. This was done assuming an emission factor between 1 g/hp-hr and 5 g/hp-hr. It was then assumed that the computed emissions per mega watt of power represented emissions for 1-hour and were converted into tons per year by multiplying by 8760 hours per year and dividing by 2000 pounds per ton.

As indicated in Table 4, a shift from natural gas to electric (coal) for an engine of 1 MWhr capacity (approximately 1,342) hp with an emission factor of 1 g/hp-hr would result in an **increase** of 14 tons per year of SO2 + NOx. With engine emissions of approximately 2.0 g/hp-hr there is no net change in overall emissions by shifting from natural gas to electric. For all cases, the shift from natural gas to electricity results in higher greenhouse gas emissions.

**Conclusions**

NOx emissions from large engines in Colorado and the remaining engines in New Mexico are currently controlled at sufficient levels so that shifting from natural gas to electric compression may only result in a small reduction in emissions and in many cases would result in an increase in SO2 and NOx emissions.

For all categories of engines, greenhouse emissions would increase by shifting compressors from natural gas to electric.

**Table 4: Change in SO2, NOx and Greenhouse Gas Emissions by Shifting from Natural Gas Compression to Electricity**

<b>Four Corners Grid Average Emissions lbs/MWh</b>		<b>tons/MWh/yr</b>
<b>SO2</b>	<b>2.65</b>	<b>11.6</b>
<b>NOx</b>	<b>3.64</b>	<b>15.9</b>
<b>NOx + SO2</b>	<b>6.29</b>	<b>27.6</b>
<b>CO2</b>	<b>1,989</b>	<b>8711.8</b>

**Table 4A: Example Engine Changes**

<b>Caterpillar 3608 LE Average Emissions lbs/MWh (equivalent)</b>		<b>Other Emission Rates (gr/hp-hr)</b>				
<b>SO2</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>Hp/kw-hr</b>	<b>1.342</b>	<b>1.342</b>	<b>1.342</b>	<b>1.342</b>	<b>1.342</b>	<b>1.342</b>
<b>Hp/mw-hr</b>	<b>1,342</b>	<b>1,342</b>	<b>1,342</b>	<b>1,342</b>	<b>1,342</b>	<b>1,342</b>
<b>Cubic feet gas/mw-hr</b>	<b>9,815</b>	<b>9,815</b>	<b>9,815</b>	<b>9,815</b>	<b>9,815</b>	<b>9,815</b>
<b>NOx Emission Rate gr/hp-hr</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>16</b>
<b>SO2 lbs/mw-hr</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>NOx lbs/mw-hr</b>	<b>3.0</b>	<b>5.9</b>	<b>8.9</b>	<b>11.8</b>	<b>14.8</b>	<b>47.3</b>
<b>CO2 lbs/mw-hr</b>	<b>1,138</b>	<b>1,138</b>	<b>1,138</b>	<b>1,138</b>	<b>1,138</b>	<b>1,138</b>
<b>SO2 tons/MWh/yr</b>	<b>0.0</b>	<b>0.0</b>	<b>0.0</b>	<b>0.0</b>	<b>0.0</b>	<b>0.0</b>
<b>NOx tons/MWh/yr</b>	<b>13.0</b>	<b>25.9</b>	<b>38.9</b>	<b>51.8</b>	<b>64.8</b>	<b>207.4</b>
<b>CO2 tons/MWh/yr</b>	<b>4985</b>	<b>4985</b>	<b>4985</b>	<b>4985</b>	<b>4985</b>	<b>4985</b>
<b>Delta SO2 tons/Mwh/yr</b>	<b>11.6</b>	<b>11.6</b>	<b>11.6</b>	<b>11.6</b>	<b>11.6</b>	<b>11.6</b>
<b>Delta NOx tons/Mwh/yr</b>	<b>3.0</b>	<b>-10.0</b>	<b>-22.9</b>	<b>-35.9</b>	<b>-48.9</b>	<b>-191.4</b>
<b>Delta NOx +SO2 tons/MWh/yr</b>	<b>14.6</b>	<b>1.6</b>	<b>-11.3</b>	<b>-24.3</b>	<b>-37.3</b>	<b>-179.8</b>
<b>Delta CO2 tons/Mwh/yr</b>	<b>3727</b>	<b>3727</b>	<b>3727</b>	<b>3727</b>	<b>3727</b>	<b>3727</b>
<b>Cat. 3608 Assumptions:</b> <b>9815 Btu/kw-hr</b> <b>"Sweet" Natural Gas</b> <b>NOx - 1 gr/hp-hr</b> <b>1 cu ft gas = 1,000 btu</b>						

**Endnotes:**

<sup>1</sup> Factors that need to be considered for use of a natural gas fired electrical generation system are: engines must be located in clusters that lend themselves to being interconnected by power lines; generator and line reliability need to be evaluated; the efficiency of electrical generators systems compared to natural gas fired compression must be evaluated; it needs to be determined if natural gas fired electrical

generators have substantially lower emissions than new natural gas fired compressor engines; cost and the benefits of this analysis need to be evaluated in terms of potential ambient air quality benefits, not simply emission reductions.

<sup>2</sup> EPA EGRID Program <http://www.epa.gov/cleanenergy/egrid/index.htm>

<sup>3</sup> The quantification of changes in emissions of this option does not address the cost of implementation or the reliability of the electrical grid. These issues must be considered if this option is deemed beneficial from an environmental perspective.

<sup>4</sup> Northern San Juan EIS Record of Decision (April 2007)

<sup>5</sup> NMED Part 70 permits, Minor source permits and Environ inventory.

## **Mitigation Option Analyses: Replace RICE Engines with Electric Motors for Selected Oil and Gas Operations (Alternative 2 – Power Source: On-Site Natural Gas-Fired Generators)**

### **Description of Analysis of the Alternative Option**

As an alternative to grid power, dedicated on-site, natural gas-fired, electrical generators can be used to supply power to electric motors suitable for selected replacement of “dirty” compression and other E&P RICE engines. This alternative to the Install Electric Compression (Grid Power Alternative) expands candidate engines for replacement beyond compressor engines since some existing compressor engines, particularly in the Northern San Juan Basin, are already well controlled. The electric motors are rated on an equivalent horsepower basis to RICE engines targeted for replacement. This analysis covers both the top 25 “dirtiest” and all essentially uncontrolled, primarily small, rich burn engines, with emissions greater than 4 g/hp-hr. Net NO<sub>x</sub> and CO emission reductions are reported in mass emission rates (tons/yr) and normalized mass emission rates (tons/yr/MW).

### **Assumption**

The currently available gas electric generators run on variety of fuels including low fuel landfill gas or bio-gas, pipeline natural gas and field gas. The gas electric generators are available in the power rating from 11 kW to 4,900 kW. The calculated net reduction in emissions from existing RICE engines to electric motors powered by on-site electric generators were done based on an equivalent power basis.

In order to implement this option an electrical infrastructure would need to be constructed between the locations of the gas fired generator and the electric compressors. In addition, a control system would have to be developed so that as the engine load (demand) varies the generator supply would be adjusted to meet the demand. In order to implement this option it may be necessary to connect the generator to the power grid so that excess electricity could be utilized. Several engine companies manufacture gas electric generators. We assumed use of a mid-size Caterpillar gas electric generator as the reference natural gas on-site generator for calculating the net emissions for this alternative (not to be construed as an endorsement). The Caterpillar G3612 gas electric generator with power rating of 2275 kW emits 0.7 gram/hp-hr NO<sub>x</sub> and 2.5 g/hp-hr CO. It is important to note that the emissions from such generators are not different than what can be achieved from a lean burn engine (available with a capacity in excess of 500 hp) and not appreciable different emissions from new NSPS engines.(2 g/hp-hr vs 0.75g/hp-hr).

The selection of RICE engines for electrification analysis did not consider important factors that would need to be weighed in determining the degree of implementation that might be feasible. This would include the locations and spatial distribution of engines (e.g., proximity of with each other), the number and cost of required on-site generators, maximum transmission line lengths and any ROW issues, number of electric motors and costs, and operational and environmental factors.

Available engine inventories, for producers in New Mexico and Colorado (e.g., bp) were combined in order to obtain a representative engine inventory for the San Juan Basin.

### **Method**

The NO<sub>x</sub> and CO emission of the reference Caterpillar G3612 generator were given in g/hp-hr which was converted into lbs/MW-hr by multiplying the (1,342 hp/MW) and divided by (454 gm/lbs). Further, the NO<sub>x</sub> and CO emissions in tons/yr/MW units were obtained by multiplying 8760 hrs/yr and dividing by 2000 lbs/ton. The NO<sub>x</sub> and CO emission factors and calculated normalized emission rates for NG generator are given in Table 5.

**Table 5: Gas Electric Generator Emissions**

<b>2,275 kW</b>			
	(g/hp-hr)	(lbs/MWh)	(tons/yr/MW)
<b>NO<sub>x</sub></b>	0.70	2.07	9.06
<b>CO</b>	2.50	7.39	32.37

The net emission reduction was first calculated for the replacement the 25 worst NO<sub>x</sub> emitters and compared with a greater subset of replaced engines (e.g., engines emitting more than 4 g/hp-hr engines). The selection of the 25 worst engines is based on potential tons/yr NO<sub>x</sub> emission of individual engines. The potential engine emission calculation assumes 100% load and 8760 hrs operation per year. Engine emission factors were obtained by combining the New Mexico and Colorado engine inventory database used the Alternative 1 analysis.

The following illustrates how the mass emission rates (ER) and normalized mass emission rates (NER) were calculated for each engine size group.

$$EF (24.6 \text{ g/hp-hr}) * \text{Engine Size (1,350 hp)} * (\# \text{ of engines}) * (8,760 \text{ hrs/yr}) * (1/454\text{g/lbs}) * (1/2,000 \text{ lbs/ton}) = 320.4 \text{ (tons/yr)}$$

$$EF (24.6 \text{ g/hp-hr}) * (1,342 \text{ hp/MW}) * (8,760 \text{ hrs/yr}) * (1/454\text{g/lbs}) * (1/2,000 \text{ lbs/ton}) = 318.5 \text{ (tons/yr/MW)}$$

The 25 engines with the highest mass emission rates in the combined inventory were identified. The total power of these was obtained by adding the rated power of individual engines, which was used to calculate equivalent emission from gas generator needed to run the 25 electric motors replacing the replaced RICE engines. For the case of the 25 highest emitting engines, the average capacity is 684 hp, the maximum capacity is 2,400 hp and the lowest capacity is 325 hp. What is important about the capacities is that for the majority of these engines lean burn engines are available. Table 6 shows the normalized average emissions in tons/yr/MW as well as net potential mass emission reductions for both NO<sub>x</sub> and CO emission based on the 25 worst NO<sub>x</sub> emitters. The average emission factor for the top 25 engines is 23.9 g/hp-hr.

**Table 6: Emission change if 25 worst NO<sub>x</sub> emitting engines retired**

<b>Total rated power = 17,108 hp = 12.8 MW</b>		
	<b>NO<sub>x</sub></b>	
	Avg. NER (tons/yr/MW)	Total ER (tons/yr)
Caterpillar G3612	+9.06	+115.51
Worst 25 Engines	-251.21	-3,106.40
Net Reduction	-242.14	-2,990.89

Table 7 shows the same calculations based on all the engines emitting more than 9 g/hp-hr.

**Table 7: Emission change if all engines emitting > 4g/hp-hr NOx retired**

2925 engines with total rated power = 233,278 hp = 205.7 MW Emitting > 9 g/hp-hr NOx		
	NOx	
	avg/engine (tons/yr/MW)	Total (tons/yr)
Caterpillar G3612	9.06	1,863.75
All engines emitting more than 4.0g/hp-hr	211.36	40,562.21
Net Reduction	-202.30	-38,698.45

**Conclusion**

A net reduction of approximately 2,991 tons/yr of NOx can be achieved if the 25 engines with the highest NOx mass emission rate t operating in the San Juan Basin are replaced with nine 2 MW well controlled on-site natural gas electrical generators. Although most large RICE engines operating in the San Juan Basin are relatively small emitters individually and collectively, a significant number of small and medium range engines are not controlled well and collectively represent a relatively large E &P emission source group. The analysis in this alternative reveals a potentially significant emission reductions are possible for this group of engines. The calculation of emission reduction for replacing all the engines emitting more than 9.0 g/hp-hr NOx (over 2925 engines) with electric motors powered by several similar natural gas generators show that 38,698 tons/ per year of NOx reduction might be achieved by this option. This level of replacement would require approximately 90 on-site generators rated at 2 MW.

The potential emission reductions presented in this analysis assume optimal mitigation option implementation conditions which may not be nearly as optimistic if more detailed data were available and factored into the analysis. The selection of engines for electrification analysis did not consider important factors that would need to be weighed in determining the option feasibility and what degree of implementation would be possible. Factors such as the locations and spatial distribution of engines and operational and environmental issues would need to be considered. These and other factors would need to be carefully evaluated to better quantify the effectiveness of this alternative in terms of potential emission reductions achievable and certainly in quantifying implementation costs.

**References**

1. The emission and power information for the Caterpillar G3612 Gas Generator was obtained from Caterpillar’s website. [www.cat.com](http://www.cat.com).
2. The engine inventory for NM and CO used to calculate emission reduction was provided by BP America, which includes contributions from: BP, New Mexico Environment Department, Colorado Dept. of Public Health & Environment and ENVIRON

## **Mitigation Option: Use of NSCR for NO<sub>x</sub> Control on Rich Burn Engines**

### **Description of the Option**

NO<sub>x</sub>, CO, HC, and formaldehyde emissions from a stoichiometric engine can be reduced by chemically converting these pollutants into nitrogen, carbon dioxide and water vapor. The most common method for achieving this is through the use of a catalytic converter. In a catalytic converter, the catalyst will either oxidize (oxidation catalyst) a CO or fuel molecule or reduce (reduction catalyst) a NO<sub>x</sub> molecule.

A process which causes reaction of several pollutant components is referred to as a Non Selective Catalyst Reduction (NSCR) and is applicable only to stoichiometric engines. Engines must operate in a very narrow air/fuel ratio (AFR) operating range in order to maintain the catalyst efficiency. Maintaining low emissions in a stoichiometric combustion engine using exhaust gas treatment requires a very closely regulated air/fuel ratio. Without an AFR controller, emission reduction efficiencies will vary. Most AFR controllers utilize closed loop control based on the readings of an exhaust gas oxygen sensor to determine the air/fuel ratio.

An AFR controller will only maintain an operator determined set point. For this set point to be at the lowest possible emission setting, an exhaust gas analyzer must be utilized and frequently checked.

Some issues associated with current practice NSCR retrofits on existing small engines operating at reduced loads are:

- a problem maintaining sufficient flue gas inlet temperature for correct oxygen sensor operation and the resulting effectiveness of the catalysts
- On engines with carburetors, there is difficulty maintaining the AFR at a proper setting
- On older engines, the linkage and fuel control may not provide an accurate enough air/ fuel mixture
- If the AFR drifts low (i.e., richer), ammonia formation will increase in proportion to the NO<sub>x</sub> reduction but not necessarily in equal amounts.

The first issue can be mitigated by retarding the ignition timing when the engine operates at reduced loads. The retarded ignition timing reduces NO<sub>x</sub> emissions and also raises the flue inlet temperature which helps maintain the catalyst efficiency. Eliminating or mitigating the second, third, and fourth issues require a closed-loop feedback control with an exhaust oxygen sensor to continuously adjust the AFR. One way of doing this is to adjust the carburetor so it operates slightly lean and use the feedback control to adjust the amount of supplemental fuel supplied to a port downstream of the carburetor. Worn carburetors and linkages should be replaced as a maintenance issue.

### **Assumptions**

Currently, recent EIS RODs in Colorado and New Mexico require performance standards for new or replacement engines that will accelerate the implementation of the 2008 and 2010 federal NSPS for non road engines. Most engines in the 4 Corners Region in excess of 500 hp are lean burn engines and that trend is expected to continue in the future. These engines meet low emission standards through lean burn combustion technology and NSCR catalyst cannot be installed on this type of source. Therefore, the implementation of NSCR technology would have little or no effect on emission levels for new or replacement engines in excess of 500 hp. New or replacement engines having capacities of less than 500 hp and 300 hp will be required to meet an emission limit of 2 g/hp-hr in Colorado and New Mexico, respectively. Because of the limited availability of lean burn engines in this size range, NSCR will have to be used to achieve the prescribed emission levels. Thus, it is very likely that new or replacement engines will use this technology and there will be no additional possible NO<sub>x</sub> emissions reductions. It is important to note that a properly designed and operated NSCR system can achieve emission levels less

than 2 g/hp-hr. However, the question becomes one of maintaining emissions at lower levels on a continuous basis and the operator's need to have a safety factor for ensuring continuous compliance with source emission limits. Thus, on average, actual emissions will be less than the prescribed regulatory limits, however, there will be times when emissions will approach the regulatory limit.

In examining additional NO<sub>x</sub> mitigation (beyond current regulatory drivers), NSCR would be applicable to existing rich burn engines that have a capacity of less than 500 hp.

In order for NSCR technology to result in any reduction of NO<sub>x</sub> emissions in the 4 Corners Region, it would have to be implemented on existing engines less than 500 hp. Estimates of potential emission reductions were calculated for engines in the range of 300 to 500 hp, 100 to 300 hp and between 75 hp and 100 hp. Currently, there is no single retrofit kit that can be installed on existing engines. Even if an air fuel ratio controller with an oxygen sensor were installed, it is uncertain if the carburetor linkage would allow an accurate and precise enough control required to maintain the proper air fuel mixture without repair or upgrade.

However, compliance data (unannounced tests) obtained from the SCAQMD for 215 retrofitted rich burn engines show that over 90% of these engines, with installed AFRC, were able to meet or do better than 2 g/hp-hr. Six engines were essentially uncontrolled due to lack of any installed AFRC. Over 77% of the tested engines did better than 1 g/hp-hr (SCAQMD, 2007).

#### **Engine Size >300 hp and < 500 hp**

The uncontrolled NO<sub>x</sub> emission factor for existing rich burn engines between 300 hp to 500 hp in Colorado and New Mexico ranges from 11.4 to 21 g/hp-hr. The average emissions from the 11 rich burn engines in this size group are 18.3 g/hp-hr. The mass emission rate of a combined 3,660 hp for these engines total nearly 650 tons NO<sub>x</sub>/yr. Many of the engines in the 300-500 hp range already had some emission controls on them (such as being lean burn).

In new applications, laboratory data shows that NSCR can exceed 90% NO<sub>x</sub> reduction and in some cases possibly 95%. Because mitigation is being considered on a fleet of older existing engines, it may not be possible to achieve a 90% plus level of performance reliably in the field. Field tests to address this and other issues are being planned by Kansas State and are expected to start soon. Based on what we know now, lab data and existing compliance data from an inventory of over 200 retrofitted operating engines in southern CA., it was assumed that a well designed NSCR retrofit kit could reliably achieve NO<sub>x</sub> reduction in the range of 70% to 90%. Applying NSCR retrofits on the identified 11 "dirty engines" could reduce the NO<sub>x</sub> emissions to 1.8 tg/hp-hr (an ~ 450 tons/yr reduction) at the low end and 5.5 g/hp-hr at the high end (an ~ 590 ton/y reduction).

#### **Engine Size > 100 hp < 300 hp**

The uncontrolled NO<sub>x</sub> emission factor for existing rich burn engines between 100 hp to 300 hp in Colorado and New Mexico ranges from 15 to 24 g/hp-hr. The average emissions from the 240 rich burn engines in this size group are 19.1 g/hp-hr. The mass emission rate of the combined 38,394 hp for these engines total over 7,000 tons NO<sub>x</sub>/yr. Some engines in this size range were excluded from this group because they were identified as lean burn

Based on what we know now, lab data and existing compliance data from an inventory of over 200 retrofitted operating engines in southern CA, it was assumed that a well designed NSCR retrofit kit could reliably achieve NO<sub>x</sub> reduction in the range of 70% to 90%. Applying NSCR retrofits on the 240 identified "dirty engines" could reduce the NO<sub>x</sub> emissions to 1.9 g/hp-hr (an ~ 6,500 tons/yr reduction) at the low end and 5.7 g/hp-hr at the high end (an ~ 5,000 ton/y reduction). Not all retrofits may be operationally practical or economically feasible.

### **Engine Size > 75 hp and < 100 hp**

The uncontrolled NO<sub>x</sub> emission factor for existing rich burn engines between 75 hp to 100 hp in Colorado and New Mexico ranges from 9.4 to 22.4 g/hp-hr. The average emissions from the 901 rich burn engines in this size group are 19.7 g/hp-hr. The mass emission rate of the combined 84,307 hp for these engines total over 11,200 tons NO<sub>x</sub>/yr. The lowest emitters are a group of Ford engines that may have EGR, but the database does not specify whether they have EGR.

Based on what we know now, lab data and existing compliance data from an inventory of over 200 retrofitted operating engines in southern CA, it was assumed that a well designed NSCR retrofit kit could reliably achieve NO<sub>x</sub> reduction in the range of 70% to 90%. Applying NSCR retrofits on the 900 identified “dirty engines” could reduce the NO<sub>x</sub> emissions to 5.9 g/hp-hr (an ~ 11,200 tons/yr reduction) at the low end and 2.0 g/hp-hr at the high end (an ~ 14,400 ton/y reduction). Not all retrofits may be operationally practical or economically feasible.

There is considerable uncertainty in the NO<sub>x</sub> reduction in these engines, which tend to be older than the engines in other size ranges. Attention to worn linkages and carburetor parts as well as closed-loop AFR control is expected to be necessary if these engines are to achieve effective NO<sub>x</sub> reduction.

Additional long term testing of the use of NSCR on existing small engines must be performed prior to any large scale implementation of this option. Currently, testing is beginning that will address the field application of this technology for retrofit conditions on rich burn small engines..<sup>1</sup>

### **Method**

A spreadsheet containing the combined engine inventories for Colorado and New Mexico was developed. For each of the three size ranges of interest, a new database was created in which engines outside the size range of interest were deleted. Each of the three newly created databases were further modified by deleting all engines that are identified by their model designation as “lean-burn” and by deleting all remaining engines whose NO<sub>x</sub> emissions are 5.0 g/hp-hr or less. The resulting three databases contain only rich-burn engines in the size ranges of interest. Overall NO<sub>x</sub> emissions were totaled for each of the three size ranges, and emissions reductions of 70% and 90% were applied. resulted in a reduction in NO<sub>x</sub> emissions of 723 tons per year (a 7 percent reduction of Colorado oil and gas emissions). The engines in the New Mexico inventory were treated similarly.

One important point is that the New Mexico inventory indicated that 1,024 engines were less than 40 hp, which is the proposed de minimus threshold in the NSPS. Under the proposed regulation, EPA concluded that control of this size engine is not appropriate or cost effective. In New Mexico this class of engines had emissions of 2,049 tons per year (i.e., each engine had emissions of approximately 2 tons per year).

Table 8 presents the projected changes in NO<sub>x</sub> emissions if NSCR were installed on existing engines in Colorado and New Mexico.

**Table 8: Emission Reductions from implementing NSCR on Existing Rich Burn Engines in Colorado and New Mexico**

Colorado and New Mexico, 70% Reduction - NSCR on all Existing Rich-Burn Engines

Engine Size	Reduction (%)	Average Mitigated Emission Factor (g/hp-hr)	Unmitigated Total (16-year 2018-year) Average NOx Emissions (t/yr)	NOx Reduction (t/yr)
< 500 hp Eng > 300 hp	70	5.5	3150	453
< 300 hp Eng > 100 hp	70	5.7	5948	4934
< 100 hp Eng > 75 hp	70	5.9	13317	11201
<b>Total Reduction</b>			<b>51783</b>	<b>16588</b>
<b>Percent Reduction</b>				<b>32</b>

Colorado and New Mexico, 90% Reduction – NSCR on all Existing Rich-Burn Engines

Engine Size	Reduction (%)	Mitigated Emission Factor (g/hp-hr)	Unmitigated Total (16-year 2018-year) Average NOx Emissions (t/yr)	NOx Reduction (t/yr)
< 500 hp Eng > 300 hp	90	1.8	3150	582
< 300 hp Eng > 100 hp	90	1.9	5948	6343
< 100 hp Eng > 75 hp	90	2.0	13317	14402
<b>Total Reduction</b>			<b>51783</b>	<b>21327</b>
<b>Percent Reduction</b>				<b>41</b>

**Conclusions**

Installing NSCR on existing engines less than 500 hp in Colorado and New Mexico would result in a reduction of approximately 16,588–21,327 tons per year of NOx over current projected emissions in 2018.

Additional field testing on the installation of retrofit NSCR on engines less than 500 hp is needed to document what level of emission control could be achieved on a continuous basis.

Detailed modeling is planned that will quantify the air quality benefit of such reductions either separately or in combination with other potential mitigation measures. For visibility, currently in the Mesa Verde and Wimenuche Class I Areas NOx emissions are a very small portion of the total extinction budget, however in recent years the trend has been flat or showed slight increases. Also, because of complex photochemical reactions involving VOC emissions and NOx emissions, changes in NOx emissions could result in localized increases or decreases in ozone. Regional effects of changes in ozone precursor emissions would need to be determined using a photochemical model.

## Mitigation Option: Use of SCR for NOx Control on Lean Burn Engines

### Description of the Option

Using this option, existing or new lean burn natural gas fired internal combustion engines would be installed with selective catalytic reduction (SCR). This technology uses excess oxygen in a selective catalytic reduction system. Reactant injection of industrial grade urea, anhydrous ammonia, or aqueous ammonia is required to facilitate the chemical conversion. A programmable logic controller (PLC) based control software for engine mapping/reactant injection requirements is used to control the SCR system. Sampling cells are used to determine the amount of ammonia injected which depends on the amount of NO measured downstream of the catalyst bed.

In the proposed standards for Stationary Spark Ignition Internal Combustion Engines, EPA states the following with respect to the installation of SCR on natural gas fired engines: “For SI lean burn engines, EPA considered SCR. The technology is effective in reducing NOx emissions as well as other pollutant emissions, if an oxidation catalyst is included. However, the technology has not been widely applied to stationary SI engines and has mostly been used with diesel engines and larger applications thousands of HP in size. This technology requires a significant understanding of its operation and maintenance requirements and is not a simple process to manage. Installation can be complex and requires experienced operators. Costs of SCR are high, and have been rejected by States for this reason. EPA does not believe that SCR is a reasonable option for stationary SI lean burn engines. Consequently, this technology is not readily applicable to unattended oil and gas operation that do not have electricity.<sup>1</sup> However, the technology has been used successfully on lean-burn engines to meet Southern California's stringent limit of 0.15 g/hp-hr. The SCAQMD's staff report supporting Rule 1110 identifies SCR as a RACT on lean burn engines capable of achieving over 80% NOx control. The staff report also notes that SCR is a relatively high cost control technology option for RICE engines. Reasons given include the “capital cost for the catalyst, the added cost and complexity of using ammonia, and the instrumentation and controls needed to carefully monitor NOx emissions and meter the proper amount of ammonia.” However they also note that the estimated costs have been declining over the past several years and are currently estimated to range from \$50 to \$125 per horsepower.

### Assumptions

There is very little information in the literature regarding the incremental NOx emission reduction of SCR beyond lean burn technology for remote unattended oil and gas operations because there have been very limited installations of this technology for oil and gas compressor engines. Table 9 presents a summary of incremental SCR emission reductions and cost effective control estimates for SCR on a lean burn engine.<sup>2</sup>

**Table 9: Incremental SCR Emission Reductions and Cost Effective Control Estimates for SCR**

Incremental Cost-Effectiveness Estimates for ICE			Control Techniques and Technologies	
Engine Type	Control Comparison	Horsepower	Incremental	Incremental NO <sub>x</sub>
			NO <sub>x</sub> Reduction (tons/year)	Cost-Effectiveness (\$/ton of NO <sub>x</sub> Removed)
<b>Lean Burn</b>				
	From Low-Emission Combustion to SCR (96%)	300-500	<b>3.3</b>	8,800
		500-1000	<b>6.6</b>	10,300

There are several concerns regarding this information. First, it is not known if the emission reductions are based on actual performance tests or theoretical emission calculations. It is also not known what the

reference basis is for the emission reduction of 6.6 tons per year of NOx. Review of CARB databases regarding NOx engine emissions does not provide any data regarding actual installations of SCR on lean burn engines for oil and gas operations. There is some very limited performance testing on SCR with lean burn engines that operate on pipeline natural gas (as opposed to field gas) for cogeneration facilities. Such emission data for cogeneration facilities is not applicable to oil and gas compressor engines. This is because cogeneration facilities tend to operate at a continuous load and have personnel present to operate the equipment. The CARB databases also provide testing of oil and gas SCR for high emitting 2 cycle engines (removal rates in the range of approximately 50 to 85 percent). These installations are not comparable to adding SCR to a well controlled engine.

Because of the limited application data for SCR on natural gas fired engines for oil and gas operations it is difficult to estimate the amount of potential emission reduction that could be achieved through the implementation of this technology. In addition, it is not clear how well this technology would perform in unattended remote applications. The limited data that does exist suggests that there may only be a small incremental reduction in NOx emissions beyond lean burn technology and this reduction would result at a very high incremental cost. This technology should be considered an emerging technology and merits additional testing for this unique application.

Because of non-linear chemistry involved in photochemical reactions of ozone and secondary aerosols that result in a reduction of visibility, NOx emission reductions estimated in this analysis may or may not result in equal improvement in ambient air quality levels. Also, excess ammonia slip within the discharge plume of an engine may accelerate the conversion of NOx emissions into particulate nitrate.

Table 10 presents CARB budgetary costs for the installation of SCR on lean burn engines.

**Table 10: Cost-Effectiveness Estimates for ICE Control Techniques and Technologies**

<b>Selective Catalytic Reduction for Lean Burn</b>					
<b>Horse Power</b>	<b>Range</b>	<b>Capital Cost (\$)</b>	<b>Installation Cost(\$)</b>	<b>O&amp;M Cost (\$/year)</b>	<b>Annualized Cost (\$/year)</b>
	301-500	43,000	17,000	35,000	36,000
	501-1000	116,000	33,000	78,000	78,000
	1001-1500	132,000	53,000	117,000	148,000
<b>Average gt 500 hp</b>		<b>124,000</b>	<b>43,000</b>	<b>97,500</b>	<b>113,000</b>

It should be noted that in a white paper prepared by Thomas P. Mark regarding control of Engines in Colorado that he estimates the annual operating cost of SCR on an engine having a capacity of 1000 hp is approximately \$140,000 per year and is consistent with the CARB estimate.<sup>3</sup>

**Conclusions**

The installation of SCR beyond lean burn technology is not a proven or cost effective technology at the present time. With additional development and testing for oil and gas operations, it may become an effective control technology for tertiary control of lean burn engines.

**Endnotes**

- <sup>1</sup> Federal Register Monday, June 12, 2006 40 CFR Parts 69, 63, et al. Standards of Performance for Stationary Spark Ignition Internal Combustion Engines and National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants for Reciprocating internal Combustion Engines; Proposed Rule
- <sup>2</sup> California Environmental Protection Agency Air Resources Board, 2001, “Determination of Reasonably Available Control Technology.
- <sup>3</sup> Thomas P. Mark, October 31, 2003, Control of Compressor Engine Emissions Related Costs and Considerations.

## Mitigation Option: NSPS Regulations

### Description of Option

EPA is in the process of developing the first national requirements for the control of criteria pollutants from stationary engines. Separate rulemakings are in process for compression-ignition (CI) and spark-ignition (SI) engines. These NSPS will serve as the national requirements, leaving states with the authority to regulate more stringently as might be required in unique situations.

**CI NSPS:** The final NSPS for stationary CI (diesel) engines was published in the Federal Register on July 11, 2006. It requires that new CI engines built from April 1, 2006, through December 31, 2006, for stationary use meet EPA's nonroad Tier 1 emission requirements. From January 1, 2007, all new CI engines built for stationary use must be certified to the prevailing nonroad standards. (Minor exceptions are beyond the scope of this discussion.)

**SI NSPS:** The NSPS proposal for stationary SI engines, including those operating on gaseous fuels, was published in the Federal Register on June 12, 2006. Per court order, the rule is to be finalized by December 20, 2007. Like the CI NSPS, certain elements of the SI NSPS will be retroactively effective once finalized. The following summarizes the proposed requirements:

### New Source performance Standards (NSPS)

EPA SI NSPS (g/hp-hr)		2007		2008		2009		2011	
		1-Jan	1-Jul	1-Jan	1-Jul	1-Jan	1-Jul	1-Jan	1-Jul
All engines	≤ 25 hp			40 CFR 90					
Gasoline & RB LPG	26-499 hp			40 CFR 1048					
	> 500 hp		40 CFR 1048						
Natural gas & LD LPG									
Non-emergency	26-499 hp			2.0/4.0/1.0				1.0/2.0/0.7	
	> 500 hp		2.0/4.0/1.0						
Emergency	> 25 hp					2.0/4.0/1.0			
Landfill / digester gas	< 500 hp			3.0/5.0/1.0					2.0/5.0/1.0
	≥ 500 hp		3.0/5.0/1.0					2.0/5.0/1.0	
<b>Notes:</b> RB & LD LPG, 26-499 hp, may instead comply with 40 CFR 90. Engines ≤ 40 hp that are ≤ 1000 ac may instead comply with 40 CFR 90. Emergency engines limited to 100 hours per year for maintenance and testing.									

Since the proposed NSPS will become an EPA regulation, it will become the base case for emissions for new modified and reconstructed engines. As such, the benefits of this regulation are already incorporated into the Cumulative Effects emission inventories.

## **Mitigation Option: Optimization/Centralization**

### **Description of Option**

Under this option, natural gas fired internal combustion engines that are used to power various oil and gas related operations would be installed with appropriate sized engines (horsepower) for the activity being conducted. The advantage of this approach would be reducing the cumulative amount of horsepower deployed and might result in reducing emissions. This may also be accomplished by using larger central compression in lieu of deploying numerous smaller compressor engines at a number of individual locations such as well sites.

### **Assumptions**

- 1) Current lease agreements for production cannot be easily changed.
- 2) Engine emission factors do not change with load.
- 3) Emission factors on small new, modified and reconstructed engines are consistent with large engines (proposed NSPS will require this).

### **Method**

Short term emissions from compressor engines are based on the amount of fuel used which is a function of capacity (hp) and load. In determining annual emissions, the hours of operation are important. Assuming that emission factors do not change with load, as the load is reduced emissions will decrease. If it is assumed that all engines have the same rate of emissions, simply reducing the number of engines and operating them at higher capacity will likely result in the same amount of fuel usage and the same amount of emissions

### **Conclusions**

Implementation of this option will not result in any quantifiable reduction in emissions.

## Mitigation Option: Use of Oxidation Catalyst for Formaldehyde and VOC Control on Lean Burn Engines

### Description of Option

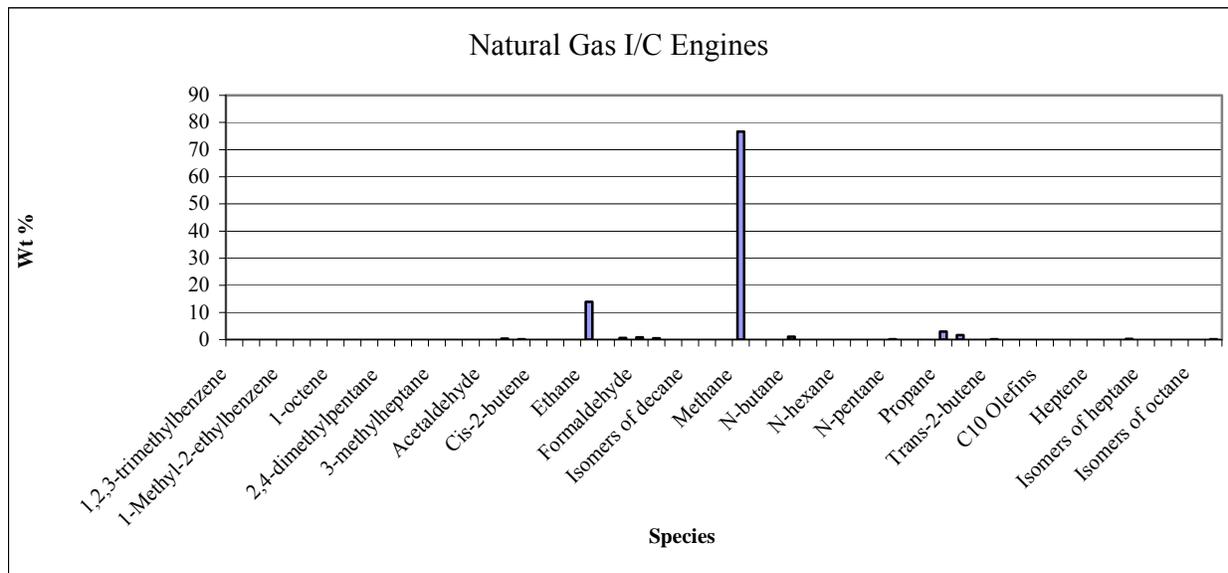
Using this option, existing or new lean burn natural gas fired internal combustion engines would be installed with oxidation catalyst to convert formaldehyde and VOC emissions to CO<sub>2</sub>. This technology requires the use of an air fuel ratio controller (AFR) in conjunction with the catalyst.

### Assumptions

In developing emission inventories for the Four Corners Region, it was assumed that formaldehyde emissions from natural gas fired engines were 0.22 g/hp-hr for all types of engines. There is a large uncertainty in emission factors for formaldehyde which is why a conservative value of 0.22 g/hp-hr was assumed for all engines. In reality, lean burn engines have higher formaldehyde emissions than rich burn engines and therefore it is more appropriate to consider oxidation catalyst technology only for lean burn engines.

The emission inventory for VOC engines used manufacturers' emission factors. There is a large uncertainty if those emission factors represent total hydrocarbons (THC) or VOCs and also they do not include formaldehyde. THC includes methane (C<sub>1</sub>) and ethane (C<sub>2</sub>) which EPA does not regulate because they have low photochemical reactivity. The following figure presents the speciation of organics from natural gas fired engines from the EPA Speciate data base and indicates that the majority of the hydrocarbon emissions are methane and ethane. Thus, the projected reductions in hydrocarbon emissions may not affect ozone formation.

### Composition of Hydrocarbon Emissions from Natural Gas Fired Engines

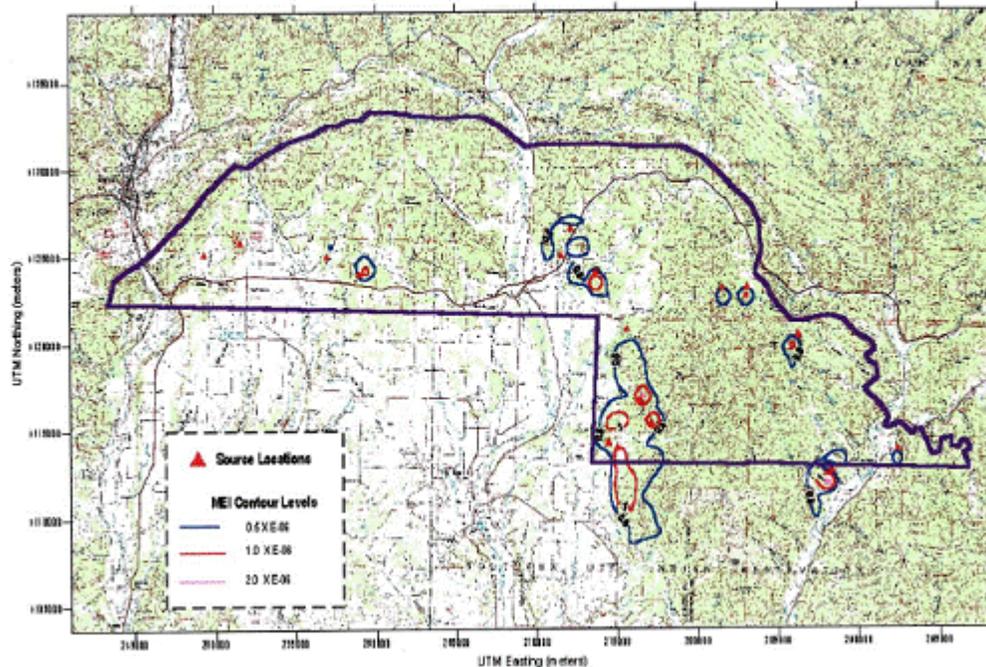


It was assumed that this technology could obtain a 90 percent reduction in hydrocarbons and 80 percent reduction in formaldehyde.

Previous modeling analyses of formaldehyde HAP impacts indicate that maximum impacts for the most likely exposed individual (MLE) are approximately  $4 \times 10^{-6}$  and have a very localized impact.<sup>1,2</sup> A plot indicating the formaldehyde impacts is presented in the following figure.<sup>3</sup>

## Formaldehyde Isopleths from Northern San Juan EIS

Figure 7-5. HAP Incremental Risk Analysis for Formaldehyde MEI (Maximum Development)



### Method

Table 11 presents the projected changes in formaldehyde and hydrocarbon emissions if oxidation catalyst were installed on new engines in Colorado and New Mexico.

**Table 11: Estimated Changes in VOC and Formaldehyde Emissions with the Installation of Oxidation Catalyst**

	VOC Reduction (t/yr)	Unmitigated VOC (t/yr)	Percent VOC Reduction	Formaldehyde Reduction (t/yr)	Unmitigated Formaldehyde (t/yr)	Percent Formaldehyde Reduction
Colorado	204	3115	7	42	471	9
New Mexico	1415	42,117	3.4	382	365	40

In Colorado, the installation of oxidation catalyst on new engines greater than 300 hp<sub>4</sub> would result in formaldehyde emission reductions of 42 tons per year (a 9 percent reduction in emissions) in 2018. This option would also result in a reduction of 204 tons per year of VOC emissions (a 7 percent reduction in emissions) in 2018. In New Mexico, the installation of oxidation catalyst on new engines greater than 300 hp would result in formaldehyde emission reductions of 385 tons per year (a 40 percent reduction) in 2018. This option would result in a reduction of 1,415 tons per year of hydrocarbon emissions (primarily methane and ethane) and would correspond to a 3.4 percent reduction in total emissions in 2018.

### **Conclusions**

Installing oxidation catalyst on new engines greater than 300 hp in Colorado would result in a reduction of approximately 42 tons per year of formaldehyde over current projected emissions in 2018. and 204 tons per year of VOCs (primarily methane and ethane).

Installing oxidation catalyst on new engines greater than 300 hp in New Mexico would result in a reduction of approximately 382 tons per year of formaldehyde and 1,415 tons per year of hydrocarbons (primarily methane and ethane) for new engines in 2018.

There is a large uncertainty in the VOC estimates because the emitted compounds may be methane and ethane which are not regulated VOCs.

Detailed modeling is necessary to determine the air quality benefit of such reductions with respect to VOCs.

Previous HAP modeling indicates that there are minimal and very localized HAP impacts from natural gas fired engines.

### **Endnotes**

<sup>1</sup> Dames and Moore 1999, "Southern Ute Environmental Impact Statement.

<sup>2</sup> RTP Environmental, 2004, "Northern San Juan EIS 2002 Air Quality Impact Assessment Technical Support Document Northern San Juan Basin Coalbed Methane Environmental Impact Statement."

<sup>3</sup> RTP Environmental, 2004, "Northern San Juan EIS 2002 Air Quality Impact Assessment Technical Support Document Northern San Juan Basin Coalbed Methane Environmental Impact Statement."

<sup>4</sup> The lower size cutoff for current lean burn technology.

## **Mitigation Option: SNCR for Lean Burn Engines**

### **Description of the mitigation option**

SNCR stands for Selective Non-Catalytic Reduction. It is similar to Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR), except that it lacks a catalyst. Like SCR, SNCR can be applied to lean-burn or diesel engines and urea or ammonia is injected into the exhaust manifold. Because it lacks a catalyst, SNCR has a lower conversion efficiency than SCR has.

Do not confuse SNCR with NSCR (Non-Selective Catalytic Reduction), which is applicable to rich-burn engines and uses a catalyst but does not use ammonia or urea as a reductant.

SNCR is used primarily for NO<sub>x</sub> reduction in boilers. Its use in engines has been supplanted by SCR because it has a higher NO<sub>x</sub> reduction efficiency than SNCR.

SNCR at best can convert only about 60% of the NO<sub>x</sub> in the exhaust stream compared to about 90% for SCR. Like SCR, SNCR is subject to ammonia slippage.

Because of the low NO<sub>x</sub> removal rate, the uncertainty in application to natural gas fired engines and because more effective proven technologies exist, this option was not evaluated further.

## **Mitigation Option: Next Generation Stationary RICE Control Technologies**

In evaluating the next generation RICE control technology, it is important to note that current engine technology has resulted in substantial NO<sub>x</sub> reductions in natural gas fired engines compared to engines that were installed 10 years ago. New large lean burn engines are achieving over 90 percent control reliably and cost effectively. In order for the next generation of controls to be implemented in the field they must achieve the same standards.

In the near term lean-burn technology could be applied to engines smaller than 500 hp. This is a decision to be made by the engine manufacturers with the driving force being emissions regulations. Alternatively, the engine manufacturers or after market control technology companies could partner with researchers at universities and/or national laboratories to test, verify and develop reliable rich burn engine non-selective catalytic reduction (NSCR) system retrofit kits (e.g., air/fuel ratio controllers, lambda sensors, TWC, ion sensors). A next generation NSCR system could include nitrogen injection to achieve higher levels of NO<sub>x</sub> control (> 95%). The NSCR for rich burn engines may be a very attractive option for the oil and gas industry and for control technology vendors since the technology is well developed and certified for automobile applications.

With that preface this analysis investigates the status of three new and/or evolving emissions-control technologies. They are: laser ignition, air-separation membranes, and lean-burn NO<sub>x</sub> catalyst (including NO<sub>x</sub> traps).

Laser ignition is under development in the laboratory, but it has not reached a point where technology transfer viability can be determined.

Air separation membranes have been demonstrated in the laboratory, but have not been commercially available because the membrane manufacturers do not have the production capacity for the heavy-duty trucking industry. Since stationary engines are a smaller market, there is a high probability that the membrane manufacturers could ramp up production in this area.

There are several variations of lean-burn NO<sub>x</sub> catalysts, but the one of most interest is the NO<sub>x</sub> trap. NO<sub>x</sub> traps are being used primarily in European on-road diesel engines, but are expected to become common in the U.S. as low-sulfur fuel becomes available. Applicability to lean-burn natural-gas engines is possible but it will require a fuel reformer to make use of the natural gas as a reductant.

### **I. Laser Ignition**

#### **Description of the Mitigation Option**

Laser ignition replaces the conventional spark plugs with a laser beam that is focused to a point in the combustion chamber. There, the focused, coherent light ionizes the fuel-air mixture to initiate combustion. Applicability is primarily to lean burn engines, although laser ignition could be applied to rich burn engines. Air at high pressure is a good electrical insulator that requires high voltage to overcome. This limits the turbocharging pressure and compression ratio because the insulation on spark-plug wires breaks down at high voltage. Laser ignition is not subject to the same limitation, so a lean-burn engine with laser ignition can have a higher turbocharging pressure and a higher compression ratio than one with spark plugs.

Advantages of laser ignition compared to spark plugs include: 1. Longer intervals between shutdowns for maintenance because wear of the electrodes is eliminated, 2. More consistent ignition with less misfiring because higher energy is imparted to the ignition kernel, 3. The ability to operate at leaner air-fuel mixtures because higher energy is imparted to the ignition kernel, 4. The ability to operate at higher turbocharger pressure ratio or compression ratio because the laser is not subject to the insulating effect of high-pressure air, and, 5. Greater freedom of combustion chamber design because the laser can be focused

at the geometric center of the combustion chamber, whereas the spark plug generally ignites the mixture near the boundary of the combustion chamber.

However, laser ignition has some unresolved research issues that must be resolved before it can become commercially available. These include: 1. Lasers are intolerant of vibration that is found in the engine's environment. 2. Some means of transmitting the laser light to each combustion chamber should be developed while accommodating relative motion between the engine and the laser. This might be done with mirrors or with fiber optics. Fiber optics generally lead to a simpler solution to the problem. 3. Current fiber optics is limited in the energy flux they can transmit. This leads to a less-than-optimum energy density at the focal point. 4. Wear of the fiber optic due to vibration may limit its lifetime. 5. The cost of a laser is such that multiple lasers per engine are too expensive. Therefore, a means of distributing the light beam with the correct timing to each cylinder must be developed.

Although laser ignition could be applied to rich burn engines, environmental benefits would accrue to lean burn engines. Laser ignition may be able to reduce NO<sub>x</sub> emissions by as much as 70% compared to spark-ignited engines.<sup>1</sup> However, in the reference cited, the baseline emissions for the engine with spark ignition were higher than the emissions that are currently achievable with lean burn engines. The more consistent ignition compared to spark ignition can be expected to decrease emissions of unburned hydrocarbons. The ability to operate at leaner air-fuel ratios and at higher turbocharging pressure are responsible for the decrease of NO<sub>x</sub> emissions because of lower combustion temperatures. Laser ignition systems have not been developed to the point where the effect of improved combustion chamber design can be measured. It is reasonable to expect that a better combustion chamber design would further decrease emissions of unburned hydrocarbons, carbon monoxide, and NO<sub>x</sub>. In actual operation of the engine, misfiring of one or more cylinders contributes to loss in efficiency and increase in emissions. With the laser ignition system, misfiring can be significantly reduced. Whether laser ignition combined with lean-burn engine technology can meet the Southern California NO<sub>x</sub> limit of 0.15 g/hp-hr will be the subject of further research.

One of the advantages of laser ignition is its potential to eliminate downtime due to the need to change spark plugs. This advantage would accrue to both rich burn engines and lean burn engines. Higher efficiency due to near elimination of cylinder misfirings is an additional benefit.

Laser ignition would compete with selective catalytic reduction (SCR) applied to lean-burn engines. Although costs are unknown at this time, laser ignition is likely to be the lower cost alternative.

A tradeoff for engine manufacturers, assuming that laser ignition can be developed to the point of commercial feasibility, is whether or not to develop retrofit kits. Retrofits would be expected to take away sales of new engines.

A tradeoff for engine users is whether to continue using spark ignition or to purchase a laser ignition that is initially more expensive but has a future economic benefit.

Another tradeoff for engine users is whether to retrofit laser ignition to an existing engine or to spend more money for a new engine in return for future benefits.

### **Assumptions**

In the analysis, it is assumed that the limitations of laser ignition described above can be overcome through research and development. It is further assumed that NO<sub>x</sub> emissions can be reduced by 70% compared to spark-ignition lean-burn engines. Until more research is done, the 70% reduction is most likely an upper limit. This reduction is due to the ability to operate at higher turbocharging pressure, hence leaner air/fuel ratios and lower combustion temperature than is currently possible with spark-ignition engines. Since lean-burn engines are primarily those over 500 hp, the technology is assumed to apply only to engines larger than 500 hp. The technology is assumed to be retrofitable to any engine that uses 18-mm spark plugs, so it is applied to all engines, new and existing, in the Colorado and New Mexico databases.

## **Conclusions**

Testing in the laboratory has shown potential emissions reductions in the 30% to 60% range, which may or may not be achievable when this technology is implemented in the field.

## **II. Air-Separation Membranes**

### **Description of the Mitigation Option**

The purpose of air-separation membranes is to change the proportion of nitrogen to oxygen in air. A membrane can be optimized to either enrich the oxygen content or to enrich the nitrogen content. Both the oxygen enrichment mode and the nitrogen enrichment mode have been tested in the laboratory with diesel engines. The nitrogen enrichment mode has been tested in the laboratory with Natural Gas Fuel as well. The oxygen enrichment mode and the nitrogen enrichment mode are mutually exclusive.

Oxygen enrichment produces a dramatic reduction in particulate emissions in diesel engines at the expense of increased NO<sub>x</sub> emissions. However, Poola<sub>2</sub> has shown that the effects are non linear such that a small enrichment (1 percentage point or less) produces a significant reduction in particulate emissions with only a small increase in NO<sub>x</sub> emissions. By retarding the injection timing, one can achieve a reduction in both NO<sub>x</sub> and particulate emissions. The overall benefits of oxygen enrichment are relatively small and have not been tested with natural gas-fueled engines, so it will not be considered further.

Nitrogen enrichment produces the same effect on emissions as exhaust-gas recirculation; NO<sub>x</sub> decreases. It can be applied to either diesel or rich-burn natural-gas engines. Unlike exhaust-gas recirculation (EGR), nitrogen-enriched air contains only the components of pure air. Manufacturers of both diesel and natural-gas engines are concerned that components of exhaust gas could shorten the life of the engines with EGR. In the case of diesel engines, it is clear that exhaust particulate matter could cause wear between the piston rings and cylinder liners. Even in the case of rich-burn engines, the exhaust gas contains condensed liquids that may cause wear. As recently as August, 2004, the Engine Manufacturers Association does not consider EGR to be a viable option for rich-burn engines.<sup>3</sup> Thus, nitrogen enriched air is seen as an alternative to EGR because it contains no components that are not found in air. Published data from tests in natural-gas engines show engine-out NO<sub>x</sub> reductions of 70% are possible with nitrogen-enriched combustion air.<sup>4</sup> When combined with non-selective catalytic reduction (NSCR), the overall NO<sub>x</sub> reduction can reliably exceed 90%.

The cost of nitrogen-enriched air systems are expected to be higher than that of EGR. However, nitrogen-enriched air does not have components that can cause increased engine wear as EGR does.

### **Assumptions**

Only nitrogen-enriched air is considered in this analysis. The technology is assumed to be retrofittable to all rich-burn engines, new and existing. While nitrogen-enriched air can be combined with non-selective catalytic reduction (NSCR), only the effects of nitrogen-enriched air are considered here. The effect is assumed to be the same as that of EGR; it can produce a 70% reduction in NO<sub>x</sub> emissions. This is most likely an upper limit.

## **Conclusions**

Testing in the laboratory has shown potential emissions reductions in the 50% to 90% range, which may or may not be achievable when this technology is implemented in the field. The upper end assumes integration as a component of a reasonably well-designed (use of current state of the art air fuel ratio controllers / sensor technologies) NSCR system.

### III. Lean-Burn NOx Catalyst, Including NOx Trap

#### Description of the Mitigation Option

Lean-burn NOx catalysts have been under development for at least two decades in the laboratory with the intent of producing a lower cost alternative to SCR. They do not have the ammonia slip problem associated with SCR, but they typically use some of the fuel as a reductant.

Several variants of lean-burn NOx catalysts have been studied: (1) Passive lean-burn NOx catalysts simply pass the exhaust over a catalyst. The difficulty has been low NOx conversion efficiency because the oxygen content of a lean-burn exhaust works against chemical reduction of NOx. Conversion efficiencies of the order of 10% are typical.<sup>5</sup>

(2) Active lean-burn NOx catalysts use a fuel as a reductant. The catalyst decomposes the fuel, and the resulting fuel fragments either react with the NOx or oxidize. Methane is much more difficult to decompose than heavier fuels, such as diesel [aardahl.pdf]. A wide range of NOx reduction efficiencies from 40% to more than 80% have been published.<sup>6,7</sup> Variants of active lean-burn catalyst systems may use plasma or a fuel reformer to produce a more effective reductant than neat fuel.<sup>8,9,10</sup>

(3) NOx trap catalysts are a more recent development that has seen some laboratory success. Operation is a two-step cyclic process. In the first stage the NOx trap adsorbs NOx while the engine operates in a lean-burn mode. In the second stage, the engine operates with excess fuel in the exhaust. The fuel decomposes on the catalyst and reduces the NOx to molecular nitrogen and water. With natural gas as the fuel, a fuel reformer is necessary to break up the extremely stable methane molecule for use as a reductant. When the supply of trapped NOx is exhausted, the system reverts back to first-stage operation. NOx reduction efficiencies in excess of 90% have been published.<sup>11</sup> A sophisticated engine control is required to make this system work.

NOx traps have been proven to be effective and have seen some limited commercial success in Europe. NOx traps are one of the reasons for the dramatic reduction in sulfur content of diesel fuel in the U.S. Fuel-borne sulfur causes permanent poisoning of NOx-trap catalysts. There are doubts regarding the NOx conversion efficiency levels after 1,000 hours or longer use. This should be evaluated, as well as the durability of the equipment.

Active lean-NOx catalysts have seen limited commercial success because they are less effective than NOx traps and are not being considered for on-road diesel engines. Some instances of formation of nitrous oxide (N<sub>2</sub>O) rather than complete reduction of NOx have been reported.

Passive Lean-NOx catalysts do not provide enough NOx reduction to be considered viable.

Costs of retrofitting a lean-burn NOx catalyst are estimated at \$6,500 to \$10,000 per engine [retropotentialtech.htm].<sup>11</sup> \$15,000-\$20,000 including a diesel particulate filter [V2-S4\_Final\_11-18-05.pdf] for off-road trucks.<sup>12</sup> Estimates are \$10-\$20/BHP for stationary engines [icengine.pdf].<sup>14</sup>

Little information on the cost of NOx-trap catalytic systems was found. The overall complexity of a NOx-trap system is only slightly more than that of a lean-burn NOx catalyst, so costs can be expected to be slightly higher. With methane-burning engines, both active lean-burn NOx catalysts and NOx-trap catalysts require a fuel reformer or other means of dissociating methane. This will add an increment of cost.

Both active lean-NOx technology and NOx-trap technology impose a fuel penalty of 3-7%.

#### Assumptions

Only NOx-trap catalysts, which can remove up to 90% of the NOx in the exhaust stream are considered for this analysis. The technology is applicable to lean-burn engines, which are considered to be those having more than 500 hp in the Colorado and New Mexico databases. The technology is assumed to be retrofitable, so it is applied to all new and existing engines greater than 500 hp.

## **Conclusions**

Testing in the laboratory has shown potential emissions reductions in the 40% to 70% range, which may or may not be achievable when this technology is implemented in the field.

## **Summary**

Three technologies are reported: laser ignition, air-separation membranes, and lean-burn NO<sub>x</sub> catalyst.

Laser ignition is not presently a commercial product. The impetus for investigating it is the potential to eliminate the need for changing spark plugs. It will also allow operation at leaner air-fuel ratios, higher compression ratios, and higher turbocharging pressure. Leaner air-fuel ratios imply lower engine-out NO<sub>x</sub> emissions so the after treatment can be smaller or can give lower overall emissions. Higher compression ratios and turbocharging ratios imply higher engine efficiency.

Air-separation membranes used to deplete oxygen from the combustion air can serve as a clean replacement for EGR. That is, an engine using oxygen-depleted air would not be ingesting combustion products. Engine manufacturers are concerned that EGR will shorten the life of their engines and lead to premature overhauls and warranty repairs. The technology has been demonstrated in the laboratory, but has not been used for heavy-duty trucks because membrane manufacturers do not have enough production capacity for the market. Stationary engines are a smaller market, so the membrane manufacturers may be able to ramp up their capacity with stationary engines. Applicability is to diesel engines and rich-burn natural-gas engines. Oxygen-depletion membranes are not applicable to lean-burn natural-gas engines.

Lean-burn NO<sub>x</sub> catalysts have several forms, but the one that is of most interest is the NO<sub>x</sub>-trap catalyst. Unlike SCR, lean-burn NO<sub>x</sub> catalysts use the engine's fuel as a reductant and do not require a separate supply of reductant. It is a well proven in the laboratory and is commercially available in Europe for diesel engines, but it requires a fuel reformer if natural gas is used as the reductant. A sophisticated control system is required to cycle the engine between its two modes of operation. Ammonia slippage is not an issue with NO<sub>x</sub> traps, and if there is any slippage of unburned fuel it can be removed with an oxidation catalyst. Cost is high but less than that of SCR systems. A large part of the cost of SCR is the ammonia or urea reductant necessary to make it work. A disadvantage of NO<sub>x</sub> traps is that they are intolerant of fuel-borne sulfur. For diesel fuel, the sulfur content must be less than 15 ppm. Fuel-borne sulfur permanently poisons the catalyst. Since fuel is used as a reductant, there is a fuel consumption penalty of 3-7%.

## **Endnotes**

<sup>1</sup> B. Bihari, S.B. Gupta, R.R. Sekar, J. Gingrich, and J. Smith, "Development of Advanced Laser Ignition System for Stationary Natural Gas Reciprocating Engines," ICEF2005-1325, *ASME-ICE 2005 Fall Technical Conference*, Ottawa, Canada, 2005

<sup>2</sup> R.B. Poola and R. Sekar, "Reduction of NO<sub>x</sub> and Particulate Emissions by Using Oxygen-Enriched Combustion Air in a Locomotive Diesel Engine," *Transactions of the ASME*, Vol. 125, p524ff, April, 2003.

<sup>3</sup> "The Use of Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Systems in Stationary Natural Gas Engines," *The Engine Manufacturers Association*, Two North LaSalle St., Chicago, IL August, 2004.

<sup>4</sup> Munidhar S. Biruduganti, Sreenth B. Gupta, Steven McConnell, and Raj Sekar, "Nitrogen Enriched Combustion of a Natural Gas Engine to Reduce NO<sub>x</sub> Emissions," paper number ICEF2004-843 in *Proceedings of the ASME ICE 2004 Fall Technical Conference*, Oct. 24-27, 2004, Long Beach, CA.

<sup>5</sup> Paul W. Park, "Correlation Between Catalyst Surface Structure and Catalyst Behavior: Selective Catalyst Reduction with Hydrocarbon," *Caterpillar Inc.*, Peoria, IL, 2002.

<sup>6</sup> Park, op cit.

<sup>7</sup> ‘Emission Control Technology for Stationary Internal Combustion Engines, Status Report,’ Manufacturers of Emission Controls Association, 1660 L St. NW, Washington, DC, July 1997.

<sup>8</sup> Chris Aardahl, “Reformer-Assisted Catalysts for NOx Emissions Controls,” Pacific Northwest Laboratory, Richland, WA, presented at Diamond Bar, CA, March, 2005.

<sup>9</sup> C. Aardahl and P. Park, “Heavy-Duty NOx Emissions Control: Reformar Assisted vs. Plasma-Facilitated Lean NOx Catalysis,” DEER Conference, Newport, RI, August, 2003.

<sup>10</sup> Magdi K. Khair, partha P. Paul, and Michal G. Grothaus, “Synergistic Approach to Reduce Nitrogen Oxides and Particulate Emissions from Diesel Engines, 08-9051,” Southwest Research Institue, 1999.

<sup>11</sup> James E. Parks II, H. Douglas Ferguson III, and John M.E. Storey, “NOx reduction with Natrual Gas for Lean Large-Bore Engine Applications Using Lean NOx Trap Aftertreatment,” Oak Ridge National Laboratory, Knoxville, TN, 2005.

<sup>12</sup> “Summary of Potential Retrofit Technologies, Technical Summary,” U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, March, 2006.

<sup>13</sup> “WRAP Off-raod Diesel Retrofit Guidance Document, Volume 2, Section 4,” November, 2005.

<sup>14</sup> Manufacturers of Emissions Controls Association, op cit.

## **Mitigation Option: Automation of Wells to Reduce Truck Traffic**

### **Assumptions**

About 50% of traffic on dirt roads in the Four Corners region is oil and gas related.

Substantially less than widespread implementation is likely, assume 25%.

Emissions estimates for road dust are of medium to low quality.

Road dust estimates made by the Western Regional Air Partnership (WRAP) have an EPA-recommended factor applied that estimates the transportable fraction, i.e. that which would move beyond the immediate vicinity.

Automation would not quite “zero out” vehicle-related emissions for those wells that are automated because of non-routine maintenance, perhaps it would be reduced by 80%.

Vehicle miles traveled is proportional to dust generated.

### **Method**

Applying the percent reduction, 80% reduced by 50% to account for extent of oil and gas traffic and further reduced by 75% to account for effectiveness. So, the over all reduction would be 10%.

### **Conclusions**

For road dust, the total PM10 emissions in the region are 1959 tpy (tons per year), while the total of PM2.5 is 196 tpy based on WRAP inventory information. Hence, the estimated reduction in road dust emissions because of automation would be 196 tpy of PM10 and 20 of PM2.5.

For tailpipe emissions, the total NOx emissions in the region are 916 tpy, which means the reduction because of automation would be 92 tpy.

## **Mitigation Option: Reduced Truck Traffic by Centralizing Produced Water Storage Facilities**

### **Assumptions**

About 50% of traffic on dirt roads in the Four Corners region is oil and gas related.

Substantially less than widespread implementation is likely because it is voluntary, assume 20% participation which is a bit higher than is usually assumed for regulatory programs.

Emissions estimates for road dust are of medium to low quality.

Road dust estimates made by the Western Regional Air Partnership (WRAP) have an EPA-recommended factor applied that estimates the transportable fraction, i.e. that which would move beyond the immediate vicinity.

Hauling of produced water constitutes about 20% of total O&G traffic.

Streamlining hauling might reduce such traffic by about 50%.

The relative mix of heavy duty compared to light duty vehicles is unknown, so estimating emissions reductions for this option might be a bit conservative since it is based on an overall average that includes both light- and heavy-duty and the approach is intended just for heavy-duty which produce more dust on a per unit basis.

### **Method**

Based on the above assumptions of 50% of total traffic is oil and gas related, of which 20% are hauling produced water and of which 20% will likely undertake the program. Therefore, of the total unpaved road traffic generating road dust, 2% would be reducing emissions under this approach. One would then apply the 50% control efficiency.

### **Conclusions**

For road dust, the total PM10 emissions in the region are 1959 tpy (tons per year), while the total of PM2.5 is 196 tpy based on WRAP inventory information. Hence, the estimated reduction in road dust emissions because of automation would be 39 tpy of PM10 and 4 tpy of PM2.5.

## **Mitigation Option: Reduced Truck Traffic by Efficiently Routing Produced Water Disposal Trucks**

### **Assumptions**

About 50% of traffic on dirt roads in the Four Corners region is oil and gas related.

Emissions estimates for road dust are of medium to low quality.

Road dust estimates made by the Western Regional Air Partnership (WRAP) have an EPA-recommended factor applied that estimates the transportable fraction, i.e. that which would move beyond the immediate vicinity.

Hauling of produced water constitutes about 20% of total O&G traffic.

Streamlining hauling might reduce such traffic by about 50%.

Miles traveled is proportional to dust generated.

The relative mix of heavy duty compared to light duty vehicles is unknown, so estimating emissions reductions for this option might be a bit conservative since it is based on an overall average that includes both light- and heavy-duty and the approach is intended just for heavy-duty which produce more dust on a per unit basis.

### **Method**

Based on the above assumptions of 50% of total traffic is oil and gas related, of which 20% are hauling produced water. Therefore, of the total unpaved road traffic generating road dust, 2% would be reducing emissions under this approach. One would then apply the 50% control efficiency.

### **Conclusions**

For road dust, the total PM10 emissions in the region are 1959 tpy (tons per year), while the total of PM2.5 is 196 tpy based on WRAP inventory information. Hence, the estimated reduction in road dust emissions because of automation would be 196 tpy of PM10 and 20 tpy of PM2.5.

## **Mitigation Option: Reduced Vehicular Dust Production by Covering Lease Roads with Rock or Gravel**

### **Assumptions**

About 25% of traffic on dirt roads in the Four Corners region is on oil field lease roads.

Once applied, the improved surface would be maintained regularly by grading and reapplying gravel or rock.

Emissions estimates for road dust are of medium to low quality.

Road dust estimates made by the Western Regional Air Partnership (WRAP) have had an EPA-recommended factor that estimates the transportable fraction, i.e. that which would move beyond the immediate vicinity.

The level of emissions reductions achieved by the application of gravel to roadways can vary from place to place.

Considering uncertainties in road dust emissions estimates, the more conservative end of a range will be used.

### **Method**

The total annual road dust emissions of PM10 in the Four Corners region are 1959 tpy (tons per year), and 196 tpy of PM2.5 based on the inventory information from the WRAP.

Based on a comprehensive EPA study (Raile, 1996) conducted in the Kansas City, Missouri area, emissions of PM10 were reduced by 42% to 52% by the application of gravel.

### **Conclusions**

Therefore, emissions of PM10 on lease roads would be reduced by about 206 tpy, and by about 21 tpy of PM2.5. This is based on the following:

reduction of particulate from lease roads =  
total road dust emissions times 25% times 42%.

### **References**

Raile, M.M. 1996. Characterization of Mud/Dirt Carryout onto Paved Roads from Construction and Demolition Activities. U.S. EPA. EPA/600/SR-95/171.

## **Mitigation Option: Reduced Vehicular Dust Production by Enforcing Speed Limits**

### **Assumptions**

The average posted speed is 30 mph.

About half of the vehicles on dirt road exceed the posted limit by more than 5 mph. The average for these drivers is 40 mph or 10 mph over.

Therefore, the reduction in speed for those exceeding posted limits would be about 10 mph if enforcement was undertaken and was 100% effective. Such enforcement is not 100% effective.

Road dust estimates made by the Western Regional Air Partnership (WRAP) have an EPA-recommended factor that estimates the transportable fraction, i.e. how much would move beyond the immediate vicinity.

The effectiveness of enforcement initiatives is dependent on resources allocated.

### **Method**

The equation for estimating road dust PM10 emissions from EPA's AP-42 is:

$$\frac{((1.8 * (\text{silt content}/12)^{.1}) * (\text{veh. Speed}/30)^{.5}) - .00036}{(\text{surface moisture}/.5)^{.2}}$$

Therefore, adjusting the vehicle speed would change the multiplier in the numerator from 1.15 (i.e.  $(40/30)^{.5}$ ) to 1.0 (i.e.  $(30/30)^{.5}$ ).

So, assuming even 50% effectiveness in mitigating speeding, and generally the assumption is lower, the reduction from enforcing a 30 mph speed limit on dirt roads in the entire Four Corners region would be about 7.5%.

### **Conclusions**

Remembering that half of the traffic on dirt roads are exceeding the speed limit by more than the threshold 5%, applied to the total road dust emissions of PM10 of 1959 tpy, the reduction would be approximately 73 tpy. The reduction in PM2.5 from a total of 196 tpy would be 7 tpy.

## **Mitigation Option: Emissions Monitoring for Proposed Desert Rock Energy Facility to be Used Over Time to Assess and Mitigate Deterioration to Air Quality in Four Corners Region**

### **Assumptions**

Generally, much post-construction ambient monitoring for permitted facilities by the source is conducted on-site. Air quality permits generally contain conditions to require continuous emissions monitoring from the stacks for criteria pollutants. New federal mercury rules will require continuous emissions monitoring for mercury for Desert Rock Energy Facility beginning in 2010.

Given the tall stack heights of the proposed facility, the greatest air pollution impacts from emissions from the facility will be quite some distance from the facility.

### **Review of Proposed Approach**

Continuous PM<sub>2.5</sub> monitoring of primary fine particulate by the facility on-site would not likely provide useful information where the effect of emissions would be well downwind, plus direct fine particulate emissions by more modern power plants are usually not substantial. However, monitoring fine particulates and its chemical components (including ammonia) at off-site locations where models indicate significant impacts from the facility would be useful. Also, since much fine particulate is formed in the atmosphere rather than emitted directly, measurements of sulfur dioxide and oxides of nitrogen offsite would also be useful.

Stack mercury measurements might be useful from a research perspective in performing source apportionment work in the Four Corners region.

As is discussed above, on-site ambient monitoring of volatile organic compounds (VOC) may not be an effective means of understanding the ambient impact of these emissions, but off-site monitoring of ozone precursors like VOC and nitrogen oxides at predicted maximum impact locations would be useful.

## CUMULATIVE EFFECTS: PUBLIC COMMENTS

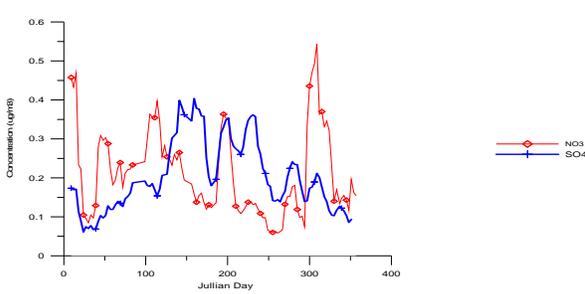
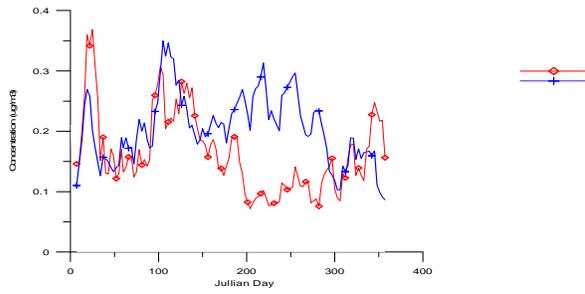
### Cumulative Effects Public Comments

Comment	Mitigation Option
<p>I have been concerned for many years about the air quality of the Four Corner's region because of the coal fired power plants in N.M. I attended two of the Four Corner's air quality forums in the past and was disturbed by their reports. As a nurse, I am especially concerned for the health of the Native Americans and other people who reside close to the power plants because of their incidence of lung disease. As a resident of La Plata canyon for 20+ years with a high mercury level, I am concerned about my own health and notice more air pollution, lack of visibility, every time I hike in the mountains. I believe for everyone's health, alternative sources of energy; e.g. solar, wind energy is a much better solution and would still serve as a revenue source to the Navajo nation. Desert Rock should not be built and the others should be phased out as planned many years ago or at least upgraded to standards that were set by the Clinton administration.</p>	<p>General Comment</p>
<p>We do NOT need another power plant in the 4 Corners. I notice the dirty air in this area all of the time and especially on weekends. Drive up from Albuquerque and see the air get dirtier. Also, go out from the 4 Corners and notice the beautiful blue skies as you progressively leave the area.</p> <p>I teach school and stress to my students they need to take care of the this planet earth because there is no spare earth. I would like to stress to everyone else that this needs to be done. Solar, wind and other energy sources should be used.</p>	<p>General Comment</p>
<p>It breaks my heart to think that another coal fired plant may be added to our "pristine" 4 corners area. Even in Pagosa Springs we have some hazy smog some days, and when driving south and west of Farmington, that horrible yellow-brown cloud can be seen for miles! I was shocked to see that poisonous cloud in Monument valley, and northwest Utah. It's all pervasive now so I can't imagine what it will be like with more coal -spewing plants. We must use non polluting energy sources for the health of all of us!</p>	<p>General Comment</p>
<p>The Task Force report presents data on the potential emission reductions for the Four Corners Power Plant and the San Juan Power Plant. The Cumulative Effects Work Group needs to evaluate potential power plant mitigation options that are presented in the report and develop a quantitative summary of all potential mitigations options which have technical merit.</p> <p>It is useful to place the emission reductions suggested for power plants in perspective to those developed for oil and gas sources. As stated in the Draft Report, for the Four Corners Power Plant the installation of presumptive BART could result in SO<sub>2</sub> emission reductions from a minimum of 12,455 tons per year to a maximum of 19,927 tons per year. Similarly, NO<sub>x</sub> emission reductions could range from 13,651 tons per year to 57,118 tons per year. Since SO<sub>2</sub> and NO<sub>x</sub> emissions are considered as having similar visibility impairment potential, the magnitude of the total emission reductions possibly affecting visibility could range from 26,106 to 77,045 tons per year.</p> <p>For the San Juan Power Plant using data presented in the Task Force Report, estimated SO<sub>2</sub> emission reductions could be approximately 9,000 tons per year and NO<sub>x</sub> reductions could be approximately 11,000 tons per year. For this plant the combination of SO<sub>2</sub> and NO<sub>x</sub> possible reductions of 20,000 tons per year might be achieved. The information contained in the Draft Report regarding possible emission reductions for this source is not as complete as for the Four</p>	<p>General Comment</p>

Comment	Mitigation Option
<p>Corners Plant and additional data should be developed and presented.</p> <p>If the suggested emission reduction strategies were implemented at both plants, total SO<sub>2</sub> and NO<sub>x</sub> emission reductions of visibility impairment pollutants could range from 46,106 tons per year to 97,046 tons per year.</p> <p>In addition, review of the emission data in the Draft Report indicates that at the Four Corners Power Plant NO<sub>x</sub> emissions are greater than SO<sub>2</sub> emissions (Figure 2 FCPP Emission Trends). However, in 2003 SO<sub>2</sub> emissions were further reduced so that the ratio of NO<sub>x</sub> to SO<sub>2</sub> emissions increased.</p> <p>At the San Juan Power Plant prior to 1990, SO<sub>2</sub> emissions were greater than NO<sub>x</sub> emissions while in 1999 SO<sub>2</sub> and NO<sub>x</sub> emissions were equal (Figure 1 San Juan SO<sub>2</sub> and NO<sub>x</sub>). After that time, SO<sub>2</sub> emissions were less than NO<sub>x</sub> emissions. The trends in emissions at these facilities may be important in understanding the trends in the IMPROVE monitoring data. Engineering and economic feasibility studies need to evaluate the ability of the facilities to continuously achieve emission reductions in a cost effective manner.</p> <p>The potential emission reduction that could be realized with the installation of additional controls on power plants need to be compared with the emission reductions reported by the Draft Task Force Report for oil and gas sources. The installation of NSCR on existing small engines in Colorado and New Mexico could result in emission reductions of approximately 10,244 tons per year. These emission reductions are only a small fraction of the reductions possible from power plants (minimum ratio of power plant reduction to oil and gas reductions 4.5 – maximum ratio of power plant reduction to oil and gas reductions 9.5).</p>	
<p>The Draft Task Force Report presents recommendations for mitigating emissions from drilling rig diesel engines. At the present time there is insufficient information regarding the level of emissions from these sources in the region. The Cumulative Effects Group should develop emission data regarding the magnitude of emissions in both Colorado and New Mexico and then develop estimates of potential emission reductions that could be achieved. The emission calculations should be based on site specific information that represents the length of time to drill a new well, engine loads and engine capacity. One important fact that needs to be considered is that the drilling rig engines are typically replaced at a frequency of every 5 years (replaced not rebuilt). This rate of turnover is very important because the engines are replaced with the required current control technology. This should be the baseline against which alternative mitigation options should be considered. It is recommended that the Cumulative Effects Group continue to analyze and evaluate emission reduction options for this source group.</p>	General Comment
<p>The following plots present selected years of rolling 5 data point averages of the SO<sub>4</sub> and NO<sub>3</sub> concentrations compared to Julian day for the IMPROVE data from Mesa Verde. Using a rolling 5 data point average provides some smoothing of the data but allows correlations between SO<sub>4</sub> and NO<sub>3</sub> to be observed. The plots for 1988 and 1990 indicate a large fraction of coincident peaks of SO<sub>4</sub> and NO<sub>3</sub>. This is an important finding because it suggests that these events may result from coal fired sources because natural gas fired sources or mobile sources do not emit significant SO<sub>2</sub>. In addition, NO<sub>3</sub> concentrations are smaller than SO<sub>4</sub> concentrations. The data from 2002, 2003 and 2004 indicate that a change has occurred in the relationship of SO<sub>4</sub> and NO<sub>3</sub> measurements and that there is a very strong correlation of SO<sub>4</sub> and NO<sub>3</sub></p>	General Comment

Comment	Mitigation Option																					
<p>events, again suggesting a coal fired source. However, in 2002, 2003 and 2004 NO3 concentrations are equal to or greater than SO4 concentrations. As mentioned in the power plant emission section, SO2 reductions began in 1999 and after that time NOx emissions were greater than SO2 emissions. This trend in changes in emissions is very consistent with the monitoring data and again suggests visibility impacts are likely from coal fired sources. This is a preliminary hypothesis that needs more evaluation and may explain why NO3 levels have been increasing at Mesa Verde.</p> <p>If this finding is confirmed, it has important ramifications regarding improvement in air quality. This is the type of focused analyses that needs to be conducted before mitigation options are selected and implemented.</p> <div> <table border="1"> <caption>Estimated data from the 1988 SO4 and NO3 Concentrations graph</caption> <thead> <tr> <th>Julian Day</th> <th>SO4 Concentration (ug/m3)</th> <th>NO3 Concentration (ug/m3)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>100</td><td>0.15</td><td>0.15</td></tr> <tr><td>150</td><td>0.32</td><td>0.12</td></tr> <tr><td>200</td><td>0.28</td><td>0.08</td></tr> <tr><td>250</td><td>0.38</td><td>0.06</td></tr> <tr><td>300</td><td>0.25</td><td>0.08</td></tr> <tr><td>350</td><td>0.15</td><td>0.12</td></tr> </tbody> </table> </div> <p><b>1988 SO4 and NO3 Concentrations 5 Day Running Average Mesa Verde</b></p>	Julian Day	SO4 Concentration (ug/m3)	NO3 Concentration (ug/m3)	100	0.15	0.15	150	0.32	0.12	200	0.28	0.08	250	0.38	0.06	300	0.25	0.08	350	0.15	0.12	
Julian Day	SO4 Concentration (ug/m3)	NO3 Concentration (ug/m3)																				
100	0.15	0.15																				
150	0.32	0.12																				
200	0.28	0.08																				
250	0.38	0.06																				
300	0.25	0.08																				
350	0.15	0.12																				



Comment	Mitigation Option
 <p><b>2003 SO4 and NO3 Concentrations 5 Day Running Average Mesa Verde</b></p>  <p><b>2004 SO4 and NO3 Concentrations 5 Day Running Average Mesa Verde</b></p>	
<p>last paragraph before Suggestions for Future Work...should the reference be to Table 2 rather than Table 1?</p>	<p>Overview of Work Performed</p>

Comment	Mitigation Option
<p>Table 1 - Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) on Drilling Rig Engines: It is stated "that some data exists on drilling emissions. The State of Wyoming evaluated this technology based on a pilot study in the Jonah Field &amp; concluded that is not a cost effective technology, but further analysis is needed." This paragraph references the cost analysis WY did for SCR on diesel rig engines, but does not provide or reference any information on what conditions and assumptions WY used in conducting this analysis. If possible the CE workgroup should obtain and review the WY analysis on SCR, in addition to other diesel control options WY analyzed.</p> <p>Table 1 - Follow EPA New Source Performance Standards (NSPS) for RICE: EPA suggests revising the Summary of Result first sentence "This proposed emission standard will become the baseline for new, <b>modified, and reconstructed</b> engines.</p> <p>Table 1 - Install Non Selective Catalytic Reduction (NSCR) on Rich Burn Engines for RICE. It is unclear in the Summary of Result what EPA performance standard is being referenced, and how the 4 Corners Task Force Interim Emissions Recommendations for Stationary RICE have been considered by the CE workgroup. The NSPS for spark ignition engines will apply to <b>new, modified, and reconstructed</b> units starting in January 2008. The 4 Corners Task Force Interim Emissions Recommendations for Stationary RICE notes that BLM/USFS, at the request of CO and NM, is currently requiring NSPS comparable emission limits on as a Condition of Approval for their Applications for Permits to Drill. The States' request was that BLM/USFS immediately establish in every Application for Permit to Drill (APD) a nitrogen oxide (NOx) limit of 2.0 grams per horsepower hour for all <b>new and replacement</b> engines less than 300 hp (excluding engines with horsepower less than 40). In addition, New Mexico and Colorado have requested that for all new and replacement engines greater than 300 hp, the BLM and the USFS establish in every APD a NOx limit of 1.0 gram per horsepower hour. EPA Region 8 formally supports both these requests from Colorado and New Mexico. It should also be noted that the Mitigation Option: Interim Emissions Recommendations for Stationary RICE section in the Draft Mitigation Options Report states that "BLM in New Mexico and Colorado are currently requiring these emission limits as a Condition of Approval for their Applications for Permits to Drill. These limits currently apply only to <b>new and relocated</b> engines ... (compressors assigned to the well APD)..." In developing assumptions for potential NOx reductions from this requirement in APDs, how did the CE workgroup determine, or assume, what percentage of the existing engines (compressors) in the 4 Corners area would be required to meet this requirement?</p>	<p>Overview of Work Performed</p>

Comment	Mitigation Option
<p>1. Given electric compression would shift emissions generated from NG compressor engines through use of electric engines to emissions from power generation (i.e., "the grid"), this option is clearly "cross-cutting." We recommend that the coordination with the Power Plant WG in the analysis of this option.</p> <p>2. We were unable to reproduce the emission reduction numbers from the data provided in the analysis (tons/yr deltas provided in Table 4). Based on the data provided we calculate a total of 631 tons/yr reductions in NOx and SO2 based the 25 worst engines and the average power plant emissions in Table 3.</p> <p>3. In course of installing electric compression to replace the natural gas fired compression engines, the analysis correctly assumes that the emission of pollutants will shift from the replaced compressor engines to increased electric load demand from the grid. In course of review of the Natural Resources Defense Council (NRDC) "Emission Data for the 100 Largest Power Producers", it appears that baseline average emission factors used for emission difference calculation are the national average emission factors for the identified owner utility companies (average of all plants, regardless of location or on which power grid).</p> <p>The electric power for electric compression will come from the Western Grid which draws power from generating stations in the western United States. Among the three electric power producers, Xcel is the largest producer with 81,283,493 MWhs capacity compare to 21,230,675 MWhs for both PNM and Tri-state. The baseline average emission factors based on national average emission factors of these three electric power producers have potential to distort the emission difference calculation because Xcel's power generation facilities in Minnesota, South Dakota, Texas, and Wisconsin are not supplying electricity to the Western Grid. A brief description of grid system is provided later in this document.</p> <p>A better measure of the effectiveness of this option would be the use of average NOx and SO2 emissions from Four Corners Generating Station and San Juan Generating Station. In case example case provided in the analysis, replacing 25 worst engines with total 2,701 hp in NM side with electric compression, will result in net NOx + SO2 reduction of 610 tons/year. A net NOx +SO2 reduction of approximately 20,000 tons/year can be achieved by replacing all rich burn engines (approximately 1,500 in NM inventory) emitting greater than 5 g/hp-hr.</p> <p>Although it may not be practical or economically feasible to replace all rich burn compressor engines with electric motors, further analysis of the locations/ configurations of existing compressor stations may reveal that conversion to electric is practical and makes sense. Factors like proximity to the electric grid, ROW, number of engines, are factors that would need to be evaluated.</p> <p>4. The electricity for the electric compression in the San Juan area will be drawn from Western Interconnect or Grid. We recommend that a good approximation for baseline emission factors will be the averages of emission factors for the power plants supplying electricity to the Western Grid. The following steps can be taken to obtain the baseline average emission factors for the emission difference calculation:</p> <p>a. The average emission factors for fossil fuel powered power plants supplying electric power to the Western Grid can be calculated using the emission data</p>	<p>Install Electric Compression</p>

Comment	Mitigation Option
<p>from the EPA's CAMD inventory. The EPA's Clean Air Market Data (CAMD) (<a href="http://camddataandmaps.epa.gov/gdm/index.cfm">http://camddataandmaps.epa.gov/gdm/index.cfm</a>) provides NOx, SO2, and CO2 emission as well as heat input for the Title IV power generating units.</p> <p>b. The net power generation by state by type of producer by energy source is available at the Energy Information Administration (EIA) website (<a href="http://www.eia.doe.gov/cneaf/electricity/epa/epa_sprdshts.html">http://www.eia.doe.gov/cneaf/electricity/epa/epa_sprdshts.html</a>).</p> <p>c. A fraction between calculated average baseline emission factors for the Western Grid based on EPA data and the total power generation for the Western Grid obtained from EIA's website will used to obtain the average baseline emission factors for emission difference calculations.</p> <p>5. The worst case NOx emissions from coal-fired plants is 4.5 lbs/MWh, which is equivalent to 1.5 g/hp-hr. The coal-fired plants produce a lot more NOx emissions than the gas field sources do: 160,264 tons/year compared to 38,632 tons/year. A 5% reduction of NOx emissions from the coal-fired plants is the same as a 21% reduction in NOx from gas field sources.</p> <p>6. We recommend that the Task Force evaluate on-site lean-burn electric generators as an alternative power source for electric compression.</p>	
<p>The SUGF recommends further research and testing of this mitigation option to help determine the amount of emissions reduction that can be accomplished on a continual, reliable basis. If technology could be developed and maintained on a regular basis, this option could prove to be valuable in retrofitting existing rich burn units.</p>	<p>Use of NSCR for NOx Control on Rich Burn Engines</p>
<p>In the section <u>Mitigation Option: Use of NSCR for NOx Control on Rich Burn Engines</u> it is stated in the Assumptions (p. 13): "Currently, recent EIS RODs in Colorado and New Mexico require performance standards for new engines that will accelerate the implementation of the 2008 and 2010 federal NSPS for non road engines." The term "replacement" is not used, only "new" engines. What is the CE workgroups understanding related to what type of engines would fall under the replacement category, and was this type of engine considered in the assumptions as being retrofitted to meet the interim recommendation of 2 g/hp/hr?</p> <p>Engine Size &lt; 100 hp Case 1 (p. 14): It is stated that "it was assumed that NSCR for this situation would reduce NOx emissions by 50 percent in Colorado and New Mexico and would result in a NOx emission factor of 6.7 g/hp-hr in Colorado and 8.0 g/hp-hr in New Mexico." What is the basis for this assumption? The 2 g/hp-hr interim recommendation for new and replacement engines 300 hp and less (excluding engines less than 40 hp) has been in place since '05, which is almost 3 years ahead of the NSPS implementation date. Does the CE Workgroup have any information on how much impact this interim recommendation, as implemented through BLM/USFS APDs, has had on the average NOx emission factor from the current engine fleet in the 4 Corners area.</p> <p>Tables 6 and 7: Can some narrative be added that explains how emissions reductions are calculated and what each column in the tables represents? Why is table 6 (CO) different from table 7 (NM)? It is unclear how some of the emission reduction values have been calculated in tables 6 and 7. For example, in table 6 why is the emission reduction for &lt; 100 Hp engines 130 TPY instead 143 TPY (50% x 286 TPY)?</p>	<p>Use of NSCR for NOx Control on Rich Burn Engines</p>

Comment	Mitigation Option
<p>1. Test data on small two-stroke NSCR retrofitted engines (Ajax DP-115) show NSCR can achieve large NOx emission reductions between 79% and 93% (Chapman, 2004a). On four stroke engines Chapman (2004b) indicates that "these catalyst systems reduce NOX emissions by over 98 percent, while reducing VOC by 80 percent and carbon monoxide by over 97 percent. NOx levels in the range of 0.1 to 1.0 g/bhp-hr have been achieved." Although this is consistent with the statement in the Draft Report that NSCR can achieve NOx emissions of less than 2 g/hp-hr, tighter control levels can certainly be achieved in retrofitting rich burn engines with a well controlled NSCR system.</p> <p>2. Not all rich-burn engines would need to be retrofitted to NSCR to achieve the reductions postulated in the Draft Report. For example, if 57% of the under-100-hp engines in New Mexico were retrofitted with NSCR, which achieves less than 2 g/hp-hr NOx emissions (this is a conservative number, since NOx emissions that are well under 1 g/hp-hr are possible), then the overall emissions rate for that class of engine would decrease from 16 g/hp-hr to 8 g/hp-hr. According to Table 7 in the Draft Report, this would mitigate 6337 tons/yr of NOx (6694 tons/yr with growth).</p> <p>Since only 57% of the engines in this classification would need to be retrofitted, a retrofit kit would need to be developed only for the most common engine model (or a few models, at most.) This would save the expense of engineering development for engine models that have only a few examples represented in the Four Corners area and would concentrate the engineering effort where it would do the greatest amount of good. If more that 57% of the engines were controlled at the 2 g/hp-hr level, then more that 6337 tons/yr of NOx would be mitigated, but the incremental cost per tons/yr of NOx would be higher than that of the first 6337 tons/yr. It should also be noted that if the 57% of engines with NSCR controlled NOx at the 1 g/hp-hr rather than 2 g/hp-hr, 6773 tons/yr of NOx world be mitigated. This is an additional 436 tons/yr.</p> <p>A number of issues are identified with the use of NSRC on small engines. All of these issues, including ammonia formation, can be eliminated or minimized through use of a NSCR retrofit package that includes all the right components.</p> <p>The appropriate NSCR retrofit kit should include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- A 3-way catalytic converter</li> <li>- Exhaust oxygen sensor</li> <li>- Replace existing carburetor with a controllable air/fuel ratio (AFR) controller device. The ratio of an engine's actual AFR to the stoichiometric AFR for the fuel being used is referred to as the Lambda parameter. To ensure that exhaust bound O2 comprises no more that 0.5% (by volume) of the total engine exhaust, rich burn engines operate at <math>\lambda</math>'s of between 0.988 and 0.992 (Chapman, 2004b). (For engines burning clean, dry natural gas, the air to fuel ratio (AFR) for stoichiometry is ~16.1:1, Chapman, 2004a).</li> <li>- Computerized control using feedback from the exhaust oxygen sensor to control the air/fuel ratio <math>\lambda</math>'s of between 0.988 and 0.992 with the retrofitted NSCR system.</li> <li>- Exhaust gas recirculation (EGR) and controllable ignition timing could also be included and controlled by the same computer. Both EGR and retarded ignition timing reduce engine-out NOx emissions and enhance the effectiveness of the catalyst. Retarded ignition timing also has the effect of increasing exhaust temperature, which will improve the effectiveness of the catalyst at light engine</li> </ul>	<p>Use of NSCR for NOx Control on Rich Burn Engines</p>

Comment	Mitigation Option
<p>loads. Although considerable engineering effort is required to develop the retrofit kit, it needs to be done for only one engine model or a few engine models, at most.</p> <p>In the 3rd parag. under engines &lt; 100 hp, it states; "Also, research indicates that if the AFR drifts off the optimal setting, then NOx emissions may be converted (on an equal basis) to ammonia. If this occurs within the discharge plume of an engine, it may accelerate the conversion of NOx emissions into particulate nitrate. This is the reason that the carburetor must be replaced with a more accurate AFR controller having feedback from an exhaust oxygen sensor. With such a system, accurate AFR control is achieved, and generation of ammonia is not an issue.</p> <hr/> <p>Chapman, K., 2004a, Report 6: Cost-Effective Reciprocating Engine Emissions Control and Monitoring for E&amp;P Field and Gathering Engines, Technical Progress Report, DOE Award DE-FC26-02NT15464, Kansas State University, August</p> <p>Chapman, K., 2004b, Report 4: Cost-Effective Reciprocating Engine Emissions Control and Monitoring for E&amp;P Field and Gathering Engines, Technical Progress Report, DOE Award DE-FC26-02NT15464, Kansas State University, January</p>	
<p>The assumption of 50% reduction of NOx in the Draft Report is too pessimistic or small. Other information indicates that NOx reduction greater than 90% is achievable. Another report indicated 95.9% NOx reduction on a 320 kW (430 hp) natural-gas fueled engine. The same report gave costs of \$2,205-\$3,684 per ton of NOx removed. This is considerably less than the \$10,300 per ton of NOx removed indicated in the Draft Report. Another report indicated that the cost of SCR on reciprocating natural-gas engines varied from \$30-\$250 per horsepower with no correlation to engine size. Considering that the date of the fourth report is 1990, one reason for the variation in cost may be lack of experience on the part of some installers.</p> <p>Using the same methodology that was used in the Draft Report, but allowing a 90% NOx reduction on new engines instead of 50% gives a reduction of 1789 tons/year (16.5% reduction of overall NOx) in Colorado and a reduction of 2015 tons/year (4.6% reduction of overall NOx in New Mexico. The 90% NOx reduction should be achievable with good operation and maintenance practice in light of the 95.9% NOx reduction already achieved in the field. These figures were for new engines greater than 500 hp. Since the reported engine was smaller than 500 hp, the same calculation was performed for new engines greater than 300 hp. These gave a reduction of 2,109 tons/year (19.5%) in Colorado and 2502 tons/year (5.8%) in New Mexico. The engines with SCR would have NOx emissions of about 0.1 g/hp-hr.</p> <hr/> <p>1. Jim McDonald and Xavier Palacios, "Compressor Tech 2: SCR for Gaz de France," Miratech Corporation, Tulsa, OK, December 1, 2002.  2. Johnson Matthey Corp., "Maximum NOx Control for Stationary Diesel and Gas Engines," brochure number "jm_brochure_scr_062306b.pdf".  3. Ravi Krishnan, RJM Corp., "Urea-based SCR technology achieves 12 ppm NOx on natural gas engine," PennWell Power Group Online Article available at <a href="http://pepei.pennet.com/Articles/Article_Display.cfm?ARTICLE_ID=156191">http://pepei.pennet.com/Articles/Article_Display.cfm?ARTICLE_ID=156191</a>,</p>	<p>Use of SCR for NOx Control on Lean Burn Engines</p>

Comment	Mitigation Option
<p>October 1, 2002.            4. G.S. Shareef and D.K. Stone, "Evaluation of SCR NO<sub>x</sub> controls for small natural gas-fueled prime movers. Phase 1. Topical Report," report number PB-90-270398/XAB; DCN-90-209-028-11; GRI-5089-254-1899, Radian Corp., Research Triangle Park, NC, July 1, 1990.</p>	
<p>The first paragraph of the section on Next Generation RICE Stationary Technology in the Draft Report does not give adequate weight to the importance of next generation technology. As emissions regulations become tighter (e.g., 0.2 g/hp-hr NO<sub>x</sub> in 2010), those limits will become increasingly difficult to meet with existing technology. Continuing research on advanced technologies is necessary to ensure that ever tighter limits in the future can be met. Three of the technologies listed below, NO<sub>x</sub> trap catalysts, laser ignition, and HCCI, are close to meeting the 0.2 g/hp-hr limit by themselves. Two of the technologies, laser ignition and HCCI, may be able to meet the 0.2 g/hp-hr limit without aftertreatment. With aftertreatments they may be able to meet an even lower limit. NO<sub>x</sub> trap catalysts are an aftertreatment that offers the same performance as SCR, but with potentially lower cost. Air separation membranes may be used in combination with other technologies to outperform the 0.2 g/hp-hr limit.</p> <p>NO<sub>x</sub> trap catalysts are similar in performance to SCR, that is they can reduce more than 90% of the engine-out NO<sub>x</sub> to achieve less than 1 g/hp-hr NO<sub>x</sub> emissions.<sup>1</sup> The estimates of NO<sub>x</sub> abatement used in the Cumulative Effects SCR section of the draft report may be used as a guide to the abatement potential of NO<sub>x</sub> trap catalysts. The cost is expected to be less than that of SCR because ammonia or urea is not used as a reductant. Instead, some of the fuel is used as a reductant. The increase in fuel consumption may be up to 8%, but is typically about 4%.</p> <p>Air separation membranes used to deplete oxygen from the intake air have an effect on NO<sub>x</sub> emissions that is similar to that of exhaust gas recirculation (EGR) in rich-burn and diesel engines. Combined with ignition retardation, a reduction in engine-out NO<sub>x</sub> of up to 40% can be expected.<sup>2,3</sup> For engines in the 300-500 hp range, air separation membranes with ignition retard could reduce overall NO<sub>x</sub> emissions to 2 g/hp-hr in both Colorado and New Mexico. For the 100-300 hp range, these technologies could reduce overall NO<sub>x</sub> emissions from 16.3 to 10 g/hp-hr in Colorado and from 12.5 to 7.5 g/hp-hr in New Mexico. For engines under 100 hp, the technologies could reduce overall NO<sub>x</sub> emissions from 13.4 to 8 g/hp-hr in Colorado and from 16 to 9.6 g/hp-hr.</p> <p>Laser ignition may be able to reduce NO<sub>x</sub> emissions by as much as 70% in lean burn engines.<sup>4</sup> However, in the reference cited, the baseline emissions for the engine with spark ignition were higher than the emissions that are currently achievable with lean burn engines. Additional development and testing will be required to verify the reduction of NO<sub>x</sub> emissions.</p> <p>There is little information in the literature about lean NO<sub>x</sub> catalysts used with lean burn natural gas engines. Information about lean NO<sub>x</sub> catalysts used with diesel engines indicates NO<sub>x</sub> reductions of 10-40% depending on whether fuel is used as a reductant.<sup>5,6</sup> NO<sub>x</sub> reductions for lean burn natural gas engines is expected to be similar. Although researchers are attempting to improve the conversion efficiency of lean NO<sub>x</sub> catalysts, their current low performance makes them unsuitable for the short term.</p> <p>Only a few experimental measurements of NO<sub>x</sub> from homogeneous-charge</p>	<p>Next Generation Stationary RICE Technology</p>

Comment	Mitigation Option
<p>compression-ignition (HCCI) engines have been reported. The measurements are typically reported as a raw NOx meter measurement in parts per million rather than being converted to grams per horsepower-hour. Dibble reported a baseline measurement of 5 ppm when operated on natural gas.<sup>7</sup> Green reported NOx emissions from HCCI-like (not true HCCI) combustion of 0.25 g/hp-hr.<sup>8</sup> Whether HCCI technology can be applied to all engine types and sizes is not known. In addition, the ultimately achievable NOx emissions from such engines is not known. However, if all reciprocating engines could be converted to HCCI so that the engines produce no more than 0.25 g/hp-hr, then the overall NOx emissions reduction would be 80% in both Colorado and New Mexico using the calculation methodology of the SCR mitigation option.</p> <p>1 James E. Parks II, Douglas Ferguson III, and John M. E. Storey, "NOx Reduction With Natural Gas for Lean Large-Bore Engine Applications Using Lean NOx Trap Aftertreatment." Oak Ridge National Laboratory, 2360 Cherahala Blvd., Oak Ridge, TN 37932.</p> <p>2 K. Stork and R. Poola, "Membrane-Based Air Composition Control for Light-Duty Diesel Vehicles: A Cost and Benefit Assessment," Report Number ANL/ESD/TM-144, Argonne National Laboratory, 9700 South Cass Avenue, Argonne, IL 60439, October 1998.</p> <p>3 Joe Kubsh, "Retrofit Emission Control Technologies for Diesel Engines," NAMVECC 2003, Manufacturers of Emission Controls Association, www.meca.org, Chattanooga, TN, November 4, 2003.</p> <p>4 B. Bihari, S. B. Gupta, R. R. Sekar, J. Gingrich, and J. Smith, "Development of Advanced Laser Ignition System for Stationary Natural Gas Reciprocating Engines," ICEF2005-1325, ASME-ICE 2005 Fall Technical Conference, Ottawa, Canada, 2005.</p> <p>5 Joe Kubsh, op.cit.</p> <p>6 Carrie Boyer, Svetlana Zemskova, Paul Park, Lou Balmer-Millar, Dennis Endicott, and Steve Faulkner, "Lean NOx Catalysis Research and Development", Caterpillar Inc., presented at the 2003 Diesel Engine Engineering Research Conference.</p> <p>7 Robert Dibble, et al, "Landfill Gas Fueled HCCI Demonstration System," CA CEC Grant No: PIR-02-003, Markel Engineering Inc.</p> <p>8 Johny Green, Jr., "Novel Combustion Regimes for Higher Efficiency and Lower Emissions," Oak Ridge National Laboratory, "Brown Bag" Luncheon Series, December 16, 2002.</p>	
<p>The SUGF recommends further examination of the above listed mitigation options as particulates associated with each option contribute to local visibility issues.</p>	<p>Automation of Wells to Reduce Truck Traffic</p> <p>Reduced Truck Traffic by Centralizing Produced Water Storage Facilities</p>

# *Monitoring*

## **MONITORING: PREFACE**

### Overview

The charter for the Monitoring Workgroup was as follows:

“The monitoring workgroup will review information provided on existing monitoring networks, and then identify data gaps and options for additional monitoring in cooperation with the other work groups. A gap analysis and trends analysis will be the basis for identifying options for additional monitoring. The monitoring workgroup will identify potential funding sources and develop a holistic monitoring strategic plan for the region.”

### Group Membership

The Monitoring Group was quite diverse. Members included private citizens from the Durango-Cortez-Aztec area, National Park Service personnel, U. S. Forest Service personnel, the Director of Research and Education at Mountain Studies Institute, a University of Denver graduate student, Tribal air quality personnel (Southern Ute and Navajo Nation), a private consulting hydrologist, air quality staff from two state agencies (New Mexico and Colorado), and personnel from two EPA regions (VI and VIII), among others.

### Scope of Work

The following scope of work, including “specific tasks” and “discussion” for the Monitoring Group, was established at the onset of the Task Force.

### Specific Tasks

- D. Identify existing monitoring networks located in the Four Corners study area. Review information provided by these networks to identify data gaps.
- E. Conduct data analyses to determine pollutant trends within the Four Corners study area.
- F. Using the gap analysis and trend analysis, identify options for additional monitoring.
- G. Incorporate public input when developing a monitoring strategy.
- H. Identify potential funding sources for additional monitoring sites.
- I. Develop final monitoring strategies for the Four Corners study area.

### Discussion

The work group examined the various agency monitoring networks to determine present monitor locations and types, and pollutants or parameters being measured. Using this evaluation the work group identified locations within the study area that lack adequate representation in terms of pollutant data. Available data from the monitoring networks were analyzed to establish pollutant trends. The method and extent of establishing additional monitoring capabilities was dictated by the results from the network studies and from the data analyses. Public input was also addressed during the consideration of potential monitoring site locations. Once it had been established where monitoring sites were needed and what pollutants or parameters were to be measured, the work group identified potential funding sources.

### Task 1

In identifying the existing monitoring networks located in the Four Corners study area, a matrix was developed. The matrix attempted to list all known air pollutant monitoring sites and meteorological monitoring sites within the study area. The type of site and the parameters measured at that site were listed in the matrix. The matrix was comprised of four spreadsheets; one having “site information”, one having the “criteria sites”, one having the “deposition sites”, and one having the “meteorological sites”.

### Task 2

Data from agency databases were used to generate wind and pollution roses, and to generate graphs of pollutant trends. “Overlays” of pollution roses on both political boundary maps and on topographic maps have been produced. The trend graphs plot various pollutant concentrations since 1990.

### Task 3

Once the gap analysis and the data analyses had been conducted, the work group assessed the types of monitors required and optimal site locations in the Four Corners study area.

#### Task 4

Because public sentiment and concern regarding air quality was of great importance to the Four Corners Air Quality Task Force, available public input was considered prior to any final suggestions of site location and type. Some of this input came from public citizens who are part of the task force.

#### Task 5

To provide the public with some idea of what it takes to set up a new monitoring site, two spreadsheets were created to show both capital and operating costs of two different agency sites. The work group identified potential funding sources for additional monitoring sites.

#### Task 6

A variety of monitoring strategies/suggestions were developed. These included ozone and ozone precursors, mercury, nitrate and sulfate, and visibility.

## **EXISTING MONITORING NETWORKS**

### **Monitoring Site Matrix Narrative**

The Four Corners Area Monitoring Site Matrix is an attempt to list all of the various air quality monitoring sites in the Four Corners area as well as the predominant meteorological monitoring sites. The following explanations refer to the major column headers of the various matrix pages.

### **Monitoring Programs**

All of the air quality programs are represented in the matrix (some sites are under multiple programs) and are listed below. The following descriptions of the programs are from each program's web site:

#### **ARM-FS: Air Resource Management, USDA Forest Service**

The Real-Time Images section features live images and current air quality conditions from USDA-FS monitoring locations throughout the United States. Digital images from Web-based cameras are updated every 15 to 60 minutes. Near real-time air quality data and meteorological data are also provided to distinguish natural from human-made causes of poor visibility, and to provide current air pollution levels to the public.

#### **CASTNET: Clean Air Status and Trends Network, EPA**

CASTNET provides atmospheric data on the dry deposition component of total acid deposition, ground-level ozone and other forms of atmospheric pollution. CASTNET is considered the nation's primary source for atmospheric data to estimate dry acidic deposition and to provide data on rural ozone levels. Used in conjunction with other national monitoring networks, CASTNET can help determine the effectiveness of national emission control programs.

Each CASTNET dry deposition station measures:

- weekly average atmospheric concentrations of sulfate, nitrate, ammonium, sulfur dioxide, and nitric acid;
- hourly concentrations of ambient ozone levels; and
- meteorological conditions required for calculating dry deposition rates.

#### **CoAgMet: Colorado Agricultural Meteorological Network**

In the early 1990's, two groups on the Colorado State campus, the Plant Pathology extension specialists and USDA's Agricultural Research Service (ARS) Water Management Unit, discovered that they had a mutual interest in collecting localized weather data in irrigated agricultural area. Plant pathology used the data for prediction of disease outbreaks in high value crops such as onions and potatoes, and ARS used almost the same information to provide irrigation scheduling recommendations.

To leverage their resources, these two formed an informal coalition, and invited others in the ag research community to provide input into the kinds and frequency of measurements that would be most useful to a broad spectrum of agricultural customers. A standardized set of instruments was selected, a standard datalogger program was developed, and a fledgling network of some eight stations was established in major irrigated areas of eastern Colorado. As interest grew and funds were made available, primarily from potential users, more stations were added.

Initially, stations were located near established phone service to allow daily collection of data. Soon, cellular phone service began to become widely available, and the group determined that this methodology was a reliable and inexpensive method of data recovery. Commercial software was used to download data from the growing list of stations shortly after midnight to a USDA-ARS computer, from which it was then distributed to interested users via answering machine, automated FAX and satellite downlink (Data Transmission Network).

As the network grew, Colorado Climate Center at Colorado State became interested in these data, and subsequently took over the daily data collection and quality assessment. CCC added internet delivery and a wide range of data delivery options, and continues to improve the user interface in response to a growing interest in these data.

#### **IMPROVE: Interagency Monitoring of Protected Visual Environments**

Recognizing the importance of visual air quality, Congress included legislation in the 1977 Clean Air Act to prevent future and remedy existing visibility impairment in Class I areas. To aid the implementation of this legislation, the IMPROVE program was initiated in 1985. This program implemented an extensive long term monitoring program

to establish the current visibility conditions, track changes in visibility and determine causal mechanism for the visibility impairment in the National Parks and Wilderness Areas.

**NADP/NTN: National Atmospheric Deposition Program, National Trends Network**

The National Atmospheric Deposition Program/National Trends Network (NADP/NTN) is a nationwide network of precipitation monitoring sites. The network is a cooperative effort between many different groups, including the State Agricultural Experiment Stations, U.S. Geological Survey, U.S. Department of Agriculture, and numerous other governmental and private entities. The NADP/NTN has grown from 22 stations at the end of 1978, our first year, to over 250 sites spanning the continental United States, Alaska, and Puerto Rico, and the Virgin Islands.

The purpose of the network is to collect data on the chemistry of precipitation for monitoring of geographical and temporal long-term trends. The precipitation at each station is collected weekly according to strict clean-handling procedures. It is then sent to the Central Analytical Laboratory where it is analyzed for hydrogen (acidity as pH), sulfate, nitrate, ammonium, chloride, and base cations (such as calcium, magnesium, potassium and sodium).

**NADP/MDN: National Atmospheric Deposition Program, Mercury Deposition Network**

The Mercury Deposition Network (MDN), currently with over 90 sites, was formed in 1995 to collect weekly samples of precipitation which are analyzed by a prominent laboratory for total mercury. The objective of the MDN is to monitor the amount of mercury in precipitation on a regional basis; information crucial for researchers to understand what is happening to the nation's lakes and streams.

**NWS: National Weather Service**

Feb. 9, 2005 - The NOAA National Weather Service is celebrating its 135th anniversary amid a renewed commitment to preserve its history.

On February 9, 1870, President Ulysses S. Grant signed a joint resolution of Congress authorizing the Secretary of War to establish a national weather service. Later that year, the first systematized, synchronous weather observations ever taken in the U.S. were made by "observer sergeants" of the Army Signal Service.

Today, thousands of weather observations are made hourly and daily by government agencies, volunteer/citizen observers, ships, planes, automatic weather stations and earth-orbiting satellites.

"Since the beginning, the mission of the National Weather Service to protect life and property has been and remains to be the top priority," said Brig. Gen. David L. Johnson, U.S. Air Force (Ret.), director of NOAA's National Weather Service. "Advances in research and technology through the decades have allowed the NOAA National Weather Service to create an expanding observational and data collection network that tracks Earth's changing systems."

**RAWS: Remote Automated Weather Stations**

There are nearly 2,200 interagency Remote Automated Weather Stations (RAWS) strategically located throughout the United States. These stations monitor the weather and provide weather data that assists land management agencies with a variety of projects such as monitoring air quality, rating fire danger, and providing information for research applications.

**SLAMS: State/Local Air Monitoring Stations**

These ambient air monitoring sites are designated by EPA as State/Local Air Monitoring Stations (SLAMS). Pollutants monitored are the criteria pollutants, and include ozone, particulate matter, carbon monoxide, lead, sulfur dioxide, and oxides of nitrogen.

**SPMS: Special Purpose Monitoring Stations**

Special Purpose Monitoring Stations provide for special studies needed by the State and local agencies to support State implementation plans and other air program activities. The SPMS are not permanently established and, can be adjusted easily to accommodate changing needs and priorities. The SPMS are used to supplement the fixed monitoring network as circumstances require and resources permit. If the data from SPMS are used for SIP purposes, they must meet all QA and methodology requirements for SLAMS monitoring.

**Tribal: Tribal Jurisdiction**

These sites are under tribal jurisdiction and are the tribal equivalent to SLAMS sites, monitoring the same criteria pollutants.

**Period of Record**

The period of record refers to how long a site has been in operation. In some cases, dates refer to monitoring of major parameters at a site.

In the case of the NWS sites, the “start” dates are the dates when the NWS data was inserted into the MesoWest database which is maintained by the University of Utah’s Department of Meteorology.

**Distance From**

The distances listed refer to the distance from each monitoring site to two representative Four Corners cities; one in Colorado and one in New Mexico. The distances were obtained either from Argonne National Lab’s interactive Four Corners Aerometric Map or Google Maps. Other “site-to-city” distances can be determined by using either map.

**Criteria Pollutants**

EPA uses six "criteria pollutants" as indicators of air quality, and has established for each of them a maximum concentration above which adverse effects on human health may occur. Explanations of these pollutants can be found on EPA’s “Green Book” website,

<http://www.epa.gov/oar/oagps/greenbk/o3co.html>

**Meteorological**

These columns indicate what meteorological parameters are monitored at a given site. The parameters are: wind (usually speed and direction), temperature (usually 2-meter and 10-meter), delta T (the difference between 2-meter and 10-meter), solar radiation, relative humidity, and precipitation.

**Deposition**

The parameters refer to those monitored by The National Atmospheric Deposition Program/National Trends Network (NADP/NTN).

The passive ammonia sampling sites are also listed on the “Deposition” page.

**Key to Matrix Symbols**

The following explanation refers to the various symbols used within the matrix cells.

h: Sampled and/or averaged hourly

1d/3d: Sampled once every three days

1d/6d: Sampled once every six days

w: Sampled weekly

3w: Sampled every three weeks

## Monitoring Site General Information

Site	Program	Address	AQS / Other Code	Period of Record		Latitude	Longitude	Elevation (meters)	Distance from: (Km)	
				From	To				Farmington	Durango
Substation	SLAMS	16 mi. NW of Farmington, NM	35-045-1005	01/01/72	Present	36.7967	-108.4803	1643	24.2	73.9
Bloomfield	SLAMS	162 Highway 550 ; Bloomfield, NM	35-045-0009	08/01/77	Present	36.7421	-107.9773	1618	19.4	59.8
Navajo Lake	SLAMS	423 Highway 539 ; Navajo Lake, NM	35-045-0018	07/01/05	Present	36.8098	-107.6514	1950	49.3	56.4
Farmington	SLAMS	724 W Animas ; Farmington, NM	35-045-0006	08/01/77	Present	36.7273	-108.2152	1643	0.0	66.7
S.Ute 3 - Bondad	Tribal	7571 Highway 550 ; La Plata County, CO	08-067-7003	04/01/97	Present	37.1025	-107.8703	1920	50.5	19.3
S.Ute 1 - Ignacio	Tribal	County Road 517 ; La Plata County, CO	08-067-7001	06/01/82	Present	37.1389	-107.6317	1981	67.7	25.8
Shamrock Site	ARM-FS IMPROVE	8 mi. NE of Bayfield, CO	08-067-9000 SHMI1	02/01/04 08/01/04	Present Present	37.3038	-107.4842	2351	90.3	34.3
Mesa Verde	CASTNET IMPROVE SPMS NADP/NTN NADP/MDN	Chapin Mesa, Mesa Verde Nat'l Park, Montezuma County, CO	MEV405 MEVE 1 08-038-0101 CO99 CO99	01/10/95 03/05/94 07/23/06 04/28/81 12/26/01	Present Present Present Present Present	37.1984	-108.4907	2165	57.1	54.3
Pagosa Springs – School	SLAMS	309 Lewis St., Pagosa Springs, CO	08-007-0001	08/01/75	Present	37.2681	-107.0211	2168	121.9	74.8
Durango – Courthouse	SLAMS	1060 E. 2 <sup>nd</sup> Ave., Durango, CO	08-067-1001	03/01/87	12/31/06	37.2739	-107.8786	1984	66.9	0.1
Durango – River City	SLAMS	1235 Camino del Rio, Durango, CO	08-067-0004	09/01/85	Present	37.2769	-107.8806	1985	66.8	0.3
Durango – Tradewinds	SLAMS	1455 S. Camino del Rio, Durango, CO	08-067-0009	10/30/03	04/06/05	37.2187	-107.8516	1973	63.1	3.9
Durango – Cutler	SLAMS	177 Cutler Dr., Durango, CO	08-067-0010	10/30/03	04/30/06	37.3082	-107.8456	1992	70.9	4.3
Durango – Grandview	SLAMS	56 Davidson Rd., Durango, CO	08-067-0011	07/01/04	12/31/06	37.2295	-107.8267	2044	67.6	6.8
Telluride	SLAMS	333 W. Colorado Ave., Telluride, CO	08-113-0004	03/01/90	Present	37.9375	-107.8117	2694	140.6	76.3
Durango Mt. Resort	Other	Hwy. 550 & Purgatory Drive	---	10/11/02	Present	37.6314	-107.8076	2665	105.1	38.9
Wolf Creek Pass	NADP/NTN	Mineral County, CO	CO91	05/26/92	Present	37.4686	-106.7903	3292	148.8	98.6
Molas Pass	NADP/NTN	San Juan County, CO	CO96	07/29/86	Present	37.7514	-107.6853	3249	121.2	56.4

Site	Program	Address	AQS / Other Code	Period of Record		Latitude	Longitude	Elevation (meters)	Distance from: (Km)	
				From	To				Farmington	Durango
Weminuche	IMPROVE	30 mi. N of Durango, CO	WEMI1	03/02/88	Present	37.6594	-107.7999	2750	110.6	44.0
San Pedro Parks	IMPROVE	6 mi E of Cuba, NM	SAPE1	08/15/00	Present	36.0139	-106.8447	2935	133.6	160.4
Fort Defiance	Tribal	Rte. 12 N, Bldg. F-004-051, Fort Defiance, AZ	04-001-1234	01/01/99	Present	35.7460	-109.0717	2090	135.4	200.4
Shiprock Dine College	Tribal	Dine College, GIS Lab, Shiprock, NM	35-045-1233	01/01/03	Present	36.8071	-108.6952	1525	45.0	141.1
Canyonlands NP	CASTNET	"Island of the Sky" Visitor's Center, Canyonlands Nat'l Park, San Juan County, UT	CAN407	01/24/95	Present	38.4580	-109.821	1814	239.8	214.6
	NADP/NTN		UT09	11/11/97	Present					
	IMPROVE		CANY1	03/02/88	Present					
Arches NP	IMPROVE	14 mi N of Moab, UT	ARCH1	03/02/88	05/16/92	38.7833	-109.5830	1722	253.6	217.2
Moab #6	SLAMS	168 West 400 North, Moab, UT	49-019-0006	10/21/93	6/30/03	38.5795	-109.5540			
Petrified Forest NP (Old)	CASTNET	1 mi. N of park HQ	PET427	?	Present	35.0772	-109.7697	1766	262.9	329.2
	IMPROVE		PEFO1	03/02/88	Present					
	SPMS		04-001-0012	10/27/86	04/16/92					
Petrified Forest NP (New)	SPMS	SW Entrance; off Rte. 180	04-017-0119	01/01/88	Present	34.8230	-109.8919	1723	265.5	331.5
Rainbow Forest NP	NADP/NTN	Apache County, AZ	AZ97	12/03/02	Present	35.0013	-109.0128	1707	207.5	274.1
Alamosa	NADP/NTN	Alamosa county, CO	CO00	04/22/80	Present	37.4414	-105.8653	2298	221.0	177.6
Great Sand Dunes NP	IMPROVE	Monument HQ, Saguache County, CO	GRSA1	05/04/88	Present	37.7249	-105.5185	2498	258.0	207.1
Big Horn	RAWS	Conejos County, CO	BHRC2	05/13/93	Present	37.0208	-106.2011	2637	175	147
Sand Dunes	RAWS	Alamosa County, CO	SDNC2	06/02/04	Present	37.7267	-105.5108	2537	254	210
Lujan	RAWS	Saguache County, CO	LUJC2	09/13/94	Present	38.2544	-106.5678	3400	214	155
Needle Creek	RAWS	Saguache County, CO	NCKC2	09/05/02	Present	38.3894	-106.5308	2741	227	168
Huntsman Mesa	RAWS	Gunnison County, CO	HMEC2	05/22/91	Present	38.3319	-107.0889	2865	195	135
McClure Pass	RAWS	Gunnison County, CO	MPRC2	06/11/85	Present	39.1267	-107.2842	2761	264	205
Taylor Park	RAWS	Gunnison County, CO	TAPC2	10/27/87	Present	38.9086	-106.6028	3200	268	210
PSF2 Salida 555	RAWS	Chaffee County, CO	SIDC2	05/01/97	Present	38.7856	-105.9569	2932	291	229
Red Deer	RAWS	Chaffee County, CO	RDKC2	05/01/83	Present	38.8272	-106.2117	2660	280	218
Jay	RAWS	Delta County, CO	JAYC2	07/09/84	Present	38.8456	-107.7386	1890	227	168
Blue Park	RAWS	Mineral County, CO	BLPC2	04/24/90	Present	37.7931	-106.7786	3179	167	109
Black Canyon	RAWS	Montrose County, CO	LPRC2	06/04/97	Present	38.5428	-107.6869	2609	195	132
Carpenter Ridge	RAWS	Montrose County, CO	CPTC2	12/17/98	Present	38.4594	-109.0469	2465	195	160
Cottonwood Basin	RAWS	Montrose County, CO	CMEC2	05/23/91	Present	38.5731	-108.2778	2201	194	140

Site	Program	Address	AQS / Other Code	Period of Record		Latitude	Longitude	Elevation (meters)	Distance from: (Km)	
				From	To				Farmington	Durango
Nucla	RAWS	Montrose County, CO	NUCC2	05/21/98	Present	38.2333	-108.5617	1786	162	116
Sanborn Park	RAWS	Montrose County, CO	SPKC2	01/29/85	Present	38.1922	-108.2169	2417	153	101
Salter	RAWS	Dolores County, CO	SAWC2	05/30/85	Present	37.6511	-108.5369	2500	101	67
Devil Mtn.	RAWS	Archuleta County, CO	DYKC2	07/27/89	Present	37.2269	-107.3053	2274	92	50
Sandoval Mesa	RAWS	Archuleta County, CO	SDVC2	07/15/99	Present	37.0994	-107.3028	2588	86	53
Big Bear Park	RAWS	La Plata County, CO	BBRC2	08/26/05	Present	37.4961	-107.7294	3170	90	28
Mesa Mtn.	RAWS	La Plata County, CO	MMRC2	11/17/93	Present	37.0564	-107.7086	2249	54	25
SJF1 Durango 555	RAWS	La Plata County, CO	DUFC2	06/01/96	Present	37.3517	-107.9000	2502	72	9
Chapin	RAWS	Montezuma County, CO	CHAC2	09/07/99	Present	37.1994	-108.4892	2172	55	51
Mockingbird	RAWS	Montezuma County, CO	MOKC2	08/24/05	Present	37.4744	-108.8842	1957	99	87
Morefield	RAWS	Montezuma County, CO	MRFC2	11/12/99	Present	37.2972	-108.4128	2383	61	45
Albino Canyon	RAWS	San Juan County, NM	CWRN5	09/27/83	Present	36.9769	-107.6283	2182	55	35
Washington Pass	RAWS	San Juan County, NM	WPSN5	11/19/03	Present	36.0781	-108.8575	2856	86	147
Coyote	RAWS	Rio Arriba County, NM	COYN5	08/07/96	Present	36.0667	-106.6472	2682	149	161
Deadman Peak	RAWS	Rio Arriba County, NM	DPKN5	05/23/00	Present	36.4231	-107.7719	2575	46	129
Dulce #2	RAWS	Rio Arriba County, NM	DLCN5	07/07/05	Present	36.9350	-107.0000	2070	107	79
Jarita Mesa	RAWS	Rio Arriba County, NM	JARN5	04/15/02	Present	36.5558	-106.1031	2683	183	168
Stone Lake	RAWS	Rio Arriba County, NM	STLN5	07/07/05	Present	36.7314	-106.8647	2268	115	103
Zuni Buttes	RAWS	McKinley County, NM	ZNRN5	04/04/06	Present	35.1392	-108.9414	2039	172	236
Alb Portable #2	RAWS	McKinley County, NM	TSO43	11/18/03	Present	35.5264	-107.3211	2481	138	182
Bryson Canyon	RAWS	Grand County, UT	BCRU1	09/03/87	Present	39.2789	-109.2211	1621	283	241
Big Indian Valle	RAWS	San Juan County, UT	BIVU1	09/02/87	Present	38.2244	-109.2783	2121	182	153
Kane Gulch	RAWS	San Juan County, UT	KAGU1	06/20/91	Present	37.5247	-109.8931	1981	165	174
North Long Point	RAWS	San Juan County, UT	NLPU1	08/13/97	Present	37.8547	-109.8389	2646	182	175
Piney Hill	RAWS	Apache County, AZ	QPHA3	11/19/03	Present	35.7611	-109.1675	2469	126	187
Cortez	CoAgMet	9 mi. SW of Cortez, CO	CTZ01	04/24/91	Present	37.2248	-108.6730	1833	67	67
Dove Creek	CoAgMet	4 mi. NW of Dove Creek	DVC01	10/28/92	Present	37.7265	-108.9540	2010	123	104
Towaoc	CoAgMet	Ute Mtn Ute Farm	TWC01	06/30/98	Present	37.1891	-108.9350	1621	78	88
Yellow Jacket	CoAgMet	2.5 mi. NW of Yellow Jacket	YJK01	05/19/91	Present	37.5289	-108.7240	2103	94	77
Yucca House	CoAgMet	Yucca House National Monument	YUC01	01/01/02	Present	37.2478	-108.6870	1821	69	67
Cortez-Montezuma County Airport	NWS	3 mi. SW of Cortez, CO	KCEZ	01/01/97	Present	37.3064	-108.6256	1803	71	7

Site	Program	Address	AQS / Other Code	Period of Record		Latitude	Longitude	Elevation (meters)	Distance from: (Km)	
				From	To				Farmington	Durango
Cottonwood Pass	NWS	SW of Buena Vista, CO	K7BM	11/17/04	Present	38.7825	-106.2181	2995	280	215
Durango-La Plata County Airport	NWS	1000 Airport Road; Durango, CO	KDRO	01/01/97	Present	37.1431	-107.7597	2038	60	0
Gunnison-Crested Butte Regional Airport	NWS	519 W Rio Grande; Gunnison, CO	KGUC	01/01/97	Present	38.5333	-106.9333	2340	221	156
Montrose Regional Airport	NWS	2100 Airport Road ; Montrose, CO	KMTJ	01/01/97	Present	38.5050	-107.8975	1755	189	128
Pagosa Springs, Wolf Creek Pass	NWS	NE of Pagosa Springs, CO	KCPW	11/11/03	Present	37.4514	-106.8003	3584	145	95
Saguache Municipal Airport	NWS	2 mi. NW of Saguache, CO	04V	11/17/04	Present	38.0972	-106.1686	2385	227	171
Salida Mountain, Monarch Pass	NWS	W of Salida, CO	KMYP	09/10/03	Present	38.4844	-106.3169	3667	249	185
Telluride Regional Airport	NWS	1500 Last Dollar Road ; Telluride, CO	KTEX	02/05/97	Present	37.9539	-107.9086	2767	135	72
Farmington, Four Corners Regional Airport	NWS	800 Municipal Drive ; Farmington, NM	KFMN	01/01/97	Present	36.7436	-108.2292	1677	0	63
Grants-Milan Municipal Airport	NWS	3 mi. NW of Grants, NM	KGNT	04/11/97	Present	35.1653	-107.9022	1988	160	214
Gallup Municipal Airport	NWS	2111 W Hwy 66 ; Gallup, NM	KGUP	01/01/97	Present	35.5111	-108.7894	1973	133	194
Window Rock Airport	NWS	1 mi. S of Window Rock AZ	KRQE	11/14/99	Present	35.6500	-109.0667	2055	131	190
Moab, Canyonlands Field	NWS	18 mi. NW of Moab, UT	KCNY	01/01/97	Present	38.7600	-109.7447	1388	249	224

ARM-FS : Air Resource Management, USDA Forest Service  
 CASTNET : Clean Air Status and Trends Network, EPA  
 CoAgMet : Colorado Agricultural Meteorological Network  
 IMPROVE : Interagency Monitoring of Protected Visual Environments  
 NADP/NTN : National Atmospheric Deposition Program, National Trends Network  
 NADP/MDN : National Atmospheric Deposition Program, Mercury Deposition Network  
 NWS : National Weather Service  
 RAWS : Remote Automated Weather Stations  
 SLAMS : State/Local Air Monitoring Stations  
 SPMS : Special Purpose Monitoring Stations  
 Tribal : Tribal Jurisdiction

## Criteria Pollutant Sites

Site	Program	Criteria Pollutants							
		O3	SO2	CO	NOx	NO	NO2	PM10	PM2.5
Substation	SLAMS	h	h		h	h	h		
Bloomfield	SLAMS	h	h		h	h	h		
Navajo Lake	SLAMS	h			h	h	h		h
Farmington	SLAMS							1d/6d	1d/3d
S.Ute 3 - Bondad	Tribal	h			h	h	h	ended 9/30/06	
S.Ute 1 - Ignacio	Tribal	h		h	h	h	h	ended 9/30/06	
Shamrock Site	ARM-FS IMPROVE	h	1d/3d		h 1d/3d	h	h	1d/3d	1d/3d
Mesa Verde	CASTNET IMPROVE SPMS NADP/NTN ADP/MDN	h	h 1d/3d		h 1d/3d			1d/3d	1d/3d
Pagosa Springs – School	SLAMS							1d/1d	1d/3d end 12/06
Durango – Courthouse	SLAMS							1d/3d end 12/06	
Durango- River City	SLAMS							1d/3d	
Durango – Tradewinds	SLAMS							1d/6d end 3/05	
Durango – Cutler	SLAMS							1d/6d end 4/06	
Durango - Grandview	SLAMS							1d/3d end 12/06	
Telluride	SLAMS							1d/3d	1d/3d end 12/06
Durango Mt. Resort	Other							h	
Weminuche	IMPROVE							1d/3d	1d/3d
San Pedro Parks	IMPROVE							1d/3d	1d/3d
Fort Defiance	Tribal							1d/6d	
Shiprock Dine College	Tribal							1d/6d	
Canyonlands NP	CASTNET NADP/NTN IMPROVE	h	h 1d/3d		h 1d/3d			1d/3d	1d/3d
Arches NP	IMPROVE		1d/3d		1d/3d				
Moab #6	SLAMS							1d/6d	
Petrified Forest NP (Old)	CASTNET IMPROVE SPMS	h h	h 1d/3d		h 1d/3d			1d/3d	1d/3d
Petrified Forest NP (New)	SPMS	h							
Great Sand Dunes NP	IMPROVE							1d/3d	1d/3d

See Monitoring Site General Information table for abbreviations

h : Sampled and/or averaged hourly

1d/1d : 24-hour sample taken every day

1d/3d : 24-hour sample taken every 3rd day

1d/6d : 24-hour sample taken every 6th day

## Meteorological Sites

Site	Program	Wind	Temp	Delta T	Solar	RH	Precip
Substation	SLAMS	h	h	h	h		
Bloomfield	SLAMS	h	h	h	h		
Navajo Lake	SLAMS	h	h	h	h		
S.Ute 3 - Bondad	Tribal	h	h	h	h	h	h
S.Ute 1 - Ignacio	Tribal	h	h	h	h	h	h
Shamrock Site	ARM-FS IMPROVE	h	h		h	h	h
Mesa Verde	CASTNET IMPROVE SPMS NADP/NTN NADP/MDN	h	h	h	h	h	
Durango Mt. Resort	Other	h	h	h	h	h	h
Fort Defiance	Tribal	h	h		h	h	h
Shiprock Dine College	Tribal	h	h		h	h	h
Canyonlands NP	CASTNET NADP/NTN IMPROVE	h	h	h	h	h	
Petrified Forest NP (Old)	CASTNET IMPROVE	h	h	h	h	h	
Petrified Forest NP (New)	SPMS	h	h				
Big Horn	RAWS	h	h		h	h	h
Sand Dunes	RAWS	h	h		h	h	h
Lujan	RAWS	h	h		h	h	h
Needle Creek	RAWS	h	h		h	h	h
Huntsman Mesa	RAWS	h	h		h	h	h
McClure Pass	RAWS	h	h		h	h	h
Taylor Park	RAWS	h	h		h	h	h
PSF2 Salida 555	RAWS	h	h		h	h	h
Red Deer	RAWS	h	h		h	h	h
Jay	RAWS	h	h		h	h	h
Blue Park	RAWS	h	h		h	h	h
Black Canyon	RAWS	h	h		h	h	h
Carpenter Ridge	RAWS	h	h		h	h	h
Cottonwood Basin	RAWS	h	h		h	h	h
Nucla	RAWS	h	h		h	h	h
Sanborn Park	RAWS	h	h		h	h	h
Salter	RAWS	h	h		h	h	h
Devil Mtn.	RAWS	h	h		h	h	h
Sandoval Mesa	RAWS	h	h		h	h	h
Big Bear Park	RAWS	h	h		h	h	h
Mesa Mtn.	RAWS	h	h		h	h	h
SJF1 Durango 555	RAWS	h	h		h	h	h
Chapin	RAWS	h	h		h	h	h
Mockingbird	RAWS	h	h		h	h	h
Morefield	RAWS	h	h		h	h	h

Site	Program	Wind	Temp	Delta T	Solar	RH	Precip
Albino Canyon	RAWS	h	h		h	h	h
Washington Pass	RAWS	h	h		h	h	h
Coyote	RAWS	h	h		h	h	h
Deadman Peak	RAWS	h	h		h	h	h
Dulce #2	RAWS	h	h		h	h	h
Jarita Mesa	RAWS	h	h		h	h	h
Stone Lake	RAWS	h	h		h	h	h
Zuni Buttes	RAWS	h	h		h	h	h
Alb Portable #2	RAWS	h	h		h	h	h
Bryson Canyon	RAWS	h	h		h	h	h
Big Indian Valle	RAWS	h	h		h	h	h
Kane Gulch	RAWS	h	h		h	h	h
North Long Point	RAWS	h	h		h	h	h
Piney Hill	RAWS	h	h		h	h	h
Cortez	CoAgMet	h	h		h	h	
Dove Creek	CoAgMet	h	h		h	h	
Towaoc	CoAgMet	h	h		h	h	
Yellow Jacket	CoAgMet	h	h		h	h	
Yucca House	CoAgMet	h	h		h	h	
Cortez-Montezuma County Airport	NWS	h	h			h	
Cottonwood Pass	NWS	h	h			h	
Durango-La Plata County Airport	NWS	h	h			h	
Gunnison-Crested Butte Regional Airport	NWS	h	h			h	
Montrose Regional Airport	NWS	h	h			h	
Pagosa Springs, Wolf Creek Pass	NWS	h	h			h	
Saguache Municipal Airport	NWS	h	h			h	
Salida Mountain, Monarch Pass	NWS	h	h			h	
Telluride Regional Airport	NWS	h	h			h	
Farmington, Four Corners Regional Airport	NWS	h	h			h	
Grants-Milan Municipal Airport	NWS	h	h			h	
Gallup Municipal Airport	NWS	h	h			h	
Window Rock Airport	NWS	h	h			h	
Moab, Canyonlands Field	NWS	h	h			h	

See Monitoring Site General Information table for abbreviations  
h: Sampled and/or averaged hourly

## Deposition Sites

Site	Program	Deposition								
		NH3	pH	SO4	NH4	NO3	Pb	HF	Hg	Ca, Mg, K, Na, Cl
Substation	SLAMS	3w								
Navajo Lake	SLAMS	3w								
S.Ute 3 - Bondad	Tribal	3w								
Mesa Verde	CASTNET IMPROVE SPMS NADP/NTN NADP/MDN	3w	w	w	w	w			w	w w
Wolf Creek Pass	NADP/NTN		w	w	w	w				w
Molas Pass	NADP/NTN		w	w	w	w				w
Canyonlands NP	CASTNET NADP/NTN IMPROVE		w	w	w	w				w
Rainbow Forest NP	NADP/NTN		w	w	w	w				w
Alamosa	NADP/NTN		w	w	w	w				w
Farmington Airport	OTHER	3w								

See Monitoring Site General Information table for abbreviations

w : Sampled weekly

3w : Sampled every 3 weeks

## **DATA ANALYSIS AND RECOMMENDATIONS**

### **Meteorology and Wind Roses**

#### **Background:**

##### Rationale and Benefits:

Meteorology is the science that deals with the study of the atmosphere and its phenomena, especially with weather and weather forecasting. Meteorological conditions are a driving force in many bad pollution events and situations. These include stagnation, inversions and blowing dust. There are a number of components to meteorology, including wind speed, wind direction, temperature, relative humidity, barometric pressure, solar radiation, precipitation and others. Modeling is performed with the various components as part of forecasting for weather conditions as well as for air pollution impacts.

For air pollution, wind speed and wind direction are two of the more important components. These can determine how far pollution can be transported in a certain time period, if stagnation periods exist and what sources may have contributed to the air pollution. Wind roses are a simple visual way to depict wind speed strengths as a function of wind direction for a period of time. Wind roses are based on the direction that the wind is blowing from. Another way of visualizing a wind rose is to picture yourself standing in the center of the plot and facing into the wind. The wind direction is broken down in the 16 cardinal directions (i.e. N, NNE, NE, ENE, E, ESE, SE, SSE, S, etc). The wind speed is broken down into multiple ranges. The length of each arm of the wind rose represents the percentage of time the wind was blowing from that direction. The longer the arm, the greater percentage of time the wind is blowing from that direction. Since the occurrence of wind speeds of different ranges from a particular direction are stacked on the radius in order of increasing speeds, one must compare the length of each color to the distance between the percent circles to get the percent of time each range of wind speed occurred. The circles representing the percent of time can vary from rose to rose hence each rose must be checked for the values. Wind roses can be generated by a number of commercially available software programs. For this analysis, WRPLOT View from Lakes Environmental Software was employed.<sup>1</sup>

##### Existing meteorological data for the Four Corners region:

Meteorological data are collected at a number of different locations in the Four Corners region. Sites include State and Tribal agencies, the National Weather Service (NWS), the U.S. Forest Service (USFS), the National Park Service (NPS), The Remote Automated Weather Stations (RAWS) network, the Colorado Agriculture Meteorological Network (CoAgMet) and other private groups. Data are available from varying sources, including the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency's Air Quality System<sup>2</sup>, the CoAgMet website<sup>3</sup>, the New Mexico Environment Department website<sup>4</sup>, the NWS website<sup>5</sup>, the RAWS website<sup>6</sup> and from direct contact. For wind roses, hourly data (or more frequent) are needed. Ten-meter tall towers are a general standard that is used, though not all networks are set up this way. Maps of the meteorological sites that were used in this analysis are presented below, both for the whole Four Corners region and for a core area. These sites are a limited subset of the total number of possible sites, as can be seen in the site matrix tables in a different section of this overall report.

Wind roses were developed using hourly wind speed and wind direction data from 2006. Annual wind roses were developed as well at daytime (6:00 a.m. – 6:00 p.m.) and nighttime (6:00 p.m. – 6:00 a.m.). These wind roses were then overlaid on both political boundary maps and topographical maps (see annual/daytime/nighttime wind rose maps).

In looking at the annual wind roses, it is evident that some sites are more influenced by local topography than others. An example is the Cortez CoAgMet site, which is located in the valley between Sleeping Ute Mountain and Mesa Verde and is subjected to definite channeling effects. Another example is the U.S. Forest Service Shamrock site, which is located on the side of a hogback ridge. It can also be seen that the strongest winds are generally from a more westerly direction than an easterly one. From the daytime wind roses, there are general westerly or northerly/southerly components to the winds. In comparison, the nighttime wind roses show more of general easterly to northerly components. These trends are expected based on prevailing regional wind patterns as well as more local convection heating and cooling patterns along with topography.

These wind roses can be broken down even further, such as only for summer afternoon periods when ozone levels are expected to be highest (see summer afternoon wind rose maps). These wind roses show, in general, a predominant westerly to southwesterly component. As mentioned previously, some sites still exhibit wind patterns that are strongly influenced by local topography rather than more regional winds. However, these types of plots are useful in describing what may happen with air pollution flows during different periods of time. While not performed for this analysis, additional seasonal plots could be done, such as for winter when inversions are more prevalent.

Data Gaps:

No significant data gaps exist for meteorological monitoring in the Four Corners region, with the exception of southwestern Utah and northeastern Arizona.

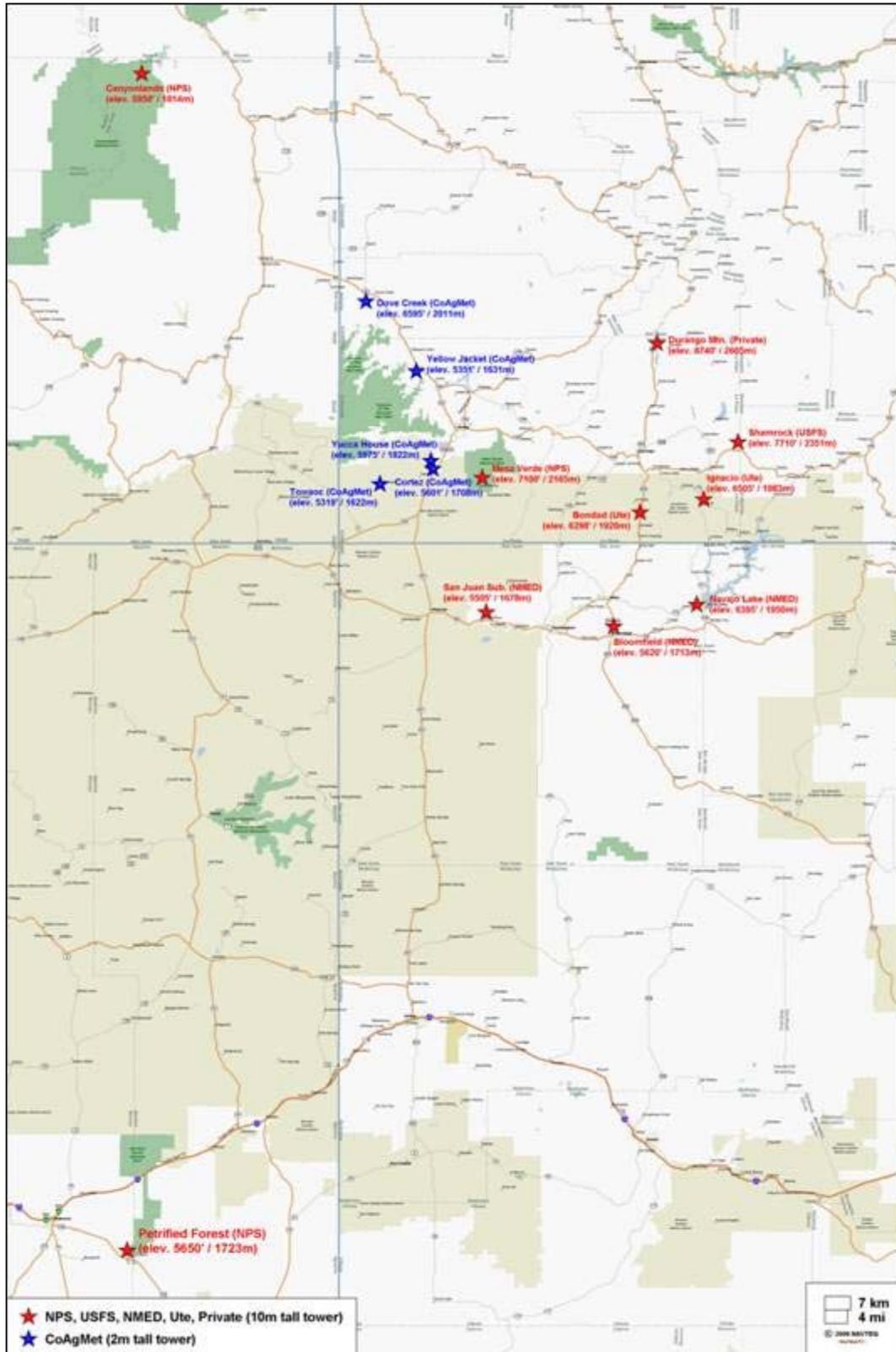
**Suggestions for Future Monitoring Work:**

No suggestions for additional monitoring of meteorological parameters are currently being proposed.

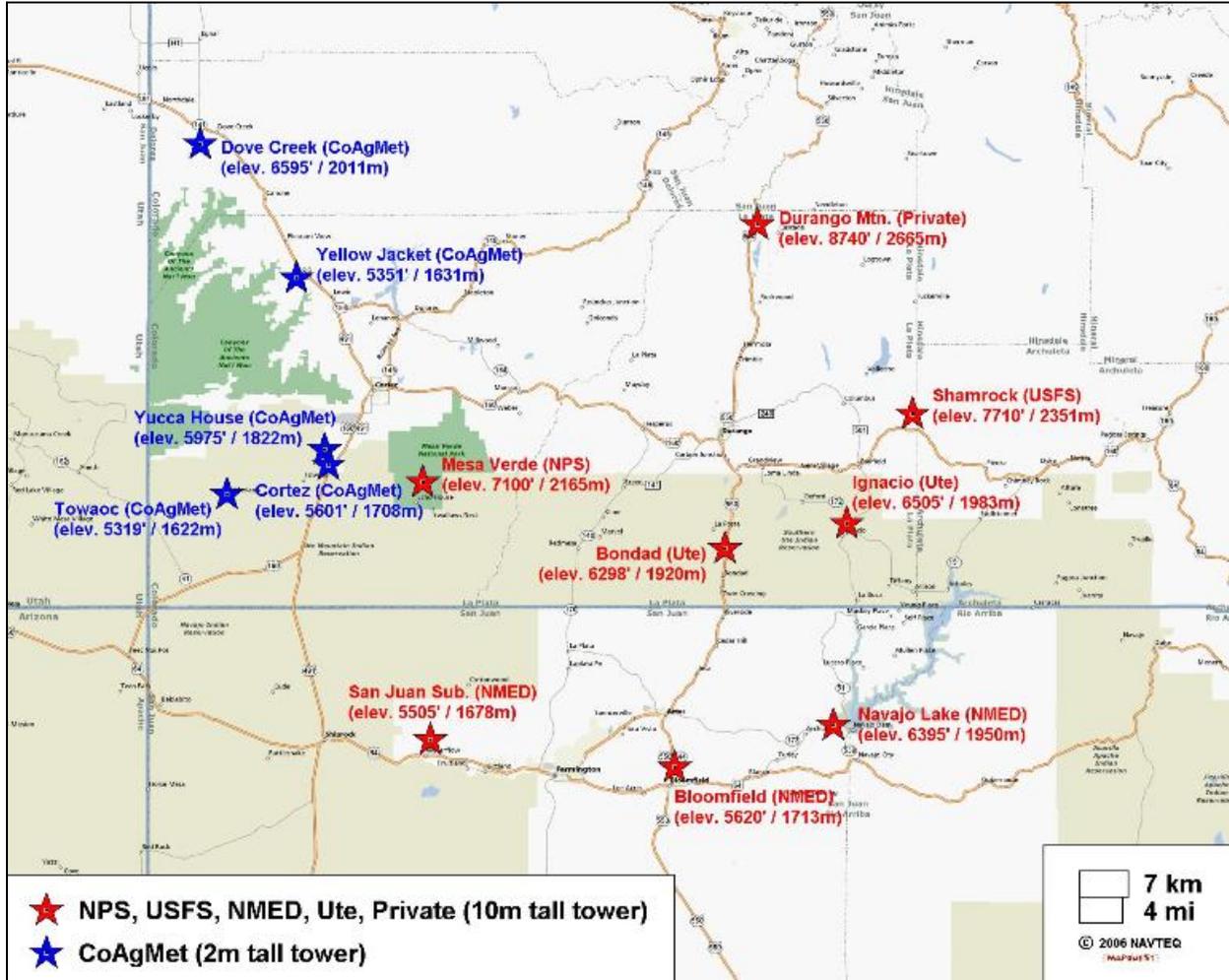
**Literature Cited:**

1. Lakes Environmental Software. WRPLOT View. <http://www.weblakes.com/lakewrpl.html>.
2. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. <http://www.epa.gov/air/data/index.html>.
3. Colorado State University. Colorado Agriculture Meteorological Network. <http://ccc.atmos.colostate.edu/~coagmet/>.
4. New Mexico Environment Department. <http://air.state.nm.us/>.
5. National Weather Service. Automated Surface Observation System. <http://www.nws.noaa.gov/asos/>.
6. Western Regional Climate Center. Remote Automated Weather System. <http://www.raws.dri.edu/index.html>.

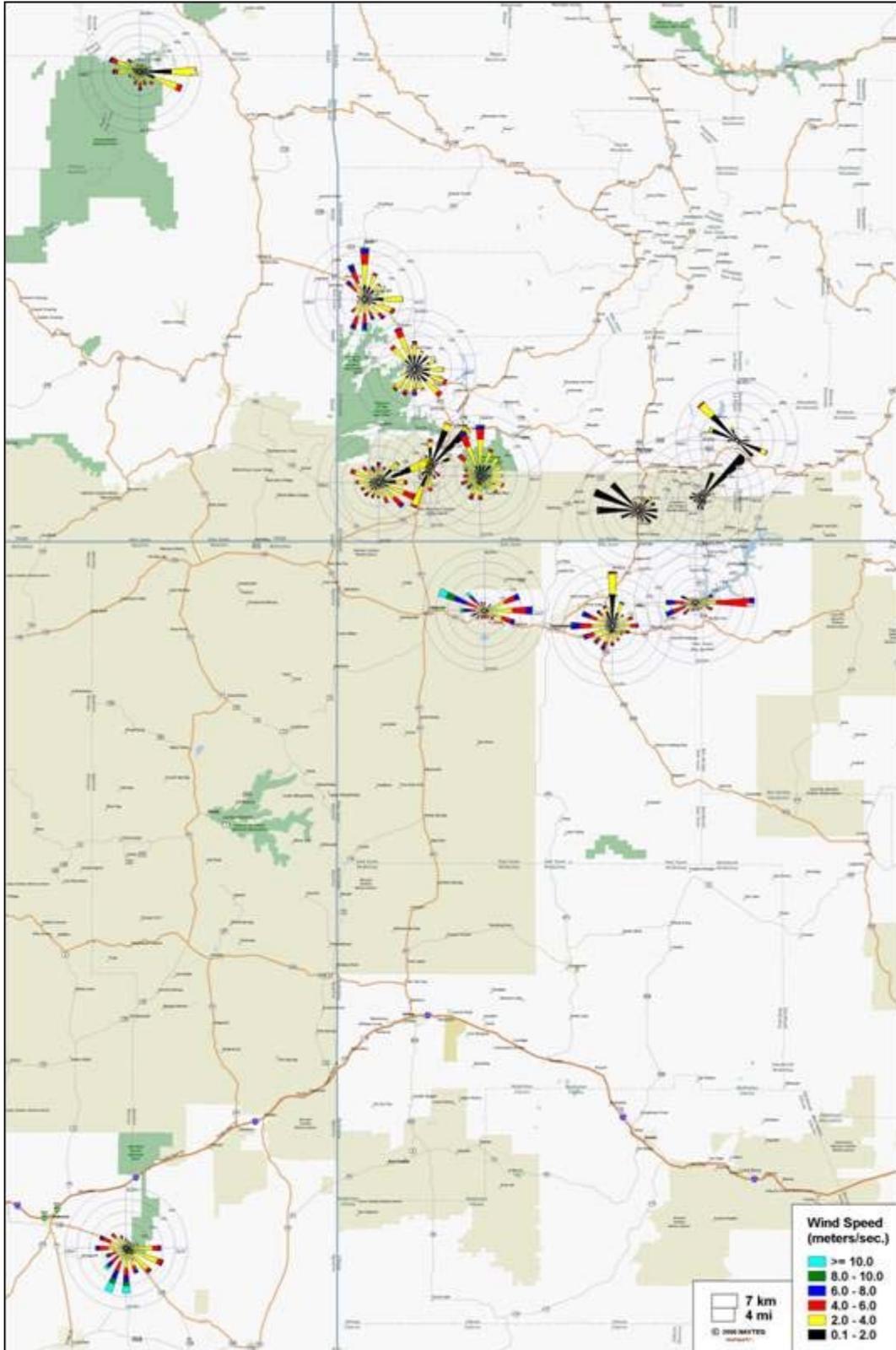
## Four Corners --- Meteorological Sites in 2006



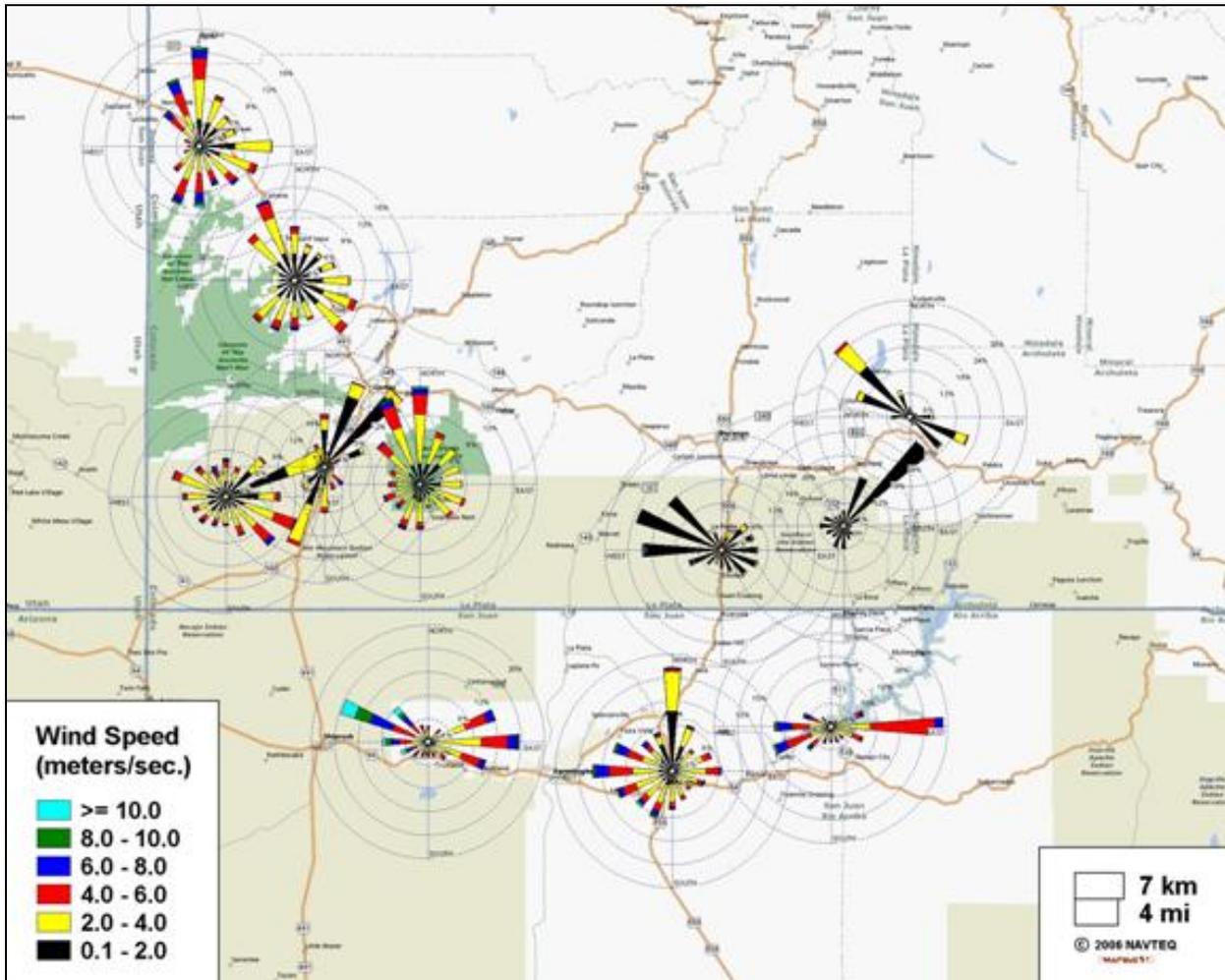
## Close-in Four Corners --- Meteorological Sites in 2006



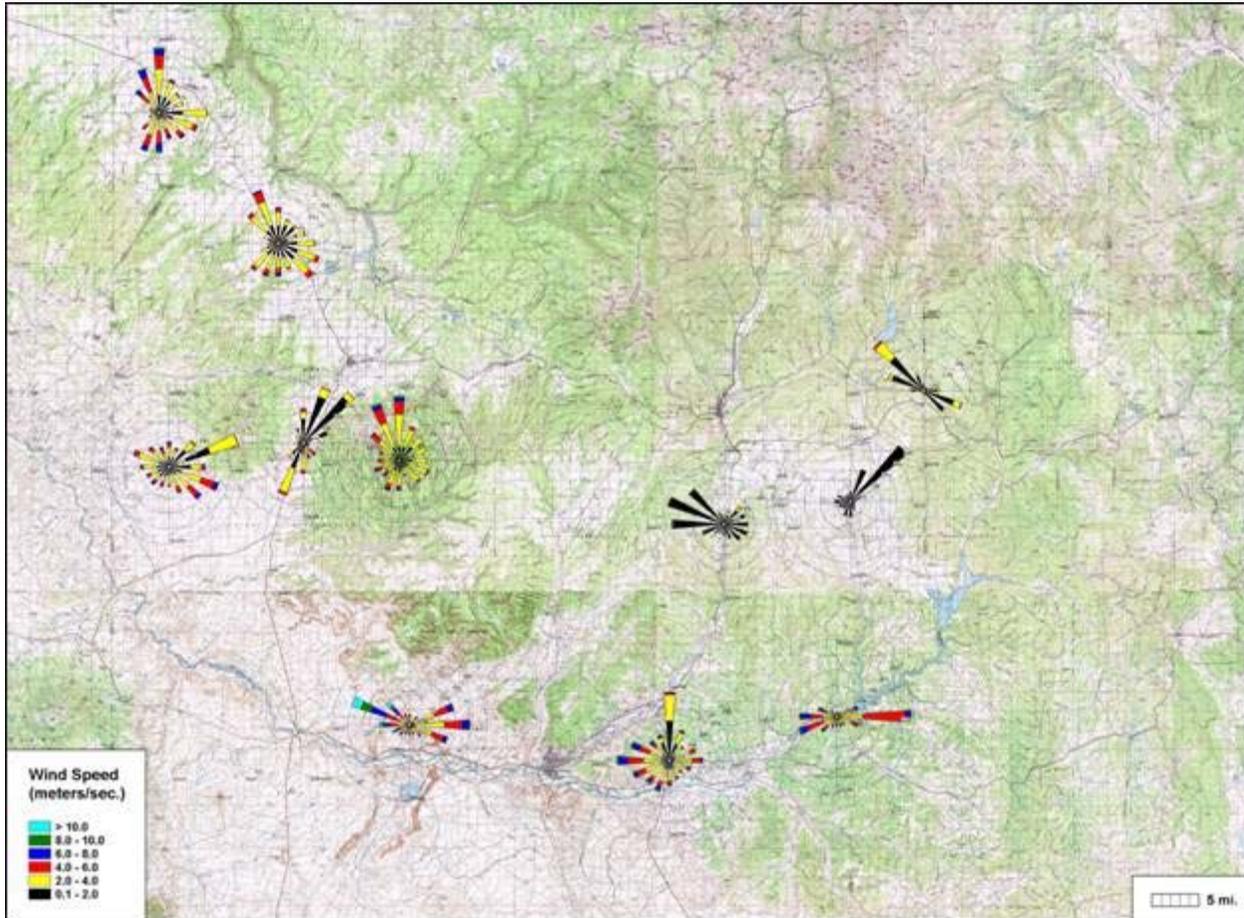
# Four Corners --- 2006 Annual Wind Roses



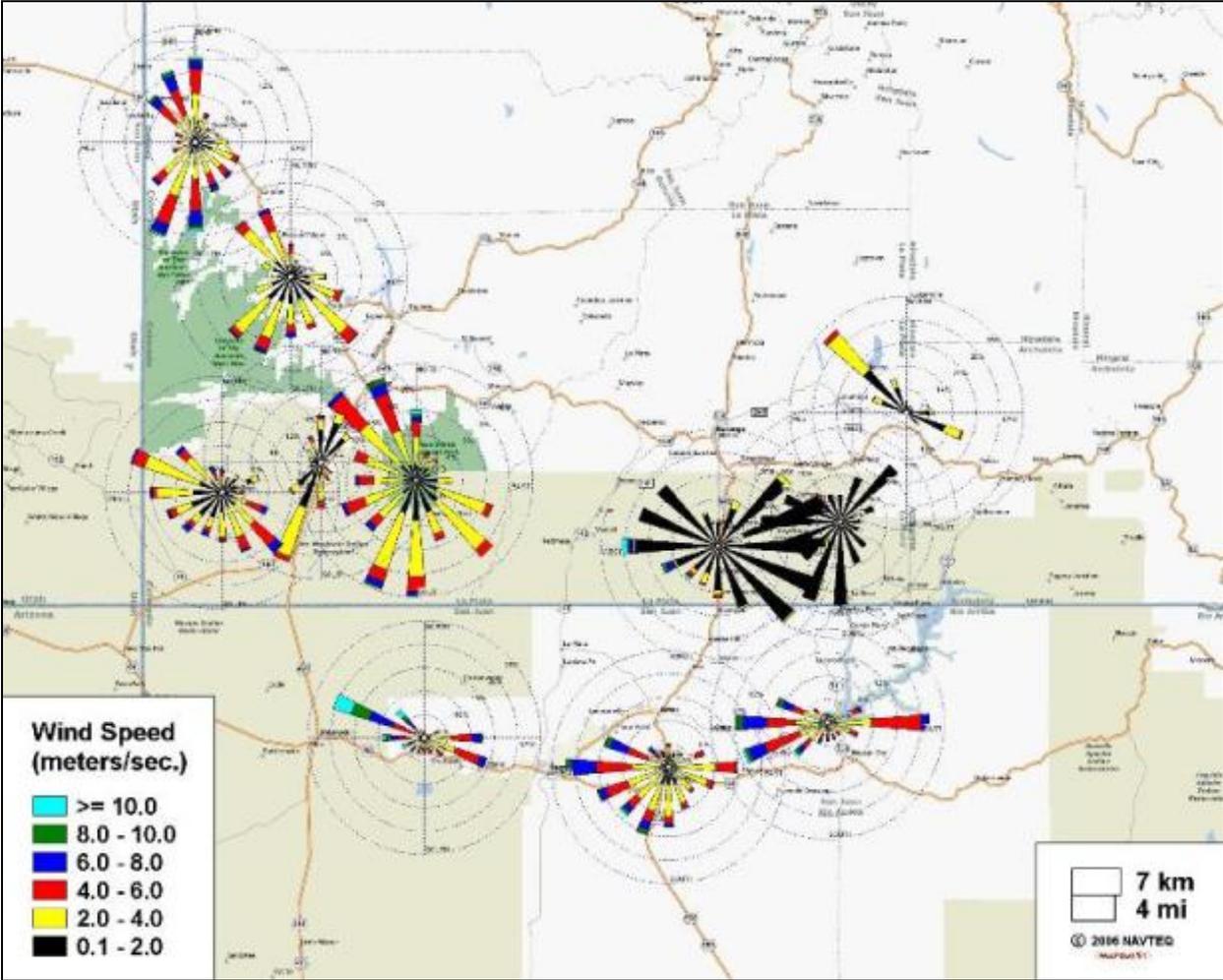
## Close-in Four Corners --- 2006 Annual Wind Roses (Political boundary map)



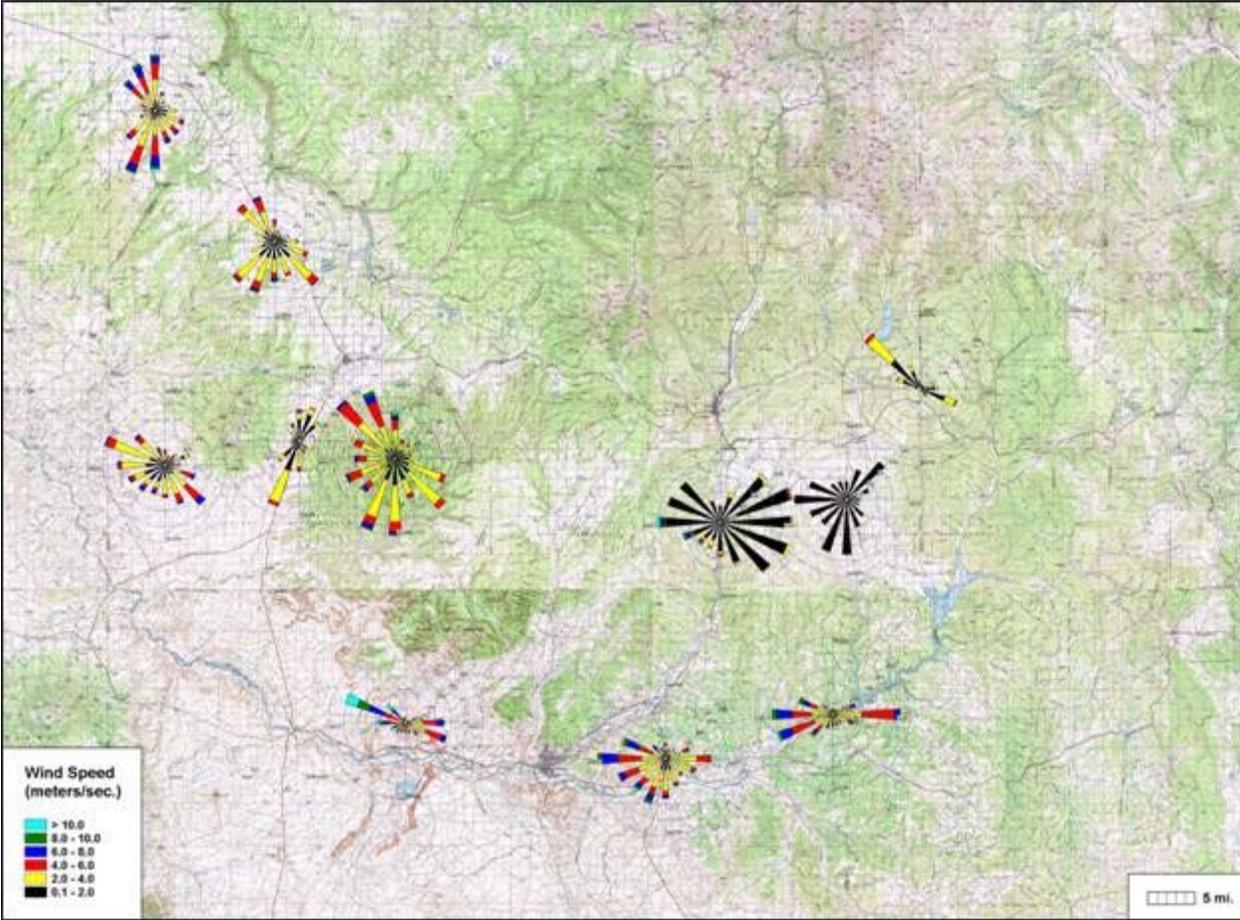
## Close-in Four Corners --- 2006 Annual Wind Roses (Topographic map)



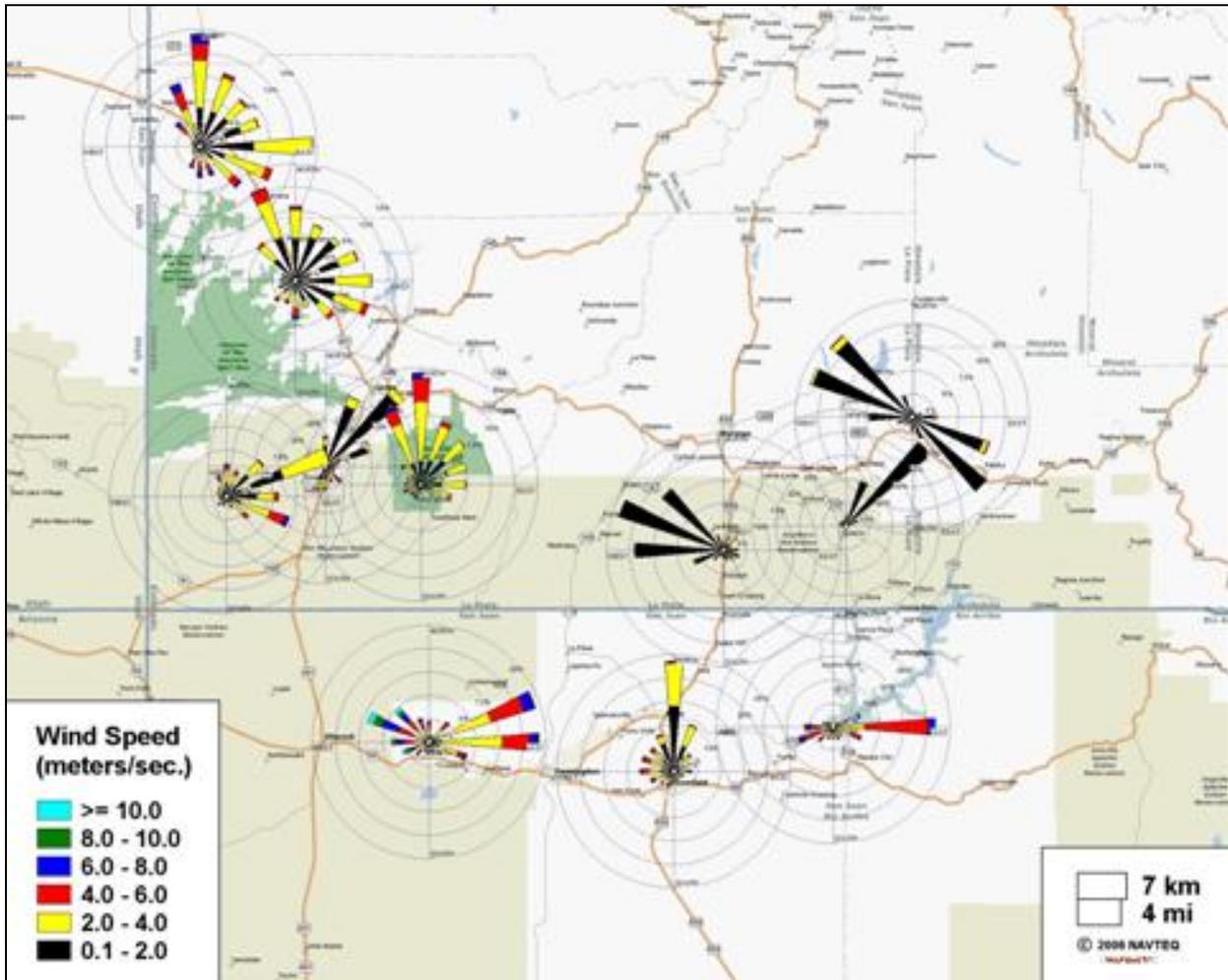
**Close-in Four Corners --- 2006 Daytime Wind Roses  
(Political boundary map)**



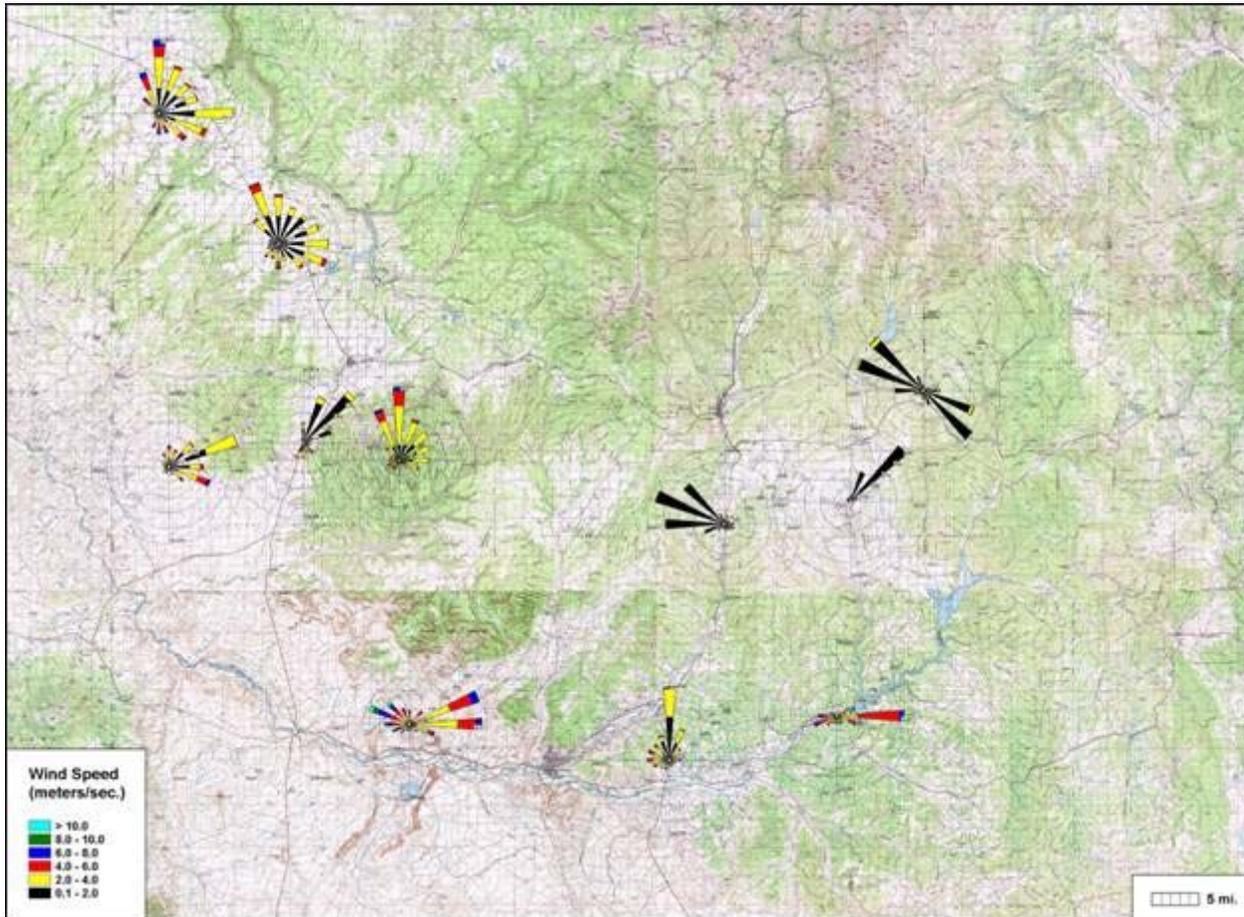
**Close-in Four Corners --- 2006 Daytime Wind Roses  
(Topographic map)**



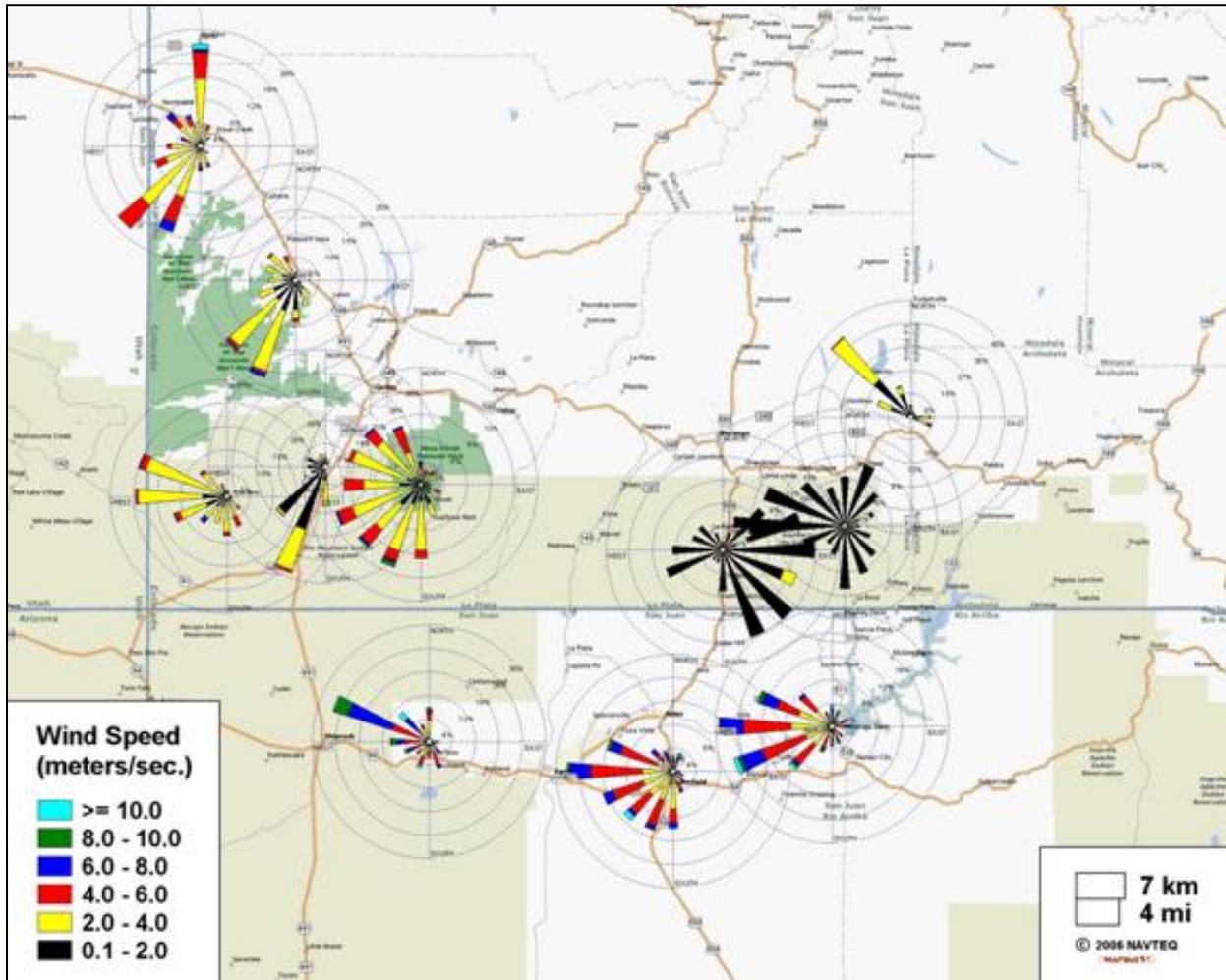
## Close-in Four Corners --- 2006 Nighttime Wind Roses (Political boundary map)



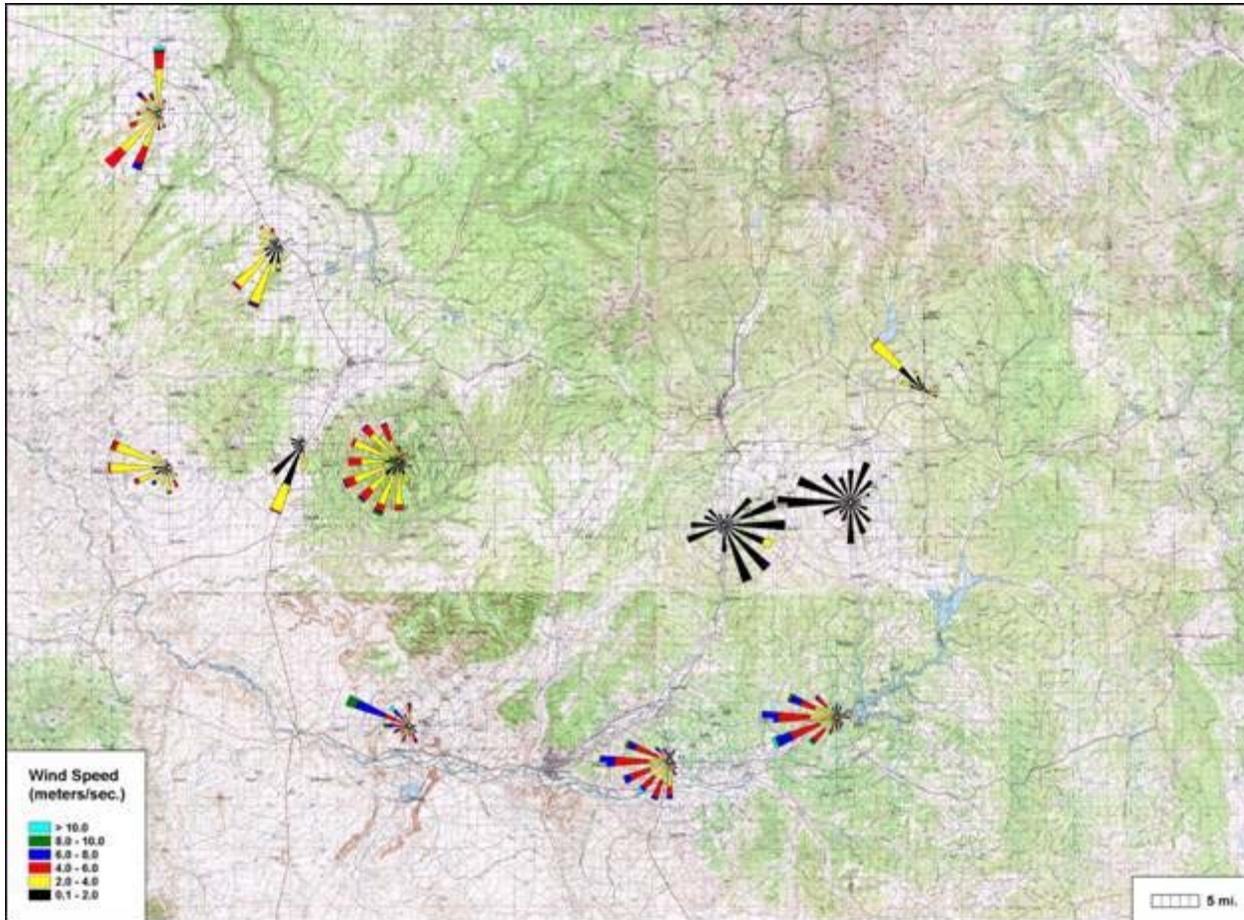
## Close-in Four Corners --- 2006 Nighttime Wind Roses (Topographic map)



## Close-in Four Corners --- 2006 Summer Afternoon Wind Roses (Political boundary map)



## Close-in Four Corners --- 2006 Summer Afternoon Wind Roses (Topographic map)



## Ozone and Precursor Gases

### Background:

#### Rationale and Benefits:

Ozone is a colorless, odorless and tasteless gaseous pollutant that is both necessary and harmful to human health. In the stratosphere where it occurs naturally, it provides a barrier to ultraviolet radiation. However, at ground-level in the troposphere, ozone is the prime ingredient of smog. When inhaled, ozone can cause acute respiratory problems, aggravate asthma, cause significant temporary decreases in lung capacity, cause inflammation of lung tissue, impair the body's immune system defenses and lead to hospital admissions and emergency room visits.<sup>1</sup> In addition, ground-level ozone ruptures the cells of green leaves, thereby interfering with the ability of plants to produce and store food, so that growth, reproduction and overall plant health are compromised.

Generally, ozone is a secondary-formation pollutant in the troposphere. That is, ozone is not emitted directly into the air, but is formed from precursor gases called oxides of nitrogen (NO<sub>x</sub>) and volatile organic compounds (VOCs) that in the presence of heat and sunlight react to form ozone.<sup>1</sup> Thus, ozone is generally an afternoon, summertime issue. Due to the process in which it is formed, however, high ozone levels typically do not occur in the area where the precursor gases are emitted, but may be a few to hundreds of miles away (depending on the meteorology). This means that ozone can be both a regional and a local concern.

VOCs and NO<sub>x</sub>, the ozone precursor gases, are emitted from both man-made sources (i.e. combustion, oil and gas development, etc.) and natural sources (i.e. plants, forest fires, etc.). VOC's that specifically can lead to ozone formation are generally called non-methane organic compounds (NMOCs) and do not include chlorinated compounds. In general, alkenes, aromatic hydrocarbons and carbonyls have a high ozone formation potential (higher incremental reactivity) while alkanes have a lower potential.<sup>2</sup> NO<sub>x</sub> primarily consists of nitric oxide (NO) and nitrogen dioxide (NO<sub>2</sub>). NO<sub>2</sub>, like ozone, is designated as a "criteria" pollutant that has a health-based National Ambient Air Quality Standard (NAAQS).

The NAAQS for ozone is set at a level of 0.08 parts per million for the three-year average of the annual fourth-maximum 8-hour values. However, the Clean Air Scientific Advisory Committee (CASAC) is currently recommending that the standard be reduced to a level in the range of 0.060 to 0.070 parts per million.<sup>3</sup> The NAAQS for NO<sub>2</sub> is set at 0.053 parts per million for an annual average.

#### Existing ozone data for the Four Corners region:

Ground level ozone is currently monitored on a continuous basis at nine locations in the Four Corners region, with seven sites being in a core area (see ozone sites maps). Two other sites in the region previously monitored for ozone. For regulatory comparisons to the NAAQS, continuous analyzers that have been designated as "equivalent" or "reference" by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) are used. In Colorado, current monitoring is performed at Mesa Verde National Park, two Southern Ute Tribe sites and at the U.S. Forest Service (USFS) Shamrock site near Bayfield. In New Mexico, monitoring is performed at three New Mexico Environment Department (NMED) sites near the San Juan power plant, Bloomfield and Navajo Lake. A Navajo Nation site in Shiprock, NM is planned to commence operation by the end of 2007. The closest site in Arizona is located at Petrified Forest National Park and the closest site in Utah is at Canyonlands National Park. With the exception of the USFS Shamrock site, all of the data are available on EPA's Air Quality System.<sup>4</sup>

Currently, ambient ozone levels in the Four Corners region are below the level of the current NAAQS (see trends and standards graphs). However, at Mesa Verde and one Southern Ute site there is an increasing trend, and the two newer sites (USFS, Navajo Lake) are recording higher levels. Many of the sites would be above the level of a reduced NAAQS, as proposed by CASAC.

In addition, in 2003, EPA conducted a passive ozone monitoring study in the area as part of a Region 6 ozone gap study. Seven passive ozone monitoring sites were established in San Juan County in New Mexico.<sup>5</sup> The data showed significantly high ozone concentrations in the western and northeastern areas of San Juan County, New Mexico, in addition to the high ozone concentrations already found in the north central area of the County.<sup>6</sup>

Pollutant roses were developed to help provide ideas on where ozone precursor sources may come from and where high ozone concentrations may be found. Pollutant roses, like wind roses, are a simple visual way to depict pollutant concentrations as a function of wind direction for a period of time. Pollutant roses are based on the direction that the wind is blowing from. Another way of visualizing a pollutant rose is to picture yourself standing in the center of the plot and facing into the wind. The wind direction is broken down in the 16 cardinal directions (i.e. N, NNE, NE, ENE, E, ESE, SE, SSE, S, etc). The pollutant concentration is broken down into multiple ranges. The length of each arm of the pollutant rose represents the percentage of time the wind was blowing from that direction. The longer the arm, the greater percentage of time the wind is blowing from that direction. Since the occurrence of pollutant concentrations of different ranges from a particular direction are stacked on the radius in order of increasing speeds, one must compare the length of each color to the distance between the percent circles to get the percent of time each range of pollutant concentration occurred. The circles representing the percent of time can vary from rose to rose hence each rose must be checked for the values. Pollutant roses can be generated by a number of commercially available software programs. For this analysis, WRPLOT View from Lakes Environmental Software was employed.<sup>8</sup>

With ozone typically having peak concentrations in the summer afternoons when sunlight is strongest, pollutant roses were developed accordingly and were placed on both political boundary and topographic base maps (see pollutant rose maps). As can be seen from these pollutant rose maps, ozone at the three southern core area sites in New Mexico and the Mesa Verde site in Colorado show predominantly westerly wind directions in this summer afternoon timeframe. This generally mirrors the predominant San Juan River drainage. The two Southern Ute Tribe sites and the Forest Service Shamrock site appear to be heavily influenced by local topography. Thus, based on these pollutant roses, it is likely that ozone concentrations could also be high further to the east and north of the New Mexico Navajo Lake site, further up the San Juan River and Piedra River drainages. While no monitoring exists to confirm or deny, winds could also flow up other drainages in summer afternoons, including the Dolores and Animas Rivers.

For ozone precursor gases, NO<sub>x</sub> monitoring currently exists at six sites in the Four Corners region (see NO<sub>2</sub> sites map), including two Southern Ute tribe sites and the USFS Shamrock site in Colorado, and three NMED sites. A Navajo Nation site in Shiprock, NM is scheduled to commence operation. Two other sites previously had NO<sub>x</sub> monitoring. NO<sub>2</sub> levels have been fairly steady over the years at most sites, at a level well below the NAAQS (see NO<sub>2</sub> trends graphs). At two sites in particular, San Juan Substation, NM and Bloomfield, NM, the NO<sub>2</sub> levels do appear to be increasing over time. NO, unfortunately, has not been reported consistently as it is not designated a criteria pollutant. However, NO levels do appear to be increasing at both Southern Ute Tribe sites, Ignacio and Bondad (see NO trends graphs). These increases in NO and NO<sub>2</sub> are of concern due to the potential for increased ozone formation and also indicates that there are increased combustion sources in the area, possibly due to oil and gas development and increased traffic. VOC baseline monitoring for San Juan County, New Mexico was conducted in 2004 and 2005 at three sites. One site was near Bloomfield, NM near some industrial sources, a second near the San Juan power plant and the third site was near Navajo Lake, in an oil and gas development area. Results showed that alkane concentrations dominated, especially ethane and propane. The biogenic compound isoprene and the highly reactive VOC compounds, ethylene and propylene, were not present in significant quantities.<sup>6,7</sup>

#### Data Gaps:

While it would appear that there is a sufficient ozone monitoring network in the Four Corners region, some areas are lacking. Pollutant roses were developed to determine the directions from which ozone precursors are most likely to be transported by wind (see ozone pollutant roses). In general, for summer afternoon periods when ozone levels are expected to be highest, winds are generally from the west to southwest. Oil and gas development increased significantly after many of the current sites were installed. This development has provided a significant increase in both VOC and NO<sub>x</sub> precursor gas sources to the region. Ozone monitoring currently exists in the major oil and gas development areas, but little downwind ozone monitoring currently exists.

VOCs are also a gap, as the short-term studies in 2004 and 2005 were located toward the southern edge of the oil and gas development area, or not in the development area at all. While emissions inventories can provide an estimate of total VOCs that may be released to the atmosphere, these are primarily based on predicted emissions, not on actual measurements. This is a concern as different VOCs have different ozone formation potentials and the oil and gas development has dramatically increased in the region since these studies.

### **Suggestions for Future Monitoring Work:**

- C. Install and operate two or three long-term continuous monitoring stations for ozone. One station would be located upstream of Navajo Lake, in the San Juan River drainage toward Pagosa Springs, CO, or in the Piedra River drainage, toward Chimney Rock, CO. This area is toward the northeastern portion of the Four Corners region and is downwind of many VOC precursor gas sources from oil and gas development. The second station would be located to the north of Cortez. This area is in the north-central portion of the Four Corners region and is downwind of both an urban area and any precursor gas emissions that would funnel up between Sleeping Ute Mountain and Mesa Verde. If funding exists, a third site in Arizona on Navajo Nation land, in the southwest portion of the Four Corners area, is recommended. This site, possibly at Canyon de Chelly National Monument, would be to the west of a high ozone area as determined in the 2003 passive ozone study and would provide a good representation of regional ozone levels entering the Four Corners area. Each site, including shelter and instrumentation, would cost approximately \$15,000 to \$20,000 (total = \$45,000 to \$60,000). Annual operating costs (not including field personnel) would be approximately \$1,500 per site (total = \$3,000).
- D. Perform an ozone saturation study using passive samplers across the entire Four Corners region to determine areas of highest ozone concentration. This would help determine if existing or new continuous monitoring sites are located in appropriate areas or if continuous ozone monitors need to be added or moved. It is expected that at least 20 passive ozone sites over the four-state region would be needed. Running for 30 days during a summer, the approximate cost would be \$22,000 (not including field personnel time).

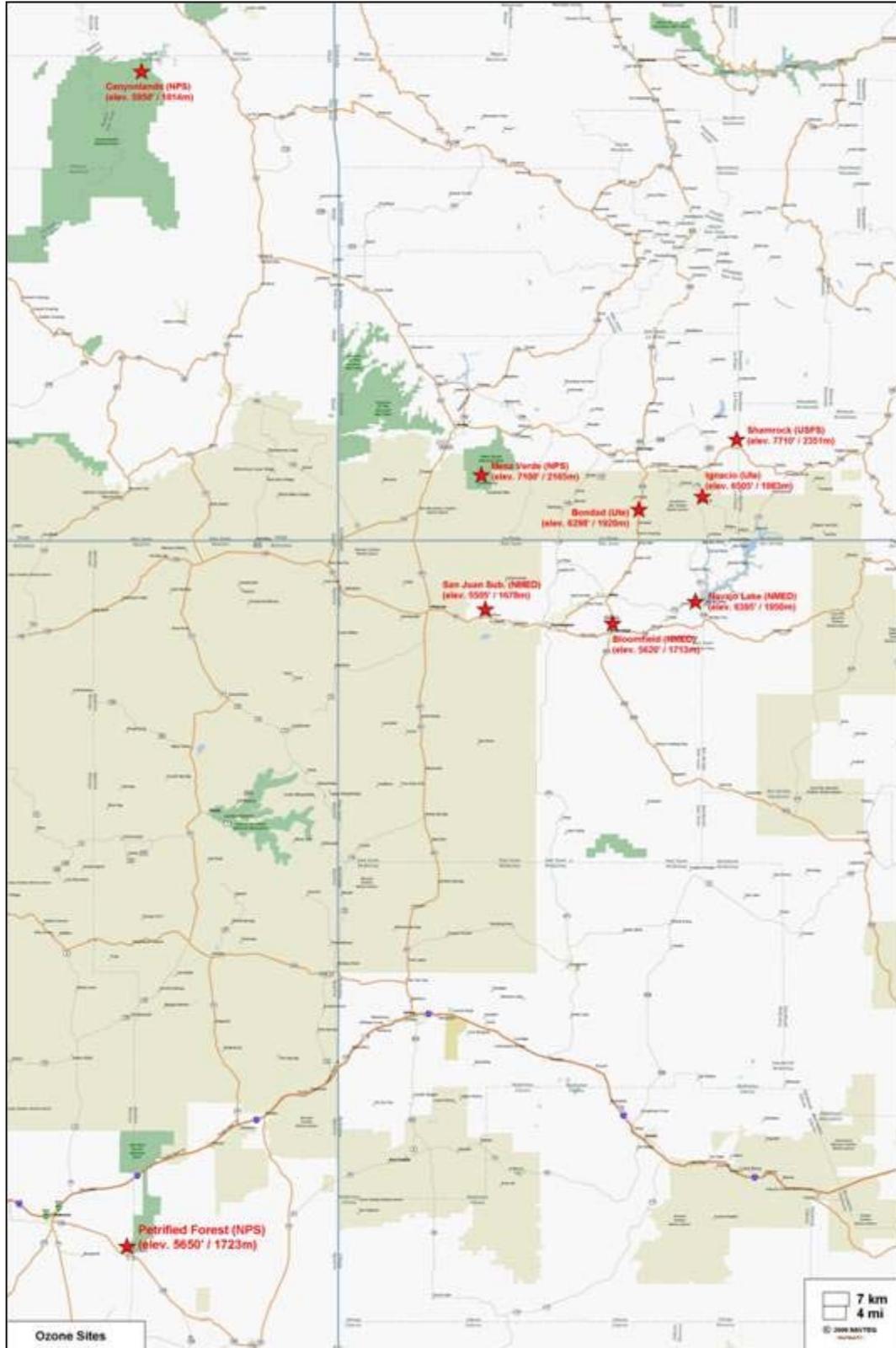
(Note: In early July 2007, the Colorado legislature appropriated funding for passive ozone monitoring in Colorado. As a result, a short-term study was performed in three areas of Colorado at 50 locations. These areas included the north Front Range, central western and southwestern/Four Corners. For the southwestern area, 12 passive ozone sampling sites were operated from early August to early September 2007. While not a definitive study, funding is expected to be available in future years to perform more refined passive ozone monitoring.)

- E. Perform monitoring for VOCs (in particular NMOCs) and carbonyls in the oil and gas development areas to determine the actual constituents in the emissions from wellheads, leaks and tanks. This would help in determining the potential for ozone formation from these compounds. This suggestion also includes follow-up monitoring for VOCs, both in and near the oil and gas development area, to compare to the 2004 and 2005 baseline data from San Juan County, New Mexico. A minimum of four to five sites is recommended; two sites in the oil and gas development area, one background site and one or two follow-up sites. For a year of monitoring, every sixth day, the approximate cost (not including field personnel time) would be \$45,000 per site (total = \$180,000 to \$225,000).

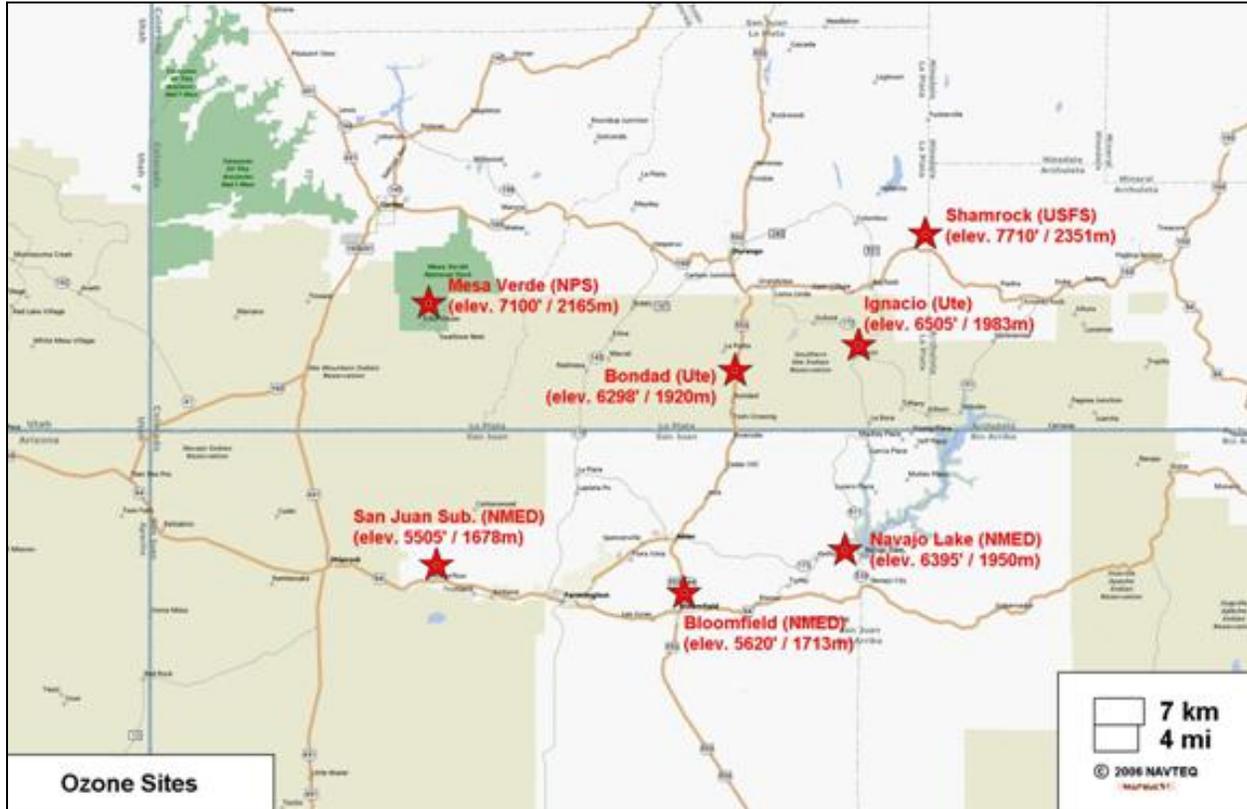
### **Literature Cited:**

- D. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. <http://www.epa.gov/ttn/oarpg/naaqsfm/o3health.html>.
- E. Carter, William. Development of Ozone Reactivity Scales for Volatile Organic Compounds. Journal of the Air and Waste Management Association, vol. 44, p. 881-899. January 20, 1994.
- F. Henderson, Rogene. Clean Air Scientific Advisory Committee's (CASAC) Peer Review of the Agency's 2nd Draft Ozone Staff Paper. EPA-CASAC-07-001. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. October 24, 2006.
- G. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. <http://www.epa.gov/air/data/index.html>.
- H. Sather, Mark and Lister, Melody. Exploratory Data Analysis for the Filling Ozone Gaps in Regions 6/7 (FOGIR6/7) 2003 Study. U.S. EPA Region 6, Dallas, Texas. June 2, 2004.
- I. Sather, M.E. "Obtaining a Better Understanding of Ozone Air Pollution in the Four Corners Area via Comprehensive Analyses of Ambient Air Monitoring Data", Paper presented at the 98th Annual AWMA Conference and Exhibition, June 21-24, 2005, Minneapolis, Minnesota.
- J. Sather, Mark, et. al. Update on Analysis of Ozone and Precursor (NOx and VOC) Monitoring Data in the Four Corners Area, and Passive Ammonia Monitoring Briefing. <http://www.nmenv.state.nm.us/aqb/4C/Docs/fourcornersonva2.ppt>. July 18, 2006.
- K. Lakes Environmental Software. WRPLOT View. <http://www.weblakes.com/lakewrpl.html>.

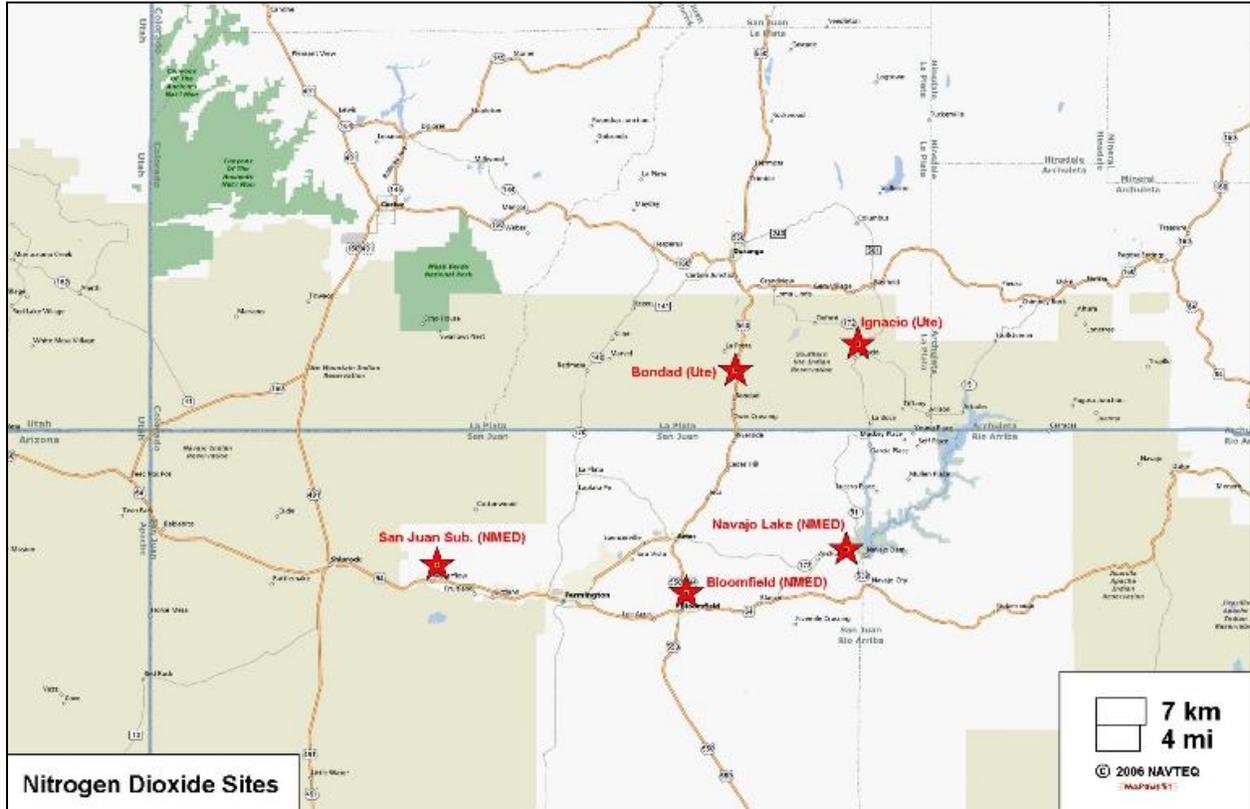
## Four Corners --- Continuous Ozone Sites in 2006



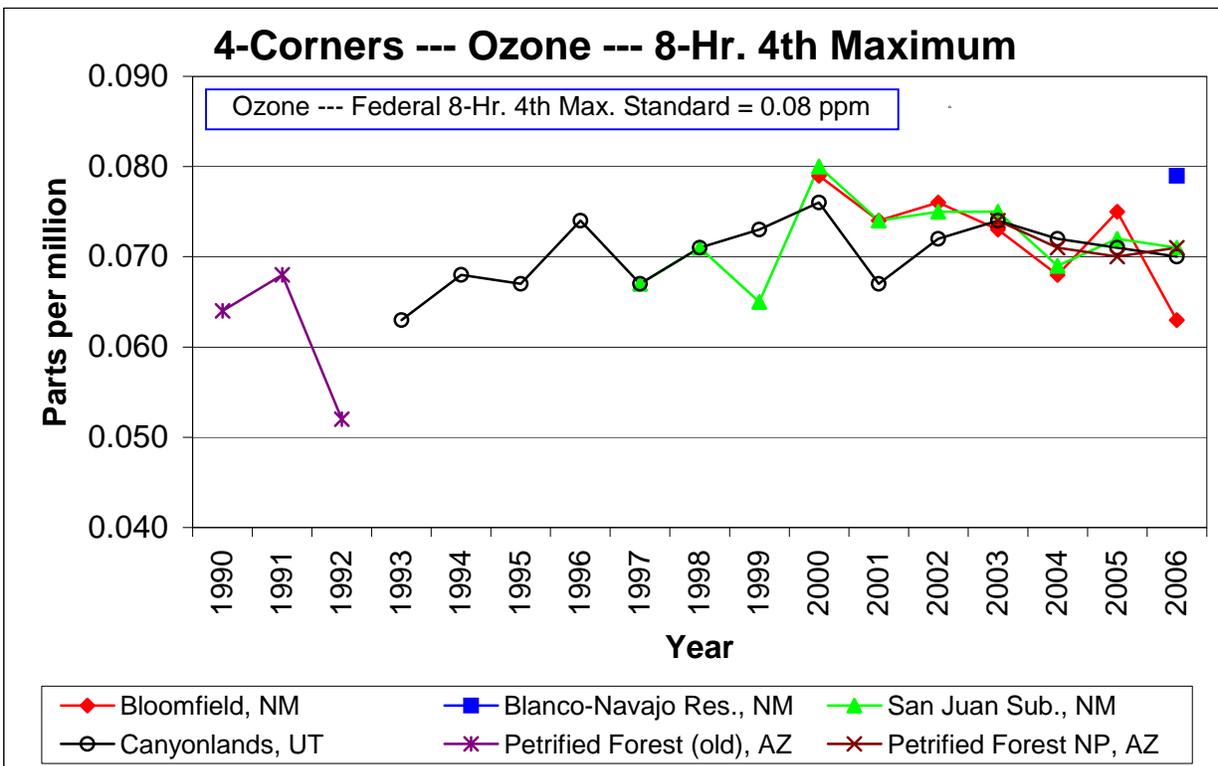
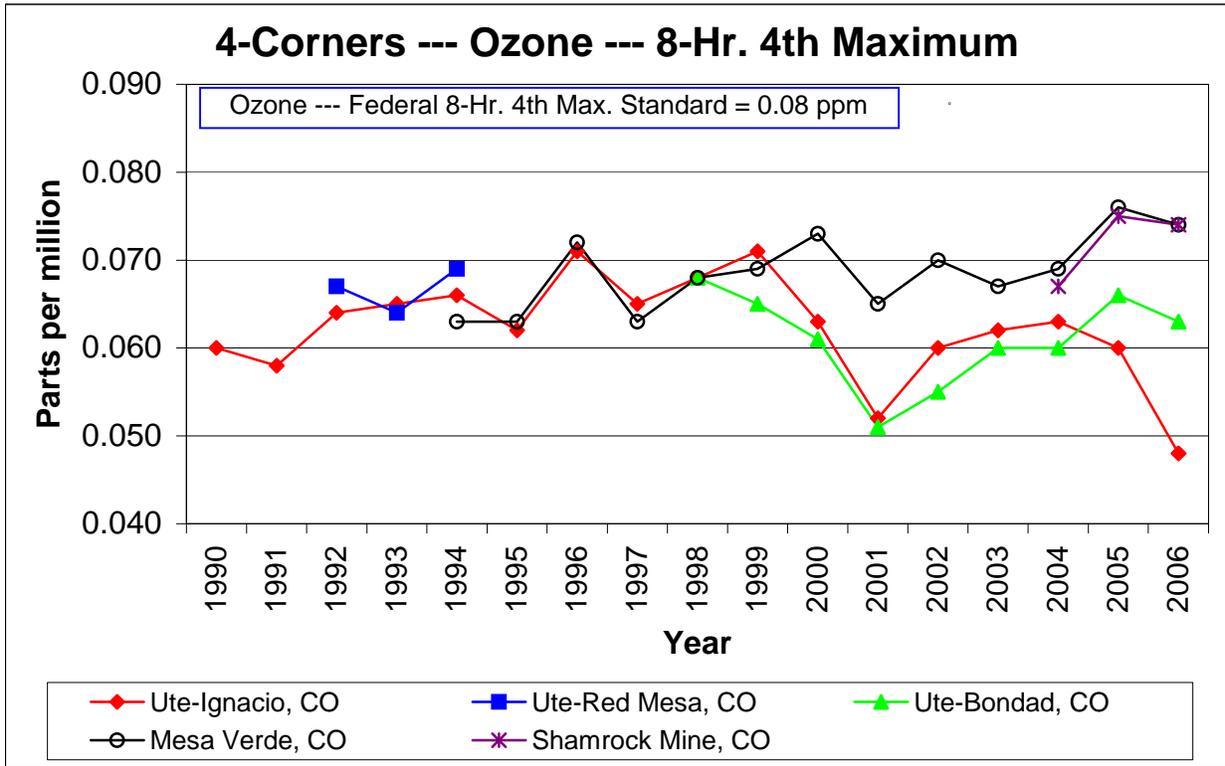
## Close-in Four Corners --- Continuous Ozone Sites in 2006



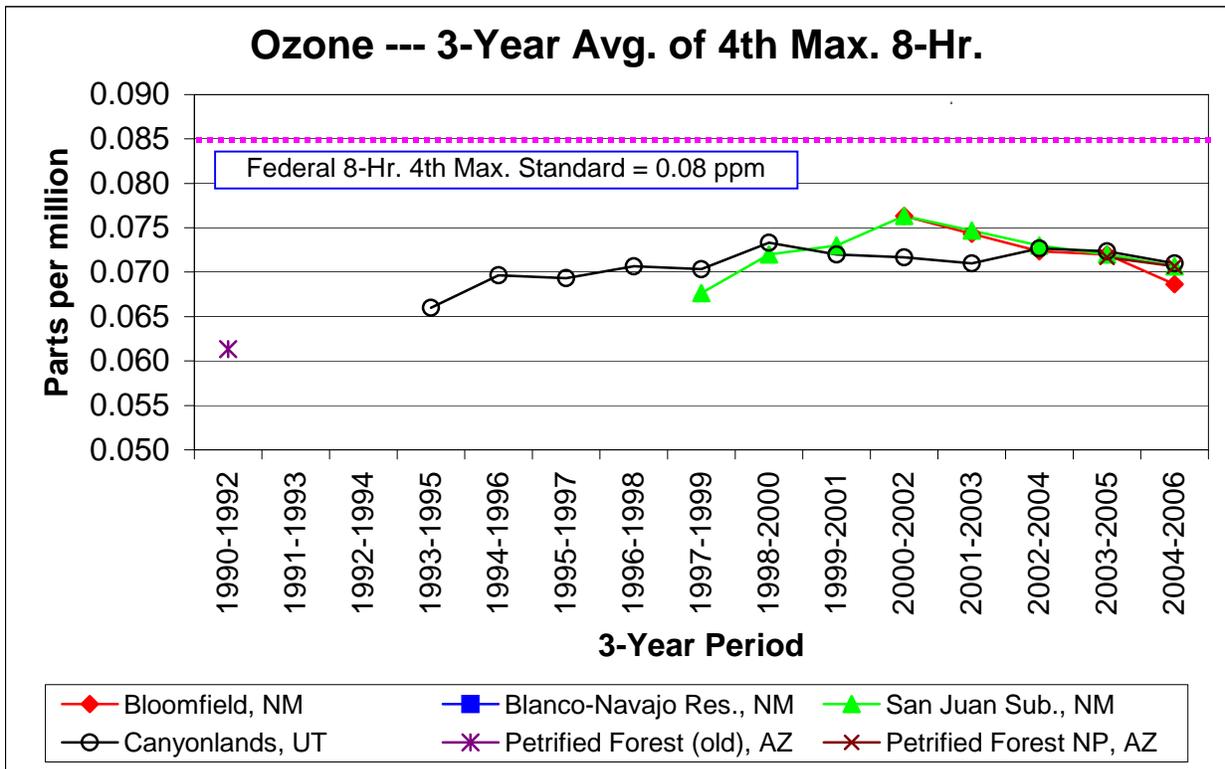
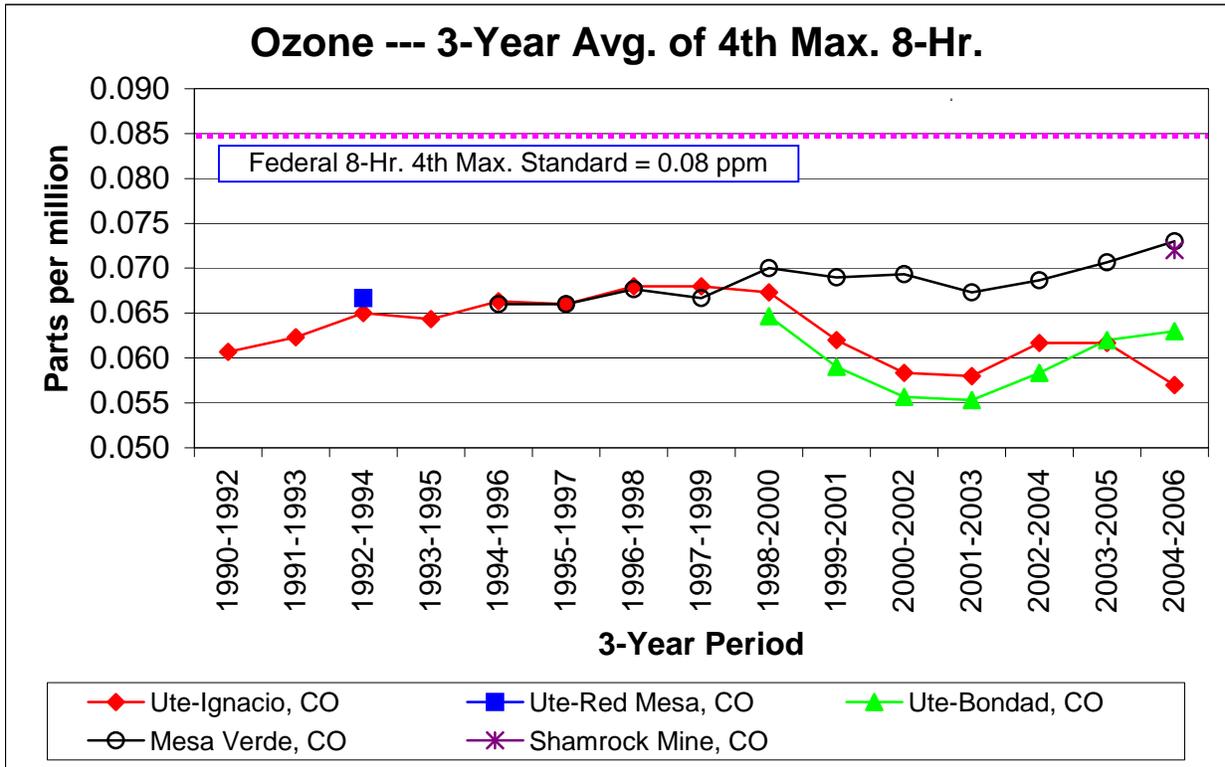
## Four Corners --- Continuous Nitrogen Dioxide Sites in 2006



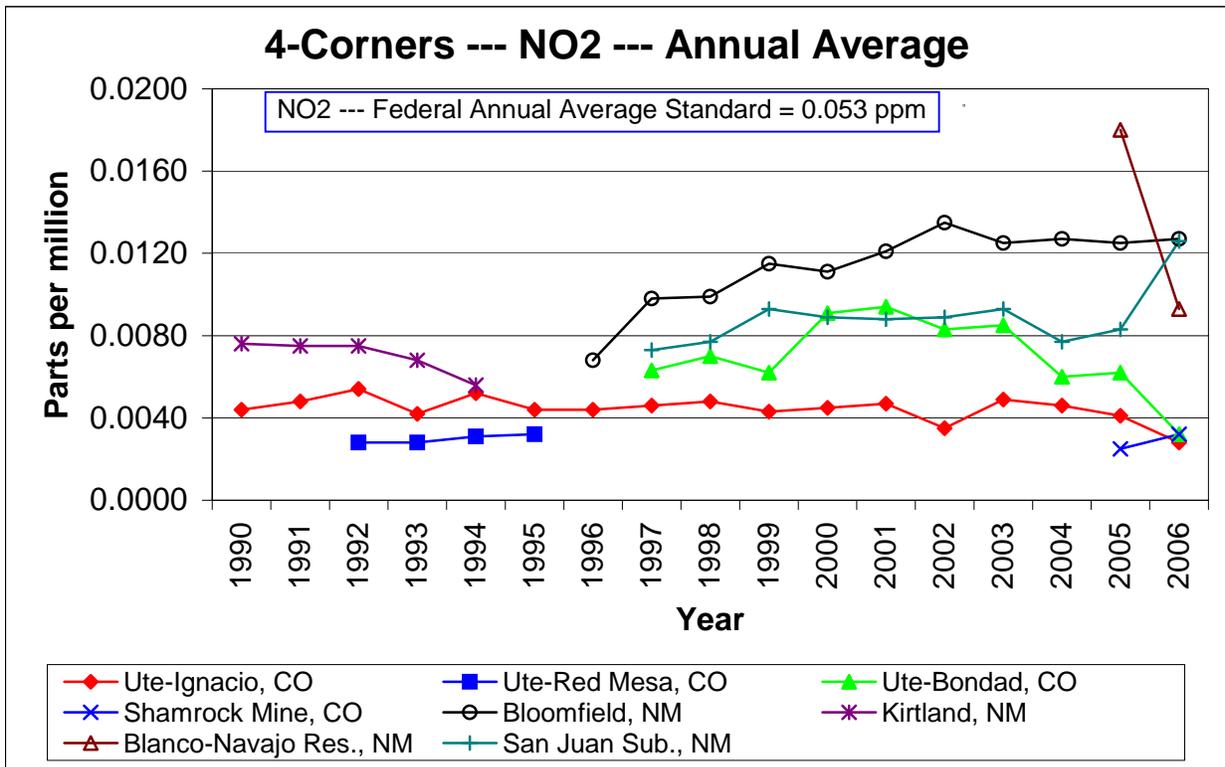
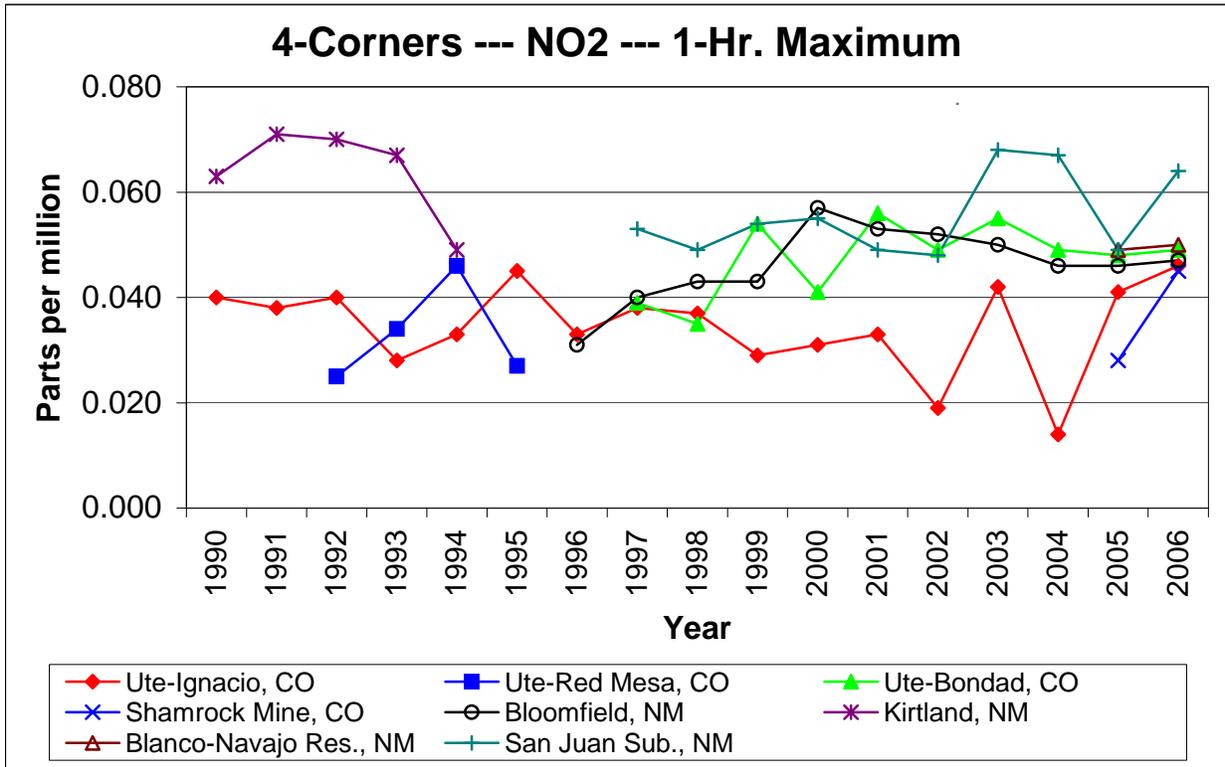
### Four Corners --- Ozone Trends (4<sup>th</sup> Maximum 8-Hour)



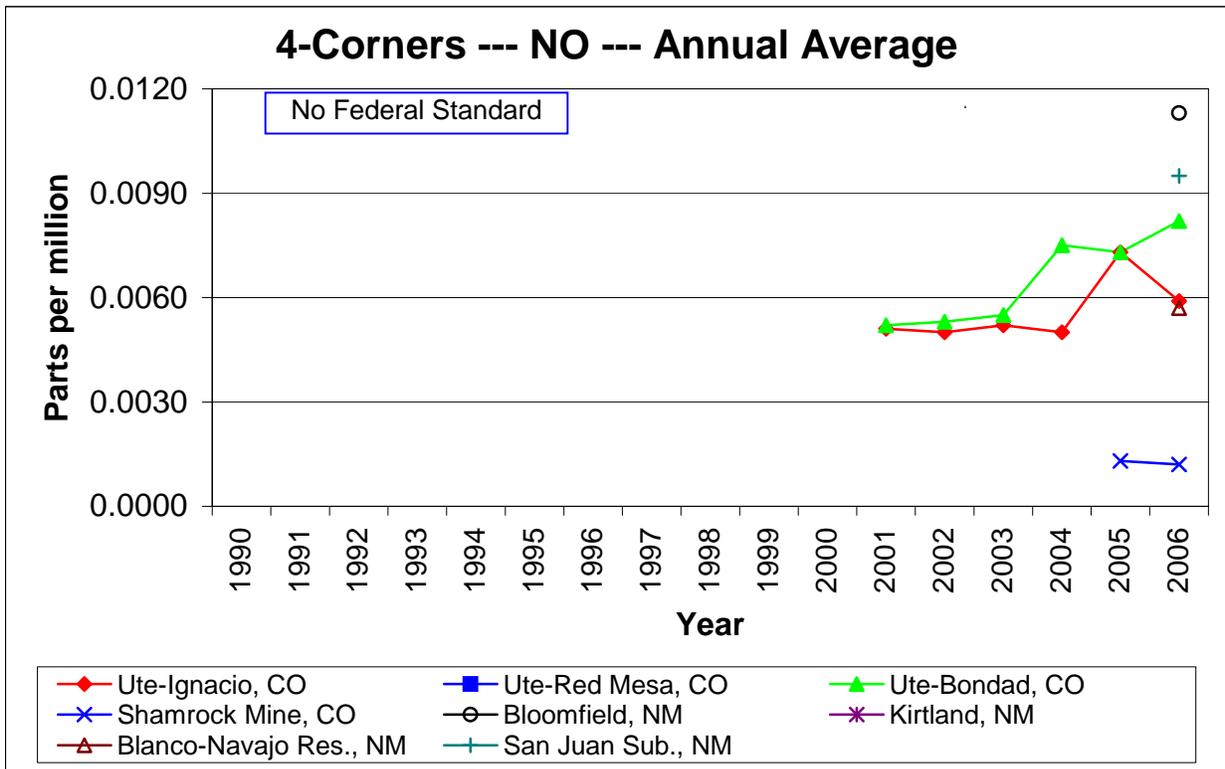
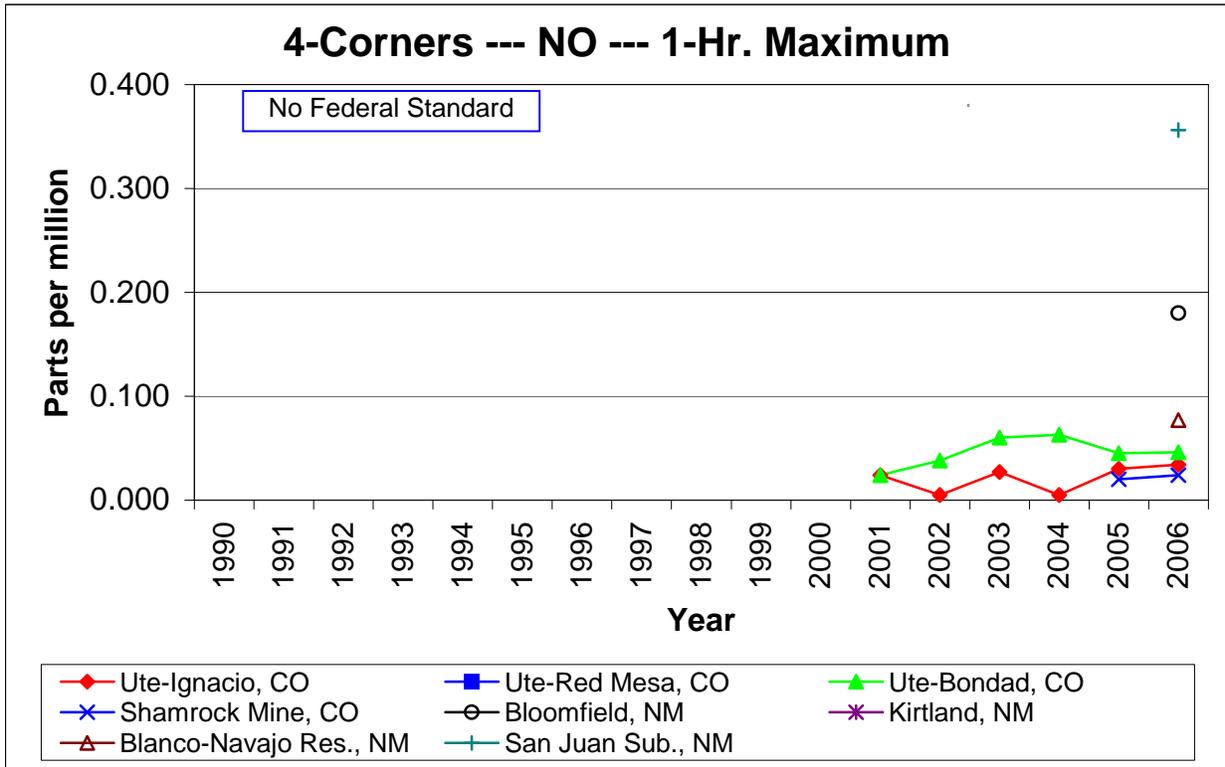
### Four Corners --- Ozone Standard (3-Year Avg. of 4<sup>th</sup> Max. 8-Hour)



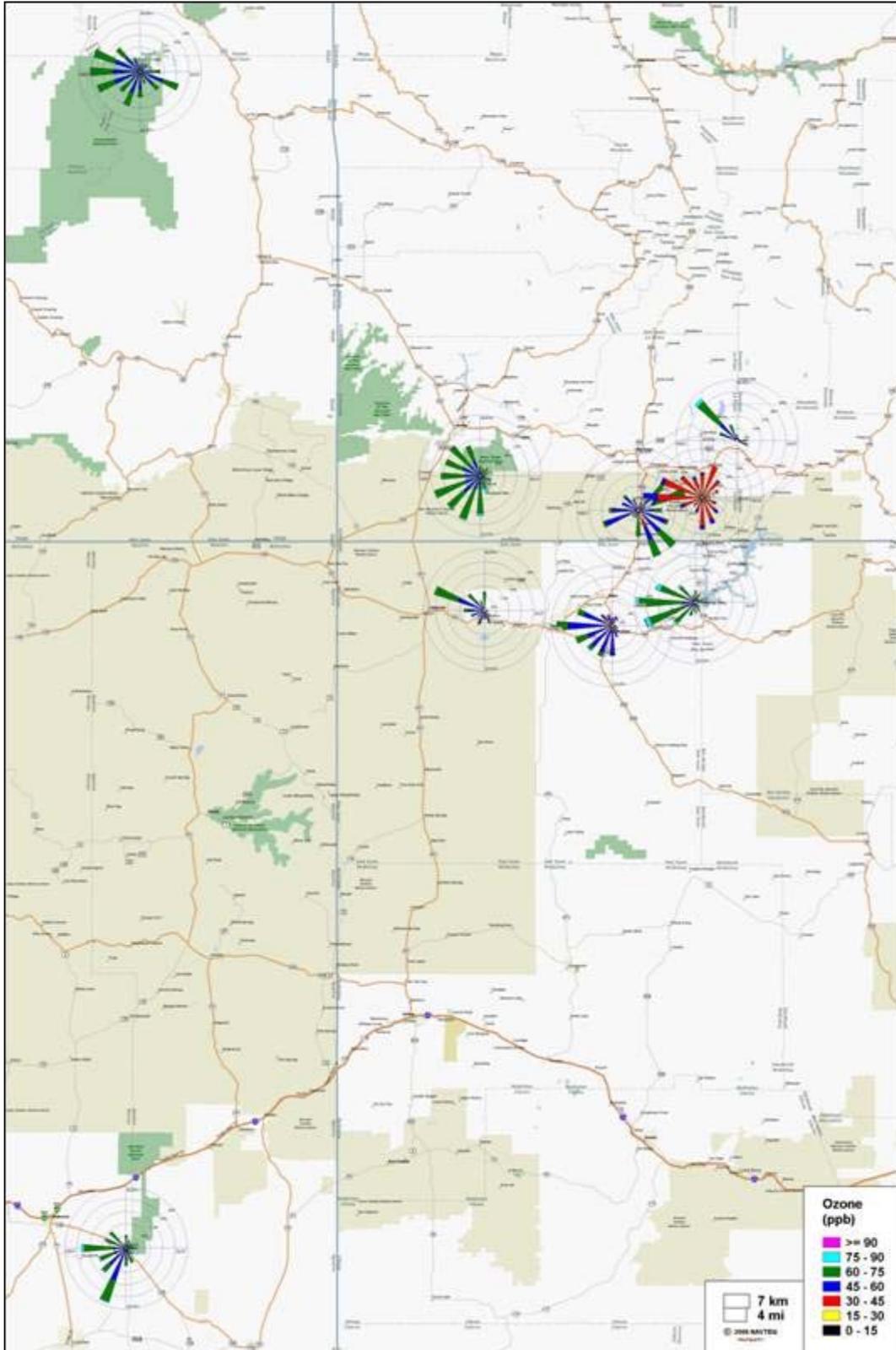
### Four Corners --- Nitrogen Dioxide Trends



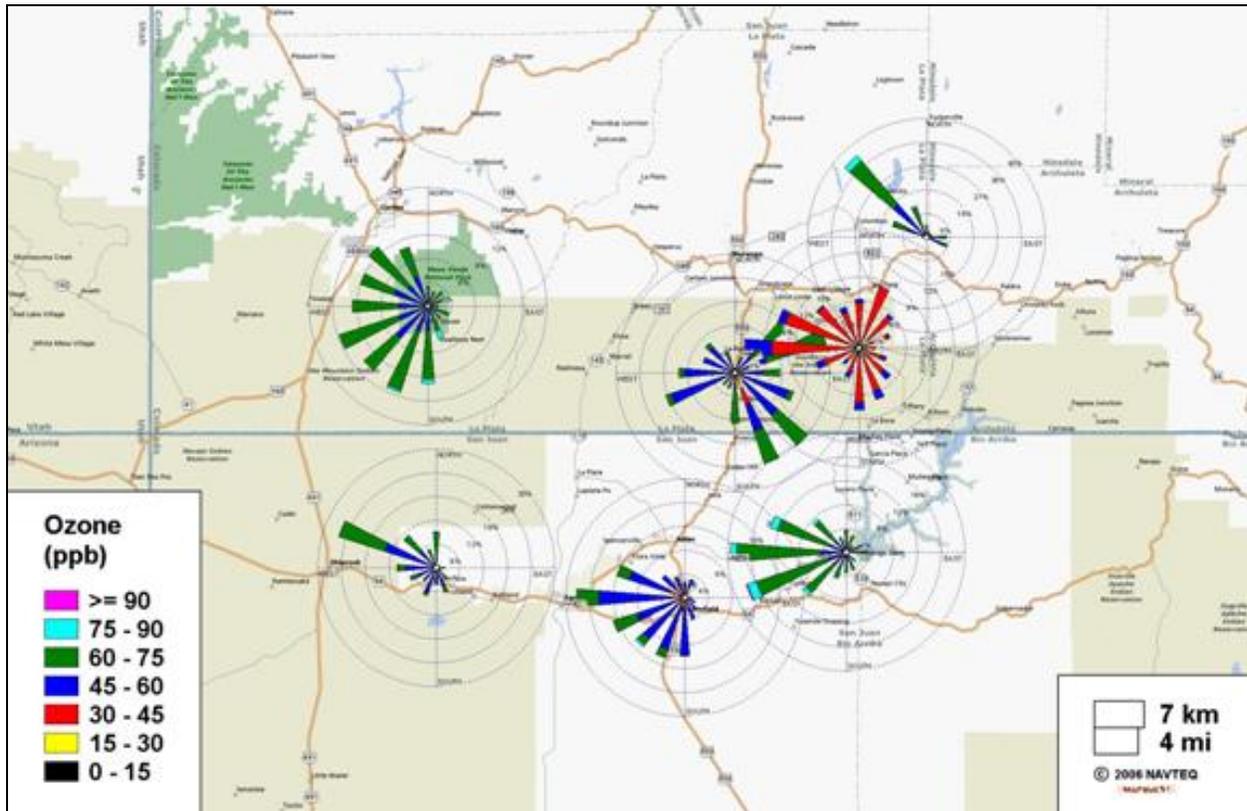
## Four Corners --- Nitric Oxide Trends



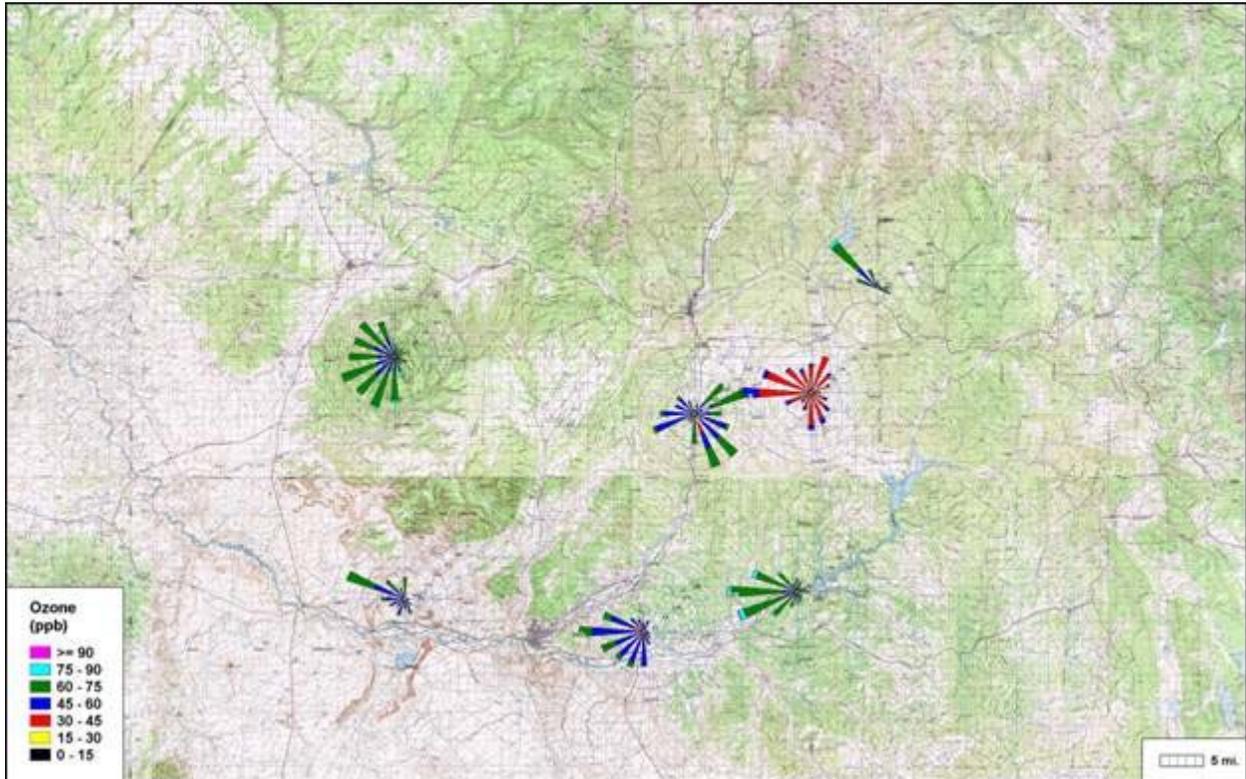
# Overall Four Corners --- Summer Afternoon Ozone Pollution Roses (2006)



## Close-in Four Corners --- Summer Afternoon Ozone Pollution Roses (2006) (Political boundary map)



# Close-in Four Corners --- Summer Afternoon Ozone Pollution Roses (2006) (Topographic map)



## Carbon Monoxide, Particulates and Other Common Pollutants

### Background:

#### Rationale and Benefits:

**Carbon monoxide**, or CO, is a colorless, odorless gas that is formed when carbon in fuel is not burned completely. It is a component of motor vehicle exhaust, which contributes about 56 percent of all CO emissions nationwide. Other non-road engines and vehicles (such as construction equipment and boats) contribute about 22 percent of all CO emissions nationwide. Higher levels of CO generally occur in areas with heavy traffic congestion. In cities, 85 to 95 percent of all CO emissions may come from motor vehicle exhaust. Other sources of CO emissions include industrial processes (such as metals processing and chemical manufacturing), residential wood burning, and natural sources such as forest fires. Woodstoves, gas stoves, cigarette smoke, and unvented gas and kerosene space heaters are sources of CO indoors. The highest levels of CO in the outside air typically occur during the colder months of the year when inversion conditions are more frequent.<sup>1</sup>

Carbon monoxide can cause harmful health effects by reducing oxygen delivery to the body's organs (like the heart and brain) and tissues. This results in cardiovascular and/or central nervous system effects, such as chest pains, vision problems and reduced ability to work or exercise.<sup>1</sup> The health-based National Ambient Air Quality Standard (NAAQS) for carbon monoxide is set at a level of 35 parts per million for a one-hour average and 9 parts per million for an eight-hour average.<sup>2</sup>

**Particulates** are broken into two categories for NAAQS: PM<sub>10</sub>, which is particulate matter that is 10-microns in diameter and smaller, and PM<sub>2.5</sub>, which is particulate matter 2.5 microns in diameter and smaller. Thus, PM<sub>2.5</sub> is a subset of PM<sub>10</sub>. Particulates are an inhalable mixture of solid particles and liquid droplets found in the air. Some particles, such as dust, dirt, soot, or smoke, are large or dark enough to be seen with the naked eye. Others are so small, they can only be detected using an electron microscope. These particles come in many sizes and shapes and can be made up of hundreds of different chemicals. Some particles, known as *primary particles* are emitted directly from a source, such as construction sites, unpaved roads, fields, smokestacks or fires. Others form in complicated reactions in the atmosphere of chemicals such as sulfur dioxides and nitrogen oxides that are emitted from power plants, industries and automobiles. These particles, known as *secondary particles*, make up most of the fine particle pollution in the country.<sup>3</sup>

Particle pollution, especially fine particles, contains microscopic solids or liquid droplets that are so small that they can get deep into the lungs and cause serious health problems. Numerous scientific studies have linked particle pollution exposure to a variety of problems, including increased respiratory symptoms (such as irritation of the airways, coughing, or difficulty breathing), decreased lung function, aggravated asthma, development of chronic bronchitis, irregular heartbeat, nonfatal heart attacks and premature death in people with heart or lung disease.<sup>3</sup> The health-based NAAQS for PM<sub>10</sub> is set at a level of 150 micrograms per cubic meter for a 24-hour average. For PM<sub>2.5</sub>, the health-based NAAQS are set at levels of 35 micrograms per cubic meter for a 24-hour average and 15 micrograms per cubic meter for an annual average.<sup>2</sup>

**Other common pollutants** in the ambient air that are not covered in other option papers may include lead, carbon dioxide, organic compounds/hazardous air pollutants (HAPs), pesticides, and others. Of these, only lead has a health-based NAAQS, which is 1.5 micrograms per cubic meter for a calendar quarter average.<sup>2</sup>

Lead is primarily emitted from metals processing or waste incinerator sources. Historically, leaded automobile fuels were the primary source.<sup>4</sup> Lead is typically associated with neurological impairment. Carbon dioxide is emitted from a variety of natural and human-related sources. With implications as a greenhouse gas rather than health concerns, the largest man-made source of carbon dioxide, by far, is fossil fuel combustion.<sup>5</sup> Organic compounds can be both toxic and non-toxic in nature. Toxic air pollutants, also known as hazardous air pollutants, are those pollutants that are known or suspected to cause cancer or other serious health effects, such as reproductive effects or birth defects, or adverse environmental effects. These compounds can come from a variety of sources, though primarily from industrial or mobile (i.e. motor vehicle) source. Thus, they are typically associated with urban areas.<sup>6</sup> The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency currently lists 188 HAPs for which it would like to reduce atmospheric releases/emissions. While no ambient standards currently exist for these pollutants, workplace standards do exist for

some of them. Pesticides are substances or mixture of substances intended for preventing, destroying, repelling, or mitigating any pest.<sup>7</sup> While all regulated pesticides have been tested for health impacts to humans, exposures can and do occur from improper use.

#### Existing data for the Four Corners region:

Carbon monoxide in the ambient air is currently monitored on a continuous basis at only one site in the Four Corners region. This is at the Southern Ute Tribe's Ignacio site in southern Colorado. Monitoring was performed at New Mexico's Farmington site, but was discontinued in 2000. (See the CO site locations map.) All of the data are available on EPA's Air Quality System.<sup>8</sup> Ambient carbon monoxide levels in the Four Corners region are well below the level of the current NAAQS (see the CO trends and standards graph). Carbon monoxide levels nationwide are now very low due in large part to improved vehicle technology and emissions controls.

PM<sub>10</sub> in the ambient air is, historically, the most heavily monitored pollutant in the Four Corners region. (See the PM<sub>10</sub> site locations map.) Most of the monitoring has been performed using filter-based "high-volume" samplers that collect 24-hour samples and most of the data are available on EPA's Air Quality System.<sup>8</sup> Ambient PM<sub>10</sub> levels in the Four Corners region are well below the level of the current and former NAAQS (see the PM<sub>10</sub> trends graphs). As a result, some of the monitors were shut down at the end of 2006.

PM<sub>2.5</sub> in the ambient air has also been monitored at a number of locations in Four Corners region. (See the PM<sub>2.5</sub> site locations map.) Most of the monitoring has been performed using filter-based "low-volume" samplers that collect 24-hour samples and most of the data are available on EPA's Air Quality System.<sup>8</sup> Ambient PM<sub>2.5</sub> levels in the Four Corners region are well below the levels of the current NAAQS for both the 24-hour average and annual averages (see the PM<sub>2.5</sub> trends graphs). PM<sub>2.5</sub> has also been monitored as part of the IMPROVE network. These data are not on EPA's Air Quality System but may be obtained on the IMPROVE website.<sup>9</sup>

No monitoring for lead exists in the Four Corners region. Due to the introduction of unleaded gasoline in the 1970's, ambient lead levels have decreased to levels that are near instrument detection levels. Likewise, no monitoring exists for other pollutants such as carbon dioxide, HAPs or pesticides. While carbon dioxide is a greenhouse gas and is emitted from combustion sources, it is not considered to be toxic at typical ambient concentrations. Thus, there has been no specific reason for monitoring and no standards exist. No standards currently exist for organic compounds, including HAPs (such as volatile and semi-volatile organic compounds) and pesticides. Much of the monitoring for these compounds has been performed in urban areas where concentrations are expected to be higher, particularly for the HAPs, and more people are at risk for exposure. Several pilot and trends studies are currently underway across the nation, but the cost is very high for routine monitoring. Volatile organic compound baseline monitoring for San Juan County, New Mexico was conducted in 2004 and 2005 at three sites by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Region 6. This study was primarily for ozone precursor organic compounds rather than for overall HAPs.<sup>10,11</sup>

#### Data Gaps:

Due to the very low levels of carbon monoxide, PM<sub>10</sub> and PM<sub>2.5</sub> at existing or former air monitoring sites and at other surrounding areas, there is not expected to be any areas of the Four Corners region that need additional monitoring of these three pollutants to demonstrate NAAQS compliance. While there has been no monitoring for lead in the Four Corners region, the low levels that are seen nationwide and the lack of sources in the area indicate that no monitoring is likely to be needed. There is no NAAQS for carbon dioxide, so on a health basis, no monitoring is needed.

With organic compounds/HAPs and pesticides, there is little data for the area that exists. However, based on monitoring that is being performed nationwide in EPA's National Air Toxics Trends Study, there are not expected to be concentrations that are much different from other areas. Due to the expense of monitoring, other areas would probably suffice as a surrogate. In addition, there are no significant major sources of HAPs in the region to warrant ambient monitoring. As part of "Ozone and Precursor Gases" suggestions, volatile organic compound/non-methane organic compound monitoring is being recommended. Pesticides may be a health issue for the agricultural population. This would lead to specific investigations rather than ambient monitoring sites.

#### **Suggestions for Future Monitoring Work:**

No suggestions for additional monitoring of carbon monoxide, PM<sub>10</sub>, PM<sub>2.5</sub> and other common pollutants are currently being proposed.

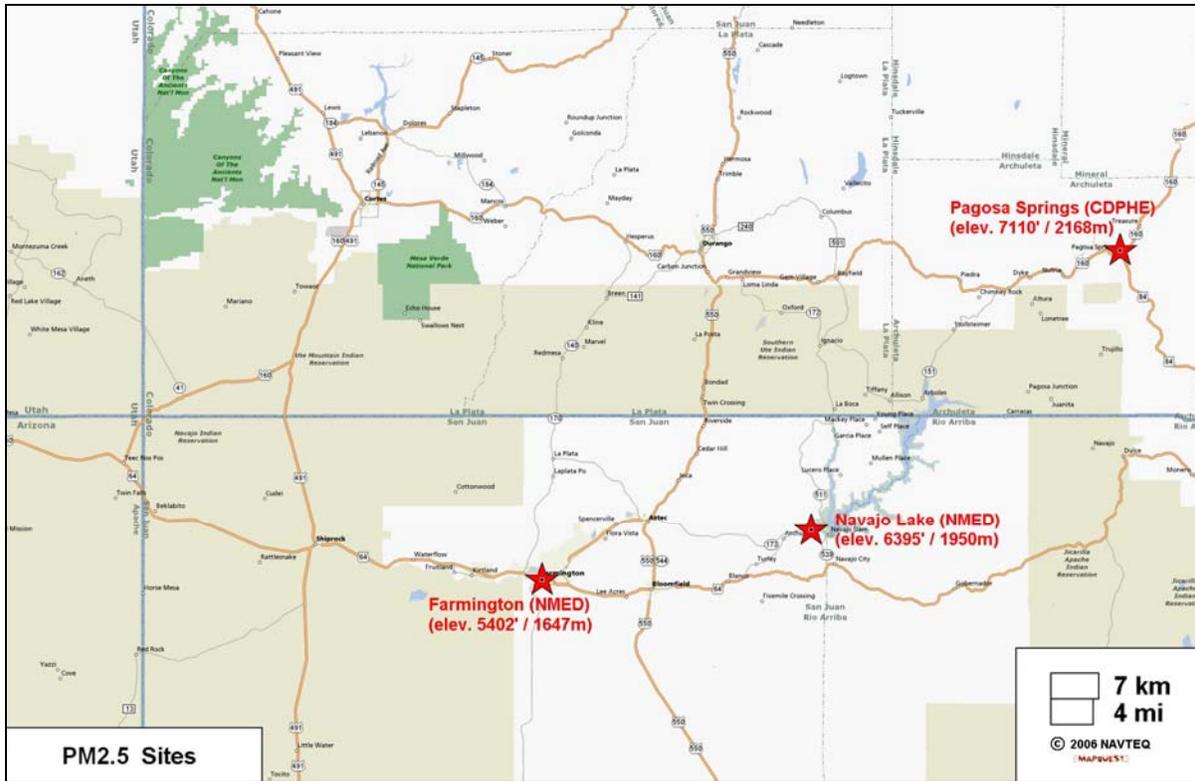
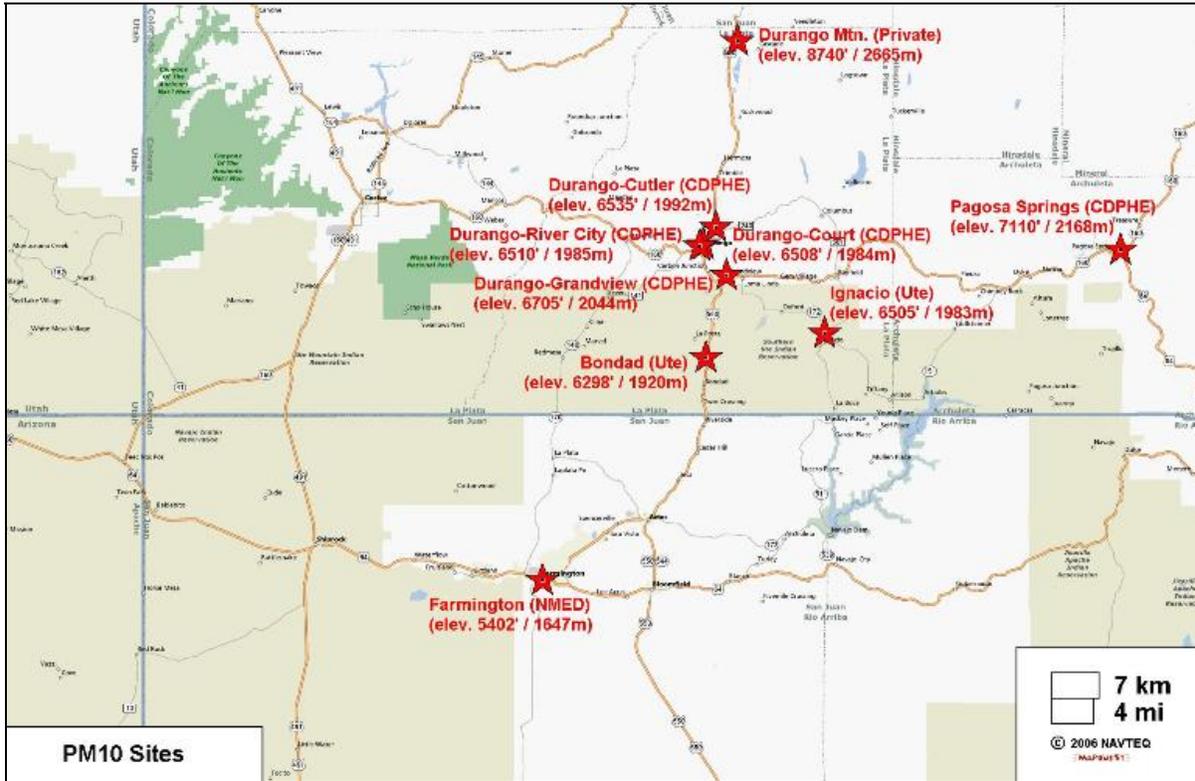
**Literature Cited:**

- C. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. <http://www.epa.gov/air/urbanair/co/index.html>.
- D. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. <http://epa.gov/air/criteria.html>.
- E. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. <http://www.epa.gov/air/particlepollution/index.html>.
- F. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. <http://www.epa.gov/air/urbanair/lead/index.html>.
- G. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. <http://www.epa.gov/climatechange/emissions/co2.html>.
- H. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. <http://www.epa.gov/ttn/atw/allabout.html>.
- I. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. <http://www.epa.gov/pesticides/about/index.htm>.
- J. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. <http://www.epa.gov/air/data/index.html>.
- K. Interagency Monitoring of Protected Visual Environments.  
[http://vista.cira.colostate.edu/improve/Data/IMPROVE/improve\\_data.htm](http://vista.cira.colostate.edu/improve/Data/IMPROVE/improve_data.htm).
- L. Sather, M.E. "Obtaining a Better Understanding of Ozone Air Pollution in the Four Corners Area via Comprehensive Analyses of Ambient Air Monitoring Data", Paper presented at the 98<sup>th</sup> Annual AWMA Conference and Exhibition, June 21-24, 2005, Minneapolis, Minnesota.
- M. Sather, Mark, et. al. Update on Analysis of Ozone and Precursor (NO<sub>x</sub> and VOC) Monitoring Data in the Four Corners Area, and Passive Ammonia Monitoring Briefing.  
<http://www.nmenv.state.nm.us/aqb/4C/Docs/fourcornersonva2.ppt>. July 18, 2006.

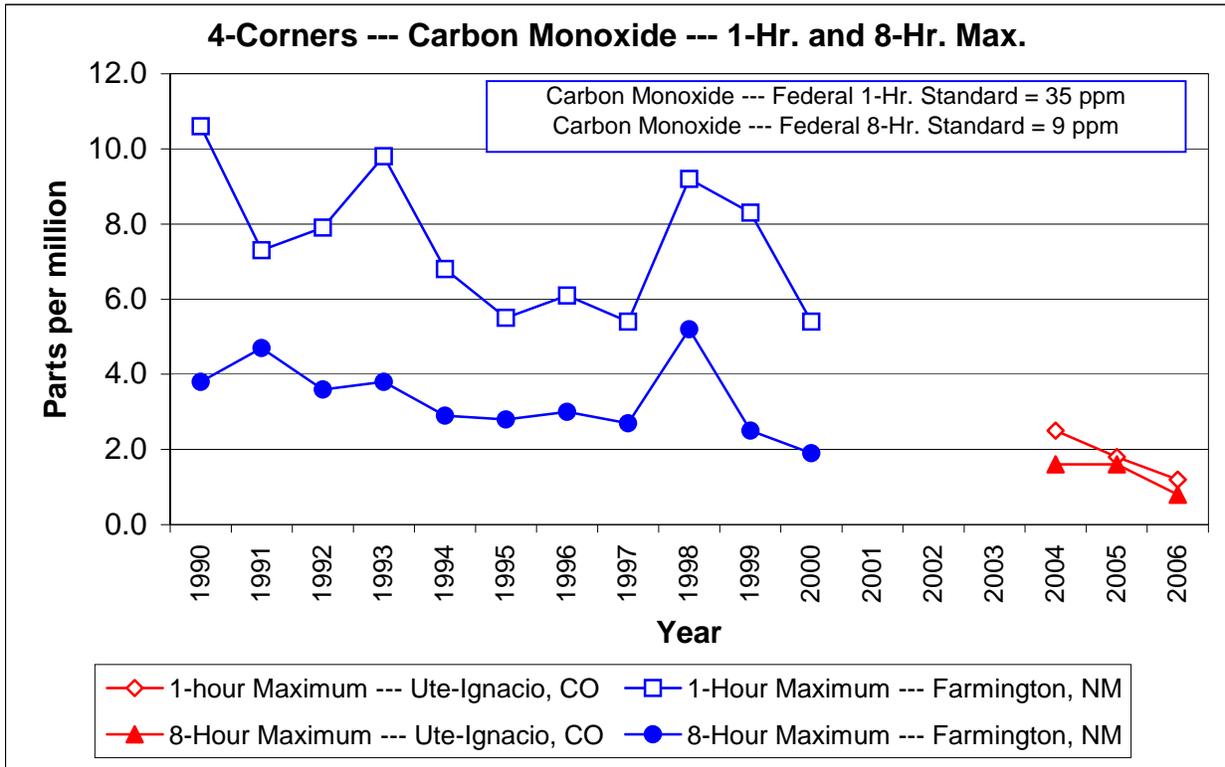
## Four Corners --- Continuous Carbon Monoxide Sites in 2006



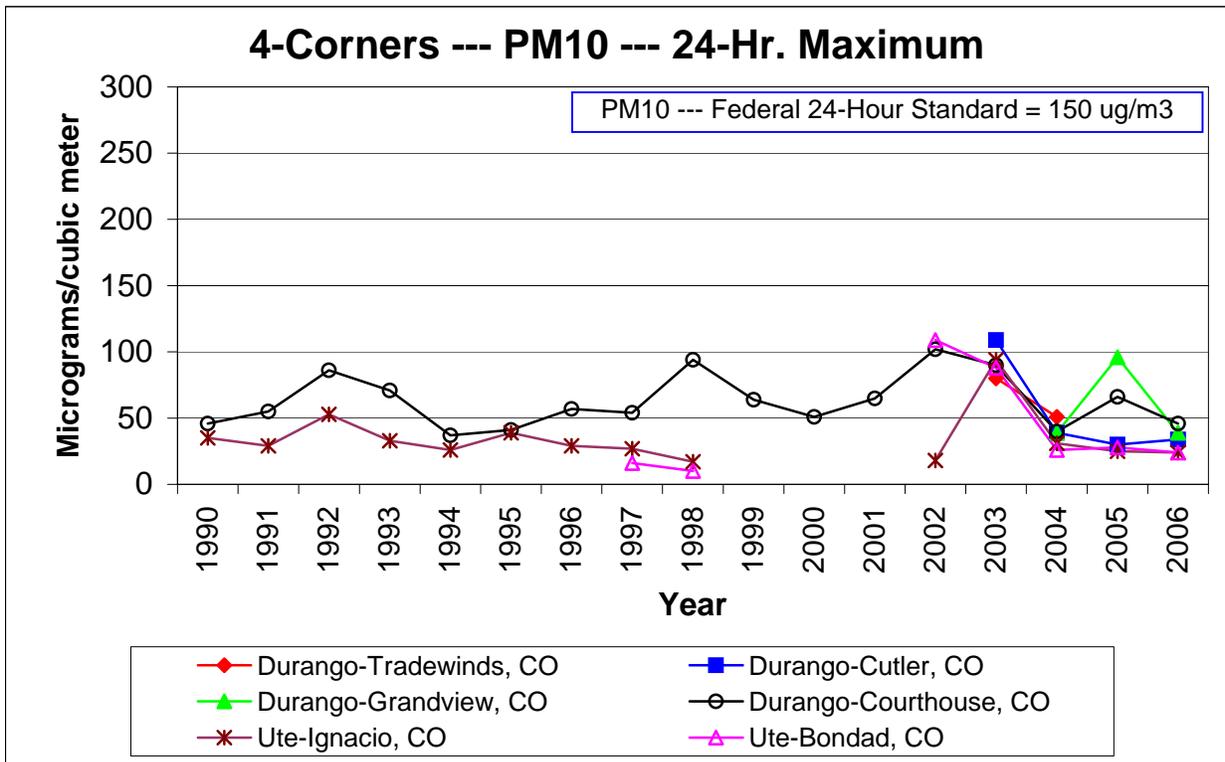
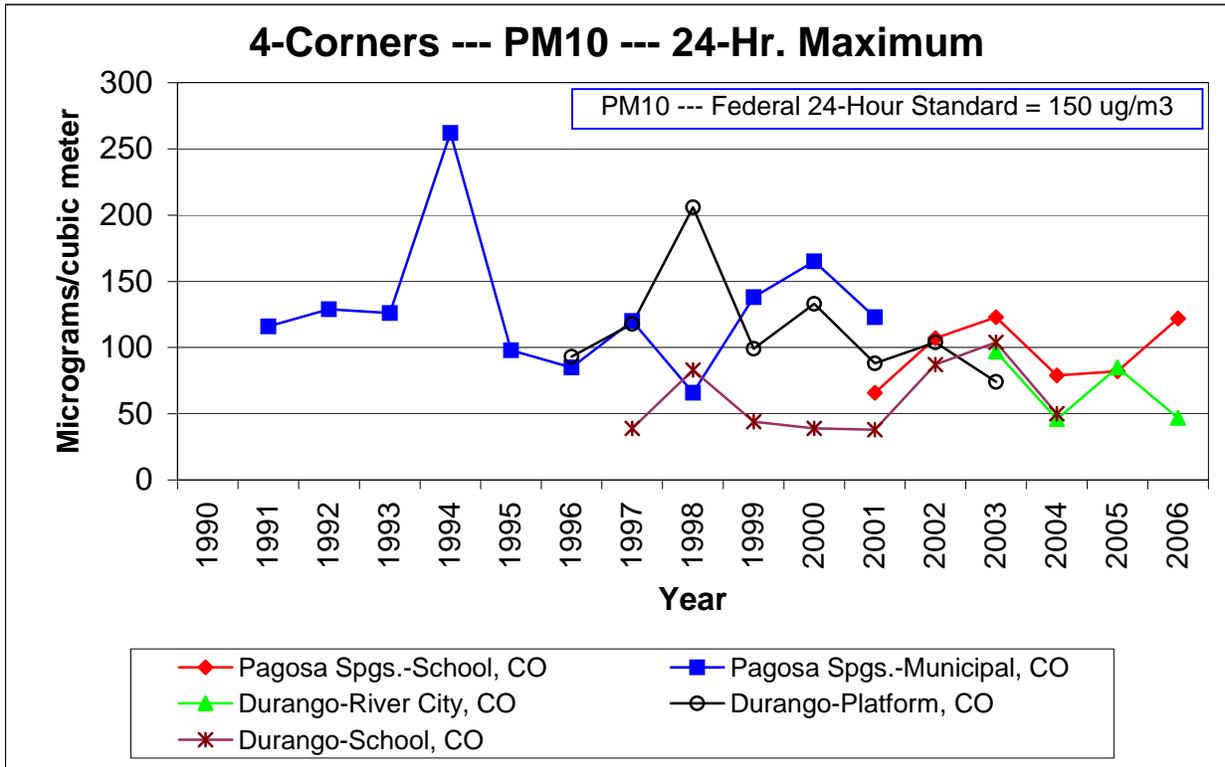
## Four Corners --- Particulate Sites in 2006



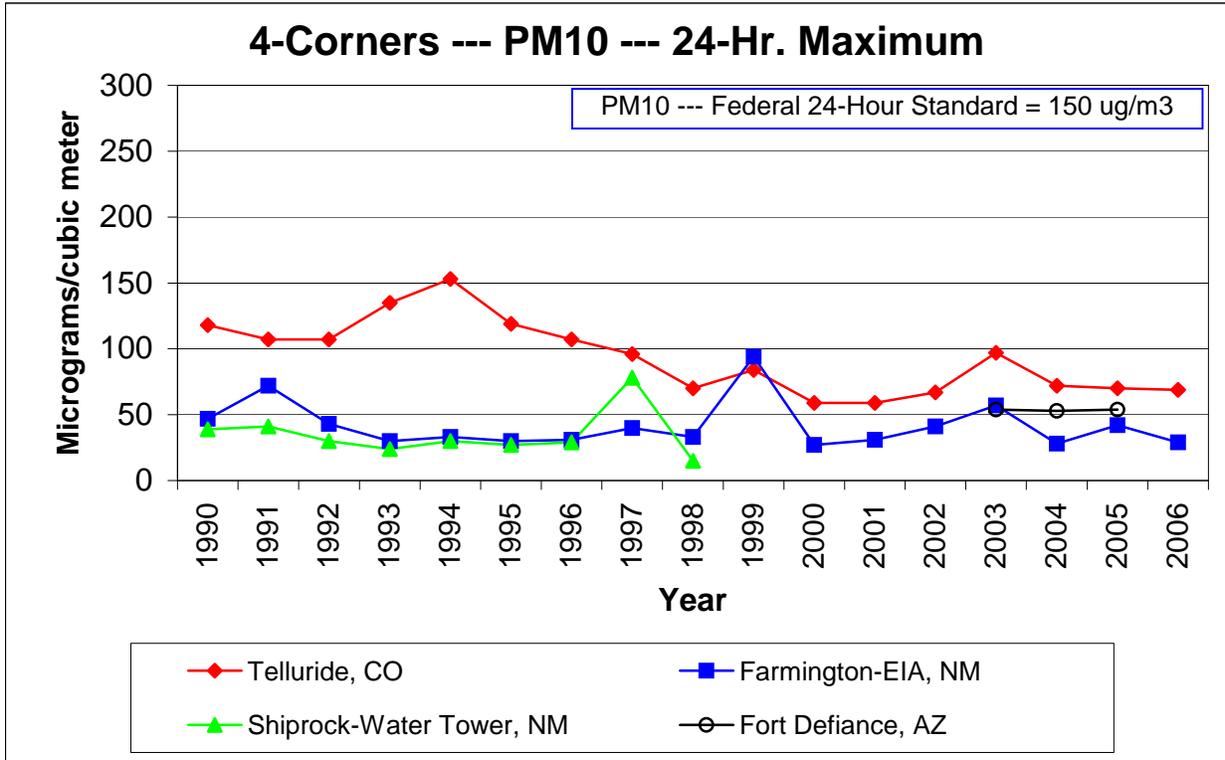
### Four Corners --- Carbon Monoxide Trends (1-Hour and 8-Hour)



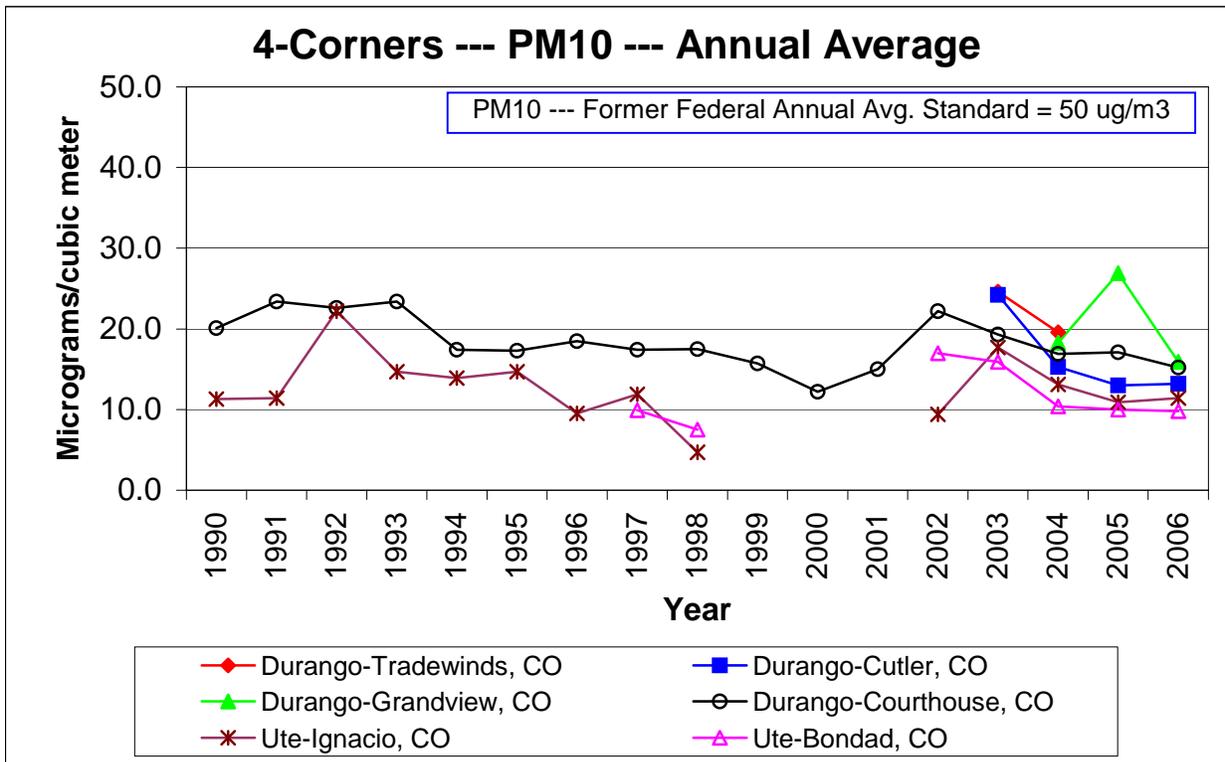
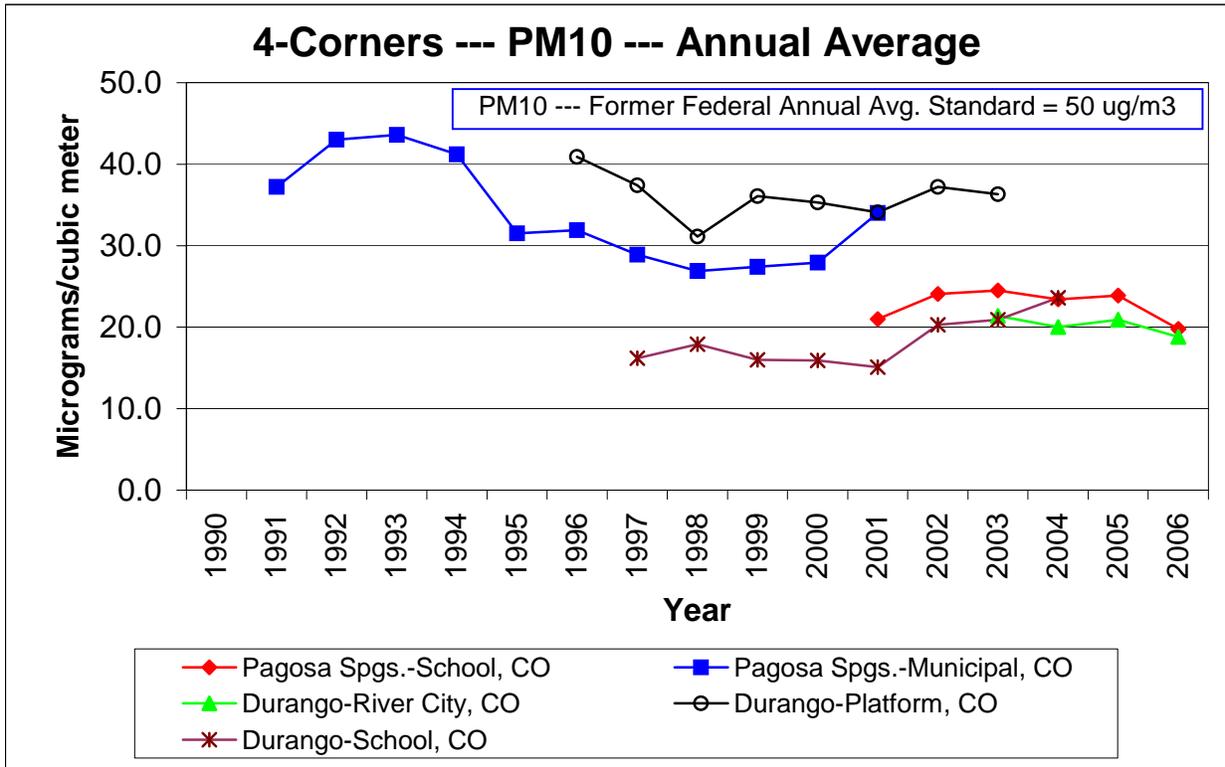
### Four Corners --- PM<sub>10</sub> Trends (24-Hour Maximum)



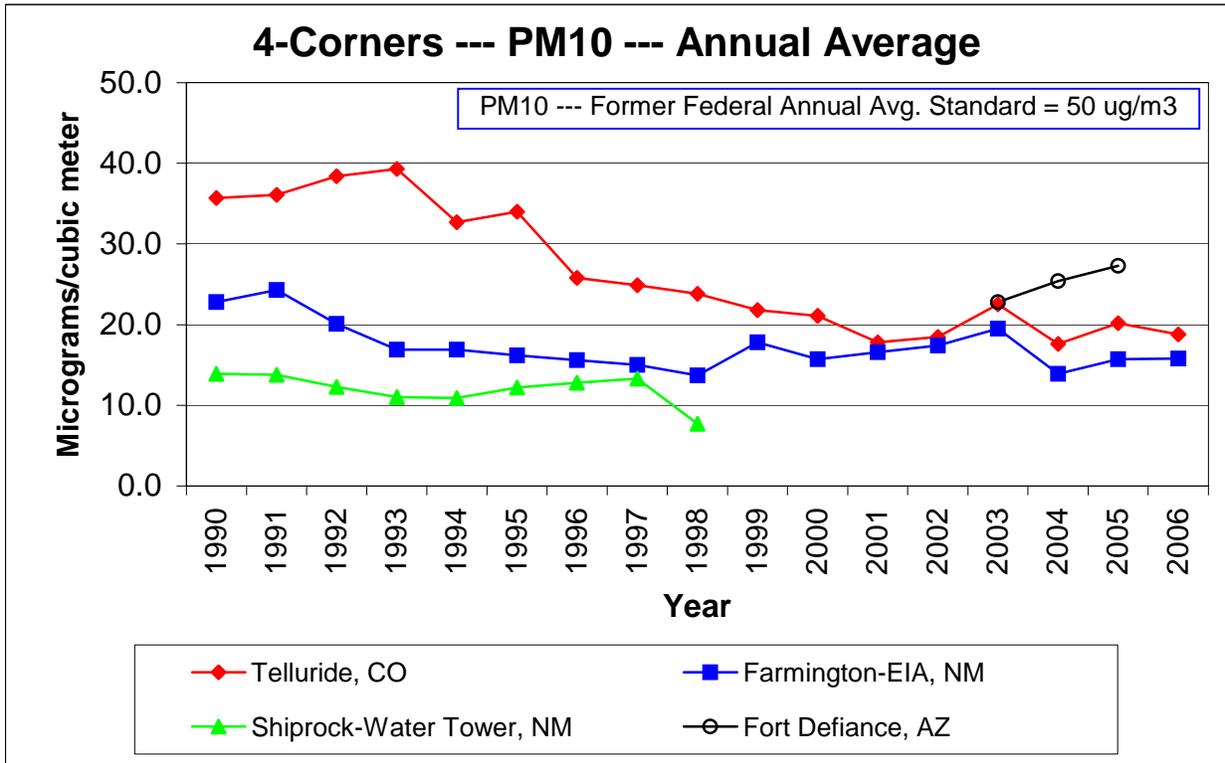
Four Corners --- PM<sub>10</sub> Trends (24-Hour Maximum) – cont.



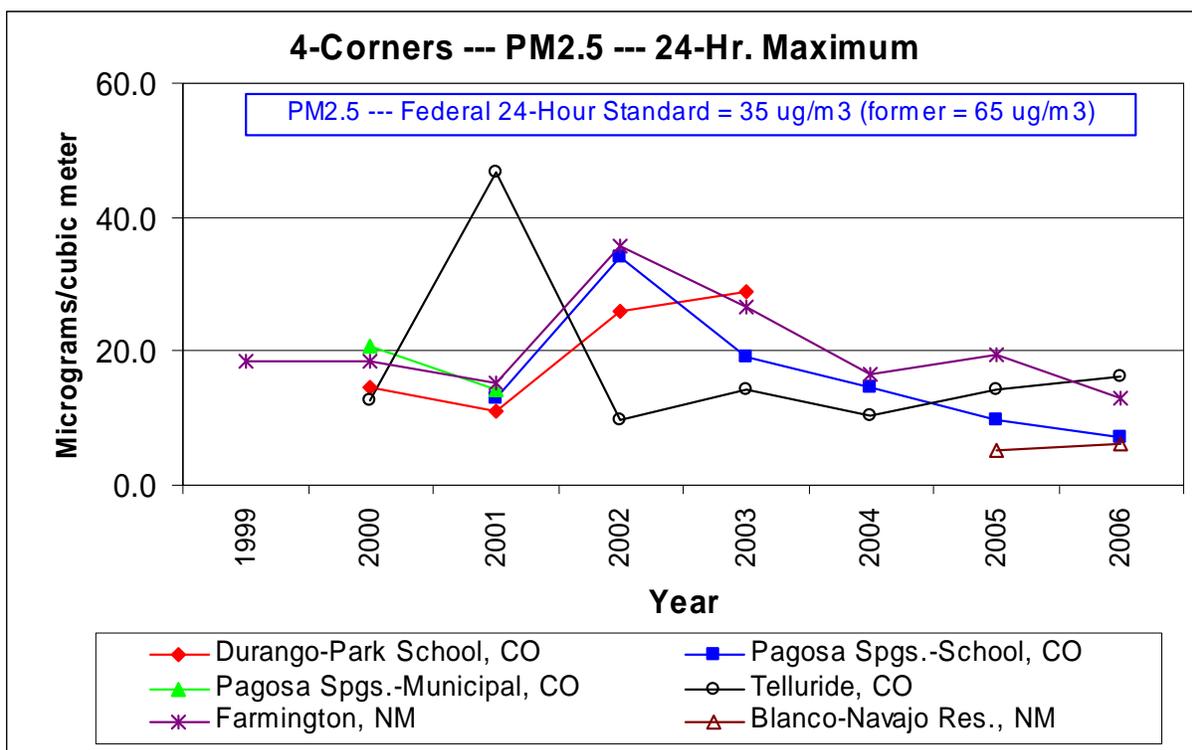
### Four Corners --- PM<sub>10</sub> Trends (Annual average)



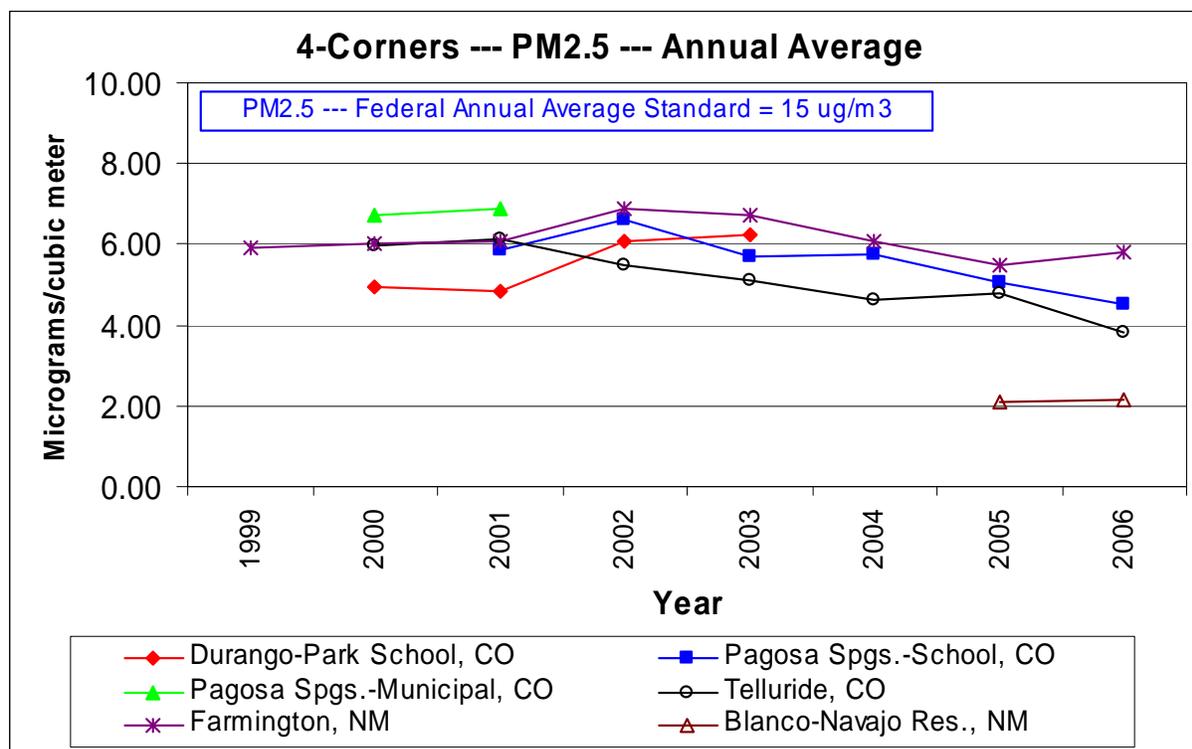
Four Corners --- PM<sub>10</sub> Trends (Annual average) – cont.



### Four Corners --- PM<sub>2.5</sub> Trends (24-Hour Maximum)



### Four Corners --- PM<sub>2.5</sub> Trends (Annual average)



## Uranium, Radionuclides and Radon

### **Background:**

#### Rationale and Benefits:

Uranium is a naturally-occurring element found at low levels in virtually all rock, soil, and water. In a raw form, it is a silvery white, weakly radioactive metal. It has the highest atomic weight of the naturally occurring elements. Significant concentrations of uranium occur in some substances such as phosphate rock deposits, and minerals such as uraninite in uranium-rich ores. The largest single source of uranium ore in the United States is the Colorado Plateau region, located in Colorado, Utah, New Mexico, and Arizona.<sup>1</sup> Radionuclides are unstable nuclides of elements and may be natural or man-made in origin. Radon is a naturally occurring radioactive gas that is a decay product.

Uranium in soil and rocks is distributed throughout the environment by wind, rain and geologic processes. Rocks weather and break down to form soil, and soil can be washed by water and blown by wind, moving uranium into streams and lakes, and ultimately settling out and reforming as rock. Uranium can also be removed and concentrated by people through mining and refining. These mining and refining processes produce wastes such as mill tailings which may be introduced back into the environment by wind and water if they are not properly controlled. Manufacturing of nuclear fuel, and other human activities also release uranium to the environment.<sup>2</sup>

It is important to keep in mind that uranium is naturally present in the environment (both in air and in water) and is in your normal diet, so there will always be some level of uranium in all parts of your body.<sup>3</sup> The average daily intake of uranium from food ranges from 0.07 to 1.1 micrograms per day. About 99 percent of the uranium ingested in food or water will leave a person's body in the feces, and the remainder will enter the blood. Most of this absorbed uranium will be removed by the kidneys and excreted in the urine within a few days. A small amount of the uranium in the bloodstream will deposit in a person's bones, where it will remain for years.<sup>2</sup>

The greatest health risk from large intakes of uranium is toxic damage to the kidneys, because, in addition to being weakly radioactive, uranium is a toxic metal. Uranium exposure also increases the risk of getting cancer due to its radioactivity. Since uranium tends to concentrate in specific locations in the body, risk of cancer of the bone, liver cancer, and blood diseases (such as leukemia) are increased. Inhaled uranium increases the risk of lung cancer.<sup>2</sup> In addition, uranium can decay into other radioactive substances, such as radium, which can cause cancer if exposed to enough of them for a long enough period of time.<sup>3</sup>

The Occupational Safety and Health Administration has set occupational exposure limits for uranium in breathing air over an 8-hour workday, 40-hour workweek. The limits are 0.05 milligrams per cubic meter (0.05 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) for soluble uranium dust and 0.25 mg/m<sup>3</sup> for insoluble uranium dust.<sup>3</sup> Uranium in drinking water is covered under the Safe Water Drinking Act, which establishes maximum contaminant levels, or MCLs, for radionuclides and other contaminants in drinking water. The uranium limit is 30 µg/l (micrograms per liter) in drinking water. The Clean Air Act limits emissions of uranium into the air where the maximum dose to an individual from uranium in the air is 10 millirem.<sup>4</sup> There are no Federal ambient air standards for uranium.

The isotope <sup>235</sup>U is useful as a fuel in power plants and weapons. To make fuel, natural uranium is separated into two portions. The fuel portion has more <sup>235</sup>U than normal and is called enriched uranium. The leftover portion with less <sup>235</sup>U than normal is called depleted uranium, or DU. Natural, depleted, and enriched uranium are chemically identical. Depleted uranium is the least radioactive and enriched uranium the most.<sup>3</sup>

Due to concerns on foreign oil dependence and global warming, renewed interest is being shown in nuclear power generation. The Colorado Plateau, as noted above, has a high concentration of uranium ore. As a result, there is increasing interest in the area for both uranium mining and milling. Of particular concern are milling operations where the mill tailings are rich in the chemicals and radioactive materials that were not removed. In the milling process, the ore is crushed and sent through an extraction processes to concentrate the uranium into uranium-oxygen compounds called yellowcake. The remainder of the crushed rock, in a processing fluid slurry, is placed in a tailings pile.<sup>5</sup> The most important radioactive component of uranium mill tailings is radium, which decays to produce radon.

The radium in these tailings will not decay entirely for thousands of years. Other potentially hazardous substances in the tailings are selenium, molybdenum, uranium, and thorium.<sup>4</sup>

In the Four Corners area, there is currently one operating uranium mill, located near Blanding Utah. A mill has also been proposed near Naturita in western Colorado. Mining operations have also been proposed in San Miguel County in Colorado. This has led to concerns over potentially increased exposures to radionuclides, radon and contaminated dusts from both mills/tailings piles and mines. Immediate concerns would be to the general public in the immediate vicinity of these facilities/operations. However, there are also concerns over longer range air transport of radionuclides, radon and contaminated dusts for the region, especially as the number of these facilities/operations may increase significantly.

#### Existing uranium data for the Four Corners region:

Currently, little current ambient air monitoring data exists for uranium in the Four Corners region. Neither the States of Colorado nor Utah are currently performing any monitoring around uranium mining or milling operations. From historical mining and milling, total suspended particulate and radionuclide data exist from private monitoring.

As part of National Emissions Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutant regulations (through the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency), monitoring is required to be performed to assess and limit emissions of radon and radionuclides from mines, mills and tailings.<sup>6</sup> U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission guidelines call for both onsite and offsite particulate monitoring for radionuclides, radon monitoring and meteorological monitoring at uranium mills. This monitoring is required both prior to operation and during operation.

#### Data Gaps:

While little ambient air monitoring data exists for uranium mine and milling operations/facilities, emissions monitoring and modeling is required under National Emissions Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutant regulations. Ambient air monitoring is required under Nuclear Regulatory Commission guidelines. Based on this, it is expected that uranium, radionuclide and radon emissions from these facilities/operations is low and should pose no threat to the general public either locally or at a distance. However, as additional facilities become operational, the overall uranium, radionuclide and radon emissions in the Four Corners area will increase and may be significant.

#### Recommendations:

No recommendations for additional ambient air monitoring of uranium, radionuclides or radon are currently being proposed. However, as uranium mining and milling activities in the Four Corners region increase, this topic may need to be revisited.

#### Literature Cited:

1. Wikipedia Free Encyclopedia. <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Uranium>.
2. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Radiation Information: Uranium. <http://www.epa.gov/radiation/radionuclides/uranium.htm>.
3. Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry. ToxFAQS for Uranium. <http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/tfacts150.html>.
4. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Uranium Mill Tailings. <http://www.epa.gov/radiation/docs/radwaste/402-k-94-001-umt.htm>.
5. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission. Fact Sheet on Uranium Mill Tailings. August 2006. <http://www.nrc.gov/reading-rm/doc-collections/fact-sheets/mill-tailings.html>.
6. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Rad NESHAPs. <http://www.epa.gov/radiation/neshaps/index.html>.

## Mercury

### **Background:**

**Rationale and Benefits:** Methyl mercury is a known neurotoxin affecting humans and wildlife. Coal-fired power plants are the number one source of mercury emissions in the United States<sup>1</sup>. The Four Corners already is home to several power plants that are large emitters of mercury and additional coal-powered plants are proposed for the region. Individuals and community groups in the Four Corners region have expressed great concern about mercury emissions in our region and the existing mercury fish consumption advisories in several reservoirs. Studies of mercury in air deposition, the environment and in sensitive human populations (such as pregnant women) are necessary to set a baseline for current levels and to detect future impacts of increased mercury emissions on these sensitive human populations and natural resources, including the Weminuche Wilderness and Mesa Verde National Park, which are both Federal Class I Areas.

**Existing mercury data for the Four Corners region:** Total mercury in wet deposition has been monitored at Mesa Verde National Park since 2002 as part of the Mercury Deposition Network (MDN)(Figure 1)<sup>2</sup>. Results show mercury concentrations among the highest in the nation during certain years. Precipitation is relatively low, however, so mercury in wet deposition is moderate (Figure 3)<sup>2</sup>. Mercury concentrations have been measured in snowpack at a few sites in the San Juan Mountains by the USGS and moderate concentrations similar to the Colorado Front Range have been recorded<sup>3</sup>. Mercury concentrations in sport fish from several reservoirs have exceeded the 0.5 microg/g action level resulting in mercury fish consumption advisories for water bodies including McPhee, Narraguinnep, Todden, Navajo, Sanchez and Vallecito Reservoirs and segments of the San Juan River (Figure 4)<sup>4</sup>. Sediment core analysis for Narraguinnep Reservoir show that mercury fluxes increased by approximately a factor of two after about 1970<sup>5</sup>. Finally, atmospheric deposition just to the surface of McPhee and Narraguinnep Reservoirs (i.e., not including air deposition to the rest of the watershed) is estimated to contribute 8.2% and 47.1% of total mercury load to these water bodies, respectively<sup>6</sup>.

**Data Gaps:** Very little data exists for the Four Corners Region with which to assess current risks and trends over time for mercury in air deposition, ecosystems, and sensitive human populations. No data exists for mercury in deposition at high elevations. Wet deposition of mercury at Mesa Verde National Park may not portray the situation in the mountains where mercury may be deposited at higher concentrations and total amounts because of greater rates of precipitation and the process of cold condensation, which causes volatile compounds to migrate towards colder areas at high elevation and latitude<sup>7</sup>. No information about total mercury deposition from the atmosphere (i.e., including dry deposition) exists for low or high elevations in the Four Corners Region. Furthermore, analysis of sources of air deposition of mercury is lacking. Except for a handful of reservoirs, no information exists for incorporation of mercury into aquatic ecosystems and subsequent effects on food-webs. No systematic effort exists to document mercury impacts in a wide range of water bodies over space and time. Lastly, impacts of mercury exposure to human populations are unknown.

Three new studies have begun or will begin in 2007, however. The Mountain Studies Institute (MSI) will measure total mercury in bulk atmospheric deposition (collector near NADP station at Molas Pass, 10,659 ft. elevation), in lake zooplankton (invertebrates eaten by fish), and in lake sediment cores in the San Juan Mountains, a project funded by the U.S. EPA and USFS<sup>8</sup>. Dr. Richard Grossman is measuring mercury levels in hair collected from pregnant women in the Durango vicinity. Lastly, the Pine River Watershed Group (via the San Juan RC&D) recently was granted start-up funds from La Plata County to initiate event-based sampling of mercury in atmospheric deposition at Vallecito Reservoir and accompanying back-trajectory analyses to locate the source of these storm events.

### **Suggestions for Future Monitoring Work:**

1. Install and operate a long-term monitoring station for mercury in wet deposition for a location at high elevation where precipitation amounts are greater than the site at Mesa Verde NP. Co-location of the collector with the NADP site at Molas Pass would provide data pertinent to Weminuche Wilderness and the headwaters of Vallecito Reservoir. This monitor would be part of the Mercury Deposition Network (MDN). Upgrading the

NADP monitoring equipment at Molas Pass to include the MDN specifications would cost \$5,000 to \$6,000, while annual monitoring costs are \$12,112 plus personnel as of September 2006.

2. Install and operate a long-term monitoring station for mercury in total deposition (wet and dry) for at least one MDN station in the Four Corners Region. Speciated data will be collected and analyzed as is feasible. The MDN is currently developing this program and costs are anticipated at about \$50,000 per year.
3. Support multi-year comprehensive mercury source apportionment study to investigate the impact of local and regional coal combustion sources on atmospheric mercury deposition. This type of study would require additional deposition monitoring (i.e., suggestions 1 & 2 above). Speciated data will be collected and analyzed as is feasible. A mercury monitoring and source apportionment study was recently completed for eastern Ohio. (<http://pubs.acs.org/cgi-bin/asap.cgi/esthag/asap/html/es060377q.html>9). Costs TBD.

Support a study of mercury incorporation and cycling in aquatic ecosystem food-webs, including total and methyl mercury in the food-webs of lakes and wetlands. This option includes studies that determine which ecosystems currently have high levels of total and methyl mercury in food-web components, how mercury levels in ecosystems change over time, where the mercury is coming from, and what conditions are causing the mercury to become methylated (the toxic form of mercury that bio-accumulates in food-webs). This information would allow tracking of mercury risks over time and space and serves as the basis for predicting future impacts. Existing reservoir studies and the upcoming MSI investigation serve as a starting point to build a collaborative and systematic approach. Costs TBD.

Support continued studies of mercury concentrations in sensitive human populations in the region to understand what exposure factors increase likelihood of unhealthy mercury levels in the body. Dr. Richard Grossman's study serves as a starting point to continue this effort. Costs TBD.

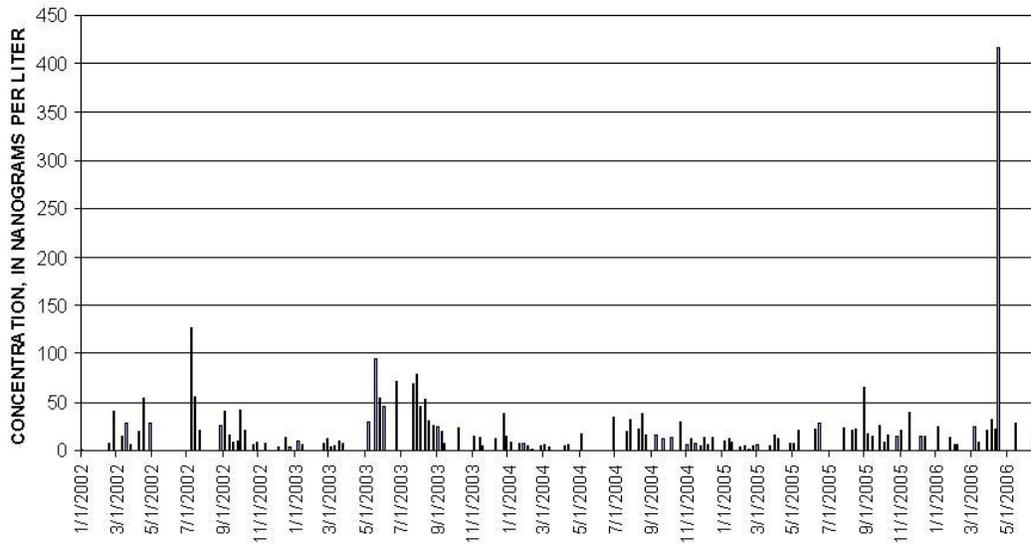
Form a multi-partner Mercury Advisory Committee that would work collaboratively to prioritize research and monitoring needs, develop funding mechanisms to sustain long-term mercury studies, and work to communicate study findings to decision-makers. The Committee would include technical experts and stakeholder representatives from States, local governments, land management agencies, watershed groups, the energy industry, etc.

#### **Literature Cited:**

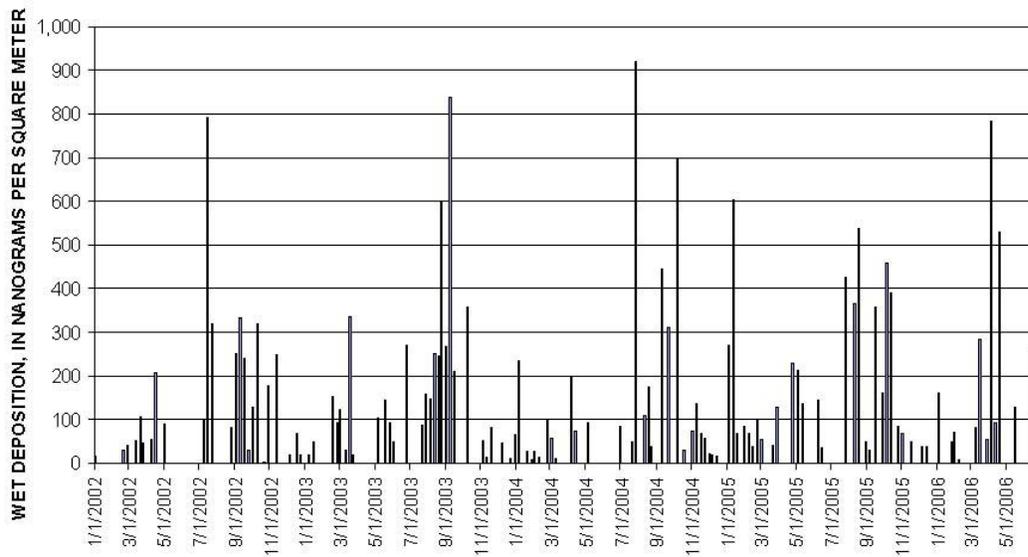
1. See <http://www.epa.gov/mercury/about.htm>.
2. National Atmospheric Deposition Program (NADP). Mercury Deposition Network <http://nadp.sws.uiuc.edu/mdn/>. National Trends Network. <http://nadp.sws.uiuc.edu/>.
3. Campbell, D, G Ingersoll, A Mast and 7 Others. Atmospheric deposition and fate of mercury in high-altitude watersheds in western North America. Presentation at the Western Mercury Workshop. Denver, CO. April 21, 2003.
4. Colorado Department of Public Health and Environment website:  
<http://www.cdphe.state.co.us/wq/FishCon/FishCon.html>,  
<http://www.cdphe.state.co.us/wq/FishCon/analyses/index.html>.
  - a. New Mexico Environment Department website:  
<http://www.nmenv.state.nm.us/swqb/advisories/GuidelinesFebruary2001-Mercury.pdf>
5. Gray, JE, DL Fey, CW Holmes, BK Lasorsa. 2005. Historical deposition and fluxes of mercury in Narraquinnep Reservoir, southwestern Colorado, USA. *Applied Geochemistry* 20: 207-220.
6. Colorado Department of Public Health (CDPHE). 2003. Total Maximum Daily Load for Mercury in McPhee and Narraquinnep Reservoirs, Colorado: Phase I. Water Quality Control Division. Denver, CO.  
<http://www.epa.gov/waters/tmdl/docs/Mcphee-NarraquinnepTMDLfinaldec.pdf>.
7. Schindler, D. 1999. From acid rain to toxic snow. *Ambio* 28: 350-355
8. See <http://www.mountainstudies.org/Research/airQuality.htm>.
9. See <http://pubs.acs.org/cgi-bin/asap.cgi/esthag/asap/html/es060377q.html>

**Figures**

**MESA VERDE NATIONAL PARK  
MERCURY CONCENTRATIONS IN PRECIPITATION, 2002-2006**

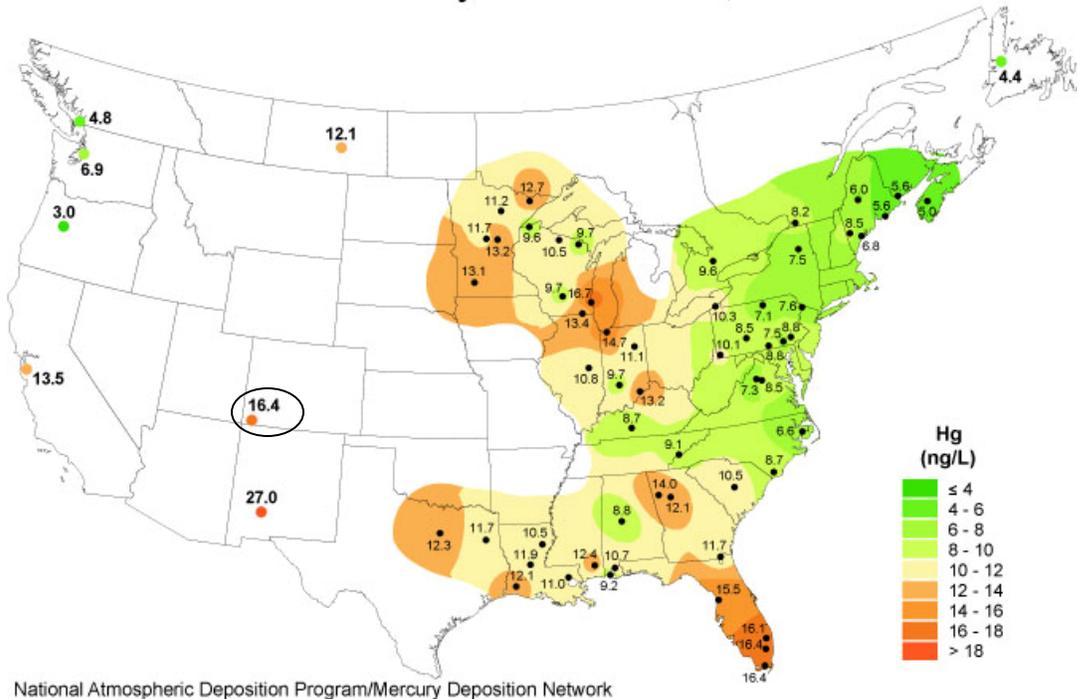


**MESA VERDE NATIONAL PARK  
MERCURY DEPOSITION IN PRECIPITATION, 2002-2006**

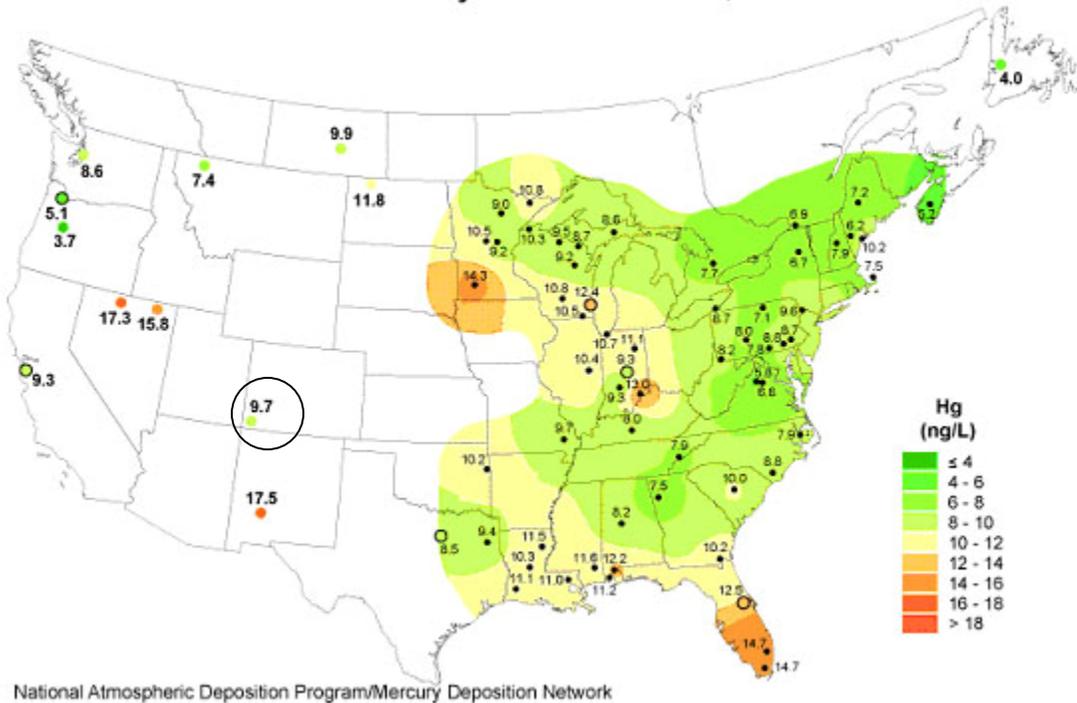


**Figure 1.** Concentrations and wet deposition of mercury at Mesa Verde National Park, 2002-2006. Data are from the National Atmospheric Deposition Program, Mercury deposition Network.

## Total Mercury Concentration, 2003



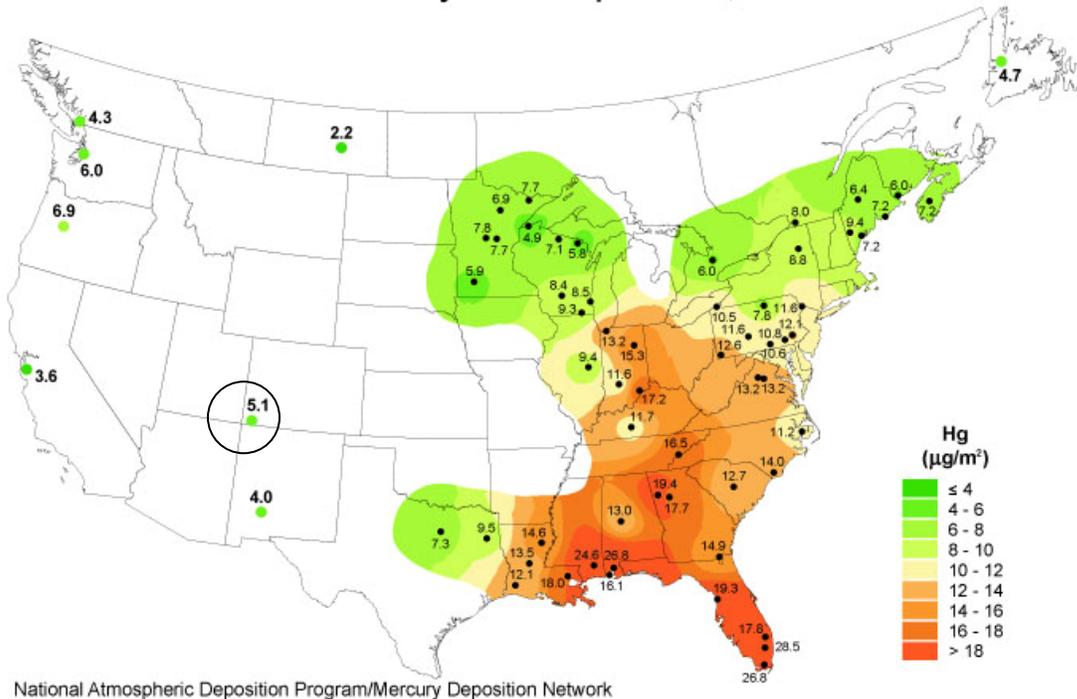
## Total Mercury Concentration, 2004



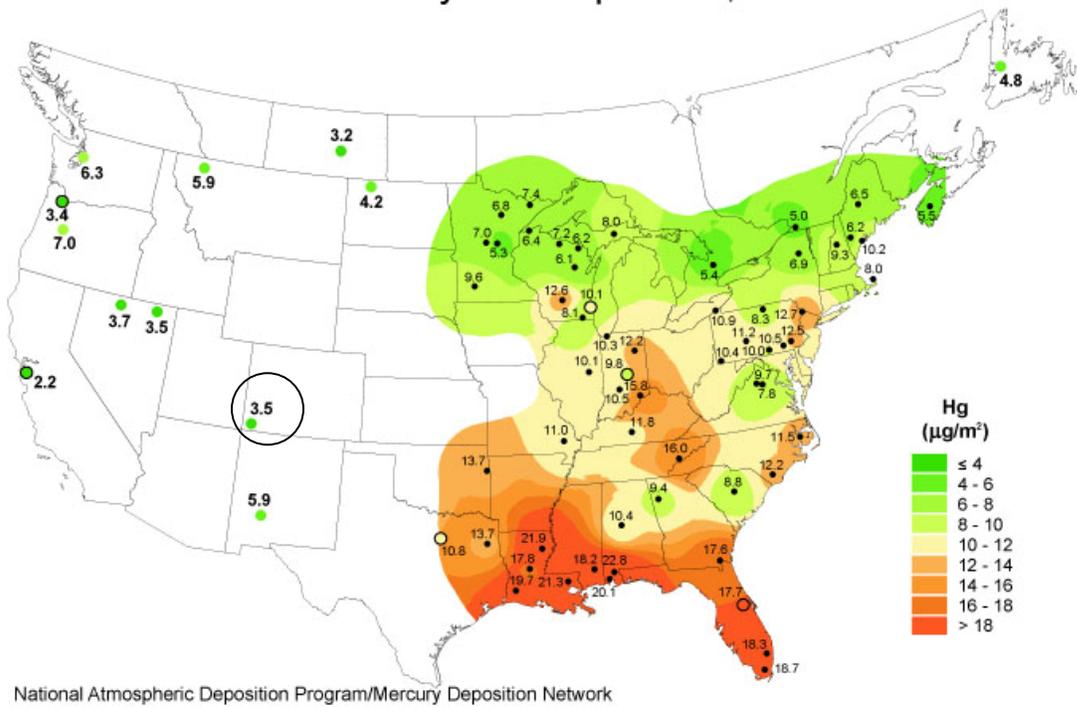
**Figure 2.** Volume-weighted mean concentrations of mercury in wet deposition at MDN monitoring stations across the United States for 2003 (top) and 2004 (bottom). Mesa Verde National Park is circled.

The years 2003 and 2004 represent “high” and “low” average annual concentrations for the Park’s short data record, 2002-2006.

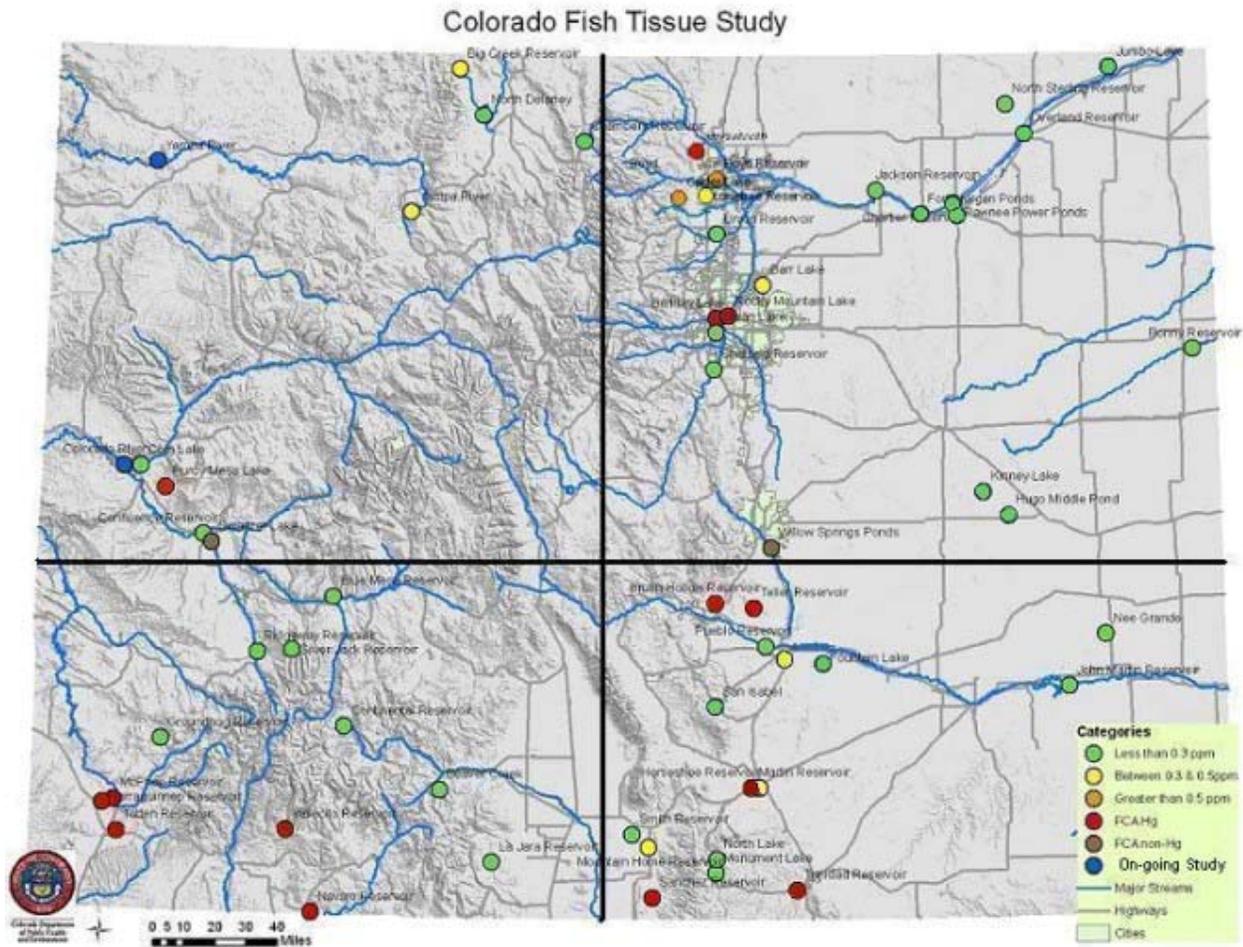
## Total Mercury Wet Deposition, 2003



## Total Mercury Wet Deposition, 2004



**Figure 3.** Total mercury wet deposition at MDN monitoring stations across the United States for 2003 (top) and 2004 (bottom). Mesa Verde National Park is circled. While concentrations are high (Figure 2), total wet deposition of mercury is low to moderate due to low precipitation amounts at Mesa Verde.



**Figure 4.** Results of a study by the Colorado Department of Public Health and Environment (CDPHE) measuring mercury concentrations in fish tissue in selected water bodies. The sites marked in red already have consumption advisories posted on them. Advisories are triggered by having a mercury level of 0.5 parts per million or more. The sites in orange have a similar mercury concentration to the red and are in the process of having consumption advisories posted on them as well. The sites marked in yellow have mercury levels between 0.5ppm and 0.3ppm. These are water bodies that the CDPHE is keeping a close watch on, although they are not recommending restricting consumption. The sites marked in green have mercury concentrations below 0.3ppm. The green sites are also not recommended for restricted consumption. Figure from CDPHE’s Colorado Fish Tissue Study, <http://www.cdphe.state.co.us/wq/FishCon/analyses/index.html>.

## Atmospheric Deposition of Nitrogen and Sulfur Compounds

### Background:

#### Rationale:

Nitrogen (N) is an essential nutrient, but in elevated amounts it can cause harmful effects to ecosystems and human health. In areas with minimal human development, N in air deposition is a major contributor to N inputs to ecosystems, including surface waters. Air deposition includes wet deposition received with precipitation, but also includes dry deposition of gases and aerosols, through fall deposited under forest canopies, and condensation of cloud and fog. Atmospheric N mainly is deposited as nitrate, nitric acid, ammonium, and dissolved organic nitrogen. Key anthropogenic sources include nitrogen oxides (NO<sub>x</sub>) emitted from fossil fuel burning and ammonia volatilized from fertilizer and animal wastes. NO<sub>x</sub> also will react with volatile organic compounds to form ozone (see ozone sub-chapter). Increased deposition of atmospheric N can result in high levels of nitrate in surface and ground water, shifts in species, decreased plant health, and eutrophication (i.e., fertilization) of otherwise naturally low-productivity ecosystems. Both N and sulfur (S) oxides can form “acid rain” and lead to acidification of surface and groundwater and soils. S oxides primarily are emitted to the atmosphere by burning of fossil fuels.

Atmospheric deposition of S has decreased at many monitoring stations in the USA, especially in the eastern portion, since the implementation of the Clean Air Act Title IX Amendments. Despite a few locations with slight increases in S, amounts and concentrations of sulfate in wet deposition generally are low in the western USA. In contrast, concentrations of nitrate and ammonium in wet deposition have increased at some monitoring stations in the USA, including many in the western portion (Figures 1-3).<sup>1,2</sup>

Harmful ecological effects of elevated N deposition have been documented in the western United States in regions downwind of emissions hotspots, including both high and low-elevation ecosystems<sup>3</sup>. These effects include high nitrate concentrations in streams and lakes, reduced clarity of lakes, altered and less diverse aquatic algal and terrestrial plant communities, loss of N from soils via leaching and gas flux, increased invasive species, changed forest carbon cycle and fuel accumulation, altered fire cycles, harm to threatened and endangered species, and contribution to regional haze and ozone formation<sup>3</sup>. In the Colorado Front Range, including the east side of Rocky Mountain National Park, harmful ecosystem effects attributed to increased N deposition specifically include: chronically elevated levels of nitrate in surface waters, altered types and abundances of aquatic algal species (diatoms), elevated levels of N in subalpine forest foliage, long-term accumulation and leaching of N from forest soils, and shifts in alpine plants from wildflowers to more grasses and sedges<sup>3,4,5</sup>. Hindcasting of deposition trends estimate that the harmful effects in the CO Front Range began when N in wet deposition increased above the 1.5 kg/ha/yr threshold<sup>6</sup>. An ecological critical load is the quantitative estimate of an exposure to one or more pollutants below which significant harmful effects on specified sensitive elements of the environment do not occur according to present knowledge<sup>7</sup>. Rocky Mountain National Park has adopted 1.5 kg/ha/yr of N in wet deposition as its ecological critical load<sup>8</sup> and the Colorado Department of Public Health and Environment’s Air Pollution Control Division is now working to reduce N deposition loads to the Park<sup>9</sup>.

#### Existing N & S deposition and ecological effects data for the Four Corners and San Juan Mountain region:

Currently, monitoring stations for N, S, and H<sup>+</sup> in wet deposition exist at Mesa Verde National Park (since 1981), Molas Pass (since 1986), and Wolf Creek Pass (since 1992) as part of the National Atmospheric Deposition Program (NADP)<sup>10</sup>. Dry deposition of N and S, which is especially important in arid regions (Fenn et al. 2003), has been monitored since 1995 at Mesa Verde NP as part of the Clean Air Status and Trends Network (CASTNet). Concentrations of airborne aerosols such as ammonium nitrate and ammonium sulfate are reported as part of the Interagency Monitoring of Protected Visual Environments (IMPROVE) program at Mesa Verde National Park and a site near Durango Mountain Resort (Weminuche Wilderness).

Trends of sulfate concentrations in wet deposition show either a decrease over time or no change at monitoring stations in the vicinity of the Four Corners region. Conversely, trends of nitrate and ammonium concentrations in wet deposition appear to be stable or increasing (Figure 4)<sup>10,11</sup>. In general, N in wet deposition in the Four Corners and San Juan Mountain region currently is at or above the 1.5 kg/ha/yr ecological critical load discussed above for

Rocky Mountain National Park. Dry deposition data from Mesa Verde NP indicate that, for the period 1997-2000, dry deposition contributed about half of the total inorganic nitrogen deposition and about one-third of the total sulfur deposition. The short data record is insufficient to detect trends over time for dry deposition. Model simulations of total wet plus dry deposition of N in the western United States indicate a possible hotspot for N deposition in SW Colorado (Figure 5)<sup>12</sup>.

Inorganic water chemistry for Wilderness Lakes has been collected by the USDA-National Forest Service and US Geological Survey and over 15 years of data have accumulated for some lakes. While some of this data has been compared to high-elevation lake water chemistry in other regions of Colorado and Wyoming<sup>13</sup>, a full analysis has not been completed. Furthermore, the data are insufficient to detect potential changes to lake biology.

Data Gaps: While data for N in wet deposition exist from multiple sites in the region, dry deposition is studied only at Mesa Verde National Park, which does not represent higher-elevations common near the Four corners region. Data concerning ecological effects of N deposition are very sparse for both high and low elevations and the limited data that do exist have not been analyzed adequately. No data exists for N and S deposition in the vicinity of emission sources. For example, no monitoring of N and S in wet or dry deposition occurs in NW New Mexico with the exception of Bandelier National Park.

#### **Suggestions for Future Monitoring Work:**

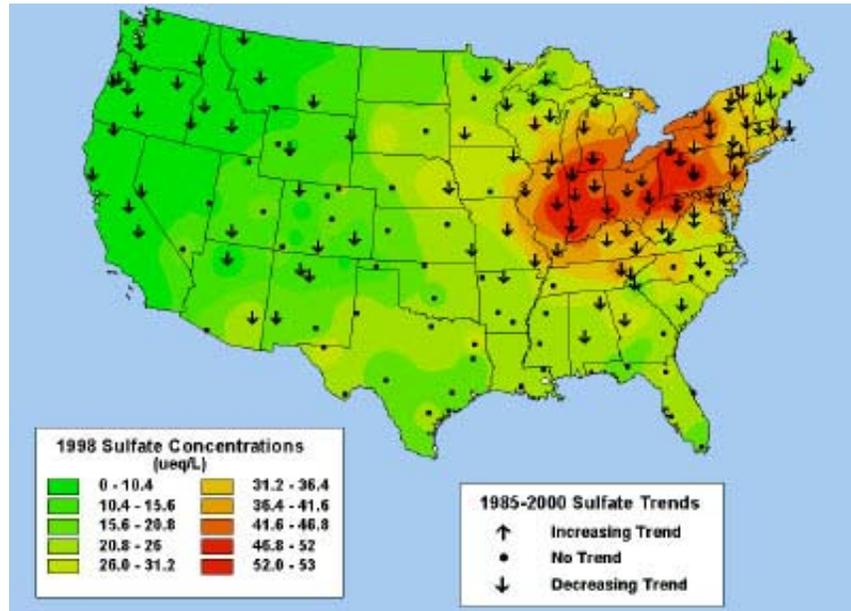
- C. Continue monitoring for N, S and H<sup>+</sup> in wet deposition via the NADP at the Molas Pass, Wolfe Creek Pass and Mesa Verde National Park sites. Consider adding a site closer to emissions sources in NW New Mexico.
- D. Initiate long-term monitoring / modeling of N and S in dry deposition via the Clean Air Status and Trends Network (CASTNet) at a site such as Molas Pass, which is at higher elevation than the one existing site at Mesa Verde NP. Consider adding an additional site closer to emissions sources in NW New Mexico.
- E. Complete a full analysis of existing Wilderness Lakes data, including spatial and temporal trends and correlation of measurements with watershed or lake characteristics.
- F. Support a suite of ecological studies in order to measure potential harmful effects of N deposition on natural resources across an elevation gradient. The studies should include an observational component aimed at documenting changing ambient conditions, but experimental manipulations should also be used to understand cause and effect relationships in addition to potential future responses. These studies should be modeled after those conducted in the Colorado Front Range, California, etc. (see Fenn et al. 2003)<sup>3</sup>.

#### **Literature Cited:**

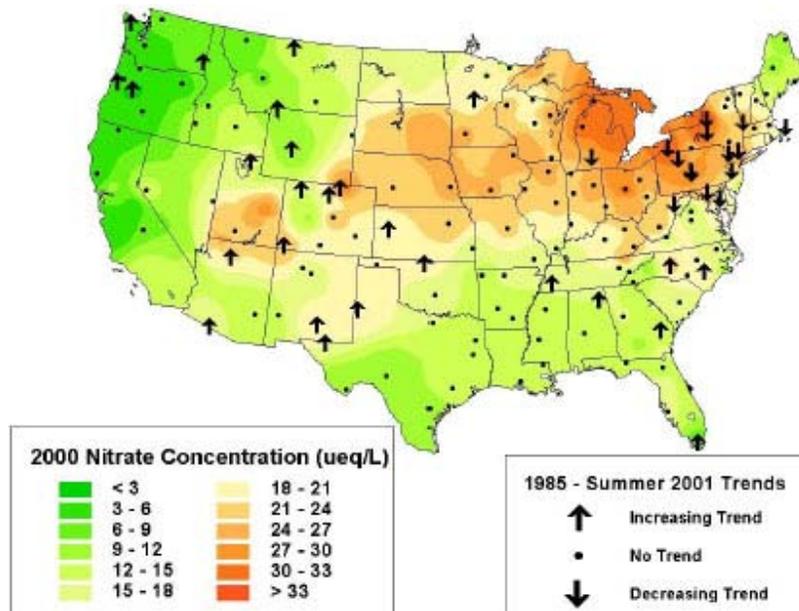
1. National Air Quality Chapter 7: Atmospheric deposition of sulfur and nitrogen compounds  
<http://www.epa.gov/airtrends/aqtrnd99/pdfs/Chapter7.pdf>
2. Nilles, M. 2003. Status and Trends in Wet Deposition of Sulfur and Nitrogen in the United States. Presented at the National Water Quality Assessment Liaison Committee Meeting, Washington D.C., November 2003).  
[http://bqs.usgs.gov/acidrain/Deposition\\_trends.pdf](http://bqs.usgs.gov/acidrain/Deposition_trends.pdf)
3. Fenn, ME, JS Baron, EB Allen, HM Reuth, KR Nydick and six others. 2003. Ecological effects of nitrogen deposition in the western United States. *BioScience* 53:404-420. <http://www.treesearch.fs.fed.us/pubs/24301>
4. Baron JS, Rueth, HM, AM Wolfe, KR Nydick, EJ Allstott, JT Minear, B Moraska. 2000. Ecosystem responses to nitrogen deposition in the Colorado Front Range. *Ecosystems* 3: 352-368.
5. See <http://www.cdphe.state.co.us/ap/rmnp.html>.
6. Baron, JS. 2006. Hindcasting nitrogen deposition to determine an ecological critical load. *Ecological Applications* 16:433-439. <http://www.esajournals.org/pdfserv/i1051-0761-016-02-0433.pdf>;  
<http://www.cdphe.state.co.us/ap/rmnp/RMNPjillbaronusgsJune1.pdf>

7. Porter E, Blett T, Potter DU, Huber C. 2005. Protecting resources on Federal lands: Implications of critical loads for atmospheric deposition of nitrogen and sulfur. *Bioscience* 55: 603-612.
8. See <http://www.cdphe.state.co.us/ap/rmnp/rmnpCLLetter.pdf>.
9. See <http://www.cdphe.state.co.us/ap/rmnp.html>.
10. National Atmospheric Deposition Program (NADP), <http://nadp.sws.uiuc.edu/>.
11. See [http://bqs.usgs.gov/acidrain/Deposition\\_trends.pdf](http://bqs.usgs.gov/acidrain/Deposition_trends.pdf).
12. Fenn, ME, R Hauber, GS Tonnesen, JS Baron, S Grossman-Clarke, D Hope, DA Jaffe, S Copeland, L Geiser, HM Reuth, and JO Sickman. 2003. Nitrogen emissions, deposition and monitoring in the Western United States. *BioScience* 53:391-403. <http://www.treesearch.fs.fed.us/pubs/24302>.
13. Musselman, RC and WL Slauson. 2004. Water chemistry of high elevation Colorado wilderness lakes. *Biogeochemistry* 71: 387-414.

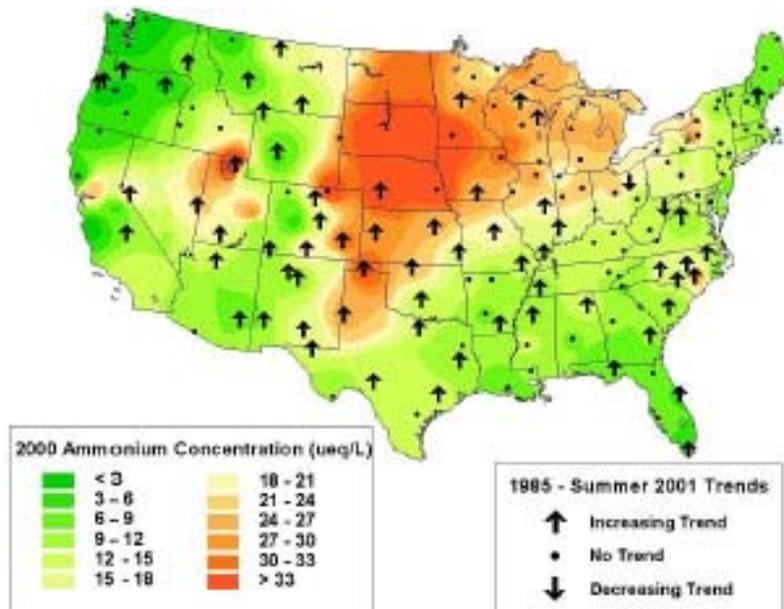
**Figures**



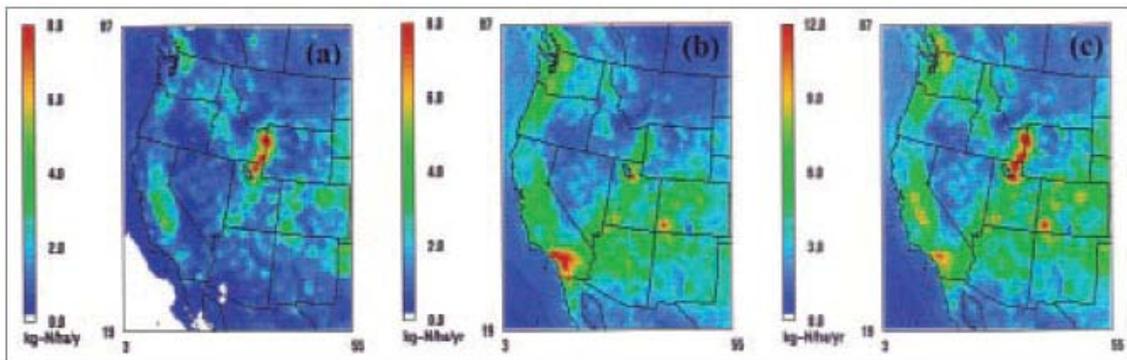
**Figure 1.** Trends in sulfate concentrations in wet deposition, 1985-2000. Sulfate concentrations are low in the Four Corners region and either show no trend or a decreasing trend over time<sup>2</sup>



**Figure 2.** Trends in nitrate concentrations in wet deposition, 1985-2001. Nitrate concentrations are moderate in the Four Corners Region and show either no trend or an increasing trend over time.<sup>2</sup>

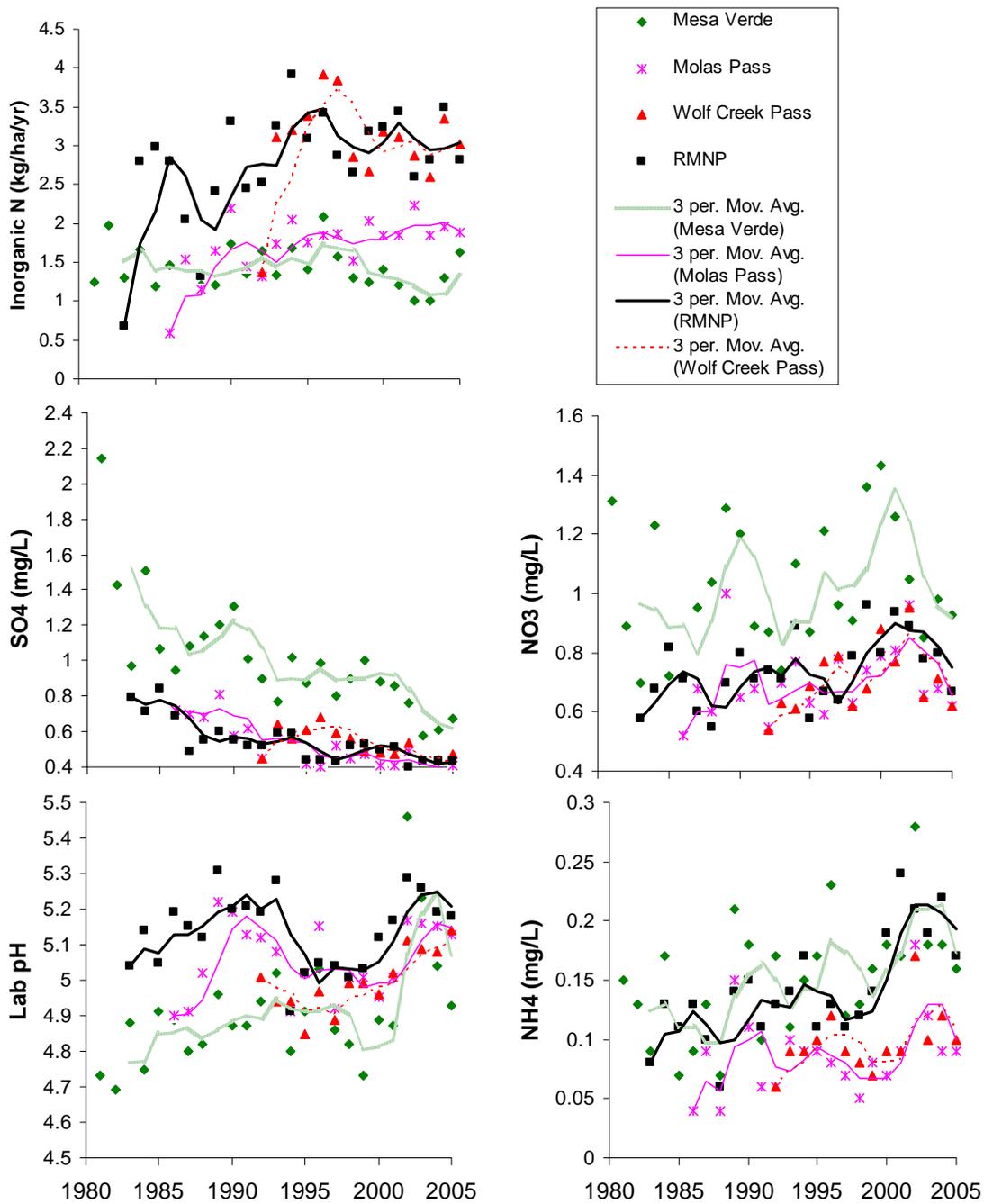


**Figure 3.** Trends in ammonium concentrations in wet deposition, 1985-2001. Ammonium concentrations are low in the Four Corners Region but show an increasing trend over time.<sup>2</sup>



**Figure 4.** Model-simulated annual nitrogen deposition (kg/ha/yr) in the western United States in 1996 for (a) total wet and dry deposition of N from ammonia and ammonium, (b) total wet and dry deposition of N from nitric oxide, nitrogen dioxide, nitric acid, and nitrate, and (c) total N deposition calculated as the sum of (a) and (b).<sup>13</sup>

**Figure 5.** Annual averages of total inorganic nitrogen, pH, and sulfate nitrate, and ammonium concentrations in wet deposition from Mesa Verde National Park, Molas Pass, Wolf Creek Pass, and Rocky Mountain National Park (RMNP). Concentrations are precipitation volume-weighted means. Trend lines are 3 period moving averages and are not meant to indicate presence or absence of statistical trends. RMNP is included for comparison as a location where ecological effects of nitrogen deposition are documented.



Additional figures for Mesa Verde National Park based on data from the National Atmospheric Deposition Program:

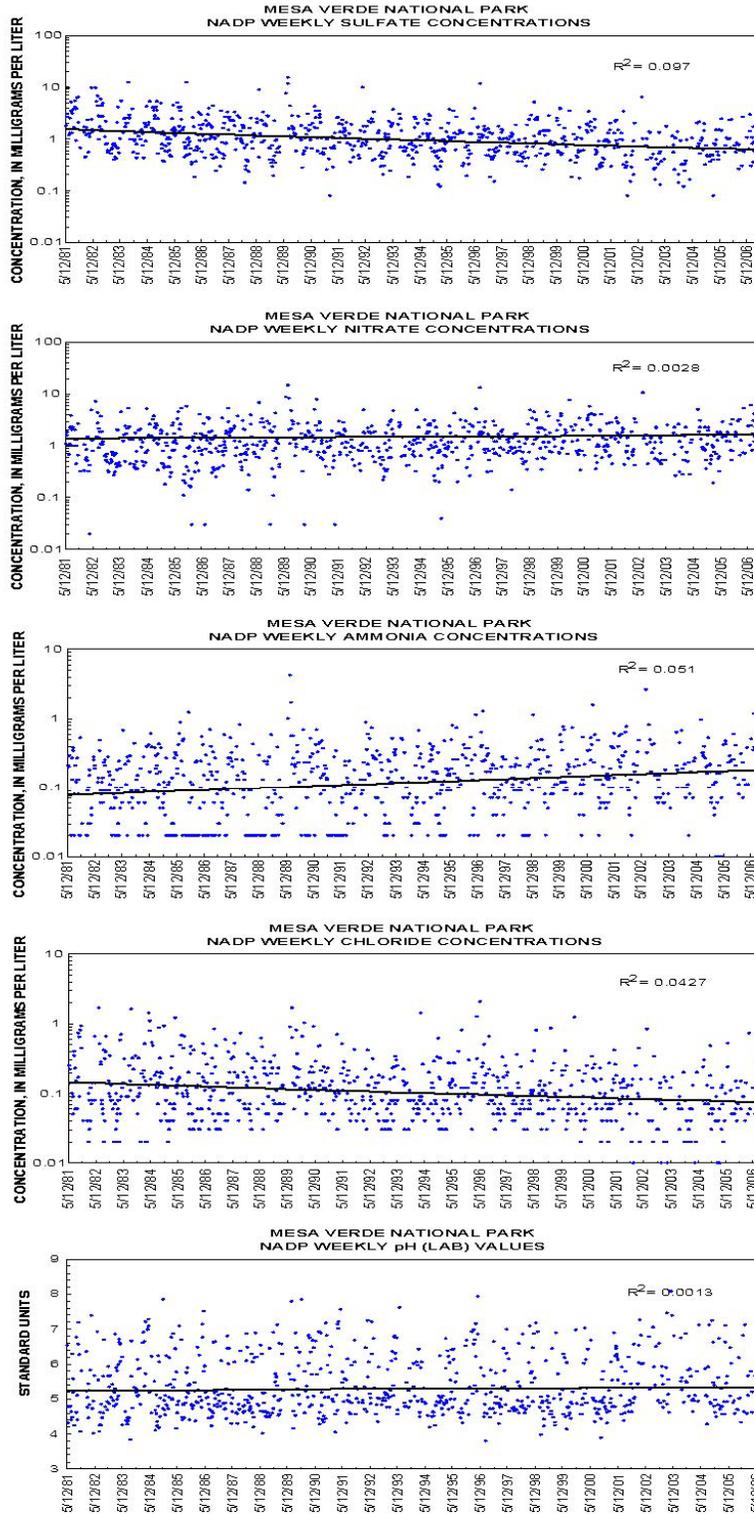


Figure 1. Weekly concentrations of selected constituents in wet deposition at Mesa Verde National Park, 1981-2006. Data are from the National Atmospheric Deposition Program.

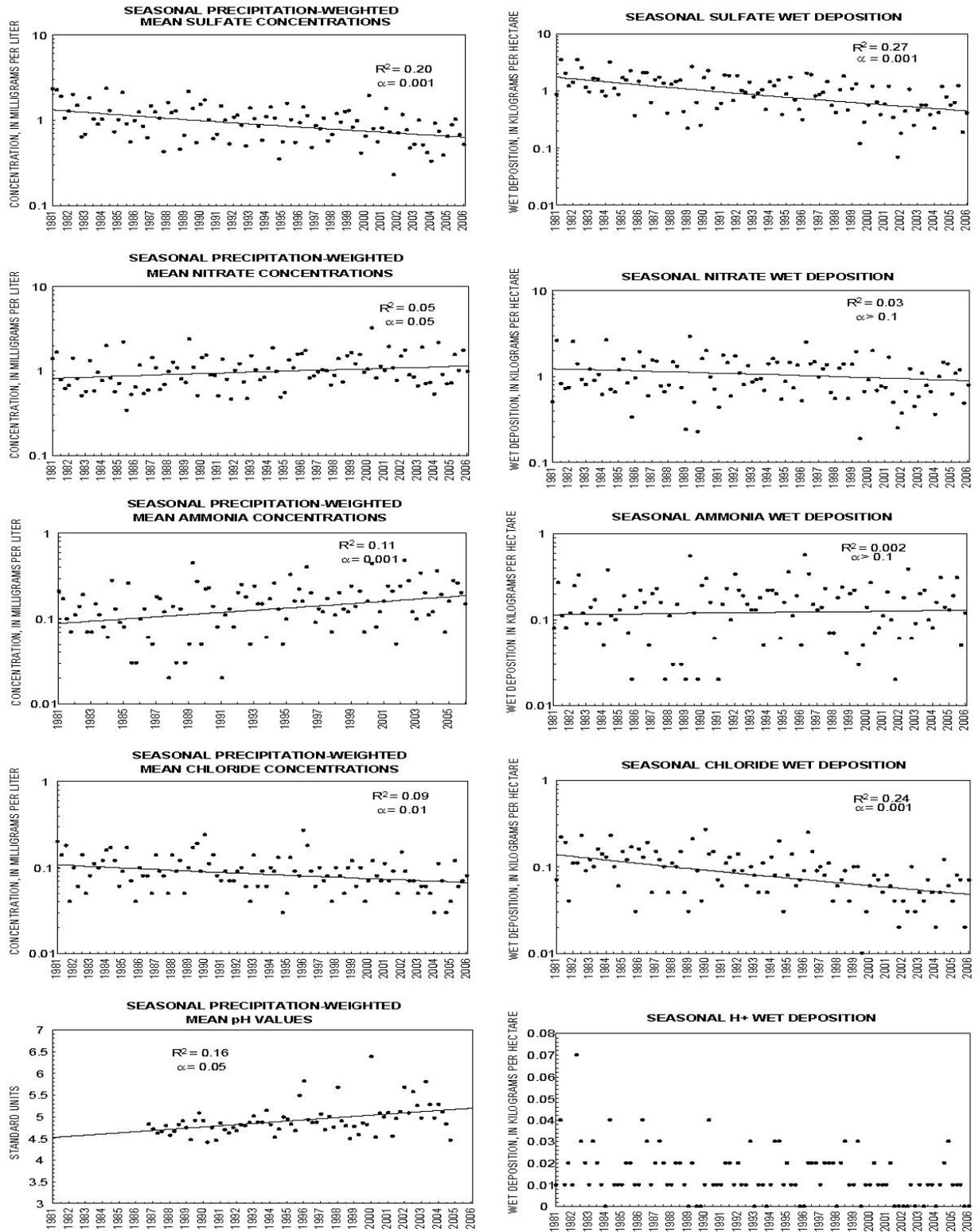


Figure 2. Seasonal concentrations and wet deposition of selected constituents at Mesa Verde National Park, 1981-2006. Data are from the National Atmospheric Deposition Program. Significance ( $\alpha$ ) from Mann-Kendall trend test.

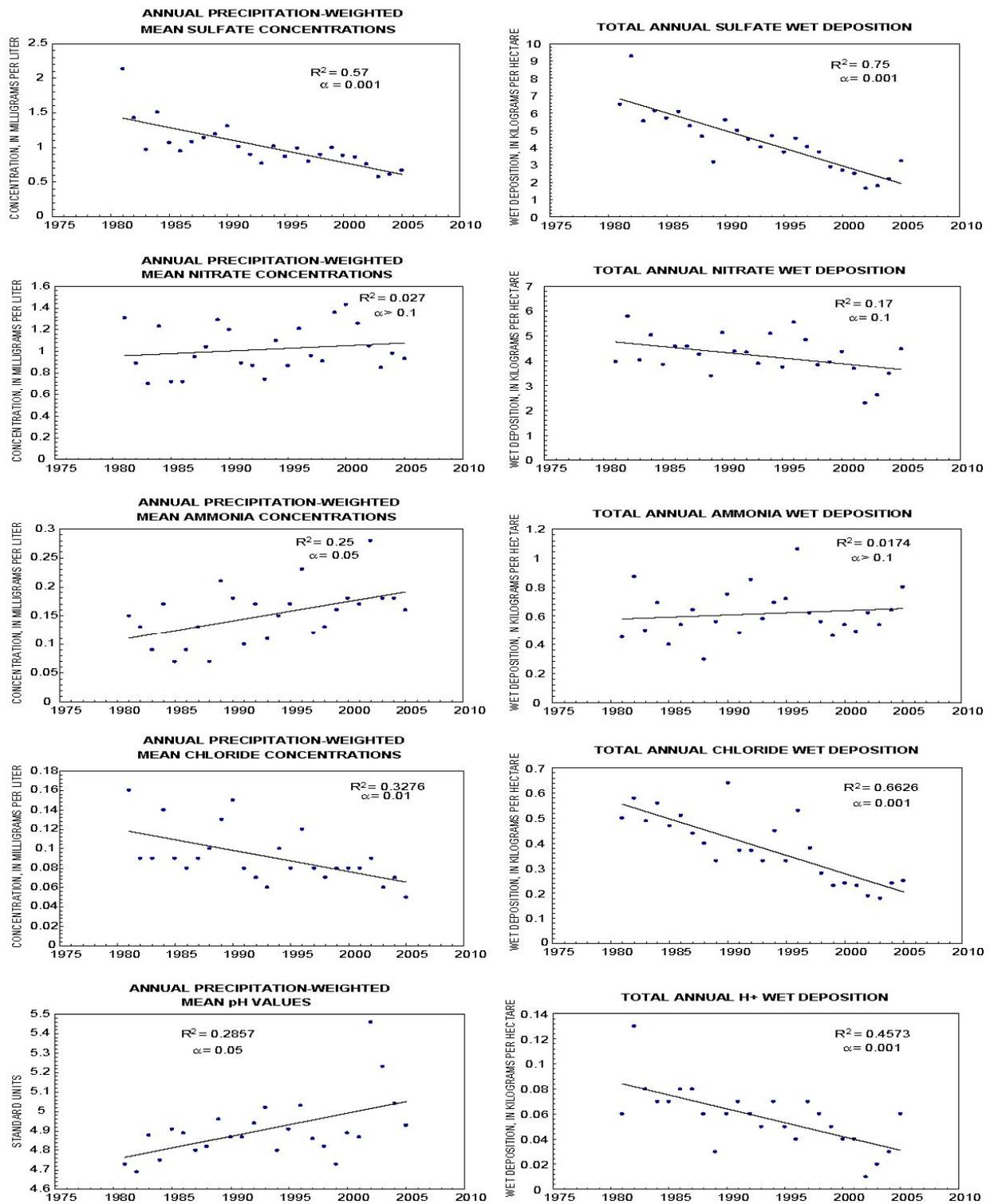


Figure 3. Annual concentrations and wet deposition of selected constituents at Mesa Verde National Park, 1981-2006. Data are from the National Atmospheric Deposition Program. Significance ( $\alpha$ ) from Mann-Kendall trend test.

## Visibility

### I. Background

Title 42 U.S.C. §§ 7491 and 7492 of the Clean Air Act established a national policy to study and protect visibility in Federal class I areas. It declares as a national goal “the prevention of any future, and the remedying of any existing, impairment of visibility in mandatory class I Federal areas which impairment results from manmade air pollution.”<sup>1</sup> Of several mandatory class I areas Federal areas on the Colorado Plateau, Arches National Park, Canyonlands National Park, the Weminuche Wilderness, and Mesa Verde National Park lie within near or immediate proximity to the Four Corners Region.

Several planning and monitoring authorities have evolved from this statutory requirement, two of which are able to directly address visibility concerns in the Four Corners region. The Interagency Monitoring of Protected Visual Environments (IMPROVE) program was initiated in 1985, and has implemented an extensive long term monitoring program in the National Parks and Wilderness Areas.<sup>2</sup> Additionally, the Western Regional Air Partnership (WRAP) was formed in 1997 as the successor to the Grand Canyon Visibility Transport Commission, and promotes the implementation of recommendations that were made in the previous commission.<sup>3</sup> Specifically, the WRAP partnership is implementing a regional planning process to improve visibility in all western Class I areas “by providing the technical and policy tools needed by states and tribes to implement the federal regional haze rule.”<sup>4</sup>

EPA issued the final Regional Haze Rule on April 22, 1999.<sup>5</sup> “The rule requires the states, in coordination with the Environmental Protection Agency, the National Park Service, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, the U.S. Forest Service, and other interested parties, to develop and implement air quality protection plans to reduce the pollution that causes visibility impairment.”<sup>6</sup> This regulation is also anticipated to have the additional benefits of improving visibility outside of class I areas, as well as ameliorating the health impacts associated with fine particulates (PM 2.5).<sup>7</sup>

### II. What affects visibility and how is it monitored?

The interaction between certain gasses, particulate matter, and the light that passes through the atmosphere yields the basic processes through which visibility is affected. Gasses and *aerosols* may scatter or block sunlight through *diffraction, absorption, and refraction*. When sunlight encounters gasses and aerosols, it scatters preferentially as a function of the size of the particles that it encounters.<sup>8</sup> The relationship between particulate size and light is extremely important, as it ultimately accounts for changes in color and *haze*. Although the total mass of coarse particles (PM 10) in the atmosphere outnumbers the total mass of fine particles (PM 2.5), the finer particles “are the most responsible for scattering light” because they scatter light more efficiently, and because there are more of them.<sup>9</sup> Consequently, the origin and transport of fine particles (PM 2.5) is of greatest concern when assessing visibility impacts.<sup>10</sup>

In the most general sense, visibility is the effect that various aerosol and lighting conditions have on the appearance of landscape features.<sup>11</sup> While photography is the simplest method used to convey visibility impairment, it is difficult to garner quantitative information from photographs, digital pictures, or slides. Because some direct measurement of the atmosphere’s optical qualities is desired, most visibility programs include a measure of either atmospheric *extinction or scattering*.

The *scattering coefficient* is a measure of the ability of particles to scatter photons out of a beam of light, while the *absorption coefficient* is a measure of how many photons are absorbed. Each parameter is expressed as a number proportional to the amount of photons scattered or absorbed per distance. The sum of scattering and absorption is referred to as *extinction* or attenuation.<sup>12</sup> (Emphasis added.)

Extinction is measured by devices such as the *transmissometer* and *nephelometer*. Most monitoring programs use combinations of these devices to measure extinction and scattering. Extinction is usually described in terms of *inverse megameters* ( $Mm^{-1}$ ), and is proportional to the amount of light that is lost as it travels over a million meters.<sup>13</sup> *Deciviews* is another measurement of extinction, but which is scaled in a way that it is perceptually correct. “For example, a one deciview change on a 20 deciview day will be perceived to be the same as on a 5 deciview day.”<sup>14</sup> Because deciviews are *scaled* so that they may describe *changes* in visibility, they must be distinguished from extinction as it can otherwise be described in inverse megameters and *visual range*.

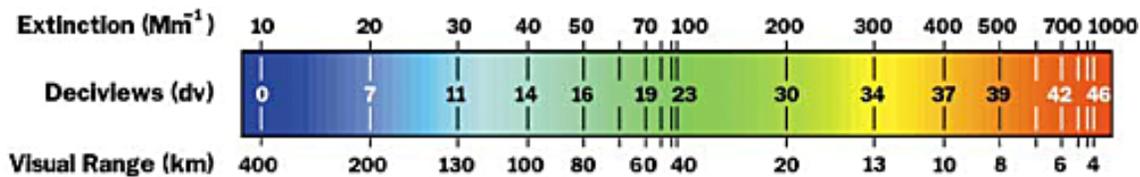


Fig. A Comparison of extinction ( $Mm^{-1}$ ), deciview (dv), and visual range (km).  
 (Source: Malm, William C. Introduction to Visibility.)

In addition to the measurements of scattering and extinction, it is also helpful to know what materials in the air are contributing to visibility impairment. *Particle measurements* are normally made in conjunction with optical measurements “to help infer the cause of visibility impairment, and to estimate the source of visibility reducing aerosols.”<sup>15</sup> The size and composition of particles are the most commonly identified characteristics that are used in visibility monitoring programs. Additionally, “particles between 0.1 to 1.0 microns are most effective on a per mass basis in reducing visibility and tend to be associated with man-made emissions.”<sup>16</sup> These fine particles are usually grouped under the category PM 2.5, which refers to particles that are less than 2.5 microns large. (As discussed earlier, PM 2.5 particles are in general the most effective in scattering light due to their small size.) “The IMPROVE fine particle modules employ a cyclone at the air inlet which spins the air within a chamber. Fine particles are lifted into the air stream where they are siphoned off and collected on a filter substrate for later analysis.”<sup>17</sup> Once the size of particles has been measured, they are speciated by composition. The identification of sulfates, nitrates, organic material, elemental carbon (soot) and soil “helps determine the chemical-optical characteristics and the ability of the particle to absorb water (RH effects) and is important to separate out the origin of the aerosol.”<sup>18</sup>

A visibility impairment value is calculated for each sample day. To get a valid measurement, all four modules must collect valid samples. The regional haze regulations use the average visibility values for the clearest days and the worst days. The worst days are defined as those with the upper 20% of impairment values for the year, and the clearest days as the lowest 20%. The goal is to reduce the impairment of the worst days and to maintain or reduce it on the clear days.<sup>19</sup>

For data to be considered under the regional haze regulations, it must meet the minimum criteria for the number of daily samples needed in a valid year: 1.) 75% of the possible samples for the year must be complete; 2.) 50% of the possible samples for each quarter must be complete; 3.) No more than 10 consecutive sampling periods may be missing.<sup>20</sup>

As noted above, the filter analysis provides the concentrations and composition of atmospheric particles. The *source contribution* to visibility impairment can be indicated from the analysis of trace elements:

- vanadium/nickel      »   petroleum-based facilities, autos
- arsenic                »   copper smelters
- selenium              »   power plants
- crustal elements      »   soil dust (local, Saharan, Asian)
- potassium (nonsoil)  »   forest fires<sup>21</sup>

### **III. Visibility in the Four Corners**

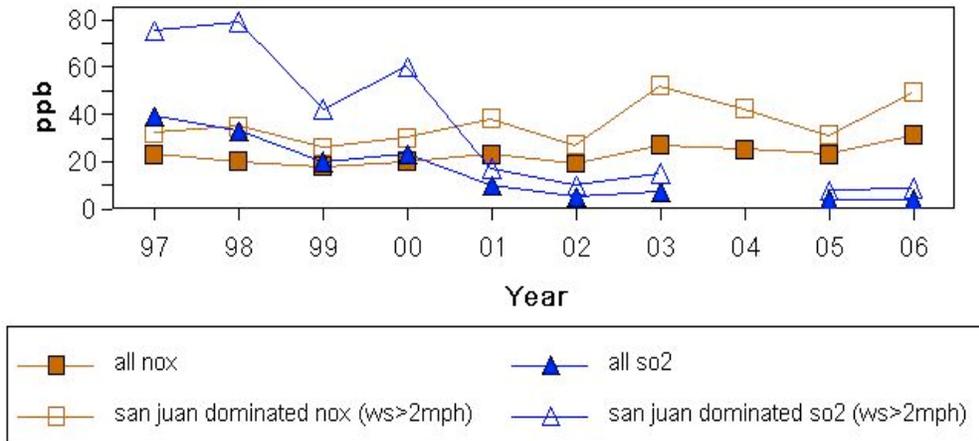
Currently, there are four sites within the Four Corners region that monitor visibility: Mesa Verde National Park, the Weminuche Wilderness (near Purgatory,) the Shamrock Mine (southeast La Plata County,) and Canyonlands National Park. Of these four sites, only the Forest Service monitoring station at the Shamrock Mine records images, and is included in IMPROVE’s optical and scene monitoring network. Additionally, because the Canyonlands site lies on the margin of the Four Corners Region, and it is also located at a comparatively lower elevation north of the Blue Mountains, it may not serve as the best indicator of visibility trends in the Four Corners proper.

Preliminary analysis of deciview trends at Mesa Verde, and also of visibility-impairing gasses and particulates as monitored at other sites, does not reveal a clear trend of how visibility might be changing in the Four Corners. This appraisal is not concomitant with the observations of many area residents. It may be indicative of monitoring gaps that exist in the Four Corners, and it has led to the perception by members of the Task Force Monitoring Group that a comprehensive, detailed analysis of all available data regarding visibility is greatly needed.

Despite that ambiguity, however, there are a few details worth noting. In September of 2005, the Interim Emissions Workgroup of the Four Corners Air Quality Task Force recommended that an ambient monitoring program for gaseous ammonia be initiated in the Four Corners region. The purpose of this program is to set a current baseline of ambient gaseous ammonia concentrations in the Four Corners, that can be compared to monitored values in approximately 3-5 years after the implementation of NO<sub>x</sub> controls (e.g. NSCR) on oil and gas equipment. The use of NSCR may increase ammonia emissions in the area, but these emissions have not been quantified and may or may not significantly affect visibility. Ammonia at high enough concentrations can contribute to worsening visibility by forming PM 2.5 ammonium nitrates and ammonium sulfates.

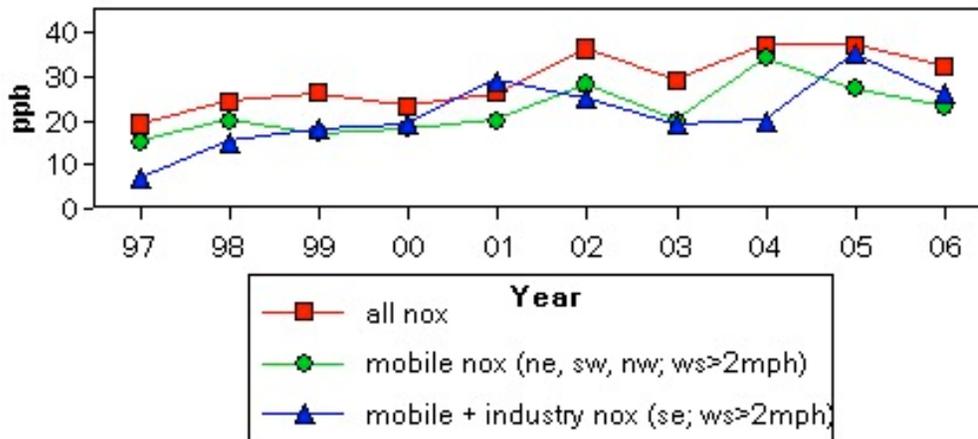
Additionally, the implementation of new SO<sub>2</sub> controls at the San Juan Generating Station in 1999 has successfully reduced SO<sub>2</sub> emissions in the area. Because of the high impact that SO<sub>2</sub> can have upon visibility, that reduction has likely made a positive impact upon visibility conditions in the Four Corners. However, changes in monitoring conditions at San Juan Substation have not been limited to a decrease in SO<sub>2</sub>. Concurrently, it appears that NO<sub>x</sub> concentrations have risen, and now dominate over SO<sub>2</sub>:

### Substation Mean Morning NOx/SO2 Concentrations June-August weekday 0600-0900 LST



For the same time period, similar increases in NOx have been observed in Bloomfield, and it appears that NOx may be slowly increasing as a regional trend:

### Bloomfield Mean Morning NOx Concentrations June-August weekday 0400-0700 LST



Many citizen's accounts on deteriorating visibility in the Four Corners have centered upon wintertime episodes. The ways in which seasonal differences may impact visibility is very important. In the summertime, the "confining layer" of the atmosphere, which generally holds pollutants below a certain altitude, is much higher. Additionally, the extra heat associated with warmer seasons allows the atmosphere to move and mix more readily. The result is that, in the summertime, visibility-impairing pollutants can mix more easily, and dilute within in a greater vertical distance. Conversely, in the wintertime, that confining layer is usually much lower (thus the prevalence of wintertime inversions.) In colder seasons, the atmosphere does not move or mix as easily. Therefore, generally, wintertime pollutants are held closer to the ground level, and they cannot readily dilute into the upper atmosphere. Given this effect, the same level of regional emissions year-round will likely be more noticeable in the winter as *layered haze*. The addition of rising emissions levels will compound this effect in the wintertime.



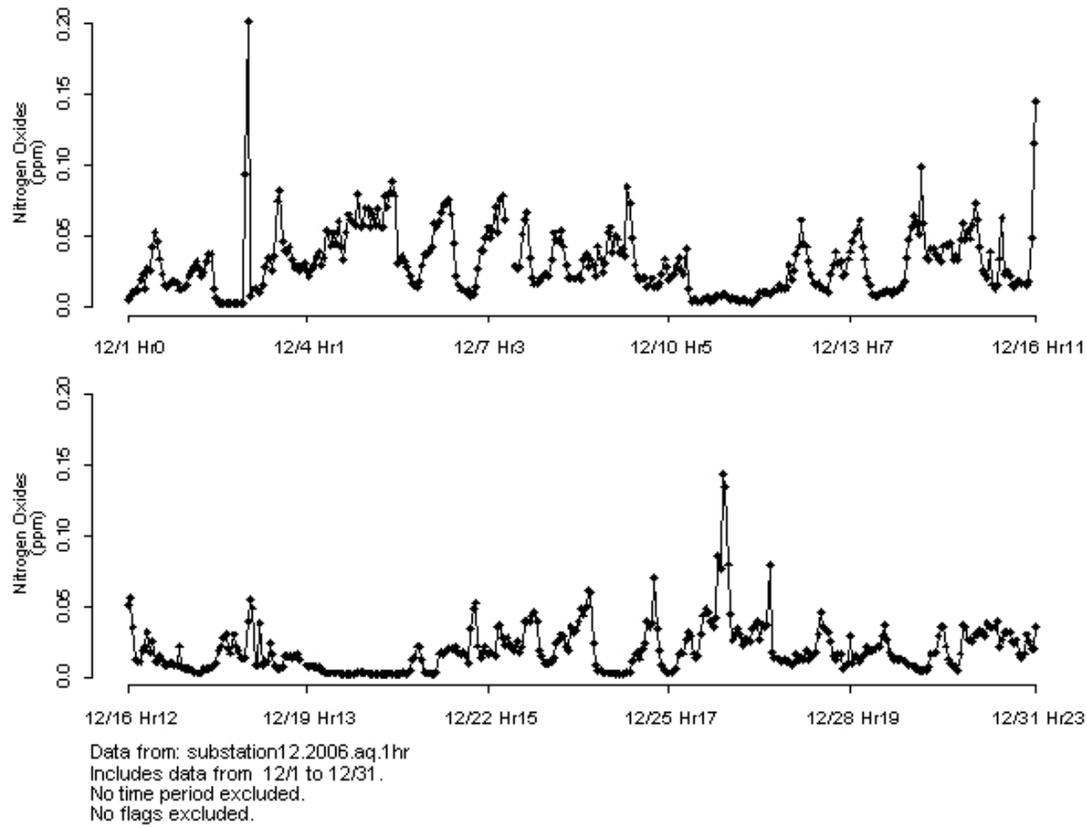
Wintertime haze near Kline, Colorado. 12/05/2006. *See also:* A Resident's Observation of Visibility, this section.



Excellent visibility, photo taken one mile west of previous photo. 10/21/2006.

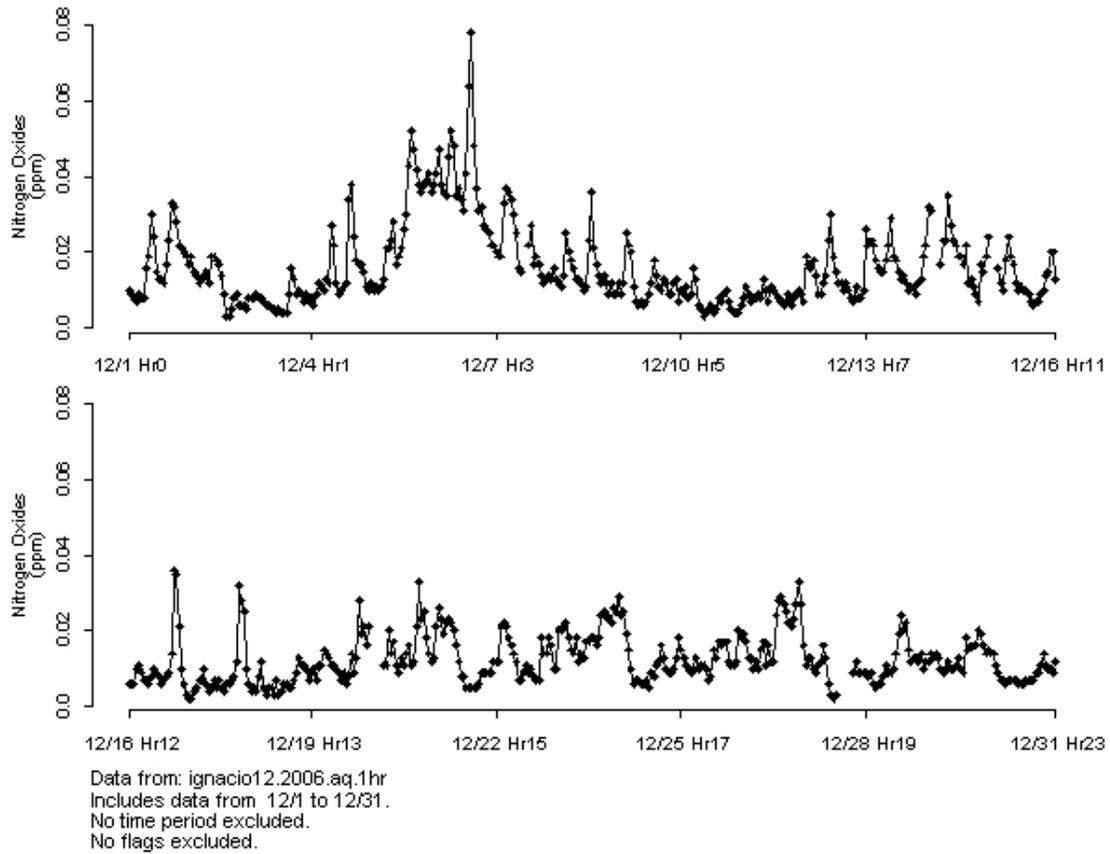
The considerations outlined above reasonably lead to the hypothesis that citizens' accounts of deteriorating visibility, as they are specific to wintertime episodes, may be partially caused by increasing NO<sub>x</sub> emissions. For an initial test of this hypothesis, we may review what NO<sub>x</sub> concentrations existed in the region at the time of the 12/05/2006 photograph:

## Substation NOx time series



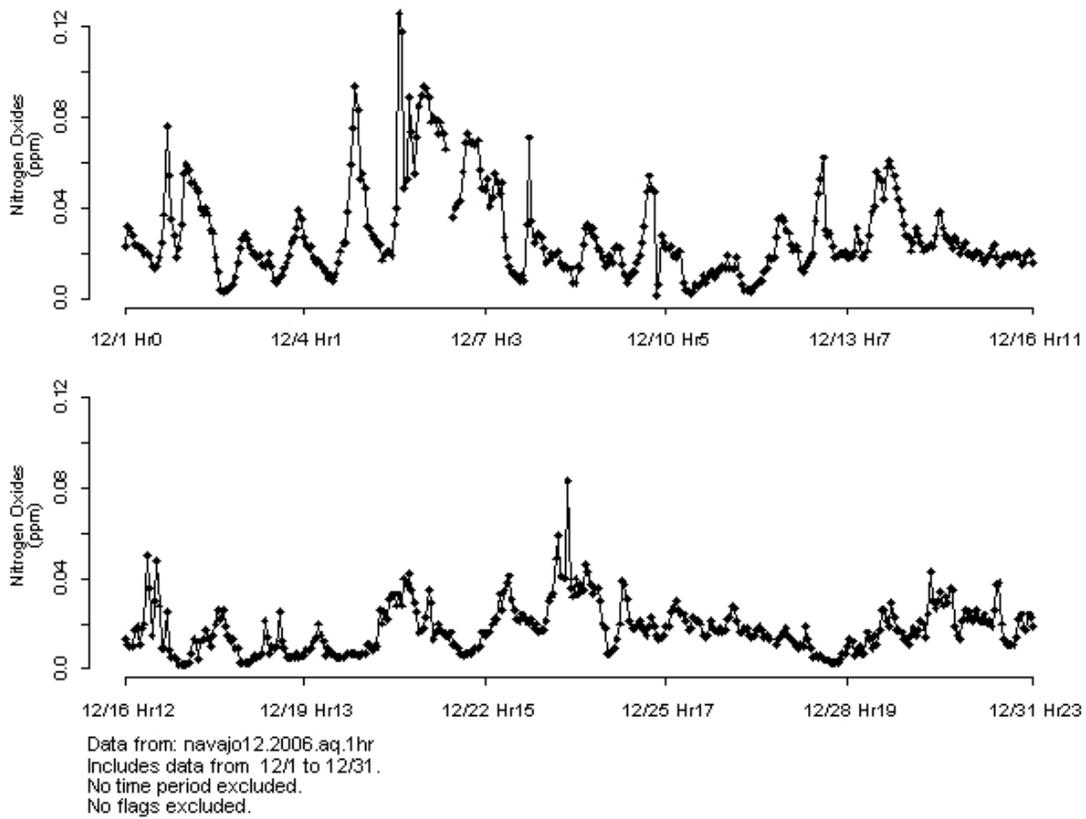
Elevated NOx concentrations existed at the San Juan Substation, with the most pronounced event occurring approximately 48 hours before the 12/05/2006 photograph.

## Ignacio NOx Time Series



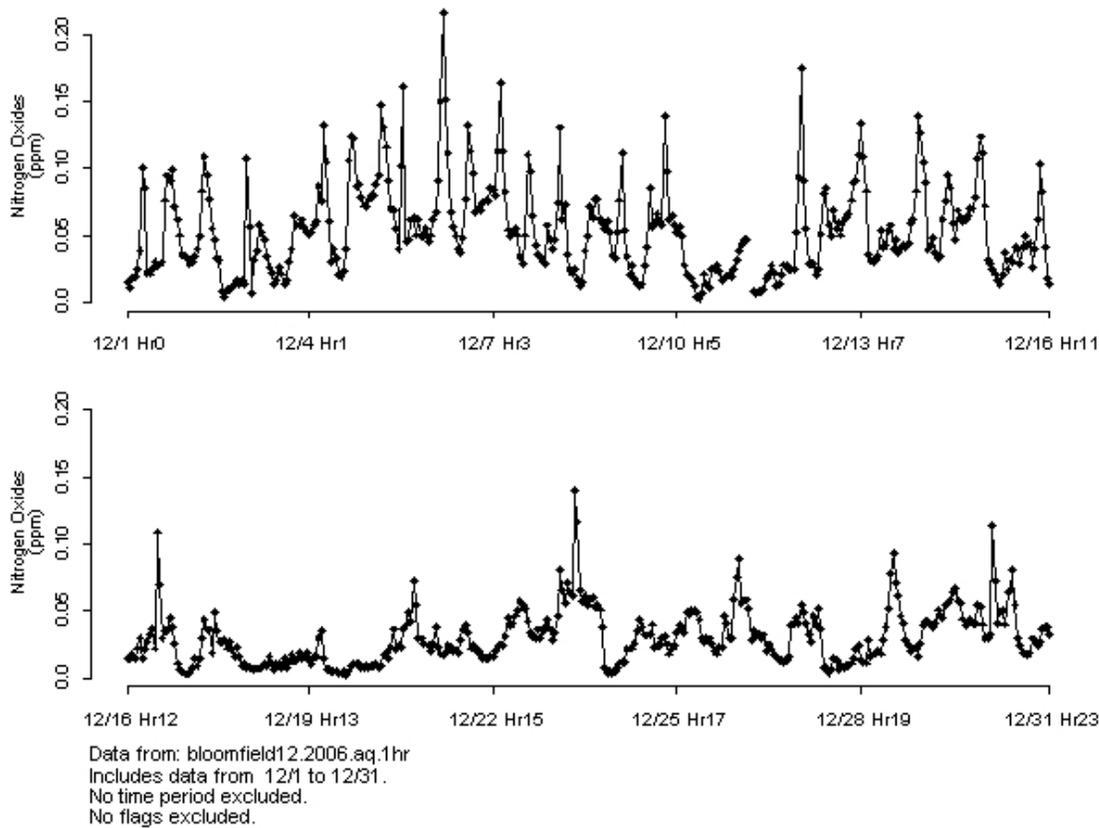
Elevated NOx concentrations existed at the Ignacio monitoring site approximately 24 hours after the 12/05/2006 photograph.

## navajo lake NOx time series



Elevated NOx concentrations existed at the Navajo Lake monitoring site, with the most pronounced concentrations occurring on 12/05/2006.

## Bloomfield NOx Time Series



Elevated NOx concentrations existed at the Bloomfield monitoring site, with the most pronounced concentrations occurring within 24 hours of the 12/05/2006 photograph.

It appears that NOx concentrations were a contributing factor behind the visibility impairment episode documented in the 12/05/2006 photograph. These preliminary observations raise a number of additional considerations. First, there exists a great value in the photographic documentation of visibility. These elevated NOx concentrations might not have been considered if one were to only examine particulate data over a given time period. *Visual observations*, although subjective, provide the first clue that will lead the inquisitor to examine specific episodes and time periods. The contemplation of criteria such as color, location, and the *expanse* of impairment episodes considers the *regional nature* of visibility impairment in a way that no site-specific particulate measurement can do. In a sense, visual accounts and photographic documentation is a *top-down* approach that reveals what data needs to be specifically considered, and where additional monitoring would be useful.

Second, in the case of indeterminate decidewind trends at Mesa Verde, the preceding discussion on photographic documentation obliges us to consider the monitoring site's location. Mesa Verde is situated upon the uppermost reaches of the *Four Corners Platform*. This geologic plateau rises above the valleys and basins of the Four Corners region, and typifies the area's rugged and varied topography. The monitoring site at Mesa Verde is located at roughly 7,200 feet above sea level, while most emissions in the region occur in the San Juan Basin to the south, at roughly 5,000 feet. (Likewise, most other emissions in the region are related to human activity, and occur in the other multiple valleys and basins that are topographically separated from the Park.) Given the occurrence of wintertime inversions and a lower confining atmospheric layer, it is entirely possible that what is observed as severe visibility impairment will not be recorded at Mesa Verde, because the monitoring site will be *above the confining layer*. The absence of photographic documentation coexistent with particulate measurements in the Park causes that

data to be extrapolated from air quality within the Park itself, and it will not effectively consider what an observer might actually see as she looks across the region from that location.

It is reasonable to assume that (wintertime) visibility impairment in the Four Corners is exacerbated by the area's rugged topography, which often confines visibility impairment to within the region's numerous basins and deep valleys. Additionally, that visibility monitoring in the Four Corners which is reliant on particulate measurements is located at higher elevations, and is not likely to record events related to low confining layers and atmospheric inversions. (I.e. Mesa Verde and the Weminuche.) These locations are, however, great *vantage points* from which visibility may be observed, but they forgo this opportunity because they do not include photographic documentation. Furthermore, Canyonlands National Park is not a good location to observe visibility as it relates to the Four Corners, because it is too distant from the region. (Both the path of emissions transport and line of sight from the Four Corners to Canyonlands is blocked by the higher elevations surrounding the Blue Mountains and Bear's Ears.) That leaves only one site—the Shamrock Mine—from which visibility in the Four Corners Region can be satisfactorily observed and documented year-round.

#### **IV. Suggestions for Future Monitoring Work**

Air quality monitoring is a rather expensive operation, and so resources that might provide for saturation studies or additional permanent monitoring should be allocated in consideration of monitoring goals as a whole. However, it is still reasonable to advocate some additional monitoring of visibility, as most of the following suggestions could be incorporated into existing sites.

Last, most visibility monitoring in the Four Corners is unevenly distributed (or restricted) to Class I areas. Therefore, visibility monitoring within these Class I areas is not conducive of a regional trends assessment, especially because they are based on a very few site-specific particulate measurements. Furthermore, the regional monitoring of visibility is desirable, because it can assist with the protection of Class I areas and EPA's regional haze rule. Additionally, regional monitoring of visibility will better address the value that citizens place upon the vistas that exist outside of Class I areas, while recognizing how visibility impacts citizens' perceptions of air quality as a whole. In sum, it is highly desirable that we consider how visibility monitoring in the Four Corners region can be perfected, with the intent of making a *strong regional assessment*.

1. It is suggested that the monitoring sites at Mesa Verde and in the Weminuche resume photographic documentation.
2. Many previous studies of visibility in the Four Corners relate only to site-specific locations, and often conflict in their findings. A comprehensive assessment of historical data is needed, in order to determine regional trends or changes in visibility. Currently, it is very difficult not only to establish regional trend analyses, but also to compare them to historical baseline data.
3. Additional visibility monitoring should be established at locations in the region other than what exists in Class I areas. This additional monitoring:
  1. could be incorporated into existing monitoring sites;
  2. should include photographic documentation;
  3. and, it should specifically consider how topographical variations impact the measurement of visibility.
4. The apparent contribution of NO<sub>x</sub> emissions to wintertime visibility impairment is recommended for further study.

#### **V. Works Cited:**

1. 42 U.S.C. § 7491 (a)(1).
2. <http://vista.cira.colostate.edu/improve/> (access date 4/05/2007).
3. <http://www.wrapair.org/facts/index.html> (access date 4/05/2007).
4. Id.
5. [http://vista.cira.colostate.edu/improve/Overview/hazeRegsOverview\\_files/v3\\_document.htm](http://vista.cira.colostate.edu/improve/Overview/hazeRegsOverview_files/v3_document.htm) (access date 4/05/2007). See also <http://www.epa.gov/air/visibility/program.html>.

6. <http://www.epa.gov/air/visibility/program.html> (access date 4/05/2007).
7. [http://vista.cira.colostate.edu/improve/Overview/hazeRegsOverview\\_files/v3\\_document.htm](http://vista.cira.colostate.edu/improve/Overview/hazeRegsOverview_files/v3_document.htm)
8. (access date 4/05/2007).
9. Malm, William C. 1999. Introduction to Visibility. Cooperative Institute for Research in the Atmosphere (CIRA). Fort Collins, Colorado. P. 8.
10. Id. at 9.
11. Id.
12. Id. at 27.
13. Id.
14. Id. at 35.
15. Id.
16. Id. at 28.
17. Id. at 28, 29.
18. IMPROVE 2007 Calendar.
19. Malm at 29.
20. IMPROVE 2007 Calendar.
21. Id.
22. Id.

The complete photographic record prepared by Erich Fowler is available by contacting Mark Jones at [mark.jones@state.nm.us](mailto:mark.jones@state.nm.us). This is a very large file (over 100 MB).

## **Mitigation Option: Interim Emissions Recommendations for Ammonia Monitoring**

### **I. Description of the mitigation option**

The following mitigation option paper is one of three that were written based on interim recommendations that were developed prior to the convening of the Four Corners Air Quality Task Force. Since the Task Force's work would take 18-24 months to finalize, and during this time oil and gas development could occur at a rapid pace, an Interim Emissions Workgroup made up of state and federal air quality representatives was formed to develop recommendations for emissions control options associated with oil and gas production and transportation. The Task Force includes these recommendations as part of its comprehensive list of mitigation options.

Implement an ambient monitoring program for ammonia

- C. Assess importance of ammonia to visibility
- D. Visibility modeling would be more accurate if ammonia data were available
- E. Ammonia emission impacts from NSCR can be better evaluated
- F. US EPA Region 6 will assist with this effort

Evaluate data on ammonia emissions from engines less than 300 HP equipped with NSCR

- Testing should be done in the field
- Funding would need to be secured
- A contractor to make measurements would need to be found

### **II. Description of how to implement**

The ambient monitoring program for ammonia would be conducted under the auspices of EPA Region 6. The appropriate agencies to implement this are EPA Region 6 and the New Mexico and Colorado departments of environmental quality. Collecting data on ammonia emissions from engines less than 300 HP would be voluntary and funding would need to be secured.

### **III. Feasibility of the Option**

The technical feasibility of the ambient monitoring has already demonstrated. Specifically, the technical feasibility of measuring ammonia emissions from engines with NSCR has been demonstrated as part of a research project initially started by Colorado State University. However the exact methodology is not yet chosen. The environmental feasibility is negligible since only samples are collected. The economic feasibility depends on finding someone to pay for the sampling program

### **IV. Background data and assumptions used**

The ambient monitoring would be conducted either by collecting samples or by real time analysis depending on equipment selected. Approximate measurements can be made using sampling tubes similar to Draeger tubes. The assumption is that a baseline ammonia level should be established and that potential increases may be observed because of the use of large numbers of rich burn engines with NSCR catalysts.

This methodology is already being tested in the Colorado State University research project.

### **V. Any uncertainty associated with the option**

The cost of the ambient monitoring program is not well established because the monitoring technology is not fully specified. Therefore, there is some uncertainty associated with this option.

### **VI. Level of agreement within the work group for this mitigation option**

To be determined.

### **VII. Cross-over issues to the other source groups**

This mitigation option would cross over to the Oil and Gas work group.

## **RESOLUTIONS**

### **Introduction**

In January, 2005 the Cortez/Montezuma League of Women Voters Air Quality Committee began its study of air quality issues in Montezuma County. It became evident that to study air quality we needed facts. To gain facts we needed monitoring. A committee was formed consisting of the following League of Women Voters members: Sylvia Olivia-air quality consultant, Judy Schuenemeyer-lawyer, Eric Janes-water quality expert, Jack Schuenemeyer-statistician, Mary Lou Asbury-spokesperson. The committee met frequently and came up with a plan of action.

We invited Mark Larson, our state representative and Jim Isgar, our state senator, to a League of Women Voters meeting. Sylvia showed the plume model (a computer model of the plume movement from the areas existing power plants and the proposed 2 new power plants). We discussed the need for monitoring in the Montezuma Valley. Both agreed to take our concerns to the Colorado Legislature and the Colorado Health Department. The ground work was laid.

The committee then met in Durango with the Congressional staff of Senator Ken Salazar and Representative John Salazar. To show governmental and community support for air monitoring we decided we needed to take resolutions to the Montezuma County Commissioners, Cortez City Council, and Mancos and Dolores Town Boards. A power point presentation with facts on ozone and mercury was decided upon.

The committee met over a period of 2-3 months to put the finishing touches on the power point, commentary and resolutions. Presentations were scheduled starting in June,2005.

Sylvia Olivia, Eric Janes, Judy and Jack Scheunemeyer and Mary Lou Asbury were in attendance for all presentations. Questions were answered to the satisfaction of all. Resolutions were signed in support of getting air monitoring, data collection and analysis from the EPA, BLM-CO, BLM-NM, and USGS. These have been mailed to all interested parties including all the Colorado Congressional Delegation and to our state representative and senator. The need was recognized, but the funding has been problematic.

The committee has continued to do presentations to various groups to gain support for the need for air monitoring in the Montezuma Valley. The need becomes more critical as final plans are being made to construct a new power plant. Also, more coal bed methane wells are proposed in the San Juan Basin and throughout the Four Corners Region.

There are many health issues and lifestyle concerns which require an air quality monitoring system. The League of Women Voters resolutions help show concern from representative government. The resolutions follow from the Montezuma County Commissioners, Cortez City Council, Mancos Town Board and Dolores Town Board.

**City of Cortez**  
**Resolution No. 17, Series 2005**  
**United States Environmental Protection Agency**

**Whereas**, the City Council of the City of Cortez, Montezuma County, Colorado is interested in a healthy environment and clean air for citizens of the City, and

**Whereas**, concerns are being raised by City residents about the possible effects on the City environment and air quality by the proposed Desert Rock Energy Project to be built on Navajo Nation lands in the State of New Mexico, and

**Whereas**, Sithe Global Power, Inc. of Houston Texas and the Dine Power Authority have begun planning for two 750 MW coal-fired electric generating units and associated facilities for the proposed plant, and

**Whereas**, the Colorado Department of Health and Environment's most recent Montezuma County Emission Inventory indicates imported air pollution, such as that emitted from the San Juan and Four Corners electric generation plants in New Mexico, greatly exceeds that emitted from all sources in the County, and

**Whereas**, mercury is a known pollutant emitted from coal-fired electric power generating plants and recent studies have shown that mercury can cause neurological damage and is especially harmful to developing fetuses and children, and

**Whereas**, the second highest concentrations of mercury in rain and snow recorded for any location in the western United States for the past two years have been found in Mesa Verde National Park, and

**Whereas**, State Game and Fish officials have warned the public about eating fish in McPhee and Narraguinnep Reservoirs because the fish contain high levels of mercury, and

**Whereas**, City residents with respiratory problems such as asthma are experiencing additional health problems on days when air pollution appears to be higher, and

**Whereas**, Mesa Verde National Park is the only known site for air quality data collection in Montezuma County and may not adequately provide a basis for characterizing air for the remainder of the County, including the City of Cortez, and

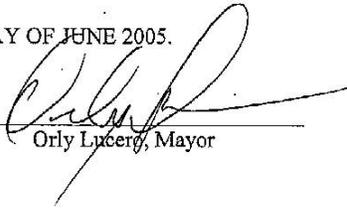
**Whereas**, additional monitoring sites are needed in the County to measure current levels of air pollution in order to assess the additional impact on air quality of the proposed power plant.

**Now Therefore Be It Resolved by the Cortez City Council,**

That, the Council finds that additional air quality monitoring sites are needed elsewhere in Montezuma County to adequately assess the impact of air pollution from sources outside the State of Colorado on the health of City residents, and

**Further that,** the Council requests that the Regional Administrator of the United States Environmental Protection Agency, Denver seek funding in its Fiscal Year 2006 and 2007 budgets for air and water monitoring equipment to be placed at sites through Montezuma County. We ask that funding be directed to an entity in southwestern Colorado mutually agreeable to the Montezuma County Commissioners, the EPA, and other parties as they shall deem appropriate to query.

MOVED, SECONDED AND ADOPTED THIS 14<sup>th</sup> DAY OF JUNE 2005.



Orly Lucero, Mayor

ATTEST:



Linda L. Smith, City Clerk

**City of Cortez**  
**Resolution No. 14, Series 2005**  
**USGS Colorado Water Science**

**Whereas**, the City Council of the City of Cortez, Montezuma County, Colorado is interested in a healthy environment and clean air for citizens of the City, and

**Whereas**, concerns are being raised by City residents about the possible effects on the City environment and air quality by the proposed Desert Rock Energy Project to be built on Navajo Nation lands in the State of New Mexico, and

**Whereas**, Sithe Global Power, Inc. of Houston Texas and the Dine Power Authority have begun planning for two 750 MW coal-fired electric generating units and associated facilities for the proposed plant, and

**Whereas**, the Colorado Department of Health and Environment's most recent Montezuma County Emission Inventory indicates imported air pollution, such as that emitted from the San Juan and Four Corners electric generation plants in New Mexico, greatly exceeds that emitted from all sources in the County, and

**Whereas**, mercury is a known pollutant emitted from coal-fired electric power generating plants and recent studies have shown that mercury can cause neurological damage and is especially harmful to developing fetuses and children, and

**Whereas**, the second-highest concentrations of mercury in rain and snow recorded for any location in the western United States for the past two years have been found in Mesa Verde National Park, and

**Whereas**, State Game and Fish officials have warned the public about eating fish in McPhee and Narraguinnep Reservoirs because the fish contain high levels of mercury, and

**Whereas**, City residents with respiratory problems such as asthma are experiencing additional health problems on days when air pollution appears to be higher, and

**Whereas**, Mesa Verde National Park is the only known site for air quality data collection in Montezuma County and may not adequately provide a basis for characterizing air for the remainder of the County, including the City of Cortez, and

**Whereas**, additional water monitoring sites on a bi-weekly to monthly frequency are needed on the Dolores River and Mancos River systems in the County to measure levels of mercury in order to assess the ultimate fate of mercury from the proposed power plant and existing power plants.

**Now Therefore Be It Resolved by the Cortez City Council,**

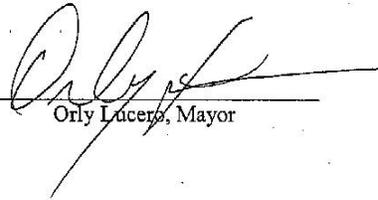
That, the Council finds that additional water monitoring sites for mercury are needed on the Dolores and Mancos River systems to adequately assess the ultimate fate of mercury from air pollution sources outside the State of Colorado on the health of City residents, and

**Further that,** the Council requests that the USGS Colorado Water Science Director in Denver seek funding in the Fiscal Year 2006-2007 budgets for increasing the USGS Colorado ability to monitor mercury in water in the Dolores and Mancos River systems.

MOVED, SECONDED AND ADOPTED THIS 14<sup>th</sup> DAY OF JUNE 2005.

ATTEST:

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Linda L. Smith, City Clerk

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Orly Lucero, Mayor

**RESOLUTION # 230  
TOWN OF DOLORES  
SUPPORT FOR AIR AND WATER MONITORING FUNDING THROUGH  
COLORADO BUREAU OF LAND MANAGEMENT**

**WHEREAS**, The Town of Dolores Board of Trustees, Montezuma County, Colorado is interested in a healthy environment and clean air for citizens of the Town; and

**WHEREAS**, concerns are being raised by Town residents about the possible effects on the Town environment and air quality by the proposed Desert Rock Energy Project to be built on Navajo Nation lands in the State of New Mexico; and

**WHEREAS**, Sithe Global Power, Inc. of Houston, Texas and the Dine' Power Authority have begun planning for two 750 MW coal-fired electric generating units and associated facilities for the proposed plant; and

**WHEREAS**, the Colorado Department of Health and Environment's most recent Montezuma County Emission Inventory indicates imported air pollution, such as that emitted from the San Juan and Four Corners electric generation plants in New Mexico, greatly exceeds that emitted from all sources in the County; and

**WHEREAS**, mercury is a known pollutant emitted from coal-fired electric power generating plants and recent studies have shown that mercury can cause neurological damage and is especially harmful to developing fetuses and children; and

**WHEREAS**, the second highest concentrations of mercury in rain and snow recorded for any location in the western United States for the past two years have been found in Mesa Verde National Park; and

**WHEREAS**, State Game and Fish officials have warned the public about eating fish in McPhee and Narraguinne Reservoirs because the fish contain high levels of mercury; and

**WHEREAS**, County residents with respiratory problems such as asthma are experiencing additional health problems on days when air pollution appears to be higher; and

**WHEREAS**, Mesa Verde National Park is the only known site for air quality data collection in Montezuma County and may not adequately provide a basis for characterizing air for the remainder of the County, including the Town of Dolores; and

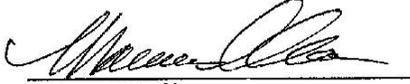
**WHEREAS**, additional monitoring sites are needed in the County to measure current levels of ozone, mercury in rain and snow, and Dolores and Mancos River mercury concentrations in order to assess the additional impact on air quality of the proposed power plant, and

**NOW, THEREFORE BE IT RESOLVED**, that the Town Board, Town of Dolores finds that additional air and water monitoring sites are needed elsewhere in Montezuma County to adequately assess the impact of air pollution from sources outside the State of Colorado on the health of Town residents; and

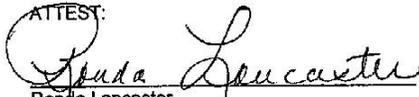
**BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED**, that the Town Board, Town of Dolores requests that the Colorado Bureau of Land Management see funding in its Fiscal Year 2006 and 2007 budgets for air and water monitoring equipment to be placed at sites throughout Montezuma County. The Town Board asks that funding be directed to an entity in southwestern Colorado mutually agreeable to

the Dolores Town Board, the Colorado Bureau of Land Management, and other parties as they shall deem appropriate to query.

Done this 12<sup>th</sup> day of September, 2005



Marianne Mate, Mayor  
Town Board of Trustees

ATTEST:  
  
Ronda Lancaster,  
Town Clerk/Administrator



**RESOLUTION NO. 2006-40**

**A RESOLUTION OF THE BOARD OF COUNTY COMMISSIONERS  
OF LA PLATA COUNTY, COLORADO, FOR REGION IX AIR DIVISION  
OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY CONCERNING  
THE CLEAN AIR ACT PERMIT FOR THE  
DESERT ROCK POWER PLANT**

**WHEREAS**, the United States Environmental Protection Agency (US EPA) Region IX has proposed a Clean Air Act permit that would authorize construction of a 1500-megawatt coal-fired power plant on the Navajo Nation; and

**WHEREAS**, the permit regulates the reduction of particulate matter, sulfur dioxide, nitrogen oxides, carbon monoxide, volatile organic compounds, and lead emissions with the Best Available Control Technology, and must comply with health-based National Ambient Air Quality Standards; and

**WHEREAS**, Chapter 6, page 6.1 of the La Plata County Comprehensive Plan - Environmental Resources states "La Plata County's natural resources are a valuable community asset. Ensuring their preservation and appropriate use is important to both the natural beauty and economy of La Plata County;" and

**WHEREAS**, "Environmental Quality and unique natural features are what defines the character of La Plata County and ensuring their continued viability and health is important;" and

**WHEREAS**, the comment period for this clean air quality permit closes before the draft Environmental Impact Statement is released to the public resulting in an incomplete understanding of the cumulative impacts of the plant; and

**WHEREAS**, mercury is a significant and demonstrable problem resulting in a degradation in the quality of life for La Plata County citizens, failure to include the monitoring of mercury, a byproduct of all coal burning power plants would be negligent to the citizens;

**NOW THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE BOARD OF  
COUNTY COMMISSIONERS OF LA PLATA COUNTY, COLORADO, AS  
FOLLOWS:**

1. That the La Plata County Board of County Commissioners hereby requests that the Environmental Protection Agency Region IX Air Division deny the Clean Air Act Permit for Desert Rock Power Plant so the full Environmental Impact Statement for this project is completed to allow the citizens of La Plata County an understanding of the full cumulative impacts from the proposed plant.
2. That the La Plata County Board of County Commissioners hereby requests that all available technology be utilized to reduce the amount of pollutants, including mercury, emitted by this plant.

**DONE AND ADOPTED IN DURANGO, LA PLATA COUNTY, COLORADO,**  
this 24th day of October, 2006.

BOARD OF COUNTY COMMISSIONERS  
LA PLATA COUNTY, COLORADO

ATTEST

\_\_\_\_\_  
Wallace "Wally" White, Chair

\_\_\_\_\_  
Clerk to the Board

\_\_\_\_\_  
Robert A. Lieb, Vice Chair

\_\_\_\_\_  
Sheryl D. Ayers, Commissioner

DISTRIBUTION: United States Environmental Protection Agency Region IX  
Attn: Robert Baker  
75 Hawthorne Street  
San Francisco, CA 94105  
[desertrockairpermit@epa.gov](mailto:desertrockairpermit@epa.gov)

## **Resolution (BLM-NM)**

**Whereas** the Board of Trustees, Town of Mancos, Montezuma County, Colorado is interested in a healthy environment and clean air for citizens of the Town, and

**Whereas** concerns are being raised by Town residents about the possible effects on the Town environment and air quality by the proposed Desert Rock Energy Project to be built on Navajo Nation lands in the State of New Mexico, and

**Whereas** Sithe Global Power, Inc. of Houston Texas and the Dine Power Authority have begun planning for two 750 MW coal-fired electric generating units and associated facilities for the proposed plant, and

**Whereas** the Colorado Department of Health and Environment's most recent Montezuma County Emission Inventory indicates imported air pollution, such as that emitted from the San Juan and Four Corners electric generation plants in New Mexico, greatly exceeds that emitted from all sources in the County, and

**Whereas** mercury is a known pollutant emitted from coal-fired electric power generating plants and recent studies have shown that mercury can cause neurological damage and is especially harmful to developing fetuses and children, and

**Whereas** the second highest concentrations of mercury in rain and snow recorded for any location in the western United States for the past two years have been found in Mesa Verde National Park, and

**Whereas** State Game and Fish officials have warned the public about eating fish in McPhee and Narraguinnep Reservoirs because the fish contain high levels of mercury, and

**Whereas** County residents with respiratory problems such as asthma are experiencing additional health problems on days when air pollution appears to be higher, and

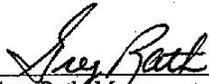
**Whereas** Mesa Verde National Park is the only known site for air quality data collection in Montezuma County and may not adequately provide a basis for characterizing air for the remainder of the County, including the Town of Mancos, and

**Whereas** additional monitoring sites are needed in the County to measure current levels of ozone, mercury in rain and snow, and Dolores and Mancos River mercury concentrations in order to assess the additional impact on air quality of the proposed power plant, Now Therefore

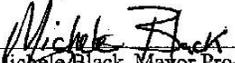
**Be It Resolved**, that the Board of Trustees, Town of Mancos finds that additional air and water monitoring sites are needed elsewhere in Montezuma County to adequately assess the impact of air pollution from sources outside the State of Colorado on the health of Town residents, and

**Be It Further Resolved**, that the Board of Trustees, Town of Mancos requests that the Bureau of Land Management New Mexico State Director, Santa Fe seek funding in the Fiscal Year 2006-2007 budgets for air quality monitoring equipment for ozone to be placed at appropriate sites in Montezuma County. We ask that funding be directed to an entity in southwestern Colorado mutually agreeable to the Board of Trustees, the BLM New Mexico and Colorado State Directors, and to other parties as they shall deem appropriate.

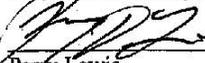
APPROVED THIS 22 DAY of June, 2005



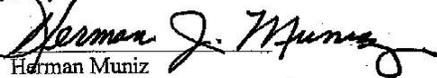
Greg Rath, Mayor



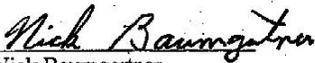
Michele Black, Mayor Pro-Tem



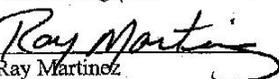
Perry Lewis



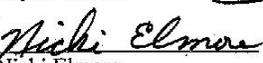
Herman Muniz



Nick Baumgartner



Ray Martinez



Nicki Elmore

THE BOARD OF COUNTY COMMISSIONERS  
OF THE COUNTY OF MONTEZUMA  
STATE OF COLORADO

At a regular meeting of the Board of County Commissioners of Montezuma County, Colorado, duly convened and held the 13<sup>th</sup> day of June, 2005, with the following persons in attendance:

Commissioners: Dewayne Findley, Gerald Koppenhafer, and  
Larrie Rule  
Commissioners Absent:  
County Administrator: Thomas J. Weaver  
County Attorney: Bob Slough  
Clerk and Recorder: Carol Tullis

the following proceedings, among others, were taken:

Resolution # 5-2005

Resolution (EPA)

WHEREAS, the Commissioners of Montezuma County Colorado are interested in a healthy environment, clean air and water for citizens of Montezuma County; and

WHEREAS, concerns are being raised by Montezuma County residents about the possible effects on air quality and water by the proposed Desert Rock Energy Project; and

WHEREAS, the Colorado Department of Health and Environment's most recent Montezuma County Emission Inventory indicates imported air pollution; and

WHEREAS, mercury is a known pollutant emitted from coal-fired electric power generating plants; and

WHEREAS, State Game and Fish officials have warned the public about eating fish in McPhee and Narraguinnep Reservoirs because the fish contain high levels of mercury; and

WHEREAS, Mesa Verde National Park is the only known site for air quality data collection in Montezuma County; and

WHEREAS, additional monitoring sites may be needed in the County to measure current levels of ozone, and mercury in order to assess the additional impact of the proposed power plant; and

WHEREAS, the Commissioners of Montezuma County find that additional air and water monitoring sites may be needed elsewhere in the County to adequately assess the impact of air pollution and water contamination,

NOW THEREFORE BE IT RESOLVED THAT the Commissioners request that the Regional Administrator of the United States Environmental Protection Agency, Denver seek funding for equipment, operation and data analysis in its Fiscal Year 2006 and 2007 budgets for air and water monitoring equipment, as Montezuma County assumes no responsibility for the purchase, operation and data analysis of any equipment associated with this resolution, to be placed at sites throughout Montezuma County.

Commissioners voting aye in favor of the resolution were:

*A. Newayge Lindley* *Herb Wynn* *Jessie D. Rupp*

Commissioners voting nay against the resolution were:

---

*Carol Jullis*  
County Clerk and Recorder  
Montezuma County, Colorado

I certify that the above Resolution is a true and correct copy of same as it appears in the minutes of the Board of County Commissioners of Montezuma County, Colorado and the votes upon same are true and correct.

Dated this 13<sup>th</sup> day of June, 2005.



*Carol Jullis*  
County Clerk and Recorder  
Montezuma County, Colorado

## **BUDGETS / FUNDING AND PROJECTED COSTS**

Once the task of identifying suitable monitoring site locations has been completed, funding must be obtained to set up and operate the sites.

Capital costs and operating costs of a monitoring site will vary according to what parameters the site is measuring. The following spreadsheets show examples of capital and operating costs of two different monitoring sites.

The Shamrock site is under the jurisdiction of the IMPROVE (**Interagency Monitoring of Protected Visual Environments**) federal program and the Deming site is a state-run SLAMS (**State/Local Air Monitoring Stations**) site.

Funding of these types of sites usually comes from the federal government, but as federal budgets are cut, other resources have to be sought out. States have entered into partnerships with industry in order to fund monitoring activities. Various permit fees can be instituted or increased to obtain funds for monitoring. Private organizations can also be possible sources of funding.

A spreadsheet of possible funding sources is also shown. This spreadsheet lists organizations that are potential sources of funding, the geographic areas supported, applicant requirements, and the highest recent grants awarded. Most of these private funders require that grant recipients be non-profit, 501 (c) (3) organizations. Many of the funders also like projects that are collaborations and creative efforts capable of replication in other areas. They might support joint non-profit/governmental projects.

### **Shamrock Monitoring Site Capital Costs**

<b>Description</b>	<b>Qty</b>	<b>Unit Price</b>	<b>Total Price</b>	<b>NOTES</b>
NOX Analyzer	1	10,000.00	10,000.00	
O3 Analyzer	1	0.00	0.00	From other site
NOx Calibration Devices	1	8,000.00	8,000.00	
IMPROVE Aerosol 4 Modules	1	16,000.00	16,000.00	
IMPROVE Housing Installation	1	5,000.00	5,000.00	
Climate Controlled Monitoring Shelter	1	9,000.00	9,000.00	
Data Logger	1	5,000.00	5,000.00	
Installation for Data Logger	1	5,000.00	5,000.00	
Laptop Computer	1	2,500.00	2,500.00	
Meteorology Station	1	4,000.00	4,000.00	
<b>TOTAL</b>			<b>\$64,500.00</b>	

### Shamrock Monitoring Site Annual Operating Costs

Description	Qty	Unit Price	Total Price	NOTES
Power and Phone	1	1,000.00	1,000.00	
Data Handling Contract	1	25,000.00	25,000.00	Data handling, digital photography, calibration, and reporting for NOx, Ozone, and Meteorology
IMPROVE Contract Fees	1	33,000.00	33,000.00	Analysis, reporting, and QA/QC
Labor	1	4,000.00	4,000.00	Total annual labor for: Weekly calibration, maintenance, and data downloads
<b>TOTAL</b>			<b>\$63,000.00</b>	

### Deming Monitoring Site Capital Costs

Description	Qty	Unit Price	Total Price
Thermo 42i NOX Analyzer	1	6,464.68	6,464.68
Thermo 49i O3 Analyzer	1	4,422.88	4,422.88
R&P TEOM PM10 Analyzer	1	17,500.00	17,500.00
Monitoring Shelter; Morgan Bldg	1	6,000.00	6,000.00
Intake Manifold	1	1,356.00	1,356.00
Sabio Calibrator	1	10,975.00	10,975.00
Sabio Keyboard	1	50.00	50.00
Sabio Zero Air Supply	1	2,447.00	2,447.00
Serial Cable; Sabio to Sabio	1	15.00	15.00
Null Modem Cable; Sabio to Computer	1	15.00	15.00
Solenoid Valves	2	215.00	430.00
Solenoid Valve Driver Cable	1	40.00	40.00
SS "T"s (1/8" NPT to 1/4" OD)	2	17.60	35.20
SS Elbows (1/8" NPT to 1/4" OD)	4	15.00	60.00
Solenoid Valve Mounting Bracket	1	50.00	50.00
1/4" Teflon Tubing (50 ft)	0.2	350.00	70.00
1/8" Teflon Tubing (50 ft)	0.2	450.00	90.00
1/4" SS Plugs (caps)	4	7.50	30.00
1/8" SS Plugs (caps)	4	5.50	22.00
Glass Funnels	2	15.00	30.00
Surgical Tubing (50 ft)	0.2	40.00	8.00
EPA NO Protocol Gas Standard	1	258.00	258.00
Gas Regulator	1	625.00	625.00
Gas Cylinder Wall Mounting Bracket	1	25.00	25.00
Serial Cables; asst'd lengths, Air Monitors to Computer Moxa Cable	3	15.00	45.00
8-Port Moxa Card	1	300.00	300.00
Moxa Cable; 8 strand	1	55.00	55.00
Campbell Data Logger (CR10x)	1	1,779.00	1,779.00
12v Battery for Data Logger	1	25.00	25.00
Power Adapter for Data Logger	1	10.00	10.00
SC32B Optically Isolated Interface	1	80.00	80.00
APC UPS	1	200.00	200.00

<b>Description</b>	<b>Qty</b>	<b>Unit Price</b>	<b>Total Price</b>
Wireless Modem	1	500.00	500.00
Computer, monitor, keyboard, mouse	1	3,000.00	3,000.00
MET Tower Base; B-14	1	75.00	75.00
MET Tower	1	511.00	511.00
Lightning Rod	1	15.00	15.00
Grounding Rod	1	25.00	25.00
Rod Clamps	2	15.00	30.00
Tower Mast	1	35.00	35.00
Tower Cross Bar	1	35.00	35.00
Hardware Crosses, standard and offset	1	15.00	15.00
Solar Sensor (Li 200 SA 50)w/ Cable	1	215.00	215.00
Solar Sensor Mv Adapter (2220)	1	27.00	27.00
Solar Sensor Mounting Base	1	44.00	44.00
Solar Sensor Mounting Arm	1	65.00	65.00
Wind Monitor Unit (05305-5 AQ)	1	1,200.00	1,200.00
Wind Monitor Cable (50 ft)	1	50.00	50.00
Temperature Probes w/ Cable	2	425.00	850.00
Temperature Probe Aspirator	2	726.00	1,452.00
Power Installation	1	1,500.00	1,500.00
Security Fencing	1	1,600.00	1,600.00
<b>TOTAL</b>			<b>\$ 64,756.76</b>

**Deming Monitoring Site Annual Operating Costs**

<b>Description</b>	<b>Qty</b>	<b>Unit Price</b>	<b>Total Price</b>
Power:	1	845.00	845.00
Communications:	1	830.00	830.00
Labor:	1	5,285.00	5,285.00
Consumables:	1	1,500.00	1,500.00
<b>TOTAL</b>			<b>\$ 8,460.00</b>

**Possible Funding Sources for Monitoring**

<b>Name &amp; contact info</b>	<b>Areas Funded</b>	<b>Applicant requirements</b>	<b>Highest Recent Grant</b>
PRIVATE SOURCES Ben & Jerry's Foundation (802) 846-1500 <a href="http://www.benjerry.com/foundation">www.benjerry.com/foundation</a>	national	501(c)(3)	\$15,000
Patagonia, Inc. (805)643-8616 <a href="http://www.patagoniainc.com">www.patagoniainc.com</a>	Colorado	501(c)(3)	\$20,000
Coutts & Clark Western Foundation (970) 259-6169 <a href="mailto:thinair@starband.net">thinair@starband.net</a>	SW CO multi-state	501(c)(3)	\$5,000
William & Flora Hewlett Foundation (650) 234-4500 <a href="http://www.hewlett.org">www.hewlett.org</a>	national	501(c)(3)	\$2,400,000
Microsoft Corp. Rocky Mountain Region (720) 528-1700 <a href="mailto:sandyp@microsoft.com">sandyp@microsoft.com</a>	Rocky Mountain area	501(c)(3) local govt. entity?	\$30,000
Anschutz Family Foundation (303) 293-2338 <a href="mailto:info@anschutzfamilyfoundation.org">info@anschutzfamilyfoundation.org</a>	Colorado, especially rural	501(c)(3)	\$20,000
Eastman Kodak Charitable Trust (585)724-2434 <a href="http://www.kodak.com/us/en/corp/community.shtml">www.kodak.com/us/en/corp/community.shtml</a>	Colorado	501(c)(3)	\$250,000

<b>Name &amp; contact info</b>	<b>Areas Funded</b>	<b>Applicant requirements</b>	<b>Highest Recent Grant</b>
Greenlee Family Foundation (303) 444-0206 <a href="mailto:directorgff@aol.com">directorgff@aol.com</a>	SW CO	501(c)(3)	\$10,000
El Pomar Foundation 800-554-7711 <a href="mailto:grants@elpomar.org">grants@elpomar.org</a>	Colorado	501(c)(3)	\$1,550,000
Ford Motor Company Fund (313) 845-8711 <a href="mailto:fordfund@ford.com">fordfund@ford.com</a>	National	501(c)(3)	\$265,000

ADDITIONAL SOURCES FOR INFORMATION ON PRIVATE FUNDING FOR ENVIRONMENTAL PROJECTS

Environmental Grant Makers Association  
(212) 812-4260  
[shansen@ega.org](mailto:shansen@ega.org)

Community Resource Center, Inc.  
(303) 623-1540  
[www.cramerica.org](http://www.cramerica.org)

## **SUMMARY OF SUGGESTIONS / PRIORITIES**

### **Introduction**

Air pollution is defined as a chemical, physical or biological agent that modifies the natural characteristics of the atmosphere.<sup>1</sup> Pollutants in the air may be natural in origin, such as blowing dust, forest fire smoke or organic compounds from vegetation. Of greater concern are anthropogenic, or man-made pollutants. These include chemicals and particulates from motor vehicles, smoke stacks, incinerators, refineries, industrial degreasing and pesticides, to name just a few. Pollutants may be classified as primary, where they are directly released from a source, or as secondary, where they are formed from reactions of other pollutants in the atmosphere. The health effects caused by air pollutants may range from subtle biochemical and physiological changes to difficulty breathing, wheezing, coughing and aggravation of existing respiratory and cardiac conditions. These effects can result in increased medication use, increased doctor or emergency room visits, more hospital admissions and premature death.<sup>1</sup>

Air pollution has been an issue to human health for centuries. One of the most famous episodes was the “Great Smog” that occurred in London, England in December 1952. Lasting for four days, over 12,000 people died either during the episode or in the months following as a result of the health effects.<sup>2</sup> While not the first air pollution smog to cause deaths, it was the largest to date and led to some of the first Clean Air Acts and air quality regulations in the world. In the United States, the first Clean Air Act was passed in 1963. However, it was not until the Clean Air Act of 1970 and with the creation of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) in the same year that real air pollution control came into full force.<sup>3</sup> This 1970 Clean Air Act was revised and expanded in 1990.

The U.S. EPA has set national ambient air quality standards (NAAQS) for six “criteria” pollutants. These are widespread pollutants from numerous and diverse sources that are considered harmful to public health and the environment. There are two types of NAAQS. Primary standards set limits to protect public health, including the health of “sensitive” populations such as asthmatics, children, and the elderly. Secondary standards set limits to protect public welfare, including protection against visibility impairment, damage to animals, crops, vegetation, and buildings.<sup>4</sup> The “criteria” pollutants are carbon monoxide, ozone, sulfur dioxide, nitrogen dioxide, lead and particulates (PM<sub>10</sub> and PM<sub>2.5</sub>). However, there are many other pollutants that can be found in the ambient air. Air toxics, which includes a variety of organic compounds and metals, is an area of increasing concern to human health. Visibility, while not directly a health-related concern, is an aesthetic concern and can be an indicator of other health-related pollutants. The sources and health/environmental impacts vary from pollutant to pollutant, though many are linked to each other.

Carbon monoxide is a colorless and odorless gas formed primarily from incomplete combustion of fuels. It is a product of motor vehicle exhaust, which contributes about 60 percent of all carbon monoxide emissions nationwide. Other sources of carbon monoxide emissions include industrial processes, non-transportation fuel combustion, and natural sources such as wildfires. With increasing emissions controls on motor vehicles and other sources, ambient carbon monoxide levels nationwide have been reduced significantly over the past two decades. Carbon monoxide enters the bloodstream through the lungs and reduces oxygen delivery to the body's organs and tissues. The health threat from carbon monoxide is most serious for those who suffer from cardiovascular disease. Visual impairment, reduced work capacity, reduced manual dexterity, poor learning ability, and difficulty in performing complex tasks are all associated with exposure to elevated carbon monoxide levels.<sup>5</sup>

Ozone is a highly reactive gas that is a form of oxygen. Though it occurs naturally in the stratosphere to provide a protective layer high above the earth, at ground-level it is the prime ingredient of smog.<sup>6</sup> Ozone is a secondary pollutant formed by the action of sunlight on carbon-based chemicals known as hydrocarbons, acting in combination with a group of air pollutants called oxides of nitrogen. As a result, ozone is generally a summer afternoon issue. Ozone reacts chemically with internal body tissues that it comes in contact with, such as those in the lung. It also reacts with other materials such as rubber compounds, breaking them down. Health symptoms include shortness of breath, chest pain when inhaling deeply, wheezing and coughing. Research on the effects of prolonged exposures to relatively low levels of ozone have found reductions in lung function, biological evidence of inflammation of the lung lining and respiratory discomfort.<sup>7</sup>

Sulfur dioxide is a gas that is formed when fuel containing sulfur (mainly coal and oil) is burned, and during metal smelting and other industrial processes. The major health concerns associated with exposure to high concentrations of sulfur dioxide include effects on breathing, respiratory illness, alterations in the lungs defenses, and aggravation of existing cardiovascular disease. Asthmatics and individuals with cardiovascular disease or chronic lung disease, as well as children and the elderly are particularly susceptible. In addition, sulfur dioxide is a major precursor to PM<sub>2.5</sub> particulates and acid rain.<sup>8</sup>

Nitrogen dioxide is a light brown gas that can become an important component of urban haze. Oxides of nitrogen (which includes nitrogen dioxide) usually enter the air as the result of high-temperature combustion processes, such as those occurring in automobiles and power plants. Nitrogen dioxide plays an important role in the atmospheric reactions that generate ozone. Home heaters and gas stoves also produce substantial amounts of nitrogen dioxide. Nitrogen dioxide can irritate the lungs and lower resistance to respiratory infections. Oxides of nitrogen are an important precursor to ozone, PM<sub>2.5</sub> particulates and acid rain.<sup>9</sup>

Lead is a metal that is used in a wide variety of commercial products. In the past, automotive sources were the major contributor of lead emissions to the atmosphere. As a result of unleaded fuels now being used, ambient lead levels have decreased significantly. Today, metals processing is the major source of lead emissions to the atmosphere. The highest concentrations of lead are found in the vicinity of nonferrous and ferrous smelters, battery manufacturers, and other stationary sources of lead emissions. Exposure to lead occurs mainly through the inhalation of air and the ingestion of lead in food, water, soil, or dust. It accumulates in the blood, bones, and soft tissues. Because it is not readily excreted, lead can also adversely affect the kidneys, liver, nervous system, and other organs. Excessive exposure to lead may cause neurological impairments such as seizures, mental retardation, and/or behavioral disorders. Recent studies also show that lead may be a factor in high blood pressure and subsequent heart disease.<sup>10</sup>

Particle pollution is a mixture of microscopic solids and liquid droplets suspended in the air. This pollution, also known as particulate matter, is made up of a number of components, including acids (such as nitrates and sulfates), organic chemicals, metals, soil or dust particles, and allergens (such as fragments of pollen or mold spores).<sup>11</sup> Particulate pollution comes from such diverse sources as factory and utility smokestacks, vehicle exhaust, wood burning, mining, construction activity, and agriculture.<sup>12</sup> The size of particles is directly linked to their potential for causing health problems. Small particles less than 10 micrometers in diameter pose the greatest problems, because they can get deep into your lungs, and some may even get into your bloodstream. Exposure to such particles can affect both your lungs and your heart. Particulate matter air pollution is especially harmful to people with lung disease such as asthma and chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD), which includes chronic bronchitis and emphysema. Exposure to particulate air pollution can trigger asthma attacks and cause wheezing, coughing, and respiratory irritation in individuals with sensitive airways. Larger particles are of less concern, although they can irritate your eyes, nose, and throat.

Toxic air pollutants, also known as hazardous air pollutants, are those pollutants that are known or suspected to cause cancer or other serious health effects, such as reproductive effects or birth defects, or adverse environmental effects. Examples of toxic air pollutants include benzene, which is found in gasoline; perchlorethylene, which is emitted from some dry cleaning facilities; and methylene chloride, which is used as a solvent and paint stripper by a number of industries. Examples of other listed air toxics include dioxin, asbestos, toluene, and metals such as cadmium, mercury, chromium, and lead compounds.<sup>13</sup> There are no NAAQS for toxic air pollutants. Instead, they are regulated nationally by requiring the use of pollution controls on sources.

Visibility is defined as the greatest distance at which a black object can be seen and recognized when observed against a background fog or sky. From an aesthetic perspective, visibility represents not just visual range, but rather the overall visual experience of a scene.<sup>14</sup> Thus, visibility issues are not directly a health impact. However, many of the pollutants that cause visibility degradation may cause health impacts. In addition to primary particulates, secondary particulates are a part of visibility degradation. These secondary particulates can be formed from sulfur dioxide and nitrogen dioxide, both of which are criteria pollutants.

Both N and sulfur (S) oxides can form “acid rain” and lead to acidification of surface and groundwater and soils. S oxides primarily are emitted to the atmosphere by burning of fossil fuels.

Increased deposition of atmospheric N can result in high levels of nitrate in surface and ground water, shifts in species, decreased plant health, and eutrophication (i.e., fertilization) of otherwise naturally low-productivity ecosystems.

## **Analysis and Interpretation of Existing Data**

### **Meteorology**

Meteorological data are collected at a number of different locations in the Four Corners region.

In looking at the annual wind roses, it is evident that some sites are more influenced by local topography than others. An example is the Cortez CoAgMet site, which is located in the valley between Sleeping Ute Mountain and Mesa Verde and is subjected to definite channeling effects. Another example is the U.S. Forest Service Shamrock site, which is located on the side of a hogback ridge. It can also be seen that the strongest winds are generally from a more westerly direction than an easterly one. From the daytime wind roses, there are general westerly or northerly/southerly components to the winds. In comparison, the nighttime wind roses show more of general easterly to northerly components. These trends are expected based on prevailing regional wind patterns as well as more local convection heating and cooling patterns along with topography.

These wind roses can be broken down even further, such as only for summer afternoon periods when ozone levels are expected to be highest (see summer afternoon wind rose maps). These wind roses show, in general, a predominant westerly to southwesterly component. As mentioned previously, some sites still exhibit wind patterns that are strongly influenced by local topography rather than more regional winds. However, these types of plots are useful in describing what may happen with air pollution flows during different periods of time. While not performed for this analysis, additional seasonal plots could be done, such as for winter when inversions are more prevalent.

### **Ozone and Precursor Gases**

Ground level ozone is currently monitored on a continuous basis at nine locations in the Four Corners region, with seven sites being in a core area. For regulatory comparisons to the NAAQS, continuous analyzers that have been designated as “equivalent” or “reference” by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) are used.

Currently, ambient ozone levels in the Four Corners region are below the level of the current NAAQS (see trends and standards graphs). However, at Mesa Verde and one Southern Ute site there is an increasing trend, and the two newer sites (USFS, Navajo Lake) are recording higher levels. Many of the sites would be above the level of a reduced NAAQS, as proposed by CASAC.

With ozone typically having peak concentrations in the summer afternoons when sunlight is strongest, pollutant roses were developed accordingly and were placed on both political boundary and topographic base maps (see pollutant rose maps). As can be seen from these pollutant rose maps, ozone at the three southern core area sites in New Mexico and the Mesa Verde site in Colorado show predominantly westerly wind directions in this summer afternoon timeframe. This generally mirrors the predominant San Juan River drainage. The two Southern Ute Tribe sites and the Forest Service Shamrock site appear to be heavily influenced by local topography. Thus, based on these pollutant roses, it is likely that ozone concentrations could also be high further to the east and north of the New Mexico Navajo Lake site, further up the San Juan River and Piedra River drainages. While no monitoring exists to confirm or deny, winds could also flow up other drainages in summer afternoons, including the Dolores and Animas Rivers.

For ozone precursor gases, NO<sub>x</sub> monitoring currently exists at six sites in the Four Corners region. NO<sub>2</sub> levels have been fairly steady over the years at most sites, at a level well below the NAAQS. At two sites in particular, San Juan Substation, NM and Bloomfield, NM, the NO<sub>2</sub> levels do appear to be increasing over time.

NO, unfortunately, has not been reported consistently as it is not designated a criteria pollutant. However, NO levels do appear to be increasing at both Southern Ute Tribe sites, Ignacio and Bondad. These increases in NO and NO<sub>2</sub> are of concern due to the potential for increased ozone formation and also indicates that there are increased combustion sources in the area, possibly due to oil and gas development and increased traffic.

VOC baseline monitoring for San Juan County, New Mexico was conducted in 2004 and 2005 at three sites. One site was near Bloomfield, NM near some industrial sources, a second near the San Juan power plant and the third site was near Navajo Lake, in an oil and gas development area. Results showed that alkane concentrations dominated, especially ethane and propane. The biogenic compound isoprene and the highly reactive VOC compounds, ethylene and propylene, were not present in significant quantities.

## **Mercury**

Total mercury in wet deposition has been monitored at Mesa Verde National Park since 2002 as part of the Mercury Deposition Network. Results show mercury concentrations among the highest in the nation during certain years. Precipitation is relatively low, however, so mercury in wet deposition is moderate. Mercury concentrations have been measured in snowpack at a few sites in the San Juan Mountains by the USGS and moderate concentrations similar to the Colorado Front Range have been recorded. Mercury concentrations in sport fish from several reservoirs have exceeded the 0.5 microg/g action level resulting in mercury fish consumption advisories for water bodies including McPhee, Narraguinnep, Todden, Navajo, Sanchez and Vallecito Reservoirs and segments of the San Juan River. Atmospheric deposition just to the surface of McPhee and Narraguinnep Reservoirs (i.e., not including air deposition to the rest of the watershed) is estimated to contribute 8.2% and 47.1% of total mercury load to these water bodies, respectively.

## **Nitrogen and Sulfur Compounds**

Currently, monitoring stations for N, S, and H<sup>+</sup> in wet deposition exist at Mesa Verde National Park (since 1981), Molas Pass (since 1986), and Wolf Creek Pass (since 1992) as part of the National Atmospheric Deposition Program. Dry deposition of N and S, which is especially important in arid regions (Fenn et al. 2003), has been monitored since 1995 at Mesa Verde NP as part of the Clean Air Status and Trends Network.

Trends of sulfate concentrations in wet deposition show either a decrease over time or no change at monitoring stations in the vicinity of the Four Corners region. Conversely, trends of nitrate and ammonium concentrations in wet deposition appear to be stable or increasing. In general, N in wet deposition in the Four Corners and San Juan Mountain region currently is at or above the 1.5 kg/ha/yr ecological critical load discussed above for Rocky Mountain National Park. Dry deposition data from Mesa Verde NP indicate that, for the period 1997-2000, dry deposition contributed about half of the total inorganic nitrogen deposition and about one-third of the total sulfur deposition. The short data record is insufficient to detect trends over time for dry deposition. Model simulations of total wet plus dry deposition of N in the western United States indicate a possible hotspot for N deposition in SW Colorado.

## **Visibility**

Currently, there are four sites within the Four Corners region that monitor visibility: Mesa Verde National Park, the Weminuche Wilderness (near Purgatory,) the Shamrock Mine (southeast La Plata County,) and Canyonlands National Park. Of these four sites, only the Forest Service monitoring station at the Shamrock Mine records images, and is included in IMPROVE's optical and scene monitoring network. Additionally, because the Canyonlands site lies on the margin of the Four Corners Region, and it is also located at a comparatively lower elevation north of the Blue Mountains, it may not serve as the best indicator of visibility trends in the Four Corners proper.

Preliminary analysis of deciview trends at Mesa Verde, and also of visibility-impairing gasses and particulates as monitored at other sites, does not reveal a clear trend of how visibility might be changing in the Four Corners. This appraisal is not concomitant with the observations of many area residents. It may be indicative of monitoring gaps that exist in the Four Corners, and it has led to the perception by members of the Task Force Monitoring Group that a comprehensive, detailed analysis of all available data regarding visibility is greatly needed.

Despite that ambiguity, however, there are a few details worth noting. In September of 2005, the Interim Emissions Workgroup of the Four Corners Air Quality Task Force recommended that an ambient monitoring program for gaseous ammonia be initiated in the Four Corners region. The purpose of this program is to set a current baseline of ambient gaseous ammonia concentrations in the Four Corners, that can be compared to monitored values in

approximately 3-5 years after the implementation of NO<sub>x</sub> controls (e.g. NSCR) on oil and gas equipment. The use of NSCR may increase ammonia emissions in the area, but these emissions have not been quantified and may or may not significantly affect visibility. Ammonia at high enough concentrations can contribute to worsening visibility by forming PM 2.5 ammonium nitrates and ammonium sulfates.

Additionally, the implementation of new SO<sub>2</sub> controls at the San Juan Generating Station in 1999 has successfully reduced SO<sub>2</sub> emissions in the area. Because of the high impact that SO<sub>2</sub> can have upon visibility, that reduction has likely made a positive impact upon visibility conditions in the Four Corners. However, changes in monitoring conditions at San Juan Substation have not been limited to a decrease in SO<sub>2</sub>. Concurrently, it appears that NO<sub>x</sub> concentrations have risen, and now dominate over SO<sub>2</sub>.

## **Carbon Monoxide, PM<sub>10</sub> and Other Common Pollutants**

### **Carbon Monoxide**

Carbon monoxide in the ambient air is currently monitored on a continuous basis at only one site in the Four Corners region. This is at the Southern Ute Tribe's Ignacio site in southern Colorado. Monitoring was performed at New Mexico's Farmington site, but was discontinued in 2000. Ambient carbon monoxide levels in the Four Corners region are well below the level of the current NAAQS.

### **PM<sub>10</sub>**

PM<sub>10</sub> in the ambient air is, historically, the most heavily monitored pollutant in the Four Corners region. Most of the monitoring has been performed using filter-based "high-volume" samplers that collect 24-hour samples and most of the data are available on EPA's Air Quality System. Ambient PM<sub>10</sub> levels in the Four Corners region are well below the level of the current and former NAAQS.

### **Others**

No monitoring for lead exists in the Four Corners region. Due to the introduction of unleaded gasoline in the 1970's, ambient lead levels have decreased to levels that are near instrument detection levels. Likewise, no monitoring exists for other pollutants such as carbon dioxide, HAPs or pesticides.

## **Suggestions for Future Monitoring Work**

### **Meteorology**

No significant data gaps exist for meteorological monitoring in the Four Corners region, with the exception of southwestern Utah and northeastern Arizona. No suggestions for additional monitoring of meteorological parameters are currently being proposed.

### **Ozone and Precursor Gases**

While it would appear that there is a sufficient ozone monitoring network in the Four Corners region, some areas are lacking. Pollutant roses were developed to determine the directions from which ozone precursors are most likely to be transported by wind. Ozone monitoring currently exists in the major oil and gas development areas, but little downwind ozone monitoring currently exists.

VOCs are also a gap, as the short-term studies in 2004 and 2005 were located toward the southern edge of the oil and gas development area, or not in the development area at all. While emissions inventories can provide an estimate of total VOCs that may be released to the atmosphere, these are primarily based on predicted emissions, not on actual measurements. This is a concern as different VOCs have different ozone formation potentials and the oil and gas development has dramatically increased in the region since these studies.

### **Suggestions for Future Monitoring Work for Ozone:**

Monitoring - Summary of Suggestions / Priorities  
11/01/07

Install and operate two or three long-term continuous monitoring stations for ozone. One station would be located upstream of Navajo Lake, in the San Juan River drainage toward Pagosa Springs, CO, or in the Piedra River drainage, toward Chimney Rock, CO. This area is toward the northeastern portion of the Four Corners region and is downwind of many VOC precursor gas sources from oil and gas development. The second station would be located to the north of Cortez. This area is in the north-central portion of the Four Corners region and is downwind of both an urban area and any precursor gas emissions that would funnel up between Sleeping Ute Mountain and Mesa Verde. If funding exists, a third site in Arizona on Navajo Nation land, in the southwest portion of the Four Corners area, is recommended. This site, possibly at Canyon de Chelly National Monument, would be to the west of a high ozone area as determined in the 2003 passive ozone study and would provide a good representation of regional ozone levels entering the Four Corners area. Each site, including shelter and instrumentation, would cost approximately \$15,000 to \$20,000 (total = \$45,000 to \$60,000). Annual operating costs (not including field personnel) would be approximately \$1,500 per site (total = \$3,000).

Perform an ozone saturation study using passive samplers across the entire Four Corners region to determine areas of highest ozone concentration. This would help determine if existing or new continuous monitoring sites are located in appropriate areas or if continuous ozone monitors need to be added or moved. It is expected that at least 20 passive ozone sites over the four-state region would be needed. Running for 30 days during a summer, the approximate cost would be \$22,000 (not including field personnel time).

Perform monitoring for VOCs (in particular NMOCs) and carbonyls in the oil and gas development areas to determine the actual constituents in the emissions from wellheads, leaks and tanks. This would help in determining the potential for ozone formation from these compounds. This suggestion also includes follow-up monitoring for VOCs, both in and near the oil and gas development area, to compare to the 2004 and 2005 baseline data from San Juan County, New Mexico. A minimum of four to five sites is recommended; two sites in the oil and gas development area, one background site and one or two follow-up sites. For a year of monitoring, every sixth day, the approximate cost (not including field personnel time) would be \$45,000 per site (total = \$180,000 to \$225,000).

## **Mercury**

Very little data exists for the Four Corners Region with which to assess current risks and trends over time for mercury in air deposition, ecosystems, and sensitive human populations. No data exists for mercury in deposition at high elevations. Wet deposition of mercury at Mesa Verde National Park may not portray the situation in the mountains where mercury may be deposited at higher concentrations and total amounts because of greater rates of precipitation and the process of cold condensation, which causes volatile compounds to migrate towards colder areas at high elevation and latitude<sup>7</sup>. No information about total mercury deposition from the atmosphere (i.e., including dry deposition) exists for low or high elevations in the Four Corners Region. Furthermore, analysis of sources of air deposition of mercury is lacking. Except for a handful of reservoirs, no information exists for incorporation of mercury into aquatic ecosystems and subsequent effects on food-webs. No systematic effort exists to document mercury impacts in a wide range of water bodies over space and time. Lastly, impacts of mercury exposure to human populations are unknown.

### **Suggestions for Future Monitoring Work for Mercury:**

1. Install and operate a long-term monitoring station for mercury in wet deposition for a location at high elevation where precipitation amounts are greater than the site at Mesa Verde NP. Co-location of the collector with the NADP site at Molas Pass would provide data pertinent to Weminuche Wilderness and the headwaters of Vallecito Reservoir. This monitor would be part of the Mercury Deposition Network (MDN). Upgrading the NADP monitoring equipment at Molas Pass to include the MDN specifications would cost \$5,000 to \$6,000, while annual monitoring costs are \$12,112 plus personnel as of September 2006.
2. Install and operate a long-term monitoring station for mercury in total deposition (wet and dry) for at least one MDN station in the Four Corners Region. Speciated data will be collected and analyzed as is feasible. The MDN is currently developing this program and costs are anticipated at about \$50,000 per year.

3. Support multi-year comprehensive mercury source apportionment study to investigate the impact of local and regional coal combustion sources on atmospheric mercury deposition. This type of study would require additional deposition monitoring (i.e., suggestions 1 & 2 above). Speciated data will be collected and analyzed as is feasible. A mercury monitoring and source apportionment study was recently completed for eastern Ohio. (<http://pubs.acs.org/cgi-bin/asap.cgi/esthag/asap/html/es060377q.html>9). Costs TBD.
4. Support a study of mercury incorporation and cycling in aquatic ecosystem food-webs, including total and methyl mercury in the food-webs of lakes and wetlands. This option includes studies that determine which ecosystems currently have high levels of total and methyl mercury in food-web components, how mercury levels in ecosystems change over time, where the mercury is coming from, and what conditions are causing the mercury to become methylated (the toxic form of mercury that bio-accumulates in food-webs). This information would allow tracking of mercury risks over time and space and serves as the basis for predicting future impacts. Existing reservoir studies and the upcoming MSI investigation serve as a starting point to build a collaborative and systematic approach. Costs TBD.
5. Support continued studies of mercury concentrations in sensitive human populations in the region to understand what exposure factors increase likelihood of unhealthy mercury levels in the body. Dr. Richard Grossman's study serves as a starting point to continue this effort. Costs TBD.
6. Form a multi-partner Mercury Advisory Committee that would work collaboratively to prioritize research and monitoring needs, develop funding mechanisms to sustain long-term mercury studies, and work to communicate study findings to decision-makers. The Committee would include technical experts and stakeholder representatives from States, local governments, land management agencies, watershed groups, the energy industry, etc.

### **Nitrogen and Sulfur Compounds**

While data for N in wet deposition exist from multiple sites in the region, dry deposition is studied only at Mesa Verde National Park, which does not represent higher-elevations common near the Four corners region. Data concerning ecological effects of N deposition are very sparse for both high and low elevations and the limited data that do exist have not been analyzed adequately. No data exists for N and S deposition in the vicinity of emission sources. For example, no monitoring of N and S in wet or dry deposition occurs in NW New Mexico with the exception of Bandelier National Park.

#### **Suggestions for Future Monitoring Work for Nitrogen and Sulfur Compounds:**

Continue monitoring for N, S and H<sup>+</sup> in wet deposition via the NADP at the Molas Pass, Wolfe Creek Pass and Mesa Verde National Park sites. Consider adding a site closer to emissions sources in NW New Mexico.

Initiate long-term monitoring / modeling of N and S in dry deposition via the Clean Air Status and Trends Network (CASTNet) at a site such as Molas Pass, which is at higher elevation than the one existing site at Mesa Verde NP. Consider adding an additional site closer to emissions sources in NW New Mexico.

Complete a full analysis of existing Wilderness Lakes data, including spatial and temporal trends and correlation of measurements with watershed or lake characteristics.

Support a suite of ecological studies in order to measure potential harmful effects of N deposition on natural resources across an elevation gradient. The studies should include an observational component aimed at documenting changing ambient conditions, but experimental manipulations should also be used to understand cause and effect relationships in addition to potential future responses. These studies should be modeled after those conducted in the Colorado Front Range, California, etc.

### **Visibility**

Most visibility monitoring in the Four Corners is unevenly distributed (or restricted) to Class I areas. Therefore, visibility monitoring within these Class I areas is not conducive of a regional trends assessment, especially because

they are based on a very few site-specific particulate measurements. Furthermore, the regional monitoring of visibility is desirable, because it can assist with the protection of Class I areas and EPA's regional haze rule. Additionally, regional monitoring of visibility will better address the value that citizens place upon the vistas that exist outside of Class I areas, while recognizing how visibility impacts citizens' perceptions of air quality as a whole. In sum, it is highly desirable that we consider how visibility monitoring in the Four Corners region can be perfected, with the intent of making a *strong regional assessment*.

1. It is recommended that the monitoring sites at Mesa Verde and in the Weminuche resume photographic documentation.
2. Many previous studies of visibility in the Four Corners relate only to site-specific locations, and often conflict in their findings. A comprehensive assessment of historical data is needed, in order to determine regional trends or changes in visibility. Currently, it is very difficult not only to establish regional trend analyses, but also to compare them to historical baseline data.
3. Additional visibility monitoring should be established at locations in the region other than what exists in Class I areas. This additional monitoring:
  - D. could be incorporated into existing monitoring sites;
  - E. should include photographic documentation;
  - F. and, it should specifically consider how topographical variations impact the measurement of visibility.
4. The apparent contribution of NO<sub>x</sub> emissions to wintertime visibility impairment is recommended for further study.

#### **Carbon Monoxide, PM<sub>10</sub> and Other Common Pollutants**

No suggestions for additional monitoring of carbon monoxide, PM<sub>10</sub> and other common pollutants are currently being proposed.

#### **Literature Cited:**

1. Air pollution. [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Air\\_pollution](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Air_pollution).
2. London Smog. <http://www.portfolio.mvm.ed.ac.uk/studentwebs/session4/27/greatsmog52.htm>, [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Great\\_Smog\\_of\\_1952](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Great_Smog_of_1952).
3. U. S. Environmental Protection Agency. "The Plain English Guide to the Clean Air Act". <http://www.epa.gov/air/caa/peg/>.
4. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. <http://www.epa.gov/ttn/naaqs/>.
5. American Lung Association. "Carbon Monoxide". <http://www.lungusa.org/site/pp.asp?c=dvLUK9O0E&b=35332>.
6. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. <http://www.epa.gov/ttn/oarpg/naaqsfin/o3health.html>.
7. American Lung Association. "Ozone". <http://www.lungusa.org/site/pp.asp?c=dvLUK9O0E&b=35352>.
8. American Lung Association. "Sulfur Dioxide". <http://www.lungusa.org/site/pp.asp?c=dvLUK9O0E&b=35358>.
9. American Lung Association. "Nitrogen Dioxide". <http://www.lungusa.org/site/pp.asp?c=dvLUK9O0E&b=35355>.
10. American Lung Association. "Lead". <http://www.lungusa.org/site/pp.asp?c=dvLUK9O0E&b=35333>.
11. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. "Particle Pollution and Your Health". <http://www.epa.gov/airnow/particle/pm-color.pdf>.
12. American Lung Association. "Particulate Matter". <http://www.lungusa.org/site/pp.asp?c=dvLUK9O0E&b=35356>.
13. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. "About Air Toxics". <http://www.epa.gov/ttn/atw/allabout.html>.
14. Interagency Monitoring of Protected Visual Environments. "Visibility: Existing and Historical Conditions". [http://vista.cira.colostate.edu/improve/Publications/Principle/NAPAP\\_SOS/Low%20Res/napap%20\(low\).htm](http://vista.cira.colostate.edu/improve/Publications/Principle/NAPAP_SOS/Low%20Res/napap%20(low).htm).

## **RESPONSES TO “MONITORING” COMMENTS**

(by Gordon Pierce)

1. Kandi & David LeMoine, 7/17/2007

“... I reviewed what the monitoring group put together, and I think they did an excellent work.”

The workgroup would like to say thanks! (No changes to the report.)

2. BP, 7/13/2007

“While the Draft Report suggestion for addition of new monitoring sites will provide valuable insight to understanding air quality in the region, a detailed analysis of current monitoring data also needs to be conducted to identify trends in air quality. In addition, analyzing trends in monitoring data in conjunction with changes in emissions will provide an important understanding of atmospheric processes. Also, it may be possible to evaluate monitoring data to assist in understanding source receptor relationships.

Confidence limits need to be developed based on monitoring accuracy and precision to determine if observed trends in data are statistically significant or simply random variations in analytic methods. There are also bounding calculations that could be performed that may assist in determining how changes in emissions may change visibility. Such calculations would entail using the IMPROVE data and ratioing the concentrations to calculate the improvement in visibility and establish an upper bound of visibility improvement.

It is recommended that the Task Force conduct a detailed analysis of the IMPROVE monitoring data in the region since BP believes that such an analysis would assist in developing meaningful strategies for improving air quality in the region. BP would welcome the opportunity to assist in establishing a scope of work for such an activity.”

(Full response to be written by Sylvia Oliva.) The workgroup agrees that it would be nice to do more with trends analyses, confidence limits and IMPROVE data analyses. However, this was much more work than the workgroup had time to do. (No changes to the report.)

3. Jeanne Hoadley, 7/10/2007

“I would find it helpful if the wind roses on the maps were labeled with the station name.”

The workgroup debated extensively as to how much information should be included on the wind rose maps. It was felt that adding more information would make the maps too cluttered and that station names should be presented separately. Thus, maps with only the station names and elevations are presented immediately preceding the wind rose maps. (No changes to the report.)

4. Jeanne Hoadley, 7/10/2007

“Under existing ozone data for the four corners region it says a Navajo Nation site is scheduled to begin operating in Shiprock but doesn't say when. If it is scheduled this implies we know when and we should say. If we don't know when we should say it is expected to begin operating soon.”

At the time this subsection was written, there was not a specific date as to exactly when the Navajo Nation would be able to get their new air monitoring site fully operational. In further conversations with the Navajo Nation, the date is still uncertain due to electrical power issues. The report will be revised so that the text reads that the site is planned to commence operation by the end of 2007. (See report for revision under OZONE AND PRECURSOR GASES subsection, “Existing Ozone Data for the Four Corners Region”.)

5. Jeanne Hoadley, 7/10/2007

“Under existing ozone data for the four corners region it says a Navajo Nation site is scheduled to begin operating in Shiprock but doesn't say when. If it is scheduled this implies we know when and we should say. If we don't know when we should say it is expected to begin operating soon.  
The next sentence has a typo...the "closest" Arizona site.”

Thank you for catching the typo. The word will be revised from “closes” to “closest”. (See report for revision under OZONE AND PRECURSOR GASES subsection, “Existing Ozone Data for the Four Corners Region”).

6. Mark Jones, 7/10/2007

“Comment on behalf of Roy Paul, "Why is there no ozone monitoring on the Western Slope of Colorado?"”

There are questions as to whether this comment is referring to the southwest/Four Corners area of Colorado or further north, such as around Mesa and Garfield counties in Colorado. For the southwest/Four Corners area, which is the focus of this workgroup, ozone monitoring is currently performed at four locations in Colorado. These locations are shown on the map in the “Ozone and Precursor Gases” subsection of the report. In addition, for recommendation #2 in the subsection, a passive ozone study was performed in the area during August 2007 using monies recently appropriated by the Colorado legislature. A revision to address this is made under recommendation #2. (See report for revision under OZONE AND PRECURSOR GASES subsection, recommendation #2.)

7. Jeanne Hoadley, 7/10/2007

“The pollutants in the header seem to be out of place in this table.”

This appears to have been an issue with the software and comment version of the report on the website. The tables are correct in the actual report. (No changes to the report.)

8. Jeanne Hoadley, 7/10/2007

“Again the header in this table is messed up, making it impossible to understand.”

This appears to have been an issue with the software and comment version of the report on the website. The tables are correct in the actual report. (No changes to the report.)

9. Jeanne Hoadley, 7/10/2007

“Mercury- Rationale and Benefits. It is not clear to me why Weminuche Wilderness is singled out here...there are many other Class 1 areas in or near this region.”

(Full response to be written by Koren Nydick.) The commenter is correct in that other Class 1 areas are in the region. Weminuche was simply being used as an example. Mercury will be clarified in the report and other Class 1 areas will also be listed or mapped. (See revisions from Koren Nydick.)

## Response to BP's Comments

(by Sylvia Oliva)

“Detailed analysis [analyses] of current monitoring data” including trends and back trajectories are already available on the Interagency Monitoring for the Projected Visual Environment, IMPROVE, web site (<http://vista.cira.colostate.edu/improve/>). Mesa Verde National Park data reaches back to the early 1990s. The highest standard possible for “accuracy and precision” of IMPROVE filters is well-established by the monitoring analysis agency: Crocker Nuclear Labs, University of California at Davis.

IMPROVE filter analyses include x-ray spectroscopy and related techniques. The filters themselves are of several different materials to best trap different aerosols and particulates. (This is why, unfortunately, data availability is traditionally in arrears for 12 to 18 months.) Furthermore, any changes in filter composition or analysis protocol through the years are precisely notated in the preamble for accessing raw data for either single or groups of IMPROVE sites, single or groups of parameters.

It indeed would contribute to important understanding of atmospheric processes to take IMPROVE trend data (already available as previously mentioned) with emissions changes to assist in “understanding source-receptor relationship[s].” The caveat, here is that Mesa Verde data is not truly representative of visibility impairment in that the park’s physical location (and therefore its IMPROVE site) is really not within the impairment atmosphere, contrary to other parks, e.g. Grand Canyon NP, Yellowstone, NP, or the Great Smokies NP. Rather, the visitor at Mesa Verde sees visibility impairment from outside. Likely, Mesa Verde IMPROVE data might be matched as background with other IMPROVE station data.

So, such a tremendously laudable project correlating trends with emissions sources is not within the present financial means and scope of the current task force.

Dramatic improvements in computer processing power the past two years will quite revolutionize modeling techniques. If these techniques are already incorporated into modeling software, establishing “an upper bound of visibility improvement” may well be a more realistic task than heretofore. (See Marufu, L. T. et al, The 2003 North American electrical blackout: An accidental experiment in atmospheric chemistry, *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, 31, L13106, doi:10.1029/2004GL019771. “The dramatic improvement in air quality during the blackout may result from underestimation of emissions from power plants, inaccurate representation of power plant effluent in emission models or unaccounted for atmospheric chemical reaction(s).”)

# *Appendices*

# *Acronyms*

## Acronyms

µeq/L	micro-equivalents per liter
µg/L	micrograms per liter
µg/m <sup>3</sup>	micrograms per cubic meter
<	less than
>	greater than
°C	degrees Centigrade
°F	degrees Fahrenheit
4CAQTF	Four Corners Air Quality Task Force
AAQS	Ambient Air Quality Standards
AC	Alternating Current
ACI	Activated Carbon Injection
A/F	Air/Fuel
AFR(s)	Air/Fuel Ratio
AFRC(s)	Air/Fuel Ratio Controllers
AFUDC	Allowance For Funds During Construction
aka	also known as
ANGEL	Airborne Natural Gas Emission LIDAR
APCD	Air Pollution Control Division
APD	Application for Permit to Drill
APS	Arizona Public Service
AQI	Air Quality Index
AQRV	Air Quality Related Value
AQS	Air Quality Standard
AQTSD	Air Quality Technical Support Document
ARM	Air Resource Management
ARS	Agricultural Resource Service
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials
ASU	Air Separation Unit
AWMA	Air & Waste Management Association
AZ	Arizona
B&W	Babcock and Wilcox
BACM	Best Available Control Measure
BACT	Best Available Control Technology
BAGI	Backscatter Absorption Gas Imaging
BART	Best Available Retrofit Technology
Bbl/day	barrels per day
Bcf	billion cubic feet
bhp	Brake Horsepower
BHP	BHP Billiton, Ltd.
BLM	Bureau of Land Management (U.S. Department of the Interior)
BMP(s)	Best Management Practices
BTEX	Benzene, Toluene, Ethyl-benzene, Xylene
Btu/kw-hr	British Thermal Units per Kilowatt Hour
CA	California
CAA	Clean Air Act
Ca	Calcium
CaCl	Calcium Chloride
CaCO <sub>3</sub>	Calcium Carbonate
CAIR	Clean Air Interstate Rule
CAMR	Clean Air Mercury Rule
CALPUFF	California PUFF Dispersion Model
CaO	Calcium Oxide (Lime)
CARB	California Air Resources Board

CARE	Citizens Against Ruining our Environment
CAS	Chemical Abstracts Service
CASAC	Clean Air Scientific Advisory Committee
CaSO <sub>4</sub>	Calcium Sulfate
CASTNET	Clean Air Status and Trends Network
CB-DPF	Catalyst-Based Diesel Particulate Filter
CBM	Coal Bed Methane
CBNG	Coalbed Natural Gas
CCAG	Climate Change Advisory Group (New Mexico)
CCC	Colorado Climate Center
CCR	Colorado Code of Regulations
CCS	Carbon Capture and Sequestration
CCV	Closed Crankcase Ventilation
CCX	Chicago Climate Exchange
CDNR	Colorado Department of Natural Resources
CDOT	Colorado Department of Transportation
CDOW	Colorado Division of Wildlife
CDPHE	Colorado Department of Public Health and Environment
CDPHE-APCD	Colorado Department of Public Health and Environment – Air Pollution Control Division
CE	Cumulative Effects
CEC	California Energy Commission
CEDF	Clean Environment Development Facility
CEM	Continuous Emission Monitor
CEMS	Continuous Emission Monitoring System
CFB	Circulating Fluidized Bed and/or Coal-fired Boiler
CFLs	Compact Fluorescent Light bulbs
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
Cfs	Cubic Feet per Second
CGS	Colorado Geological Survey
CH <sub>2</sub>	Methylene
CH <sub>3</sub>	Methyl Group
CH <sub>4</sub>	Methane
CHP	Combined Heat and Power
CI	Compression Ignition
Cl	Chloride
CNG	Compressed Natural Gas
CO	Carbon Monoxide and/or Colorado
CO <sub>2</sub>	Carbon Dioxide
COA	Conditions of Approval
CoAgMet	Colorado Agricultural Meteorological Network
COBRA	CO-Benefits Risk Assessment
COE	Cost of Energy
COGCC	Colorado Oil and Gas Conservation Commission
COM	Continuous Opacity Monitor
CPANS/	
PNWIS	Canadian Prairie and Northern Section/Pacific Northwest International Section
CTG	Control Techniques Guideline
CWCS	Comprehensive Wildlife Conservation Strategy
DC	Direct Current
DCS	Distributed Control System
DEIS	Draft Environmental Impact Statement
DEP	Department of Environmental Protection
DEQ	Department of Environmental Quality
DER	Distributed Energy Resources
DIAL	Differential Absorption LIDAR
DLN	Dry Low NOX

DO	Dissolved Oxygen
DOAS	Differential Optical Absorption Spectroscopy
DOC	Diesel Oxidation Catalyst
DOE	U.S. Department of Energy
DPA	Dinè Power Authority
DREF	Desert Rock Energy Facility
DPF	Diesel Particulate Filter
DR	Demand Response
DRMP	Draft Resource Management Plan
DSIRE	Database of State Incentives for Renewable Energy
DV	Deciview
E	East
E&P	Exploration and Production
EA	Environmental Assessment
EAC	Early Action Compact
EBETS	Economic Incentives-Based Emission Trading System
ECBMR	Enhanced Coal Bed Methane Recovery
ECM	Electronic Control Module
EE	Energy Efficiency
EEREC	Energy Efficiency, Renewable Energy and Conservation
EGR	Exhaust Gas Recirculation
eGRID	Emissions and Generation Integrated Resource Database
EGU	Electric Generating Unit
EIS	Environmental Impact Statement
ENGR	Enhanced Natural Gas Recovery
EOR	Enhanced Oil Recovery
EPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
EPCA	Energy Policy and Conservation Act
EPD	Environmental Protection Division
EPRI	Electric Power Research Institute
ERMS	Emission Reduction Market System
ESP	Electrostatic Precipitator
ETC	Environmental Technology Council
ETS	Emission Trading System
F	degrees Fahrenheit
F-T	Fischer-Tropsch
FAQs	Frequently Asked Questions
FBC	Fuels Borne Catalyst
FCOTF	Four Corners Ozone Task Force
FCPP	4 Corners Power Plant
FEIS	Final Environmental Impact Statement
FGD	Flue Gas Desulfurization
FIP	Federal Implementation Plan
FLAG	Federal Land Managers' AQRV Workgroup
FLM	Federal Land Manager
FR	Federal Register
FS	Forest Service (U.S. Department of Agriculture)
Ft	feet
FTF(s)	Flow Through Filter
FY	Fiscal Year
G	gram
g/bhp-hr	grams per brake horsepower-hour
g/hp-hr	grams per horsepower-hour
GF	Growth Fund
GHG(s)	Greenhouse Gases
GIS	Geographic Information System

GOR	Gas Oil Ratio
GVW	Gross Vehicle Weight
GWh/yr	Gigawatt hours per year
H+	Hydrogen ion
H <sub>2</sub> O	Water
H <sub>2</sub> S	Hydrogen Sulfide
H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub>	Sulfuric Acid
HAP(s)	Hazardous Air Pollutants
HC(s)	Hydrocarbons
HF	Hydrogen Fluoride
Hg	Mercury
HCHO	Formaldehyde
HNO <sub>3</sub>	Nitric Acid
hp	Horsepower
HRSG	Heat Recovery Steam Generator
HRVOC(s)	Highly Reactive Volatile Organic Compounds
I&M	Inspection and Maintenance
IBEMP	Innovation Technology and Best Energy-Environment Management Practices
ICE	Internal Combustion Engine
IGCC	Integrated Gasification Combined Cycle
IMPROVE	Interagency Monitoring of Protected Visual Environment
ISA	Instrument Systems and Automation Society
ISCST3	Industrial Source Complex – Short Term Dispersion Model, Version 3
IWAQM	Inter-Agency Work Group on Air Quality Modeling
K	One Thousand Dollars or Potassium
kg/ha-yr	Kilograms per Hectare-Year
km	kilometer
Kwh	kilowatt hour
LAER	Lowest Achievable Emission Rate
lb	pound
lbs/mmBtu	pounds of emissions/million btu heat input
lbs/MWh	pounds of emission/Megawatt-hour
LDAR	Leak Detection and Repair
LEED	Leadership in Energy Efficiency and Design
LiCl	Lithium Chloride
LIDAR	Light Detection and Ranging
LLC	Limited Liability Company
LNC	Lean NOX Catalyst
LNG	Liquefied Natural Gas
LoTOx	Low Temperature Oxidation Technology
LP	Limited Partnership
LPG	Liquefied Petroleum Gas
LTO	Low Temperature Oxidation
LWV	League of Women Voters
MACT	Maximum Achievable Control Technology
MC	Multi-Contact
mcf	one thousand cubic feet
MDN	Mercury Deposition Network
Mg	Magnesium
mg/L	milligrams per liter
mg/m <sup>3</sup>	micrograms per cubic meter
microg/g	micrograms per gram
MIT	Massachusetts Institute of Technology
MM	One Million Dollars
Mm <sup>-1</sup>	Inverse Megameters
mmBtu	One Million British Thermal Units

MMcf/day	million cubic feet per day
MMscf/day	million standard cubic feet per day
MMV	Measurement, Monitoring and Verification Techniques
MOA	Memorandum of Agreement
MOU	Memorandum of Understanding
mph	Miles Per Hour
MPO	Metropolitan Planning Organization
MSI	Mountain Studies Institute
MW	Megawatt
N	Nitrogen
N <sub>2</sub>	Nitrogen gas
N <sub>2</sub> O	Nitrous Oxide
N <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub>	Nitrogen Oxide
N <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub>	Nitric Pentoxide
NA	Not Applicable
Na	Sodium
NAAQS	National Ambient Air Quality Standard
NADP	National Atmospheric Deposition Program
NEG	Net Excess Generation
NESHAPS	National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants
NG	Natural Gas
NGCC	Natural Gas Combined Cycle
NGL	natural gas liquids
NH <sub>3</sub>	Ammonia
NI	no information
NM	New Mexico
NMED-AQB	New Mexico Environment Department-Air Quality Bureau
NMEMNRD	New Mexico Energy, Minerals and Natural Resources Department
NMHC	Non-Methane Hydrocarbon
NMOC	Non-Methane Organic Compounds
NMOCD	New Mexico Oil Conservation Division
NMOG	Non-Methane Organic Gas
NMOGA	New Mexico Oil and Gas Association
NMRPC	New Mexico Public Regulation Commission
NMUSA	New Mexico Utility Shareholders Alliance
NNEPA	Navajo Nation Environmental Protection Agency
No.	Number
NO	Nitric Oxide
NO <sub>2</sub>	Nitrogen Dioxide
NO <sub>3</sub>	Nitrate
NO <sub>x</sub>	Nitrogen Oxides
NO <sub>x</sub> /mmBtu	Nitrogen Oxides per million British Thermal Units
NOAA	National Oceanic & Atmospheric Administration
NP	National Park
NPS	National Park Service
NPV	Net Present Value
NRDC	Natural Resources Defense Council
NSCR	Non-Selective Catalytic Reduction
NSPS	New Source Performance Standards
NSR	New Source Review
NTN	National Trends Network
NW	Northwest
NWS	National Weather Service
NYCRR	New York Codes, Rules and Regulations
O&M	Operation and Maintenance
O <sub>2</sub>	Oxygen

O3	Ozone
OCD	Oil Conservation Division
OCV	Open Crankcase Ventilation
OECA	Office of Enforcement and Compliance Assurance
OH	Hydroxide
ONG	Onshore Natural Gas
OP-FTIR	Open-Path Fourier Transform Infrared
Oz	Ounce
PAH(s)	Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbon
PC	Pulverized Coal
P/H	Power to Heat Ratio
pH	Acidity Measurement Unit
PLC	Programmable Logic Controller
PM	Particulate Matter
PM <sub>10</sub>	Particulate Matter (effective diameter < 10 micrograms)
PM <sub>2.5</sub>	Fine Particulate Matter (effective diameter < 2.5 micrograms)
POWID	Power Industry Division
ppb	parts per billion
ppm	parts per million
PRO	Partner Reported Opportunities
PSD	Prevention of Significant Deterioration
psi	pounds per square inch
psia	pounds per square inch absolute
psig	pounds per square inch gauge
PSNM	Public Service of New Mexico
PV	Photovoltaic
QA	Quality Assurance
QC	Quality Control
R&D	Research and Development
RACM	Reasonably Available Control Measures
RACT	Reasonably Available Control Technology
RAWS	Remote Automated Weather Stations
RC&D	Resource Conservation and Development
RE	Renewable Energy
REC(s)	Renewable Energy Credit
RH	Relative Humidity
RIA	Regulatory Impact Analyses
RICE	Reciprocating Internal Combustion Engine
RMP	Resource Management Plan
RMPPA	Resource Management Plan Planning Area
ROD	Record of Decision
ROG	Reactive Organic Gas
ROI	Return on Investment
RPM	Revolutions Per Minute
RPS	Renewable Portfolio Standards
RRC	Rebecca Reynolds Consulting
RVP	Reid Vapor Pressure
S	Sulfur
SAR	Specific Absorption Rate
scfh	standard cubic feet per hour of gas flow
SC	Supercritical
SCPC	Supercritical Pulverized Coal
SCR	Selective Catalytic Reduction
SEP(s)	Supplemental Energy Payment
SI	Spark-Ignition Engine
SIP	State Implementation Plan

SJ	San Juan
SJGS	San Juan Generating Station
SLAMS	State/Local Air Monitoring Stations
SNCR	Selective Non-Catalytic Reduction
SO <sub>2</sub>	Sulfur Dioxide
SO <sub>2</sub> /mmBtu	Sulfur Dioxide/one million British Thermal Units
SOTA	State of the Art
SO <sub>x</sub>	Sulfur Oxides
SPMS	Special Purpose Monitoring Stations
sq mi	Square Miles
SRI	Southern Research Institute
SRP	Salt River Project Agricultural Improvement and Power District
SUIT	Southern Ute Indian Tribe
SW	Southwest
SWD	Salt Water Disposal Well
SWEEP	Southwest Energy Efficiency Project
TAG	Technical Assessment Guide
TBD	To Be Determined
TDLAS	Tunable Diode Laser Absorption Spectroscopy
TDS	Total Dissolved Solids
TEG	Triethylene Glycol
TF	Task Force
THC	Total Hydrocarbons
TPH	Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons
tpy	tons per year
TSD	technical support document
U.S.C.	United States Code
ULSD	Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel
US	United States
USC	Ultra Supercritical Coal
USCPC	Ultra-Supercritical Pulverized Coal
USDA	U.S. Department of Agriculture
USDI	U.S. Department of the Interior
USFS	U.S. Forest Service
USGS	U.S. Geological Survey
UST	Underground Storage Tank
UT	Utah
VISTAS	Voluntary Innovative Strategies for Today's Air Standards Program
VLUA	Vallecito Land Use Association
VMT	Vehicle Miles Traveled
VOC(s)	Volatile Organic Compounds
VRM	Visual Resource Management
VRP	Visibility Reducing Particles
VRU	Vapor Recovery Unit
vs.	Versus
W	West
W/m <sup>2</sup>	Watts per square meter
W/O	without
WDEQ	Wyoming Department of Environmental Quality
WESTAR	Western States Air Resource Council
WRAP	Western Regional Air Partnership

# *Definitions*

## Definitions

**3-way catalyst:** A catalyst containing both reduction and oxidation catalyst materials that converts Oxides of Nitrogen (NO<sub>x</sub>), Carbon Monoxide (CO), and Non-Methane Hydrocarbons (NMHCs) to Nitrogen (N<sub>2</sub>), Carbon Dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>), and water H<sub>2</sub>O.

**AP-42:** An U.S. EPA compendium of emission factors for different source types. An emission factor is a representative value that attempts to relate the quantity of a pollutant released to the atmosphere with an activity associated with the release of that pollutant. These factors are usually expressed as the weight of pollutant divided by a unit weight, volume, distance, or duration of the activity emitting the pollutant (e. g., kilograms of particulate emitted per megagram of coal burned). For additional information, see EPA's website at <http://www.epa.gov/ttn/chief/ap42/>.

**Absorption:** The process by which the energy of a photon is taken up by another entity.

**Acid Deposition:** A comprehensive term for the various ways acidic compounds precipitate from the atmosphere and deposit onto surfaces. It can include: 1) wet deposition by means of acid rain, fog, and snow; and 2) dry deposition of acidic particles (aerosols).

**Acid Rain:** Rain which is especially acidic (pH <5.2). Principal components of acid rain typically include nitric and sulfuric acid. These may be formed by the combination of nitrogen and sulfur oxides with water vapor in the atmosphere.

**Acid Rain Program:** The overall goal of the Acid Rain Program is to achieve significant environmental and public health benefits through reductions in emissions of sulfur dioxide (SO<sub>2</sub>) and nitrogen oxides (NO<sub>x</sub>)—the primary causes of acid rain. To achieve this goal at the lowest cost to society, the program employs both traditional and innovative, market-based approaches for controlling air pollution. In addition, the program encourages energy efficiency and pollution prevention.

**Activated Carbon Injection (ACI) Technology:** In ACI technology, powdered activated carbon (PAC) sorbent is injected into the flue gas at a location in the duct preceding the particulate matter (PM) control device, which usually is an electrostatic precipitator or a fabric filter. The PAC sorbent binds with the mercury in the flue gas in the duct and in the PM control device. Subsequently, the mercury-containing PAC is captured in the PM control device.

**Carbon Capture and Sequestration (CCS):** Carbon capture and storage is an approach to mitigating climate change by capturing carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) from large point sources such as power plants and subsequently storing it away safely instead of releasing it into the atmosphere. Technology for capturing of CO<sub>2</sub> is already commercially available for large CO<sub>2</sub> emitters, such as power plants. Storage of CO<sub>2</sub>, on the other hand, is a relatively untried concept and as yet (2007) no power plant operates with a full carbon capture and storage system. Currently, the United States government has approved the construction of the world's first CCS power plant, FutureGen, while BP has indicated that it intends to develop a 350 MW carbon capture and storage plant in Scotland, in which the carbon from a natural gas fired generator plant will be stripped out and pumped into the Miller field in the North Sea.

**Add-On Control Device:** An air pollution control device such as carbon absorber or incinerator that reduces the pollution in exhaust gas. The control device usually does not affect the process being controlled and thus is "add-on" technology, as opposed to a scheme to control pollution through altering the basic process itself. See also pollution prevention.

**Adsorber:** An emissions control device that removes volatile organic compounds (VOCs) from a gas stream as a result of the gas attaching (adsorbing) onto a solid matrix such as activated carbon.

**Adsorption (Physical and Chemical):** capability of all solid substances to attract to their surfaces molecules of gases or solutions with which they are in contact. Solids that are used to adsorb gases or dissolved substances are called adsorbents; the adsorbed molecules are usually referred to collectively as the adsorbate. An example of an excellent adsorbent is the charcoal used in gas mask.

**Adverse Health Effect:** A health effect from exposure to air contaminants that may range from relatively mild temporary conditions, such as eye or throat irritation, shortness of breath, or headaches to permanent and serious conditions, such as birth defects, cancer or damage to lungs, nerves, liver, heart, or other organs.

**Aerosol:** Particles of solid or liquid matter that can remain suspended in air from a few minutes to many months depending on the particle size and weight.

**Afterburner:** An air pollution abatement device that removes undesirable organic gases through incineration.

**Agricultural Burning:** The intentional use of fire for vegetation management in areas such as agricultural fields, orchards, rangelands, and forests.

**Air:** So called "pure" air is a mixture of gases containing about 78 percent nitrogen; 21 percent oxygen; less than 1 percent of carbon dioxide, argon, and other gases; and varying amounts of water vapor. See also ambient air.

**Air Monitoring:** Sampling for and measuring of pollutants present in the atmosphere.

**Air Pollutants:** Amounts of foreign and/or natural substances occurring in the atmosphere that may result in adverse effects to humans, animals, vegetation, and/or materials. (See also air pollution.)

**Air Pollution:** Degradation of air quality resulting from unwanted chemicals or other materials occurring in the air. (See also air pollutants.)

**Air Quality Index (AQI):** A numerical index used for reporting severity of air pollution levels to the public. The AQI incorporates five criteria pollutants -- ozone, particulate matter, carbon monoxide, sulfur dioxide, and nitrogen dioxide -- into a single index. The new index also incorporates the 8-hour ozone standard and the 24-hour PM<sub>2.5</sub> standard into the index calculation. AQI levels range from 0 (Good air quality) to 500 (Hazardous air quality). The higher the index, the higher the level of pollutants and the greater the likelihood of health effects. The AQI incorporates an additional index category -- unhealthy for sensitive groups -- that ranges from 101 to 150. In addition, the AQI comes with more detailed cautions.

**Air Quality Model:** A mathematical relationship between emissions and air quality which simulates on a computer the transport, dispersion, and transformation of compounds emitted into the air.

**Air Quality Standard (AQS):** The prescribed level of a pollutant in the outside air that should not be exceeded during a specific time period to protect public health. Established by both federal and state governments. (See also ambient air quality standards.)

**Air separation membranes:** Change the proportion of nitrogen to oxygen in air. A membrane can be optimized to either enrich the oxygen content or to enrich the nitrogen content.

**Airshed:** Denotes a geographical area that shares the same air because of topography, meteorology, and climate.

**Air to Fuel Ratio Controller (AFRC):** Device using a closed loop control based on the readings of an exhaust gas oxygen sensor to determine the air/fuel ratio.

**Air Toxics:** A generic term referring to a harmful chemical or group of chemicals in the air. Substances that are especially harmful to health, such as those considered under U.S. EPA's hazardous air pollutant program, are considered to be air toxics. Technically, any compound that is in the air and has the potential to produce adverse health effects is an air toxic.

**Alcohol Fuels:** Alcohol can be blended with gasoline for use as transportation fuel. It may be produced from a wide variety of organic feedstock. The common alcohol fuels are methanol and ethanol. Methanol may be produced from coal, natural gas, wood and organic waste. Ethanol is commonly made from agricultural plants, primarily corn, containing sugar.

**Alkane:** Chemical compounds that consist only of the elements carbon (C) and hydrogen (H) (i.e. hydrocarbons), where each of these atoms are linked together exclusively by single bonds.

**Alternative Fuels:** Fuels such as methanol, ethanol, natural gas, and liquid petroleum gas that are cleaner burning and help to meet mobile and stationary emission standards. These fuels may be used in place of less clean fuels for powering motor vehicles.

**Ambient Air:** The air occurring at a particular time and place outside of structures. Often used interchangeably with "outdoor air." (See also air.)

**Ambient Air Quality Standards (AAQS):** Health- and welfare-based standards for outdoor air which identify the maximum acceptable average concentrations of air pollutants during a specified period of time. (See also NAAQS and Criteria Air Pollutant.)

**American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):** A nonprofit organization that provides a forum for producers, consumers, and representatives of government and industry, to write laboratory test standards for materials, products, systems, and services. ASTM publishes standard test methods, specifications, practices, guides, classifications, and terminology.

**Amines:** Amines are organic compounds that contain nitrogen as the key atom. Structurally, amines resemble ammonia. The advantage of an amine CO<sub>2</sub> removal system is that it has a lower capital cost than any of the current physical solvent processes. The disadvantage is that an amine system uses large amounts of steam heat for solvent regeneration and energy to re-cool the amine, making it a less energy efficient process.

**Ammonia (NH<sub>3</sub>):** A pungent colorless gaseous compound of nitrogen and hydrogen that is very soluble in water and can easily be condensed into a liquid by cold and pressure. Ammonia reacts with NO<sub>x</sub> to form ammonium nitrate -- a major PM<sub>2.5</sub> component in the Western United States.

**Ammonia slip:** Ammonia emissions from SCR systems.

**Area Sources:** Those sources for which a methodology is used to estimate emissions. This can include area-wide, mobile and natural sources, and also groups of stationary sources (such as dry cleaners and gas stations). Sources which are not reported as individual point sources are included as area sources. The federal air toxics program defines a source that emits less than 10 tons per year of a single hazardous air pollutant (HAP) or 25 tons per year of all HAPs as an area source.

**Aromatic compounds:** An organic chemical compound that contains aromatic rings (arenes) like benzene, pyridine, or indole and possessing an aroma, fragrance, flavor, smell, or odor

**Asthma:** A chronic inflammatory disorder of the lungs characterized by wheezing, breathlessness, chest tightness, and cough.

**Atmosphere:** The gaseous mass or envelope of air surrounding the Earth. From ground-level up, the atmosphere is further subdivided into the troposphere, stratosphere, mesosphere, and the thermosphere.

**Attainment Area:** A geographical area identified to have air quality as good as, or better than, the national ambient air quality standards (NAAQS). An area may be an attainment area for one pollutant and a nonattainment area for others.

**Baghouse:** An air pollution control device that traps particulates by forcing gas streams through large permeable bags usually made of glass fibers.

**Banking:** A provision used in emissions trading programs that allows a facility to accumulate credits for reducing emissions beyond regulatory limits (emission reduction credits) and then use or sell those credits at a later date.

**Baseline:** A starting point or condition against which future changes are measured. For air quality emissions, the known emissions in a given year that future emissions can be measured against.

**Benzene, Toluene, Ethyl Benzene, Xylene (BTEX):** Group of volatile organic compounds (VOCs) found in petroleum hydrocarbons, such as gasoline, and other common environmental contaminants.

**Best Available Control Measure (BACM):** A term used to describe the "best" measures (according to U.S. EPA guidance) for controlling small or dispersed sources of particulate matter and other emissions from sources such as roadway dust, woodstoves, and open burning.

**Best Available Control Technology (BACT):** The most up-to-date methods, systems, techniques, and production processes available to achieve the greatest feasible emission reductions for given regulated air pollutants and processes. BACT is a requirement of NSR (New Source Review) and PSD (Prevention of Significant Deterioration).

**Best Available Retrofit Technology (BART):** An air emission limitation that applies to existing sources and is based on the maximum degree of reduction achievable, taking into account environmental, energy, and economic impacts by each class or category of source. (See also Best Available Control Technology.)

**Bioenergy:** Useful, renewable energy produced from organic matter, which may either be used directly as a fuel or processed into liquids and gases.

**Biofuels:** Liquid fuels and blending components produced from biomass (plant) feedstocks, used primarily for transportation.

**Biogenic Source:** Biological sources such as plants and animals that emit air pollutants such as volatile organic compounds. Examples of biogenic sources include animal management operations, and oak and pine tree forests. (See also natural sources.)

**Biomass:** Organic nonfossil matter of a biological origin available on a renewable basis. Biomass includes forest and mill residues, agricultural crops and wastes, wood and wood wastes, animal wastes, livestock operation residues, aquatic plants, fast-growing trees and plants, and municipal and industrial wastes.

**Boiler:** A device for generating steam for power, processing, or heating purposes or for producing hot water for heating purposes or hot water supply. A device where heat converts water to steam.

**Carbon (CO<sub>2</sub>) Capture and Storage:** CO<sub>2</sub> capture and storage involves capturing the CO<sub>2</sub> arising from the combustion of fossil fuels, as in power generation, or from the preparation of fossil fuels, as in natural-gas processing. Capturing CO<sub>2</sub> involves separating the CO<sub>2</sub> from some other gases. For example in the exhaust gas of a power plant other gases would include nitrogen and water vapor. The CO<sub>2</sub> must then be transported to a storage site where it will be stored away from the atmosphere for a long period of time. In order to have a significant effect on atmospheric concentrations of CO<sub>2</sub>, storage reservoirs would have to be large relative to annual emissions. (IPCC, 2001). Sometimes referred to as sequestration.

**Carbon Dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>):** A colorless, odorless gas that occurs naturally in the Earth's atmosphere. Significant quantities are also emitted into the air by fossil fuel combustion.

**Carbon mass balance:** An accounting of material entering and leaving a system.

**Carbon Monoxide (CO):** A colorless, odorless gas resulting from the incomplete combustion of hydrocarbon fuels. CO interferes with the blood's ability to carry oxygen to the body's tissues and results in numerous adverse health effects. CO is a criteria air pollutant.

**Carcinogen:** A cancer-causing substance. (See also cancer.)

**CAS Registry Number:** The Chemical Abstracts Service Registry Number (CAS) is a numeric designation assigned by the American Chemical Society's Chemical Abstract Service and uniquely identifies a specific compound. This entry allows one to conclusively identify a material regardless of the name or naming system used.

**Catalyst:** A substance that can increase or decrease the rate of a chemical reaction between the other chemical species without being consumed in the process.

**Catalyst Deactivation:** Poisoning is a primary factor in deactivation, with blockage and physical destruction of equal importance to catalyst life. When the surface or pores of the catalyst are blocked, flue gas/NO<sub>x</sub> cannot contact the catalyst.

**Catalytic converter:** The mechanism by which the catalyst will either oxidize (oxidation catalyst) a CO or fuel molecule or reduce (reduction catalyst) a NO<sub>x</sub> molecule.

**Cation:** A positively-charged ion, which has fewer electrons than protons. An ion is an atom or group of atoms which have lost or gained one or more electrons, making them negatively or positively charged.

**Cell Burner:** Cell burner boiler means a wall-fired boiler that utilizes two or three circular burners combined into a single vertically oriented assembly that results in a compact, intense flame. Cell burner boilers have closely spaced clusters of two or three burners (i.e., cells) that together result in a single flame. In addition, the boilers are, like many wall-fired boilers, relatively compactly designed with small furnaces.

**Chromatography:** A set of laboratory techniques for separation of mixtures. One such procedure includes passing a mixture dissolved in a "mobile phase" through a stationary phase, which separates the analyte to be measured from other molecules in the mixture and allows it to be isolated.

**Chronic Exposure:** Long-term exposure, usually lasting one year to a lifetime.

**Chronic Health Effect:** A health effect that occurs over a relatively long period of time (e.g., months or years). (See also acute health effect.)

**Class I Area:** Under the Clean Air Act, a Class I area is one in which visibility is protected more stringently than under the national ambient air quality standards; includes national parks, wilderness area, monuments and other areas of special national and cultural significance.

**Clean Air Act (CAA):** A federal law passed in 1970 and amended in 1974, 1977 and 1990 which forms the basis for the national air pollution control effort. Basic elements of the act include national ambient air quality standards for major air pollutants, mobile and stationary control measures, air toxics standards, acid rain control measures, and enforcement provisions.

**Clean Air Mercury Rule:** On March 15, 2005, EPA issued the Clean Air Mercury Rule to permanently cap and reduce mercury emissions from coal-fired power plants for the first time ever. This rule makes the United States the first country in the world to regulate mercury emissions from utilities.

**Cleaner-Burning Gasoline:** Gasoline fuel that results in reduced emissions of carbon monoxide, nitrogen oxides, reactive organic gases, and particulate matter, in addition to toxic substances such as benzene and 1,3-butadiene.

**Coal bed methane (CBM):** Methane found in coal seams.

**Code of Federal Regulations (CFR):** The codification of the general and permanent rules published in the Federal Register by the executive departments and agencies of the Federal Government pursuant to authority derived from the Clean Air, Water, and other environmental acts.

**Cogeneration:** See combined heat and power.

**Combined Cycle:** An electric generating technology in which electricity is produced from otherwise lost waste heat exiting from one or more gas (combustion) turbines. The exiting heat is routed to a conventional boiler or to a heat recovery steam generator for utilization by a steam turbine in the production of electricity. Such designs increase the efficiency of the electric generating unit.

**Combined Heat and Power (CHP) Plant:** A plant designed to produce both heat and electricity from a single heat source. Note: This term is being used in place of the term "cogenerator" that was used by EIA in the past. CHP better describes the facilities because some of the plants included do not produce heat and power in a sequential fashion and, as a result, do not meet the legal definition of cogeneration specified in the Public Utility Regulatory Policies Act (PURPA).

**Combustion:** The act or instance of burning some type of fuel such as gasoline to produce energy. Combustion is typically the process that powers automobile engines, oil and gas-field engines, and power plant generators.

**Compressed natural gas (CNG):** A substitute for gasoline (petrol) or diesel fuel, made by compressing methane extracted from natural gas.

**Concentrator:** A reflective or refractive device that focuses incident insolation onto an area smaller than the reflective or refractive surface, resulting in increased insolation at the point of focus.

**Conventional hydroelectric (hydropower) plant:** A plant in which all of the power is produced from natural streamflow as regulated by available storage.

**Condensate tank:** Tank for storing condensate from oil and gas activity.

**Condensate Tank Battery:** Comprised of a single storage tank or a group of storage tanks with a design capacity less than or equal to 10,000 barrels per tank, used for the storage of condensate and located at an exploration and production facility.

**Consent Decree:** When a court case has been filed, the parties can resolve the case short of having a trial by entering into a joint agreement or by consenting to a judgment.

**Continuous Emission Monitor (CEM):** A type of air emission monitoring system installed to operate continuously inside of a smokestack or other emission source.

**Continuous Sampling Device:** An air analyzer that measures air quality components continuously. (See also Integrated Sampling Device.)

**Control Techniques Guidelines (CTG):** Guidance documents issued by U.S. EPA that define reasonably available control technology (RACT) to be applied to existing facilities that emit excessive quantities of air pollutants; they contain information both on the economic and technological feasibility of available techniques.

**Cost-Effectiveness:** The cost of an emission control measure assessed in terms of dollars-per-pound, or dollars-per-ton, of air emissions reduced.

**Criteria Air Pollutant:** An air pollutant for which acceptable levels of exposure can be determined and for which an ambient air quality standard has been set. Examples include: ozone, carbon monoxide, nitrogen dioxide, sulfur dioxide, and PM<sub>10</sub> and PM<sub>2.5</sub>. The term "criteria air pollutants" derives from the requirement that the U.S. EPA must describe the characteristics and potential health and welfare effects of these pollutants. The U.S. EPA periodically reviews new scientific data and may propose revisions to the standards as a result.

**Cryogenic:** production of very low temperatures and the behavior of materials at those temperatures below -150C.

**Cyclone:** An air pollution control device that removes larger particles -- generally greater than one micron -- from an air stream through centrifugal force.

**Deciview:** A measurement of visibility. One deciview represents the minimal perceptible change in visibility to the human eye.

**Desiccant dehydrator:** Device that uses moisture-absorbing salts to remove water from natural gas. In general, there are only minor air emissions from desiccant systems.

**Diesel Engine:** A type of internal combustion engine that uses low-volatility petroleum fuel and fuel injectors and initiates combustion using compression ignition (as opposed to spark ignition that is used with gasoline engines).

**Diesel fuel emulsion:** Emulsion of diesel and other fuel intended to reduce peak engine combustion temperatures and increase fuel atomization and combustion efficiency.

**Diesel oxidation catalyst (DOC):** Device that uses a chemical process to break down pollutants in the exhaust stream into less harmful components. Diesel oxidation catalysts can reduce emissions of particulate matter (PM) by 20% and hydrocarbons (HC) by 50% and carbon monoxide (CO) by approximately 40%.

**Diesel particulate filter:** Filter that collects or traps particulate matter (PM) in the exhaust.

**Diffraction:** Diffraction refers to various phenomena associated with wave propagation, such as the bending, spreading and interference of waves such as visible light.

**Dispersion Model:** See air quality model above.

**Distributed Generation (Distributed Energy Resources):** Refers to electricity provided by small, modular power generators (typically ranging in capacity from a few kilowatts to 50 megawatts) located at or near customer demand.

**Dose:** The amount of a pollutant that is absorbed. A level of exposure which is a function of a pollutant's concentration, the length of time a subject is exposed, and the amount of the pollutant that is absorbed. The concentration of the pollutant and the length of time that the subject is exposed to that pollutant determine dose.

**Dose-Response:** The relationship between the dose of a pollutant and the response (or effect) it produces on a biological system.

**Drill rig:** General term used to describe a wide variety of machines that create holes (usually called boreholes) and/or shafts in the ground, or to install wells.

**Dry-bottom, Wall-fired:** Dry bottom means the boiler has a furnace bottom temperature below the ash melting point and the bottom ash is removed as a solid. Wall-fired boiler means a boiler that has pulverized coal burners arranged on the walls of the furnace. The burners have discrete, individual flames that extend perpendicularly into the furnace area.

**Dry Cooled Coal-Fired:** Dry cooling operates without evaporation by passing the steam from the turbines through a set of finned pipes immediately beside the turbine and cooling the water by having large volumes of air driven by fans to condense the steam in the pipes.

**Dust:** Solid particulate matter that can become airborne.

**Ecosystem:** A self-sustaining association of plants, animals, and the physical environment in which they live.

**Electric Generating Unit (EGU) – Clean Air Interstate Rule definition:**

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this definition, a stationary, fossil-fuel-fired boiler or stationary, fossil fuel fired combustion turbine serving at any time, since the start-up of a unit's combustion chamber, a generator with nameplate capacity of more than 25 MWe producing electricity for sale.

(b) For a unit that qualifies as a cogeneration unit during the 12-month period starting on the date the unit first produces electricity and continues to qualify as a cogeneration unit, a cogeneration unit serving at any time a generator with nameplate capacity of more than 25 MWe and supplying in any calendar year more than one-third of

the unit's potential electric output capacity or 219,000 MWh, whichever is greater, to any utility power distribution system for sale. If a unit that qualifies as a cogeneration unit during the 12-month period starting on the date the unit first produces electricity but subsequently no longer qualifies as a cogeneration unit, the unit shall be subject to paragraph (a) of this definition starting on the day on which the unit first no longer qualifies as a cogeneration unit.

**Electric Utility:** A corporation, person, agency, authority, or other legal entity or instrumentality aligned with distribution facilities for delivery of electric energy for use primarily by the public. Included are investor-owned electric utilities, municipal and State utilities, Federal electric utilities, and rural electric cooperatives. A few entities that are tariff based and corporately aligned with companies that own distribution facilities are also included.

**Electrostatic Precipitator (ESP):** An air pollution control device that removes particulate matter from an air stream by imparting an electrical charge to the particles for mechanical collection at an electrode.

**Emission Factor:** For stationary sources, the relationship between the amount of pollution produced and the amount of raw material processed or burned. For mobile sources, the relationship between the amount of pollution produced and the number of vehicle miles traveled. By using the emission factor of a pollutant and specific data regarding quantities of materials used by a given source, it is possible to compute emissions for the source. This approach is used in preparing an emissions inventory.

**Emission Inventory:** An estimate of the amount of pollutants emitted into the atmosphere from major mobile, stationary, area-wide, and natural source categories over a specific period of time such as a day or a year.

**Emission Rate:** The weight of a pollutant emitted per unit of time (e.g., tons / year).

**Emission Standard:** The maximum amount of a pollutant that is allowed to be discharged from a polluting source such as an automobile or smoke stack.

**Emission trading system (ETS):** Program wherein the governing authority (e.g., agency) issues a limited number of allocations in the form of certificates consistent with the desired or targeted level of emissions in an identified region or area. The sources of a particular air pollutant (e.g., NO<sub>x</sub>) are allotted certificates to release a specified number of tons of the pollutant. The certificate owners may choose either to continue to release the pollutant at current levels and use the certificates or to reduce their emissions and sell the certificates.

**Enardo valve:** Brand name for a pressure relief valve installed on condensate and other oil storage tanks to control evaporation and fugitive emission losses that result from flammable and hazardous petroleum vapor-producing products.

**Energy Content:** The amount of energy available for doing work. For example, the amount of energy in fuel available for powering a motor vehicle.

**Energy Crops:** Crops grown specifically for their fuel value. These include food crops such as corn and sugarcane, and nonfood crops such as poplar trees and switchgrass. Currently, two energy crops are under development: short-rotation woody crops, which are fast-growing hardwood trees harvested in five to eight years, and herbaceous energy crops, such as perennial grasses, which are harvested annually after taking two to three years to reach full productivity.

**Energy Efficiency:** Energy efficiency refers to products or systems using less energy to do the same or better job than conventional products or systems. Energy efficiency saves energy, saves money on utility bills, and helps protect the environment by reducing the amount of electricity that needs to be generated. When buying or replacing products or appliances for your home, look for the ENERGY STAR® label — the national symbol for energy efficiency. For more information on ENERGY STAR® labeled products, visit the [ENERGY STAR® Web site](#).

**Enhanced Gas Recovery and/or Enhanced Coal Bed Methane Recovery:** To enhance coal bed methane recovery factors and production rates as a result of CO<sub>2</sub> injection. Burlington Resources has successfully injected CO<sub>2</sub> into relatively high permeability coalbeds in the San Juan basin in the USA for several years. They are stimulating coalbed methane production and recovery. The injected CO<sub>2</sub> is

adsorbed into the coal matrix and remains in the ground after completion of gas production. However, further testing and demonstration are needed to apply this process to low permeability reservoirs.

**Enhanced Oil Recovery:** Using CO<sub>2</sub> injection to enhance production from oil reservoirs.

**Environmental Justice:** The fair treatment of people of all races and incomes with respect to development, implementation, and enforcement of environmental laws, regulations, and policies.

**EPA's Natural Gas STAR Program:** The Natural Gas STAR Program is a flexible, voluntary partnership between U.S. EPA and the oil and natural gas industry. Through the program, U.S. EPA works with companies that produce, process, and transmit and distribute natural gas to identify and promote the implementation of cost-effective technologies and practices to reduce emissions of methane, a potent greenhouse gas.

**Ethanol (also known as Ethyl Alcohol or Grain Alcohol, CH<sub>3</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub>OH):** A clear, colorless flammable oxygenated hydrocarbon with a boiling point of 173.5 degrees Fahrenheit in the anhydrous state. However it readily forms a binary azeotrope with water, with a boiling point of 172.67 degrees Fahrenheit at a composition of 95.57 percent by weight ethanol. It is used in the United States as a gasoline octane enhancer and oxygenate (maximum 10 percent concentration). Ethanol can be used in higher concentrations (E85) in vehicles designed for its use. Ethanol is typically produced chemically from ethylene, or biologically from fermentation of various sugars from carbohydrates found in agricultural crops and cellulosic residues from crops or wood. The lower heating value, equal to 76,000 Btu per gallon, is assumed for estimates in this report.

**Evacuated Tube:** In a solar thermal collector, an absorber tube, which is contained in an evacuated glass cylinder, through which collector fluids flows.

**Evaporative Emissions:** Emissions from evaporating gasoline, which can occur during vehicle refueling, vehicle operation, and even when the vehicle is parked. Evaporative emissions can account for two-thirds of the hydrocarbon emissions from gasoline-fueled vehicles on hot summer days.

**Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR):** An emission control method that involves recirculating exhaust gases from an engine back into the intake and combustion chambers. This lowers combustion temperatures and reduces NO<sub>x</sub>. (See also nitrogen oxides.)

**Exceedance:** A measured level of an air pollutant higher than the national or state ambient air quality standards. (See also NAAQS.)

**Federal Implementation Plan (FIP):** In the absence of an approved State Implementation Plan (SIP), a plan prepared by the U.S. EPA which provides measures that areas must take to meet the requirements of the Federal Clean Air Act.

**Feedstock:** The raw material that is required for some industrial process.

**Flaring:** Technique of igniting hydrocarbon gases to convert natural gas constituents (hydrocarbons, including BTEX and other Hazardous Air Pollutants) into less hazardous and atmospherically reactive compounds.

**Flash emissions:** Emissions resulting by a reduction in pressure and/or temperature when hydrocarbon liquids are dumped into the storage tank from the production separator.

**Flow through filters (FTF):** Filters for capture or oxidize particles, using a variety of media and regeneration strategies. The filter media can be either wire mesh or pertubated path metal foil.

**Flue gas:** Exhaust gases following combustion.

**Fly Ash:** Air-borne solid particles that result from the burning of coal and other solid fuel.

**Fossil Fuels:** Fuels such as coal, oil, and natural gas; so-called because they are the remains of ancient plant and animal life.

**Fugitive Dust:** Dust particles that are introduced into the air through certain activities such as soil cultivation, or vehicles operating on open fields or dirt roadways. A subset of fugitive emissions.

**Fugitive Emissions:** Emissions not caught by a capture system which are often due to equipment leaks, evaporative processes and windblown disturbances.

**Furnace:** A combustion chamber; an enclosed structure in which fuel is burned to heat air or material.

**FutureGen:** FutureGen is a project of the US government to build a near zero-emissions coal-fueled power plant that intends to produce hydrogen and electricity while using carbon capture and storage.

**Gas Turbine:** An engine that uses a compressor to draw air into the engine and compress it. Fuel is added to the air and combusted in a combustor. Hot combustion gases exiting the engine turn a turbine which also turns the compressor. The engine's power output can be delivered from the compressor or turbine side of the engine.

**Gasifier:** A device for converting solid fuel into gaseous fuel.

**Generation (Electricity):** The process of producing electric energy from other forms of energy; also, the amount of electric energy produced, expressed in watthours (Wh).

**Global Warming:** An increase in the temperature of the Earth's troposphere. Global warming has occurred in the past as a result of natural influences, but the term is most often used to refer to the warming predicted by computer models to occur as a result of increased emissions of greenhouse gases.

**GLYCALC:** A software program for estimating air emissions from glycol units using triethylene glycol (TEG), diethylene glycol (DEG) or ethylene glycol (EG).

**Glycol dehydrator:** Any device in which a liquid glycol (including ethylene glycol, diethylene glycol, or triethylene glycol) absorbent directly contacts a natural gas stream and absorbs water from the natural gas stream.

**Green Power:** Electricity that is generated from renewable energy sources is often referred to as “green power.” Green power products can include electricity generated exclusively from renewable resources or, more frequently, electricity produced from a combination of fossil and renewable resources. Also known as “blended” products, these products typically have lower prices than 100 percent renewable products. Customers who take advantage of these options usually pay a premium for having some or all of their electricity produced from renewable resources. To find out more about green power, visit EPA’s [Green Power Partnership Web site](#).

**Greenhouse Effect:** The warming effect of the Earth's atmosphere. Light energy from the sun which passes through the Earth's atmosphere is absorbed by the Earth's surface and re-radiated into the atmosphere as heat energy. The heat energy is then trapped by the atmosphere, creating a situation similar to that which occurs in a car with its windows rolled up. A number of scientists believe that the emission of CO<sub>2</sub> and other gases into the atmosphere may increase the greenhouse effect and contribute to global warming.

**Greenhouse Gases:** Atmospheric gases such as carbon dioxide, methane, chlorofluorocarbons, nitrous oxide, ozone, and water vapor that slow the passage of re-radiated heat through the Earth’s atmosphere.

**Gypsum:** Gypsum is one of the most widely used minerals in the world. Most gypsum in the United States is used to make wallboard for homes, offices, and commercial buildings; a typical new American home contains more than seven metric tons of gypsum alone. Moreover, gypsum is used worldwide in concrete for highways, bridges, buildings, and many other structures that are part of our everyday life. Gypsum also is used extensively as a soil conditioner on large tracts of land in suburban areas, as well as in agricultural regions.

**Hazardous Air Pollutant (HAP):** An air pollutant listed under section 112 (b) of the federal Clean Air Act as particularly hazardous to health. Emission sources of hazardous air pollutants are identified by U.S. EPA, and emission standards are set accordingly.

**Haze (Hazy):** A phenomenon that results in reduced visibility due to the scattering of light caused by aerosols. Haze is caused in large part by man-made air pollutants.

**Health-Based Standard (Primary Standard):** A dosage of air pollution scientifically determined to protect against human health effects such as asthma, emphysema, and cancer.

**Heat Recovery Steam Generator (HRSG):** Recovers waste heat exhaust from a combustion turbine and generates steam

**"Hot Spot":** (See toxic hot spot.)

**Hydrated Lime Injection:** Calcium hydroxide, also known as slaked lime, is a chemical compound with the chemical formula  $\text{Ca}(\text{OH})_2$ . It is a colorless crystal or white powder, and is obtained when calcium oxide (called lime or quicklime) is slaked with water. It can also be precipitated by mixing an aqueous solution of calcium chloride and an aqueous solution of sodium hydroxide. A traditional name for calcium hydroxide is slaked lime, or hydrated lime.

Hydrated lime may be injected into the upper regions of a furnace where high temperatures are conducive to driving the reaction between the calcium and  $\text{SO}_2$  to achieve up to 70%  $\text{SO}_2$  removal.

**Hydrocarbons:** Compounds containing various combinations of hydrogen and carbon atoms. They may be emitted into the air by natural sources (e.g., trees) and as a result of fossil and vegetative fuel combustion, fuel volatilization, and solvent use. Hydrocarbons are a major contributor to smog.

**Hydrogen Sulfide ( $\text{H}_2\text{S}$ ):** A colorless, flammable, poisonous compound having a characteristic rotten-egg odor. It is used in industrial processes and may be emitted into the air.

**Incentives:** Subsidies and other Government actions where the Governments's financial assistance is indirect.

**Incineration:** The act of burning a material to ashes.

**Indirect emissions:** *See* Indirect Source.

**Indirect Source:** Any facility, building, structure, or installation, or combination thereof, which generates or attracts mobile source activity that results in emissions of any pollutant (or precursor) for which there is a state ambient air quality standard. Examples of indirect sources include employment sites, shopping centers, sports facilities, housing developments, airports, commercial and industrial development, and parking lots and garages.

**Industrial Source:** Any of a large number of sources -- such as manufacturing operations, oil and gas refineries, food processing plants, and energy generating facilities -- that emit substances into the atmosphere.

**Inert Gas:** A gas that does not react with the substances coming in contact with it.

**Inert gas blanket:** "Blanket" of inert (chemically non-reactive) gas that fills the space above the condensate/crude oil to minimize volatilization and vapor loss.

**Injection wells:** Well in which fluids are injected rather than produced, the primary objective typically being to maintain reservoir pressure. Two common types of injection gas and water. Separated gas from production wells or possibly imported gas may be reinjected into the upper gas section of the reservoir to maintain pressure.

**Inspection and Maintenance (I&M) Program:** A motor vehicle inspection program. The purpose of the I&M is to reduce emissions by assuring that cars are running properly. It is designed to identify vehicles in need of maintenance and to assure the effectiveness of their emission control systems on a biennial basis.

**Integrated Sampling Device:** An air sampling device that allows estimation of air quality components over a period of time through laboratory analysis of the sampler's medium.

**Internal Combustion Engine:** An engine in which both the heat energy and the ensuing mechanical energy are produced inside the engine. Includes gas turbines, spark ignition gas, and compression ignition diesel engines.

**Inversion:** A layer of warm air in the atmosphere that prevents the rise of cooling air and traps pollutants beneath it.

**Kilowatt (kW):** One thousand watts of electricity (See Watt).

**Kilowatthour (kWh):** One thousand watthours.

**Kimray pump:** Brand name of automated glycol pump used to circulate glycol in dehydrators.

**Laser ignition:** Ignition sequence replacing the conventional spark plugs with a laser beam that is focused to a point in the combustion chamber. There, the focused, coherent light ionizes the fuel-air mixture to initiate combustion.

**Lead:** A gray-white metal that is soft, malleable, ductile, and resistant to corrosion. Sources of lead resulting in concentrations in the air include industrial sources and crustal weathering of soils followed by fugitive dust emissions. Health effects from exposure to lead include brain and kidney damage and learning disabilities. Lead is the only substance which is currently listed as both a criteria air pollutant and a toxic air contaminant.

**Leadership in Energy Efficiency and Design certification (LEED):** The Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design (LEED) Green Building Rating System™ is the nationally accepted benchmark for the design, construction, and operation of high performance green buildings. LEED gives building owners and operators the tools they need to have an immediate and measurable impact on their buildings' performance. LEED promotes a whole-building approach to sustainability by recognizing performance in five key areas of human and environmental health: sustainable site development, water savings, energy efficiency, materials selection, and indoor environmental quality.

**Leak Detection and Repair (LDAR):** Leak detection protocol, using either Photo-ionization detectors or infrared cameras promises to prevent volatile organic compound and hazardous air pollutant emissions from leaking equipment.

**Lean Burn Engine:** An engine that employs a fuel mixture with a higher air content than fuel as regulated by the AFRC with a normal exhaust oxygen concentration of 2% by volume, or greater.

**Liquid Natural Gas (LNG):** Natural gas that has been processed to remove either valuable components (e.g. helium) or those impurities that could cause difficulty downstream (e.g. water and heavy hydrocarbons) and then condensed into a liquid.

**Lowest Achievable Emission Rate (LAER):** Under the Clean Air Act, the rate of emissions that reflects (1) the most stringent emission limitation in the State Implementation Plan of any state for a given source unless the owner or operator demonstrates such limitations are not achievable; or (2) the most stringent emissions limitation achieved in practice, whichever is more stringent.

**Low NOx Burners:** One of several combustion technologies used to reduce emissions of nitrogen oxides.

**Major Source:** A stationary facility that emits a regulated pollutant in an amount exceeding the threshold level depending on the location of the facility and attainment with regard to air quality status. (See Source.)

**Mass Spectrometry:** Analytical technique used to measure the mass-to-charge ratio of ions.

**Maximum Achievable Control Technology (MACT):** Federal emissions limitations based on the best demonstrated control technology or practices in similar sources to be applied to major sources emitting one or more federal hazardous air pollutants.

**Mean:** Average.

**Median:** The middle value in a population distribution, above and below which lie an equal number of individual values; midpoint.

**Megawatt (MW):** One million watts of electricity (See Watt).

**Melting Point:** The temperature at which a solid becomes a liquid. At this temperature, the solid and the liquid have the same vapor pressure.

**Mercury:** A chemical element in the periodic table that has the symbol Hg. A heavy, silvery transition metal, mercury is one of five elements that are liquid at or near room temperature and pressure.

**Mercury Deposition Network (MDN):** The objective of the MDN is to develop a national database of weekly concentrations of total mercury in precipitation and the seasonal and annual flux of total mercury in wet deposition. The data will be used to develop information on spatial and seasonal trends in mercury deposited to surface waters, forested watersheds, and other sensitive receptors. See <http://nadp.sws.uiuc.edu/mdn/>

**Mercury (Hg) Speciation:** Mercury can assume many forms and, through interactions with the environment, can be transformed into a variety of structures. The most commonly known forms of mercury include: Elemental Mercury, divalent mercury (mercuric chloride) and methyl mercury.

The behavior of mercury in the atmosphere depends upon its form, or specie. Elemental mercury (Hgo) is typically not very reactive with global lifetime of a few months to a year and is thought to be transported significantly in the troposphere. Reactive gaseous mercury (RGM) species, are not well characterized chemically but are thought to be gaseous Hg(II)-bearing molecules such as HgCl<sub>2</sub>(g). RGM species are notable for being quickly deposited from the atmosphere to the surface and are thought to be readily available for conversion to methylmercury, a highly toxic form of mercury. Particulate mercury (Hg-P) is also quickly deposited and is often found in high concentrations near combustion sources. Although much lower in proportion than Hgo, the greater reactivity and deposition rates of RGM and Hg-P make them a larger environment concern. Chemical reactions that occur in the atmosphere can transform mercury between these various species.

**Mesosphere:** The layer of the Earth's atmosphere above the stratosphere and below the thermosphere. It is between 35 and 60 miles from the Earth.

**Methane:** A chemical compound with the molecular formula CH<sub>4</sub>. It is the simplest alkane, and the principal component of natural gas. Burning one molecule of methane in the presence of oxygen releases one molecule of CO<sub>2</sub> (carbon dioxide) and two molecules of H<sub>2</sub>O. It is also an important source of hydrogen in various industrial processes. Methane is a greenhouse gas.

**Methyl Mercury:** Mercury in the air eventually settles into water or onto land where it can be washed into water. Once deposited, certain microorganisms can change it into methylmercury, a highly toxic form that builds up in fish, shellfish and animals that eat fish. Fish and shellfish are the main sources of methylmercury exposure to humans. Methylmercury builds up more in some types of fish and shellfish than others. The levels of methylmercury in fish and shellfish depend on what they eat, how long they live and how high they are in the food chain. Mercury exposure at high levels can harm the brain, heart, kidneys, lungs, and immune system of people of all ages. Research shows that most people's fish consumption does not cause a health concern. However, it has been demonstrated that high levels of methylmercury in the bloodstream of unborn babies and young children may harm the developing nervous system, making the child less able to think and learn.

**Minor Source:** Any stationary source that does not qualify as a major source and directly emits, or has the potential to emit, less than one hundred tons per year or more of any air pollutant.

**Mobile Sources:** Sources of air pollution such as automobiles, motorcycles, trucks, off-road vehicles, boats, and airplanes. (See also stationary sources).

**Monitoring:** The periodic or continuous sampling and analysis of air pollutants in ambient air or from individual pollution sources.

**National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS):** Standards established by the United States EPA that apply for outdoor air throughout the country. There are two types of NAAQS. Primary standards set limits to protect public health and secondary standards set limits to protect public welfare.

**National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAPS):** Emissions standards set by the U.S. EPA for a hazardous air pollutant, such as benzene, which may cause an increase in deaths or in serious, irreversible, or incapacitating illness.

**Natural Sources:** Non-manmade emission sources, including biological and geological sources, wildfires, and windblown dust.

**Net Metering:** Arrangement that permits a facility (using a meter that reads inflows and outflows of electricity) to sell any excess power it generates over its load requirement back to the electrical grid to offset consumption.

**Neurotoxin:** A toxin that acts specifically on nerve cells.

**New Mexico Public Regulation Commission:** The New Mexico Public Regulation Commission (PRC) regulates the utilities, telecommunications, motor carriers and insurance industries to ensure fair and reasonable rates, and to assure reasonable and adequate services to the public as provided by law.

**New Source Performance Standards (NSPS):** Uniform national EPA air emission standards that limit the amount of pollution allowed from new sources or from modified existing sources.

**New Source Review (NSR):** A Clean Air Act requirement that State Implementation Plans must include a permit review, which applies to the construction and operation of new and modified stationary sources in nonattainment areas, to ensure attainment of national ambient air quality standards. The two major requirements of NSR are Best Available Control Technology and Emission Offsets.

**Nitrate (NO<sub>3</sub>):** A salt of nitric acid with an ion composed of one nitrogen and three oxygen atoms.

**Nitric Oxide (NO):** Precursor of ozone, NO<sub>2</sub>, and nitrate; nitric oxide is usually emitted from combustion processes. Nitric oxide is converted to nitrogen dioxide (NO<sub>2</sub>) in the atmosphere, and then becomes involved in the photochemical processes and / or particulate formation. (See Nitrogen Oxides.)

**Nitrogen:** Chemical element, which has the symbol N, and atomic number 7. Elemental nitrogen is a colorless, odorless, tasteless and mostly inert diatomic gas at standard conditions, constituting 78.1% by volume of Earth's atmosphere.

**Nitrogen Enrichment Mode:** NO<sub>x</sub> decreases while particulate emissions increase.

**Nitrogen Oxides (Oxides of Nitrogen, NO<sub>x</sub>):** A general term pertaining to compounds of nitric oxide (NO), nitrogen dioxide (NO<sub>2</sub>) and other oxides of nitrogen. Nitrogen oxides are typically created during combustion processes, and are major contributors to smog formation and acid deposition. NO<sub>2</sub> is a criteria air pollutant, and may result in numerous adverse health effects.

**Nonattainment Area:** A geographic area identified by the U.S. EPA as not meeting the NAAQS for a given pollutant.

**Noncarcinogenic Effects:** Non-cancer health effects which may include birth defects, organ damage, morbidity, and death.

**Non-Industrial Source:** Any of a large number of sources -- such as mobile, area-wide, indirect, and natural sources -- which emit substances into the atmosphere.

**Non-Methane Hydrocarbon (NMHC):** The sum of all hydrocarbon air pollutants except methane. NMHCs are significant precursors to ozone formation.

**Non-Methane Organic Gas (NMOG):** The sum of non-methane hydrocarbons and other organic gases such as aldehydes, ketones and ethers.

**Non-Point Sources:** Diffuse pollution sources that are not recognized to have a single point of origin.

**Non-Road Emissions:** Pollutants emitted by a variety of non-road sources such as farm and construction equipment, gasoline-powered lawn and garden equipment, and power boats and outboard motors.

**NOx Traps:** Operate in a two-step cyclic process. In the first stage the NOx trap adsorbs NOx while the engine operates in a lean-burn mode. In the second stage, the engine operates with excess fuel in the exhaust. The fuel decomposes on the catalyst and reduces the NOx to molecular nitrogen and water.

**O<sub>2</sub> enrichment mode:** Produces a dramatic reduction in particulate emissions at the expense of increased NOx emissions.

**Opacity:** The amount of light obscured by particle pollution in the atmosphere. Opacity is used as an indicator of changes in performance of particulate control systems.

**Organic Compounds:** A large group of chemical compounds containing mainly carbon, hydrogen, nitrogen, and oxygen. All living organisms are made up of organic compounds.

**Oxidant:** A substance that brings about oxidation in other substances. Oxidizing agents (oxidants) contain atoms that have suffered electron loss. In oxidizing other substances, these atoms gain electrons. Ozone, which is a primary component of smog, is an example of an oxidant.

**Oxidation:** The chemical reaction of a substance with oxygen or a reaction in which the atoms in an element lose electrons and its valence is correspondingly increased.

**Oxidation catalysts:** Element using a catalytic conversion for control of hydrocarbon and CO emissions.

**Oxygenate:** An organic molecule that contains oxygen. Oxygenates are typically ethers and alcohols.

**Ozone (O<sub>3</sub>):** A strong smelling, pale blue, reactive toxic chemical gas consisting of three oxygen atoms. It is a product of the photochemical process involving the sun's energy and ozone precursors, such as hydrocarbons and oxides of nitrogen. Ozone exists in the upper atmosphere ozone layer (stratospheric ozone) as well as at the Earth's surface in the troposphere (ozone). Ozone in the troposphere causes numerous adverse health effects and is a criteria air pollutant. It is a major component of smog.

**Ozone Depletion:** The reduction in the stratospheric ozone layer. Stratospheric ozone shields the Earth from ultraviolet radiation. The breakdown of certain chlorine and / or bromine-containing compounds that catalytically destroy ozone molecules in the stratosphere can cause a reduction in the ozone layer.

**Ozone-Forming Potential:** (See Reactivity.)

**Ozone Layer:** A layer of ozone in the lower portion of the stratosphere -- 12 to 15 miles above the Earth's surface -- which helps to filter out harmful ultraviolet rays from the sun. It may be contrasted with the ozone component of photochemical smog near the Earth's surface which is harmful.

**Ozone Precursors:** Chemicals such as volatile organic compounds and oxides of nitrogen, occurring either naturally or as a result of human activities, which contribute to the formation of ozone, a major component of smog.

**Particulate Matter (PM):** Any material, except pure water, that exists in the solid or liquid state in the atmosphere. The size of particulate matter can vary from coarse, wind-blown dust particles to fine particle combustion products.

**Passive Solar:** A system in which solar energy alone is used for the transfer of thermal energy. Pumps, blowers, or other heat transfer devices that use energy other than solar are not used.

**Permit:** Written authorization from a government agency that allows for the construction and / or operation of an emissions generating facility or its equipment within certain specified limits.

**Persistence:** Refers to the length of time a compound stays in the atmosphere, once introduced. A compound may persist for less than a second or indefinitely.

**Photovoltaic (PV) Module:** An integrated assembly of interconnected photovoltaic cells designed to deliver a selected level of working voltage and current at its output terminals, packaged for protection against environment degradation, and suited for incorporation in photovoltaic power systems.

**Pilot scale:** Size of a system between the small laboratory scale (bench-scale) and full-size system.

**Plant Pathology:** The scientific study of plant diseases caused by pathogens (infectious diseases) and environmental conditions (physiological factors).

**Plume:** A visible or measurable discharge of a contaminant from a given point of origin that can be measured according to the Ringelmann scale. (See Ringelmann Chart.)

**Plunger Lift System:** Use gas pressure buildup in a well to lift a column of accumulated fluid out of the well. The plunger lift system helps to maintain gas production and may reduce the need for other remedial operations.

**PM<sub>2.5</sub>:** Includes tiny particles with an aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to a nominal 2.5 microns. This fraction of particulate matter penetrates most deeply into the lungs.

**PM<sub>10</sub> (Particulate Matter):** A criteria air pollutant consisting of small particles with an aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to a nominal 10 microns (about 1/7th the diameter of a single human hair). Their small size allows them to make their way to the air sacs deep within the lungs where they may be deposited and result in adverse health effects. PM<sub>10</sub> also causes visibility reduction.

**Pneumatic controls:** Control systems using either compressed gas or air.

**Point Sources:** Specific points of origin where pollutants are emitted into the atmosphere such as factory smokestacks. (See also Area-Wide Sources and Fugitive Emissions.)

**Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbons (PAHs):** Organic compounds which include only carbon and hydrogen with a fused ring structure containing at least two benzene (six-sided) rings. PAHs may also contain additional fused rings that are not six-sided. The combustion of organic substances is a common source of atmospheric PAHs.

**Polymer:** Natural or synthetic chemical compounds composed of up to millions of repeated linked units, each of a relatively light and simple molecule.

**Pounds per million BTU (lb/mmBtu):** A measure of the mass (of a pollutant) emitted for each million British thermal units (Btu) of energy fed to a combustion source. A BTU is defined as the amount of heat required to raise the temperature of one pound of water by one degree Fahrenheit.

**Precipitator:** Pollution control device that collects particles from an air stream. (See Electrostatic Precipitator.)

**Prescribed Burning:** The planned application of fire to vegetation to achieve any specific objective on lands selected in advance of that application.

**Prevention of Significant Deterioration (PSD):** A permitting program for new and modified stationary sources of air pollution located in an area that attains or is unclassified for national ambient air quality standards (NAAQS). The PSD program is designed to ensure that air quality does not degrade beyond those air quality standards or beyond specified incremental amounts. The PSD permitting process requires new and modified facilities above a specified size threshold to be carefully reviewed prior to construction for air quality impacts. PSD also requires those facilities to apply BACT to minimize emissions of air pollutants. A public notification process is conducted prior to issuance of final PSD permits.

**Primary Particles:** Particles that are directly emitted from combustion and fugitive dust sources. (Compare with Secondary Particle.)

**Produced water:** Water extracted from the subsurface with oil and gas. It may include water from the reservoir, water that has been injected into the formation, and any chemicals added during the production/treatment process.

**Production Tax Credit (PTC):** an inflation - adjusted 1.5 cents per kilowatt-hour payment for electricity produced using qualifying renewable energy sources.

**Programmatic logic controller (PLC):** Control software for engine mapping / reactant injection requirements used to control the SCR system.

**Public Utility Regulatory Policies Act of 1978 (PURPA):** One part of the National Energy Act, PURPA contains measures designed to encourage the conservation of energy, more efficient use of resources, and equitable rates. Principal among these were suggested retail rate reforms and new incentives for production of electricity by cogenerators and users of renewable resources.

**Pulverized coal:** is a coal that has been crushed to a fine dust in a grinding mill. It is blown into the combustion zone of a furnace and burns very rapidly.

**Radionuclides:** Atoms with an unstable nucleus, characterized by excess energy which is available to be imparted either to a newly-created radiation particle within the nucleus, or else to an atomic electron.

**Reactive Organic Gas (ROG):** A photochemically reactive chemical gas, composed of non-methane hydrocarbons, that may contribute to the formation of smog. Also sometimes referred to as Non-Methane Organic Gases (NMOGs). (See also Volatile Organic Compounds and Hydrocarbons.)

**Reactivity (or Hydrocarbon Photochemical Reactivity):** A term used in the context of air quality management to describe a hydrocarbon's ability to react (participate in photochemical reactions) to form ozone in the atmosphere. Different hydrocarbons react at different rates. The more reactive a hydrocarbon, the greater potential it has to form ozone.

**Reasonably Available Control Measures (RACM):** A broadly defined term referring to technologies and other measures that can be used to control pollution. They include Reasonably Available Control Technology and other measures. In the case of PM<sub>10</sub>, RACM refers to approaches for controlling small or dispersed source categories such as road dust, woodstoves, and open burning.

**Reasonably Available Control Technology (RACT):** Control techniques defined in U.S. EPA guidelines for limiting emissions from existing sources in nonattainment areas. RACTs are adopted and implemented by states.

**Reciprocating Internal Combustion Engine (RICE):** An engine in which air and fuel are introduced into cylinders, compressed by pistons and ignited by a spark plug or by compression. Combustion in the cylinders pushes the pistons sequentially, transferring energy to the crankshaft, causing it to rotate.

**Refraction:** The change in direction of a light wave due to a change in its speed when it passes from one medium to another.

**Regional Haze:** The haze produced by a multitude of sources and activities which emit fine particles and their precursors across a broad geographic area. National regulations require states to develop plans to reduce the regional haze that impairs visibility in national parks and wilderness areas.

**Regional Haze Rule:** The Regional Haze Rule calls for state and federal agencies to work together to improve visibility in 156 national parks and wilderness areas such as the Grand Canyon, Yosemite, the Great Smokies and Shenandoah.

The rule requires the states, in coordination with the Environmental Protection Agency, the National Park Service, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, the U.S. Forest Service, and other interested parties, to develop and implement air quality protection plans to reduce the pollution that causes visibility impairment. The first State plans for regional haze are due in the 2003-2008 timeframe. Five multi-state regional planning organizations are working together now to develop the technical basis for these plans.

**Regulatory Impact Analysis (RIA):** A tool used to assess the likely effects of a proposed new regulation or regulatory change.

**Reid Vapor Pressure:** Refers to the vapor pressure of the fuel expressed in the nearest hundredth of a pound per square inch (psi) with a higher number reflecting more gasoline evaporation.

**Renewable Energy:** Renewable Energy is energy derived from resources that are regenerative or, for all practical purposes, cannot be depleted.

**Renewable Energy Resources:** Energy resources that are naturally replenishing but flow-limited. They are virtually inexhaustible in duration but limited in the amount of energy that is available per unit of time. Renewable energy resources include: biomass, hydro, geothermal, solar, wind, ocean thermal, wave action, and tidal action.

**Renewable Portfolio Standard (RPS):** a mandate requiring that renewable energy provide a certain percentage of total energy generation or consumption.

**Retrofit or retrofitting:** The addition of new technology or features to older systems.

**Rich Burn Engine:** Any four-stroke spark ignited engine with a manufacturer's recommended operating air/fuel ratio divided by the stoichiometric air/fuel ratio at full load conditions is less than or equal to 1.1. Engines originally manufactured as rich burn engines, but modified prior to December 19, 2002 with passive emission control technology for NO<sub>x</sub> (such as pre-combustion chambers) will be considered lean burn engines. Existing engines where there are no manufacturer's recommendations regarding air/fuel ratio will be considered a rich burn engine if the excess oxygen content of the exhaust at full load conditions is less than or equal to 2 percent.

**Ringelmann Chart:** A series of charts, numbered 0 to 5, that simulate various smoke densities by presenting different percentages of black. A Ringelmann No. 1 is equivalent to 20 percent black; a Ringelmann No. 5 is 100 percent black. They are used for measuring the opacity or equivalent obscuration of smoke arising from stacks and other sources by matching the actual effluent with the various numbers, or densities, indicated by the charts.

**Risk Assessment:** An evaluation of risk which estimates the relationship between exposure to a harmful substance and the likelihood that harm will result from that exposure.

**Risk Management:** An evaluation of the need for and feasibility of reducing risk. It includes consideration of magnitude of risk, available control technologies, and economic feasibility.

**Risk Management Plan (RMP):** A document prepared by a project manager to foresee risks, estimate effectiveness, and to create response plans to mitigate them.

**Sanctions:** Actions taken against a state or local government by the federal government for failure to plan or to implement a State Implementation Plan (SIP). Examples include withholding of highway funds and a ban on construction of new sources of potential pollution.

**Scrubber:** An air pollution control device that uses a high energy liquid spray to remove aerosol and gaseous pollutants from an air stream. The gases are removed either by absorption or chemical reaction.

**Secondary Particle:** Particles that are formed in the atmosphere. Secondary particles are products of the chemical reactions between gases, such as nitrates, sulfur oxides, ammonia, and organic products.

**Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) or selective non-catalytic reduction (SNCR):** Selective catalytic reduction means a noncombustion control technology that destroys NO<sub>x</sub> by injecting a reducing agent (e.g., ammonia) into the flue gas that, in the presence of a catalyst (e.g., vanadium, titanium, or zeolite), converts NO<sub>x</sub> into molecular nitrogen and water.

**Selexol:** Selexol is the trade name for a physical solvent that is a mixture dimethyl ethers of polyethylene glycol. In the Selexol process, the solvent dissolves the CO<sub>2</sub> from the gas stream at a relatively high pressure, generally in the range of 300 – 1,000 psia. The resulting rich solvent can then either be let down in pressure and/or steam stripped to release and recover the CO<sub>2</sub>.

**Sensitive Groups:** Identifiable subsets of the general population that are at greater risk than the general population to the toxic effects of a specific air pollutant (e.g., infants, asthmatics, elderly).

**Sequestration:** Capture and long term storage of carbon. See also Carbon Capture and Storage

**Smog:** A combination of smoke and other particulates, ozone, hydrocarbons, nitrogen oxides, and other chemically reactive compounds which, under certain conditions of weather and sunlight, may result in a murky brown haze that causes adverse health effects.

**Smoke:** A form of air pollution consisting primarily of particulate matter (i.e., particles released by combustion). Other components of smoke include gaseous air pollutants such as hydrocarbons, oxides of nitrogen, and carbon monoxide. Sources of smoke may include fossil fuel combustion, prescribed and agricultural burning, and other combustion processes.

**Solar Energy:** The radiant energy of the sun, which can be converted into other forms of energy, such as heat or electricity.

**Solar Thermal Collector:** A device designed to receive solar radiation and convert it into thermal energy. Normally, a solar thermal collector includes a frame, glazing, and an absorber, together with the appropriate insulation. The heat collected by the solar thermal collector may be used immediately or stored for later use. Solar Thermal Collector, Special: An evacuated tube collector or a concentrating (focusing) collector. Special collectors operate in the temperature (low concentration for pool heating) to several hundred degrees Fahrenheit (high concentration for air conditioning and specialized industrial processes).

**Soot:** Very fine carbon particles that have a black appearance when emitted into the air.

**Source:** Any place or object from which air pollutants are released. Sources that are fixed in space are stationary sources and sources that move are mobile sources.

**Spark ignition (SI):** Ignition of combustion within an engine using spark plugs with a high-intensity spark of timed duration to ignite a compressed fuel-air mixture within the cylinder. SI engines are available in sizes up to 5 MW. Natural gas is the preferred fuel in electric generation and CHP applications of SI.

**Stack Gas Bypass:** The practice of routing some portion of exhaust gas, often from a large boiler, around the pollution control equipment, and into the exhaust stack. This is usually done to introduce hot, unscrubbed, gas into the stack to mix with and raise the temperature of the cool, scrubbed gas above its acid dew point and/or to increase

plume buoyancy and dispersion. If the gas cools to its acid dew point, acid mists and droplets may fall out near the stack, or corrode unprotected stack linings.

**State Implementation Plan (SIP):** The group of plans and regulations submitted by a state to the U.S. EPA for implementation of the federal Clean Air Act.

**Stationary Sources:** Non-mobile sources such as power plants, refineries, and manufacturing facilities which emit air pollutants. (See also mobile sources).

**Still vent column:** Emission point for regeneration of glycol streams, resulting in vapors of water, VOC and HAPs.

**Stoichiometric engine:** An engine with the chemically correct proportion of fuel to air in the combustion chamber during combustion.

**Storage Tank:** Any stationary container, reservoir, or tank, used for storage of liquids.

**Stratosphere:** The layer of the Earth's atmosphere above the troposphere and below the mesosphere. It extends between 10 and 30 miles above the Earth's surface and contains the ozone layer in its lower portion. The stratospheric layer mixes relatively slowly; pollutants that enter it may remain for long periods of time.

**Subsidy:** Financial assistance granted by the Government to firms and individuals.

**Sulfur Dioxide (SO<sub>2</sub>):** A strong smelling, colorless gas that is formed by the combustion of fossil fuels. Power plants, which may use coal or oil high in sulfur content, can be major sources of SO<sub>2</sub>. SO<sub>2</sub> and other sulfur oxides contribute to the problem of acid deposition. SO<sub>2</sub> is a criteria air pollutant.

**Sulfur Oxides (SO<sub>x</sub>):** Pungent, colorless gases (sulfates are solids) formed primarily by the combustion of sulfur-containing fossil fuels, especially coal and oil. Considered major air pollutants, sulfur oxides may impact human health and damage vegetation.

**Syngas:** Syngas is the gas product resulting from gasification processes and can be used as a fuel to drive power generation or a feedstock for chemical synthesis.

**Tailpipe emissions:** Products of burning fuel in the vehicle's engine emitted from the vehicle's exhaust system.

**Thief hatch:** Opening in the top of the stock tank that allows tank access to the interior of the tank for withdrawal or measurement of fluid.

**Title V:** A section of the 1990 amendments to the federal Clean Air Act that requires a federally enforceable operating permit for major sources of air pollution.

**Topography:** The configuration of a surface, especially the Earth's surface, including its relief and the position of its natural and man-made features.

**Total dissolved solids (TDS):** The combined content of all inorganic and organic substances contained in a liquid which are present in a molecular, ionized or micro-granular (colloidal sol) suspended form.

**Total Suspended Particulate (TSP):** Particles of solid or liquid matter -- such as soot, dust, aerosols, fumes, and mist -- up to approximately 30 microns in size.

**Toxic Hot Spot:** A location where emissions from specific sources may expose individuals and population groups to elevated risks of adverse health effects -- including but not limited to cancer -- and contribute to the cumulative health risks of emissions from other sources in the area.

**Trading Credits:** The basic concept of a cap and trade system is that the government turns a certain quantity of emissions into a marketable commodity, called a credit, which is then allowed to be bought and sold freely on the market. See <http://www.epa.gov/airmarkets/trading/basics.html>

**Transmission System (Electric):** An interconnected group of electric transmission lines and associated equipment for moving or transferring electric energy in bulk between points of supply and points at which it is transformed for delivery over the distribution system lines to consumers, or is delivered to other electric systems.

**Triethylene glycol (TEG) dehydrator:** Any device in which a liquid glycol (including, ethylene glycol, diethylene glycol, or triethylene glycol) absorbent directly contacts a natural gas stream and absorbs water.

**Troposphere:** The layer of the Earth's atmosphere nearest to the surface of the Earth. The troposphere extends outward about five miles at the poles and about 10 miles at the equator.

**Turbine:** A machine for generating rotary mechanical power from the energy of a stream of fluid (such as water, steam, or hot gas). Turbines convert the kinetic energy of fluids to mechanical energy through the principles of impulse and reaction, or a mixture of the two.

**Underground Storage Tank (UST):** Refers to tanks used to store gasoline underground.

**United States Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA):** The federal agency charged with setting policy and guidelines, and carrying out legal mandates for the protection of national interests in environmental resources.

**Urea:** An organic compound of carbon, nitrogen, oxygen and hydrogen, with the formula  $\text{CON}_2\text{H}_4$  or  $(\text{NH}_2)_2\text{CO}$  or  $\text{CN}_2\text{H}_4\text{O}$ . Used as a catalyst for SCR applications.

**Vanadium:** A chemical element in the periodic table that has the symbol V and atomic number 23. A rare, soft and ductile element, vanadium is found combined in certain minerals and is used mainly to produce certain alloys.

**Vapor recovery unit (VRU):** A system composed of a scrubber, a compressor and a switch. Its main purpose is to recover vapors formed inside completely sealed crude oil or condensate tanks.

**Vehicle Miles Traveled (VMT):** The miles traveled by motor vehicles over a specified length of time (e.g., daily, monthly or yearly) or over a specified road or transportation corridor.

**Visibility:** A measurement of the ability to see and identify objects at different distances. Visibility reduction from air pollution is often due to the presence of sulfur and nitrogen oxides, as well as particulate matter.

**Visibility Reducing Particles (VRP):** Any particles in the atmosphere that obstruct the range of visibility.

**Volatile:** Any substance that evaporates readily.

**Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs):** Carbon-containing compounds that evaporate into the air (with a few exceptions). VOCs contribute to the formation of smog and / or may themselves be toxic. VOCs often have an odor, and some examples include gasoline, alcohol, and the solvents used in paints.

**Watt (Electric):** The electrical unit of power. The rate of energy transfer equivalent to 1 ampere of electric current flowing under a pressure of 1 volt at unity power factor.

**Watt-hour (Wh):** The electrical energy unit of measure equal to 1 watt of power supplied to, or taken from, an electric circuit steadily for 1 hour.

**Weight of Evidence:** The extent to which the available information supports the hypothesis that a substance causes an effect in humans. For example, factors which determine the weight-of-evidence that a chemical poses a hazard to humans include the number of tissue sites affected by the agent; the number of animal species, strains, sexes,

relationship, statistical significance in the occurrence of the adverse effect in treated subjects compared to untreated controls; and the timing of the occurrence of adverse effect.

**Welfare-Based Standard (Secondary Standard):** An air quality standard that prevents, reduces, or minimizes injury to agricultural crops and livestock, damage to and the deterioration of property, and hazards to air and ground transportation.

**Wet Flue Gas Desulfurization (FGD):** In wet scrubbers, the flue gas enters a large vessel (spray tower or absorber), where it is sprayed with water slurry (approximately ten percent lime or limestone). The calcium in the slurry reacts with the SO<sub>2</sub> to form calcium sulfite or calcium sulfate. A portion of the slurry from the reaction tank is pumped into the thickener, where the solids settle before going to a filter for final dewatering to about 50 percent solids. The calcium sulfite waste product is usually mixed with fly ash (approximately 1:1) and fixative lime (approximately five percent) and disposed of in landfills. Alternatively, gypsum can be produced from FGD waste, which is a useful by-product.

**Wind Energy:** Energy present in wind motion that can be converted to mechanical energy for driving pumps, mills, and electric power generators. Wind pushes against sails, vanes, or blades radiating from a central rotating shaft.

**Woodburning Pollution:** Air pollution caused by woodburning stoves and fireplaces that emit particulate matter, carbon monoxide and odorous and toxic substances.

**Zeolite:** Minerals that have a micro-porous structure.

**Zero Emissions Dehydrator:** A Zero Emissions Dehydrator combines several technologies that lower emissions. These technologies eliminate emissions from glycol circulation pumps, gas strippers and the majority of the still column effluent. Rather than being released as vapor, the water and hydrocarbons are collected from the glycol still column, and the condensable and non-condensable components are separated from each other. The two primary condensable products are wastewater, which can be disposed of with treatment; and hydrocarbon condensate, which can be sold. The non-condensable products (methane and ethane) are used as fuel for the glycol reboiler instead of venting to the atmosphere.

***Table of Mitigation Options  
Not Written with Rationale***

**Table of Mitigation Options Not Written with Rationale**

<b>SECTION</b>	<b>MITIGATION OPTION TITLE</b>	<b>RATIONALE FOR NOT WRITING</b>
Oil and Gas: Stationary RICE (Small and large engines)	Emission limit on existing engines (1g/hp hr and 2g/hp hr)	Will incorporate this into the NSPS mitigation option and note that it will apply to existing engines.
	Replacing ignition systems to decrease false starts	This option is generally covered in the Operation and Maintenance mitigation option
	Replace piston rod packing (pumps)	This will be added to the Operation and Maintenance mitigation option.
	Minimize (control?) engine blow downs	This is already a common industry practice and has been deleted as an option
	Utilize exhaust gas analyzers to adjust AFR	This was included in the Oxidation Catalysts and AFRC on Lean Burn Engines option.
	Smart AFRC (air-fuel-ratio-controller)	Included in the other AFRC options
	Replace gas engine starters with electric air compressors	Negligible emissions reductions for applying this option.
	Provide training for field personnel on engine maintenance with regard to AQ considerations	Incorporated into Option titled “Adherence to Manufacturers’ Operation and Maintenance Requirements”
Oil and Gas: Mobile and Non-Road		
Oil and Gas: Rig Engines	Analysis of all drill rigs – replace the dirtiest 20%	Will reference in Tier 2-4 Mitigation Option Development, but also move to overarching discussion to determine the priority on rig engine reductions
	Electric Powered Drill Rig	Not selected due to low feasibility around availability of electricity
Oil and Gas: Turbines		
Oil and Gas: Exploration & Production (Tanks)	Mufflers	Does not apply to Air Quality.
	Centralized Collection for Existing Sources	This option is not feasible for retrofit application in the San Juan Basin

<b>SECTION</b>	<b>MITIGATION OPTION TITLE</b>	<b>RATIONALE FOR NOT WRITING</b>
Oil and Gas: Exploration & Production (Dehydrators/Separators/Heaters)	Centralized Dehydrators	Already or will be incorporated in other papers on centralization
	Optimization and automation	Incorporated into the Option under Stationary RICE subsection.
	Low/Ultra low NOx burners	Application not appropriate for the San Juan Basin, because most burners commonly used in the Four Corners Area smaller than the technology is capable of providing emission reduction.
	Install VRU	Principle of the option as applied is explained in the Option titled "Install VRU" under subsection for E&P Tanks.
	Centralized Dehydrators	Principle of the option is incorporated into the Option under Stationary RICE. Additionally, the San Juan Basin does not have a high need for wellhead dehydration.
Oil and Gas: E&P Pneumatics/Controllers/Fugitives	Directed inspection and maintenance program	Addressed by Option title "Specific Direction for How to Meet NSPS and MACT Standards: Directed Inspection and Maintenance" in Midstream section.
Oil and Gas: Midstream Operations	Install Flares	Never submitted.
Oil and Gas: Overarching Issues		
Power Plants: Future	Integrated Gasification Combined Cycle (IGCC) Political Aspects and Incentives	Combined with Integrated Gasification Combined Cycle (IGCC) Technical Aspects and listed as mitigation option "Integrated Gasification Combined Cycle (IGCC)"
Power Plants: Overarching	Four Corners Area Mercury Studies	Combined with Participate and Support Mercury Deposition Studies
Other Sources:	Apply Uniform Regulations Between Jurisdictions for Dust Control	Never submitted.
	Fugitive Dust Road Mitigation Plan	See option papers on oil & gas road dust mitigation.
	Include Multi-Modal Transportation Options in 2035 Transportation Plan	Scope of this option is very large. A proposal was submitted to DOE.
	Pursue Clean Cities Designation for Western Slope	This was not awarded by DOE. Not clear just who would house and how funding could be sustainable.
	Auto Licensing or Registration Additional Tax	Group determined this was unlikely to be economically feasible at this time.
	Oil and Gas Fleet Retrofit / Replacement	Numerous options were written as part of the oil & gas section dealing with vehicles.

<b>SECTION</b>	<b>MITIGATION OPTION TITLE</b>	<b>RATIONALE FOR NOT WRITING</b>
Other Sources:	Consider Ambient Air Quality Before Burning Prescribed Fire	Never submitted.
	Develop Controls on Agricultural Burning in Colorado	Never submitted.
Energy Efficiency, Renewable Energy, Conservation	Corporate Rebate/incentives for Energy Efficiency	Combined with Building Standards for Increased Commercial and Residential Energy Efficiency (EE)
	Pilot Neighborhood project to Change Behavior to Reduce Energy Use – Increase Efficiency	Combined with Audits of Low Income Areas to find Simple Solutions
	Solar/PV Applications	Never submitted.
	Optimization of Compression	Incorporated into the Option under Stationary RICE subsection titled “Optimization and automation and Centralized Collection for New Sources”
	Micro Turbines	Incorporated into Option titled “Cogeneration/Combined Heat and Power”
	Product Capture/Maximize Efficiency	Never submitted.
	Multi-Phase Pipeline	Never submitted.
	Comprehensive Impacts of efficiency	Never submitted.
	Efficiency/Conservation on individual level	Never submitted.
	Sustainable business practices	Never submitted.
Zero Waste	Never submitted.	

## GENERAL: PUBLIC COMMENTS

### General Public Comments

Comment
<p>Air quality in the Four Corners Area has been studied and cussed and discussed for several decades while the pollution problems grow and grow. We sincerely hope that measurable benefits to our environment will be the product of this massive piece of work by the Four Corners Air Quality Task Force.</p>
<p>Polluting industries and enforcement agencies cannot continue to "turn their backs" on what IS happening to the quality of our air. It is our right to breathe clean air.</p>
<p>We all know that San Juan County has serious air quality issues. San Juan County is ranked in the top 10% of worst counties in the United States for toxic releases to the environment according to Scorecard, a pollution information web site. These toxic releases include volatile organic compound emissions from oil and gas facilities, and power plant emissions such as particulate matter (PM) and sulfur dioxide. Many other toxic emissions are listed. All of these pollutants are threats to human health, the land and water.</p>
<p>Enough is Enough!</p>
<p>Now is the time to take action to clean up our environment! Regulatory agencies need to begin much stronger enforcement of current regulations and work toward more stringent regulations. Further degradation of our environment is not acceptable.</p>
<p>State cancer profiles show that this area has the highest rate of cancer in New Mexico. Respiratory disease is high in the Four Corners Area. A comprehensive health study for the entire Four Corners Area would most likely reveal even more alarming health problems among our population.</p>
<p>Clean up of area coal fired power plants and mandatory emissions controls and clean up of oil and gas facilities are necessary for the health and well being of the people.</p>
<p>Health is wealth.</p>
<p>I've not read all the details of the report but I think there seems to be something missing. I don't see any analysis of the future demand on this area in terms of energy.</p>
<p>There is a fast growing school of thought that indicates coal can provide the energy bridge the United States needs to exit the Middle East. I think people need to understand that the coal resources here in the San Juan Basin could become a big part of a new energy strategy for transportation. Electric cars and electric high speed trains could be used to help replace the demand for middle east oil being used now for gasoline and jet fuel. If this happens and I think it is coming in the next 10 years, what will we see here? Is any planning being done for that? If you think there is a lot of CO2 from 3 power plants, what if there were 20?</p>
<p>This may seem like bad news but it's not if we have a plan. For less than the cost of the Iraq war, we could install the infrastructure to convert the coal here into H2 and CO2. The H2 could be used in new power plants driving engines turning generators thereby reducing the requirement for steam from water and the CO2 could be captured and piped to Bakersfield to be injected into the heavy oils there in enhance oil recovery. The power grid will would require significant upgrades to accommodate the additional load in addition to providing ways for wind and solar power to come on the system.</p>
<p>Instead of planning for war, let's plan for peace. This is a big effort. We need a leader with some vision at the Federal level. Is there someone who could have understood the impact of the internet and pushed to develop that infrastructure? Internet super highway -&gt; I say Energy Super Highway!</p>

**Comment**

The Southern Ute Indian Tribe Growth Fund (SUGF) appreciates the opportunity provided to the public to allow for review and comment on the Draft Four Corners Air Quality Task Force Report (Version 7); furthermore SUGF, is appreciative of the tremendous undertaking of the various resources that have come together to develop a range of possible air quality mitigation options that may remedy air quality issues in the Four Corners area.

SUGF understands that this document is non-conclusive, and does not convey consensus of the various participating bodies regarding the mentioned mitigation options. It is further understood that these developed options may be considered by the various regulatory bodies to be implemented into air quality management strategies. At that time, it is recommended that public participation similar to this effort be duplicated.

As you may be aware, production of natural gas is critical to the Southern Ute Indian Tribe's (Tribe) economic base and growth. The SUGF, a private investment entity of the Tribe supports development of its natural resources, yet remains cognizant of its responsibility to protect the environment. This is exemplified through Tribal processes such as conditional approval(s) of future oil and gas development that will require significant mitigation measures involving installation of control technologies on compression units. Another significant development occurring is the continual development of the Tribe's Air Quality Program, through the establishment of the Southern Ute Indian Tribe/State of Colorado Environmental Commission.

BP believes that the establishment of the Four Corners Task Force is a very useful venue for stakeholders and regulators to discuss air quality issues with the ultimate goal of managing air quality in the region. Developing strategies to measurably improve air quality requires extensive technical, engineering and policy analyses. In addition, such analyses require time and should not be influenced by arbitrary schedules. BP believes that solutions to the issues should be crafted on the basis of air quality improvement and economic efficiency. Control requirements based on a "one size solution" may not result in measurable air quality improvements nor be the most economic solution for improving air quality. BP also believes that it is important for the Task Force to focus on understanding source receptor relations in the region through modeling and analysis of existing air quality data as well as emission data.

I could not find the Federal Register notification for this superficial 'public comment' period.

This process is fatally flawed as proper 'government to government meetings' have not been held. The formal notification has not been provided to all American Indian Nations and official respective American Indian Nation Tribal Council has not been officially made known. How will such federal mandates affect the sovereignty of American Indian Nations? This appears to violate basic principles of American Indian Nation Treaties as it does the Law of Nations. It appears, these federal agencies are recruiting non-profits to further international agendas for their federal acquisitions while attempting to impose hidden taxation. These federal regulatory actions certainly appear to emphasize regulation without representation as it promotes no accountability while encouraging implementation of un-ratified international conventions such as Kyoto.

I attended the first meeting held in Farmington New Mexico for the Four Corners area regarding Air Quality on November 4, 2005. I spoke with a federal officer in her official capacity who acknowledged this process was indeed implementing the Kyoto Treaty that is un-ratified by U.S. Congress. She also acknowledged that the way the federal agencies were working around this un-ratified treaty was by entering into Memorandums of Understanding (MOU) between the respective State governments. These MOU's are signed by State governors as is the case with New Mexico State Governor Bill Richardson. New Mexico Governor Richardson proposed adoption of a regional climate change scheme to California Governor Arnold Schwarzenegger as stated in Executive order June 9, 2005. New Mexico Governor Richardson displays a definite conflict of interest as he continues to enjoy the pleasure of the United Nations while acting as United Nations Ambassador and more of an International Citizen, during his term as New Mexico Governor. A man cannot serve two masters anymore than he can be a citizen of two countries.

## Comment

I received an email from a member of Montezuma Vision Project May 2, 2007 who wrote in reference to membership; "Most of the people are progressives who are interested in promoting planning for good quality of life."

The main intent behind those who claim to be Progressives is to reduce "right" to privilege and "liberty" to servitude. Progressives enjoy collectivism implemented upon the masses while they enjoy their appointed and self anointed aristocracy oligarchy. The first U.S. Progressive Party formed in 1912 and has found its niche in liberalism and the environmental movement. There are Progressives connected to Democratic Socialist parties. Progressives believe and implement the old Roman Prodigal estate schemes promoted by IUCN (International Union for Conservation of Nature) which in reality is promoting Sustainable Development as specified in Agenda 21- 1992 Rio Summit Declaration.

The Kyoto Protocol was created by an Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change established in 1988 jointly by World Meteorological Organization and the United Nations Environment Programme. The Convention (Kyoto Protocol To The United Nations Framework Convention On Climate Change) was adopted by the Conference of the Parties meaning Parties to the Convention, May 1992, while in New York. The Montreal Protocol on Substances that Deplete the Ozone Layer was adopted by the Conference of the Parties September 1987.

The federal officer while I was at November 4, 2005 meeting, acknowledged this entire process was truly implemented the United Nations, World Bank, IMF, Federal Reserve, and agenda for Sustainable Development which is also known as Agenda 21. The federal officer told me that there is a system in place for schemes that allow for a 'pay to pollute' program. She provided the example of power plants on the East Coast that do not have state of the art environmental equipment and cannot be fitted or converted with such state of the art environmental equipment. Certificates from power plants in Western U.S. who are newer and have up dated equipment as well as cleaner coal, would sell certificates to the Eastern U.S power plants as a means of offsetting Eastern power plant pollution. In reality, this is a pay to pollute scheme that mirrors the new-politically correct scheme of paying to have a 'Carbon Imprint or Footprint'. Example: a representative from Nature Conservancy conducts a Carbon Imprint intake of your life. The calculations are conducted on life style such as how often a person drives a car, fly's an airplanes, rides a bicycle, uses a microwave oven and so forth. Once the representative determines the Carbon Imprint number, the person is expected to pay an outrageous sum of money (Federal Reserve Notes) to an environmental non profit of his or her choice to off set the Carbon Imprint. In reality, this is extortion at its best while providing a steady source of income to environmental non profits who may not otherwise obtain such vast forms of income. It certainly appears this entire scheme is just another form of taxation forced upon the public.

While I was in attendance at November 4, 2005 meeting I listened to the key-note speaker talk of new EPA standards that must be implemented. In reality, he was telling the public this unfunded and unjustified federal mandate 'must' be complied to. Meanwhile, he mentioned the Four Corners area has dust & silt particles blown in from other larger cities as far away as Phoenix and Tucson Arizona and beyond.

There were a lot of charts on the walls and the mercury issue in the Four Corners was displayed as being mainly caused from the power plants that exist in the area. First of all, there is a natural occurrence of mercury in the San Juan Mountains. Second, plants are known to absorb mercury from the ground. If the plants and trees absorb this mercury from the ground and a wildfire of significant proportions occurs what is going to happen? The mercury will be released by residual ash and debris back into the ground and even into the water supply. This cycle was not demonstrated at this meeting nor is it ever discussed. This monitoring process and so called evidence collecting done in this entire process is fatally flawed while it certainly indicates fatal deficiencies in the precision in monitoring as it suggests other uncertainties.

**Comment**

The picture displayed upon the website depicting this proposed Four Corners Air Quality catastrophe is fatally flawed. Photographs can be easily manipulated to reflect whatever the crisis especially with today's technology. The pictures did not show what type of a day it was such as was it a cold day or a hot day? Sometimes in this area of the Four Corners depending upon what time of the morning and what moisture is in the air, visibility can be poor from the natural moisture in the air as well as wind passing through can cause dust from the ground to be in the air. The EPA expecting to regulate such natural processes in nature is absurd. The natural occurrences were not discussed at this meeting anymore than it was reflected in any of the charts or photographs.

I see this entire process as in terminal as it is fatally in error. Most of all, I see federal agencies and cohorts attempting to play God while trying to control nature. This is preposterous to claim the environment that includes animals, plants and all of nature is above humans. This is perversions of natural law at its best especially when EPA claims it can control wind, dust and weather while expecting an area such as the Four Corners to keep that dust from blowing in from other areas. It is just as absurd to create this hyped up crisis just to sell certificates to pollute and extort money from the public. Cease and desist all these actions of implementing un-ratified illegal international treaties through abusing MOU's and other such agreements. Stop trying to play God while creating a crisis just to extort money from the public and expand progressivism.

**The Association between Ambient Air Quality  
Ozone Levels and Medical Visits for Asthma  
in San Juan County**

August 2007

Orrin Myers<sup>1</sup>, Helen Flowers<sup>2</sup>, Huining Kang<sup>1</sup>, Edward Bedrick<sup>1</sup>, Brad Whorton<sup>2</sup>,  
Xichun Cui<sup>1</sup>, Christine A. Stidley<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Division of Epidemiology and Biostatistics, Department of Internal Medicine,  
University of New Mexico (UNM) School of Medicine, <sup>2</sup> Division of Environmental  
Epidemiology, New Mexico Department of Health (NMDOH)

Acknowledgements: This work was supported by CDC Environmental Public  
Health Tracking and Asthma grants awarded to NMDOH

Environmental Health Epidemiology Bureau  
Epidemiology and Response Division  
New Mexico Department of Health  
888-878-8992

## **Abstract**

The New Mexico Department of Health (NMDOH) Environmental Health Tracking Project has been compiling and analyzing data on air quality and respiratory health of New Mexicans. While other studies in the United States have shown an association between the frequency of asthma attacks and ground level ozone in large urban areas, few researchers have focused on largely rural communities in the desert southwest. To perform the analysis, the daily number of asthma-related emergency room visits to emergency departments for 2000 to 2003 were matched to daily ozone levels during April – September. The ozone concentration data were obtained from nationwide datasets compiled by the Environmental Protection Agency, but were collected by the NM Environment Department Air Quality Bureau. The study focused on ground level ozone during April to September because ground level ozone accumulates when warmer and longer days cause nitrogen oxides and volatile organic compounds in the air to react and generate ozone. These reactions can cause ozone concentrations to increase by more than 20 parts per billion (ppb) from one day to the next.

The analysis used a statistical model to predict the effect that these changes in ozone concentrations have on the number of asthma-related emergency room visits. Two health outcomes were considered: daily presence or absence of an asthma-related medical visit and the number of visits. Ozone was associated with asthma-related medical visits. The distribution of ozone concentrations was similar to that observed in many large cities. Increased ozone (lagged two days) was associated with increased odds of at least one asthma-related medical visit by 42 %. The study found that when ozone increased by 20 ppb the number of emergency room visits increased by about 34%. While this is a small increase in the number of visits, sensitive persons may want to monitor air quality index forecasts to help limit their exposure to ozone. Ozone concentrations typically are highest in the early afternoon, so sensitive individuals should try to reduce their outdoor activities during this part of the day.

## **Background**

Exposure to air pollutants, such as ozone, nitrogen dioxide, sulfur dioxide and particulates, have repeatedly been shown to be associated with negative health outcomes, including mortality, reduced lung function growth and asthma (Dominici et al. 2003, Gauderman et al. 2000, Tolbert et al. 2000). However, most of these studies have been conducted in large urban areas, with many of these in the eastern United States or the western coast. The distribution of these air pollutants and the sources of these pollutants may differ considerably from rural areas or areas in the high desert Southwest.

In an Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) study of air quality in New Mexico, Sather showed that the ozone concentrations in San Juan County were increasing and were among the highest in EPA sites in the Southwest (Sather 2004). He further concluded that the levels were similar throughout most of the county and that NO<sub>x</sub> and alkanes were the main volatile organic compounds in the ozone development.

Health outcomes associated with air quality have not been studied in a rural, southwestern high desert environment. Thus, we conducted a study of asthma-related medical visits in San Juan County and present an alternative statistical approach that deals with some of the limitations of data obtained in a rural area.

## ***Study Area***

San Juan County, New Mexico is a rural county in the high desert of northwest New Mexico, with an elevation of 5145 feet and an average rainfall of 9.3 inches. The county covers over 5000 square miles, but had a population of 114,000 in 2000, resulting in a low density of 21 people per square mile. The main city is Farmington, with a population of 38,000. All other towns have a population under 10,000, with most being considerably smaller. Although the area is rural, the county residents are concerned about air pollution and the potential health risks, especially with respect to asthma. Major industries center on coal, oil and natural gas production. Air pollution sources include coal-based

power plants and production of gas and oil. Two more large coal-fired power plants may be built within the county. With the increased number of forest fires in the West and the hundreds of miles that the smoke from these fires has traveled, forest fires also have had a considerable impact on the air quality.

### ***Asthma Surveillance***

Through a CDC cooperative agreement starting in 2000, the NMDOH developed a statewide asthma surveillance system. With renewed funding NMDOH has continued surveillance and has expanded its role to education, improving access to care and reducing the effects of environmental factors associated with asthma. In 2003, NMDOH received funding through the CDC Environmental Public Health Tracking Program to link environmental exposure data with health outcome data. As part of this program, NMDOH, in collaboration with the UNM, linked data on air quality and asthma in San Juan County. Both hospitalization discharge and urgent care visit information were obtained through the statewide asthma surveillance system for January 1, 2000 through December 31, 2003. Age, sex and zip code of residence were obtained for each visit.

### ***Air Quality Data***

New Mexico Environment Department (NMED) collected air quality data from three monitors within the county. The Bloomfield and San Juan Substation monitors ran continuously and collected hourly data on air quality and weather conditions. While both monitors were operating as of January 1, 2000, ozone was not collected at the Bloomfield station until June 7, 2000. The Bloomfield monitor is approximately 15 miles east of Farmington in the town of Bloomfield. The Substation is located at the Shiprock Electrical Substation, approximately 15 miles west of Farmington, near the Public Service Company of New Mexico San Juan Generating Station, and a few miles north of the Arizona Public Services Four Corners Power Generating Station.

## **Methods**

### ***Statistical Methods***

Two health outcomes were considered: the number of asthma-related medical visits per day and a binary indicator as to whether or not any medical visits during a day were asthma-related. Since we were primarily interested in the association of ozone levels with asthma-related medical visits, we restricted the yearly study period to May 1 through September 15, when over 90% of the eight hour average ozone concentrations were above 50 ppb. Variables for which data were collected hourly were summarized as both the daily maximum hourly value and the maximum eight hour average value. While the maximum eight hour value for ozone is used in regulatory standards, we also wanted to consider if shorter term peaks, such as those indicated by high daily maximum hourly values, may be important to health outcomes. For measurements taken at two stations, the association between the two daily ozone values was assessed and the maximum of the two values was used.

### ***Modeling***

The daily number of asthma-related medical visits was modeled using Poisson regression. Primary exposure variables were the maximum daily values for the eight-hour average hourly ozone concentrations. Lags of zero to five days from exposure to visit day were examined to determine the amount of time between exposure and effect. Covariates were included to adjust for seasonal components, year, week day, holidays (lagged zero to two days) and school year. Variables were included only if the significance level was less than 0.10. Single pollutant models were obtained by adding an exposure variable to this best covariate model. Only the variables significant at  $p < 0.10$  in the single pollutant models were examined in the overall model, but these variables were retained only if the significance level was less than 0.05. Since the number of daily visits generally was small, logistic regression was used to model whether or not any asthma-related medical visit was observed on a day. The same

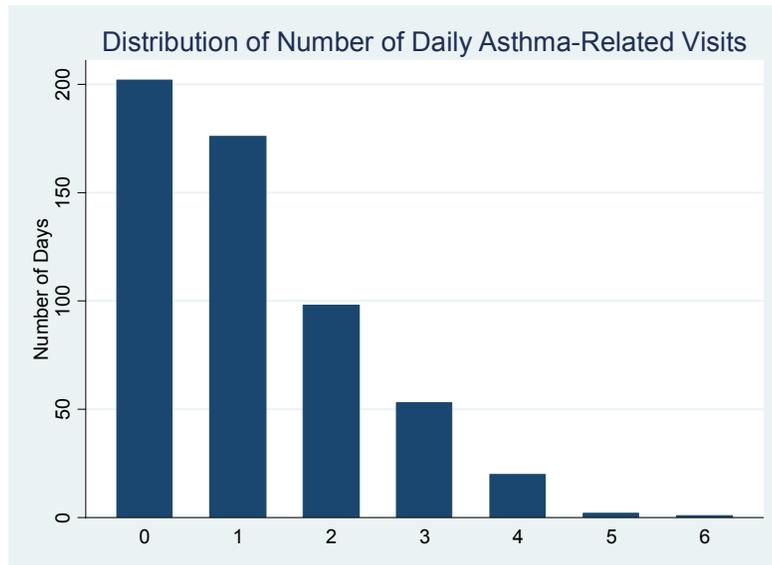
procedure, including the same predictor variables and covariates, that was used in the Poisson regression modeling was used in the logistic regression modeling.

Since the number of daily asthma-related medical visits was small and the number of days with zero counts was larger than expected under the Poisson model, the Zero-Inflated Poisson (ZIP) model also was used (Dobbie and Welsch 2001; Hall and Zhang 2004). This model contains two components: the first predicts the probability of observing at least one asthma-related visit in a day (binary component) and the second estimates the number of visits (count component). The coefficients in the two components are estimated simultaneously. Only variables significant at  $< 0.10$  at entry were retained. All statistical modeling was done in R.

## Results

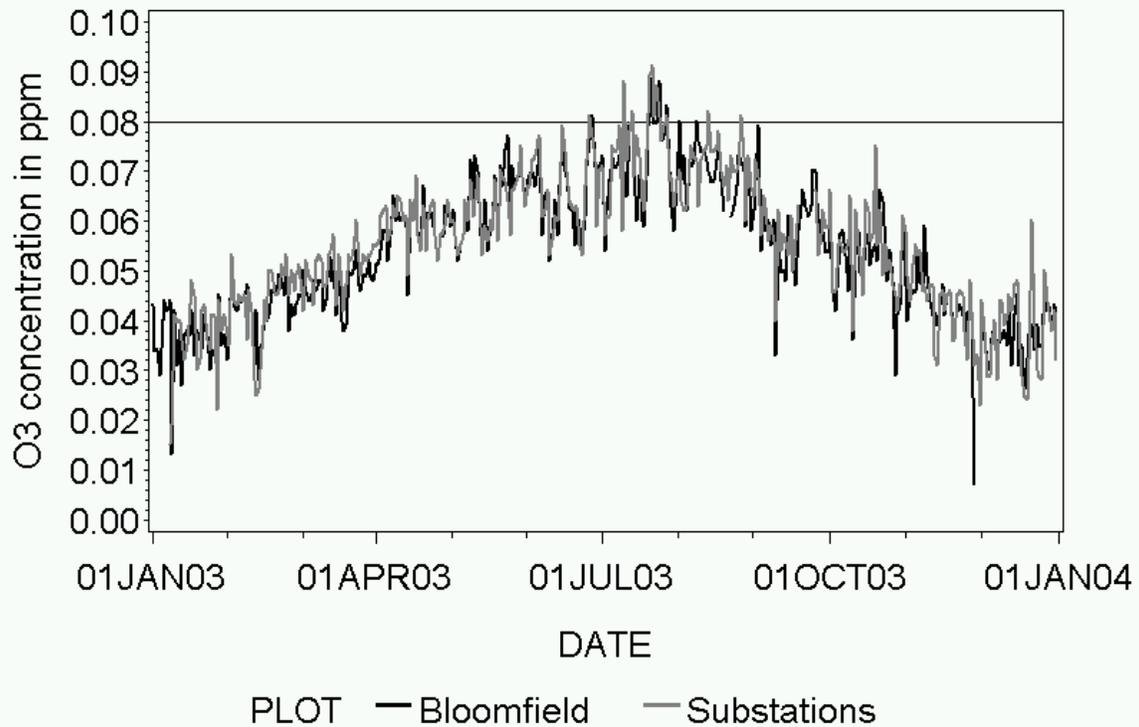
### *Health Outcomes*

During the summer months (May 1 through September 15) of 2000 through 2003, 627 asthma-related medical visits were reported in San Juan County. Asthma-related visits ranged from 0 to 6 per day, with a median of 1 and mode of 0 (Figure 2). At least one patient made an asthma-related visit on 350 (63.4%) of the 552 study days. Although age, gender and zip code information were available, the number of visits or proportion of days with an asthma-related visit were too low for successful modeling, so no assessment by these variables are included.



*Air Quality:* Ozone peaks during the summer months. Analyses were restricted to the summer months, from May 1 through September 15. Ozone concentrations at the two monitors were very similar. For air quality parameters that were measured at two monitors, the maximum value was used. The median daily eight hour maximum ozone level was 63 ppb during the summer months, with a maximum value of 85. All air quality variables exhibited distributions skewed to high values, but ozone was the least skewed. The maximum value for ozone was only 35% of the median.

San Juan Daily Maximum O<sub>3</sub> Concentration  
from 01JAN03 to 31DEC03



*Regression Models:* To model the odds of at least one asthma-related medical visit, logistic regression models with adjustment for the seasonal components, weekday, holiday and spring school time were developed. The best lags were two days for ozone. Ozone was associated with increased odds of at least one asthma-related medical visit (OR=1.42; 95% CI: 1.09, 1.95;  $p < 0.01$ ). To model the count of the number of asthma-related medical visits, Poisson regression models were also used with adjustment for the seasonal components, weekday, holiday and year. Ozone was associated with an increased count of visits, with a relative risk of 1.11 per 10 ppb ozone (95% CI: 0.98, 1.24). Zip models were used to simultaneously model the probability of any asthma-related medical visits and the number of visits per day. Adjustment factors were determined for the separate binary and count components, with no adjustment in the binary component and adjustment for the seasonal components, weekday, holiday and year in the count component. While ozone was significant in the binary component ( $p < 0.05$ ), the overall association was not significant ( $p = 0.09$ ).

## Discussion

We have shown that ambient ozone concentrations are associated with asthma-related medical visits in a rural area of the high desert in San Juan County, New Mexico. While there is an indication that the number of visits rise along with increases in ozone, the most important result is that the odds of asthma-related visits increase with increasing ozone (1.42; 95% CI: 1.09, 1.85).

The basic association of increased asthma consequences with increased ozone has been shown in many urban areas. The distribution of ozone values in San Juan County is similar to those observed in other studies, but the extreme values are not necessarily as high in San Juan County. For example, while the highest single hour and eight-hour averages were 96 ppb and 83 ppb in San Juan County, respectively, studies in Atlanta had maximum one hour concentrations of 132 ppb, (Stieb et al. 1996; Tolbert et al. 2000). However, studies in Seattle (8-hour maximum=83.1 ppb) and Santa Clara County, CA (1-hour maximum=70 ppb) had similar, but slightly lower maximum concentrations (Lipsett et al. 1997; Norris et al. 1999).

The high values in San Juan County are of concern. The federal regulatory standard is 84 ppb for the three-year average of the annual fourth highest eight hour average. During the study period, the county reached a three-year average of 78 ppb. Furthermore, in an EPA study of air quality in New Mexico, Sather concluded that the ozone concentrations in San Juan County during 2000-2003 were higher than the previous three years and were among the highest among EPA regional sites in the Southwest including Arizona, Utah, Colorado, New Mexico and Texas (Sather 2004). Sather also showed that ozone was high in many parts of the county, including the middle of the county near the population center and the sparsely populated western and northeastern parts of the county. The largest hourly change in ozone concentrations was only 18 ppb, indicating that nitrogen oxides and alkanes were the main compounds in the ozone development. Similar to studies of urban areas, the most effective lag is two days between the occurrence of the ozone concentration and the asthma-related visits (Hwang et al. 2004; Stieb et al. 1996).

Studies to address health issues in rural areas are more often hampered by small counts than similar studies in urban areas. Use of standard methods such as Poisson regression may not be appropriate, and the modification of the data to look at binary outcomes may lose vital information. Thus, a model such as the ZIP model may be appropriate in many rural health studies, as in other studies with small counts.

This study includes several limitations. As discussed above, studies in rural areas are often limited by small sample sizes. However, our modeling approach effectively dealt with small, including zero, counts. While the county covers a large area, there were only two monitors for each air quality parameter. Furthermore, address information was limited to zip code, so there was no effective method to obtain better exposure information than that obtained from one monitor or the average of two monitors. However, we did limit the study sample to people residing in the county. Prior studies of the spatial trends in ozone indicated some but not significant differences in ozone across the county.

### ***Conclusions***

Although a rural area, San Juan County, New Mexico experiences high ozone concentrations, as high as some urban areas and high for the Southwest. The analysis used a statistical model to predict the effect that these changes in ozone concentrations have on the number of asthma-related emergency room visits. Two health outcomes were considered: daily presence or absence of an asthma-related medical visit and the number of visits. Ozone was associated with asthma-related medical visits. The distribution of ozone concentrations was similar to that observed in many large cities. Increased ozone (lagged two days) was associated with increased odds of at least one asthma-related medical visit by 42 %. The study found that when ozone increased by 20 ppb the number of emergency room visits increased by about 34%. While this is a small increase in the number of visits, sensitive persons may want to monitor air quality index forecasts to help limit their exposure to ozone. Ozone concentrations typically are highest in the early afternoon, so sensitive individuals should try to reduce their outdoor activities during this part of the day.

## References

- Dobbie MJ, Welsch AH. 2001. Modelling correlated zero-inflated count data. *Aust N Z J Stat* 43(4):431-444.
- Dominici F, McDermott A, Zeger SL, Samet JM. 2003. Airborne particulate matter and mortality: Timescale effects in four US cities. *American Journal of Epidemiology* 157; 1055-1065.
- Gauderman WJ, Gilliland GF, Vora H, Avol E, Stram D, McConnell R, Thomas D, Lurmann F, Margolis HG, Rappaport EB, Berhane K, Peters JM. 2000. Association between air pollution and lung function growth in southern California children: Results from a second cohort. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 162:1383-1390.
- Hall DB, Zhang Z. 2004. Marginal models for zero inflated clustered data. *Statistical Modeling* 4:161-180.
- Hwang J, Chan C. 2002. Effects of air pollution on daily clinic visits for lower respiratory tract illness. *American Journal of Epidemiology* 155; 1-10.
- Hwang J, Hu T, Chan C. 2004. Air pollution mix and emergency room visits for respiratory and cardiac diseases in Taipei. *Journal of Data Science* 2:311-327.
- Lipsett M, Hurley S, Ostro B. 1997. Air pollution and emergency room visits for asthma in Santa Clara County, California. *Environmental Health Perspectives* 105:216-222.
- Norris G, YoungPong SN, Koenig JQ, Larson TV, Sheppard L, Stout JW. 1999. An association between fine particles and asthma emergency department visits for children in Seattle. *Environmental Health Perspectives* 107:489-493.
- Sather M. 2004. Ozone monitoring trends in New Mexico. Available: [www.westar.org/Ozone%20Conference/Sather.ppt](http://www.westar.org/Ozone%20Conference/Sather.ppt) [accessed 3 May 2006].
- Stieb DM, Burnett RT, Beveridge RC, Brook JR. 1996. Association between ozone and asthma emergency department visits in Saint John, New Brunswick, Canada. *Environmental Health Perspectives* 104:1354-1360.
- Sunyer J, Spix C, Quénel P, Ponce-de-León A, Pönka A, Barumandzadeh T, Touloumi G, Bacharova L, Wojtyniak B, Vonk J, Bisanti L, Schwartz J, Katsouyanni K. 1997. Urban air pollution and emergency admissions for asthma in four European cities: the APHEA Project. *Thorax* 52:760-765.
- Tolbert PE, Mulholland JA, MacIntosh DL, Xu F, Daniels D, Deine OJ, Barline BP, Klein M, Dorley J, Butler AJ, Nordenberg DF, Frumkin H, Ryan PB, White MC. 2000. Air quality and pediatric emergency room visits for asthma in Atlanta, Georgia. *American Journal of Epidemiology* 151:798-810.

# Regional Impacts of Oil and Gas Development on Ozone Formation in the Western United States

**Marco A. Rodriguez**

*Cooperative Institute for Research in the Atmosphere, Colorado State University, Fort Collins, CO*

**Michael G. Barna**

*Air Resources Division, National Park Service, Fort Collins, CO*

**Tom Moore**

*Western Regional Air Partnership, Western Governors' Association, Fort Collins, CO*

## ABSTRACT

The Intermountain West is currently experiencing increased growth in oil and gas production, which has the potential to affect the visibility and air quality of various Class I areas in the region. The following work presents an analysis of these impacts using the Comprehensive Air Quality Model with extensions (CAMx). CAMx is a state-of-the-science, "one-atmosphere" Eulerian photochemical dispersion model that has been widely used in the assessment of gaseous and particulate air pollution (ozone, fine [PM<sub>2.5</sub>], and coarse [PM<sub>10</sub>] particulate matter). Meteorology and emissions inventories developed by the Western Regional Air Partnership Regional Modeling Center for regional haze analysis and planning are used to establish an ozone baseline simulation for the year 2002. The predicted range of values for ozone in the national parks and other Class I areas in the western United States is then evaluated with available observations from the Clean Air Status and Trends Network (CASTNET). This evaluation demonstrates the model's suitability for subsequent planning, sensitivity, and emissions control strategy modeling. Once the ozone baseline simulation has been established, an analysis of the model results is performed to investigate the regional impacts of oil and gas development on the ozone concentrations that affect the air quality of Class I areas. Results indicate that the maximum 8-hr ozone enhancement from oil and gas (9.6

parts per billion [ppb]) could affect southwestern Colorado and northwestern New Mexico. Class I areas in this region that are likely to be impacted by increased ozone include Mesa Verde National Park and Weminuche Wilderness Area in Colorado and San Pedro Parks Wilderness Area, Bandelier Wilderness Area, Pecos Wilderness Area, and Wheeler Peak Wilderness Area in New Mexico.

## INTRODUCTION

High ozone (O<sub>3</sub>) levels at the Earth's surface, such as the photochemical smog that frequently envelopes Los Angeles in the summer, have typically been regarded as an urban air quality problem. However, a disturbing trend in recent years has been the rise of tropospheric O<sub>3</sub> in remote regions of the western United States,<sup>1</sup> many of which are Class I areas (international parks, national wilderness areas that exceed 5000 acres in size, national memorial parks that exceed 5000 acres in size, and national parks that exceed 6000 acres in size) as designated by the Clean Air Act. Possible explanations for this trend include increasing background concentrations, largely due to emissions from Asia<sup>2-4</sup> or changes in the magnitude or distribution of regional emissions.<sup>1</sup>

O<sub>3</sub> is a strong oxidant that can reduce lung function and damage plant tissue at relatively low concentrations. In March 2008, the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) tightened existing National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS) for O<sub>3</sub> to 75 parts per billion (ppb; assessed as the fourth highest monitored O<sub>3</sub> concentration value over a running average 8-hr period, averaged over 3 continuous years) from the previous 80 ppb, effectively reducing the compliance level of the O<sub>3</sub> NAAQS by 9 ppb. In April 2008, the EPA Clean Air Science Advisory Committee clarified earlier recommendations to the EPA administrator that a primary O<sub>3</sub> standard between 60 and 70 ppb is necessary to protect human health.<sup>5</sup>

O<sub>3</sub> is formed through a complex series of chemical reactions involving nitrogen oxides (NO<sub>x</sub>) and volatile organic compounds (VOCs) in the presence of sunlight. To combat rising O<sub>3</sub> levels, these precursors must be reduced. However, as oil and gas development in the western United States continues to accelerate, there is significant potential that emissions from these sources will

## IMPLICATIONS

Population growth in the western United States is driving a rapid increase in the generation of electricity and fossil fuel production, leading to higher NO<sub>x</sub> emissions and the potential to affect the visibility and air quality of Class I areas in the region. Although total emissions from oil and gas development are small compared with other categories such as coal-fired power plants and automobiles, they occur in remote locations and can have a disproportionate effect on the air quality of national parks and wilderness areas. The following work provides an analysis of these impacts on ozone concentrations using a state-of-the-science photochemical dispersion model.

exacerbate the existing O<sub>3</sub> problem. Although emissions from oil and gas development may appear small as compared with other emission categories such as coal-fired power plants and automobiles, they typically occur in remote regions of the country, far removed from urban areas, and can have a disproportionate effect on the air quality of Class I areas. For example, NO<sub>x</sub> emissions from an internal combustion engine at a gas well may react with terpenes (a reactive VOC) emitted from pine forests and form O<sub>3</sub> in an area where the right mix of precursors was previously not available for this reaction to take place. This is especially worrisome because recent observations indicate that many remote wilderness areas and national parks, such as Mesa Verde National Park in southwestern Colorado, are confronted with O<sub>3</sub> concentrations that are trending toward the EPA's acceptable limits. Very near Mesa Verde National Park are rapidly growing oil and gas extraction operations in northwestern New Mexico. As this type of development continues throughout the west, it is essential to understand its potential negative impact on air quality in some of our nation's most cherished protected areas. It is important to notice that wintertime O<sub>3</sub> concentrations exceeding 140 ppb were recently observed near the Jonah-Pinedale Anticline natural gas field in Wyoming's Upper Green River Basin.<sup>6</sup>

This study uses sophisticated meteorological and air pollution models to simulate air quality in the western United States, with a particular focus on O<sub>3</sub> concentrations in our national parks and wilderness areas. The Western Regional Air Partnership (WRAP) provided the necessary inputs to the model for meteorology, emissions, and boundary concentrations, originally developed for regional haze analysis and planning. The modeling system used in this work is similar to other systems used in demonstrating compliance with current NAAQS.<sup>7,8</sup>

Understanding the impacts of emissions from particular source categories such as oil and gas development is crucial to develop effective strategies that help reduce regional air pollution. Although this article focuses on the impact of O<sub>3</sub> pollution, the concept of "one-atmosphere" computer modeling is identified in the WRAP 2008-12 Strategic Plan for future regional air quality analyses.<sup>9</sup> This approach is used to investigate several issues related to regional formation and transport of air pollutants such as the primary and secondary NAAQS for O<sub>3</sub> and particulate matter, visibility protection, and mitigating health and ecosystem effects due to excessive nitrogen deposition and toxic air pollutants such as mercury.

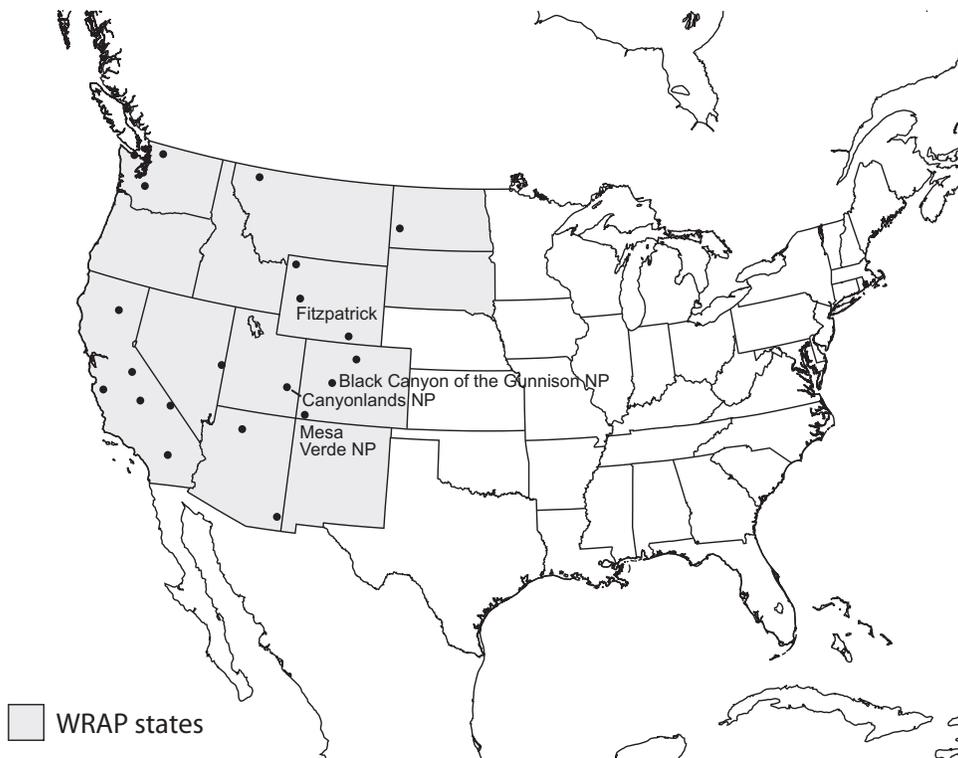
## APPROACH

The modeling system comprises three major components: the Penn State University/National Center for Atmospheric Research Mesoscale Model (known as MM5<sup>10</sup>), a regional weather model; CAMx (Comprehensive Air Quality Model with Extensions<sup>11</sup>), a chemistry transport model; and SMOKE (Sparse Matrix Operator Kernel Emissions<sup>12</sup>), an emissions processing system that chemically, spatially, and temporally allocates the raw emissions data. CAMx simulates the emissions, dispersion, chemical reac-

tions, and removal of pollutants in the troposphere by solving the pollutant continuity equation for each chemical species on a three-dimensional grid. Although computationally expensive, this type of simulation accounts for the complex physical and chemical processes that govern the fate of pollutants. The 36-km coarse-grid horizontal domain used for the air quality modeling consists of the contiguous 48 U.S. states, contiguous lands and waters of southern Canada and northern Mexico, portions of the Pacific and Atlantic oceans, most of the Gulf of Mexico, all of the Gulf of California, and the southern Hudson Bay region. The CAMx 36-km grid includes 148 cells in the east-west dimension and 112 cells in the north-south dimension. The vertical grid used in the MM5 modeling defines the CAMx vertical structure. The MM5 simulations used a terrain-following coordinate system defined by pressure using 34 layers that extend from the surface to the model top at 100 mbar. To reduce computational costs, a layer-averaging scheme was adopted, reducing the original 34 layers to 19 vertical layers. Figure 1 presents a map of the computational modeling domain; it also shows the states that form the western region of the United States, the area of interest for this analysis. MM5 provides the wind fields that CAMx needs to determine the transport of chemical species, as well as other meteorological variables such as temperature and pressure. A detailed emission inventory specifies the hourly flux of emissions from numerous area and point pollutant sources. The emission inventory focuses on pollutants that are important for regional haze and visibility in the selected model domain, which includes the contiguous United States, southern Canada, and northern Mexico. The inventory consists of 22 emission categories (e.g., automobiles, power plants, forest fires, and oil and gas development) and was originally developed in support of WRAP's regional haze simulations.<sup>13</sup> Figure 2 shows the annual NO<sub>x</sub> emissions associated with oil and gas development in the western United States. Note that significant emissions occur throughout the Intermountain West, particularly in the Four Corners region of northwestern New Mexico.

The oil and gas emission inventory used here was initially compiled for WRAP's regional modeling, with a focus on NO<sub>x</sub> and oxidized sulfur (SO<sub>x</sub>) emissions, which are precursors to fine particulate nitrate and sulfate, respectively. However, subsequent versions of this inventory have been developed and improved, and emissions of some species, such as VOCs, have been substantially revised. Although this study uses an earlier version of the WRAP oil and gas emission inventory, it is anticipated that the general trends presented provide a gross indication of the impact of this source category on regional O<sub>3</sub> formation.

In this study, a simulation for the year 2002 is performed with CAMx and corresponds to the "base modeling year" being investigated by WRAP and the latest year in which detailed emissions were readily available. The first step in this analysis is the comparison between predicted O<sub>3</sub> concentrations with available observations. Once the model performance of this base-case simulation is deemed adequate, a second CAMx simulation that includes all of the base-case emissions except those from oil



**Figure 1.** Map of the 36-km computational domain used in this study. The shaded area shows the analysis domain and corresponds to those states that are part of the contiguous WRAP region (Alaska and Hawaii are WRAP members, but are not in the modeling domain). The circles in the figure indicate the location of CASTNET sites used in this study for the model performance evaluation of  $O_3$ .

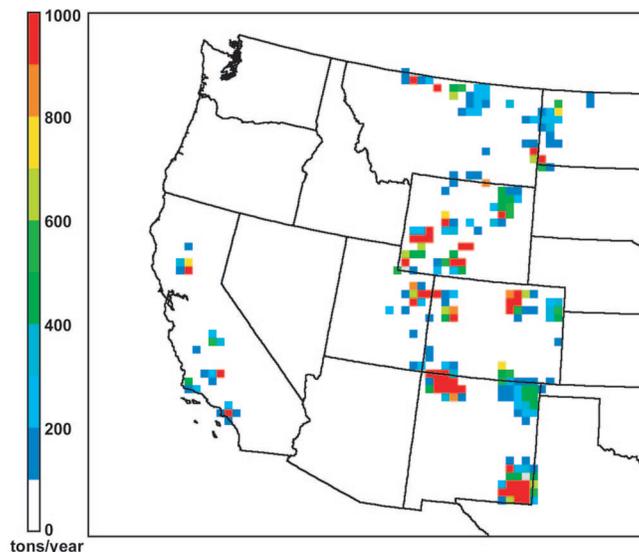
and gas is used to evaluate their air quality impacts in the western United States. The impacts are determined by looking at the difference between the base case and the “absent oil and gas emissions” simulations.

## ANALYSIS

### Model Performance Evaluation

$O_3$  concentrations predicted by the model are evaluated by comparing the surface layer values with available

hourly measurements of ground-level  $O_3$  at 22 sites from the Clean Air Status and Trends Network (CASTNET)<sup>14</sup> monitoring network. These sites fall within the western region of the United States and are indicated by circles in Figure 1. An evaluation of CAMx’s skill in predicting  $O_3$  is done in accordance with the EPA’s suggested performance guidelines for  $O_3$  modeling.<sup>15,16</sup> Observation/prediction pairs are excluded from the analysis when the observed concentration is below a certain cutoff level. The EPA has suggested a cutoff value of 60 ppb; however, most of the sites considered here are located in remote, pristine areas, and thus the cutoff value is set at 20 ppb because natural  $O_3$  levels range typically between 10 and 25 ppb.<sup>17</sup> Table 1 shows the annual model performance statistics for 1-hr  $O_3$  in the western region of the United States during 2002. In general, CAMx is able to consistently predict the general annual trends for  $O_3$  concentrations, with a mean normalized bias of  $-1.6\%$  and a mean absolute normalized error of  $22.7\%$ , falling well within the EPA’s guidelines for acceptable model performance. Figure 3 shows estimated monthly normalized error and bias bar plots. Throughout the year, the model also performs within EPA goals; for instance, the largest errors are less than  $25\%$  during the summer (August). The model seems to show some seasonality in the errors and biases; its performance is better for the winter and fall and slightly worse for the spring and summer. The model has a tendency to underpredict  $O_3$  concentrations during the summer and fall, with the largest biases in August ( $-15\%$ ), whereas it overpredicts  $O_3$  during the winter and spring. Table 1 also shows the



**Figure 2.** Annual 2002 WRAP  $NO_x$  emissions (t/yr) from oil and gas exploration and production activities in the western United States.

**Table 1.** Annual model performance statistics for 1-hr O<sub>3</sub> calculated with 22 CASTNET sites in the contiguous WRAP region of the western United States.

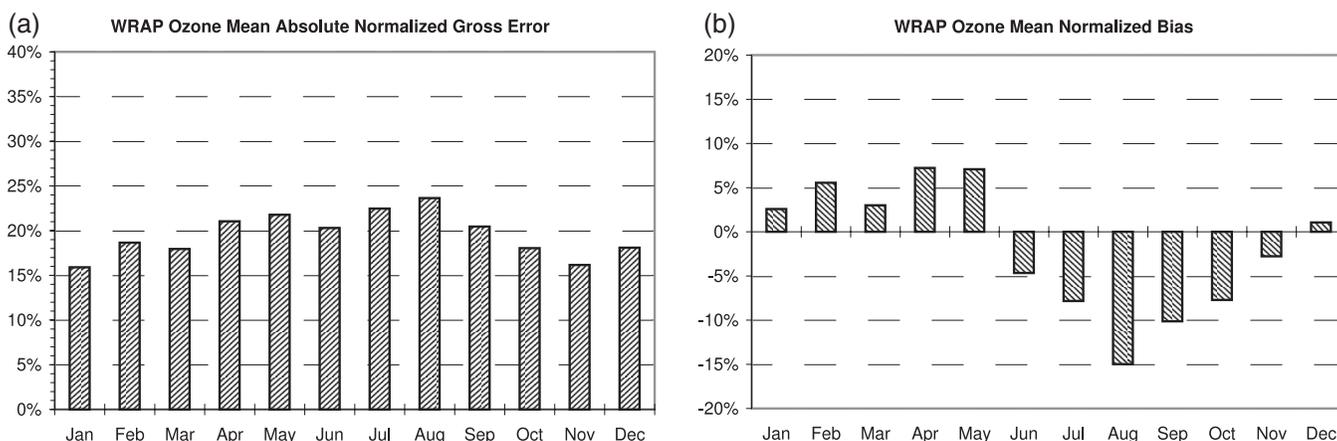
Statistic	EPA Goal	Mesa Verde National Park	Gunnison National Park	Canyonlands National Park	Fitzpatrick	CASTNET Sites (Western United States)
Mean observation		46	50	48	48	47
Mean estimation		46	52	43	46	44
Standard deviation observations		10	9	10	8	13
Standard deviation estimates		13	10	11	9	12
Mean bias error		-0.02	2.6	-5	-1.5	-3
Mean normalized bias error (%)	< ±15%	0.9	7.3	-8.4	-1.7	-1.6
Mean absolute gross error		8	7	9.6	7.2	10
Mean absolute normalized gross error (%)	<35%	16.9	15.7	19.8	14.9	22.7
Mean fractional error (%)		16.9	14.6	22	15.2	23
Mean fractional bias (%)		-1.4	5.3	-11.9	-3.5	-5.8

Notes: All values in ppb except where indicated.

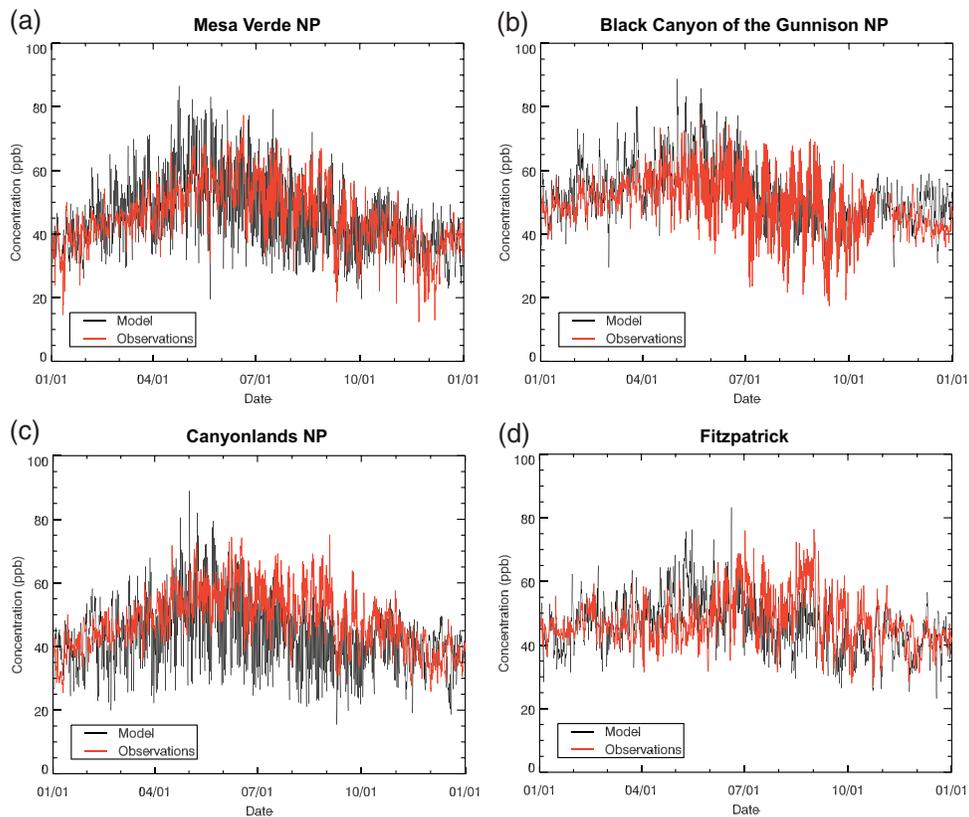
annual performance statistics for sites located near places for which the impacts from oil and gas emissions will be discussed in the following sections. It is important to notice that for these specific sites the predicted hourly O<sub>3</sub> concentrations also fall within EPA guidelines for acceptable model performance. In general, the performance in most of these sites is better than in the western United States as a whole, with normalized errors ranging from 14.9% (Fitzgerald) to 19.8% (Canyonlands National Park). Many of these sites are located in very complex terrain, so given the coarse resolution of the model, its performance is reasonable and even comparable to that of other studies.<sup>18-20</sup> Figure 4 shows 8-hr moving averages of predictions and observations for the CASTNET sites presented in Table 1. The figure illustrates that the model does not seem to accurately capture the complex diurnal variations in the observations. However, it shows that throughout the year the model follows the general trends revealed by the observations, particularly on a monthly average basis. In the case of Canyonlands, the model variation is larger than the other sites and the model has a pronounced tendency to underpredict observations during the summer and fall.

### Oil and Gas Impacts

As indicated above, this study relies on two separate CAMx simulations to estimate the potential impacts of oil and gas emissions in the western United States. A more regional perspective of O<sub>3</sub> formation is illustrated in Figure 5. Figure 5a shows the highest 8-hr O<sub>3</sub> concentration at each model grid cell that occurred during the 2002 base-case simulation. As expected, there are high concentrations (exceeding 110 ppb) downwind of major urban areas such as Los Angeles, San Francisco, Salt Lake City, and Denver. The figure also demonstrates that for a large region of the southwestern United States that includes remote regions of Nevada, Wyoming, Utah, Arizona, New Mexico, and Colorado, the new 8-hr primary NAAQS-related threshold for ground-level O<sub>3</sub> (75 ppb) is exceeded at least once during 2002 for many Class I areas. Generally, these maxima occur during hot, sunny days with light winds, when the meteorology is most favorable for O<sub>3</sub> production. These periods also typically correspond to peak VOC emissions from biogenic and anthropogenic sources. The impact of NO<sub>x</sub> and VOC emissions from oil and gas development on O<sub>3</sub> in the western United States is shown in Figure 5b. Note that the values for each grid cell in Figure 5b correspond to the dates for which O<sub>3</sub>



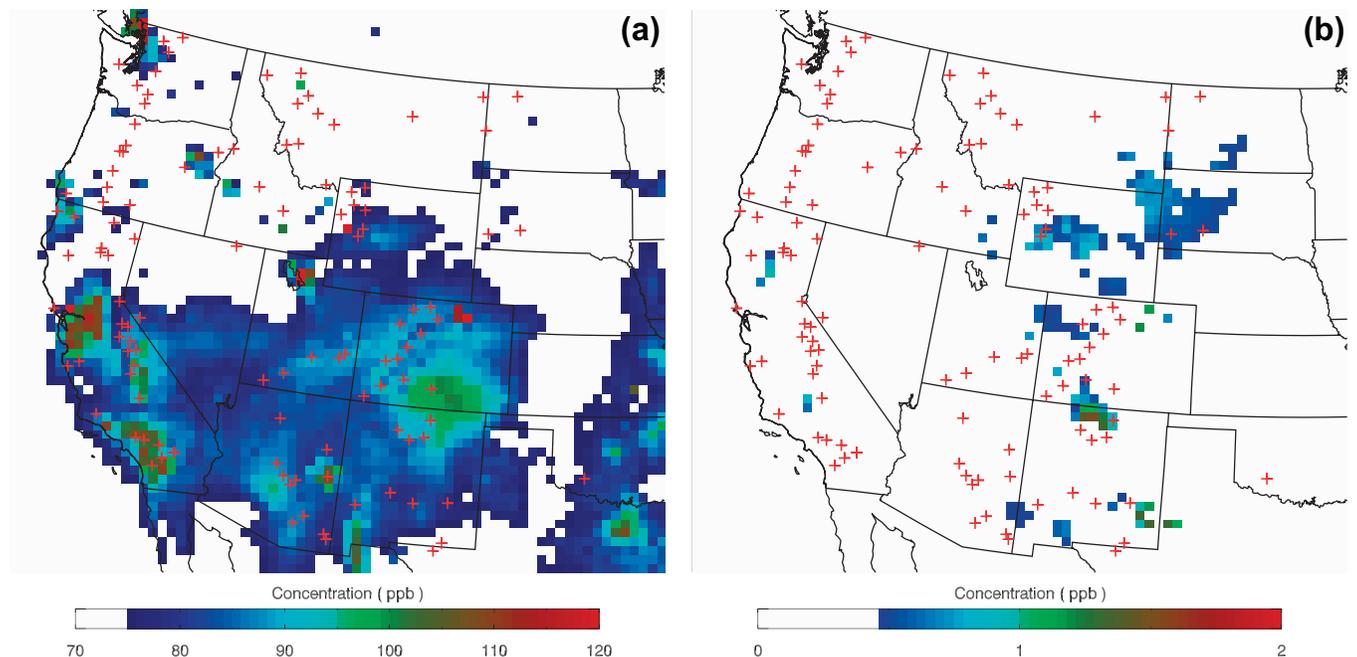
**Figure 3.** Monthly model performance (a) mean absolute normalized gross error and (b) mean normalized bias bar plots for 1-hr O<sub>3</sub> calculated with 22 CASTNET sites in the WRAP region.



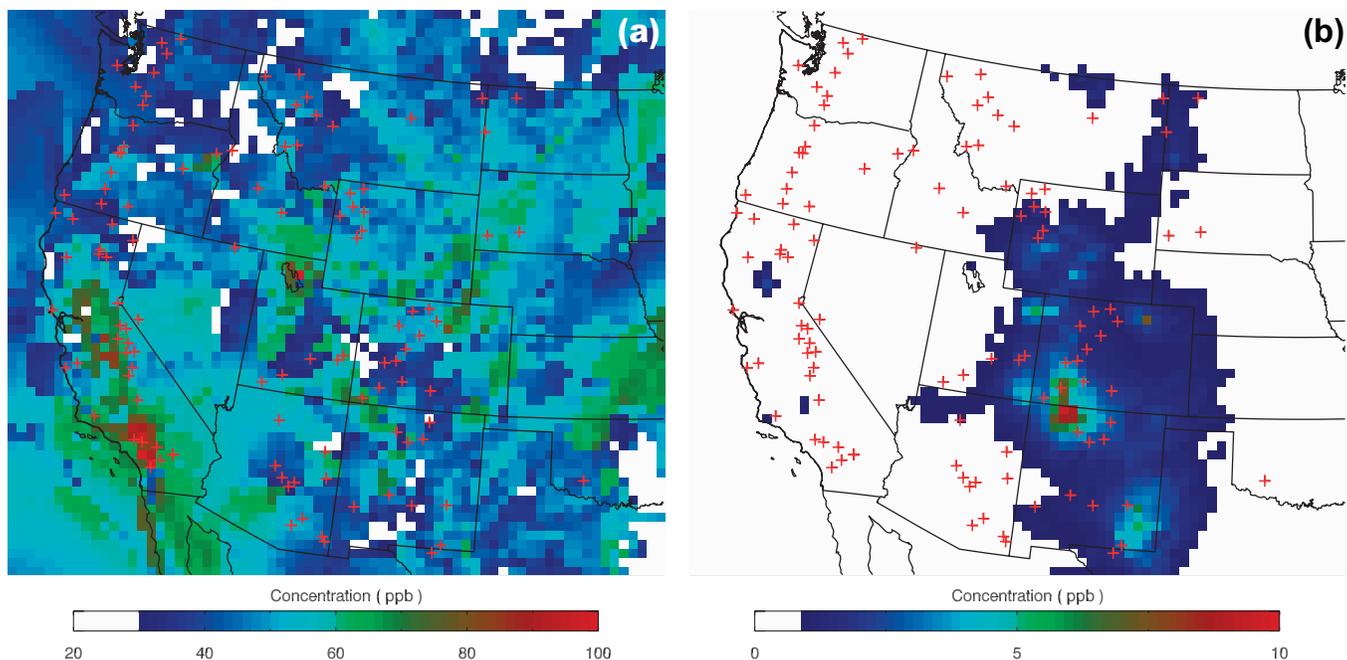
**Figure 4.** Time series comparison between model (black line) and observed (red line) 8-hr average  $O_3$  (base case) for the CASTNET sites included in Table 1: (a) Mesa Verde National Park, (b) Black Canyon of the Gunnison National Park, (c) Canyonlands National Park, and (d) the Fitzpatrick Class I area included in Table 1.

maxima occur (Figure 5a), but in this case, the  $O_3$  concentration is solely due to emissions from oil and gas development. Although the peak  $O_3$  maxima throughout

the west are typically quite small, there is a strong signature of 1–2 ppb of  $O_3$  throughout New Mexico, Colorado, and Wyoming, with a pattern that approximates the



**Figure 5.** Peak predicted annual  $O_3$  maxima (ppb, 8-hr average) in the western United States from (a) the 2002 base-case simulation and (b) the enhancement from VOC and  $NO_x$  emissions from oil and gas development that correspond to the dates and times of  $O_3$  maxima. The locations of all Class I areas in the region are indicated with red crosses.



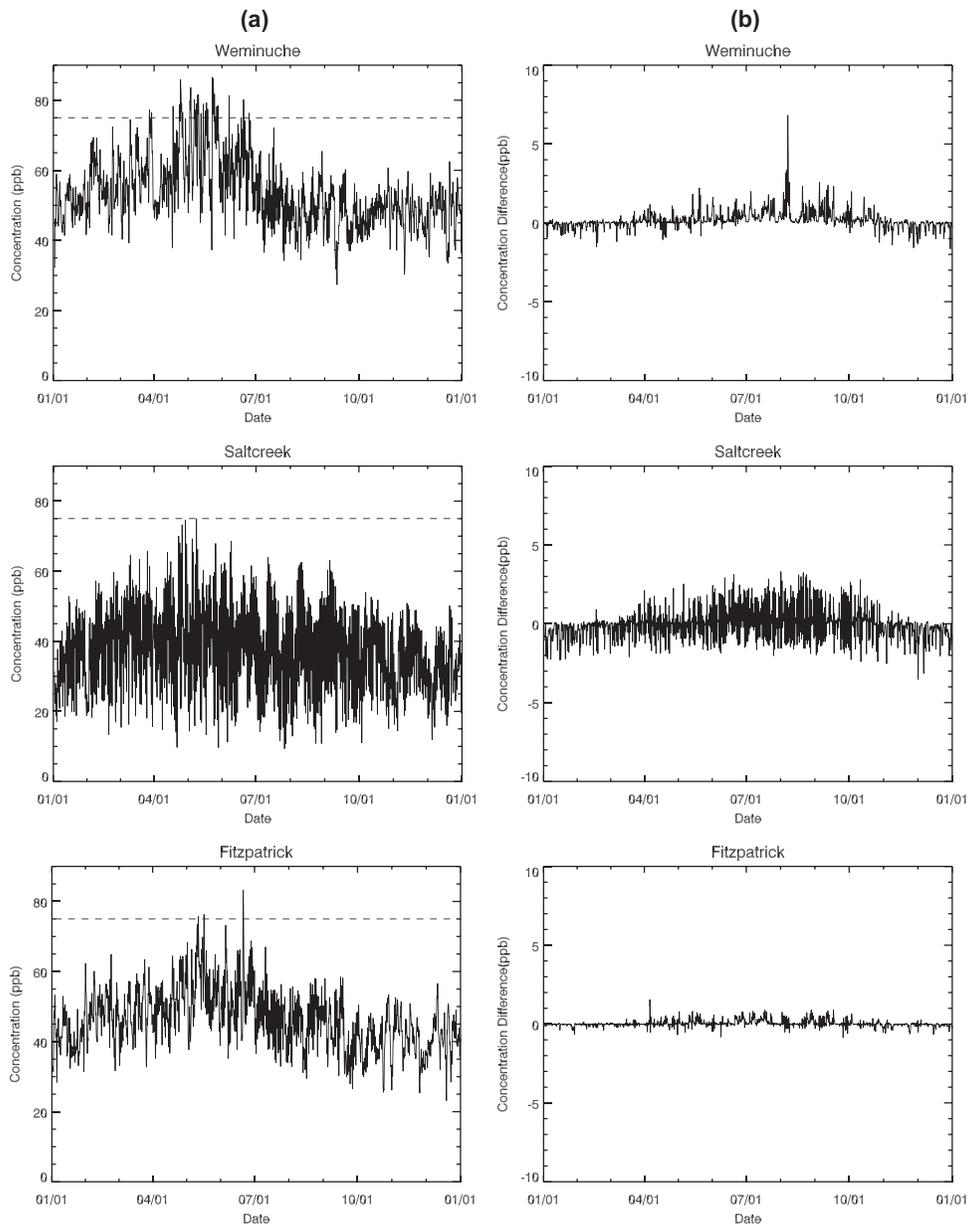
**Figure 6.** Peak predicted annual O<sub>3</sub> (ppb, 8-hr average) enhancement from VOC and NO<sub>x</sub> emissions from (b) oil and gas development in the western United States and (a) corresponding O<sub>3</sub> concentrations from the 2002 base-case simulation. The locations of all Class I areas in the region are indicated with red crosses.

emissions shown in Figure 2. However, the maximum possible impacts of oil and gas emissions do not necessarily coincide in time with the maximum possible O<sub>3</sub> concentrations, as illustrated in Figure 6. The maxima 8-hr O<sub>3</sub> enhancement from oil and gas alone shown in Figure 6b demonstrates that significant O<sub>3</sub> concentrations (maximum of 9.6 ppb) could affect southwestern Colorado and northwestern New Mexico. Class I areas in this region that are likely to be impacted by increased O<sub>3</sub> include Mesa Verde National Park and Weminuche Wilderness Area in Colorado and San Pedro Parks Wilderness Area, Bandelier Wilderness Area, Pecos Wilderness Area, and Wheeler Peak Wilderness Area in New Mexico. O<sub>3</sub> concentrations for the base-case simulation during this period (Figure 6a) range from 40 to 70 ppb; thus in some places (e.g., Mesa

Verde National Park and Weminuche) oil and gas have the potential to put these places out of compliance with the new EPA O<sub>3</sub> standard. Figure 6b shows that there are three regions where oil and gas have the potential for maximum impacts on Class I areas: southwestern Colorado and northern New Mexico, the southeast corner of New Mexico, and western Wyoming. Table 2 shows the date when the maximum impacts due to oil and gas emissions are achieved and their corresponding base-case concentrations for some of the Class I area sites. In general, these results show that most of the impacts occur during the summer and early fall. However, from this table alone it is not possible to know, for each site, the percentage of time when high impacts are observed in spring and early summer compared with summer and

**Table 2.** Maximum O<sub>3</sub> impacts due to oil and gas, date the maxima occur, and base-case concentration in some Class I area sites located in the western United States.

Class I Area	Latitude (°)	Longitude (°)	Base-Case Concentration (ppb)	Maximum Impact Oil and Gas (ppb)	Date Maximum Impact Occurs
Weminuche	37.65	-107.80	40	7	August 5
San Pedro Parks	36.11	-106.81	35	5	September 8
Carlsbad Caverns	32.14	-104.48	49	4	August 27
Wheeler Peak	36.57	-105.42	37	3	August 24
Pecos	35.93	-105.64	40	3	September 13
Bandelier	35.78	-106.26	61	3	June 30
Mesa Verde	37.20	-108.48	64	3	July 13
Saltcreek	33.61	-104.37	49	3	July 29
Great Sand Dunes	37.72	-105.51	33	2	September 8
La Garita	37.96	-106.81	38	2	August 6
Bridger	42.97	-109.75	52	2	April 4
Fitzpatrick	43.27	-109.57	52	2	April 4
Grand Teton	43.68	-110.73	50	1	April 24
Washakie	43.95	-109.59	44	1	September 10



**Figure 7.** Time series of (a) simulated base-case  $O_3$  (ppb, 8-hr average) for sites representative of one of the three main regions identified as having larger impacts from oil and gas emissions (Weminuche, Saltcreek, and Fitzpatrick Class I areas). (b) The change in  $O_3$  concentration (ppb, 8-hr average) at each site solely due to VOC and  $NO_x$  emissions from oil and gas development.

early fall. Figure 7 is a much better indicator of this tendency. Figure 7 shows 8-hr moving average time series for the base case and the oil and gas impacts for a few selected sites from Table 2, including Weminuche, where the largest impacts are observed. The other sites represent one of the other two main regions identified as having larger impacts from oil and gas emissions. The general trend of modeled  $O_3$  (Figure 7a) is low concentrations during the colder winter months, when limited photochemistry will occur, and higher concentrations during the warmer late spring and summer months, when meteorological conditions are more favorable to  $O_3$  production. Additionally, enhanced biogenic VOC emissions that occur during the spring and summer will further influence  $O_3$  formation in the region. The dashed lines in Figure 7a show the new EPA standards for  $O_3$ . It is evident from the figure that

there are various instances in which  $O_3$  concentrations are higher than the new NAAQS in many of these Class I areas, particularly during the late spring and early summer. Figure 7b shows the resulting changes in predicted  $O_3$  concentrations that are attributed solely to emissions from oil and gas development. This estimate was calculated by evaluating two CAMx simulations: the base-case simulation, in which all emission categories are accounted, and a “no oil and gas” simulation, which is similar to the base case except that oil and gas emissions are removed. The difference between these two simulations represents the contribution of oil and gas emissions on regional  $O_3$ . Notable in Figure 7b is the fact that oil and gas emissions can actually decrease  $O_3$  concentrations at various sites through the process of “ $NO_x$  scavenging,” in which available  $O_3$  is consumed by reacting

with nitric oxide (NO). This effect is most prevalent in the winter, when O<sub>3</sub> concentrations are lower. However, in the summer, the situation is reversed, and warm, stagnant conditions yield an increase in O<sub>3</sub> from oil and gas emissions. Although these impacts appear relatively small (e.g., an increase of a few ppb in the summer), it should be remembered that this period corresponds with seasonally high O<sub>3</sub> concentrations.

## CONCLUSIONS

A regional air quality model has been applied to the western United States to investigate the impacts of emissions from oil and gas development on O<sub>3</sub> concentrations. Incremental O<sub>3</sub> increases (8-hr average) ranging from less than 1 to 7 ppb were predicted at several western Class I areas, and a peak incremental O<sub>3</sub> concentration of 10 ppb was simulated in the Four Corners region. This study, although not exhaustive, does indicate a clear potential for oil and gas development to negatively affect regional O<sub>3</sub> concentrations in the western United States, including several treasured national parks and wilderness areas in the Four Corners region. It is likely that accelerated energy development in this part of the country will worsen the existing problem. The formation of O<sub>3</sub> pollution examined here represents a complex phenomenon involving nonlinear physical and chemical processes, uncertain emission inventories, and fine-scale transport in mountainous terrain. These simulations will be refined when updated emission inventories are available from WRAP. Regional air quality modeling requires significant resources but remains the only feasible option for developing emission control strategies that have the potential to reduce O<sub>3</sub> concentrations and protect air quality.

## REFERENCES

- Jaffe, D.; Ray, J. Increase in Surface Ozone at Rural Sites in the Western US; *Atmos. Environ.* **2007**, *41*, 5452-5463.
- Fiore, A.M.; Jacob, D.J.; Bey, I.; Yantosca, R.M.; Field, B.D.; Fusco, A.C.; Wilkinson, J.G. Background Ozone over the United States in Summer: Origin, Trend, and Contribution to Pollution Episodes; *J. Geophys. Res.* **2002**, *107*, 4275; doi: 10.1029/2001JD000982.
- Jaffe, D.A.; Parrish, D.; Goldstein, A.; Price, H.; Harris, J. Increasing Background Ozone during Spring on the West Coast of North America; *Geophys. Res. Lett.* **2003**, *30*, 1613; doi: 10.1029/2003GL017024.
- Jacob, D.J.; Logan, J.A.; Murti, P.P. Effect of Rising Asian Emission on Surface Ozone in the United States; *Geophys. Res. Lett.* **1999**, *26*, 2175-2178.
- Clean Air Science Advisory Committee Recommendations Concerning the Final Rule for the National Ambient Air Quality Standards for Ozone*, April 7, 2008; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; Office of the Administrator Science Advisory Board: Washington, DC, 2008; available at [http://yosemite.epa.gov/sab/sabproduct.nsf/264cb1227d55e02c85257402-007446a4/4AF8764324331288852574250069E494/\\$File/EPA-CASAC-08-009-unsigned.pdf](http://yosemite.epa.gov/sab/sabproduct.nsf/264cb1227d55e02c85257402-007446a4/4AF8764324331288852574250069E494/$File/EPA-CASAC-08-009-unsigned.pdf) (accessed 2009).
- Schnell, R.C.; Oltmans, S.J.; Neely, R.R.; Endres, M.S.; Molenaar, J.V.; White, A.B. Rapid Photochemical Production of Ozone at High Concentrations in a Rural Site during Winter; *Nat. Geosci.* **2009**, *2*, 120-122.
- Hogrefe, C.; Civerolo, K.L.; Hao, W.; Ku, J.-Y.; Zalewsky, E.E.; Sistla, G. Rethinking the Assessment of Photochemical Modeling Systems in Air Quality Planning Applications; *J. Air & Waste Manage. Assoc.* **2008**, *58*, 1086-1099; doi: 10.3155/1047-3289.58.8.1086.
- Gilliland, A.B.; Hogrefe, C.; Pinder, R.W.; Godowitch, J.M.; Foley, K.L.; Rao, S.T. Dynamic Evaluation of Regional Air Quality Models: Assessing Changes in O<sub>3</sub> Stemming from Changes in Emissions and Meteorology; *Atmos. Environ.* **2008**, *42*, 5110-5123.
- Western Regional Air Partnership 2008-12 Strategic Plan; March 2008*; Western Governors' Association; Western Regional Air Partnership: Denver, CO, 2008; available at [http://www.wrapair.org/WRAP/documents/WRAP\\_2008-12\\_Strategic\\_Plan3\\_08final.pdf](http://www.wrapair.org/WRAP/documents/WRAP_2008-12_Strategic_Plan3_08final.pdf) (accessed 2009).
- Grell, G.A.; Dudhia, J.; Stauffer, D.R. *A Description of the Fifth Generation Penn State/NCAR Mesoscale Model (MM5)*; National Center for Atmospheric Research (NCAR) Technical Note TN-398-STR; NCAR: Boulder, CO, 1994.
- CAMx v. 4.20 User's Guide*; Environ International Corporation: Novato, CA, 2005.
- Houyoux, M.; Vukovich, J.; Brandmeyer J.E. *Sparse Matrix Operator Kernel Emissions Modeling System-SMOKE User Manual*; MCNC-2002; Environmental Modeling Center: Research Triangle Park, NC, 2002.
- Tonnesen, G.; Wang, Z.; Omary, M.; Chien, C.-J.; Wang, Y.; Morris, R.; Kembal-Cook, S.; Jia, Y.; Lau, S.; Koo, B.; Adelman, Z.; Holland, A.; Wallace, J. *Final Report for the Western Regional Air Partnership (WRAP) 2002 Visibility Model Performance Evaluation*; Western Governors' Association; Western Regional Air Partnership: Denver, CO, 2006; available at [http://pah.cert.ucr.edu/aqm/308/reports/final/2002\\_MPE\\_report\\_main\\_body\\_FINAL.pdf](http://pah.cert.ucr.edu/aqm/308/reports/final/2002_MPE_report_main_body_FINAL.pdf) (accessed 2009).
- Clean Air Speciation and Trends Network*; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency: Washington, DC, 2008; available at <http://www.epa.gov/castnet> (accessed 2009).
- Guideline for Regulatory Application of the Urban Airshed Model*; EPA-450/4-91-013; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency: Research Triangle Park, NC, 1991.
- Guidance on the Use of Models and Other Analyses for Demonstrating Attainment of Air Quality Goals for Ozone, PM<sub>2.5</sub>, and Regional Haze*; EPA-454/B-07-002; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency: Research Triangle Park, NC, 2007.
- Fiore, A.; Jacob, D.J.; Liu, H.; Yantosca, R.M.; Fairlie, T.D.; Li, Q. Variability in Surface Ozone Background over the United States: Implications for Air Quality Policy; *J. Geophys. Res.* **2003**, *108*, 4787; doi: 10.1029/2003JD003855
- Nghiem, L.-H.; Kim Oanh, N.T. Evaluation of the Mesoscale Meteorological Model (MM5)-Community Multi-Scale Air Quality Model (CMAQ) Performance in Hindcast and Forecast of Ground-Level Ozone; *J. Air & Waste Manage. Assoc.* **2008**, *58*, 1341-1350; doi: 10.3155/1047-3289.58.10.1341.
- Sistla, G.; Hogrefe, C.; Hao, W.; Ku, J.-Y.; Zalewsky, E.; Henry, R.F.; Civerolo, K. An Operational Assessment of the Application of the Relative Reduction Factors in the Demonstration of Attainment of the 8-hr Ozone National Ambient Air Quality Standard; *J. Air & Waste Manage. Assoc.* **2004**, *54*, 950-959.
- Emery, C.; Jia, Y.; Kembal-Cook, S.; Mansell, G.; Lau, S.; Yarwood, G. *Modeling an August 13-22, 1999 Ozone Episode in the Dallas/Fort Worth Area, Final Report*; Environ International Corporation: Novato, CA, 2004.

### About the Authors

Dr. Marco A. Rodriguez is a research scientist with the Cooperative Institute for Research in the Atmosphere at Colorado State University. Dr. Michael G. Barna is an affiliated scientist with the National Park Service Air Resources Division. Tom Moore is Coordinator of WRAP and Air Quality Program Manager of the Western Governors' Association. Please address correspondence to: Marco A. Rodriguez, Cooperative Institute for Research in the Atmosphere, Colorado State University, 1375 Campus Delivery, Fort Collins, CO 80523-1375; phone: +1-970-491-8101; fax: +1-970-491-8598; e-mail: [rodriguez@cira.colostate.edu](mailto:rodriguez@cira.colostate.edu).

# Ozone Impacts of Natural Gas Development in the Haynesville Shale

SUSAN KEMBALL-COOK,<sup>\*,†</sup>  
AMNON BAR-ILAN,<sup>†</sup> JOHN GRANT,<sup>†</sup>  
LYNSEY PARKER,<sup>†</sup> JAEGUN JUNG,<sup>†</sup>  
WILSON SANTAMARIA,<sup>†</sup> JIM MATHEWS,<sup>‡</sup>  
AND GREG YARWOOD<sup>†</sup>

ENVIRON International Corporation, 773 San Marin Drive,  
Novato, California 94998, United States, and Mathews and  
Freeland, LLP, 327 Congress Avenue, Suite 300, Austin,  
Texas 78767, United States

Received June 22, 2010. Revised manuscript received  
September 22, 2010. Accepted November 1, 2010.

The Haynesville Shale is a subsurface rock formation located beneath the Northeast Texas/Northwest Louisiana border near Shreveport. This formation is estimated to contain very large recoverable reserves of natural gas, and during the two years since the drilling of the first highly productive wells in 2008, has been the focus of intensive leasing and exploration activity. The development of natural gas resources within the Haynesville Shale is likely to be economically important but may also generate significant emissions of ozone precursors. Using well production data from state regulatory agencies and a review of the available literature, projections of future year Haynesville Shale natural gas production were derived for 2009–2020 for three scenarios corresponding to limited, moderate, and aggressive development. These production estimates were then used to develop an emission inventory for each of the three scenarios. Photochemical modeling of the year 2012 showed increases in 2012 8-h ozone design values of up to 5 ppb within Northeast Texas and Northwest Louisiana resulting from development in the Haynesville Shale. Ozone increases due to Haynesville Shale emissions can affect regions outside Northeast Texas and Northwest Louisiana due to ozone transport. This study evaluates only near-term ozone impacts, but the emission inventory projections indicate that Haynesville emissions may be expected to increase through 2020.

## Introduction

The Haynesville Shale is a rock formation that lies at depths of 10,000 to 13,000 feet below the surface and straddles the border between Northeast Texas and Northwest Louisiana near Shreveport (Figure 1). This formation is estimated to contain very large recoverable reserves of natural gas (1, 2), and during the two years since the drilling of the first highly productive wells in 2008, it has been the focus of intensive exploration and leasing activity (3). Despite the economic downturn of 2009 and associated fall in price of natural gas, development of the Haynesville Shale has continued (4).

The development of natural gas resources within the Haynesville Shale is likely to be economically important but

may also generate significant emissions of ozone precursors. Nitrogen oxides (NO<sub>x</sub>) are emitted during well drilling and subsequent rock fracturing to stimulate natural gas production as well as from compressor engines that are used to produce and transmit the gas. Volatile organic compounds (VOCs) are emitted from many processes including venting and completion of wells, dehydration of produced natural gas and fugitive emissions from well and pipeline components.

To our knowledge, there have been no published studies of regional air quality impacts of shale gas development, although shale gas is projected to play an increasingly important role in meeting U.S. energy needs (1). Emissions resulting from developing the Haynesville Shale would be released in a region that is within and/or frequently immediately upwind of potential ozone nonattainment areas (5). Several counties within Northwest Louisiana and North-east Texas as well as nearby Dallas-Fort Worth have been identified by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency as areas that do not attain the 2008 ozone standard (6) of 75 ppb. In 2010, the EPA proposed a more stringent ozone standard (7) which heightens the importance of understanding how development in the Haynesville Shale may impact future ozone air quality in the region.

## Methods

**Haynesville Shale Emission Inventory.** In this section, we describe the development of an emission inventory for sources related to projected natural gas exploration and production of the Haynesville Shale. This inventory does not include other regional sources such as power plants, motor vehicles, or biogenic emissions, nor does it include emissions from development of other oil- and gas-producing formations in the region. These non-Haynesville sources are accounted for in the ozone modeling via a separate emission inventory, as discussed in the Supporting Information.

Exploration and production in the Haynesville Shale began only recently in 2008; therefore, peer-reviewed published data that can be used in emission inventory development are extremely limited. Basic information, such as the geographic extent and recoverable reserves of the Haynesville Shale, is not yet known with certainty. Our strategy in developing estimates of future year activity and emissions was therefore to gather the best available information and cross-check among different sources of data where possible. The Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ), Texas Railroad Commission (RRC), and the Louisiana Department of Natural Resources (LDNR) were contacted regarding production and activity within the Haynesville Shale. The RRC and LDNR provided drilling and production data, but recommended that the best source of estimates of future year activity and equipment use would be the energy producers active in the area. A survey was sent out to the producers identified on their company web pages, stockholder reports, or in venture capital firm reports as being major leaseholders in the Haynesville Shale as of March, 2009. Because so few wells had been drilled in the Haynesville Shale at that time, several producers felt that they did not yet have enough information to predict future year activity and production, and all of the producers declined to participate in the survey.

Using drilling and well production data from Texas and Louisiana state regulatory agencies and a review of the available literature, the spatial extent of the Haynesville Shale was defined (Figure 1), and projections of future year Haynesville Shale natural gas production for 2009–2020 were derived for three scenarios corresponding to limited,

\* Corresponding author e-mail: skemballcook@environcorp.com.

<sup>†</sup> ENVIRON International Corporation.

<sup>‡</sup> Mathews and Freeland, LLP.



**FIGURE 1.** Spatial extent of the Haynesville Shale in Texas and Louisiana as defined in this study.

moderate, and aggressive development. The projection scenarios were constructed for each future year using two factors: (1) the number of new wells drilled (spuds) in each year and (2) production estimates for each new active well (derived from existing well decline curves). From these two factors, formation-wide spuds, well counts, and gas production were estimated. This analysis does not attempt to predict future economic conditions but attempts to take future economic variability into account by providing a range of potential future production estimates.

The 2001–2008 historical development in a similar nearby formation, the Barnett Shale near Dallas-Fort Worth, was used as a surrogate for modeling growth in drilling activity in the Haynesville Shale. 2001–2008 was a period of favorable natural gas prices that occurred after the development of the horizontal drilling and rock fracturing techniques that made extraction of shale gas economically feasible. The comparison to the Barnett Shale was made to determine a reasonable growth rate in development activity (determined by drilling counts per year) that can be assumed for the Haynesville Shale. For example, historical data from the Barnett Shale were used to constrain how rapidly drill rigs can be diverted from other regions into a more profitable area as well as indicate how quickly new infrastructure can be built to handle the increased gas production from a newly discovered formation. Further description of the Barnett Shale and the rationale for the use of its development as a surrogate for growth in the Haynesville Shale are provided in the Supporting Information.

Development was initialized with the number of drilling rigs operating in the Haynesville Shale during March 2009; this quantity was estimated through inspection of maps (8) of active drilling rigs in the area that were drilling development gas wells at depths between 10,000 and 15,000 ft in the counties shown in Figure 1. Three emissions scenarios were then developed. The “Low scenario” held constant the March 2009 drill rig count of 95 through 2012 until 2020. The “High scenario” grew the number of rigs to from the initial count of 95 in 2009 to 200 at the same growth rate as the 2001–2008 Barnett Shale rig count. The “Moderate Scenario” grew the

rig count to 200 at 50% of high scenario growth rate. The rig count was capped at 200 in the Moderate and High Scenarios to avoid predicting an unreasonably large number of rigs to be operating in the Haynesville Shale in future years. This number is close to the maximum number of drill rigs that have operated simultaneously in the Barnett Shale and is approximately ten percent of the entire U.S. fleet of drilling rigs (approximately 2000 in March 2009). The High Scenario has 170 rigs active in 2012; the 200 rig cap is reached in 2014, and the number of rigs is held fixed thereafter. The Moderate Scenario has 133 active rigs in 2012 and reaches 200 rigs in 2018. A chart showing the number of drilling rigs active in each year from 2009 to 2020 is shown in the Supporting Information.

The drill rig count for each growth scenario was used to determine the number of new wells drilled per year. Drilling records from the LDNR (9) were used to determine an average drilling duration of 63 days for spuds occurring in the Haynesville Shale. This duration includes the time needed to move a drilling rig to a new well site, mobilize the rig for drilling, drill the well, and demobilize the rig for transport to the next well site. Therefore, one drill rig was assumed to be able to drill a total of  $365/63 = 5.8$  wells in one year. The current 2009 baseline drilling success factor was determined from the LDNR wells database (9) to be 55% for the Haynesville Shale region; this figure was determined to be the percentage of new active wells added to the region relative to the number of recorded spuds. With assumed technological improvements and better definition of the formation boundaries as exploration proceeds, our analysis assumes that the drilling success factor would improve to 100% by 2018 and would increase linearly between 2009 and 2018. In the High Scenario, there are projected to be 2181 active wells in 2012 and 10,714 wells in 2020; in the Low Scenario, 1568 wells are predicted to be active in 2012 and 5632 wells in 2020.

Using the well development estimates for each of the three scenarios and estimates for the typical gas production of a well over its lifetime, total gas production can be calculated for the three development scenarios. This analysis requires deriving estimates of typical well production over the time

period 2009–2020, during which a well’s production is expected to decline from an initial production peak. Haynesville Shale wells have been producing gas for a very limited time period (approximately 1 year at the time this analysis was conducted); therefore, long-term yearly production rates were unknown. To estimate long-term production rates, eight wells with the longest production were identified, and the production rates from the LDNR database (9) were analyzed to derive a representative decline curve for all Haynesville Shale wells (see the Supporting Information). There is significant uncertainty in this estimate, but development of the Haynesville Shale region is so recent that a more robust well decline data set was not available. The decline curve was extrapolated to the year 2020 by finding the best fit power law function for each well and then averaging over the eight wells to calculate a derived decline curve such that yearly well production could be determined for an “average” Haynesville Shale well. The power law function was chosen as a representative fit based on other historical well decline curves.

A separate literature search was conducted to determine the availability of additional published Haynesville Shale well decline curves. Two venture capital reports from Tristone Venture Capital (2) and Southern Star (10) contained well decline curves for the Haynesville Shale for a number of individual wells. The reported decline curves from venture capital sources were averaged together to develop a single reported well decline curve. The total cumulative per-well

production from the reported curves is 5.2 billion cubic feet (bcf), compared to 1.9 bcf for the derived well decline curves. Both decline curves are shown in the Supporting Information. This analysis assumes that the lower, derived well decline curve is representative of the low and moderate development scenarios, and the reported well decline curve obtained from the venture capital reports is representative of the high development scenario.

Total Haynesville Shale production estimates for the period 2009–2020 were obtained by multiplying the number of active wells by the appropriate annual production rate determined from the decline curve and the year that each well was brought online and summing over all active wells. Cumulative gas production for each scenario is shown in the Supporting Information. These production estimates were then used to develop an inventory of potential emissions from future natural gas exploration and production in the Haynesville Shale for all three scenarios. For exploration and production sources, ozone precursor emission rates were estimated based on data gathered from published reports of emission inventories of natural gas production sources in the region (11, 12). “On-the-books” federal or state regulations that would affect the emissions projections (e.g., Federal New Source Performance Standards, off-road engine Tier standards, East Texas Combustion Rule) were applied. A detailed description of the development of the inventory is given elsewhere (13).

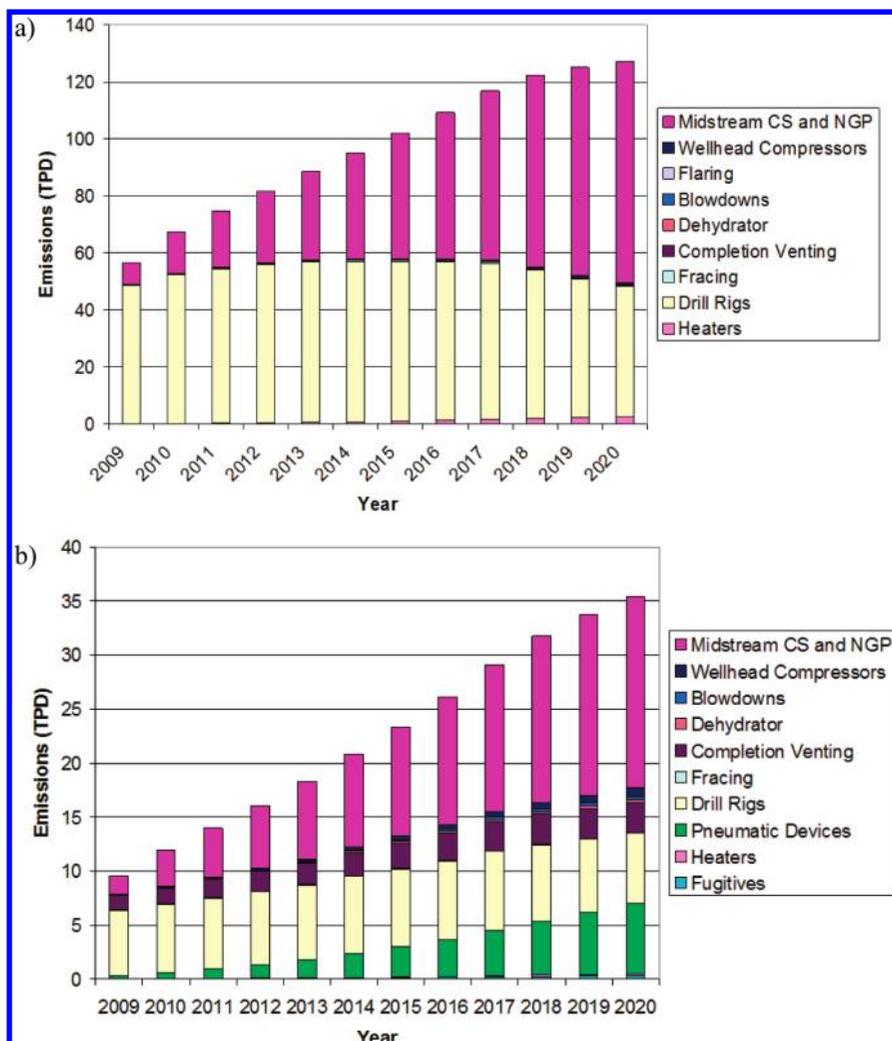
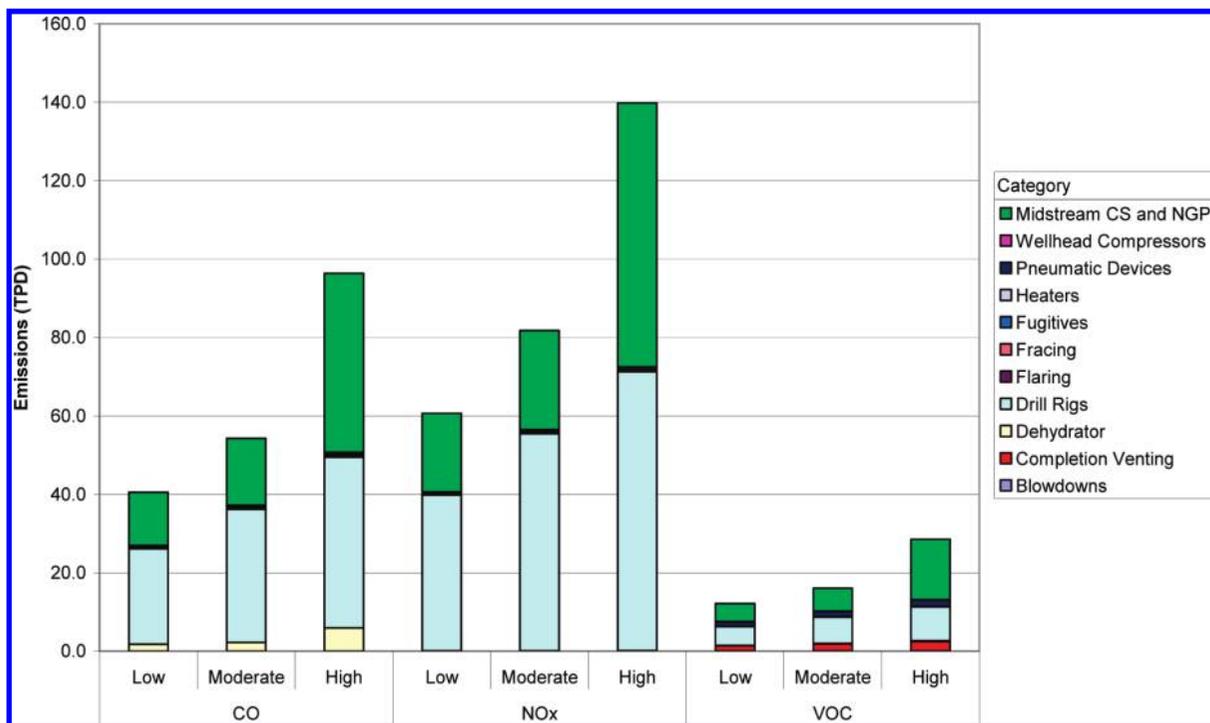


FIGURE 2. a) 2009 to 2020 moderate scenario Haynesville Shale formation-wide NO<sub>x</sub> emissions by source category and b) 2009 to 2020 moderate scenario Haynesville Shale formation-wide VOC emissions by source category. Midstream CS and NGP refer to central compressor stations (CS) and natural gas processing (NGP) facilities which transmit and process produced gas.



**FIGURE 3. 2012 Haynesville Shale formation emissions of NOx, VOC, and CO by scenario and source category. Midstream CS and NGP refer to central compressor stations (CS) and natural gas processing (NGP) facilities which transmit and process produced gas.**

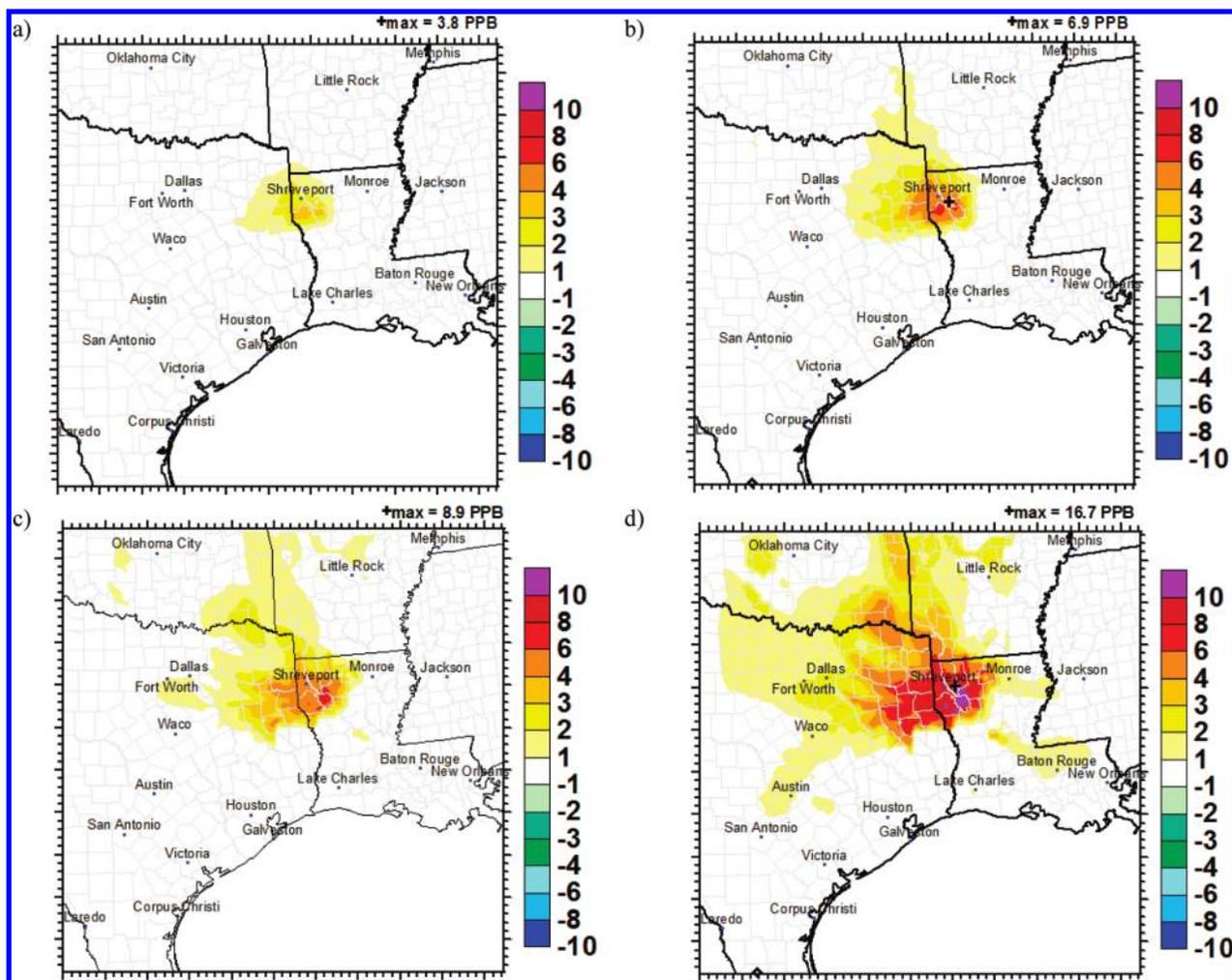
Figure 2a shows the formation-wide NOx emissions for 2009–2020 for the moderate scenario. NOx emissions are projected to increase by 124% from 2009 to 2020. By 2020, development in the Haynesville Shale results in more than 120 tons/day of NOx emitted in northeast Texas and northwest Louisiana. Notably, drill rig NOx emissions remain relatively constant, while midstream compressor station and natural gas processing plant NOx emissions account for most of the increase. For the moderate scenario, the number of rigs in the Haynesville Shale region increases from 2009 to 2017, but the drill rig emissions flatten out and eventually decrease because of turnover in the drill rig engine fleet that results in replacement of older engines with higher Tier, cleaner-burning engines. Figure 2b shows that moderate scenario VOC emissions are projected to increase by 271% from 2009 to 2020. VOC emissions increases are primarily due to increases in midstream compressor station and natural gas processing plant VOC emissions, though pneumatic devices, drill rigs, and completion venting among other categories also contribute significantly to VOC emission increases.

Emissions of the ozone precursors NOx, VOC, and carbon monoxide (CO) for the entire Haynesville Shale formation for the 2012 modeling year are shown in Figure 3. Estimates of 2012 NOx emissions ranged from 61 tons/day in the low development scenario to 82 tons/day in the moderate scenario to 140 tons/day in the high scenario. These emissions increases are sufficiently large that it is necessary to evaluate their ozone impacts.

**Ozone Modeling.** The Comprehensive Air-quality Model with extensions (CAMx) (14) was used to model the eastern half of the United States using nested 36, 12, and 4 km resolution grids with the 4 km grid located over the Haynesville Shale region (Figure S1). CAMx is a three-dimensional, chemical-transport grid model used for tropospheric ozone, aerosols, air toxics, and related air-pollutants and is used for air-quality planning in Texas (15, 16) and Louisiana (17). CAMx was used here to estimate the near-term ozone impacts due to projected Haynesville Shale emissions during 2012.

The model's vertical resolution is finest near the ground (33 m surface layer) and extends to the lower stratosphere in 44 layers. The CAMx modeling databases were originally developed for current regulatory modeling of ozone in Houston and Northeast Texas. Meteorological input data for CAMx were developed using the PSU/NCAR Mesoscale Model version 5 (MM5) (18). The MM5 provides CAMx with hourly, gridded data for wind vectors, pressure, temperature, diffusivity, humidity, clouds, and rainfall. Emissions of VOCs, NOx, and CO from the TCEQ's 2005 emission inventory (15) were used. Boundary conditions for the outermost (36 km) grid were derived from a continental-scale CAMx run that was itself driven with data from a GEOS-Chem model (19) global simulation of 2005. The continental-scale CAMx run included the effects of episode-specific fire emissions derived from satellite observations. Large NOx sources were treated with the CAMx plume-in-grid submodel, and the model was run using a dry deposition algorithm (20, 21) developed for Environment Canada's AURAMS air quality forecasting model (22) that was newly implemented in CAMx.

The model was first applied for a historical episode during May 20–June 30, 2005 to evaluate its performance in simulating observed ozone and precursors. This analysis is described in (23) as well as in the Supporting Information. The model was found to reproduce observed ozone with good accuracy within the Texas-Louisiana-Arkansas-Oklahoma region. Projections of future year emissions for all regional sources unrelated to the Haynesville Shale were made for the year 2012 (24). A baseline 2012 model simulation was carried out in which the model was configured exactly as for the May–June 2005 simulation, except that the emission inventory of anthropogenic sources for 2005 was replaced with the 2012 anthropogenic emission inventory excluding emissions from the Haynesville Shale. This simulation is referred to as the 2012 baseline. Then, the 2012 simulation was repeated three times with emissions from the three (low, moderate, and high) Haynesville Shale emissions scenarios added to the 2012 emission inventory. The processing of the Haynesville emissions for use in CAMx, including spatial allocation of emissions, is discussed in the Supporting



**FIGURE 4.** Twelve km grid ozone modeling results: a) Episode average difference in daily maximum 8-h ozone (ppb): Haynesville Low Scenarior-2012 Baseline and b) Episode average difference in daily maximum 8-h ozone (ppb): Haynesville High Scenarior-2012 Baseline and c) Episode maximum difference in daily maximum 8-h ozone (ppb): Haynesville Low Scenarior-2012 Baseline and d) Episode maximum difference in daily maximum 8-h ozone (ppb): Haynesville High Scenarior-2012 Baseline.

Information. The modeled ozone from each of these three scenarios is compared below to the 2012 baseline simulation ozone to isolate the ozone impacts of the Haynesville Shale for each emissions scenario.

## Results and Discussion

**Ozone Impacts.** In presenting the ozone impacts of the Haynesville Shale, we focus on its effects on regional 8-h average ozone because of the relevance of this quantity to the National Ambient Air Quality Standard (NAAQS) for ozone (1-h ozone impacts are presented in the Supporting Information). We compute the difference in the daily maximum 8-h average ozone between the baseline 2012 run and each of the three Haynesville Shale runs in turn for each day of the May-June episode for all grid cells within the modeling domain. The average difference in the 8-h daily maximum ozone between each pair of runs is calculated for all times when the modeled 8-h ozone was greater than 60 ppb for at least one of the pair of runs. This restricts the analysis to periods of modeled high ozone within the May-June episode (i.e., nighttime and clean periods are removed from consideration). We look at the average difference across the entire May-June episode between the baseline 2012 run and each Haynesville emissions scenario run as well as the maximum difference between the pair of runs during the episode.

Comparisons of the differences in the May-June 2012 episode average daily maximum 8-h ozone are shown for

the low and high Haynesville Shale scenarios in Figure 4 for the 12 km grid; we present the results on the 12 km grid to show impacts at the regional rather than local scale but note that the 4 km grid and 12 km grid were consistent in the magnitude of ozone impacts (not shown; see ref 24). The ozone impacts from the moderate emissions scenario fall between the low and high cases and are not shown here for the sake of brevity.

Figure 4a shows that the episode average ozone impact of the emissions from the Haynesville Shale in the low scenario is largest in northwestern Louisiana, with peak increase of 4 ppb in southern Bossier Parrish. The area in which the episode average increase in daily maximum 8-h average ozone is larger than 1 ppb is mainly confined to northeast Texas and northwest Louisiana. In the high emissions scenario (Figure 4b), the episode average increase in daily maximum 8-h ozone has a similar pattern, but the increases are larger, with a peak of 7 ppb. There are areas of De Soto, Caddo, Bienville, Red River, and Bossier Parishes in Louisiana with episode average increases in the 6–8 ppb range. Texas counties Harrison, Panola, Rusk, Marion, and Shelby all experience average increases in the 4–6 ppb range, and Gregg and Cass Counties have regions where the average increase falls in the 3–4 ppb range. The region with episode average impacts greater than 1 ppb is larger in the high scenario than in the low scenario, extending eastward to the

edge of Dallas-Fort Worth and northward into Oklahoma and Arkansas.

Figure 4c and 4d show the maximum differences in the daily maximum 8-h ozone between the Haynesville Shale and 2012 baseline runs for the low and high scenarios, respectively. In the high scenario, the peak increase is 17 ppb in southern Bossier Parish, and the area of increases greater than 6 ppb covers a broad swath of counties in northeast Texas and northwest Louisiana. The region of impacts greater than 4 ppb extends northward into Oklahoma and Arkansas, and the region of impacts between 2–3 ppb extends westward into the Dallas-Fort Worth area. The region of impacts ranging from 1–2 ppb includes McLennan, Travis, Hays, and Bexar Counties in Texas and the Baton Rouge area in Louisiana including Pointe Coupee, East and West Baton Rouge, and Livingston Parishes. The pattern of impacts is similar but less intense in the low scenario. These results show that the impacts of development in the Haynesville Shale may extend well outside the immediate vicinity of the Haynesville Shale into other regions of Texas and Louisiana and affect areas that may not attain the new 2010 ozone standard.

An ozone monitor's compliance with the NAAQS is reckoned using its design value, which is the three-year average of the fourth highest daily maximum 8-h ozone concentration. Changes in the ozone design value due to Haynesville Shale development relative to the baseline 2012 run were calculated for the low and high Haynesville scenarios. The design value analysis was carried out for currently active ozone monitors within the 4 km grid using EPA's Modeled Attainment Test Software (MATS (25)). MATS allows the model results to be used in a relative sense, scaling observed base year (2005) ozone design values with a ratio of model results for a base (2005) and a future year (2012) to project future year design values. This method is designed to reduce the uncertainty in future year projections due to any model bias that may be present, and is a standard technique in regulatory ozone modeling (27). Additional description of the method is provided in the Supporting Information.

Design values were calculated for three future cases: the baseline 2012 run, the 2012 Haynesville low scenario, and the 2012 Haynesville high scenario; the difference between the Haynesville scenario design values and the 2012 baseline design values was calculated to show the impact on the local design values of the additional emissions from Haynesville Shale development. The MATS results show 2012 design value increases for ozone monitors located within the Haynesville Shale counties of Harrison (TX), Bossier (LA), and Caddo (LA) of 2 ppb in the low scenario and 4–5 ppb in the high scenario. For the Gregg (TX) and Smith (TX) county monitors, which lie west of the Haynesville Shale, design value increases are smaller, ranging from 1 ppb for both monitors in the low scenario to 1–2 ppb in the high scenario.

**Implications and Future Work.** The magnitude of projected emissions and modeled 8-h ozone impacts described above indicate that development of the Haynesville Shale provides cause for concern about future ozone air quality in Texas and Louisiana. This analysis suggests that if the development of the Haynesville Shale proceeds at even a relatively slow pace, emissions from exploration and production activities will be sufficiently large that their potential impacts on ozone levels in Northeast Texas and Northwest Louisiana may affect the ozone attainment status of these areas. For example, the observed 2007–2009 design value at the Harrison County, TX monitor is 68 ppb, which complies with the 2008 NAAQS. The 4 ppb increase in the design value predicted for the high scenario would cause this monitor to fail to attain the full range of the 2010 NAAQS proposed by the EPA (60–70 ppb). The monitors in Gregg

and Smith County have 2007–2009 design values of 75 and 74 ppb, respectively. They attain the 2008 NAAQS but are higher than the 60–70 ppb range of the proposed 2010 standard. The predicted increases in their design values due to Haynesville development would drive them further from attainment. Note that this study only evaluates near-term ozone impacts of development, but the emission inventory indicates that emissions may be expected to increase beyond 2012.

Additional study is required to refine the emission inventories used in this analysis. There is significant uncertainty associated with the emissions estimates since development in the Haynesville Shale is still in its early stages. This study forecasts emissions from development whose pace depends on a wide variety of factors that are subject to change. However, it is important to gain an understanding of the potential effects of this development and their impact on regional air quality; therefore, we account for uncertainty in the ozone model results by developing a range of emissions scenarios and presenting ozone impacts for the high and low scenarios as a method for bounding the uncertainty. The assumptions used in the development of the inventories - particularly the apparent limited need for wellhead compressors - indicate that these inventories could tend toward lower bound estimates. On the other hand, it is also possible that some source categories may be overestimated - for example, improvements in drilling technology could reduce future drilling times and therefore, NOx emissions associated with drilling. New controls or standards could also have a significant effect on future emissions and only on-the-books regulations were applied to the Haynesville inventory. Figure 2 shows that drill rigs and compressor stations and gas plants make the most significant contributions to the NOx emission inventory; additional controls on these sources would therefore be beneficial in reducing future year emissions from the Haynesville Shale. Future work will focus on enhancing the inventory with additional data regarding well site compression, well decline curves, and drill rig use.

## Acknowledgments

The work was performed on behalf of Northeast Texas Air Care, with support from the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality.

## Supporting Information Available

Details describing the emissions estimation methodology, CAMx model, and model performance evaluation. This material is available free of charge via the Internet at <http://pubs.acs.org>.

## Literature Cited

- (1) Laboratory Groundwater Resources Council and ALL Consulting. *Modern Shale Gas Development in the United States: A Primer*; DE-FG2604NT15455 for U.S. Department of Energy Office of Fossil Energy and National Energy Technology; OK, 2009. [http://www.netl.doe.gov/technologies/oil-gas/publications/EPReports/Shale\\_Gas\\_Primer\\_2009.pdf](http://www.netl.doe.gov/technologies/oil-gas/publications/EPReports/Shale_Gas_Primer_2009.pdf) (accessed April 20, 2009).
- (2) Tristone Capital Company. *Welcome to Haynesville, Population, 60 TCF*; Denver, CO, 2009 <https://research.tristonecapital.com/Haynesville%20Report%20-%202006-20-08.pdf> (accessed March 26, 2009).
- (3) New York Times. *Gas Rush Is On and Louisianans Cash In*; New York, 2008. [http://www.nytimes.com/2008/07/29/us/29boom.html?\\_r=1&oref=slogin](http://www.nytimes.com/2008/07/29/us/29boom.html?_r=1&oref=slogin) (accessed March 23, 2009).
- (4) Wall Street Journal. *Chesapeake Continues Gas-Production Increase*; New York, NY, 2009. <http://online.wsj.com/article/SB124899172528895117.html> (accessed May 1, 2010).
- (5) Kemball-Cook, S.; Yarwood, G. *Draft Conceptual Model of Ozone Formation in the Tyler-Longview-Marshall Near-Nonattainment Area*; Novato, CA, 2010. [http://www.netac.org/UserFiles/File/NETAC/5\\_25\\_10/TC/Enclosure\\_TC3.pdf](http://www.netac.org/UserFiles/File/NETAC/5_25_10/TC/Enclosure_TC3.pdf) (accessed June 22, 2010).

- (6) Environmental Protection Agency. *Counties With Monitors Violating the March 2008 Ground-Level Ozone Standards*; 2010, EPA Website. <http://www.epa.gov/air/ozonepollution/pdfs/20100104maps.pdf> (accessed April 21, 2010).
- (7) U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. *Proposal to Revise the National Ambient Air Quality Standards for Ozone*; 2010; EPA Website. <http://www.epa.gov/air/ozonepollution/pdfs/fs20100106std.pdf> (accessed April 21, 2010).
- (8) Baker-Hughes Website. <http://gis.bakerhughesdirect.com/Rig-Counts/default2.aspx> (accessed March 17, 2009).
- (9) LDNR Strategic Online Natural Resources Information System (SONRIS) database Website. [http://sonris-www.dnr.state.la.us/www\\_root/sonris\\_portal\\_1.htm](http://sonris-www.dnr.state.la.us/www_root/sonris_portal_1.htm) (accessed June 10, 2009).
- (10) Haynesville Play Website. <http://www.haynesvilleplay.com/2009/04/southern-stars-third-haynesville-well.html> (accessed March 17, 2009).
- (11) Bar-Ilan, A.; Parikh, R.; Grant, J.; Shah, T.; Pollack, A. *Recommendations for Improvements to the CENRAP States' Oil and Gas Emissions Inventories*; Novato, CA, 2008.
- (12) Armendariz, A. *Emissions from Natural Gas Production in the Barnett Shale Area and Opportunities for Cost-Effective Improvements*; Austin, TX, 2009. [http://www.edf.org/documents/9235\\_Barnett\\_Shale\\_Report.pdf](http://www.edf.org/documents/9235_Barnett_Shale_Report.pdf) (accessed April 6, 2009).
- (13) Grant, J.; Parker, L.; Bar-Ilan, A.; Kemball-Cook, S.; Yarwood, G. *Development of Emissions Inventories for Natural Gas Exploration and Production Activity in the Haynesville Shale*; Novato, CA, 2009. [http://www.netac.org/UserFiles/File/NETAC/9\\_29\\_09/Enclosure\\_2b.pdf](http://www.netac.org/UserFiles/File/NETAC/9_29_09/Enclosure_2b.pdf) (accessed June 22, 2010).
- (14) ENVIRON International Corporation. *User's Guide. Comprehensive Air Quality Model with Extensions Version 4.50*; Novato, CA, 2009. <http://www.camx.com> (accessed May 18, 2010).
- (15) Texas Commission on Environmental Quality. *Houston-Galveston-Brazoria Attainment Demonstration State Implementation Plan Revision for the 1997 Eight-Hour Ozone Standard*; Project Number 2009-017-SIP-NR; Austin, TX, 2010. <http://www.tceq.state.tx.us/implementation/air/sip/hgb.html> (accessed November 11, 2009).
- (16) Texas Commission on Environmental Quality. *Revisions to the State Implementation Plan (SIP) for the Control of Ozone Air Pollution: Dallas-Fort Worth Eight-Hour Ozone Nonattainment Area Attainment Demonstration*; Austin, TX, 2007. [http://www.tceq.state.tx.us/implementation/air/sip/dfw\\_revisions.html](http://www.tceq.state.tx.us/implementation/air/sip/dfw_revisions.html) (accessed April 5, 2010).
- (17) Louisiana Department of Environmental Quality Air Quality Assessment Division Office of Environmental Assessment. *Draft Modeling Protocol: Procedures for Modeling 8-h Ozone Concentrations in the Baton Rouge 5-Parish Area*; Baton Rouge, LA, 2006. <http://www.deq.state.la.us/portal/tabid/2462/Default.aspx> (accessed April 5, 2010).
- (18) Dudhia, J. A Non-hydrostatic Version of the Penn State/NCAR Mesoscale Model: Validation Tests and Simulation of an Atlantic Cyclone and Cold Front. *Mon. Weather Rev.* **1993**, *121*, 1493–1513.
- (19) Bey, I.; Jacob, D. J.; Yantosca, R. M.; Logan, J. A.; Field, B. D.; Fiore, A. M.; Li, Q.; Liu, H. Y.; Mickley, L. J.; Schultz, M. G. Global modeling of tropospheric chemistry with assimilated meteorology: Model description and evaluation. *J. Geophys. Res.* **2001**, *106*, 23073–23096.
- (20) Zhang, L.; Brook, J. R.; Vet, R. A revised parameterization for gaseous dry deposition in air-quality models. *Atmos. Chem. Phys.* **2003**, *3*, 2067–2082.
- (21) Zhang, X.; Kondragunta, S.; Schmidt, C.; Kogan, F. Near real time monitoring of biomass burning particulate emissions (PM<sub>2.5</sub>) across contiguous United States using multiple satellite instruments. *Atmos. Environ.* **2008**, *42*, 6959–6972.
- (22) Zhang, L. Modeling Dry Deposition in AURAMS: A Unified Regional Air Quality Modeling System. *Atmos. Environ.* **2002**, *36*, 537–560.
- (23) Kemball-Cook, S.; Johnson, J.; Tai, E.; Jimenez, M.; Mansell, G.; Yarwood, G. *Modeling Northeast Texas Ozone for May-June 2005*; Novato, CA, 2008. [http://etcog.sitestreet.com/UserFiles/File/NETAC/0607\\_closeout/Technical%20Deliverables/Task\\_5b.pdf](http://etcog.sitestreet.com/UserFiles/File/NETAC/0607_closeout/Technical%20Deliverables/Task_5b.pdf) (accessed June 22, 2010).
- (24) Kemball-Cook, S.; Jung, J.; Santamaria, W.; Johnson, J.; Tai, E.; Jimenez, M.; Yarwood, G. *Draft Report: Modeling Northeast Texas Ozone of 2005 and 2012*; Novato, CA, 2010. [http://www.netac.org/UserFiles/File/NETAC/5\\_25\\_10/TC/Enclosure\\_TC2.pdf](http://www.netac.org/UserFiles/File/NETAC/5_25_10/TC/Enclosure_TC2.pdf) (accessed June 22, 2010).
- (25) Abt Associates Inc. *Modeled Attainment Test Software User's Guide*; Prepared for the Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; Research Triangle Park, NC, 2009.
- (26) U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Air Quality and Planning Standards. *Draft Guidance on the Use of Models and Other Analyses in Attainment Demonstrations for the 8-h Ozone NAAQS*; EPA-454/R-99-004; Research Triangle Park, NC, 1999.
- (27) U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Air Quality and Planning Standards. *Guidance on the Use of Models and Other Analyses for Demonstrating Attainment of Air Quality Goals for ozone, PM<sub>2.5</sub>, and Regional Haze*; EPA-454/B-07-002; Research Triangle Park, NC, 2007. <http://www.epa.gov/scram001/guidance/guide/final-03-pm-rh-guidance.pdf> (accessed April 21, 2010).
- (28) Shreveport Times. *Playing the Haynesville Shale*; Shreveport, LA, 2008. <http://www.shreveporttimes.com/article/99999999/SPECIALPROJECTS02/805040320> (accessed March 9, 2009).
- (29) Navigant Consulting. *North American Natural Gas Supply Assessment*; Houston, TX, 2008. <http://www.cleanskies.org/pdf/navigant-natural-gas-supply-0708.pdf> (accessed March 9, 2009).
- (30) TCEQ Website. <http://www.tceq.state.tx.us/assets/public/compliance/monops/graphics/clickable/region05.gif> (accessed March 26, 2010).
- (31) Texas Railroad Commission Website. <http://www.rrc.state.tx.us/barnettshale/images/countyproducing.jpg> (accessed April 4, 2009).
- (32) *The Barnett Shale: Visitors Guide to the Hottest Gas Play in the U.S.*; Pickering Energy Partners Inc. Website. <http://www.tudorpickering.com/pdfs/TheBarnettShaleReport.pdf> (accessed April 6, 2009).

ES1021137

1 **Human Health Risk Assessment of Air Emissions from Development of Unconventional**  
2 **Natural Gas Resources**

3 **Lisa M. McKenzie<sup>a</sup>, Roxana Z. Witter<sup>a</sup>, Lee S. Newman<sup>a</sup>, John L. Adgate<sup>a</sup>**

4 <sup>a</sup>Colorado School of Public Health, University of Colorado – Anschutz Medical Campus,  
5 Aurora, Colorado, USA

6 Address correspondence to L. McKenzie, Colorado School of Public Health, 13001 East 17<sup>th</sup>  
7 Place, Mail Stop B119, Aurora, CO 80045 USA. Telephone: (303) 724-5557. Fax: (303) 724-  
8 4617. [lisa.mckenzie@ucdenver.edu](mailto:lisa.mckenzie@ucdenver.edu).

9

10 **Abstract**

11 **Background:** Technological advances (e.g. directional drilling, hydraulic fracturing), have led  
12 to increases in unconventional natural gas development (NGD), raising questions about health  
13 impacts.

14 **Objectives:** We estimated health risks for exposures to air emissions from a NGD project in  
15 Garfield County, Colorado with the objective of supporting risk prevention recommendations in  
16 a health impact assessment (HIA).

17 **Methods:** We used EPA guidance to estimate chronic and subchronic non-cancer hazard indices  
18 and cancer risks from exposure to hydrocarbons for two populations: (1) residents living  $> \frac{1}{2}$   
19 mile from wells and (2) residents living  $\leq \frac{1}{2}$  mile from wells.

20 **Results:** Residents living  $\leq \frac{1}{2}$  mile from wells are at greater risk for health effects from NGD  
21 than are residents living  $> \frac{1}{2}$  mile from wells. Subchronic exposures to air pollutants during well  
22 completion activities present the greatest potential for health effects. The subchronic non-cancer  
23 hazard index (HI) of 5 for residents  $\leq \frac{1}{2}$  mile from wells was driven primarily by exposure to  
24 trimethylbenzenes, xylenes, and aliphatic hydrocarbons. Chronic HIs were 1 and 0.4. for  
25 residents  $\leq \frac{1}{2}$  mile from wells and  $> \frac{1}{2}$  mile from wells, respectively. Cumulative cancer risks  
26 were 10 in a million and 6 in a million for residents living  $\leq \frac{1}{2}$  mile and  $> \frac{1}{2}$  mile from wells,  
27 respectively, with benzene as the major contributor to the risk.

28 **Conclusions:** Risk assessment can be used in HIAs to direct health risk prevention strategies.  
29 Risk management approaches should focus on reducing exposures to emissions during well  
30 completions. These preliminary results indicate that health effects resulting from air emissions  
31 during unconventional NGD warrant further study. Prospective studies should focus on health  
32 effects associated with air pollution.

33

34 **Key Words:** natural gas development; risk assessment; air pollution; hydrocarbon emissions

- 35 This study was supported by the Garfield County Board of County Commissioners and the
- 36 Colorado School of Public Health.
- 37 The authors declare they have no competing financial interests.

## 38 **Abbreviations<sup>1</sup>**

### 39 **1.0 Introduction**

40           The United States (US) holds large reserves of unconventional natural gas resources in  
41 coalbeds, shale, and tight sands. Technological advances, such as directional drilling and  
42 hydraulic fracturing, have led to a rapid increase in the development of these resources. For  
43 example, shale gas production had an average annual growth rate of 48 percent over the 2006 to  
44 2010 period and is projected to grow almost fourfold from 2009 to 2035 (US EIA 2011). The  
45 number of unconventional natural gas wells in the US rose from 18,485 in 2004 to 25,145 in  
46 2007 and is expected to continue increasing through at least 2020 (Vidas and Hugman 2008).  
47 With this expansion, it is becoming increasingly common for unconventional natural gas  
48 development (NGD) to occur near where people live, work, and play. People living near these  
49 development sites are raising public health concerns, as rapid NGD exposes more people to  
50 various potential stressors (COGCC 2009a).

51           The process of unconventional NGD is typically divided into two phases: well  
52 development and production (EPA 2010a, US DOE 2009). Well development involves pad  
53 preparation, well drilling, and well completion. The well completion process has three primary  
54 stages: 1) completion transitions (concrete well plugs are installed in wells to separate fracturing  
55 stages and then drilled out to release gas for production); 2) hydraulic fracturing (“fracking”: the  
56 high pressure injection of water, chemicals, and propants into the drilled well to release the

---

<sup>1</sup> BTEX, benzene, toluene, ethylbenzene, and xylenes; COGCC, Colorado Oil and Gas Conservation Commission; HAP, hazardous air pollutant; HI, hazard index; HIA, health impact assessment; HQ, hazard quotient; NATA, National Air Toxics Assessment; NGD, natural gas development

57 natural gas); and 3) flowback, the return of fracking and geologic fluids, liquid hydrocarbons  
58 (“condensate”) and natural gas to the surface (EPA 2010a, US DOE 2009). Once development  
59 is complete, the “salable” gas is collected, processed, and distributed. While methane is the  
60 primary constituent of natural gas, it contains many other chemicals, including alkanes, benzene,  
61 and other aromatic hydrocarbons (TERC 2009).

62 As shown by ambient air studies in Colorado, Texas, and Wyoming, the NGD process  
63 results in direct and fugitive air emissions of a complex mixture of pollutants from the natural  
64 gas resource itself as well as diesel engines, tanks containing produced water, and on site  
65 materials used in production, such as drilling muds and fracking fluids (CDPHE 2009; Frazier  
66 2009; Walther 2011; Zielinska et al. 2011). The specific contribution of each of these potential  
67 NGD sources has yet to be ascertained and pollutants such as petroleum hydrocarbons are likely  
68 to be emitted from several of these NGD sources. This complex mixture of chemicals and  
69 resultant secondary air pollutants, such as ozone, can be transported to nearby residences and  
70 population centers (Walther 2011, GCPH 2010).

71 Multiple studies on inhalation exposure to petroleum hydrocarbons in occupational  
72 settings as well as residences near refineries, oil spills and petrol stations indicate an increased  
73 risk of eye irritation and headaches, asthma symptoms, acute childhood leukemia, acute  
74 myelogenous leukemia, and multiple myeloma (Glass et al. 2003; Kirkeleit et al. 2008; Brosselin  
75 et al. 2009; Kim et al. 2009; White et al. 2009). Many of the petroleum hydrocarbons observed  
76 in these studies are present in and around NGD sites (TERC 2009). Some, such as benzene,  
77 ethylbenzene, toluene, and xylene (BTEX) have robust exposure and toxicity knowledge bases,  
78 while toxicity information for others, such as heptane, octane, and diethylbenzene, is more  
79 limited. Assessments in Colorado have concluded that ambient benzene levels demonstrate an

80 increased potential risk of developing cancer as well as chronic and acute non-cancer health  
81 effects in areas of Garfield County Colorado where NGD is the only major industry other than  
82 agriculture (CDPHE 2007; Coons and Walker 2008; CDPHE 2010). Health effects associated  
83 with benzene include acute and chronic nonlymphocytic leukemia, acute myeloid leukemia,  
84 chronic lymphocytic leukemia, anemia, and other blood disorders and immunological effects.  
85 (ATSDR 2007, IRIS 2010). In addition, maternal exposure to ambient levels of benzene recently  
86 has been associated with an increase in birth prevalence of neural tube defects (Lupo 2010).  
87 Health effects of xylene exposure include eye, nose, and throat irritation, difficulty in breathing,  
88 impaired lung function, and nervous system impairment ( ATSDR 2007b). In addition,  
89 inhalation of xylenes, benzene, and alkanes can adversely affect the nervous system (Carpenter  
90 et al. 1978; Nilsen et al. 1988; Galvin et al. 1999; ATSDR 2007a; ATSDR 2007b).

91 Previous assessments are limited in that they were not able to distinguish between risks  
92 from ambient air pollution and specific NGD stages, such as well completions or risks between  
93 residents living near wells and residents living further from wells. We were able to isolate risks  
94 to residents living near wells during the flowback stage of well completions by using air quality  
95 data collected at the perimeter of the wells while flowback was occurring.

96 Battlement Mesa (population ~ 5,000) located in rural Garfield County, Colorado is one  
97 community experiencing the rapid expansion of NGD in an unconventional tight sand resource.  
98 A NGD operator has proposed developing 200 gas wells on 9 well pads located as close as 500  
99 feet from residences. Colorado Oil and Gas Commission (COGCC) rules allow natural gas wells  
100 to be placed as close as 150 feet from residences (COGCC 2009b). Because of community  
101 concerns, as described elsewhere, we conducted a health impact assessment (HIA) to assess how

102 the project may impact public health (Witter et al. 2011), working with a range of stakeholders to  
103 identify the potential public health risks and benefits.

104 In this article, we illustrate how a risk assessment was used to support elements of the  
105 HIA process and inform risk prevention recommendations by estimating chronic and subchronic  
106 non-cancer hazard indices (HIs) and lifetime excess cancer risks due to NGD air emissions.

## 107 **2.0 Methods**

108 We used standard United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) methodology to  
109 estimate non-cancer HIs and excess lifetime cancer risks for exposures to hydrocarbons (US  
110 EPA 1989, US EPA 2004) using residential exposure scenarios developed for the NGD project.  
111 We used air toxics data collected in Garfield County from January 2008 to November 2010 as  
112 part of a special study of short term exposures as well as on-going ambient air monitoring  
113 program data to estimate subchronic and chronic exposures and health risks (Frazier 2009,  
114 GCPH 2009, GCPH 2010, GCPH 2011, Antero 2010).

### 115 ***2.1 Sample collection and analysis:***

116 All samples were collected and analyzed according to published EPA methods. Analyses  
117 were conducted by EPA certified laboratories. The Garfield County Department of Public  
118 Health (GCPH) and Olsson Associates, Inc. (Olsson) collected ambient air samples into  
119 evacuated SUMMA® passivated stainless-steel canisters over 24-hour intervals. The GCPH  
120 collected the samples from a fixed monitoring station and along the perimeters of four well pads  
121 and shipped samples to Eastern Research Group for analysis of 78 hydrocarbons using EPA's  
122 compendium method TO-12, Method for the Determination of Non-Methane Organic  
123 Compounds in Ambient Air Using Cryogenic Preconcentration and Direct Flame Ionization  
124 Detection (US EPA 1999). Olsson collected samples along the perimeter of one well pad and

125 shipped samples to Atmospheric Analysis and Consulting, Inc. for analysis of 56 hydrocarbons  
126 (a subset of the 78 hydrocarbons determined by Eastern Research Group) using method TO-12.  
127 Per method TO-12, a fixed volume of sample was cryogenically concentrated and then desorbed  
128 onto a gas chromatography column equipped with a flame ionization detector. Chemicals were  
129 identified by retention time and reported in a concentration of parts per billion carbon (ppbC).  
130 The ppbC values were converted to micrograms per cubic meter ( $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ ) at 01.325 kilo Pascals  
131 and 298.15 Kelvin.

132 Two different sets of samples were collected from rural ( population < 50,000) areas in  
133 western Garfield County over varying time periods. The main economy, aside from the NGD  
134 industry, of western Garfield County is agricultural. There is no other major industry.

#### 135 *2.1.1 NGD Area Samples*

136 The GCPH collected ambient air samples every six days between January 2008 and  
137 November 2010 (163 samples) from a fixed monitoring station located in the midst of rural home  
138 sites and ranches and NGD, during both the well development and production. The site is  
139 located on top of a small hill and 4 miles upwind of other potential emission sources, such as a  
140 major highway (Interstate-70) and the town of Silt, CO (GCPH 2009, GCPH 2010, GCPH 2011).

#### 141 *2.1.2 Well Completion Samples*

142 The GCPH collected 16 ambient air samples at each cardinal direction along 4well pad  
143 perimeters (130 to 500 feet from the well pad center) in rural Garfield County during well  
144 completion activities. The samples were collected on the perimeter of 4 well pads being  
145 developed by 4 different natural gas operators in summer 2008 (Frazier 2009). The GCPH  
146 worked closely with the NGD operators to ensure these air samples were collected during the  
147 period while at least one well was on uncontrolled (emissions not controlled) flowback into

148 collection tanks vented directly to the air. The number of wells on each pad and other activities  
149 occurring on the pad were not documented. Samples were collected over 24 to 27-hour intervals,  
150 and samples included emissions from both uncontrolled flowback and diesel engines (i.e., from  
151 trucks and generators supporting completion activities). In addition, the GCPH collected a  
152 background sample 0.33 to 1 mile from each well pad (Frazier 2009). The highest  
153 hydrocarbon levels corresponded to samples collected directly downwind of the tanks (Frazier  
154 2009, Antero 2010). The lowest hydrocarbon levels corresponded either to background samples  
155 or samples collected upwind of the flowback tanks (Frazier 2009, Antero 2010).

156 Antero Resources Inc., a natural gas operator, contracted Olsson to collect eight 24-hour  
157 integrated ambient air samples at each cardinal direction at 350 and 500 feet from the well pad  
158 center during well completion activities conducted on one of their well pads in summer 2010  
159 (Antero 2010). Of the 12 wells on this pad, 8 were producing salable natural gas; 1 had been  
160 drilled but not completed; 2 were being hydraulically fractured during daytime hours, with  
161 ensuing uncontrolled flowback during nighttime hours; and 1 was on uncontrolled flowback  
162 during nighttime hours.

163 All five well pads are located in areas with active gas production, approximately one mile  
164 from Interstate-70.

## 165 ***2.2 Data assessment***

166 We evaluated outliers and compared distributions of chemical concentrations from NGD  
167 area and well completion samples using Q-Q plots and the Mann-Whitney U test, respectively, in  
168 EPA's ProUCL version 4.00.05 software (US EPA 2010b). The Mann-Whitney U test was used  
169 because the measurement data were not normally distributed. Distributions were considered as  
170 significantly different at an alpha of 0.05. Per EPA guidance, we assigned the exposure

171 concentration as either the 95 percent upper confidence limit (UCL) of the mean concentration  
172 for compounds found in 10 or more samples or the maximum detected concentration for  
173 compounds found in more than 1 but fewer than 10 samples. This latter category included three  
174 compounds: 1,3-butadiene, 2,2,4-trimethylpentane, and styrene in the well completion samples.  
175 EPA's ProUCL software was used to select appropriate methods based on sample distributions  
176 and detection frequency for computing 95 percent UCLs of the mean concentration (US EPA  
177 2010b).

### 178 ***2.3 Exposure assessment***

179 Risks were estimated for two populations: (1) residents  $> \frac{1}{2}$  mile from wells; and (2)  
180 residents  $\leq \frac{1}{2}$  mile from wells. We defined residents  $\leq \frac{1}{2}$  mile from wells as living near wells,  
181 based on residents reporting odor complaints attributed to gas wells in the summer of 2010  
182 (COGCC 2011).

183 Exposure scenarios were developed for chronic non-cancer HIs and cancer risks. For  
184 both populations, we assumed a 30-year project duration based on an estimated 5-year well  
185 development period for all well pads, followed by 20 to 30 years of production. We assumed a  
186 resident lives, works, and otherwise remains within the town 24 hours/day, 350 days/year and  
187 that lifetime of a resident is 70 years, based on standard EPA reasonable maximum exposure  
188 (RME) defaults (US EPA 1989).

#### 189 ***2.3.1 Residents $> \frac{1}{2}$ mile from well pads***

190 As illustrated in Figure 1, data from the NGD area samples were used to estimate chronic  
191 and subchronic risks for residents  $> \frac{1}{2}$  mile from well development and production throughout  
192 the project. The exposure concentrations for this population were the 95 percent UCL on the  
193 mean concentration and median concentration from the 163 NGD samples.

194 **2.3.2 Residents  $\leq$  1/2 mile from well pads**

195 To evaluate subchronic non-cancer HIs from well completion emissions, we estimated  
196 that a resident lives  $\leq$  1/2 mile from two well pads resulting a 20- month exposure duration based  
197 on 2 weeks per well for completion and 20 wells per pad, assuming some overlap between  
198 activities. The subchronic exposure concentrations for this population were the 95 percent UCL  
199 on the mean concentration and the median concentration from the 24 well completion samples.  
200 To evaluate chronic risks to residents  $\leq$  1/2 mile from wells throughout the NGD project, we  
201 calculated a time-weighted exposure concentration ( $C_{S+c}$ ) to account for exposure to emissions  
202 from well completions for 20-months followed by 340 months of exposure to emissions from the  
203 NGD area using the following formula:

204 
$$C_{S+c} = (C_c \times ED_c/ED) + (C_S \times ED_S /ED)$$

205  
206 where:

207  
208  $C_c$  = Chronic exposure point concentration ( $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ ) based on the 95 percent UCL of the  
209 mean concentration or median concentration from the 163 NGD area samples

210  $ED_c$  = Chronic exposure duration

211  $C_S$  = Subchronic exposure point concentration ( $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ ) based on the 95 percent UCL of  
212 the mean concentration or median concentration from the 24 well completion samples

213  $ED_S$  = Subchronic exposure duration

214  $ED$  = Total exposure duration

215 **2.4 Toxicity assessment and risk characterization**

216 For non-carcinogens, we expressed inhalation toxicity measurements as a reference  
217 concentration (RfC in units of  $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$  air). We used chronic RfCs to evaluate long-term exposures  
218 of 30 years and subchronic RfCs to evaluate subchronic exposures of 20-months. If a subchronic

219 RfC was not available, we used the chronic RfC. We obtained RfCs from (in order of preference)  
220 EPA's Integrated Risk Information System (IRIS) (U. S. EPA 2011), California Environmental  
221 Protection Agency (CalEPA) (CalEPA 2003), EPA's Provisional Peer-Reviewed Toxicity  
222 Values (ORNL 2009), and Health Effects Assessment Summary Tables (U.S. EPA 1997). We  
223 used surrogate RfCs according to EPA guidance for C<sub>5</sub> to C<sub>18</sub> aliphatic and C<sub>6</sub> to C<sub>18</sub> aromatic  
224 hydrocarbons which did not have a chemical-specific toxicity value (U.S. EPA 2009a). We  
225 derived semi-quantitative hazards, in terms of the hazard quotient (HQ), defined as the ratio  
226 between an estimated exposure concentration and RfC. We summed HQs for individual  
227 compounds to estimate the total cumulative HI. We then separated HQs specific to neurological,  
228 respiratory, hematological, and developmental effects and calculated a cumulative HI for each of  
229 these specific effects.

230 For carcinogens, we expressed inhalation toxicity measurements as inhalation unit risk  
231 (IUR) in units of risk per  $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ . We used IURs from EPA's IRIS (US EPA 2011) when  
232 available or the CalEPA (CalEPA 2003). The lifetime cancer risk for each compound was  
233 derived by multiplying estimated exposure concentration by the IUR. We summed cancer risks  
234 for individual compounds to estimate the cumulative cancer risk. Risks are expressed as excess  
235 cancers per 1 million population based on exposure over 30 years.

236 Toxicity values (i.e., RfCs or IURs) or a surrogate toxicity value were available for 45  
237 out of 78 hydrocarbons measured. We performed a quantitative risk assessment for these  
238 hydrocarbons. The remaining 33 hydrocarbons were considered qualitatively in the risk  
239 assessment.

## 240 **3.0 Results**

### 241 ***3.1 Data assessment***

242 Evaluation of potential outliers revealed no sampling, analytical, or other anomalies were  
243 associated with the outliers. In addition, removal of potential outliers from the NGD area  
244 samples did not change the final HIs and cancer risks. Potential outliers in the well completion  
245 samples were associated with samples collected downwind from flowback tanks and are  
246 representative of emissions during flowback. Therefore, no data was removed from either data  
247 set.

248 Descriptive statistics for concentrations of the hydrocarbons used in the quantitative risk  
249 assessment are presented in Table 1. A list of the hydrocarbons detected in the samples that were  
250 considered qualitatively in the risk assessment because toxicity values were not available is  
251 presented in Table 2. Descriptive statistics for all hydrocarbons are available in Supplemental  
252 Table 1. Two thirds more hydrocarbons were detected at a frequency of 100 percent in the well  
253 completion samples (38 hydrocarbons) than in the NGD area samples (23 hydrocarbons).  
254 Generally, the highest alkane and aromatic hydrocarbon median concentrations were observed in  
255 the well completion samples, while the highest median concentrations of several alkenes were  
256 observed in the NGD area samples. Median concentrations of benzene, ethylbenzene, toluene,  
257 and m-xylene/p-xylene were 2.7, 4.5, 4.3, and 9 times higher in the well completion samples  
258 than in the NGD area samples, respectively. Wilcoxon-Mann-Whitney test results indicate that  
259 concentrations of hydrocarbons from well completion samples were significantly higher than  
260 concentrations from NGD area samples ( $p < 0.05$ ) with the exception of 1,2,3-trimethylbenzene,  
261 n-pentane, 1,3-butadiene, isopropylbenzene, n-propylbenzene, propylene, and styrene  
262 (Supplemental Table 2).

### 263 ***3.2 Non-cancer hazard indices***

264 Table 3 presents chronic and subchronic RfCs used in calculating non-cancer HIs, as well  
265 critical effects and other effects. Chronic non-cancer HQ and HI estimates based on ambient air  
266 concentrations are presented in Table 4. The total chronic HIs based on the 95% UCL of the  
267 mean concentration were 0.4 for residents  $> \frac{1}{2}$  mile from wells and 1 for residents  $\leq \frac{1}{2}$  mile from  
268 wells. Most of the chronic non-cancer hazard is attributed to neurological effects with  
269 neurological HIs of 0.3 for residents  $> \frac{1}{2}$  mile from wells and 0.9 for residents  $\leq \frac{1}{2}$  mile from  
270 wells.

271 Total subchronic non-cancer HQs and HI estimates are presented in Table 5. The total  
272 subchronic HIs based on the 95% UCL of the mean concentration were 0.2 for residents  $> \frac{1}{2}$   
273 mile from wells and 5 for residents  $\leq \frac{1}{2}$  mile from wells. The subchronic non-cancer hazard for  
274 residents  $> \frac{1}{2}$  mile from wells is attributed mostly to respiratory effects (HI = 0.2), while the  
275 subchronic hazard for residents  $\leq \frac{1}{2}$  mile from wells is attributed to neurological (HI = 4),  
276 respiratory (HI = 2), hematologic (HI = 3), and developmental (HI = 1) effects.

277 For residents  $> \frac{1}{2}$  mile from wells, aliphatic hydrocarbons (51 percent),  
278 trimethylbenzenes (22 percent), and benzene (14 percent) are primary contributors to the chronic  
279 non-cancer HI. For residents  $\leq \frac{1}{2}$  mile from wells, trimethylbenzenes (45 percent), aliphatic  
280 hydrocarbons (32 percent), and xylenes (17 percent) are primary contributors to the chronic non-  
281 cancer HI, and trimethylbenzenes (46 percent), aliphatic hydrocarbons (21 percent) and xylenes  
282 (15 percent) also are primary contributors to the subchronic HI.

### 283 **3.3 Cancer Risks**

284 Cancer risk estimates calculated based on measured ambient air concentrations are  
285 presented in Table 6. The cumulative cancer risks based on the 95% UCL of the mean  
286 concentration were 6 in a million for residents  $> \frac{1}{2}$  from wells and 10 in a million for residents  $\leq$

287 ½ mile from wells. Benzene (84 percent) and 1,3-butadiene (9 percent) were the primary  
288 contributors to cumulative cancer risk for residents > ½ mile from wells. Benzene (67 percent)  
289 and ethylbenzene (27 percent) were the primary contributors to cumulative cancer risk for  
290 residents ≤ ½ mile from wells.

## 291 **4.0 Discussion**

292 Our results show that the non-cancer HI from air emissions due to natural gas  
293 development is greater for residents living closer to wells. Our greatest HI corresponds to the  
294 relatively short-term (i.e., subchronic), but high emission, well completion period. This HI is  
295 driven principally by exposure to trimethylbenzenes, aliphatic hydrocarbons, and xylenes, all of  
296 which have neurological and/or respiratory effects. We also calculated higher cancer risks for  
297 residents living nearer to wells as compared to residents residing further from wells. Benzene is  
298 the major contributor to lifetime excess cancer risk for both scenarios. It also is notable that these  
299 increased risk metrics are seen in an air shed that has elevated ambient levels of several  
300 measured air toxics, such as benzene (CDPHE 2009, GCPH 2010).

### 301 ***4.1 Representation of Exposures from NGD***

302 It is likely that NGD is the major source of the hydrocarbons observed in the NGD area  
303 samples used in this risk assessment. The NGD area monitoring site is located in the midst of  
304 multi-acre rural home sites and ranches. Natural gas is the only industry in the area other than  
305 agriculture. Furthermore, the site is at least 4 miles upwind from any other major emission  
306 source, including Interstate 70 and the town of Silt, Colorado. Interestingly, levels of benzene,  
307 m,p-xylene, and 1,3,5-trimethylbenzene measured at this rural monitoring site in 2009 were  
308 higher than levels measured at 27 out of 37 EPA air toxics monitoring sites where SNMOCs  
309 were measured, including urban sites such as Elizabeth, NJ, Dearborn, MI, and Tulsa, OK

310 (GCPH 2010, US EPA 2009b). In addition, the 2007 Garfield County emission inventory  
311 attributes the bulk of benzene, xylene, toluene, and ethylbenzene emissions in the county to  
312 NGD, with NGD point and non-point sources contributing five times more benzene than any  
313 other emission source, including on-road vehicles, wildfires, and wood burning. The emission  
314 inventory also indicates that NGD sources (e.g. condensate tanks, drill rigs, venting during  
315 completions, fugitive emissions from wells and pipes, and compressor engines) contributed ten  
316 times more VOC emissions than any source, other than biogenic sources (e.g plants, animals,  
317 marshes, and the earth) (CDPHE 2009) .

318 Emissions from flowback operations, which may include emissions from various sources  
319 on the pads such as wells and diesel engines, are likely the major source of the hydrocarbons  
320 observed in the well completion samples. These samples were collected very near (130 to 500  
321 feet from the center) well pads during uncontrolled flowback into tanks venting directly to the  
322 air. As for the NGD area samples, no sources other than those associated with NGD were in the  
323 vicinity of the sampling locations.

324 Subchronic health effects, such as headaches and throat and eye irritation reported by  
325 residents during well completion activities occurring in Garfield County, are consistent with  
326 known health effects of many of the hydrocarbons evaluated in this analysis (COGCC 2011;  
327 Witter et al. 2011). Inhalation of trimethylbenzenes and xylenes can irritate the respiratory  
328 system and mucous membranes with effects ranging from eye, nose, and throat irritation to  
329 difficulty in breathing and impaired lung function (ATSDR 2007a; ATSDR 2007b; US EPA  
330 1994). Inhalation of trimethylbenzenes, xylenes, benzene, and alkanes can adversely affect the  
331 nervous system with effects ranging from dizziness, headaches, fatigue at lower exposures to  
332 numbness in the limbs, incoordination, tremors, temporary limb paralysis, and unconsciousness

333 at higher exposures (Carpenter et al. 1978; Nilsen et al. 1988; US EPA 1994; Galvin et al. 1999;  
334 ATSDR 2007a; ATSDR 2007b).

#### 335 ***4.2 Risk Assessment as a Tool for Health Impact Assessment***

336 HIA is a policy tool used internationally that is being increasingly used in the United  
337 States to assess multiple complex hazards and exposures in communities. Comparison of risks  
338 between residents based on proximity to wells illustrates how the risk assessment process can be  
339 used to support the HIA process. An important component of the HIA process is to identify  
340 where and when public health is most likely to be impacted and to recommend mitigations to  
341 reduce or eliminate the potential impact (Collins and Koplan 2009). This risk assessment  
342 indicates that public health most likely would be impacted by well completion activities,  
343 particularly for residents living nearest the wells. Based on this information, suggested risk  
344 prevention strategies in the HIA are directed at minimizing exposures for those living closet to  
345 the well pads, especially during well completion activities when emissions are the highest. The  
346 HIA includes recommendations to (1) control and monitor emissions during completion  
347 transitions and flowback; (2) capture and reduce emissions through use of low or no emission  
348 flowback tanks; and (3) establish and maintain communications regarding well pad activities  
349 with the community (Witter et al 2011).

#### 350 ***4.3 Comparisons to Other Risk Estimates***

351 This risk assessment is one of the first studies in the peer-reviewed literature to provide a  
352 scientific perspective to the potential health risks associated with development of unconventional  
353 natural gas resources. Our results for chronic non-cancer HIs and cancer risks for residents  
354 > than ½ mile from wells are similar to those reported for NGD areas in the relatively few  
355 previous risk assessments in the non-peer reviewed literature that have addressed this issue

356 (CDPHE 2010, Coons and Walker 2008, CDPHE 2007, Walther 2011). Our risk assessment  
357 differs from these previous risk assessments in that it is the first to separately examine residential  
358 populations nearer versus further from wells and to report health impact of emissions resulting  
359 from well completions. It also adds information on exposure to air emissions from development  
360 of these resources. These data show that it is important to include air pollution in the national  
361 dialogue on unconventional NGD that, to date, has largely focused on water exposures to  
362 hydraulic fracturing chemicals.

363

#### 364 ***4.4 Limitations***

365 As with all risk assessments, scientific limitations may lead to an over- or  
366 underestimation of the actual risks. Factors that may lead to overestimation of risk include use  
367 of: 1) 95 percent UCL on the mean exposure concentrations; 2) maximum detected values for  
368 1,3-butadiene, 2,2,4-trimethylpentane, and styrene because of a low number of detectable  
369 measurements; 3) default RME exposure assumptions, such as an exposure time of 24 hours per  
370 day and exposure frequency of 350 days per year; and 4) upper bound cancer risk and non-cancer  
371 toxicity values for some of our major risk drivers. The benzene IUR, for example, is based on  
372 the high end of a range of maximum likelihood values and includes uncertainty factors to  
373 account for limitations in the epidemiological studies for the dose-response and exposure data  
374 (US EPA 2011a). Similarly, the xylene chronic RfC is adjusted by a factor of 300 to account for  
375 uncertainties in extrapolating from animal studies, variability of sensitivity in humans, and  
376 extrapolating from subchronic studies (US EPA 2011a). Our use of chronic RfCs values when  
377 subchronic RfCs were not available may also have overestimated 1,3-butadiene, n-

378 propylbenzene, and propylene subchronic HQs. None of these three chemicals, however, were  
379 primary contributors to the subchronic HI, so their overall effect on the HI is relatively small.

380         Several factors may have lead to an underestimation of risk in our study results. We were  
381 not able to completely characterize exposures because several criteria or hazardous air pollutants  
382 directly associated with the NGD process via emissions from wells or equipment used to develop  
383 wells, including formaldehyde, acetaldehyde, crotonaldehyde, naphthalene, particulate matter,  
384 and polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons, were not measured. No toxicity values appropriate for  
385 quantitative risk assessment were available for assessing the risk to several alkenes and low  
386 molecular weight alkanes (particularly < C<sub>5</sub> aliphatic hydrocarbons). While at low concentrations  
387 the toxicity of alkanes and alkenes is generally considered to be minimal (Sandmeyer, 1981), the  
388 maximum concentrations of several low molecular weight alkanes measured in the well  
389 completion samples exceeded the 200 - 1000µg/m<sup>3</sup> range of the RfCs for the three alkanes with  
390 toxicity values: n-hexane, n-pentane, and n-nonane (US EPA 2011a, ORNL 2009). We did not  
391 consider health effects from acute (i.e., less than one hour) exposures to peak hydrocarbon  
392 emissions because there were not appropriate measurements. Previous risk assessments have  
393 estimated an acute HQ of 6 from benzene in grab samples collected when residents noticed odors  
394 they attributed to NGD (CDPHE 2007). We did not include ozone or other potentially relevant  
395 exposure pathways such as ingestion of water and inhalation of dust in this risk assessment  
396 because of a lack of available data. Elevated concentrations of ozone precursors (specifically,  
397 VOCs and nitrogen oxides) have been observed in Garfield County's NGD area and the 8-hr  
398 average ozone concentration has periodically approached the 75 ppb National Ambient Air  
399 Quality Standard (NAAQS) (CDPHE 2009, GCPH 2010).

400 This risk assessment also was limited by the spatial and temporal scope of available  
401 monitoring data. For the estimated chronic exposure, we used 3 years of monitoring data to  
402 estimate exposures over a 30 year exposure period and a relatively small database of 24 samples  
403 collected at varying distances up to 500 feet from a well head (which also were used to estimate  
404 shorter-term non-cancer hazard index). Our estimated 20-month subchronic exposure was  
405 limited to samples collected in the summer, which may have not have captured temporal  
406 variation in well completion emissions. Our ½ mile cut point for defining the two different  
407 exposed populations in our exposure scenarios was based on complaint reports from residents  
408 living within ½ mile of existing NGD, which were the only data available. The actual distance at  
409 which residents may experience greater exposures from air emissions may be less than or greater  
410 than a ½ mile, depending on dispersion and local topography and meteorology. This lack of  
411 spatially and temporally appropriate data increases the uncertainty associated with the results.

412 Lastly, this risk assessment was limited in that appropriate data were not available for  
413 apportionment to specific sources within NGD (e.g diesel emissions, the natural gas resource  
414 itself, emissions from tanks, etc.). This increases the uncertainty in the potential effectiveness of  
415 risk mitigation options.

416 These limitations and uncertainties in our risk assessment highlight the preliminary  
417 nature of our results. However, there is more certainty in the comparison of the risks between  
418 the populations and in the comparison of subchronic to chronic exposures because the limitations  
419 and uncertainties similarly affected the risk estimates.

#### 420 ***4.5 Next Steps***

421 Further studies are warranted, in order to reduce the uncertainties in the health effects of  
422 exposures to NGD air emissions, to better direct efforts to prevent exposures, and thus address

423 the limitations of this risk assessment. Next steps should include the modeling of short- and  
424 longer-term exposures as well as collection of area, residential, and personal exposure data,  
425 particularly for peak short-term emissions. Furthermore, studies should examine the toxicity of  
426 hydrocarbons, such as alkanes, including health effects of mixtures of HAPs and other air  
427 pollutants associated with NGD. Emissions from specific emission sources should be  
428 characterized and include development of dispersion profiles of HAPs. This emissions data,  
429 when coupled with information on local meteorological conditions and topography, can help  
430 provide guidance on minimum distances needed to protect occupant health in nearby homes,  
431 schools, and businesses. Studies that incorporate all relevant pathways and exposure scenarios,  
432 including occupational exposures, are needed to better understand the impacts of NGD of  
433 unconventional resources, such as tight sands and shale, on public health. Prospective medical  
434 monitoring and surveillance for potential air pollution-related health effects is needed for  
435 populations living in areas near the development of unconventional natural gas resources.

## 436 **5.0 Conclusions**

437 Risk assessment can be used as a tool in HIAs to identify where and when public health  
438 is most likely to be impacted and to inform risk prevention strategies directed towards efficient  
439 reduction of negative health impacts. These preliminary results indicate that health effects  
440 resulting from air emissions during development of unconventional natural gas resources are  
441 most likely to occur in residents living nearest to the well pads and warrant further study. Risk  
442 prevention efforts should be directed towards reducing air emission exposures for persons living  
443 and working near wells during well completions.

## 444 **6.0 Acknowledgements**

445 We extend special thanks to J. Rada, P. Reaser, C. Archuleta, K. Stinson, and K. Scott. We are  
446 very grateful to the Garfield County Department of Public Health.

447

448 **7.0 References**

- 449 Antero. 2010. Air Quality Sampling Summary Report Well Completion and Flowback  
450 Development Scenario Watson Ranch Pad Garfield County Colorado December 22,  
451 2010. Antero Resources: Denver, CO.
- 452 ATSDR. 2007a. Toxicological Profile for Benzene. Atlanta, GA: Agency for Toxic Substances  
453 and Disease Registry, US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 454 ATSDR. 2007b. Toxicological Profile for Xylenes. Atlanta, GA: Agency for Toxic Substances  
455 and Disease Registry, US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 456 Brosselin, P., Rudant, J., Orsi, L., Leverger, G., Baruchel, A., Bertrand, Y., et al. 2009. Acute  
457 Childhood Leukaemia and Residence Next to Petrol Stations and Automotive Repair  
458 Garages: the ESCALE study (SFCE). *Occupational & Environmental Medicine* 66 (9):  
459 598-606.
- 460 CalEPA. 2003. Toxicity Criteria Database. California Environmental Protection Agency, Office  
461 of Environmental Health Hazard Assessment. Available:  
462 <http://oehha.ca.gov/risk/chemicalDB/index.asp> [Accessed May 2011].
- 463 Carpenter, C. P., Geary, D.L., Myers, R.C., Nachreiner, D.J., Sullivan, L.J., King, J.M.  
464 1978. Petroleum Hydrocarbons Toxicity Studies XVII. Animal Responses to n-Nonane  
465 Vapor. *Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol* 44: 53-61.
- 466 CDPHE. 2009. Garfield County Emissions Inventory. Denver, CO: Air Pollution Control  
467 Division, Colorado Department of Public Health and Environment. Available:  
468 [http://www.garfieldcountyaq.net/default\\_new.aspx](http://www.garfieldcountyaq.net/default_new.aspx) .
- 469 CDPHE. 2007. Garfield County Air Toxics Inhalation: Screening Level Human Health Risk  
470 Assessment: Inhalation of Volatile organic Compounds Measured in Rural, Urban, and

471 Oil & Gas Areas in Ambient Air Study (June 2005 – May 2007). Denver, CO:  
472 Environmental Epidemiology Division, Colorado Department of Public Health and  
473 Environment. Available: [http://www.garfieldcountyaq.net/default\\_new.aspx](http://www.garfieldcountyaq.net/default_new.aspx) .

474 CDPHE. 2010. Garfield County Air Toxics Inhalation: Screening Level Human Health Risk  
475 Assessment: Inhalation of Volatile Organic Compounds Measured In 2008 Air Quality  
476 Monitoring Study. Denver, CO: Environmental Epidemiology Division, Colorado  
477 Department of Public Health and Environment. Available:  
478 [http://www.garfieldcountyaq.net/default\\_new.aspx](http://www.garfieldcountyaq.net/default_new.aspx) .

479 COGCC. 2009a. Statement of Basis, Specific Statutory Authority, and Purpose: New Rules and  
480 Amendments to Current Rules of the Colorado Oil and Gas Conservation Commission, 2  
481 CCR 404-1. Colorado Oil and Gas Conservation Commission. Available:  
482 <http://cogcc.state.co.us/> .

483 COGCC. 2009b. Rules and Regulations, 2 CCR 404-1. Colorado Oil and Gas Conservation  
484 Commission. Available: <http://cogcc.state.co.us/> .

485 COGCC. 2011. Inspection/Incident Database, Denver, CO: Colorado Oil and Gas Information  
486 System, Colorado Oil and Gas Conservation Commission. Available:  
487 <http://cogcc.state.co.us/> .

488 Collins J, Koplan JP. 2009. Health Impact Assessment: A Step Toward Health In All Policies.  
489 JAMA. 302(3):315-317.

490 Coons, T. , Walker R. 2008. Community Health Risk Analysis of Oil and Gas Industry in  
491 Garfield County. Grand Junction, CO: Saccommano Research Institute. Available:  
492 [http://www.garfieldcountyaq.net/default\\_new.aspx](http://www.garfieldcountyaq.net/default_new.aspx) .

493 Frazier, A. 2009. Analysis of Data Obtained for the Garfield County Air Toxics Study Summer  
494 2008. Rifle Denver, CO: Air Pollution Control Division, Colorado Department of Public  
495 Health and Environment. Available: [http://www.garfieldcountyaq.net/default\\_new.aspx](http://www.garfieldcountyaq.net/default_new.aspx) .

496 Galvin, J. B. and Marashi, F. 1999. n-Pentane. Journal of Toxicology and Environmental Health  
497 Part 1 58: 35-56.

498 GCPH. 2009. Garfield County 2008 Air Quality Monitoring Summary Report. Rifle CO:  
499 Garfield County Public Health Department. Available:  
500 [http://www.garfieldcountyaq.net/default\\_new.aspx](http://www.garfieldcountyaq.net/default_new.aspx).

501 GCPH. 2010a. Garfield County 2009 Air Quality Monitoring Summary Report. Rifle CO:  
502 Garfield County Public Health Department. Available:  
503 [http://www.garfieldcountyaq.net/default\\_new.aspx](http://www.garfieldcountyaq.net/default_new.aspx).

504 GCPH. 2011. Garfield County Quarterly Monitoring Report. Fourth Quarter October 1 through  
505 December 31, 2010. Rifle CO: Garfield County Public Health Department. Available:  
506 [http://www.garfieldcountyaq.net/default\\_new.aspx](http://www.garfieldcountyaq.net/default_new.aspx).

507 Glass, D.C., Gray, C.N., Jolley, D.J., Gibbons, C., Sim, M.R., Fritschi, L., et al. 2003. Leukemia  
508 Risk Associated with Low-Level Benzene Exposure. Epidemiology 14(5): 569-577.

509 Kim, B.M., Park, E.K. LeeAn, S.Y., Ha, M., Kim, E.J., Kwon, H., et al. 2009. BTEX Exposure  
510 and Its Health Effects in Pregnant Women Following the Hebei Spirit Oil Spill. Journal  
511 of Preventive Medicine & Public Health / Yebang Uihakhoe Chi 42(2): 96-103.

512 Kirkeleit, J., Riise, T., Bråtveit, M., Moen, B. 2008. Increased Risk of Acute Myelogenous  
513 Leukemia and Multiple Myeloma in a Historical Cohort of Upstream Petroleum Workers  
514 Exposed to Crude Oil. Cancer Causes and Control 19(1): 13-23.

515 Nilsen, O.G., Haugen, O.A., Zahisen, K., Halgunset, J., Helseth, A., Aarset, A., Eide, I. 1988.  
516 Toxicity of n-C9 to n-C13 Alkanes in the Rat on Short Term Inhalation. *Pharmacol.*  
517 *Toxicol* 62: 259-266.

518 ORNL 2009. The Risk Assessment Information System. Oak Ridge National Laboratory, TN:  
519 US Department of Energy. Available: <http://rais.ornl.gov/> [Accessed May 2011].

520 Sandmeyer, E.E. 1981. Aliphatic Hydrocarbons, P. 3175-3220. In: Patty's Industrial Hygiene  
521 and Toxicology, Third Edition, Volume IIB, John Wiley, New York.

522 US DOE. 2009. "Modern Shale Gas Development in the United States: A Primer," Office of  
523 Fossil Energy and National Energy Technology Laboratory, United States  
524 Department of Energy. [http://www.netl.doe.gov/technologies/oil-](http://www.netl.doe.gov/technologies/oil-gas/publications/EPreports/Shale Gas Primer 2009.pdf)  
525 [gas/publications/EPreports/Shale Gas Primer 2009.pdf](http://www.netl.doe.gov/technologies/oil-gas/publications/EPreports/Shale Gas Primer 2009.pdf) (accessed January 2012).

526 US EIA. 2011. Annual Energy Outlook 2011 with Projections to 2035. Washington DC: Energy  
527 Information Administration, United States Department of Energy.

528 US EPA. 1989. Risk Assessment Guidance for Superfund (Part A). Washington, DC: Office of  
529 Emergency and Remedial Response, US Environmental Protection Agency.

530 US EPA. 1994. Chemicals in the Environment: 1,2,4-trimethylbenzene (C.A.S. No. 95-63-6).  
531 Washington, DC: Office of Pollution Prevention and Toxics, US Environmental  
532 Protection Agency.

533 US EPA. 1997. Health Effects Assessment Summary Tables. Washington, DC: US  
534 Environmental Protection Agency.

535 US EPA. 1999. Method for the Determination of Non-Methane Organic Compounds (NMOC) in  
536 Ambient Air Using Cryogenic Preconcentrations and Direct Flame Ionization Detection

537 (PDFID). Cincinnati OH: Office of Research and Development, US Environmental  
538 Protection Agency.

539 US EPA 2004. The OAQPS Air Toxic Risk Assessment Library. US Environmental Protection  
540 Agency. Available: [http://www.epa.gov/ttn/fera/risk\\_atra\\_main.html](http://www.epa.gov/ttn/fera/risk_atra_main.html).

541 US EPA. 2009a. Provisional Peer Reviewed Toxicity Values for Complex Mixtures of Aliphatic  
542 and Aromatic Hydrocarbons. Cincinnati Ohio: Superfund Health Risk Technical Support  
543 Center National Center for Environmental Assessment: Office of Research and  
544 Development., US Environmental Protection Agency.

545 US EPA. 2009b. Technology Transfer Network Air Quality System. Washington DC: Office of  
546 Air and Radiation, US Environmental Protection Agency. Available:  
547 <http://www.epa.gov/ttn/airs/airsaqs/>.

548 US EPA. 2010a. Greenhouse Gas Emissions Reporting from the Petroleum and Natural Gas  
549 Industry Background Technical Support Document. Washington DC: Climate Change  
550 Division, US Environmental Protection Agency.

551 US EPA. 2010b. ProUCL Version 4.00.05 Technical Guide Statistical Software for  
552 Environmental Applications for Data Sets With and Without Nondetect  
553 Observations(Draft). Washington DC: Office of Research and Development, US  
554 Environmental Protection Agency.

555 US EPA. 2011a. Integrated Risk Information System (IRIS). Washington DC:, US  
556 Environmental Protection Agency. Available: <http://www.epa.gov/IRIS/> [Accessed May  
557 2011].

558 TERC 2009. VOC Emissions from Oil and Condensate Storage Tanks. Texas Environmental  
559 Research Consortium. The Woodlands, TX: 1-34 Available online at:  
560 <http://files.harc.edu/Projects/AirQuality/Projects/H051C/H051CFinalReport.pdf>.

561 Vidas, H., Hugman, B. ICF International. Availability, Economics, and Production Potential of  
562 North American Unconventional Natural Gas Supplies. Prepared for The INGAA  
563 Foundation, Inc. by: ICF International, 2008.

564 Walther, E. 2011. Screening Health Risk Assessment Sublette County, Wyoming. Pinedale WY:  
565 Sierra Research, Inc. Available:  
566 <http://www.sublettewyo.com/DocumentView.aspx?DID=438> .

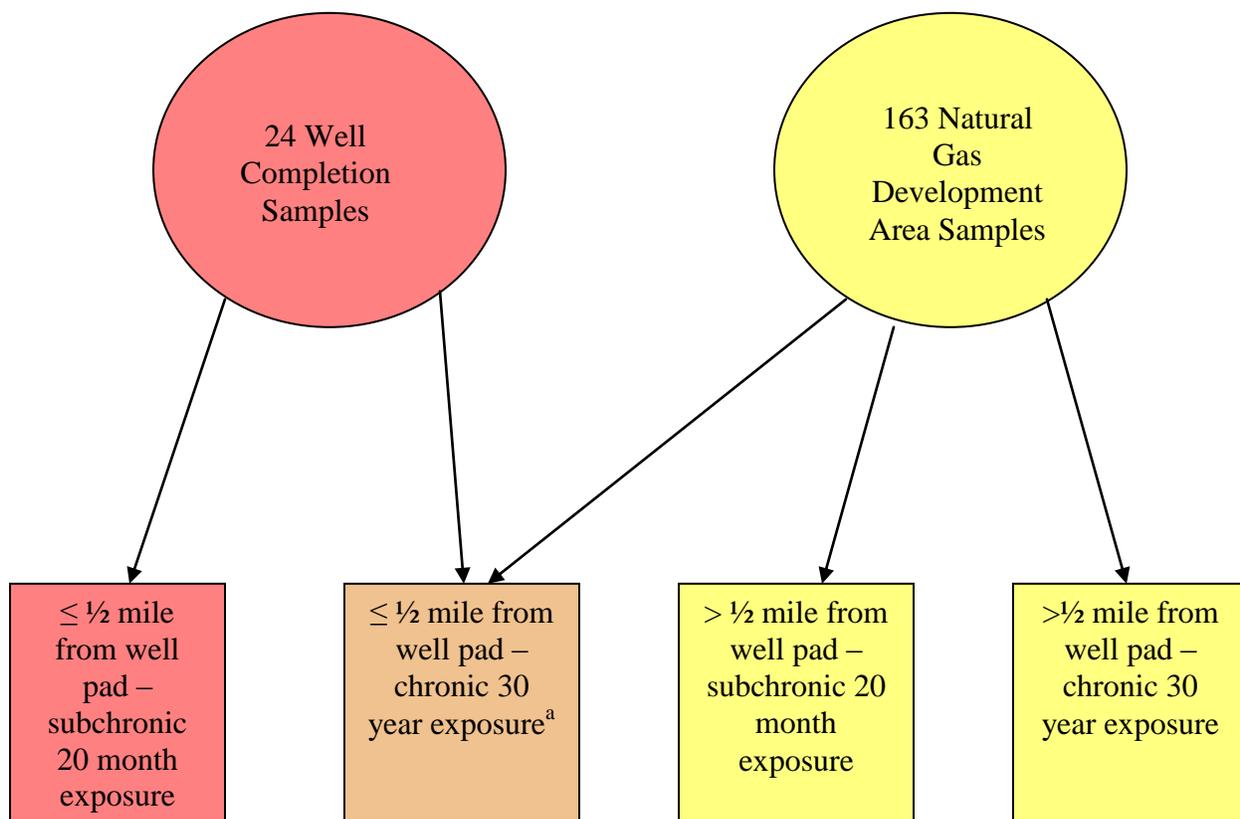
567 White, N., teWaterNaude, J. van der Walt, A., Ravenscroft, G., Roberts, W., Ehrlich, R. 2009.  
568 Meteorologically Estimated Exposure but not Distance Predicts Asthma Symptoms in  
569 School Children in the Environs of a Petrochemical Refinery: a Cross-Sectional Study.  
570 Environmental Health 8(1): 45.

571 Witter, R., McKenzie, L., Towle, M., Stinson, K., Scott, K., Newman, L., Adgate, J. 2011 Draft  
572 Health Impact Assessment for Battlement Mesa, Garfield County, Colorado. Colorado  
573 School of Public Health. Available: [http://www.garfield-](http://www.garfield-county.com/index.aspx?page=1408)  
574 [county.com/index.aspx?page=1408](http://www.garfield-county.com/index.aspx?page=1408).

575 Zielinska, B., Fujita, E., Campbell, D. 2011. Monitoring of Emissions from Barnett Shale  
576 Natural Gas Production Facilities for Population Exposure Assessment. Houston TX:  
577 Desert Research Institute. Available:  
578 [http://www.sph.uth.tmc.edu/mleland/attachments/Barnett%20Shale%20Study%20Final%](http://www.sph.uth.tmc.edu/mleland/attachments/Barnett%20Shale%20Study%20Final%20Report.pdf)  
579 [20Report.pdf](http://www.sph.uth.tmc.edu/mleland/attachments/Barnett%20Shale%20Study%20Final%20Report.pdf) .

580 **Figure 1:** Relationship between completion samples and natural gas development area  
581 samples and residents living  $\leq$  ½ mile and  $>$  ½ mile from wells.

582 <sup>a</sup>Time weighted average based on 20-month contribution from well completion samples  
583 and 340- month contribution from natural gas development samples.



**Table 1:** Descriptive statistics for hydrocarbon concentrations with toxicity values in 24-hour integrated samples collected in NGD area and samples collected during well completions

Hydrocarbon ( $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ )	NGD Area Sample Results <sup>a</sup>							Well Completion Sample Results <sup>b</sup>						
	No.	% > MDL	Med	SD	95% UCL <sup>c</sup>	Min	Max	No.	% > MDL	Med	SD	95% UCL <sup>c</sup>	Min	Max
1,2,3-Trimethylbenzene	163	39	0.11	0.095	0.099	0.022	0.85	24	83	0.84	2.3	3.2	0.055	12
1,2,4-Trimethylbenzene	163	96	0.18	0.34	0.31	0.063	3.1	24	100	1.7	17	21	0.44	83
1,3,5-Trimethylbenzene	163	83	0.12	0.13	0.175	0.024	1.2	24	100	1.3	16	19.5	0.33	78
1,3-Butadiene	163	7	0.11	0.020	0.0465	0.025	0.15	16	56	0.11	0.021	NC	0.068	0.17
Benzene	163	100	0.95	1.3	1.7	0.096	14	24	100	2.6	14	20	0.94	69
Cyclohexane	163	100	2.1	8.3	6.2	0.11	105	24	100	5.3	43	58	2.21	200
Ethylbenzene	163	95	0.17	0.73	0.415	0.056	8.1	24	100	0.77	47	54	0.25	230
Isopropylbenzene	163	38	0.15	0.053	0.074	0.020	0.33	24	67	0.33	1.0	1.0	0.0	4.8
Methylcyclohexane	163	100	3.7	4.0	6.3	0.15	24	24	100	14	149	190	3.1	720
m-Xylene/p-Xylene	163	100	0.87	1.2	1.3	0.16	9.9	24	100	7.8	194	240	2.0	880
n-Hexane	163	100	4.0	4.2	6.7	0.13	25	24	100	7.7	57	80	1.7	255
n-Nonane	163	99	0.44	0.49	0.66	0.064	3.1	24	100	3.6	61	76	1.2	300
n-Pentane	163	100	9.1	9.8	14	0.23	62	24	100	11	156	210	3.9	550
n-Propylbenzene	163	66	0.10	0.068	0.10	0.032	0.71	24	88	0.64	2.4	3.3	0.098	12
o-Xylene	163	97	0.22	0.33	0.33	0.064	3.6	24	100	1.2	40	48.5	0.38	190
Propylene	163	100	0.34	0.23	0.40	0.11	2.5	24	100	0.41	0.34	0.60	0.16	1.9
Styrene	163	15	0.15	0.26	0.13	0.017	3.4	24	21	0.13	1.2	NC	0.23	5.9
Toluene	163	100	1.8	6.2	4.8	0.11	79	24	100	7.8	67	92	2.7	320
Aliphatic hydrocarbons C <sub>5</sub> – C <sub>8</sub> <sup>d</sup>	163	NC	29	NA	44	1.7	220	24	NC	56	NA	780	24	2700
Aliphatic hydrocarbons C <sub>9</sub> – C <sub>18</sub> <sup>e</sup>	163	NC	1.3	NA	14	0.18	400	24	NC	7.9	NA	100	1.4	390
Aromatic hydrocarbons C <sub>9</sub> – C <sub>18</sub> <sup>f</sup>	163	NC	0.57	NA	0.695	0.17	5.6	24	NC	3.7	NA	27	0.71	120

Abbreviations: Max, maximum detected concentration; Med, median; Min, minimum detected concentration; NGD, natural gas development; NC, not calculated; No., number of samples; SD, standard deviation; %>MDL, percent greater than method detection limit;  $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$  micrograms per cubic meter; 95% UCL 95 percent upper confidence limit on the mean

<sup>a</sup>Samples collected at one site every 6 six days between 2008 and 2010.

<sup>b</sup>Samples collected at four separate sites in summer 2008 and one site in summer 2010.

<sup>c</sup>Calculated using EPA's ProUCL version 4.00.05 software (U. S. EPA 2010)

<sup>d</sup>Sum of 2,2,2-trimethylpentane, 2,2,4-trimethylpentane, 2,2-dimethylbutane, 2,3,4-trimethylpentane, 2,3-dimethylbutane, 2,3-dimethylpentane, 2,4-dimethylpentane, 2-methylheptane, 2-methylhexane, 2-methylpentane, 3-methylheptane, 3-methylhexane, 3-methylpentane, cyclopentane, isopentane, methylcyclopentane, n-heptane, n-octane

<sup>e</sup>Sum of n-decane, n-dodecane, n-tridecane, n-undecane

<sup>f</sup>Sum of m-diethylbenzene, m-ethyltoluene, o-ethyltoluene, p-diethylbenzene, p-ethyltoluene

**Table 2:** Detection frequencies of hydrocarbons without toxicity values detected in NGD area or well completion samples.

Hydrocarbon	NGD Area Sample <sup>a</sup> Detection Frequency (%)	Well Completion Sample <sup>b</sup> Detection Frequency (%)
1-Dodecene	36	81
1-Heptene	94	100
1-Hexene	63	79
1-Nonene	52	94
1-Octene	29	75
1-Pentene	98	79
1-Tridecene	7	38
1-Undecene	28	81
2-Ethyl-1-butene	1	0
2-Methyl-1-butene	29	44
2-Methyl-1-pentene	1	6
2-Methyl-2-butene	36	69
3-Methyl-1-butene	6	6
4-Methyl-1-pentene	16	69
Acetylene	100	92
a-Pinene	63	100
b-Pinene	10	44
cis-2-Butene	58	75
cis-2-Hexene	13	81
cis-2-Pentene	38	54
Cyclopentene	44	94
Ethane	100	100
Ethylene	100	100
Isobutane	100	100
Isobutene/1-Butene	73	44
Isoprene	71	96
n-Butane	98	100
Propane	100	100
Propyne	1	0
trans-2-Butene	80	75
trans-2-Hexene	1	6
trans-2-Pentene	55	83

Abbreviations: NGD, natural gas development

<sup>a</sup>Samples collected at one site every 6 six days between 2008 and 2010.

<sup>b</sup>Samples collected at four separate sites in summer 2008 and one site in summer 2010.

**Table 3:** Chronic and subchronic reference concentrations, critical effects, and major effects for hydrocarbons in quantitative risk assessment

Hydrocarbon	Chronic		Subchronic		Critical Effect/ Target Organ	Other Effects
	RfC ( $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ )	Source	RfC ( $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ )	Source		
1,2,3-Trimethylbenzene	5.00E+00	PPTRV	5.00E+01	PPTRV	neurological	respiratory, hematological
1,3,5-Trimethylbenzene	6.00E+00	PPTRV	1.00E+01	PPTRV	neurological	hematological
Isopropylbenzene	4.00E+02	IRIS	9.00E+01	HEAST	renal	neurological, respiratory
n-Hexane	7.00E+02	IRIS	2.00E+03	PPTRV	neurological	-
n-Nonane	2.00E+02	PPTRV	2.00E+03	PPTRV	neurological	respiratory
n-Pentane	1.00E+03	PPTRV	1.00E+04	PPTRV	neurological	-
Styrene	1.00E+03	IRIS	3.00E+03	HEAST	neurological	-
Toluene	5.00E+03	IRIS	5.00E+03	PPTRV	neurological	developmental, respiratory
Xylenes, total	1.00E+02	IRIS	4.00E+02	PPTRV	neurological	developmental, respiratory
n-propylbenzene	1.00E+03	PPTRV	1.00E+03	Chronic RfC	developmental	Neurological
1,2,4-Trimethylbenzene	7.00E+00	PPTRV	7.00E+01	PPTRV	decrease in blood clotting time	neurological, respiratory
1,3-Butadiene	2.00E+00	IRIS	2.00E+00	Chronic RfC IRIS	reproductive	neurological, respiratory
Propylene	3.00E+03	CalEPA	1.00E+03	Chronic RfC CalEPA	respiratory	-
Benzene	3.00E+01	ATSDR	8.00E+01	PPTRV	decreased lymphocyte count	neurological, developmental, reproductive
Ethylbenzene	1.00E+03	ATSDR	9.00E+03	PPTRV	auditory	neurological, respiratory, renal
Cyclohexane	6.00E+03	IRIS	1.80E+04	PPTRV	developmental	neurological
Methylcyclohexane	3.00E+03	HEAST	3.00E+03	HEAST	renal	-
Aliphatic hydrocarbons C <sub>5</sub> – C <sub>8</sub> <sup>a</sup>	6E+02	PPTRV	2.7E+04	PPTRV	neurological	-
Aliphatic hydrocarbons C <sub>9</sub> – C <sub>18</sub>	1E+02	PPTRV	1E+02	PPTRV	respiratory	-
Aromatic hydrocarbons C <sub>9</sub> – C <sub>18</sub> <sup>b</sup>	1E+02	PPTRV	1E+03	PPTRV	decreased maternal body weight	respiratory

Abbreviations: 95% UCL, 95 percent upper confidence limit; CalEPA, California Environmental Protection Agency; HEAST, EPA Health Effects Assessment Summary Tables 1997; HQ, hazard quotient; IRIS, Integrated Risk Information System; Max, maximum; PPTRV, EPA Provisional Peer-Reviewed Toxicity Value; RfC, reference concentration;  $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ , micrograms per cubic meter. Data from CalEPA 2011; IRIS (US EPA 2011a); ORNL 2011.

<sup>a</sup>Based on PPTRV for commercial hexane.

<sup>b</sup>Based on PPTRV for high flash naphtha.

**Table 4:** Chronic hazard quotients and hazard indices for residents living > ½ mile from wells and residents living ≤ ½ mile from wells.

Hydrocarbon	> ½ mile		≤ ½ mile	
	Chronic HQ based on median Concentration	Chronic HQ based on 95% UCL of mean concentration	Chronic HQ based on median Concentration	Chronic HQ based on 95% UCL of mean concentration
1,2,3-Trimethylbenzene	2.09E-02	1.90E-02	2.87E-02	5.21E-02
1,2,4-Trimethylbenzene	2.51E-02	4.22E-02	3.64E-02	2.01E-01
1,3,5-Trimethylbenzene	1.96E-02	2.80E-02	3.00E-02	1.99E-01
1,3-Butadiene	5.05E-02	2.23E-02	5.05E-02	2.25E-02
Benzene	3.03E-02	5.40E-02	3.32E-02	8.70E-02
Cyclohexane	3.40E-04	9.98E-04	3.67E-04	1.46E-03
Ethylbenzene	1.63E-04	3.98E-04	1.95E-04	3.23E-03
Isopropylbenzene	3.68E-04	1.78E-04	3.90E-04	3.05E-04
Methylcyclohexane	1.18E-03	2.00E-03	1.36E-03	5.32E-03
n-Hexane	5.49E-03	9.23E-03	5.76E-03	1.47E-02
n-Nonane	2.11E-03	3.14E-03	2.95E-03	2.31E-02
n-Pentane	8.71E-03	1.32E-02	8.79E-03	2.39E-02
n-propylbenzene	9.95E-05	9.59E-05	1.28E-04	2.64E-04
Propylene	1.09E-04	1.27E-04	1.10E-04	1.30E-04
Styrene	1.43E-04	1.25E-04	1.42E-04	4.32E-04
Toluene	3.40E-04	9.28E-04	4.06E-04	1.86E-03
Xylenes, total	1.16E-02	1.57E-02	1.54E-02	1.71E-01
Aliphatic hydrocarbons C <sub>5</sub> – C <sub>8</sub>	4.63E-02	7.02E-02	4.87E-02	1.36E-01
Aliphatic hydrocarbons C <sub>9</sub> – C <sub>18</sub>	1.22E-02	1.35E-01	1.58E-02	1.83E-01
Aromatic hydrocarbons C <sub>9</sub> – C <sub>18</sub>	5.44E-03	6.67E-03	7.12E-03	2.04E-02
Total Hazard Index	2E-01	4E-01	3E-01	1E+00
Neurological Effects Hazard Index <sup>a</sup>	2E-01	3E-01	3E-01	9E-01
Respiratory Effects Hazard Index <sup>b</sup>	1E-01	2E-02	2E-02	7E-01
Hematological Effects Hazard Index <sup>c</sup>	1E-01	1E-01	1E-01	5E-01
Developmental Effects Hazard Index <sup>d</sup>	4E-02	7E-02	5E-02	3E-01

Abbreviations: 95% UCL, 95 percent upper confidence limit; HQ, hazard quotient;

<sup>a</sup>Sum of HQs for hydrocarbons with neurological effects: 1,2,3-Trimethylbenzene, 1,2,4-Trimethylbenzene, 1,3,5-Trimethylbenzene, 1,3-butadiene, benzene, cyclohexane, ethylbenzene, isopropylbenzene, n-hexane, n-nonane, n-pentane, n-propylbenzene, styrene, toluene, xylenes, aliphatic C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> hydrocarbons.

<sup>b</sup>Sum of HQs for hydrocarbons with respiratory effects: 1,2,3-Trimethylbenzene, 1,2,4-Trimethylbenzene, 1,3-butadiene, ethylbenzene, isopropylbenzene, n-nonane, propylene, toluene, xylenes, aliphatic C<sub>9</sub>-C<sub>18</sub> hydrocarbons, aromatic C<sub>9</sub>-C<sub>18</sub> hydrocarbons

<sup>c</sup>Sum of HQs for hydrocarbons with hematological effects: 1,2,3-trimethylbenzene, 1,2,4-trimethylbenzene, 1,3,5-trimethylbenzene, benzene

<sup>d</sup>Sum of HQs for hydrocarbons with developmental effects: benzene, cyclohexane, toluene, and xylenes

**Table 5:** Subchronic hazard quotients and hazard indices residents living > ½ mile from wells and residents living ≤ ½ mile from wells.

Hydrocarbon (µg/m <sup>3</sup> )	> ½ mile		≤ ½ mile	
	Subchronic HQ based on median concentration	Subchronic HQ based on 95% UCL of mean concentration	Subchronic HQ based on median concentration	Subchronic HQ based on 95% UCL of mean concentration
1,2,3-Trimethylbenzene	2.09E-03	1.90E-03	1.67E-02	6.40E-02
1,2,4-Trimethylbenzene	2.51E-03	4.22E-03	2.38E-02	3.02E-01
1,3,5-Trimethylbenzene	1.18E-02	1.68E-02	1.29E-01	1.95E+00
1,3-Butadiene	5.04E-02	2.23E-02	5.25E-02	8.30E-02
Benzene	1.14E-02	2.02E-02	3.25E-02	2.55E-01
Cyclohexane	1.13E-04	3.33E-04	2.93E-04	3.24E-03
Ethylbenzene	1.81E-05	4.42E-05	8.56E-05	5.96E-03
Isopropylbenzene	1.63E-03	7.92E-04	3.62E-03	1.14E-02
Methylcyclohexane	1.18E-03	2.01E-03	4.67E-03	6.47E-02
n-Hexane	1.92E-03	3.23E-03	3.86E-03	3.98E-02
n-Nonane	2.11E-04	3.14E-04	1.80E-03	3.78E-02
n-Pentane	8.71E-04	1.32E-03	1.05E-03	2.13E-02
n-propylbenzene	9.95E-05	9.57E-05	6.36E-04	3.26E-03
Propylene	1.43E-04	3.80E-04	4.12E-04	6.02E-04
Styrene	5.68E-04	4.16E-05	4.00E-06	1.97E-03
Toluene	4.18E-05	9.28E-04	2.46E-04	1.84E-02
Xylenes, total	2.91E-03	3.93E-03	2.05E-02	7.21E-01
Aliphatic hydrocarbons C <sub>5</sub> – C <sub>8</sub>	1.07E-03	1.63E-03	2.07E-03	2.89E-02
Aliphatic hydrocarbons C <sub>9</sub> – C <sub>18</sub>	1.3E-02	1.41E-01	7.9E-02	1.03E-00
Aromatic hydrocarbons C <sub>9</sub> – C <sub>18</sub>	6.00E-04	6.95E-04	3.7E-03	2.64E-02
Total Hazard Index	1E-01	2E-01	4E-01	5E+00
Neurological Effects Hazard Index <sup>a</sup>	9E-02	8E-02	3E-01	4E+00
Respiratory Effects Hazard Index <sup>b</sup>	7E-02	2E-01	2E-01	2E+00
Hematological Effects Hazard Index <sup>c</sup>	3E-02	4E-02	2E-01	3E+00
Developmental Effects Hazard Index <sup>d</sup>	1E-02	3E-02	5E-02	1E+00

Abbreviations: 95% UCL, 95 percent upper confidence limit; HQ, hazard quotient;

<sup>a</sup>Sum of HQs for hydrocarbons with neurological effects: 1,2,3-Trimethylbenzene, 1,2,4-Trimethylbenzene, 1,3,5-Trimethylbenzene, 1,3-butadiene, benzene, cyclohexane, ethylbenzene, isopropylbenzene, n-hexane, n-nonane, n-pentane, n-propylbenzene, styrene, toluene, xylenes, aliphatic C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> hydrocarbons.

<sup>b</sup>Sum of HQs for hydrocarbons with respiratory effects: 1,2,3-Trimethylbenzene, 1,2,4-Trimethylbenzene, 1,3-butadiene, ethylbenzene, isopropylbenzene, n-nonane, propylene, toluene, xylenes, aliphatic C<sub>9</sub>-C<sub>18</sub> hydrocarbons, aromatic C<sub>9</sub>-C<sub>18</sub> hydrocarbons

<sup>c</sup>Sum of HQs for hydrocarbons with hematological effects: 1,2,3-trimethylbenzene, 1,2,4-trimethylbenzene, 1,3,5-trimethylbenzene, benzene

<sup>d</sup>Sum of HQs for hydrocarbons with developmental effects: benzene, cyclohexane, toluene, and xylenes

**Table 6:** Excess cancer risks for residents living > ½ mile from wells and residents living ≤ ½ mile from wells

Hydrocarbon	WOE		Unit Risk (µg/m <sup>3</sup> )	Source	> ½ mile		≤ ½ mile	
	IRIS	IARC			Cancer risk based on median concentration	Cancer risk based on 95% UCL of mean concentration	Cancer risk based on median concentration	Cancer risk based on 95% UCL of mean concentration
1,3-Butadiene	B2	1	3.00E-05	IRIS	1.30E-06	5.73E-07	1.30E-06	6.54E-07
Benzene	A	1	7.80E-06	IRIS	3.03E-06	5.40E-06	3.33E-06	8.74E-06
Ethylbenzene	NC	2B	2.50E-06	CalEPA	1.75E-07	4.26E-07	2.09E-07	3.48E-06
Styrene	NC	2B	5.00E-07	CEP	3.10E-08	2.70E-08	3.00E-08	9.30E-08
Cumulative cancer risk					5E-06	6-06	5E-06	1E-05

Abbreviations: 95%UCL, 95 percent upper confidence limit; CalEPA, California Environmental Protection Agency; CEP, (Cadwell et al. 1998); IARC, International Agency for Research on Cancer; IRIS, Integrated Risk Information System; Max, maximum; NC, not calculated; WOE, weight of evidence; µg/m<sup>3</sup>, micrograms per cubic meter. Data from CalEPA 2011; IRIS (US EPA 2011).

## Hormones and Endocrine-Disrupting Chemicals: Low-Dose Effects and Nonmonotonic Dose Responses

Laura N. Vandenberg, Theo Colborn, Tyrone B. Hayes, Jerrold J. Heindel, David R. Jacobs, Jr., Duk-Hee Lee, Toshi Shioda, Ana M. Soto, Frederick S. vom Saal, Wade V. Welshons, R. Thomas Zoeller, and John Peterson Myers

Center for Regenerative and Developmental Biology and Department of Biology (L.N.V.), Tufts University, Medford, Massachusetts 02155; The Endocrine Disruption Exchange (T.C.), Paonia, Colorado 81428; Laboratory for Integrative Studies in Amphibian Biology (T.B.H.), Molecular Toxicology, Group in Endocrinology, Energy and Resources Group, Museum of Vertebrate Zoology, and Department of Integrative Biology, University of California, Berkeley, California 94720; Division of Extramural Research and Training (J.J.H.), National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences, National Institutes of Health, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Research Triangle Park, North Carolina 27709; Division of Epidemiology and Community Health (D.R.J.), School of Public Health, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, Minnesota 55455; Department of Preventive Medicine (D.-H.L.), School of Medicine, Kyungpook National University, Daegu 702-701, Korea; Molecular Profiling Laboratory (T.S.), Massachusetts General Hospital Center for Cancer Research, Charlestown, Massachusetts 02129; Department of Anatomy and Cellular Biology (A.M.S.), Tufts University School of Medicine, Boston, Massachusetts 02111; Division of Biological Sciences (F.S.v.S.) and Department of Biomedical Sciences (W.V.W.), University of Missouri-Columbia, Columbia, Missouri 65211; Biology Department (T.Z.), University of Massachusetts-Amherst, Amherst, Massachusetts 01003; and Environmental Health Sciences (J.P.M.), Charlottesville, Virginia 22902

For decades, studies of endocrine-disrupting chemicals (EDCs) have challenged traditional concepts in toxicology, in particular the dogma of “the dose makes the poison,” because EDCs can have effects at low doses that are not predicted by effects at higher doses. Here, we review two major concepts in EDC studies: low dose and nonmonotonicity. Low-dose effects were defined by the National Toxicology Program as those that occur in the range of human exposures or effects observed at doses below those used for traditional toxicological studies. We review the mechanistic data for low-dose effects and use a weight-of-evidence approach to analyze five examples from the EDC literature. Additionally, we explore nonmonotonic dose-response curves, defined as a nonlinear relationship between dose and effect where the slope of the curve changes sign somewhere within the range of doses examined. We provide a detailed discussion of the mechanisms responsible for generating these phenomena, plus hundreds of examples from the cell culture, animal, and epidemiology literature. We illustrate that nonmonotonic responses and low-dose effects are remarkably common in studies of natural hormones and EDCs. Whether low doses of EDCs influence certain human disorders is no longer conjecture, because epidemiological studies show that environmental exposures to EDCs are associated with human diseases and disabilities. We conclude that when nonmonotonic dose-response curves occur, the effects of low doses cannot be predicted by the effects observed at high doses. Thus, fundamental changes in chemical testing and safety determination are needed to protect human health. (*Endocrine Reviews* 33: 0000–0000, 2012)

### I. Introduction

- A. Background: low-dose exposure
- B. Background: NMDRCs
- C. Low-dose studies: a decade after the NTP panel’s assessment
- D. Why examine low-dose studies now?
- E. Mechanisms for low-dose effects
- F. Intrauterine position and human twins: examples of natural low-dose effects

### II. Demonstrating Low-Dose Effects Using a WoE Approach

- A. Use of a WoE approach in low-dose EDC studies
- B. Refuting low-dose studies: criteria required for acceptance of studies that find no effect
- C. BPA and the prostate: contested effects at low doses?
- D. BPA and the mammary gland: undisputed evidence for low-dose effects

Abbreviations: A4, Androstenedione; AhR, aryl hydrocarbon receptor; BPA, bisphenol A; CDC, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention; DDE, dichlorodiphenyldichloroethylene; DDT, dichlorodiphenyltrichloroethane; DES, diethylstilbestrol; EDC, endocrine-disrupting chemicals; EPA, Environmental Protection Agency; ER, estrogen receptor; FDA, Food and Drug Administration; GLP, good laboratory practices; LOAEL, lowest observed adverse effect level; mER, membrane-associated ER; NHANES, National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey; NIS, sodium/iodide symporter; NMDRC, nonmonotonic dose-response curve; NOEL, no observed effect level; NOAEL, no observed adverse effect level; NTP, National Toxicology Program; PIN, prostatic intraepithelial neoplasias; POP, persistent organic pollutants; ppb, parts per billion; SERM, selective ER modulator; TCDD, 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin; WoE, weight of evidence.

- E. Another controversial low-dose example: atrazine and amphibian sexual development
- F. Dioxin and spermatogenesis: low-dose effects from the most potent endocrine disruptor?
- G. Perchlorate and thyroid: low-dose effects in humans?
- H. Low-dose summary
- III. Nonmonotonicity in EDC Studies
  - A. Why is nonmonotonicity important?
  - B. Mechanisms for NMDRCs
  - C. Examples of nonmonotonicity
  - D. NMDRC summary
- IV. Implications of Low-Dose Effects and Nonmonotonicity
  - A. Experimental design
  - B. Regulatory science
  - C. Human health
  - D. Wildlife
- V. Summary

## I. Introduction

This review focuses on two major issues in the study of endocrine-disrupting chemicals (EDCs): low-dose exposures and nonmonotonic dose-response curves (NMDRCs). These concepts are interrelated, and NMDRCs are especially problematic for assessing potential impacts of exposure when nonmonotonicity is evident at levels of exposure below those that are typically used in toxicological assessments. For clarity of presentation, however, we will first examine each of the concepts separately.

### A. Background: low-dose exposure

It is well established in the endocrine literature that natural hormones act at extremely low serum concentrations, typically in the picomolar to nanomolar range. Many studies published in the peer-reviewed literature document that EDCs can act in the nanomolar to micromolar range, and some show activity at picomolar levels.

#### 1. What is meant by low dose?

In 2001, at the request of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), the National Toxicology Program

(NTP) assembled a group of scientists to perform a review of the low-dose EDC literature (1). At that time, the NTP panel defined low-dose effects as any biological changes 1) occurring in the range of typical human exposures or 2) occurring at doses lower than those typically used in standard testing protocols, *i.e.* doses below those tested in traditional toxicology assessments (2). Other definitions of low dose include 3) a dose below the lowest dose at which a biological change (or damage) for a specific chemical has been measured in the past, *i.e.* any dose below the lowest observed effect level or lowest observed adverse effect level (LOAEL) (3), or 4) a dose administered to an animal that produces blood concentrations of that chemical in the range of what has been measured in the general human population (*i.e.* not exposed occupationally, and often referred to as an environmentally relevant dose because it creates an internal dose relevant to concentrations of the chemical measured in humans) (4, 5). This last definition takes into account differences in chemical metabolism and pharmacokinetics (*i.e.* absorption, distribution, and excretion of the chemical) across species and reduces the importance of route of exposure by directly comparing similar blood or other tissue concentrations across model systems and experimental paradigms. Although these different definitions may seem quite similar, using just a single well-studied chemical like bisphenol A (BPA) shows how these definitions produce different cutoffs for exposure concentrations that are considered low dose (Table 1). For many chemicals, including EDCs, a large number of studies meet the criteria for low-dose studies regardless of whether the cutoff point for a low dose was based on the range of typical human exposures, doses used in traditional toxicology, or doses that use an internal measure of body burden.

Whether low doses of EDCs influence disease is a question that now extends beyond the laboratory bench, because epidemiological studies show that environmental exposures to these chemicals are associated with disorders in humans as well (see for examples Refs. 6–16). Although disease associations have historically been observed in individuals exposed to large concentrations of EDCs after

**TABLE 1.** Low-dose definitions and cutoff doses: BPA and DEHP as examples

Chemical	Estimated range of human exposures	Doses below the NOAEL	Doses below the LOAEL	Administered doses (to animals) that produce blood levels in typical humans
BPA	0.4–5 $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg} \cdot \text{d}$ (679)	No NOAEL was ever established in toxicological studies (38)	<50 $\text{mg}/\text{kg} \cdot \text{d}$ (38)	~400 $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg} \cdot \text{d}$ to rodents and nonhuman primates (4, 253)
DEHP	0.5–25 $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg} \cdot \text{d}$ (680)	<5.8 $\text{mg}/\text{kg} \cdot \text{d}$ (681, 682)	<29 $\text{mg}/\text{kg} \cdot \text{d}$ (681, 682)	Unknown

Estimates of human exposure are made from consumer product consumption data but do not take into account that there are unknown sources of these chemicals. DEHP, Bis(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate.

industrial accidents (17–19) or via occupational applications (20–22), recent epidemiological studies reveal links between environmentally relevant low concentrations and disease prevalence. With the extensive biomonitoring studies performed by the U.S. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) (23, 24) and similar environmental surveys performed in Europe (25) and elsewhere ([www.statcan.gc.ca/concepts/hs-es/measures-mesures-eng.htm](http://www.statcan.gc.ca/concepts/hs-es/measures-mesures-eng.htm)), knowledge about environmental exposures to EDCs and their associations with human health disorders has increased substantially.

Low-dose effects have received considerable attention from the scientific and regulatory communities, especially when examined for single well-studied chemicals like BPA (4, 27–32). The low-dose literature as a whole, however, has not been carefully examined for more than a decade. Furthermore, this body of literature has been disregarded or considered insignificant by many (33, 34). Since the NTP's review of the low-dose literature in 2001 (2), a very large body of data has been published including 1) additional striking examples of low-dose effects from exposures to well-characterized EDCs as well as other chemicals, 2) an understanding of the mechanisms responsible for these low-dose effects, 3) exploration of nonmonotonicity in *in vivo* and *in vitro* systems, and 4) epidemiological support for both low-dose effects and NMDRCs.

## 2. Is the term low dose a misnomer?

Endogenous hormones are active at extremely low doses, within and below the picomolar range for endogenous estrogens and estrogenic drugs, whereas environmental estrogen mimics are typically active in the nanomolar to micromolar range (for examples, see Refs. 35–38), although some show effects at even lower concentrations (39–41). Importantly, the definitions above do not take into account the potency or efficacy of the chemical in question, a topic that will be discussed in greater detail below. Instead, low dose provides an operational definition, in which doses that are in the range of human exposure, or doses below those traditionally tested in toxicological studies, are considered low. To be clear, none of these definitions suggest that a single concentration can be set as a low dose cutoff for all chemicals. Using the above definitions, for some chemicals, low doses could potentially be in the nanogram per kilogram range, but for most chemicals, doses in the traditional micro- and milligram per kilogram range could be considered low doses because traditional approaches to testing chemicals typically did not examine doses below the milligram per kilogram dose range.

## B. Background: NMDRCs

We have defined low-dose studies according to the definitions established by the NTP panel of experts (2). However, because the types of endpoints that are typically examined at high doses in toxicological studies are often different from the types of endpoints examined in low-dose studies, one cannot assume that an effect reported in the low-dose range is necessarily different from what would be observed at higher doses. For example, low doses of a chemical could affect expression of a hormone receptor in the hypothalamus, an endpoint not examined in high-dose toxicology testing, and high doses could similarly affect this same endpoint (but are likely to be unreported because high doses are rarely tested for these types of endpoints). Thus, the presence of low-dose effects makes no assumptions about what has been observed at higher concentrations. (As discussed elsewhere, for the majority of chemicals in commerce, there are no data on health effects and thus no established high- or low-dose range.) Therefore, low-dose effects could be observed at the lower end of a monotonic or linear dose-response curve.

In contrast, the definition of a NMDRC is based upon the mathematical definition of nonmonotonicity: that the slope of the dose-response curve changes sign from positive to negative or vice versa at some point along the range of doses examined (42). Often NMDRCs have a U- or inverted U-shape (43); these NMDRCs are thus also often referred to as biphasic dose-response curves because responses show ascending and descending phases in relation to dose. Complex, multiphasic curves have also been observed (41, 44, 45). NMDRCs need not span from true low doses to high (pharmacologically relevant) doses, although experiments with such a broad dose range have been performed for several EDCs; the observation of nonmonotonicity makes no assumptions about the range of doses tested. Examples of NMDRCs from *in vitro* cell culture and *in vivo* animal experiments, as well as epidemiological examples, are presented in detail later in this review (see *Sections III.C.1–3*). Additional examples of NMDRCs are available in studies examining the effects of vitamins and other essential elements on various endpoints (see for example (46)); these will not be examined in detail in this review due to space constraints.

NMDRCs present an important challenge to traditional approaches in regulatory toxicology, which assume that the dose-response curve is monotonic. For all monotonic responses, the observed effects may be linear or nonlinear, but the slope does not change sign. This assumption justifies using high-dose testing as the standard for assessing chemical safety. When it is violated, high-dose testing regimes cannot be used to assess the safety of low doses.

It should be noted that both low dose and nonmonotonicity are distinguished from the concept of hormesis, which is defined as a specific type of response whereby “the various points along [the dose response] curve can be interpreted as beneficial or detrimental, depending on the biological or ecological context in which they occur” (47). Estimations of beneficial or adverse effects cannot be ascertained from the direction of the slope of a dose-response curve (48–50). In their 2001 Low Dose Peer Review, the NTP expert panel declined to consider whether any effect was adverse because “in many cases, the long-term health consequences of altered endocrine function during development have not been fully characterized” (2). There are still debates over how to define adverse effects (51–53), so for the purposes of this review, we consider any biological change to be an effect. Importantly, most epidemiological studies are by definition examining low doses (unless they are focusing on occupationally exposed individuals), and these studies typically focus on endpoints that are accepted to be adverse for human health, although some important exceptions exist (54–56).

Finally, it is worth noting that any biological effect, whether it is observed to follow linear relationships with administered dose or not, provides conclusive evidence that an EDC has biological activity. Thus, other biological effects are likely to be present but may remain undetected or unexamined. Many EDCs, including those used as pesticides, were designed to have biological effects (for example, insecticides designed to mimic molting hormone). Thus, the question of whether these chemicals have biological effects is answered unequivocally in their design; the question is what other effects are induced by these biologically active agents, not whether they exist.

### C. Low-dose studies: a decade after the NTP panel's assessment

In 2000, the EPA requested that the NTP assemble a panel of experts to evaluate the scientific evidence for low-dose effects and dose-response relationships in the field of endocrine disruption. The EPA proposed that an independent and open peer review of the available evidence would allow for a sound foundation on which the EPA could “determine what aspects, if any, of its standard guidelines for reproductive and developmental toxicity testing [would] need to be modified to detect and characterize low-dose effects” (2). The NTP panel verified that low-dose effects were observed for a multitude of endpoints for specific EDCs including diethylstilbestrol (DES), genistein, methoxychlor, and nonylphenol. The panel identified uncertainties around low-dose effects after exposure to BPA; although BPA had low-dose effects on some endpoints in some laboratories, others were not

found to be consistent, leading the panel to conclude that it was “not persuaded that a low-dose effect of BPA has been conclusively established as a general or reproducible finding” (2).

Since the NTP's review of low-dose endocrine disruptor studies, only a few published analyses have reexamined the low-dose hypothesis from a broad perspective. In 2002, R. J. Witorsch (57) analyzed low doses of xenoestrogens and their relevance to human health, considering the different physiologies associated with pregnancy in the mouse and human. He proposed that low doses of endocrine disruptors would not likely affect humans because, although low-dose effects had been observed in rodents, the hormonal milieu, organs controlling hormonal release, and blood levels of estrogen achieved are quite different in humans. There are, of course, differences in hormones and hormone targets between rodents and humans (58), but the view that these differences negate all knowledge gained from animal studies is not supported by evolutionary theory (59–61). This human-centered stance argues against the use of animals for any regulatory testing (62) and runs counter to the similarities in effects of EDCs on humans and animals; rodents proved to be highly predictive of the effects of DES on humans (63, 64). In a striking example, studies from mice and rats predicted that gestational exposure to DES would increase mammary cancer incidence decades before women exposed *in utero* reached the age where this increase in risk was actually observed (65–67).

In 2007, M. A. Kamrin (68) examined the low-dose literature, focusing on BPA as a test case. He suggested that three criteria were required to support the low-dose hypothesis. First is reproducibility, which he defined as “the same results are seen from the same causes each time a study is conducted.” Furthermore, he proposed that the dose response for the effects must be the same from study to study. Second is consistency, which he defined as the results all fitting into a pattern, whereby the results collected from multiple species and under variable conditions all show the same effect. And third is proper conduct of studies, which he defined as including the appropriate controls and performance under suitable experimental conditions as well as the inclusion of multiple doses such that a dose-response curve can be obtained.

Although we and others (69–72) agree with the use of these criteria (reproducibility, consistency, and proper experimental design), there are significant weaknesses in the logic Kamrin employed to define these factors. First, suggesting that reproducibility is equivalent to the same results obtained each time a study is conducted is unrealistic and not a true representation of what is required of replication. As has been discussed in other fields, “there is no

end to the ways in which any two experiments can be counted as the same — or different . . . All experiments are the same in respect of their being experiments; they are all different by virtue of being done at different places, at different times, by different people, with different strains of rat, training regime, and so on” (73).

Furthermore, according to the Bradford-Hill criteria, a set of requirements accepted in the field of epidemiology to provide adequate evidence of a causal relationship between two factors, a single negative result (or even several studies showing negative results) cannot negate other studies that show adverse effects (74). Essentially, all scientists know that it is very easy for an experiment to find no significant effects due to a myriad of reasons; it is more difficult to actually find effects, particularly when using highly sophisticated techniques (69).

Second, the concept of consistency as a pattern that can be derived from all results is one we will use below, using a weight-of-evidence (WoE) approach and several specific examples. However, Kamrin’s proposed idea that every study must show the same effect has the same weaknesses as discussed for the proposed definition of reproducibility and does not acknowledge the obvious differences in many species and strains. It also suggests that the identification of a single insensitive strain could negate any number of positive studies conducted with appropriate animal models (75).

And finally, Kamrin suggested that only studies with appropriate controls should be used for analyses, a criterion we agree should be followed. However, his own scrutiny of the low-dose animal literature fails to do so (68). He also suggested that studies use multiple doses so that a dose-response curve can be obtained. Although studies using a single dose can be informative, we agree that dose-response relationships provide important information to researchers and risk assessors alike. However, this requirement is not helpful if there is an insistence on observing a linear response; as we discuss in depth in this review, there are hundreds of examples of nonmonotonic and other nonlinear relationships between dose and endpoint. These should not be ignored.

In 2004, Hayes (76) reviewed the available literature concerning the effects of atrazine on amphibian development, with a specific focus on the effect of ecologically relevant doses of this EDC on malformations of the gonads and other sexually dimorphic structures; in the case of aquatic exposures, it can be difficult to determine what a cutoff for a low dose would be; thus, Hayes focused on studies examining the effects of atrazine at levels that had been measured in the environment. He reviewed the results produced by several labs, in which it was independently demonstrated that low concentrations of atrazine

produced gonadal abnormalities including hermaphroditism, males with extra testes, discontinuous gonads, and other defects. Hayes’ work also clearly addressed the so-called irreproducibility of these findings by analyzing the studies that were unable to find effects of the pesticide; he noted that the negative studies had multiple experimental flaws, including contamination of the controls with atrazine, overcrowding (and therefore underdosing) of experimental animals, and other problems with animal husbandry that led to mortality rates above 80%.

In 2006, vom Saal and Welshons (77) examined the low-dose BPA literature, identifying more than 100 studies published as of July 2005 that reported significant effects of BPA below the established LOAEL, of which 40 studies reported adverse effects below the 50  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg} \cdot \text{d}$  safe dose set by the EPA and U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA); all of these studies would be considered low dose according to the NTP’s definition (2). The authors proposed that these examples should be used as evidence to support the low-dose hypothesis. Furthermore, this publication detailed the similarities among the studies that were unable to detect any effects of low doses of BPA and established a set of criteria required to accept negative studies. We have adapted the criteria detailed by Hayes (76) and vom Saal and Welshons (77) to produce a set of requirements for low-dose studies; these criteria are described in some detail below.

#### D. Why examine low-dose studies now?

The developmental origins of health and disease hypothesis originated from studies showing that fetal DES exposure could cause severe malformations and cancers of the reproductive tract, and other studies demonstrating that fetal malnutrition could lead to adult diseases including metabolic syndrome, diabetes, and increased stroke incidence (78–81). Since that time, the developmental origins of health and disease hypothesis has been extended to address whether diseases that are increasing in prevalence in human populations could be caused by developmental exposures to EDCs (67, 82–85). Evidence from the animal literature has been tremendously informative about the effects of EDC exposures early in development and has driven new hypotheses to be tested in epidemiology studies (86). Studies including several discussed in this review provide supportive evidence that the fetal and neonatal periods are specifically sensitive to chemicals that alter endocrine signaling and that EDCs could be contributing to a range of diseases.

Strong, reliable, and reproducible evidence documents the presence of low concentrations of EDCs and other chemicals in human tissues and fluids, as well as in environmental samples (28, 87–89). These studies indicate

that samples collected from humans and the environment typically contain hundreds of contaminants, usually in the parts-per-billion (ppb) range (90, 91). The obvious question with potentially large public health implications is whether these concentrations are so low as to be irrelevant to human health. The fact that epidemiological analyses (reviewed in *Section III.C.3*) repeatedly find associations between the measured concentrations in human samples and disease endpoints suggests it is inappropriate to assume the exposures are too low to matter. That is especially the case given the empirical data (reviewed in *Section II.A*) from animal and cell culture experiments showing effects can be caused by concentrations comparable (and sometimes below) what is measured in humans and also the detection of NMDRCs in some of those same experiments.

In the human biomonitoring field, large databases such as the CDC's National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey (NHANES) have allowed researchers to make comparisons between groups of individuals with various exposure criteria; some of these studies will be addressed in detail in subsequent sections of this review. Although by definition these databases examine low-dose exposures, their use has been the subject of significant debate. Because of the large number of chemicals that have been measured (>300 in the most recent NHANES by the CDC) and the large number of health outcomes and other disease-related data collected from the individuals that donated biological samples, it has been argued that the number of possible associations that could be made would lead to a significant number of false positives (92); thus, associations could be found simply because of extensive data dredging. This has led some to suggest that these studies as a whole should be rejected (93, 94).

In response to these criticisms, epidemiologist Jan Vandenberg (95) notes, "researchers do not mindlessly grind out one analysis after another"; the examination of these databases for associations between chemical exposures and health effects does not entail the statistical comparison between all possible factors, calculated as some 8800 comparisons in the CDC's NHANES database (92). Instead, epidemiologists typically focus on a select number of comparisons that address relationships between chemicals and diseases identified *a priori* (96, 97), often because of mechanistic data obtained in laboratory animals or *in vitro* work with human and animal cells and tissues. Repeated findings of links between EDC exposures and diseases in epidemiological analyses of biomonitoring data based on *a priori* hypotheses suggests these relationships should not be rejected as a statistical artifact and, instead, should be the basis for significant concern that low-dose effects can be detected in the general population (85, 98).

### E. Mechanisms for low-dose effects

The endocrine system is particularly tuned to respond to very low concentrations of hormone, which allows an enormous number of hormonally active molecules to coexist in circulation (38). As a ligand-receptor system, hormones act by binding to receptors in the cell membrane, cytosol, or the nucleus. The classical effects of nuclear hormone receptors influence gene expression directly, although rapid nongenomic actions at membrane-associated receptors are now well documented and accepted. Membrane receptors are linked to different proteins in the cell, and binding to these receptors typically changes cellular responses in a rapid fashion (99), although the consequence of a rapid signaling event could be the activation of a nuclear transcription factor, leading to responses that take longer to detect. Peptide hormones can also influence gene expression directly (see Refs. 100 and 101 for examples).

There are several means by which the endocrine system displays specificity of responses to natural hormones. Many hormone receptors are expressed specifically in a single or a few cell types (for example, receptors for TSH are localized to the thyroid), whereas some (like thyroid hormone receptors) are found throughout the body (102). For receptors that are found in multiple cell types, different effects are produced in part due to the presence of different coregulators that influence behaviors of the target genes (103–105). And finally, some hormones have multiple receptors [for example estrogen receptor (ER) $\alpha$  and ER $\beta$ ], which are expressed in different quantities in different cell types and organs and can produce variable effects on gene expression or cellular phenomena (cell proliferation *vs.* apoptosis) (102, 106).

The typical physiological levels of the endogenous hormones are extremely low, in the range of 10–900 pg/ml for estradiol, 300–10,000 pg/ml for testosterone, and 8–27 pg/ml for T<sub>4</sub> (see Table 2). Importantly, steroid hormones in the blood are distributed into three phases: free, representing the unconjugated, unbound form; bioavailable, representing hormones bound to low-affinity carrier proteins such as albumin; and inactive, representing the form that is bound to high-affinity binding proteins such as SHBG or  $\alpha$ -fetoprotein (38) (Fig. 1A). When the circulating levels in blood are corrected for the low fraction of the hormones that are not bound to serum binding proteins, the free concentrations that actually bring about effects in cells are even lower, for example 0.1–9 pg/ml for estradiol. Concentrations of active hormones will vary based on the age and physiological status of the individual (*i.e.* plasma testosterone levels are less than 1 ng/ml in male children but increase to approximately 5–7 ng/ml in adulthood; during menses, estradiol levels are typically less than 100

**TABLE 2.** Ranges of endogenous hormones in humans (from Ref. 108)

Hormone	Free concentration (females)	Total concentration (females)	Free concentration (males)	Total concentration (males)
Cortisol	20–300 ng/ml		20–300 ng/ml	
Estradiol	0.5–9 pg/ml (adult female)	<20 pg/ml (prepubertal) 20–800 pg/ml (premenopausal) <30 pg/ml (postmenopausal)		10–60 pg/ml (adult)
Progesterone		0.2–0.55 ng/ml (prepubertal) 0.02–0.80 ng/ml (follicular phase) 0.90–4 ng/ml (luteal phase) <0.5 ng/ml (postmenopausal)		0.1–0.4 ng/ml (prepubertal) 0.2–2 ng/ml (adult)
Insulin		0–250 pmol/liter		0–250 pmol/liter
GH		2–6 ng/ml		2–6 ng/ml
Prolactin		0–15 ng/ml		0–10 ng/ml
Testosterone	9–150 pg/ml (adult)		0.3–250 ng/ml	
Thyroid hormone	8–30 pg/ml (10–35 pM)		8–30 pg/ml (10–35 pM)	
TSH	0.5–5 $\mu$ U/ml		0.5–5 $\mu$ U/ml	

pg/ml, but just before ovulation, they spike to 800 pg/ml; *etc.*) (107, 108). Of course, it should be noted that active concentrations of natural hormones vary somewhat from species to species and can even vary between strains of the same species (109).

There are several reasons why endogenous hormones are able to act at such low circulating concentrations: 1) the receptors specific for the hormone have such high affinity that they can bind sufficient molecules of the hormone to trigger a response, 2) there is a nonlinear relationship between hormone concentration and the number of bound receptors, and 3) there is also a nonlinear relationship between the number of bound receptors and the strongest observable biological effect. Welshons and colleagues (38) describe how hormone concentration influences receptor occupancy: “receptor occupancy is never determined to be linear in relation to hormone concentration . . . At concentrations above the  $K_d$  [the dissociation constant for receptor-ligand binding kinetics], saturation of the response occurs first, and then at higher concentrations, saturation of receptors is observed.” What this means is that at low doses of hormone, a 10-fold increase in hormone concentration can have a 9-fold increase in receptor occupancy, whereas at high doses of hormone, a 10-fold increase in hormone concentration produces a less than 1.1-fold increase in receptor occupancy (38) (Fig. 1B). Thus, even moderate changes in hormone concentration in the low-dose range can produce substantial changes in receptor occupancy and therefore generate significant changes in biological effects. Welshons *et al.* (38) also note that a near-maximum biological response can be observed without a high rate of receptor occupancy, a situation that was previously termed the spare receptor hypothesis (110, 111); that is, the response mechanism saturates before all of the receptors are saturated.

The presence of spare receptors is the basis for saying that these receptor systems are tuned to detect low concentrations that lead to occupancy of 0.1–10% of total receptors. Within this range of low receptor occupancy, there is high proportionality between changes in the free hormone concentration and changes in receptor occupancy, and a change in receptor occupancy by a ligand for the receptor is required to initiate changes in receptor-mediated responses (38).

There are additional reasons why natural hormones are active at low doses: 4) hormones have a strong affinity for their receptors (relative to affinity for other receptors) because many hormones are secreted from a single gland or site in the body but must have effects throughout the body in multiple tissues and 5) blood concentrations of hormones are normally pulsatile in nature, with the release of one hormone often controlled by the pulsatile release of another hormone (112, 113), and both the frequency and the amplitude of pulses modulate the biological response; hormones are also influenced by circadian rhythms, with dramatic differences in hormone secretion depending on the time of day (114, 115).

For many years, the mechanisms by which some environmental chemicals acted at low doses were not well understood. In 1995, the National Research Council appointed the Committee on Hormonally Active Agents in the Environment to address public concerns about the potential for adverse effects of EDCs on human health (116). At the time, work on understanding the mechanisms by which EDCs exert their effects was in its infancy, and in the executive summary, the committee stated, “Lack of knowledge about a mechanism does not mean that a reported effect is unconfirmed or unimportant, nor does demonstration of a mechanism document that the resulting effects are unique to that mechanism or are pervasive

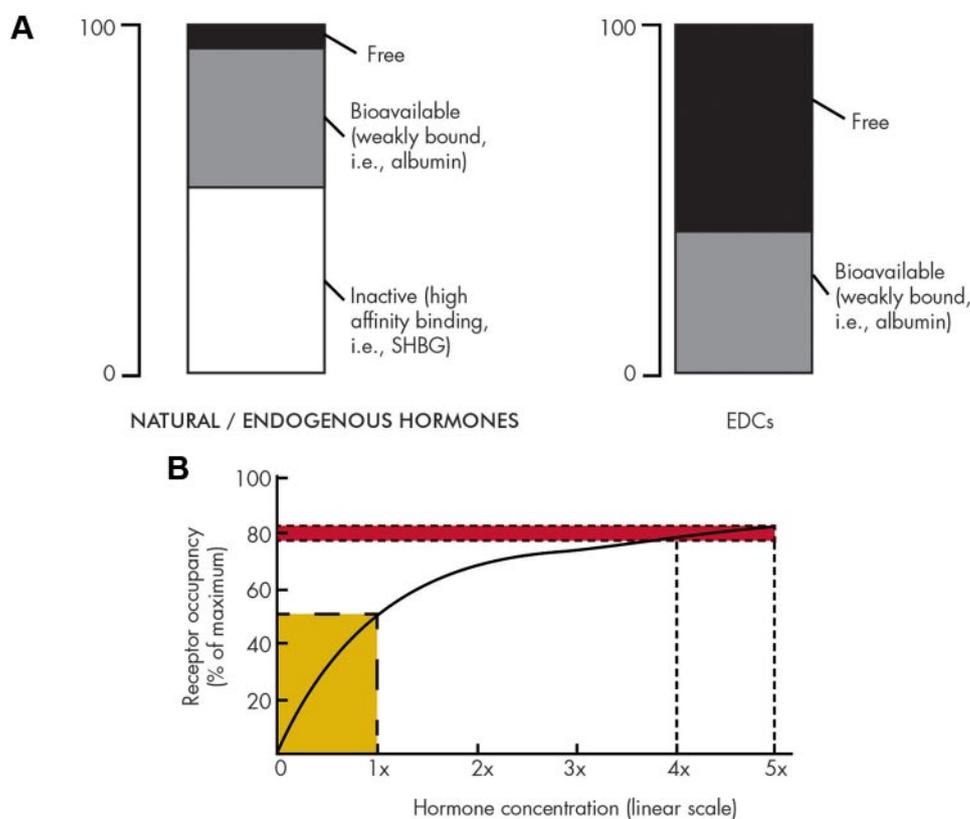
**Figure 1.**

Figure 1. Characteristics and activities of natural hormones. A, This schematic depicts a typical relationship of three phases of circulating hormones: free (the active form of the hormone), bioavailable (bound weakly to proteins such as albumin), and inactive (bound with high affinity to proteins such as SHBG). These three phases act as a buffering system, allowing hormone to be accessible in the blood, but preventing large doses of physiologically active hormone from circulating. With EDCs, there may be little or no portion maintained in the inactive phase. Thus, the entirety or majority of a circulating EDC can be physiologically active; the natural buffering system is not present, and even a low concentration of an EDC can disrupt the natural balance of endogenous hormones in circulation. B, Schematic example of the relationship between receptor occupancy and hormone concentration. In this theoretical example, at low concentrations, an increase in hormone concentration of  $x$  (from 0 to  $1x$ ) causes an increase in receptor occupancy of approximately 50% (from 0 to 50%, see *yellow box*.) Yet the same increase in hormone concentration at higher doses (from  $4x$  to  $5x$ ) causes an increase in receptor occupancy of only approximately 4% (from 78 to 82%, see *red box*).

in natural systems.” Since that time, a tremendous amount of work has been dedicated to understanding the molecular mechanisms of action of EDCs, and in particular the mechanisms responsible for low-dose effects.

### 1. General mechanisms for EDC action

As discussed above, the endocrine system evolved to function when unbound physiologically active ligands (hormones) are present at extremely low doses (117). Because of shared receptor-mediated mechanisms, EDCs that mimic natural hormones have been proposed to follow the same rules and therefore have biological effects at low doses (38, 118). Similarly, EDCs that influence in any way the production, metabolism, uptake, or release of hormones also have effects at low doses, because even small changes in hormone concentration can have biologically important consequences (38, 119).

The estrogen-response mechanisms have been extensively studied with regard to the effects of endogenous estrogens and estrogenic drugs. In classical, genomic estrogen action, when endogenous estrogens bind to ER, those receptors bind to estrogen response element sequences or to a number of other response element sites adjacent to the genes directly responsive to estrogens; this binding influences transcription of estrogen-sensitive genes (120). Xenoestrogens produce the same reactions; these chemicals bind to ERs, which then initiate a cascade of molecular effects that ultimately modify gene expression. Therefore, for the actions of estrogenic EDCs, molecular mechanisms and targets are already known in some detail. Similar mechanisms are induced by the binding of androgens to the androgen receptor, or thyroid hormone agonists to the thyroid hormone receptor, among others.

Additionally, there are EDCs that act as antagonists of these hormone systems, binding to a receptor, but not activating the receptor's typical response, and preventing the binding or activity of the endogenous ligand. Finally, many EDCs bind to the receptor and trigger a response that is not necessarily the same as that triggered by the endogenous estrogens; these are termed selective ER modulators (SERMs). Ultimately, all of these actions occur at the level of the receptor.

Many studies have been dedicated to the understanding of which EDCs bind to which nuclear hormone receptors and how the binding affinities compare to the natural steroid. Thus, many of these chemicals have been classified as weak hormones. Yet studies have shown that, for example, the so-called weak estrogens like BPA can be equally potent as endogenous hormones in some systems, causing biological effects at picomolar levels (30, 38, 41, 121). Both endogenous estrogens and EDCs can bind to ER associated with the cell membrane [membrane-associated ER (mER) $\alpha$  and mER $\beta$ ] that are identical to the nuclear ER (122–124), and a transmembrane ER called G-protein coupled receptor 30 that is structurally dissimilar to the nuclear ER and encoded by a distinct gene (125, 126). In many cells, 5–10% of total ER $\alpha$  and ER $\beta$  are localized to the plasma membrane (124); these membrane-associated receptors are capable of nongenomic steroid action in various cell types (30, 121, 127); thus, rapid and potent effects are well documented for many EDCs including BPA, DES, endosulfan, dichlorodiphenyldichloroethylene (DDE), dieldrin, and nonylphenol, among others (41, 128–130).

Finally, EDCs have other effects that are not dependent on binding to either classical or membrane-bound steroid hormone receptors. EDCs can influence the metabolism of natural hormones, thus producing differences in the amount of hormone that is available for binding either because more (or less) hormone is produced than in a typical system or because the hormone is degraded faster (or slower) than is normal. Other EDCs influence transport of hormone, which can also change the amount of hormone that is available for receptor binding. And EDCs can also have effects that are independent from known endocrine actions. One example is the effect of endogenous hormones and EDCs on ion channel activity. BPA, dichlorodiphenyltrichloroethane (DDT), DES, nonylphenol, and octylphenol have all been shown to disrupt Ca<sup>2+</sup> channel activity and/or Ca<sup>2+</sup> signaling in some cell types (131–134). This example illustrates how both natural hormones and EDCs can have hormonal activity via binding to nuclear hormone receptors but may also have unexpected effects via receptor-mediated actions outside of the classical endocrine system.

## 2. Mechanisms of EDC-induced low-dose actions

The various mechanisms by which EDCs act *in vitro* and *in vivo* provide evidence to explain how these chemicals induce effects that range from altered cellular function, to abnormal organ development, to atypical behaviors. Just as natural hormones display nonlinear relationships between hormone concentration and the number of bound receptors, as well as between the number of bound receptors and the maximal observable biological effect, EDCs obey these rules of binding kinetics (38). Thus, in a way, EDCs exploit the highly sensitive endocrine system and produce significant effects at relatively low doses.

To gain insight into the effects of natural hormones and EDCs on gene expression profiles, it is possible to calculate doses that produce the same effect on proliferation of cultured cells, *i.e.* the quantitative cellular response doses, and determine the effect of those doses on transcriptomal signature profiles. When this is done for estradiol and EDCs with estrogenic properties, the affected estrogen-sensitive genes are clearly different (135). However, an interesting pattern emerges: comparing profiles among only the phytoestrogens shows striking similarities in the genes up- and down-regulated by these compounds; profile comparisons between only the plastic-based estrogens also show similarities within this group. Yet even more remarkable is what occurs when the doses are selected not based on cell proliferation assays but instead on the ability of estradiol and estrogen-mimics to induce a single estrogen-sensitive marker gene. When doses were standardized based on marker gene expression, the transcriptomal signature profiles were very similar between estradiol and estrogen mimics (135). Taken together, these results suggest that the outcomes of these experiments are contextual to the normalization parameter and that marker gene expression and cell proliferation are not superimposable. This indicates that the biological level at which the effects of chemicals are examined (*i.e.* gene expression, cellular, tissue, organ, or organismal) can greatly impact whether low-dose effects are observed and how these effects are interpreted.

There are several other mechanisms by which low-dose activities have been proposed. One such possibility is that low doses of EDCs can influence the response of individuals or organs/systems within the body to natural hormones; thus, the exposed individual has an increased sensitivity to small changes in endogenous steroids, similar to the effects of intrauterine position (see Ref. 136 and Section I.F). In fact, several studies have shown that exposure to EDCs such as BPA during perinatal development can influence the response of the mammary gland to estrogen (137, 138) and the prostate to an estrogen-testosterone

mixture similar to the concentrations produced in aging men (139–142). There is also evidence that EDCs work additively or even synergistically with other chemicals and natural hormones in the body (143–145). Thus, it is plausible that some of the low-dose effects of an EDC are actually effects of that exogenous chemical plus the effects of endogenous hormone.

Finally, it should be noted that during early development, the rodent fetus is largely, but not completely (146), protected from estrogen via the binding activity of  $\alpha$ -fetoprotein, a plasma protein produced in high levels by the fetal liver (147). Some estrogen-like EDCs, however, bind very weakly to  $\alpha$ -fetoprotein, and therefore, it is likely that this protein does not provide protection to the fetus during these sensitive developmental periods (36, 148). Furthermore, because EDCs may not bind to  $\alpha$ -fetoprotein or other high-affinity proteins in the blood (148–150) and can have a higher binding affinity to proteins like albumin (compared with natural estrogens) (36, 149), the balanced buffer system in place for endogenous hormones may be disturbed (Fig. 1A). Thus, whereas only a portion of endogenous hormones are bioavailable, the entirety of a circulating EDC could be physiologically active.

The effects of hormones and EDCs are dependent on dose, and importantly, low (physiological) doses can be more effective at altering some endpoints compared with high (toxicological) doses. There are many well-characterized mechanisms for these dose-specific effects including signaling via single *vs.* multiple steroid receptors due to nonselectivity at higher doses (30), receptor down-regulation at high doses *vs.* up-regulation at low doses (151, 152), differences in the receptors present in various tissues (153, 154), cytotoxicity at high doses (155), and tissue-specific components of the endocrine-relevant transcriptional apparatus (104, 105). Some of these factors will be addressed in *Section III.B* in the section dedicated to NMDRCs.

#### **F. Intrauterine position and human twins: examples of natural low-dose effects**

Hormones have drastically different effects at different periods of development. In a now classical *Endocrinology* paper, Phoenix and colleagues (156) showed that hormone exposures during early development, and in particular fetal development, had organizational effects on the individual, whereby the developing organs were permanently reorganized by exposure to steroids. Permanent, nonreversible masculinization of the developing body plan by androgen exposure *in utero* is an example. These organizational effects are in contrast to the effects of the same hormones, at similar or even

higher doses, on adults. The effects of steroids on individuals after puberty have been termed *activational*, because the effects on target organs are typically transient; withdrawal of the hormone returns the phenotype of the individual to the preexposed state (157), although this is not always the case (158).

One of the most striking examples of the ability of low doses of hormones to influence a large repertoire of phenotypes is provided by the study of intrauterine positioning effects in rodents and other animals. The rodent uterus in particular, where each fetus is fixed in position along a bicornate uterus with respect to its neighbors, is an excellent model to study how hormones released from neighboring fetuses (159) can influence the development of endocrine-sensitive endpoints (31). Importantly, differences in hormonal exposures by intrauterine position are relatively small (see Fig. 2) (160). Thus, even a small magnitude in differences of hormonal exposures is sufficient to generate effects on behavior, physiology, and development.

The earliest studies of intrauterine position compared behavioral characteristics of females relative to their position in the uterus (161–164); male behavior was also affected by intrauterine position (161, 165–167). Subsequent studies of intrauterine position showed that position in the uterus influenced physiological endpoints (157, 160–162, 168–174) as well as morphological endpoints in female rodents (160, 161, 163, 164, 175–177). Male physiology and morphological endpoints were similarly affected by intrauterine position (165, 167, 177–179).

The endocrine milieu of the uterine environment has been implicated in these effects because differences in hormonal exposure have been observed based on intrauterine position (Fig. 2). The production of testosterone in male mice starting at approximately d 12 of gestation allows for passive transfer of this hormone to neighboring fetuses (159, 160, 180). Thus, fetuses positioned between two male neighbors have slightly higher testosterone exposures compared with fetuses positioned between one male and one female or two female neighbors (168, 181–183). These data indicate that very small differences in hormone exposures during fetal development are capable of influencing a variety of endpoints, many of which become apparent only during or after puberty. Furthermore, small differences in hormone exposures may be compounded by other genetic variations such as those normally seen in human populations.

Intrauterine effects have been observed in animals with both large litters and singleton or twin births including ferrets, pigs, hamsters, voles, sheep, cows, and goats (136, 184, 185). But perhaps the most compelling evidence for intrauterine effects comes from human twin studies. Many

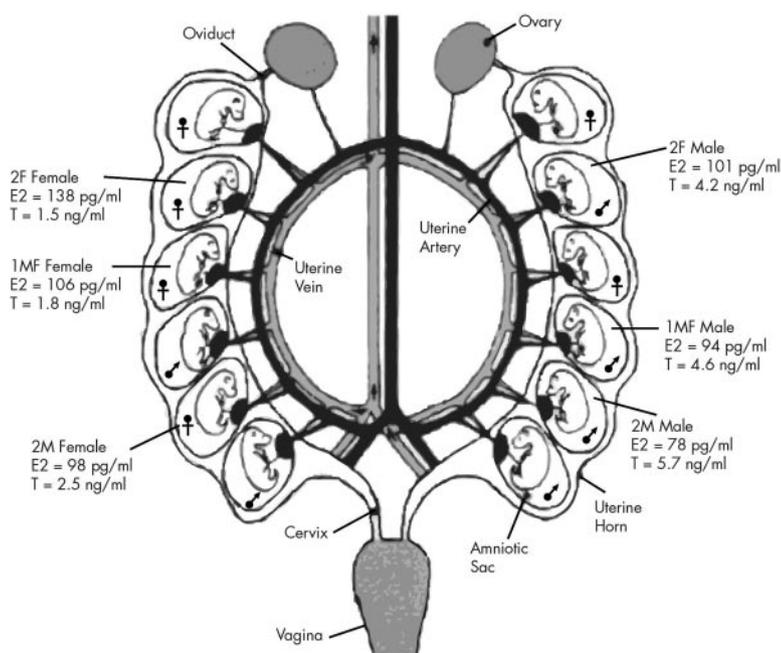
**Figure 2.**

Figure 2. Intrauterine position produces offspring with variable circulating hormone levels. Fetuses are fixed in position in the bicornate rodent uterus, thus delivery via cesarean section has allowed for study of the influence of intrauterine position on behaviors, physiology, and organ morphology. Illustrated here are the differences in estradiol (E2) and testosterone (T) concentrations measured in male and female fetuses positioned between two male neighbors (2M), two female neighbors (2F), or neighbors of each sex (1MF). Direction of blood flow in the uterine artery (dark vessel) and vein (light vessel) is indicated by an arrow (159).

studies have found that the sex of the fetuses impacts the phenotype of one or more of the twins, with significant evidence suggesting that male twins strongly influence a female co-twin; endpoints including sensation seeking (186), ear superiority (187, 188), brain and cerebellum volume (189), masculine/feminine behaviors and aggression levels (190–192), handedness (193, 194), reproductive fitness (192, 195), finger length ratios (196), risk for developing eating disorders (197), and birth weight (198) were all affected in females with a male twin. From these studies, many authors have concluded that testosterone from male fetuses influences developmental parameters in female twins; typically, male same-sex twins do not display altered phenotypes for these endpoints. Yet importantly, limited studies indicate that female twins can influence their uterine pairs, with some behaviors affected in male co-twins (191); breast cancer incidence in women and testicular cancer in men have also been shown to be influenced by having a female co-twin (83, 199, 200).

Although the mechanisms for these intrauterine effects are not completely understood, very small differences in hormone exposures have been implicated, making the effects of twin gestations a natural example of low-dose

phenomena. In the human fetus, the adrenals produce androgens that are converted to estrogen by the enzyme aromatase, specifically in the placenta. In a human study designed to compare hormone levels in the amniotic fluid, maternal serum, and umbilical cord blood of singleton male and female fetuses, significant differences were observed in the concentrations of testosterone, androstenedione (A4), and estradiol (201). Specifically, amniotic fluid concentrations of testosterone and A4 were approximately twice as high in male fetuses, whereas estradiol concentrations were slightly, but significantly, higher in female fetuses. Yet, interestingly, there were no differences for any of the hormones in maternal serum, similar to findings in mice that litters with a high proportion of males or females did not impact testosterone, estradiol, or progesterone serum levels in mothers (180). In umbilical cord serum, concentrations of A4 and estradiol were higher in males compared with females (201), although it must be noted that these samples were collected at parturition, long after the fetal period of sexual differentiation of the reproductive organs.

Several studies have specifically compared steroid hormone levels in maternal and umbilical cord blood samples collected from same-sex and opposite-sex twins. Male twins, whether their co-twin was a male or a female, had higher blood concentrations of progesterone and testosterone compared with female twins (202). Furthermore, for both sexes, dizygotic twins had higher levels of these hormones, as well as estradiol, compared with monozygotic twins. Fetal sex had no effect on maternal concentrations of testosterone, progesterone, or estrogen, suggesting that any differences observed in fetal samples are due to contributions from the fetuses' own endocrine systems and the placental tissue (203). Yet an additional study conducted in women carrying multiple fetuses (more than three) indicates that both estradiol and progesterone concentrations in maternal plasma increase with the number of fetuses, and when fetal reduction occurs, these hormone levels remain elevated (204).

It has been proposed that low-dose effects seen in different intrauterine positions in litter-bearing animals could be an evolutionary adaptation, whereby the genotypes of the fetuses are relatively similar but a range of phenotypes can be produced via differential hormone exposures (136, 168). For example, female mice positioned between two females are more docile and thus have better

reproductive success when resources are plentiful, but females positioned between two males are more aggressive and therefore are more successful breeders under stressful conditions (161, 171, 175). In this way, a mother produces offspring with variable responses to environmental conditions, increasing the chances that her own genetic material will continue to be passed on. Yet although there is evidence to suggest that a variable intrauterine environment is essential for normal development (171), intrauterine positional effects appear to have little effect on offspring phenotypes in inbred rodent strains (168, 205). This result may be related to the link between genetic diversity and hormone sensitivity (206, 207), suggesting that outbred strains are the most appropriate for studying endocrine endpoints and are also most similar to the effects of low doses of hormones on human fetuses.

Finally, it has been proposed that similar mechanisms are used by the developing fetus in response to natural hormones via intrauterine position and EDCs with hormonal activity (136). To this end, several studies have examined the effects of both exposure to an EDC and intrauterine position or have considered the effect of intrauterine position on the response of animals to these chemicals (174, 176, 181, 208, 209). For example, one study found that intrauterine position affected the morphology of the fetal mammary gland, yet position-specific differences were obliterated by BPA exposure (176). Additional studies suggest that prostate morphology is disrupted by 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin (TCDD) exposure in males positioned between two females, but this chemical does not affect prostate morphology in males positioned between two males (181). Finally, male rodents positioned between two males have higher glucose intolerance than males positioned between two females, yet when these males are given a diet high in phytoestrogens, glucose tolerance is dramatically improved in the males positioned between two males, whereas their siblings positioned between two females do not benefit (209). What is clear from these studies is that low doses of natural hormones are capable of altering organ morphology, physiology, and reproductive development, similar to the effects of EDCs.

It has been suggested that the endocrine system allows for homeostatic control and that the aim of the endocrine system is to “maintain normal functions and development in the face of a constantly changing environment” (210). Yet studies from intrauterine position, together with studies of EDCs (see *Sections II.C–F*), clearly indicate that the fetal endocrine system cannot maintain a so-called homeostasis and is instead permanently affected by exposures to low doses of hormones.

## II. Demonstrating Low-Dose Effects Using a WoE Approach

### A. Use of a WoE approach in low-dose EDC studies

In 2001, the NTP acknowledged that there was evidence to support low-dose effects of DES, genistein, methoxychlor, and nonylphenol (2). Specifically, the NTP expert panel found that there was sufficient evidence for low-dose effects of DES on prostate size; genistein on brain sexual dimorphisms, male mammary gland development, and immune responses; methoxychlor on the immune system; and nonylphenol on brain sexual dimorphisms, thymus weight, estrous cyclicity, and immune responses. Using the NTP’s definitions of low dose (*i.e.* effects occurring in the range of typical human exposures or occurring at doses lower than those typically used in standard testing protocols), we propose that most if not all EDCs are likely to have low-dose effects. Yet an important caveat of that statement is that low-dose effects are expected for particular endpoints depending on the endocrine activity of the EDC, and not for any/all endocrine-related endpoints. For example, if a chemical blocks the synthesis of a hormone, blood levels of the hormone are expected to decline, and the downstream effects should then be predicted from what is known about the health effects of low hormone levels. In contrast, if a chemical binds a hormone receptor, the effects are expected to be very complex and to be both tissue specific and dose specific. Finally, most EDCs interact with multiple hormone pathways, or even multiple hormone receptors, making the expected effects even more complex and context specific (211–213).

Table 3 summarizes a limited selection of chemicals that have evidence for low-dose effects, with a focus on *in vivo* animal studies. As seen by the results presented in this table, low-dose effects have been observed in chemicals from a number of classes with a wide range of uses including natural and synthetic hormones, insecticides, fungicides, herbicides, plastics, UV protection, and other industrial processes. Furthermore, low-dose effects have been observed in chemicals that target a number of endocrine endpoints including many that act as estrogens and antiandrogens as well as others that affect the metabolism, secretion, or synthesis of a number of hormones. It is also clear from this table that the cutoff for low-dose effects is not only chemical specific but also can be effect dependent. And finally, although this table is by no means comprehensive for all EDCs or even the low-dose effects of any particular chemical, the affected endpoints cover a large range of endocrine targets.

Several EDCs have been well studied, and the number of publications focusing on low-dose effects on a particular developmental endpoint is high; however, other

**TABLE 3.** EDCs with reported low-dose effects in animals (or humans, where stated)

Chemical	Use	EDC action	Low-dose cutoff	Affected endpoint	Refs.
Aroclor 1221 (PCB mixture)	Coolants, lubricants, paints, plastics	Mimics estrogens, antiestrogenic activity, etc.	0.1–1 mg/kg (produces human blood levels)	Brain sexual dimorphisms	683, 684
Atrazine	Herbicide	Increases aromatase expression	200 µg/liter (334, 335)	Male sexual differentiation/development	See this review
BPA	Plastics, thermal papers, epoxy resins	Binds ER, mER, ERRγ, PPARγ, may weakly bind TH receptor and AR	400 µg/kg · d (produces human blood concentrations)	Prostate, mammary gland, brain development and behavior, reproduction, immune system, metabolism	See this review
Chlordane	Insecticide	Binds ER	100 ng/g (produces human blood levels)	Sexually dimorphic behavior	685
Chlorothalonil	Fungicide, wood protectant	Aromatase inhibitor	164 µg/liter (environmental concentrations, EPA)	Corticosterone levels (amphibians)	686
Chlorpyrifos	Insecticide	Antiandrogenic	1 mg/kg · d (EPA)	Acetylcholine receptor binding (brain)	687
DDT	Insecticide	Binds ER	0.05 mg/kg (EPA)	Neurobehavior	688
DES	Synthetic hormone	Binds ER	0.3–1.3 mg/kg · d (dose typically administered to pregnant women)	Prostate weight	689
Dioxin (TCDD)	Industrial byproduct	Binds AhR	1 µg/kg · d (397)	Spermatogenesis, immune function and oxidative stress, tooth and bone development, female reproduction, mammary gland, behavior	See this review
Genistein	Phytoestrogen	Binds ER	50 mg/kg (EPA)	Brain sexual dimorphisms	690
Heptachlor	Insecticide	Induces testosterone hydroxylases	0.15 mg/kg · d (EPA)	Immune responses	691
Hexachlorobenzene	Fungicide	Modulates binding of ligand to TRE, weakly binds AhR	0.08 mg/kg · d (EPA)	Anxiety and aggressive behaviors	692
Maneb	Fungicide	Inhibits TSH release, may bind PPARγ	5 mg/kg · d (EU Commission)	Testosterone release	693
Methoxychlor	Insecticide	Binds ER	5 mg/kg · d (WHO)	Immune system	694, 695
4-Methylbenzylidene camphor	UV screen	Weakly estrogenic	10 mg/kg · d (Europa)	Sexual behavior	696
Methyl paraben	Preservative	Estrogenic	1000 mg/kg · d (EFSA)	Uterine tissue organization	697
Nicotine	Natural alkaloid in tobacco	Binds acetylcholine receptors, stimulates epinephrine	Human use of nicotine substitutes	Incidence of cryptorchidism (humans)	698
Nonylphenol	Detergents	Weakly estrogenic	15 mg/kg · d (EPA)	Testosterone metabolism	699
Octylphenol	Rubber bonding, surfactant	Weakly binds ER, RXR, PRGR	10 mg/kg · d (700)	Testes endpoints	701
Parathion	Insecticide		0.2 mg/kg · d (WHO)	Cognitive and emotional behaviors	702
PBDE-99	Flame retardant	Alters TH synthesis	0.3 mg/kg · d (EPA)	TH levels in blood	703
PCB180	Industrial lubricant, coolant	Impairs glutamate pathways, mimics estrogen	Examined normal human populations	Diabetes (humans)	704
PCB mixtures	Coolants, lubricants, paints, plastics	Binds AhR, mimic estrogens, antiestrogenic activity, etc.	Each at environmentally relevant levels	TH levels	705
Perchlorate	Fuel, fireworks	Blocks iodide uptake, alters TH	0.4 mg/kg · d (436)	TSH levels (humans)	See this review
Sodium fluoride	Water additive (to prevent dental caries), cleaning agent	Inhibits insulin secretion, PTH, TH	4 mg/liter water (EPA standard)	Bone mass and strength	706
Tributyltin oxide	Pesticide, wood preservation	Binds PPARγ	0.19 mg/kg · d (EPA)	Obesity	707
Triclosan	Antibacterial agent	Antithyroid effects, androgenic and estrogenic activity	12 mg/kg · d (Europe SCCP)	Altered uterine responses to ethinyl estradiol	708
Vinclozolin	Fungicide	Antiandrogenic	1.2 mg/kg · d (EPA)	Male fertility	709

EDC action indicates that for some chemicals, an effect is observed (*i.e.* estrogenic, androgenic), but for many EDCs, complete details of receptor binding are unavailable or incomplete. Low-dose cutoff means the lowest dose tested in traditional toxicology studies, or doses in the range of human exposure, depending on the data available. Affected endpoint means at least one example of an endpoint that shows significant effects below the low-dose cutoff dose. This list is not comprehensive, and the lack of an endpoint on this table does not suggest that low doses do or do not affect any other endpoints. AR, Androgen receptor; EFSA, European Food Safety Authority; ERR, estrogen related receptor; PCB, polychlorinated biphenyl; PPARγ, peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor-γ; PRGR, progesterone receptor; RXR, retinoid X receptor; SCCP, Scientific Committee on Consumer Products; TH, thyroid hormone; TRE, thyroid response element; WHO, World Health Organization.

chemicals are less well studied with fewer studies pointing to definitive low-dose effects on a given endpoint. In fact, there are a significant number of EDCs for which high-dose toxicology testing has been performed and the no observed adverse effect level (NOAEL) has been derived, but no animal studies in the low-dose range have been

conducted, and several hundred additional EDCs where no significant high- or low-dose testing has been performed (see Table 4 for examples). Balancing the large amount of data collected from some well-studied chemicals like BPA and atrazine with the relative paucity of data about other chemicals is a difficult task.

**TABLE 4.** Select examples of EDCs whose potential low-dose effects on animals remain to be studied

Chemical	Use	EDC action	Low-dose cutoff
Antiseptics and preservatives			
Butyl paraben	Preservative (cosmetics)	Estrogenic, antiandrogenic	2 mg/kg · d (EPA)
Propyl paraben	Antimicrobial preservative found in pharmaceuticals, foods, cosmetics, and shampoos	Estrogenic activity	LOAEL 10 mg/kg · d, NOEL 6.5 mg/kg · d (Europa)
Cosmetics and personal care products			
2,4-Dihydroxybenzophenone	UV absorber in polymers, sunscreen agent	Estrogenic activity	Not identified
3-Benzylidene camphor	UV blocker used in personal care products	Estrogenic activity	0.07 mg/kg · d (710)
4,4'-Dihydroxybenzophenone	UV light stabilizer used in plastics, cosmetics, adhesives, and optical fiber	Estrogenic activity	Not identified
Benzophenone-2	Used in personal care products such as aftershave and fragrances	Estrogenic activity, changes in T <sub>4</sub> , T <sub>3</sub> , and TSH levels, alterations in cholesterol profile	NOEL 10–333 mg/kg · d (711)
Benzophenone-3	UV filter	Estrogenic, PPAR $\gamma$ activator	200 mg/kg · d (Europa)
Multiple use (other)			
Melamine	Flame-retardant additive and rust remover; used to make laminate, textile, and paper resins; metabolite of cyromazine	Affects voltage-gated K <sup>+</sup> and Na <sup>+</sup> channels and Ca <sup>2+</sup> concentrations in hippocampal neurons	63.0 mg/kg · d (FDA)
Resorcinol	Used in the manufacturing of cosmetics, dyes, flame retardants, hair dye formulations, pharmaceuticals, skin creams, and tires	Alters T <sub>4</sub> and TSH levels	80.00 mg/kg · d (Europa)
Pesticides			
Aldrin <sup>a</sup>	Insecticide	Estrogenic activity	0.025 mg/kg · d (Health Canada)
Alachlor	Herbicide	Decreases serum T <sub>4</sub> , binds PR, weakly binds ER	1 mg/kg · d (EPA)
Amitrole	Herbicide	Decreases thyroid hormone	0.12 mg/kg · d (FAO)
Bitertanol	Fungicide	Alters aromatase	30 mg/kg · d (EPA)
Carbendazim	Fungicide	Affects FSH, LH, and testosterone levels; alters spermatogenesis and Sertoli cell morphology	8 mg/kg · d (712)
Diazinon	Insecticide	Alters glucocorticoids	0.065 mg/kg · d (CDC)
Endrin <sup>a</sup>	Insecticide	Stimulates glucocorticoid receptor	0.025 mg/kg · d (CDC)
Fenoxycarb	Insecticide	Alters acetylcholinesterase	260 mg/kg · d (CDC)
Mirex <sup>a</sup>	Insecticide	Decreases testosterone levels	0.075 mg/kg · d (CDC)
Zineb	Fungicide	Alters T <sub>4</sub> and dopamine levels	LOAEL 25 mg/kg · d (EPA)
Ziram	Fungicide	Alters norepinephrine levels	1.6 mg/kg · d (EPA)
Resins			
Bisphenol F	Used in polycarbonates	Alters T <sub>4</sub> , T <sub>3</sub> , and adiponectin levels, has estrogenic activity	LOAEL 20 mg/kg · d (713)
Styrene	Precursor to polystyrene	Alters dopamine	200 mg/kg · d (EPA)

PPAR $\gamma$ , peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor- $\gamma$ ; PR, progesterone receptor.

<sup>a</sup> These chemicals were identified in the 1990s as part of the dirty dozen, 12 chemicals that were acknowledged to be the worst chemical offenders because of their persistence in the environment, their ability to accumulate through the food chain, and concerns about adverse effects of exposures to wildlife and humans. These chemicals were banned by the Stockholm convention and slated for virtual elimination. Yet there is still very little known about the low-dose effects of these chemicals, likely in the range of past and current human and/or wildlife exposures.

WoE approaches have been used in a large number of fields to determine whether the strength of many publications viewed as a whole can provide stronger conclusions than any single study examined alone. Although the term,

weight of evidence, is used in public policy and the scientific literature, there is surprisingly little consensus about what this term means or how to characterize the concept (214). Historically, risk assessors have used qualitative

approaches (*i.e.* professional judgment to rank the value of different cases) and quantitative approaches (*i.e.* scoring methods to produce statistical and mathematical determinations of chemical safety), but it has been argued that these methods lack transparency and may produce findings that are unrepeatable from one risk assessor to another (215, 216). Whatever the method used, when EDCs are being assessed, it is important to use the principles of endocrinology to establish the criteria for a WoE approach. We do this in *Section II.B*, identifying three key criteria for determining whether a study reporting no effect should be incorporated into a WoE approach. It also should be noted that in epidemiology, the term, weight of evidence, is typically not used, but the concept is actuated by meta-analysis, formally and quantitatively combining data across studies, including a plot of individual and pooled study findings and also a measure of heterogeneity of findings between studies.

For some well-studied chemicals, there are large numbers of studies showing both significant effects, and additional studies showing no effects, from low-dose exposures. In these cases, extensive work is needed to deal with discordant data collected from various sources; studies showing no effect of low-dose exposures must be balanced in some way with those studies that do show effects. As stated by Basketter and colleagues (217), “it is unwise to make a definitive assessment from any single piece of information as no individual assay or other assessment . . . is 100% accurate on every occasion . . . This means that from time to time, one piece of conflicting data has to be set aside.” WoE approaches in EDC research have typically dealt with datasets that have some conflicting studies, and these conflicts are even more difficult to sort out when studies have attempted to directly replicate published findings of adverse effects (see for example Refs. 218–221).

Most previously published WoE analyses have examined chemicals broadly (asking questions such as, “Does BPA produce consistent adverse effects on any endpoint?”) (see Ref. 222). This can lead to problems including those encountered by the NTP expert panel, which found that there was some evidence for low-dose effects of BPA on certain endpoints but mixed findings for other endpoints. For example, the panel noted that some studies found low-dose effects of BPA on the prostate, but other studies could not replicate these findings. In *Section II.B*, we address criteria that are needed to accept those studies that are unable to detect low-dose effects of chemicals; these criteria were not used by the NTP in 2001, but they are essential to address controversies of this sort and perform WoE analyses using the best available data. In the sections that follow, we employed a WoE approach to

examine the evidence for low-dose effects of single chemicals on selected endpoints or tissues, also paying attention to when in development the EDC in question were administered.

## **B. Refuting low-dose studies: criteria required for acceptance of studies that find no effect**

Over the past decade, a variety of factors have been identified as features that influence the acceptance of low-dose studies (69, 71, 76, 77, 90, 205, 223, 224). In fact, the NTP low-dose panel itself suggested that factors such as strain differences, diet, caging and housing conditions, and seasonal variation can affect the ability to detect low-dose effects in controlled studies (2). In particular, three factors have been identified; when studies are unable to detect low-dose effects, these factors must be considered before coming to the conclusion that no such effects exist.

### **1. Negative controls confirm that the experimental system is free from contamination**

Although all scientific experiments should include negative (untreated) controls, this treatment category is particularly important for EDC research. When a study fails to detect low-dose effects, the observed response in control animals should be compared with historical untreated controls; if the controls deviate significantly from typical controls in other studies, it may indicate that these animals were, in fact, treated or contaminated in some way or that the endpoint was not appropriately assessed (77, 205, 225). For example, if an experiment was designed to measure the effect of a chemical on uterine weight, and the control uteri have weights that are significantly higher than is normally observed in the same species and strain, these animals may have been inadvertently exposed to an estrogen source, or the uteri may not have been dissected properly by the experimenters. In either case, the study should be examined carefully and likely cannot be used to assess low-dose effects; of course, untreated controls should be monitored constantly because genetic drift and changes in diet and housing conditions can also influence these data, thus explaining changes from historical controls. Importantly, several types of contamination have been identified in studies of EDCs including the leaching of chemicals from caging or other environmental sources (226, 227), the use of pesticide-contaminated control sites for wildlife studies and contaminated controls in laboratory studies (76), and even the use of food that interferes with the effects of EDCs (224, 228). It is also important to note that experiments must consider the solvent used in the administration of their test chemical, and thus good negative controls should test for effects of the solvent itself. Using solvent negative controls helps prevent false posi-

tives as well as the possibility that the vehicle could mask the effects of the chemical being studied.

## **2. Positive controls indicate that the experimental system is capable of responding to low doses of a chemical acting on the same pathway**

Many studies do not include a positive control, either because of the size and cost of the experiment when including an additional treatment or because an appropriate positive control has not been identified for the endpoint being examined. If the experiment detects an effect of the chemical in question, the exclusion of a positive control does not necessarily affect the interpretation of the results; instead, it can be appropriately concluded that the test chemical is significantly different from unexposed (but similarly handled/treated) negative controls. However, if the study fails to detect low-dose effects of a test chemical, no convincing conclusion can be made; in this case, a positive control is required to demonstrate that the experimental system was capable of detecting such effects (71, 75, 77, 205).

Several issues must be considered when addressing whether the positive control confirms the sensitivity of the assay. First, an appropriate chemical must be selected, and it must be administered via the appropriate route, *i.e.* if the test chemical is administered orally, a positive control that is orally active, such as ethinyl estradiol, should be used; if the test chemical is administered *sc*, a positive control that is active via this route, such as  $17\beta$ -estradiol, is most appropriate. The use of  $17\beta$ -estradiol in studies that use oral exposures is particularly inappropriate (see Ref. 229) for example) because this hormone, like most natural steroids, has very low oral activity (77). Second, the positive control chemical must be examined, and effective, at appropriately low doses. Thus, if the test chemical is 100 times less potent than the positive control, a dose of the positive control 100 times lower than the test compound must produce effects (69, 71, 205). For example, studies that report effects of ethinyl estradiol only at doses that are hundreds of times higher than the dose that is effective in contraceptives (230) are not capable of detecting low-dose effects of test chemicals. Without appropriate and concurrent positive and negative controls, studies that fail to detect low-dose effects of test chemicals should be rejected.

## **3. Species and animal strains that are responsive to EDCs must be used**

The NTP expert panel specifically noted that “because of clear species and strain differences in sensitivity, animal-model selection should be based on responsiveness to endocrine-active agents of concern (*i.e.* responsive to pos-

itive controls), not on convenience and familiarity” (2). An analysis of the BPA literature clearly showed that many of the studies that failed to detect effects of low doses used the Charles River Sprague-Dawley rat (75); this strain was specifically bred to have large litters (231), and many generations of inbreeding have rendered the animal relatively insensitive to estrogens (205). The NTP expert panel noted the lack of effects of BPA on Sprague-Dawley rats and concluded that there were clear differences in strain sensitivity to this chemical (2). Importantly, this may not be true for Sprague-Dawley rats that originate from other vendors, indicating that animal origin can also influence EDC testing.

Many studies in mice (138, 206, 207, 232–234) and rats (232, 235–239) have described differences displayed between two (or more) animal strains to a natural hormone or EDC. Often these differences can be traced to whether a strain is inbred or outbred. Genetically diverse strains are generally found to be more sensitive to estrogens (206). Importantly, well-controlled studies demonstrate that strain differences in response to estrogen treatment may be organ dependent or may even differ between levels of tissue organization within the same organ. For example, the Sprague-Dawley rat is more sensitive to ethinyl estradiol than other strains when measured by uterine wet weight. However, when other endpoints were measured, *i.e.* height of cells in the uterine epithelium, the Sprague-Dawley rat was indistinguishable from the DA/Han rat; instead, the Wistar rat had the most heightened response (237). Additionally, there are data to indicate that strain differences for one estrogen may not be applicable for all estrogenic chemicals. In comparing the responses of DA/Han, Sprague-Dawley, and Wistar rats to other xenoestrogens, additional differences were observed including a greater increase in uterine wet weight of DA/Han and Sprague-Dawley rats but not Wistar rats after exposure to 200 mg/kg BPA; increased uterine epithelium thickness was observed in Wistar and Sprague-Dawley rats but not DA/Han rats after exposure to 200 mg/kg octylphenol (237). Attempts have been made, at times successfully, to map the differences in strain response to genetic loci (240). However, it appears that strains with differences in response that manifest in some organs do not have divergent responses in other organs, a phenomenon that is not explained by genetic differences alone. For these reasons, the NTP’s recommendation that scientists use animals that are proven responsive to EDCs (2) must be observed.

## **4. Additional factors?**

Additional factors have also been identified as influential in the ability (or inability) to detect low-dose effects in

EDC studies. Although these factors must be considered when interpreting studies and using a WoE approach, some issues that were previously identified as essential factors in the design of studies (*i.e.* route of administration) have more recently been disputed (241).

The first factor is the use of good laboratory practices (GLP) in the collection of data. When assessing the EDC literature for risk assessment purposes, the FDA and European Food Safety Authority (EFSA) have given special prominence to studies that complied with GLP guidelines, essentially giving scientific priority to industry-funded studies because that group typically conducts GLP guideline studies (33, 242). Because GLP guidelines are designed only to control data collection, standards for animal care, equipment, and facility maintenance, and they do not ensure that studies were designed properly with the appropriate controls, it has been argued that the use of GLP methods is not appropriate or required for EDC studies (69).

GLP studies are typically large, with dozens of animals studied for each endpoint and at each time point. Thus, it has been concluded that these studies are better simply because they are larger. Yet small studies designed with the use of power analysis, statistical tools that allow researchers to determine *a priori* the number of animals needed to determine significant differences based on effect size, are equally capable of detecting effects while reducing the number of animals used (69). GLP studies also typically (but not necessarily) rely upon standardized assays, which are not generally considered contemporary tools and are often shown to be incapable of detecting adverse effects on endpoints that employ modern tools from molecular genetics and related disciplines. Furthermore, some fields of EDC research have no GLP studies (243). Finally, there is no published evaluation of whether studies performed under GLP are more capable of providing accurate results. The priority given to GLP studies therefore does not appear to have been justified based on any comparative analysis. Thus, as long as studies include appropriate measures of quality assurance, they need not be performed under GLP standards to provide reliable and valuable information, and many GLP studies are inadequate to assess important and relevant endpoints. Instead, the most valuable studies consider the factors presented above, along with appropriate dose selections and choice of endpoint.

The second factor worth considering is the source of funding for studies. In several fields, significant controversy has been produced based on the results obtained from independent scientists compared with results obtained from scientists affiliated with the chemical industry (75, 76). Funding source *per se* should not dictate the outcome of a research study, but that does not mean that

researchers are not subject to underlying biases. In our own WoE analyses, presented in *Sections II.C–G*, we do not discount studies merely because they were conducted with industry funds, nor do we lend higher weight to studies conducted in independent or government laboratories; if a study, regardless of funding, finds no effect of a chemical, it is given weight only if the three criteria described in *Sections II.B.1–3* (successful and appropriate negative and positive controls and appropriate choice of animal model) were met.

To perform a WoE evaluation, we identified some basic information about the chemical in question, the dose that would be considered a low-dose cutoff, and the studies in support of and against low-dose effects. We then considered whether the majority of studies found effects of low doses of a chemical on a single endpoint in question. If studies did not find low-dose effects, we considered whether they adhered to the criteria discussed above for proper design of an EDC low-dose study. In particular, we considered whether appropriate animal strains as well as positive and negative controls were used. With regard to animal strain, as discussed briefly in *Section II.B.3*, there is variability between animal strains that can significantly influence the ability to detect effects of EDCs; using insensitive strains to produce negative data cannot refute positive data in a sensitive strain. In several cases, it was easy to conclude that there was a strong case for low-dose effects because there were no studies finding no effects at low doses or because all of the negative studies were inappropriately designed. For other chemicals, a significant number of studies found effects on the endpoint being considered, but other (adequately designed) studies refuted those findings. Under those circumstances, we determined whether the findings of harmful effects came from multiple laboratories; when they did, we cautiously concluded that there was evidence for low-dose effects. Below (*Sections II.C–G*), we present five examples where a significant number of studies were available examining low-dose effects of an EDC on a single particular endpoint.

### C. BPA and the prostate: contested effects at low doses?

As discussed briefly above, BPA is one of the best-studied EDCs, with more than 200 published animal studies, many of which focused on low doses (29, 31). The effects of this chemical on wildlife species have also been described in detail (28). BPA is found in a myriad of consumer products, and it leaches from these items under normal conditions of use (4). It has also been regularly detected in air, water, and dust samples. The majority of individuals in industrialized countries have BPA metabolites in their urine, and trends indicate increasing expo-

tures in developing nations like China (87, 244). Although it was long suspected that most human exposures originate from BPA contamination of food and beverages, a study comparing the excretion of BPA metabolites with the length of time spent fasting suggests that there are also likely to be significant exposures from sources other than food and beverages (245). BPA has recently been shown to be used in large quantities in thermal and recycled papers and can enter the skin easily via dermal absorption (246–248). Thus, despite the large amount of information available on BPA sources, our understanding of how these sources contribute to total human exposures remains poor; these studies also point to significant gaps in current knowledge about BPA metabolism in humans (243).

BPA binds to the nuclear and membrane ER, and thus most of the effects of this chemical have been attributed to its estrogenic activity (27). However, there is evidence that it can activate a number of additional pathways, including thyroid hormone receptor, androgen receptor, as well as peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor- $\gamma$  signaling pathways (249–252). The cutoff for a low dose has been set at several different concentrations depending on which studies and definitions are used (see Table 1). The EPA calculated a reference dose for BPA of 50  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg} \cdot \text{d}$  based on a LOAEL of 50  $\text{mg}/\text{kg} \cdot \text{d}$  (38). More recent pharmacokinetic scaling experiments have estimated that exposures to approximately 400  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg} \cdot \text{d}$  produce blood concentrations of unconjugated BPA in the range of human blood concentrations (4). Thus, for the two WoE analyses of the BPA literature we conducted, doses of 400  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg} \cdot \text{d}$  or lower were considered low dose; pharmacokinetic studies from nonhuman primates support the appropriateness of this dose for approximating human exposure levels (253). Furthermore, because this dose is below the toxicological LOAEL, it is a conservative cutoff for low-dose studies (see Refs. 3 and 38 and Table 1).

One of the most well studied and hotly debated examples of a low-dose effect comes from the BPA literature; regulatory agencies and scientists have addressed several times whether low doses of BPA during fetal and perinatal development affect the rodent prostate (118, 205, 254, 255). In 1997, the first study on BPA and the prostate determined that fetal exposure to low doses (2 and 20  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg} \cdot \text{d}$  administered orally to pregnant mice) increased the weight of the adult prostate compared with unexposed male offspring (256). Since that time, several additional studies have verified that prostate weight is affected by fetal exposure to similar low doses (257–259). Studies have also shown that low doses of BPA affect androgen receptor binding activity in the prostate (257), tissue organization, and cytokeratin expression in the gland (260–262) as well as the volume of the prostate and the number

and size of dorsolateral prostate ducts (208). Several recent studies have also examined whether low doses of BPA (10  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg} \cdot \text{d}$ ) influence the incidence of adult-onset prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia (PIN) lesions. Perinatal BPA exposure, whether administered orally or sc to pups, increases the incidence of PIN lesions in response to a mixture of testosterone and estradiol in adulthood (139, 141, 263); this hormonal cocktail was designed to mimic the endocrine changes associated with aging in men that also typically accompany the onset of prostate cancer. In addition to the effects of BPA on PIN lesions, these low doses also produced permanent alterations in the epigenome of exposed males, with prostates displaying completely unmethylated sequences in genes that are hypermethylated in unexposed controls (140, 263). In examining these studies, although the same effects of BPA on the prostate were not observed in all studies, there is an obvious trend demonstrating that low doses of BPA during early development significantly affect several aspects of prostate development.

Since the initial report showing effects of low doses on the prostate, approximately nine studies, including several designed specifically to replicate the original positive study, have shown no effects of low doses on the prostate (264–272); every one of these studies examined the prostate weight, and Ichihara *et al.* (264) also examined the effects of BPA on PIN lesions (without hormonal treatment) and the response of the prostate to a chemical carcinogen. Three of these studies failed to include a positive control of any kind (264, 268, 270); three studies used DES as a positive control but found no effect from exposure to this potent xenoestrogen (265–267) (*i.e.* the positive control failed); another study used 17 $\beta$ -estradiol as a positive control, inappropriately administered orally, and found no effects of this hormone on the prostate (271); and two studies used an estrogenic positive control (ethinyl estradiol) and found effects from its exposure, but only at inappropriately high doses (269, 272). These two studies clearly showed that the positive control dose was too high, because rather than increase the weight of the prostate (as seen after low doses of estrogens in other studies), the positive control decreased the weight of the adult prostate (269, 272).

Although this topic was once considered controversial, using a WoE approach, it is clear that there is strong evidence in support of low-dose effects of BPA on the development of the prostate. The evidence clearly shows that several endpoints, including prostate weight, were affected in similar ways in multiple studies from several different labs at doses below 400  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg} \cdot \text{d}$ ; most effects were seen at doses below 50  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg} \cdot \text{d}$ . Furthermore, PIN lesions were reported after neonatal exposure to 10  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg} \cdot \text{d}$  with

hormonal treatment in adulthood. No appropriately conducted studies contest this evidence. Therefore, the WoE analysis demonstrates that low doses of BPA significantly alter development of the rodent prostate. The NTP's review of the BPA literature in 2008 indicated that this agency agrees that there is now significant evidence that low-dose BPA adversely affects development of the prostate (273).

#### **D. BPA and the mammary gland: undisputed evidence for low-dose effects**

The mammary gland is a conspicuous choice to examine the effects of estrogenic compounds because this organ depends on estrogen for proper development at several critical periods in life (274). The fetal gland expresses ER in the mesenchymal compartment, and just before birth, the epithelium becomes ER positive as well (275). At puberty, estrogen is responsible for ductal elongation and overall development of the gland, allowing the epithelium to fill the stromal compartment in preparation for pregnancy and lactation. Although BPA is an example of a chemical that has been classified as a weak estrogen because it binds with a much lower affinity to ER $\alpha$  compared with 17 $\beta$ -estradiol, even weak estrogens are known to affect the development of the mammary gland during early development (276).

In the first study to examine the effects of BPA on the mammary gland, prepubertal rats were exposed to relatively high doses (100  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg} \cdot \text{d}$  or 54  $\text{mg}/\text{kg} \cdot \text{d}$ ) for 11 d. After even this short exposure, mammary gland architecture was affected in both dose groups, with increased numbers of epithelial structures and, in particular, structures that suggest advanced development (277). BPA exposure also altered proliferation rates of mammary epithelium and cell cycle kinetics, with an increased number of cells in S-phase and a decreased number of cells in G1. Although relatively high doses of BPA were examined, this initial study indicated that the prepubertal and pubertal gland could be sensitive to BPA.

Many additional studies have examined another critical period, the fetal and neonatal periods, which are sensitive to environmental estrogens (78, 276, 278). Mice exposed prenatally to low doses of BPA via maternal treatment (0.25  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg} \cdot \text{d}$ ) displayed altered development of both the stromal and epithelial compartments at embryonic d 18, suggesting that exposures affect tissue organization during the period of exposure (176). In addition, similar low doses produced alterations in tissue organization observed in puberty and throughout adulthood, long after exposures ended, and even induced pregnancy-like phenotypes in virgin females (137, 279–282). Female mice exposed to BPA *in utero* displayed heightened re-

sponses to estradiol at puberty, with altered morphology of their glands compared with animals exposed to vehicle *in utero* (138). Another study demonstrated that perinatal BPA exposure altered the mammary gland's response to progesterone (283). Remarkably, all of these effects were observed after maternal exposures to low doses (0.025–250  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ ), suggesting that the gland is extremely sensitive to xenoestrogen exposures. These studies are in contrast to one that examined the effects of higher doses (0.5 and 10  $\text{mg}/\text{kg} \cdot \text{d}$ ) when BPA was administered for 4 d to the dam, which reported advanced development of BPA-exposed glands before puberty but no effects in adulthood (284).

Adult exposure to BPA is only now being examined in the mouse mammary gland model. A recent study examined the effects of BPA on mice with mutations in the *BRCA1* gene. This study reported that 4 wks of exposure to a low dose of BPA altered the tissue organization of the mammary gland in ways that are similar to the effects observed after perinatal exposure (285). This study focused on altered development of the gland during exposure; additional studies are needed to determine whether these effects are permanent or whether normal mammary morphology could be achieved by cessation of BPA exposure.

Another obvious endpoint is the effect of BPA exposure on mammary cancer incidence. Several studies indicate that exposure to BPA *in utero* produces preneoplastic (281, 286, 287) and neoplastic lesions (286) in the gland in the absence of any other treatment. Additionally, other studies show that females exposed to BPA during the perinatal period are more sensitive to mammary carcinogens, decreasing tumor latency and increasing tumor incidence (287–290). These studies are also supported by subsequent studies examining gene and protein expression, which show that low-dose BPA specifically up-regulates expression of genes related to immune function, cell proliferation, cytoskeletal function, and estrogen signaling and down-regulates apoptotic genes (282, 288, 289, 291).

Postnatal BPA exposures also influence mammary cancer incidence; animals exposed lactationally to BPA from postnatal d 2 until weaning displayed decreased tumor latency and increased tumor multiplicity after treatment with DMBA [7,12-dimethylbenz(a)anthracene], a carcinogen (292). This study suggested that BPA exposure led to increased cell proliferation and decreased apoptosis in the gland and shifted the period where the gland is most susceptible to mammary carcinogens, a result that has important implications for human breast cancer. Finally, an additional study examined the effects of adult BPA exposure on mammary cancer; this study demonstrated that low doses of BPA accelerate the appearance of mammary tumors in a tumor-prone mouse strain (293). Interestingly,

high doses did not have this effect; thus, this study is also an excellent example of a NMDRC.

Two studies of BPA and the mammary gland seem to contradict this body of literature, but both examined extremely high doses. In the first study, Nikaido *et al.* (294) exposed female mice to 10 mg/kg BPA from postnatal d 15–18. Mammary glands from these animals were examined at 4, 8, and 24 wk of age, and no differences were observed in the exposed animals relative to controls. Although the lack of effects reported in this study could be due to the high dose employed, they could also be related to the relatively short exposure period during the preweaning phase. In the second study, Yin and colleagues (295) examined the effects of BPA during the first few days after birth (0.1 or 10 mg BPA, equivalent to approximately 10 and 1000 mg/kg) on the incidence of mammary tumors after exposure to a mammary carcinogen at puberty. Similar to the study described above, this one also examined the effects of BPA after a relatively short period of exposure (only three injections administered between postnatal d 2 and 6). Although the study showed that BPA affected tissue organization, there was no change in the incidence of tumors in BPA-exposed females. Because both of these studies examined both high doses and relatively short periods of exposure, it is difficult to compare them directly to the studies finding effects of BPA on the mammary gland after longer exposures to lower doses; at the very least, they cannot refute studies suggesting that BPA alters development of this gland.

In summary, the WoE clearly shows that low-dose BPA exposure affects development of the mammary gland, mammary histogenesis, gene and protein expression in the gland, and the development of mammary cancers. In fact, this example of low-dose effects produced remarkably similar effects across more than a dozen studies conducted in several different labs. These results are also consistent with the effects of low-dose BPA exposure on mammary epithelial cells in culture (reviewed in Ref. 30). Although epidemiology studies examining the influence of BPA on breast cancer rates have proven to be inconclusive at best (296), to replicate the animal studies discussed above, epidemiologists must collect information about prenatal and neonatal exposures and relate them to adult breast cancer incidence. These types of studies would take decades to conduct (67) and should take into consideration the effects of other estrogens, because their effects can be additive or even synergistic (143, 144, 297).

Although our analyses of BPA have focused on its effects on the mammary gland and prostate (see *Sections II.C–D*), it is worth noting that several other endpoints have strong data to support the hypothesis that BPA has low-dose effects. In a recent review using similar WoE

approaches, Hunt and colleagues (298) focused on those studies that examined the effects of BPA on the oocyte, specifically scrutinizing studies that reported effects, or no effects, on meiotic aneuploidy and other alterations in the intracellular organization and chromosome abnormalities. Similar to what has been observed with the prostate and mammary gland, the effects observed in the oocyte are variable from study to study, but overall consistent, and suggest that BPA exposure produces defects in these cells.

A large number of studies have also focused on the effects of BPA on the brain and behavior, with the most significant effects on sexually dimorphic regions of the brain and behaviors (299–307). Other affected behaviors include social behaviors, learning and anxiety, and maternal-neonate interactions (reviewed in Refs. 29 and 308). The NTP expert panel statement concluded that there were significant trends in these behavioral data and wrote that there was some concern that BPA could have similar effects in humans (273). Low-dose effects have also been reported for BPA in the female reproductive tract (309, 310), immune system (311, 312), maintenance of body weight and metabolism (313, 314), fertility (315–317), and the male reproductive tract (259, 318) (see Refs. 29 and 319 for comprehensive reviews).

#### **E. Another controversial low-dose example: atrazine and amphibian sexual development**

Atrazine is an herbicide that is applied in large volumes to crops, and there is concern that agricultural runoff of this chemical can affect nontarget animal species, especially amphibians that live and reproduce in small ponds and streams where significant amounts of atrazine have been regularly measured (320–322). It is the most commonly detected pesticide in ground and drinking water. Atrazine induces aromatase expression in cells and animals after exposure (323); this ultimately causes an increase in the conversion of testosterone to estrogen (324, 325). This effect has been reported in all vertebrate classes examined: fish, amphibians, reptiles, birds, and mammals, including human cell lines (see Ref. 326 for review). Another well-documented effect of atrazine is that it decreases androgen synthesis and activity, again, in every vertebrate class examined (326). In addition, endocrine-disrupting effects of atrazine occur through a number of other mechanisms, including antiestrogenic activity (327), altered prolactin release (328), and increased glucocorticoid release from the adrenal glands (329, 330), among others (327).

Because of atrazine's indirect effect on estrogen levels, one relevant endpoint that has been given attention is the effect of this chemical on gonad differentiation in various amphibian species. The early gonad is bipotential, and in

mammals, the expression of genes on the Y-chromosome is needed to masculinize the undifferentiated gonad; when this does not occur, the gonad develops into ovarian tissue. In *Xenopus laevis* frogs (and some other animals like birds), the opposite is true: females are heterogametic (*i.e.* ZW-chromosomes) and males have two of the same chromosomes (*i.e.* ZZ). In *X. laevis*, the W-chromosome is the dominant one, containing a gene, DM-W, which induces aromatase expression (331). Thus, having a W-chromosome is needed to produce estrogen; without the conversion of testosterone to estrogen, the frog develops as a male (332). Changes in sex ratio and gonadal morphology are therefore good indicators that an estrogen, or a chemical that up-regulates aromatase and indirectly increases estrogen levels, is present (76).

Determining a low-dose cutoff for atrazine is not a simple task. Although the safe limit of 3  $\mu\text{g}/\text{liter}$  in drinking water was set by the EPA, actual levels in the environment often exceed this concentration (333), and levels in ponds and streams can reach 100  $\mu\text{g}/\text{liter}$  (322) or more. In traditional toxicology studies examining several amphibian species, the LOAEL was set at 1.1 mg/liter, and the no observed effect level (NOEL) was 200  $\mu\text{g}/\text{liter}$  (334, 335). Thus, using the definitions of low dose established by the NTP (2), we consider any treatment at or below 200  $\mu\text{g}/\text{liter}$  to be a low dose.

In 2002, one of the first published studies to connect atrazine exposures to altered gonadal morphology examined *X. laevis* frogs exposed to 0.01–200  $\mu\text{g}/\text{liter}$  throughout larval development (336). All doses from 0.1–200  $\mu\text{g}/\text{liter}$  produced gonadal malformations including the presence of multiple gonads and hermaphroditism. Several other reports showed similar effects of low doses on gonadal phenotypes including studies that report the production of hermaphrodites and intersex frogs, males with ovotestes, and males with testicular oocytes (337–343). Additional studies showed that low-dose atrazine exposure (0.1–200  $\mu\text{g}/\text{liter}$  in the water) during sexual differentiation caused testicular dysgenesis, testicular resorption, and testicular aplasia in male frogs (343, 344), and others indicated effects on sex ratios (339, 342, 345, 346). Importantly, these effects were not all observed at the same atrazine concentration, and the studies were conducted in several different species, with some reporting effects at low doses but no effects at higher doses (341) and others reporting effects in some but not all species (339). Examining these studies as a whole, there is clearly a pattern of effects that are reproducible from study to study, and they collectively support the hypothesis that atrazine disrupts sex hormone concentrations.

To date, five peer-reviewed studies have reported no effects of atrazine on sex ratios, gonadal morphology, the

incidence of testicular abnormalities or testicular oocytes, gonad size, or the incidence of intersex phenotypes (347–351). Little can be ascertained from these negative studies, however, because four did not include any positive control, suggesting that the frogs used in those studies may have been incapable of responding to atrazine or any other hormonal treatment (347–350). Additionally, one of those studies reported testicular oocytes in the control frogs, suggesting either that the negative control population was contaminated with atrazine (or another EDC or hormone), or that an inappropriate strain of *X. laevis* was selected for the experiments (347). Only one study remains that did not find any effects of atrazine; this study used an appropriate positive control (17 $\beta$ -estradiol) and found effects of that hormone on sex ratios and the incidence of intersex gonads (351). An EPA expert panel noted, however, that this study used a strain of *X. laevis* that was obtained from a new, unexamined population of frogs from Chile and suggested that this strain may be insensitive to environmental chemicals. Furthermore, the panel called for additional analysis of the data in this study, including the statistical approaches; they suggested that an independent laboratory should evaluate the histopathological results; and they requested that atrazine metabolites be measured (352). The panel also proposed that these experiments should be repeated with an established *X. laevis* strain. Taking together the results of those studies that found effects of atrazine on sexual differentiation, and this one negative study, the WoE for the case of low-dose atrazine on sexual differentiation is clearly in support of adverse effects of this chemical.

Just as epidemiological studies have found links between EDCs and human diseases, ecological field studies have examined whether exposure to atrazine in natural environments affects the development of wild amphibians (343, 353–358). These studies have many of the same constraints as those observed in epidemiology: a paucity of data on early life exposures (including exposure levels of controls), limitations on the total number of EDCs that can be measured in environmental and biological samples, and a lack of causative relationships that can be established between exposures and effects. For these reasons, studies that found relationships between atrazine exposure (or concentrations in environmental samples) and effects on one or more aspect of sexual differentiation (343, 353–355) are considered weak, but significant, evidence for low-dose effects. The presence of several studies suggesting a relationship between low-dose exposure to atrazine in the wild and altered sexual differentiation indicates a plausible causal relationship. Because the ecological and laboratory data show similar effects of atrazine on go-

nadal development, this strengthens the conclusions of our WoE that low doses of atrazine cause harm to amphibians.

Feminization of males after atrazine exposure is not restricted to amphibians; exposure of zebrafish to low doses increased the ratio of female to male fish and increased expression of aromatase (359). Close to a dozen additional studies also report that environmentally relevant doses of atrazine can up-regulate aromatase, decrease testosterone, and/or increase estrogen levels in a large number of species (reviewed in Ref. 119), suggesting that low-dose effects of atrazine may be more widespread than their effects on the gonads of amphibians. Other studies indicate that low-dose atrazine affects the immune system and stress responses of salamanders (360–362), survivorship patterns of several frog species (363), and thyroid hormone and plasma ion concentrations in salmon (364).

An important factor to consider when examining the effects of atrazine on different animal models is the difficulty in identifying an appropriate low, environmentally relevant dose for all species. Aquatic animals can be housed in water containing levels of atrazine found in wild habitats, yet no toxicokinetic studies are available to determine what administered dose produces the levels of atrazine metabolites, typically in the parts-per-million or ppb range (365, 366), measured in human samples. There are also no blood or urine measurements in exposed rodents to compare with human levels; thus, extrapolations across species are estimates at best.

Keeping this qualification in mind, exposures in the range of 25–100 mg/kg · d during development have been shown to alter mammary gland development (367, 368), estrous cyclicity (369), serum and intratesticular testosterone concentrations (370), timing of puberty in males and prostate weight (371), and immune function (372) in rodents. Lower doses of atrazine metabolites (0.09–8.73 mg/kg · d) altered development of the mammary gland (373), male pubertal timing and prostate development (374). Identifying the range of doses administered to animals that produce the levels of atrazine and its metabolites measured in human blood and urine is an essential research need to pursue low-dose studies in rodents and other mammals.

#### **F. Dioxin and spermatogenesis: low-dose effects from the most potent endocrine disruptor?**

Dioxin, or TCDD, is formed as a byproduct of industrial processes as well as during waste incineration. Because TCDD is extremely toxic to some animals, with 1 µg/kg capable of killing 50% of guinea pigs, it has been labeled the most toxic chemical on earth (375). But interestingly, other animals are less sensitive to lethal effects of TCDD, with an LD<sub>50</sub> of approximately 1000 µg/kg in

hamsters, and studies also suggest that humans are not a hypersensitive species for lethality (376). Additionally, there are differences in the half-life of TCDD in different animals; in rodents, the half-life is 2–4 wks, but in humans, the half-life is approximately 10 yrs, and additional factors influence TCDD pharmacokinetics including the exposure level and the amount of body fat present (377–379). In cell cultures, doses as low as 10<sup>-11</sup> M are toxic, with decreased viability observed even in cells maintained in nonproliferative states (380).

TCDD binds to the aryl hydrocarbon receptor (AhR), and differences in the affinity for the receptor may be responsible for differences in sensitivity between species (381). The K<sub>d</sub> (dissociation constant for receptor-ligand binding kinetics) in human samples typically ranges from 3–15 nM, but in samples from rodents, the K<sub>d</sub> is less than 1 nM (382). Importantly, there are also nongenomic pathways affected by TCDD that are mediated by AhR that are typically altered within minutes of TCDD exposure and therefore without changes in transcription (383). Yet many studies suggest that important differences exist between species regarding binding affinity of TCDD for AhR and the toxicity of this chemical, but that other adverse effects, including those related to the endocrine-disrupting activities of TCDD, occur at similar doses (or body burdens) across animal species (384, 385). Thus, it is plausible that AhR affinity alone can predict some, but not all, effects of TCDD and related chemicals.

The mechanisms responsible for many of the endocrine-disrupting activities of TCDD are currently not well understood. Knocking out AhR disrupts morphogenesis of several organ systems even in the absence of a ligand like TCDD, suggesting that this receptor plays important roles in early development (386). AhR is translocated to the nucleus after loss of cell-cell contacts and is often localized to the nucleus in embryonic cells, suggesting that it could have ligand-independent effects on development and/or that endogenous ligands could be present during early development (387). When TCDD is present, AhR translocates to the nucleus and dimerizes with ARNT, the aromatic hydrocarbon receptor nuclear translocator (388). Although the (currently unidentified) physiological activators of AhR are likely to induce rapid on/off signaling via AhR, TCDD and related compounds appear to maintain activation of AhR, and the presence of TCDD prevents the normal action of the AhR signaling pathway in the maintenance of homeostasis (389). This induces changes in the expression of genes and promotes the production of toxic metabolites. These effects may be responsible for some of the endocrine-related endpoints affected by TCDD exposure. Additionally, recent studies have shown complex and intricate interactions between the

AhR and ER signaling pathways (390), suggesting that dioxin may also have indirect effects on some ER-mediated endpoints via AhR signaling.

Teratogenic effects of TCDD have been well documented after high-dose (391, 392) and low-dose exposures (393). These studies show that almost every organ and system in the body is affected by this chemical. High doses that did not produce lethality caused severe weight loss, intestinal hemorrhaging, alopecia, chloracne, edemas, and severe liver damage. Sadly, there are now several examples in humans of accidental exposures after the industrial release of TCDD where a number of individuals have been exposed to large doses (389, 394) as well as a few documented intentional poisonings (395). The tolerated daily intake level was set at 1–4 pg/kg · d, although the doses consumed by nursing infants are likely to exceed these levels by a factor of 10 (375). Adult exposures usually result from the consumption of contaminated foods, and because TCDD is lipophilic, it is concentrated in the fat component of breast milk and therefore passed in large quantities from a nursing mother to her infant.

Using classical toxicology methods, the effects of single TCDD doses were examined in adult male rats, specifically focusing on the effects of this chemical on the number of spermatids per testis and the integrity of the testicular germinal epithelium (396). In one of the earliest studies, Chahoud and colleagues (397) determined a LOAEL of 3  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg} \cdot \text{d}$  and set the NOAEL at 1  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg} \cdot \text{d}$  for effects on the testes. Because there are significant differences in the toxicity of TCDD between animal models, and different endpoints have different identified NOAELs, we have selected the 1  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg} \cdot \text{d}$  identified by Chahoud *et al.* as the cutoff for low-dose studies of this compound. This cutoff is based on the NTP's definition of low dose as occurring at doses lower than those tested in traditional toxicology assessments (2). However, it is important to acknowledge that body burdens that mimic those observed in human populations are likely the best indicators of low doses for TCDD (384), and thus we recommend that future studies determine body burdens after administration of TCDD for the specific strain, origin, and species of animal being tested to ensure that truly low doses, relevant to human populations, are being tested.

Several recent epidemiological studies have indicated that relatively high exposures to TCDD during early life (due to industrial release of high amounts of the chemical) can permanently affect semen quality and sperm count in men (398). Yet epidemiology studies also clearly show that the timing of TCDD exposure can vastly influence the effect of this chemical on spermatogenesis; exposures during perinatal life significantly reduced sperm parameters, but exposures during puberty increased sperm counts; ex-

posures in adulthood had no effect on sperm parameters (399). Thus, it is also important for animal studies to focus on exposures during critical periods for development of the male reproductive tract and spermatogenesis in particular.

We are aware of 18 studies that have examined the effects of low doses ( $\leq 1 \mu\text{g}/\text{kg} \cdot \text{d}$ ) of TCDD during perinatal development on male fertility endpoints in adulthood. The endpoints assessed vary, including epididymal sperm counts, ejaculated sperm number, daily sperm production, sperm transit rate, and percent abnormal sperm, and the sensitivity of these endpoints appears to impact the ability to detect low-dose effects in different studies (400, 401) (Table 5). In total, 16 rodent studies examined the effect of low-dose TCDD on epididymal sperm count; 12 showed significant effects on this endpoint (402–413), whereas the other four did not (414–417). Of the five studies that examined ejaculated sperm counts, four studies (404, 405, 408), including one examining rhesus monkeys (418), showed effects of low-dose TCDD, *i.e.* a significant decrease in sperm counts; one study found no effect (417). Daily sperm production was a less-sensitive endpoint, with four studies showing significant decreases after prenatal exposure to low doses (402, 403, 407, 409) and four studies showing no effects (406, 412, 413, 416); sperm transit rate was examined in only two studies, although both showed significant decreases in sperm transfer rates (403, 410); and finally, three studies determined that low-dose TCDD produced abnormalities in sperm appearance or motility (414, 415, 419), but one study was not able to replicate these findings (417).

When examining the TCDD literature as a whole, the WoE strongly suggests that prenatal exposure to low doses of TCDD affects sperm-related endpoints in adulthood (Table 5). In all, only two studies were unable to detect any effect of TCDD on the sperm endpoints assessed, although both studies found effects of TCDD on other endpoints including the weight of the adult prostate (416) and the timing of puberty (417). No study on TCDD used a positive control, likely due to a paucity of information on the mechanisms of dioxin action, but this raises obvious questions about the ability of these experimental systems to detect effects on spermatogenesis. Finally, some of the inability to detect effects of TCDD could be due to the use of insensitive strains, because 1000-fold differences in sensitivity have been reported for different rodent strains (420).

Even though we have focused the majority of our attention on the effects of low-dose TCDD exposure on spermatogenesis, it should be noted that low doses of this chemical affect a multitude of endpoints in animals, altering immune function (421, 422), indicators of oxidative

**TABLE 5.** Summary of low-dose animal studies examining the effects of TCDD on spermatogenesis endpoints

Study	Administered dose (time of administration)	Animal	Epididymal sperm count	Ejaculated sperm no.	Daily sperm production	Sperm transit rate	% abnormal sperm
Mably <i>et al.</i> (409)	0.064–1 $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ (gestational d 15)	Rat	Decreased	NA	Decreased	NA	NA
Bjerke and Peterson (402)	1 $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ (gestational d 15)	Rat	Decreased	NA	Decreased	NA	NA
Gray <i>et al.</i> (404)	1 $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ (gestational d 8)	Rat	Not significant	Decreased	NA	NA	NA
	1 $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ (gestational d 15)	Rat	Decreased	Decreased	NA	NA	NA
	1 $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ (gestational d 11)	Hamster	Decreased	Decreased	NA	NA	NA
Sommer <i>et al.</i> (408)	1 $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ (gestational d 15)	Rat	Decreased	Decreased	Decreased	Not significant	Not significant
Wilker <i>et al.</i> (410)	0.5, 1 or 2 $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ (gestational d 15)	Rat	Decreased	NA	Unaffected	Increased	NA
Gray <i>et al.</i> (405)	0.05–1 $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ (gestational d 15)	Rat	Decreased	Decreased	Decreased	NA	NA
Faqi <i>et al.</i> (403)	0.025–0.3 $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ (before mating, then 0.005–0.06 $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ weekly [to dams])	Rat	Decreased	NA	Decreased	Increased	Increased
Loeffler and Peterson (412)	0.25 $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ (gestational d 15)	Rat	Decreased	NA	Unaffected	NA	NA
Ohsako <i>et al.</i> (416)	0.0125–0.8 $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ (gestational d 15)	Rat	Not significant	NA	Unaffected	NA	NA
Ohsako <i>et al.</i> (406)	1 $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ (gestational d 15)	Rat	Decreased	NA	Unaffected	NA	NA
Simanainen <i>et al.</i> (407)	1 $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ /gestational d 18	Rat	Unaffected	NA	Unaffected	NA	NA
	1 $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ /postnatal d 2 (to pups)	Rat	Unaffected	NA	Unaffected	NA	NA
	0.03–1 $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ (gestational d 15)	Rat	Decreased	NA	Decreased	NA	NA
Yonemoto <i>et al.</i> (417)	0.0125–0.8 $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ (gestational d 15)	Rat	Unaffected	Unaffected	NA	NA	Unaffected
Yamano <i>et al.</i> (714)	0.3 or 1 $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ (postnatal d 1 and then every week [to dams])	Rat	Not significant	NA	NA	NA	NA
Ikeda <i>et al.</i> (715)	0.4 $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ (before mating, then 0.08 $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ weekly [to dams])	Rat	Unaffected	NA	NA	NA	NA
Bell <i>et al.</i> (414)	0.05–1 $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ (gestational d 15)	Rat	Increased (at certain ages)	NA	NA	NA	Increased
Bell <i>et al.</i> (415)	0.0024–0.046 $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ (d 12 weeks before pregnancy through parturition)	Rat	Unaffected	NA	NA	NA	Increased
Arima <i>et al.</i> (418)	0.03 or 0.3 $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ (gestational d 20, then 5% of dose monthly [to dams])	Rhesus monkey	Decreased	Not significant	NA	NA	Not significant
Yamano <i>et al.</i> (419)	0.3 or 1 $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ (weekly to dams then pups [all postnatal])	Rat	NA	NA	NA	NA	Increased
Jin <i>et al.</i> (411)	1 $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg} \cdot \text{d}$ (postnatal days 1–4 [to dams])	Mouse	Decreased	NA	NA	NA	NA
Rebourcet <i>et al.</i> (413)	0.01–0.2 $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ (gestational d 15)	Rat	Decreased (at some ages)	NA	Not significant	NA	NA

Not significant indicates trend for effect but did not reach statistical significance. Unaffected means assessed, but no differences were observed relative to controls. Here, low doses were considered any at or below 1  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg} \cdot \text{d}$  (see text for discussion of how this cutoff was established for rodent studies). NA, Not assessed.

stress (423–425), bone and tooth development (426, 427), female reproduction and timing of puberty (428–430), mammary gland development and susceptibility to cancers (431), behaviors (432, 433), and others. In several cases, lower doses were more effective at altering these endpoints than higher ones (423, 424, 426, 433). Epidemiology studies of nonoccupationally exposed individuals also indicate that serum TCDD levels may be linked to diseases in humans as well (434). Mean serum TCDD levels have decreased by a factor of 7 over a 25-yr period (1972–97) in several industrial nations (435), but results from both animal and epidemiological studies suggest that even the low levels detected now could have adverse effects on health-related endpoints.

### G. Perchlorate and thyroid: low-dose effects in humans?

A significant challenge with observing low-dose effects of EDCs in the human population is that human chemical exposures are multivariate along the vectors of time, space, and sensitivities. In addition, chemicals can exert effects on several systems simultaneously. Therefore, associations in human studies between exposures and disease are difficult to reconcile with experimental studies in animal model systems. For this reason, the literature describing the potential impacts of perchlorate contamination on the human population is potentially clarifying because to the best of our knowledge, perchlorate exerts only a single effect, and the pharmacology of perchlorate exposures has been studied in human volunteers (436). This

literature offers a unique perspective into the issue of low-dose effects, perhaps providing important hypotheses to explain mechanistically why high-dose, short-term experiments can fail to predict the outcome of low-dose, lifetime exposures.

In the 2001–2002 NHANES dataset, perchlorate was detected in the urine of each of the 2820 samples tested (437). This widespread exposure means that the human population is being continuously exposed because perchlorate has a half-life in the human body of about 8 h (438). Human exposures to perchlorate are likely attributed to both contaminated drinking water and food (439); in fact, a recent analysis concludes that the majority of human exposure to perchlorate comes from food (440).

The predominant theory proposed to explain the source of perchlorate contamination in the United States is that it has been employed for many decades as the principal oxidant in explosives and solid rocket fuels (441). Perchlorate is chemically stable when wet and persists for long periods in geological systems and in ground water. Because of disposal practices during the 1960s through 1990s, perchlorate became a common contaminant of ground water in the United States (441, 442). Perchlorate is also formed under certain kinds of natural conditions (443), although the relative contributions to human exposure of these different sources is not completely understood. As a result of perchlorate contamination of natural waters, the food supply has become contaminated through irrigation in part because both aquatic and terrestrial plants can concentrate perchlorate more than 100-fold over water levels (444).

This exposure profile in the human population is important because high doses of perchlorate are known to reduce functioning of the thyroid gland, and poor thyroid function is an important cause of developmental deficits and adult disease (445). The primary question is: at what dose does perchlorate inhibit thyroid function sufficiently to cause disease? The current literature, reviewed below, supports the view that background exposure may affect thyroid function in adult women. These exposure levels, however, are considerably lower than predicted by early toxicology experiments in humans.

Perchlorate reduces thyroid function by inhibiting iodide uptake by the sodium/iodide symporter (NIS) (446), which is the only known effect of perchlorate on human physiology (438). NIS is responsible for transporting iodide into the thyroid gland, which is required for the production of thyroid hormone (447). However, NIS is also expressed in the gut (448, 449), in lactating breast (448, 450, 451), and in placenta (452), presumably all as a delivery mechanism for iodide to the developing and adult thyroid gland. Because the NIS transports perchlorate

(450), the pathway by which humans take up and concentrate perchlorate is the same as the pathway by which humans take up and concentrate iodide. Interestingly, NIS expression in the human fetal thyroid gland is the rate-limiting step in production of thyroid hormone (453). Moreover, NIS transport of perchlorate explains why high levels of perchlorate are found in human amniotic fluid (454, 455) and breast milk (456–459).

This effect of perchlorate on thyroid function is important because thyroid hormone is essential for normal brain development, body growth as well as for adult physiology (445, 460). Moreover, it has become clear that even small deficits in circulating thyroid hormone in pregnant women (461, 462) or neonates (463) have permanent adverse outcomes. In fact, recent work indicates that very subtle thyroid hormone insufficiency in pregnant women is associated with cognitive deficits in their children (461). Because of the importance of thyroid hormone in development and adult physiology, and because perchlorate is a potent inhibitor of iodide uptake and thyroid hormone synthesis, identifying the dose at which these events occur is critical.

Perchlorate was used medically to reduce circulating levels of thyroid hormone in patients with an overactive thyroid gland in the 1950s and 1960s (reviewed in Ref. 446); therefore, it was reasonable to examine the dose-response characteristics of perchlorate on the human thyroid gland. Because perchlorate inhibits iodide uptake, several studies were performed to evaluate the effect of perchlorate exposure on iodide uptake inhibition in human volunteers (438, 464–466). In one study, 0.5 or 3 mg/d (approximately 0.007 and 0.04 mg/kg · d) perchlorate was administered to healthy volunteers ( $n = 9$  females and 5 males, age 25–65 yr), and no effects were observed (466). Of course, it is important to note that the 2 wk of administration tested in this study is not sufficient to see any effect on serum concentrations of  $T_4$  or TSH; the healthy thyroid can store several months' worth of thyroid hormone in the gland (467). Another small study also found no effects of administering 3 mg/d (approximately 0.04 mg/kg · d) on any thyroid endpoint assessed ( $n = 8$  adult males) (464).

In contrast, two studies examining adult volunteers administered perchlorate found effects of this chemical on at least one endpoint. The first found that radioactive iodide uptake was affected by 2 wk of exposure to 10 mg/d (0.13 mg/kg · d), but other measures of thyroid function were not altered ( $n = 10$  males) (465). The second examined adults ( $n = 37$ ) given doses ranging from 0.007–0.5 mg/kg · d; all but the lowest dose altered radioactive iodide uptake, and only the highest dose altered TSH levels (438). These studies were interpreted to suggest that adults would have to consume 2 liters of drinking water daily that

was contaminated with at least 200 ppb (200  $\mu\text{g}/\text{liter}$ ) perchlorate to reach a level in which iodide uptake would begin to be inhibited. Yet, these administered doses are high and relatively acute, so the derivation of a safe dose from these studies, applied to vulnerable populations such as those with low iodide intake, has been strongly disputed (471).

Studies of occupational exposures have also been used to examine the effects of exposure to relatively high levels of perchlorate. In the first such study, more than 130 employees were separated into eight groups based on exposure estimates from airborne perchlorate in the workplace (472). The authors found that individuals with longer daily exposures to perchlorate, due to longer work shifts, had significant decreases in TSH levels compared with individuals with shorter exposures. But this study was hampered because actual exposure levels were not measured via urine or blood samples. A second study examined 37 employees exposed to perchlorate and 21 control employees from an azide factory; actual exposure measures were not conducted, but estimates were calculated based on exposures to perchlorate dust and air samples (473). This study found no effects of perchlorate exposures on any thyroid endpoint, although the sample size examined was small. In the final occupational exposure study, serum perchlorate levels were measured and compared with several measures of thyroid function in workers ( $n = 29$ ) who had spent several years as employees in a perchlorate production plant (474). In this study, the most complete because of the biomonitoring aspect of the exposure measures, higher perchlorate levels were associated with lower radioactive iodide uptake, higher urinary iodide excretion, and higher thyroid hormone concentrations.

Although iodide uptake was often inhibited in these studies, serum thyroid hormones were typically not altered, perhaps because of sufficient stored hormone. Based on these observations, the National Academy Committee to Assess the Health Implications of Perchlorate Ingestion (467) estimated that perchlorate would have to inhibit thyroid iodide uptake by about 75% for several months to cause a reduction in serum thyroid hormones. Moreover, the drinking water concentration of perchlorate required for this kind of inhibition was estimated to be over 1,000 ppb (438). Therefore, the National Academy of Sciences committee recommended a reference dose of 0.0007  $\text{mg}/\text{kg} \cdot \text{d}$  (467), based on the dose at which perchlorate could inhibit iodide uptake, and the EPA used this value to set a provisional drinking water standard of 15 ppb.

Considering these data and general knowledge about the thyroid system, it was unexpected that Blount *et al.*

(475) would identify a positive association between urinary iodide and serum TSH in adult women in the NHANES 2001–2002 dataset. Yet several features of this dataset were consistent with a causal action of perchlorate on thyroid function. First, in the general population of adult women, urinary perchlorate was positively associated with serum TSH. In the population of adult women who also had low urinary iodide, however, urinary perchlorate was more strongly associated with serum TSH and was negatively associated with serum  $T_4$ . The strength of this association was such that the authors calculated that women at the 50th percentile of perchlorate exposure experienced a 1  $\mu\text{g}/\text{dl}$   $T_4$  reduction (reference range = 5–12  $\mu\text{g}/\text{dl}$ ). Should this magnitude of reduction in serum  $T_4$  occur in a neonate, measurable cognitive deficits would also be present (476). Finally, Steinmaus *et al.* (477), using the same NHANES dataset, showed that women with low urinary iodide who smoke had an even stronger association between urinary perchlorate and measures of thyroid function. Tobacco smoke delivers thiocyanates, which also inhibit NIS-mediated iodide uptake (446).

The NHANES dataset suggests that perchlorate exposures of 0.2–0.4  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg} \cdot \text{d}$  (440) are associated with depressed thyroid function, even when urinary iodide is not reduced. This is a considerably lower dose than the 7  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg} \cdot \text{d}$  dose required to suppress iodide uptake in the Greer *et al.* (438) study or the 500  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg} \cdot \text{d}$  the NAS estimated would be required for several months to actually cause a decline in serum  $T_4$ . Therefore, it is reasonable to question whether these associations represent a causative relationship between perchlorate and thyroid function.

A number of epidemiological studies have been published to test for a relationship between perchlorate exposure and thyroid function. Early work used neonatal screening data for  $T_4$  as a measure of thyroid function, and the city of birth (Las Vegas, NV, compared with Reno, NV) as a proxy measure of exposure (478, 479). The reported findings were negative, but we now know that all Americans are exposed to perchlorate, so there was considerable misclassification of exposure, and no relationship should have been observed. Several additional studies using similar flawed designs also found no relationship between proxy measures of perchlorate exposures and clinical outcomes (480–484).

A recent study of the neonatal screening data from 1998 in California identified a strong association between neonatal TSH and whether or not the mother resided in a contaminated area (485). This study included over 497,000 TSH measurements and 800 perchlorate measurements. In addition, they used as a cut-off a variety of TSH levels (as opposed to the 99.9th percentile used for the diagnosis of congenital hypothy-

roidism), indicating that perchlorate exposure is not associated with congenital hypothyroidism. Two additional studies have shown similar relationships between perchlorate and TSH levels, particularly in families with a history of thyroid disease (486, 487).

Several studies in pregnant women have failed to identify a relationship between perchlorate exposure and measures of thyroid function (488–490). Although these are important studies that need to be carefully scrutinized, they do not replicate or refute the NHANES dataset. It thus remains important to conduct additional studies exploring the relationship between background exposure to perchlorate and thyroid function in adults, pregnant women, neonates, and infants. This effort will be challenging because of the different characteristics of thyroid function and hormone action at different life stages (460). In addition, it will be important to obtain individual measurements of exposures to perchlorate and other NIS inhibitors (thiocyanate and nitrate), and iodide itself as well as individual measures of thyroid function (free and total T<sub>4</sub> and TSH).

If background levels of perchlorate affect thyroid function in any segment of the population, it will be challenging to explain how the high-dose, short-term experiments of Greer *et al.* (438) completely underestimated the sensitivity of the human thyroid gland to perchlorate exposure. One possibility is that physiological systems respond to short durations of robust stress with compensatory mechanisms that reset during periods of long-term stress.

When these data are examined together, several important issues are raised. First, this example illustrates the difficulties inherent in studying human populations; epidemiology yields associations, not cause-effect relationships, in many cases using surrogate markers for perchlorate, and is not able to distinguish short- *vs.* long-term exposure duration. Second, our WoE analysis suggests that there is weak evidence for low-dose effects of perchlorate; further research is needed. The relationship between low-dose perchlorate exposures and thyroid endpoints would be strengthened by the addition of studies that measure biological concentrations of perchlorate and compare them with thyroid endpoints in neonates and other vulnerable populations. Third, the published studies that reported low-dose effects of perchlorate typically examined very specific populations, with several focusing on women with low iodine intake. This observation suggests that some groups may be more vulnerable to low doses of perchlorate than others (491).

#### H. Low-dose summary

These examples, and the examples of low-dose effects in less well-studied chemicals (Table 3), provide evidence

that low-dose effects are common in EDC research and may be the default expectation for all chemicals with endocrine activity. Many known EDCs have not been examined for low-dose effects, but we predict that these chemicals will have effects at low doses if studied appropriately. Although studies unable to detect effects at low doses have received attention, including some studies designed to replicate others that reported low-dose effects, the majority of these studies contain at least one major design flaw. Thus, a WoE approach clearly indicates that low-dose effects are present across a wide span of chemical classes and activities.

### III. Nonmonotonicity in EDC Studies

A concept related to low dose is that of nonmonotonicity. As noted in *Section I.B*, in a monotonic response, the observed effects may be linear or nonlinear, but the slope does not change sign (Fig. 3, A and B). In contrast, a dose-response curve is nonmonotonic when the slope of the curve changes sign somewhere within the range of doses examined (Fig. 3C). NMDRCs are often U-shaped (with maximal responses of the measured endpoint observed at low and high doses) or inverted U-shaped (with maximal responses observed at intermediate doses) (Fig. 3C, *top panels*). Some cases are more complicated, with multiple points along the curve at which the slope of the curve reverses sign (Fig. 3C, *bottom left*). Nonmonotonicity is not synonymous with low dose, because there are low-dose effects that follow monotonic dose-response curves. Thus, it is not required that a study include doses that span from the true low-dose range to the high toxicological range to detect nonmonotonicity. The consequence of NMDRCs for toxicity testing is that a safe dose determined from high doses does not guarantee safety at lower, untested doses that may be closer to current human exposures.

Examples of NMDRCs from the cell culture, animal, and epidemiological literature will be discussed in detail in *Section III.C*. Importantly, our review of the literature finds that NMDRCs are common in the endocrine and EDC literature. In fact, it is plausible that, considering the mechanisms discussed below, NMDRCs are not the exception but should be expected and perhaps even common.

#### A. Why is nonmonotonicity important?

NMDRCs in toxicology and in the regulatory process for EDCs are considered controversial. In addition to discussions of whether NMDRCs exist, there is also discussion of whether those that do exist have relevance to

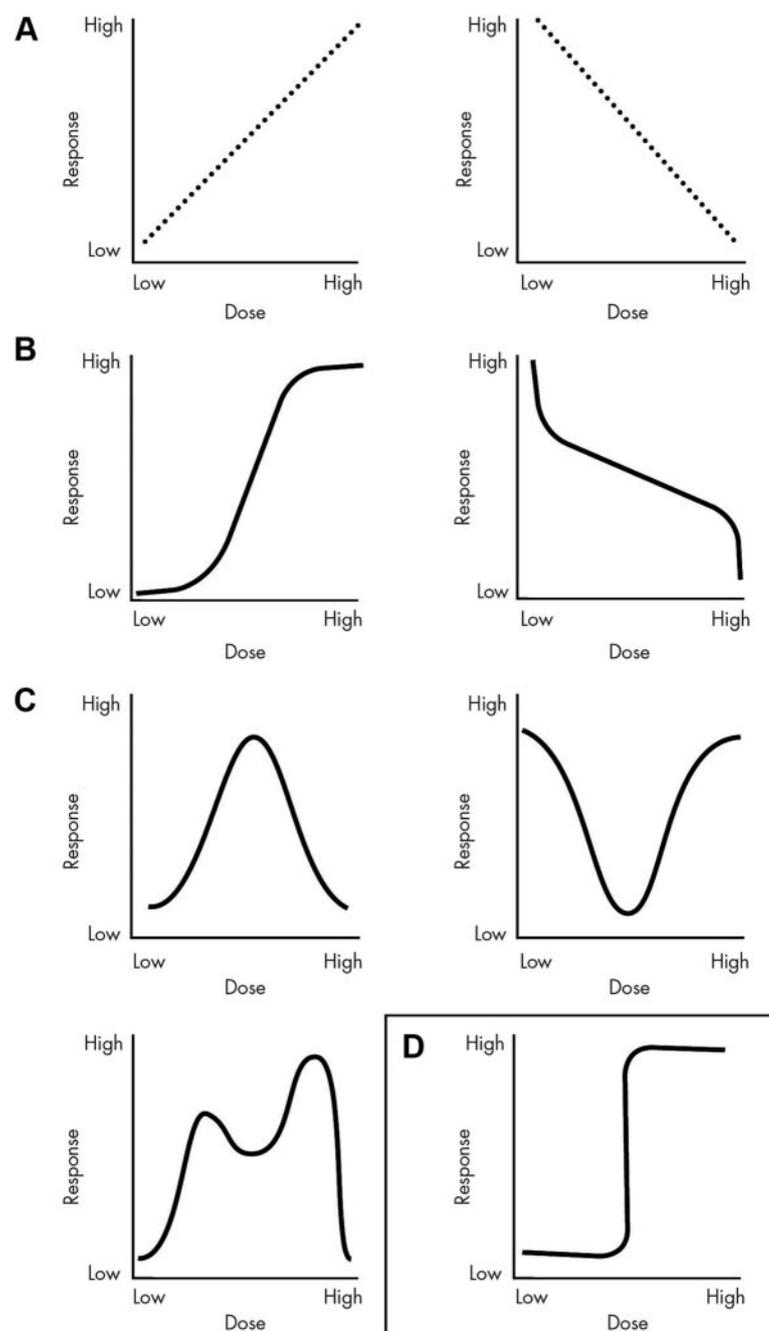
**Figure 3.**

Figure 3. Examples of dose-response curves. A, Linear responses, whether there are positive or inverse associations between dose and effect, allow for extrapolations from one dose to another. Therefore, knowing the effects of a high dose permits accurate predictions of the effects at low doses. B, Examples of monotonic, nonlinear responses. In these examples, the slope of the curve never changes sign, but it does change in value. Thus, knowing what happens at very high or very low doses is not helpful to predict the effect of exposures at moderate doses. These types of responses often have a linear component within them, and predictions can be made within the linear range, as with other linear responses. C, Displayed are three different types of NMDRCs including an inverted U-shaped curve, a U-shaped curve, and a multiphasic curve. All of these are considered NMDRCs because the slope of the curve changes sign one or more times. It is clear from these curves that knowing the effect of a dose, or multiple doses, does not allow for assumptions to be made about the effects of other doses. D, A binary response is shown, where one range of doses has no effect, and then a threshold is met, and all higher doses have the same effect.

toxicological determination of putative safe exposures. In the standard practice of regulatory toxicology, the calculated safe dose, also called a reference dose, is rarely tested. In a system that is responding nonmonotonically, it is not appropriate to use a high-dose test to predict low-dose effects. Unfortunately, all regulatory testing for the effects of chemical exposures assume that this is possible. All current exposure standards employed by government agencies around the world, including the FDA and EPA, have been developed using an assumption of monotonicity (492, 493). The low-dose range, which presumably is what the general public normally experiences, is rarely, if ever, tested directly.

The standard procedure for regulatory testing typically involves a series of tests to establish the lowest dose at which an effect is observable (the LOAEL), then a dose beneath that at which no effect is observable (the NOAEL). Then a series of calculations are used to acknowledge uncertainty in the data, species differences, age differences, *etc.*, and those calculations, beginning with the LOAEL or the NOAEL, produce a reference dose that is presumed to be a safe exposure for humans (Fig. 4). Typically, the reference dose is 3- to 1000-fold lower than the NOAEL. That reference dose then becomes the allowable exposure and is deemed safe, even when it is never examined directly. For chemicals with monotonic linear dose-response curves (Fig. 3A), this may be appropriate. But for any chemicals that display nonmonotonic patterns, it is likely to lead to false negatives, *i.e.* concluding that exposure to the reference dose is safe when in fact it is not.

As described above, there are other nonlinear dose-response curves that are monotonic (Fig. 3B). These curves may also present problems for extrapolating from high doses to low doses because there is no linear relationship that can be used to predict the effects of low doses. Equally troubling for regulatory purposes are responses that have a binary response rather than a classical dose-response curve (Fig. 3D). In these types of responses, one range of doses has no effect on an endpoint, and then a threshold is met, and all higher doses have the same effect. An example is seen in the atrazine literature, where doses below 1 ppb had no effect on the size of the male larynx but doses

at or above 1 ppb produced a significant decrease in size of approximately 10–15% (336). Even doses of 200 ppb, the toxicological NOEL, produce the same effect. Thus, this all-or-none effect is observed because atrazine does not shrink the larynx; instead, it removes the stimulatory agent (*i.e.* androgens). In the absence of some threshold dose of androgen, the larynx simply remains at the unstimulated (female) size. The EPA's assessment of this study and others was that the lack of a dose-dependent response negates the importance of this effect (352). The lack of a dose response for a threshold effect like larynx size does not mean that the effects are not dose dependent; thus, understanding these types of effects and their implications for risk assessments is essential for determining the safe levels of chemicals.

It is important to mention here that the appropriateness of determining NOAEL concentrations, and therefore calculating reference doses, from exposures to endogenous hormones or EDCs has been challenged by several studies (Fig. 4A) (494–496). These studies show that hormonally active agents may still induce significant biological effects even at extremely low concentrations and that presently available analytical methods or technologies might be unable to detect relatively small magnitudes of effects. Previous discussions of this topic have shown that as the dose gets lower (and approaches zero) and the effect size decreases, the number of animals needed to achieve the power to detect a significant effect would have to increase substantially (497). Even more importantly, the assumption of a threshold does not take into account situations where an endogenous hormone is already above the dose that causes detectable effects and that an exogenous chemical (whether an agonist or antagonist) will modulate the effect of the endogenous hormone at any dose above zero (Fig. 4B). There can thus be no threshold or safe dose for an exogenous chemical in this situation. Forced identification of NOAEL or threshold doses based on the assumption that dose-response curves are always monotonic without considering the background activity of endogenous hormones and the limitations of analytical techniques supports the misconception that hormonally active agents do not have any significant biological effects at low doses. Thus, the concept that a toxic agent has a safe dose that can be readily estimated from the NOAEL derived from testing high, acutely toxic doses is overly simplistic and contradicted by data when applied to EDC (5, 497, 498).

## B. Mechanisms for NMDRCs

Previously, the lack of mechanisms to explain the appearance of NMDRCs was used as a rationale for ignoring these phenomena (492, 493). This is no longer acceptable

because there are several mechanisms that have been identified and studied that demonstrate how hormones and EDCs produce nonmonotonic responses in cells, tissues, and animals. These mechanisms include cytotoxicity, cell- and tissue-specific receptors and cofactors, receptor selectivity, receptor down-regulation and desensitization, receptor competition, and endocrine negative <sup>FEEDBACK</sup> loops. These mechanisms are well understood, and by providing detailed biological insights at the molecular level into the etiology of NMDRCs, they strongly negate the presumption that has been central to regulatory toxicology that dose-response curves are by default monotonic.

### 1. Cytotoxicity

The simplest mechanism for NMDRCs derives from the observation that hormones can be acutely toxic at high doses yet alter biological endpoints at low, physiologically relevant doses. Experiments working at concentrations that are cytotoxic are incapable of detecting responses that are mediated by ligand-binding interactions. For example, the MCF7 breast cancer cell line proliferates in response to estradiol in the low-dose range ( $10^{-12}$  to  $10^{-11}$  M) and in the pharmacological and toxicological range ( $10^{-11}$  to  $10^{-6}$  M), but toxic responses are observed at higher doses (38). Thus, when total cell number is graphed, it displays an inverted U-shaped response to estrogen. But cells that do not contain ER, and therefore cannot be affected by the hormonal action of estradiol, also display cytotoxic responses when treated with high doses of hormone. These results clearly indicate that the effects of estradiol at high doses are toxic via non-ER-mediated mechanisms.

### 2. Cell- and tissue-specific receptors and cofactors

Some NMDRCs are generated by the combination of two or more monotonic responses that overlap, affecting a common endpoint in opposite ways via different pathways. For example, *in vitro* cultured prostate cell lines demonstrate a nonmonotonic response to increasing doses of androgen where low doses increase cell number and higher doses decrease cell number, thus producing an inverted U-shaped curve (499, 500). Although the parental cell expressed an inverted U-shaped dose-response curve, after a long period of inhibition, the effects on cell number could be segregated by selecting two populations of cells: one that proliferated in the absence of androgens and other cells that proliferated in the presence of high androgen levels (501). Thus, the observed inverted U-shaped response is due to actions via two independent pathways that can be separated from each other in an experimental setting (502). Similarly, estrogens have been shown to induce cell proliferation and inhibit apoptosis in several cell populations, but inhibit proliferation and induce apopto-

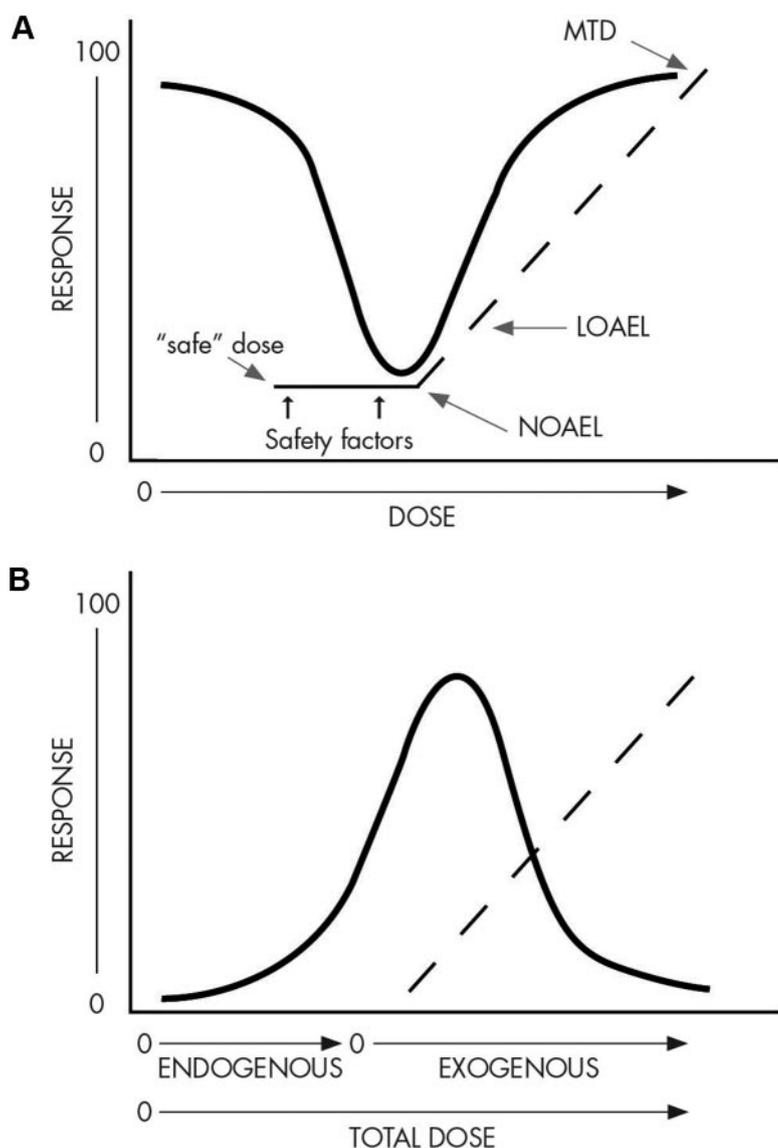
**Figure 4.**

Figure 4. NOAEL, LOAEL, and calculation of a safe reference dose. A, In traditional toxicology testing, high doses are tested to obtain the maximum tolerated dose (MTD), the LOAEL, and the NOAEL. Several safety factors are then applied to derive the reference dose, *i.e.* the dose at which exposures are presumed safe. This reference dose is rarely tested directly. Yet when chemicals or hormones produce NMDRCs, adverse effects may be observed at or below the reference dose. Here, the doses that would be tested are shown by a *dotted line*, and the calculated safe dose is indicated by a *thick solid line*. The actual response, an inverted U-shaped NMDRC, is shown by a *thin solid line*. B, Experimental data indicate that EDCs and hormones do not have NOAELs or threshold doses, and therefore no dose can ever be considered safe. This is because an exogenous hormone (or EDC) could have a linear response in the tested range (*dotted line*), but because endogenous hormones are present (*thin solid line*), the effects of the exogenous hormone are always observed in the context of a hormone-containing system.

sis in others (503, 504), with the combined effect being an inverted U-shaped curve for cell number (505).

Why does one single cell type have different responses to different doses of the same hormone? The case of the prostate cell line described above is reminiscent of the re-

sults described from the transcriptome of MCF7 cells, whereby a discrete global response like cell proliferation manifests at significantly lower estrogen doses than the induction of a single marker gene (135). That a response like cell proliferation requires a significantly lower dose of hormone than the dose needed to induce a given target gene is counterintuitive but factual; it may be interpreted as consistent with the notion that metazoan cells, like cells in unicellular organisms, are intrinsically poised to divide (503, 506, 507) and that quiescence is an induced state (508, 509). The biochemical details underlying these different responses are largely unknown; however, recent studies showed that steroid receptors control only a portion of their target genes directly via promoter binding. The majority of the changes are indirect, through chromatin rearrangements (510, 511).

Why do different cell types (*in vitro* and *in vivo*) have different responses to the same hormone? One answer is that they may express different receptors, and these receptors have different responses to the same hormone. For example, some tissues express only one of the two major ER (ER $\alpha$  and ER $\beta$ ), and actions via these receptors are important not just for responsiveness to hormone but also for cellular differentiation and cross talk between tissue compartments (512). Yet other tissues express both ER $\alpha$  and ER $\beta$ , and the effects of signaling via these two receptors often oppose each other; *i.e.* estrogen action via ER $\alpha$  induces proliferation in the uterus, but ER $\beta$  induces apoptosis (154). Complicating the situation further, different responses to a hormone can also be obtained due to the presence of different co-factors in different cell and tissue types (513, 514); these coregulators influence which genes are transcriptionally activated or repressed in response to the presence of hormone. They can also influence ligand selectivity of the receptor and DNA-binding capacity, having tremendous impact on the ability of a hormone to have effects in different cell types (105, 515, 516).

Although much of these activities occur on a biochemical level, *i.e.* at the receptor, there is also evidence that nonmonotonicity can originate at the level of tissue organization. The mammary gland has been used as a model to study inter- and intracompartmental effects of hormone treatment: within the ductal epithelium, estro-

gen has distinct effects during puberty, both inducing proliferation, which causes growth of the ductal tree, and inducing apoptosis, which is required for lumen formation (517, 518); in cell culture, the presence of stromal cells can also enhance the effects of estrogen on epithelial cells (519, 520), suggesting that stromal-epithelial compartmental interactions can mediate the effects of estrogen.

### 3. Receptor selectivity

NMDRCs can occur because of differences in receptor affinity, and thus the selectivity of the response, at low *vs.* high doses. For example, at low doses, BPA almost exclusively binds to the ER (including mER), but at high doses it can also bind weakly to other hormone receptors, like androgen receptor and thyroid hormone receptor (249, 521). This type of receptor nonselectivity is quite common for EDCs, and it has been proposed that binding to different receptors may be an explanation for the diverse patterns of disease observed after EDC exposures (522). In fact, several of the chemicals shown to have low-dose effects are known to act via multiple receptors and pathways (Table 3). Thus, the effects seen at high doses can be due to action via the binding of multiple receptors, compared with the effects of low doses, which may be caused by action via only a single receptor or receptor family.

### 4. Receptor down-regulation and desensitization

When hormones bind to nuclear receptors, the ultimate outcome is a change in the transcription of target genes. When the receptor is bound by ligand, an increase in response is observed; as discussed previously in this review, the relationship between hormone concentration and the number of bound receptors, as well as the relationship between the number of bound receptors and the biological effect, is nonlinear (38). After the nuclear receptor is bound by hormone and transcription of target genes has occurred (either due to binding of the receptor at a DNA response element or the relief of a repressive event on the DNA), the reaction eventually must cease; *i.e.* the bound receptor must eventually be inactivated in some way. Thus, nuclear hormone receptors are ubiquitinated and degraded, usually via the proteasome (523). Importantly, the role of the hormone in receptor degradation differs depending on the hormone; binding of estrogen, progesterone, and glucocorticoid mediates the degradation of their receptors (524–526), whereas the presence of hormone may actually stabilize some receptors and prevent degradation (527), and other receptors are degraded without ligand (528). As hormone levels rise, the number of receptors being inactivated and degraded also rises, and eventually the number of receptors being produced cannot maintain the pace of this degradation pathway (523). Fur-

thermore, the internalization and degradation of receptors can also influence receptor production, leading to an even stronger down-regulation of receptor (529). In the animal, the role of receptor down-regulation is actually quite complex, because signaling from one hormone receptor can influence protein levels of another receptor; *i.e.* ER signaling can promote degradation of the glucocorticoid receptor by increasing the expression of enzymes in the proteasome pathway that degrade it (530).

There is also the issue of receptor desensitization, a process whereby a decrease in response to a hormone is not due to a decrease in the number of available receptors but instead due to the biochemical inactivation of a receptor (531). Desensitization typically occurs when repeated or continuous exposure to ligand occurs. Normally seen with membrane-bound G protein-coupled receptors, the activation of a receptor due to ligand binding is quickly followed by the uncoupling of the activated receptor from its G proteins due to phosphorylation of these binding partners (532). Receptor desensitization has been observed for a range of hormones including glucagon, FSH, human chorionic gonadotropin, and prostaglandins (533). Importantly, desensitization and down-regulation can occur in the same cells for the same receptor (534), and therefore, both can play a role in the production of NMDRCs.

### 5. Receptor competition

Mathematical modeling studies suggest that the mixture of endogenous hormones and EDCs establishes a natural environment to foster NMDRCs. Using mathematical models, Kohn and Melnick (42) proposed that when EDC exposures occur in the presence of endogenous hormone and unoccupied hormone receptors, some unoccupied receptors become bound with the EDC, leading to an increase in biological response (*i.e.* increased expression of a responsive gene, increased weight of an organ, *etc.*). At low concentrations, both the endogenous hormone and the EDC bind to receptors and activate this response, but at high doses, the EDC can outcompete the natural ligand. The model predicts that inverted U-shaped curves would occur regardless of the binding affinity of the EDC for the receptor and would be abolished only if the concentration of natural hormone were raised such that all receptors were bound.

### 6. Endocrine negative <sup>FEEDBACK</sup> loops

In several cases, the control of hormone synthesis is regulated by a series of positive- and negative feedback loops. Several hormones are known to control or influence their own secretion using these feedback systems. In one example, levels of insulin are known to regulate glucose uptake by cells. Blood glucose levels stimulate insulin pro-

duction, and as insulin removes glucose from circulation, insulin levels decline. Thus, NMDRCs can occur as the free/available ligand and receptor concentrations are influenced by one another. In another example, thyroid hormone secretion is stimulated by TSH, and thyroid hormone suppresses TSH; thus, feedback between these two hormones allows thyroid hormone to be maintained in a narrow dose range.

Several studies indicate that these negative feedback loops could produce NMDRCs when the duration of hormone administration is changed (535). For example, short exposures of estrogen induce proliferation in the uterus and pituitary, but longer hormone regimens inhibit cell proliferation (236, 536). Thus, the outcome is one where exposure to a single hormone concentration stimulates an endpoint until negative feedback loops are induced and stimulation ends (537).

### 7. Other downstream mechanisms

Removing the variability that can come from examining different cell types, or even single cell types in the context of a tissue, studies of cultured cells indicate that different gene profiles are affected by low doses of hormone compared with higher doses. In a study of the genes affected by low *vs.* higher doses of estrogen, researchers found that there were a small number of genes in MCF7 breast cancer cells with very high sensitivity to low doses of estradiol (10 pM) compared with the total number of genes that were affected by higher (30 or 100 pM) exposures (538). But the surprising finding was the pattern of estradiol-induced *vs.* estradiol-suppressed gene expression at high and low doses; when 10 pM was administered, the number of estradiol-suppressible genes was approximately three times higher than the number of estradiol-inducible genes. However, the overall profile of the number of estradiol-suppressible genes was approximately half the total number of estradiol-inducible genes. This observation suggests that low doses of estrogen selectively target a small subset of the total number of estrogen-sensitive genes and that the genes affected by low doses are most likely to be suppressed by that treatment. The mechanisms describing how low doses of estrogen differently affect the expression of genes compared with higher doses have yet to be elucidated, but low doses of estradiol inhibit expression of apoptotic genes (539), indicating that which genes are affected by hormone exposure is relevant to understand how low doses influence cellular activities.

## C. Examples of nonmonotonicity

### 1. Examples of NMDRCs from cell culture

A tremendous amount of theoretical and mathematical modeling has been conducted to understand the produc-

tion of nonlinear and nonmonotonic responses (42, 540). These studies and others suggest that the total number of theoretical response curves is infinite. Yet this does not mean that the occurrence of NMDRCs is speculative; these types of responses are reported for a wide variety of chemicals. Cell culture experiments alone provide hundreds of examples of nonmonotonic responses (see Table 6 for examples). In the natural hormone category, many different hormones produce NMDRCs; this is clearly not a phenomenon that is solely attributable to estrogen and androgen, the hormones that have been afforded the most attention in the dose-response literature. Instead, NMDRCs are observed after cells are treated with a range of hormones, suggesting that this is a fundamental and general feature of hormones.

Chemicals from a large number of categories with variable effects on the endocrine system also produce NMDRCs in cultured cells. These chemicals range from components of plastics to pesticides to industrial chemicals and even heavy metals. The mechanisms for nonmonotonicity discussed in *Section III.B* are likely explanations for the NMDRCs reported in a range of cell types after exposure to hormones and EDCs. Table 6 provides only a small number of examples from the literature, and it should be noted that because these are studies of cells in culture, most of these studies typically examined only a few types of outcomes: cell number (which could capture the effects of a chemical on cell proliferation, apoptosis, or both), stimulation or release of another hormone, and regulation of target protein function, often examined by measuring the phosphorylation status of a target.

### 2. Examples of NMDRCs in animal studies

Some scientists suggest that nonmonotonicity is an artifact of cell culture, however, a large number of NMDRCs have been observed in animals after administration of natural hormones and EDCs, refuting the hypothesis that this is a cell-based phenomenon only. Similar to what has been observed in cultured cells, the NMDRCs observed in animals also span a large range of chemicals, model organisms, and affected endpoints (Table 7). These results underscore the biological importance of the mechanisms of nonmonotonicity that have been largely worked out *in vitro*.

Although NMDRCs attributable to estrogen treatment are well documented, the induction of NMDRCs is again observed to be a general feature of hormone treatment; a wide range of hormones produce these types of responses in exposed animals. Importantly, a number of pharmaceutical compounds with hormone-mimicking or endocrine-disrupting activities also produce NMDRCs. Finally, as expected from the results of cell culture

**TABLE 6.** Examples of NMDRCs in cell culture experiments

Chemicals by chemical class	Nonmonotonic effect	Cell type	Refs.
Natural hormones			
17 $\beta$ -Estradiol	Cell number	MCF7 breast cancer cells	135, 716
	Dopamine uptake	Fetal hypothalamic cells (primary)	717
	pERK levels, prolactin release	GH3/B6/F10 pituitary cells	41, 718, 719
	$\beta$ -Hexosaminidase release	HMC-1 mast cells	720
	Cell number	Vascular smooth muscle cells	721
	Production of L-PGDS, a sleep-promoting substance	U251 glioma cells	722
5 $\alpha$ -Dihydrotestosterone	Cell number	LNCaP-FGC prostate cancer cells	499
	Cell number, kinase activity	Vascular smooth muscle cells	721
5 $\alpha$ -Androstenedione	Cell number	LNCaP-FGC prostate cancer cells	499
Corticosterone	Mitochondrial oxidation, calcium flux	Cortical neurons (primary)	723
Insulin	Markers of apoptosis (in absence of glucose)	Pancreatic $\beta$ -cells (primary)	724
Progesterone	Cell number	LNCaP-FGC prostate cancer cells	499
Prolactin	Testosterone release	Adult rat testicular cells (primary)	725
hCG	Testosterone release	Adult rat testicular cells (primary)	725
T <sub>3</sub>	Rate of protein phosphorylation	Cerebral cortex cells (primary, synaptosomes)	726
	<i>LPL</i> mRNA expression	White adipocytes (rat primary)	727
GH	<i>IGF-I</i> expression	Hepatocytes (primary cultures from silver sea bream)	728
Pharmaceutical hormones			
DES	Cell number	MCF7 breast cancer cells	716
	Prolactin release	GH3/B6/F10 pituitary cells	41
Ethinyl estradiol	CXCL12 secretion	MCF7 breast cancer cells, T47D breast cancer cells	729
R1881 (synthetic androgen)	Cell number	LNCaP-FGC cells	499
Trenbolone	Induction of micronuclei	RTL-W1 fish liver cells	730
Plastics			
BPA	Cell number	MCF7 breast cancer cells	135, 716
	Dopamine efflux	PC12 rat tumor cells	40
	pERK levels, intracellular Ca <sup>2+</sup> changes, prolactin release	GH3/B6/F10 pituitary cells	41, 718
	Cell number	LNCaP prostate cancer cells	731
DEHP	Number of colonies	<i>Escherichia coli</i> and <i>B. subtilis</i> bacteria	732
Di- <i>n</i> -octyl phthalate	Number of colonies	<i>E. coli</i> and <i>B. subtilis</i> bacteria	732
Detergents, surfactants			
Octylphenol	Cell number	MCF7 breast cancer cells	716
	Dopamine uptake	Fetal hypothalamic cells (primary)	717
	pERK levels	GH3/B6/F10 pituitary cells	718
	hCG-stimulated testosterone levels	Leydig cells (primary)	733
Propylphenol	pERK levels	GH3/B6/F10 pituitary cells	718
Nonylphenol	pERK levels, prolactin release	GH3/B6/F10 pituitary cells	41, 718
	$\beta$ -Hexosaminidase release	HMC-1 mast cells	720
	Cell number	MCF7 breast cancer cells	135
PAH			
Phenanthrene	All-trans retinoic acid activity	P19 embryonic carcinoma cells	734, 735
Benz(a)acridine	All-trans retinoic acid activity	P19 embryonic carcinoma cells	734
Naphthalene	hCG-stimulated testosterone	Pieces of goldfish testes	736
B-naphthoflavone	hCG-stimulated testosterone	Pieces of goldfish testes	736
Retene	hCG-stimulated testosterone	Pieces of goldfish testes	736
Heavy metals			
Lead	Estrogen, testosterone, and cortisol levels	Postvitellogenic follicles (isolated from catfish)	737
Cadmium	Expression of angiogenesis genes	Human endometrial endothelial cells	738

(Continued)

TABLE 6. Continued

Chemicals by chemical class	Nonmonotonic effect	Cell type	Refs.
Phytoestrogens and natural antioxidants			
Genistein	Cell number	Caco-2BBE colon adenocarcinoma cells	739
	CXCL12 secretion, cell number	T47D breast cancer cells	729
	Cell number, cell invasion, MMP-9 activity	PC3 prostate cancer cells	740
	pJNK levels, Ca <sup>2+</sup> flux	GH3/B6/F10 pituitary cells	719
Coumesterol	Prolactin release, pERK levels	GH3/B6/F10 pituitary cells	719
Daidzein	Prolactin release, pERK levels	GH3/B6/F10 pituitary cells	719
	Cell number	MCF7 breast cancer cells	135
	Cell number	LoVo colon cancer cells	741
Resveratrol	Expression of angiogenesis genes	Human umbilical vein endothelial cells	742
Trans-resveratrol	pERK levels, Ca <sup>2+</sup> flux	GH3/B6/F10 pituitary cells	719
Artelastochromene	Cell number	MCF7 breast cancer cells	743
Carpelastofuran	Cell number	MCF7 breast cancer cells	743
Biochanin A	Induction of estrogen-sensitive genes in the presence of testosterone	MCF7 breast cancer cells	744
Licoflavone C	Induction of estrogen-sensitive genes	Yeast bioassay	745
Quercetin	Aromatase activity	H295R adrenocortical carcinoma cells	746
	Cell number	SCC-25 oral squamous carcinoma cells	747
Dioxin			
TCDD	Cell number, gene expression	M13SV1 breast cells	748
PCB			
PCB-74	Cell viability, GnRH peptide levels	GT1-7 hypothalamic cells	749
PCB-118	Cell viability, GnRH peptide levels	GT1-7 hypothalamic cells	749
Aroclor 1242 (PCB mixture)	$\beta$ -Hexosaminidase release	HMC-1 mast cells	720
POP mixture	Apoptosis of cumulus cells	Oocyte-cumulus complexes (primary, isolated from pigs)	750
Herbicides			
Glyphosphate-based herbicide (Round-Up)	Cell death, aromatase activity, ER $\beta$ activity	HepG2 liver cells	751
Atrazine	Cell number	IEC-6 intestinal cells	752
Insecticides			
Endosulfan	Cell number	IEC-6 intestinal cells	752
	$\beta$ -Hexosaminidase release	HMC-1 mast cells	720
	ATPase activity of P-glycoprotein	CHO cell extracts	753
Diazinon	Cell number	IEC-6 intestinal cells	752
Dieldrin	$\beta$ -Hexosaminidase release	HMC-1 mast cells	720
DDT	Cell number	MCF7 breast cancer cells	144
DDE	$\beta$ -Hexosaminidase release	HMC-1 mast cells	720
	Prolactin release	GH3/B6/F10 pituitary cells	41
3-Methylsulfonyl-DDE	Cortisol and aldosterone release, expression of steroidogenic genes	H295R adrenocortical carcinoma cells	754
Fungicides			
Hexachlorobenzene	Transcriptional activity in the presence of DHT	PC3 prostate cancer cells	755
Prochloraz	Aldosterone, progesterone, and corticosterone levels; expression of steroidogenic genes	H295R adrenocortical cells	756
Ketoconazole	Aldosterone secretion	H295R adrenocortical cells	757
Fungicide mixtures	Aldosterone secretion	H295R adrenocortical cells	757
PBDE			
PBDE-49	Activation of ryanodine receptor 1	HEK293 cell (membranes)	758
PBDE-99	Expression of <i>GAP43</i>	Cerebral cortex cells (primary)	759

Due to space concerns, we have not elaborated on the shape of the curve (U, inverted U, or other nonmonotonic shape) or the magnitude of observed effects in this table. CXCL12, Chemokine (C-X-C motif) ligand 12; DEHP, bis(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate; DHT, dihydrotestosterone; hCG, human chorionic gonadotropin; MMP, matrix metalloproteinase; PAH, polyaromatic hydrocarbons; PBDE, polybrominated diphenyl ethers; PCB, polychlorinated biphenyl; pERK, phospho-ERK; PGDS, prostaglandin-D synthase; pJNK, phospho-c-Jun N-terminal kinase.

**TABLE 7.** Examples of NMDRCs in animal studies

Chemicals by chemical class	Nonmonotonic effect	Organ/sex/animal	Refs.
Natural hormones			
17 $\beta$ -Estradiol	Morphological parameters	Mammary gland/female/mice	138, 541
	Accumulation of cAMP	Pineal/female/rats	760
	Prostate weight	male/mice	689
	Uterine weight	female/mice	761
	Antidepressant effects, measured by immobility assay	Behavior/male/mice	762
	Nocturnal activity, gene expression in preoptic area	Brain and behavior/female/mice	763
Corticosterone	Spatial memory errors	Behavior/male/rats	764
	Cholinergic fiber loss in cortex after treatment with neurodegenerative drugs	Brain/male/rats	765
	Mitochondrial metabolism	Muscle/male/rats: strain differences	766
	Contextual fear conditioning	Behavior/male/rats	767
	Locomotor activity	Behavior/male/captive Adelie penguins	768
Glucocorticoid	Na <sup>+</sup> /K <sup>+</sup> -ATPase activity	Brain/tilapia (fish)	769
Testosterone	Na <sup>+</sup> /K <sup>+</sup> -ATPase activity	Brain/tilapia (fish)	769
	Gonadotropin subunit gene expression	Pituitary/sexually immature goldfish	770
11 $\beta$ -Hydroxyandrosterone	Gonadotropin subunit gene expression	Pituitary/sexually immature goldfish	770
T <sub>4</sub>	Bone growth	Tibia/male/rats with induced hypothyroidism	771
Leptin	Insulin production (in the presence of glucose)	Pancreas/male/rats	560
Oxytocin	Infarct size, plasma LDH levels, creatine kinase activity after ischemia/ reperfusion injury	Brain and blood/male/rats	772
	Memory retention	Behavior/male/mice	773
Melatonin	Brain infarction and surviving neuron number after injury	Brain/female/rats	774
Dopamine	Memory	Brain/both/rhesus monkey	775
	Neuronal firing rate	Brain/male/rhesus monkey	776
Pharmaceutical			
DES	Sex ratio, neonatal body weight, other neonatal development	Mice	777
	Adult prostate weight	Male/mice	689
	Uterine weight	Female/mice	761
	Expression of PDGF receptor	Testes/male/rats	778
	Morphological parameters	Mammary gland/male and female/mice	779
Estradiol benzoate	Dorsal prostate weight, body weight	Male/rats	780
	Sexual behaviors, testes morphology	Male/zebra finches (birds)	781
Ethinyl estradiol	GnRH neurons	Brain/zebrafish	782
Tamoxifen	Uterine weight	Female/mice	761
Fluoxetine (antidepressant)	Embryo number	<i>Potamopyrgus antipodarum</i> (snails)	783
Fadrozole (aromatase inhibitor)	Aromatase activity	Ovary/female/fathead minnows	784
Plastics			
BPA	Fertility	Reproductive axis /female/mice	316
	Reproductive behaviors	Behavior/male/rats	785
	Protein expression	Hepatopancreas/male/ <i>Porcellio scaber</i> (isopod)	786
	Timing of vaginal opening, tissue organization of uterus	Reproductive axis/female/mice	577
	Expression of receptors in embryos	Brain and gonad/both/ mice	787
DEHP	Aromatase activity	Hypothalamus/male/rats	788
	Cholesterol levels	Serum/male/rats	569
	Timing of puberty	Reproductive axis /male/rats	789
	Body weight at birth, vaginal opening, and first estrous	Female/rats	790
	Seminal vesicle weight, epididymal weight, testicular expression of steroidogenesis genes	Male/rats	791
	Responses to allergens, chemokine expression	Skin/male/mice	792

(Continued)

TABLE 7. Continued

Chemicals by chemical class	Nonmonotonic effect	Organ/sex/animal	Refs.
Detergents, surfactants			
Nonylphenol ethoxylate	Fecundity	<i>Biomphalaria tenagophila</i> (snails)	793
Octylphenol	Embryo production	<i>P. antipodarum</i> (snails)	794
	Spawning mass and egg numbers	<i>Marisa cornuarietis</i> (snails)	795
Semicarbazide	Timing of preputial separation, serum DHT	Male/rats	796
Antimicrobial			
Triclocarban	Fecundity	<i>P. antipodarum</i> (snails)	797
PCB			
Mixture of PCB	Corticosterone levels	Male/kestrels (birds)	798
Environmental PCB mixture	Corticosterone levels	Female/tree swallows (birds)	799
UV filters			
Octyl methoxycinnamate	Activity, memory	Behavior/both/rats	800
Aromatic hydrocarbons			
B-naphthoflavone	Testosterone	Plasma/male/goldfish	736
Toluene	Locomotor activity	Behavior/male/rats	801
Dioxins			
TCDD	Cell-mediated immunity	Immune system/male/ rats	802
	Proliferation after treatment with chemical carcinogen	Liver/female/rats	803
Heavy metals			
Cadmium	Expression of metallothionein, <i>pS2/TFF1</i>	Intestine and kidney/ female/rats	804
	Activity of antioxidant enzymes	Earthworms	805
	Size parameters, metamorphic parameters	<i>Xenopus laevis</i>	806
Lead	Growth, gene expression	<i>Vicia faba</i> seedlings (plant)	807
	Retinal neurogenesis	Eye and brain/female/rats	808
Selenium	DNA damage, apoptotic index	Prostate/male/dogs	809
	Hatching failure	Eggs/red-winged blackbirds (wild population)	810
Phytoestrogens			
Genistein	Aggressive, defensive behaviors	Behavior/male/mice	811
	Retention of cancellous bone after ovariectomy	Tibia bones/female/rat	812
	Expression of <i>OPN</i> , activation of Akt	Prostate/male/mice	740
Resveratrol	Angiogenesis	Chorioallantoic membrane/chicken embryos	742
	Ulcer index after chemical treatment, expression of gastroprotective genes	Stomach/male/mice	813
Phytochemicals			
Phlorizin	Memory retention	Behavior/male/mice	814
Herbicides			
Atrazine	Time to metamorphosis	Thyroid axis/ <i>Rhinella arenarum</i> (South American toad)	815
	Survivorship patterns	Four species of frogs	363
	Growth parameters	<i>Bufo americanus</i>	816
Pendimethalin	Expression of <i>AR</i> , <i>IGF-I</i>	Uterus/female/mice	817
Commercial mixture with mecoprop, 2,4-dichlorophenoxyacetic acid and dicamba	Number of implantation sites, number of live births	Female/mice	818
Simazine	Estrous cyclicity	Reproductive axis/female/rat	819
Insecticides			
Permethrin	Dopamine transport	Brain/male/mice	820
Heptachlor	Dopamine transport	Brain/male/mice	820
DDT	Number of pups, sex ratios, neonatal body weight, male anogenital distance	Mice	777
Methoxychlor	Number of pups, anogenital distance (males and females), neurobehaviors (males and females)	Mice	777
Chlorpyrifos	Body weight	Male/rats	821
	Antioxidant enzyme activity	<i>Oxya chinensis</i> (locusts)	822
Malathion	Antioxidant enzyme activity	<i>O. chinensis</i> (locusts)	822

(Continued)

**TABLE 7.** Continued

Chemicals by chemical class	Nonmonotonic effect	Organ/sex/animal	Refs.
Fungicides			
Carbendazim	Liver enzymes, hematology parameters	Blood and liver/male/rats	823
Chlorothalonil	Survival, immune response, corticosterone levels	Several amphibian species	686
Vinclozolin	Protein expression	Testes/male/ <i>P. scaber</i> (isopod)	786

Due to space concerns, we have not elaborated on the shape of the curve (U, inverted U, or other nonmonotonic shape) or the magnitude of observed effects in this table. DEHP, Bis(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate; DHT, dihydrotestosterone; LDH, lactate dehydrogenase; PCB, polychlorinated biphenyl; PDGF, platelet-derived growth factor.

experiments, chemicals with many different modes of action generate NMDRCs in treated animals.

Perhaps most striking is the range of endpoints affected, from higher-order events such as the number of viable offspring (which could be due to alterations in the reproductive tissues themselves or the reproductive axis), to behavioral effects, to altered organ weights, and to lower-order events such as gene expression. The mechanisms responsible for these nonmonotonic phenomena may be similar to those studied in cell culture systems, although

additional mechanisms are likely to be operating *in vivo* such as alterations in tissue organization (541) and the interactions of various players in the positive and negative feedback loops of the endocrine system.

### 3. Examples of NMDRCs in the epidemiology literature

Perhaps not surprisingly, natural hormones produce NMDRCs in human populations as well (Table 8). Although the methods needed to detect NMDRCs in humans are specific to the field of epidemiology, these results sup-

**TABLE 8.** NMDRCs for natural hormones identified in the epidemiology literature

Hormone	Affected endpoint	NMDRC	Study subjects	Refs.
Testosterone (free)	Incidence of coronary events	Incidence of 25% at extremes of exposure, 16% at moderate exposure	Rancho Bernardo Study participants, women aged 40+ (n = 639)	824
	Depression	Hypo- and hypergonadal had higher depression scores than those with intermediate free testosterone	Androx Vienna Municipality Study participants, manual workers, men aged 43–67 (n = 689)	825
PTH	Mortality	~50% excess risk for individuals with low or high iPTH	Hemodialysis patients (n = 3946)	826
	Risk of vertebral or hip fractures	~33% higher for low or high iPTH compared to normal levels	Elderly dialysis patients (n = 9007)	827
TSH	Incidence of Alzheimer's disease	About double the incidence in lowest and highest tertile in women (no effects observed in men)	Framingham Study participants (elderly) (n = 1864, 59% women)	828
Leptin	Mortality	Mortality ~10% higher for lowest and highest leptin levels	Framingham Heart Study participants (elderly) (n = 818, 62% women)	563
Insulin	Coronary artery calcification	Higher for low and high insulin area under the curve measures.	Nondiabetic patients with suspected coronary heart disease, cross-sectional (n = 582)	829
	Mortality (noncardiovascular only)	Relative risk ~1.5 for highest and lowest fasting insulin levels	Helsinki Policemen Study participants, men aged 34–64 (n = 970)	830
Cortisol	BMI, waist circumference	Low cortisol secretion per hour for individuals with highest and lowest BMI, waist circumference	Whitehall II participants, adults, cross-sectional (n = 2915 men; n = 1041 women)	831
	Major depression (by diagnostic interview)	Slight increases at extremes of cortisol	Longitudinal Aging Study Amsterdam participants, aged 65+, cross-sectional (n = 1185)	832

BMI, Body mass index; iPTH, intact PTH; PTH, parathyroid hormone.

port the idea that NMDRCs are a fundamental feature of hormones. Importantly, it should be noted that most of the individuals surveyed in studies examining the effects of natural hormones have a disease status or are elderly. This of course does not mean that natural hormones induce NMDRCs in only these select populations but may instead be a reflection of the types of individuals available for these studies (for example, there are very few clinical events in younger people).

NMDRCs observed in the epidemiology literature from human populations exposed to EDCs are now starting to receive attention (Table 9). Here, most reports of NMDRCs come from studies of healthy individuals exposed to persistent organic pollutants POPs, chemicals that do not easily degrade and consequently bioaccumulate in human and animal tissues (542). These POPs do encompass a range of chemical classes including components of plastics, pesticides, and industrial pollutants. A large number of these studies have focused on endpoints that are relevant to metabolic disease, and together, these studies show that there is a recurring pattern of NMDRCs related to POPs and disease. Of course, not every study of POPs shows NMDRCs, and this is probably due to the distribution of EDCs in the populations examined.

In addition to the studies that show strong evidence for NMDRCs in human populations, there is also a subset of studies that provide suggestive evidence for nonmonotonic relationships between EDCs and human health endpoints (Table 9). In fact, the authors of many of these papers clearly identify U- or inverted U-shaped dose-response curves. However, when authors do not perform the appropriate statistical tests to verify the presence of a NMDRC, there is some ambiguity in their conclusions. The usual cross-sectional *vs.* prospective design dichotomy in epidemiology also is a factor that can influence the strength of a NMDRC, or prevent the detection of one at all. This disjunction in design is often incongruous with EDC exposure studies because we often know very little about clearance rates of the chemical, interactions with adiposity, and changes to these factors with age and gender. Yet regardless of any possible weaknesses in these studies, they provide supportive evidence that NMDRCs are observed in human populations.

Because these reports of NMDRCs in human populations are relatively new, few mechanisms have been proposed for these phenomena. Why would risk curves be nonmonotonic over the dose distribution observed in human populations? Why would individuals with the highest exposures have less severe health outcomes compared with individuals with more moderate exposures? One plausible explanation is that the same mechanisms for NMDRCs in animals and cell cultures operate in human

populations: chronic exposures to high doses can activate negative feedback loops, activate receptors that promote changes in different pathways that diverge on the same endpoint with opposing effects, or produce some measure of toxicity. Accidental exposures of very large doses may not behave the same as background doses for a variety of reasons, including the toxicity of high doses; these large doses tend to occur over a short time (and therefore more faithfully replicate what is observed in animal studies after controlled administration).

Another explanation is that epidemiology studies, unlike controlled animal studies, examine truly complex mixtures of EDCs and other environmental chemicals. Some chemical exposures are likely to be correlated due to their sources and their dynamics in air, water, soil, and living organisms that are subsequently eaten. Therefore, intake of these chemicals may produce unpredicted, likely nonlinear outcomes whether the two chemicals act via similar or different pathways.

The design of observational epidemiological studies is fundamentally different from studies of cells or animals, in that the EDC exposure distributions are given, rather than set by the investigator. In particular, as shown in Fig. 5, different epidemiological populations will have different ranges of exposure, with the schematic example showing increasing risk in a population with the lowest exposures (labeled group A), an inverted U-shaped risk in a moderate dose population (labeled group B), and an inverse risk in a population with the highest exposures (labeled group C). An additional example is provided (labeled group D) in which an industrial spill shows high risk, but the comparison with the entire unaffected population with a wide variety of risk levels due to differential background exposure could lead to a high- or a low-risk reference group and a wide variety of possible findings.

It is reasonable to suggest that even though epidemiological studies are an assessment of exposures at a single time point, many of these pollutants are persistent, and therefore a single measure of their concentration in blood may be a suitable surrogate for long-term exposures. The movement of people from relatively low- to higher-exposure groups over time depend on refreshed exposures, clearance rates, and individual differences in ability to handle exposures (*i.e.* due to genetic susceptibilities, amount of adipose tissue where POPs can be stored, *etc.*).

Figure 5 therefore further illustrates that observational epidemiological studies yield the composite effect of varying mixtures of EDCs at various exposure levels for various durations, combining acute and chronic effects. These studies are important, however, in that they are the only way to study EDC effects in the long term in intact humans, as opposed to studying signaling pathways, cells,

**TABLE 9.** NMDRCs for EDCs identified in the epidemiology literature

Chemicals by chemical class	Affected endpoint	NMDRC	Study subjects	Refs.
Insecticides				
Trans-nonachlor	Diabetes incidence	Highest risk in groups with intermediate exposures (quartile 2)	CARDIA participants, case-control study (n = 90 cases and n = 90 controls)	833
	Telomere length in peripheral leukocytes	Increased length in intermediate exposures (quintile 4)	Adults aged 40+ (Korea, n = 84)	591
p,p'-DDE	BMI, triglyceride levels, HDL cholesterol	Highest risk in groups with intermediate exposures (quartile 3)	CARDIA participants (n = 90 controls from nested case control study)	590
	Risk of rapid infant weight gain	For infants born to women of normal weight prepregnancy, risk is highest with intermediate exposures.	Infants from Childhood and the Environment project, Spain (n = 374 from normal prepregnancy weight mothers; n = 144 from overweight mothers)	834
	Telomere length in peripheral leukocytes	Increased length with intermediate exposures (quintile 4)	Adults aged 40+ (Korea, n = 84)	591
Oxychlorthane	Bone mineral density of arm bones	With low exposures, fat mass had inverse associations with bone mineral density; with high exposures, fat mass had positive associations with bone mineral density.	NHANES 1999–2004 participants, aged 50+ (n = 679 women, n = 612 men)	835
Plastics				
Mono-methyl phthalate (MMP)	Atherosclerotic plaques	Increased risk in intermediate exposure groups (quintiles 2–4)	Adults aged 70, living in Sweden (n = 1016)	836
Perfluorinated compounds				
PFOA	Arthritis (self-reported)	Increased risk in intermediate exposure groups (quartile 2)	NHANES participants, aged 20+ (both sexes, n = 1006)	837
Fire retardants				
PBB-153	Blood triglyceride levels	Increased risk in intermediate exposure groups (quartile 2)	NHANES participants, aged 12+ (n = 637)	604
PBDE-153	Prevalence of diabetes,	Prevalence of diabetes highest in intermediate groups (quartiles 2–3 relative to individuals with undetectable levels)	NHANES participants, aged 12+ (n = 1367)	604
	Prevalence of metabolic syndrome, levels of blood triglycerides	Prevalence of metabolic syndrome highest in intermediate exposure groups (quartile 2 relative to individuals with undetectable levels); blood triglycerides highest in low exposure groups (quartile 1 relative to individuals with undetectable levels)	NHANES participants, aged 12+ (n = 637)	604
PCB				
PCB-74	Triglyceride levels	Lowest levels are observed in intermediate groups (quartile 2)	CARDIA participants (n = 90 controls from nested case-control study)	590
PCB-126	Bone mineral density in right arm	With low exposures, fat mass had inverse associations with bone mineral density; with high exposures, fat mass had positive associations with bone mineral density	NHANES participants, aged <50 (n = 710 women, n = 768 men)	835
PCB-138	Bone mineral density in right arm	With low exposures, fat mass had inverse associations with bone mineral density; with high exposures, fat mass had positive associations with bone mineral density	NHANES participants, women aged 50+ (n = 679 women, n = 612 men)	835
PCB-153	Telomere length in peripheral leukocytes	Increased length with intermediate exposure groups (quintile 4)	Adults aged 40+ (Korea, n = 84)	591
PCB-170	Diabetes incidence	Highest risk in groups with intermediate exposures (quartile 2)	CARDIA participants, case-control study (n = 90 cases and n = 90 controls)	833
	Endometriosis	Decreased risk in groups with intermediate exposures (quartile 3)	Participants from the Women at Risk of Endometriosis (WREN) study, 18–49 yr old, case-control study (n = 251 cases; n = 538 controls)	838
PCB-172	DNA hypomethylation (by Alu assay)	Highest levels of hypomethylation in groups with lowest and highest exposures	Adults aged 40+ (Korea, n = 86)	839
PCB-180 <sup>a</sup>	BMI	Highest BMI with intermediate exposures (quartile 2)	CARDIA participants (n = 90 controls from nested case control study)	590
PCB-187 <sup>a</sup>	HDL cholesterol levels	Lowest levels with intermediate exposures (quartile 2)	CARDIA participants (n = 90 controls from nested case control study)	590
PCB 196–203	Diabetes incidence	Highest risk in groups with intermediate exposures (quartile 2)	CARDIA participants, case-control study (n = 90 cases and n = 90 controls)	833
PCB-196	Endometriosis	Decreased risk in groups with intermediate exposures (quartile 3)	Participants from the Women at Risk of Endometriosis (WREN) study, 18–49 yr old, case-control study (n = 251 cases; n = 538 controls)	838

(Continued)

**TABLE 9.** Continued

Chemicals by chemical class	Affected endpoint	NMDRC	Study subjects	Refs.
PCB-199 <sup>a</sup>	Triglyceride levels	Highest risk in groups with intermediate exposures (quartiles 2–3)	CARDIA participants (n = 90 controls from nested case control study)	590
PCB-201	Endometriosis	Decreased risk in groups with intermediate exposures (quartiles 2–3)	Participants from the Women at Risk of Endometriosis (WREN) study, 18–49 yr old, case-control study (n = 251 cases, n = 538 controls)	838
Heavy metals				
Selenium	Fasting glucose levels (by modeled exposure)	Intermediate exposures have highest fasting glucose levels	NHANES 2003–2004 participants, aged 40+ (n = 917)	840
	Glycosylated hemoglobin (by modeled exposure)	Intermediate exposures have highest % glycosylated hemoglobin	NHANES 2003–2004 participants, aged 40+ (n = 917)	840
	Diabetes incidence (by modeled exposure)	Intermediate exposures have highest risk for diabetes	NHANES 2003–2004 participants, aged 40+ (n = 917)	840
	Blood triglyceride levels	Intermediate exposures have highest triglyceride levels	NHANES participants, aged 40+ (n = 1159)	841
Arsenic	Cytokines in umbilical cord blood	Lower inflammatory markers at intermediate exposures (quartile 2)	Pregnant women in Bangladesh (n = 130)	842
Manganese	Mental development scores in infants and toddlers	Intermediate exposures had highest mental development scores at 12 months of age; association lost in older toddlers	12-month-old infants, Mexico (n = 301)	843
	Sperm count, motility and morphology	Intermediate doses had lowest sperm counts and motility; intermediate doses also had the worst sperm morphologies	Men aged 18–55 (infertility clinic patients, n = 200)	844
Mixtures				
31 POP	Diabetes incidence	Highest incidence in intermediate groups (sextiles 2–3)	CARDIA participants, case-control study (n = 90 cases and n = 90 controls)	833
16 POP	Diabetes incidence	Highest incidence in intermediate groups (sextiles 2–3)	CARDIA participants, case-control study (n = 90 cases and n = 90 controls)	833
Non-dioxin-like PCB (mix)	Metabolic syndrome	Highest incidence in intermediate groups (quartile 3)	NHANES 1999–2002 participants, aged 20+ (n = 721)	845
Dioxin-like PCB (mix)	Triacylglycerol levels by quartile of exposure	Highest levels in intermediate groups (quartile 3)	NHANES 1999–2002 participants, aged 20+ (n = 721)	845
<b>Additional supportive evidence for NMDRC in the epidemiology literature</b>				
Insecticides				
Heptachlor epoxide	Prevalence of newly diagnosed hypertension	Highest risk in intermediate groups (quartile 2); other endpoints do not have NMDRC	NHANES participants, women aged 40+, cross-sectional (n = 51 cases, n = 278 total)	826
$\beta$ -Hexachloro-cyclohexane	Triacylglycerol levels by quartile of exposure	Highest risk in intermediate group (quartile 2)	NHANES participants, aged 20+ (n = 896 men, 175 with metabolic syndrome)	845
Plastics				
Mono- <i>N</i> -butyl phthalate (MBP)	BMI, age-specific effects	Effects seen only in elderly participants (age 60–80); risk is lowest in quartile 3	NHANES male participants (n = 365; age 60–80)	470
Mono-benzyl phthalate (MBzP)	BMI, age-specific effects	Effects seen only in young participants (age 6–11); risk is highest in quartiles 2–3	NHANES participants (both sexes, n = 329 males; n = 327 females)	470
Flame retardants				
PFOA	Thyroid disease (self-reported)	Lowest risk in intermediate groups (quartile 3)	NHANES 1999–2000, 2003–2006 participants, males aged 20+ (n = 3974)	837
Dioxin and related compounds				
TCDD	Age at natural menopause	Highest for intermediate exposure group (quintile 4)	Highly exposed women; Seveso Women's Health Study participants (n = 616)	468
HCDD	Bone mineral density in right arm by quintile of fat mass	With low exposures, fat mass had inverse associations with bone mineral density; with high exposures, fat mass had positive associations with bone mineral density	NHANES participants, women aged 50+ (n = 679 women, n = 612 men)	835
Heavy metals				
Selenium	Prevalence of peripheral artery disease	Disease prevalence decreased in intermediate doses, then increased gradually with higher doses	NHANES participants, aged 40+ (n = 2062)	469

BMI, Body mass index; HCDD, hexachloro-dibenzo-p-dioxin; HDL, high-density lipoprotein. PCB, polychlorinated biphenyls; PFOA, perfluorooctanoic acid; PBB, polybrominated biphenyl; PBDE, polybrominated diphenyl ethers; POP, persistent organic pollutants

<sup>a</sup> In many cases, multiple chemicals in the same class had similar effects. A few chemicals were selected to illustrate the observed effect. This list is not comprehensive.

organs, or animal models over limited periods of time. Causal inference is not done directly from the epidemiological study results; instead, it is done via combining information from the epidemiological observations with

findings from the detailed studies of pathways and animals.

We have suggested that NMDRCs are a fundamental and general feature of hormone action in cells and animals.

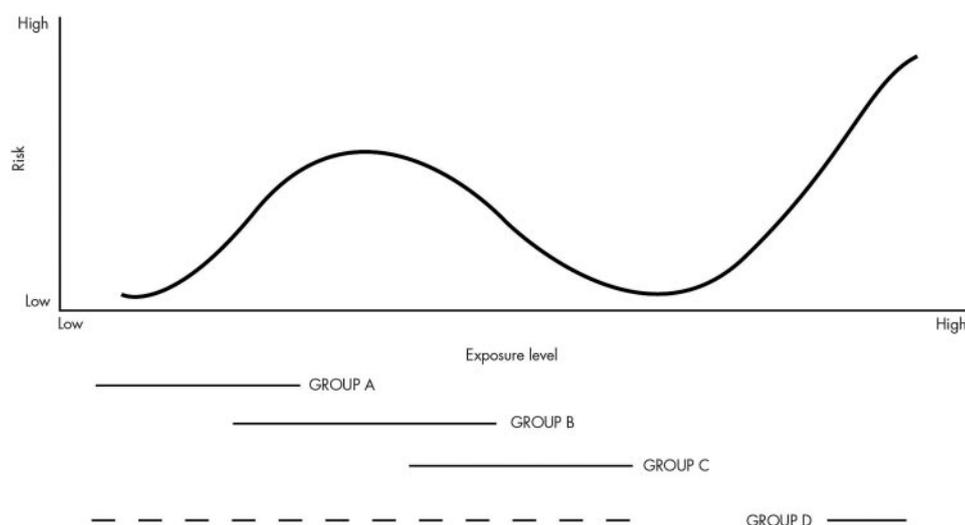
**Figure 5.**

Figure 5. Example of a NMDRC in humans and the sampling populations that could be examined in epidemiology studies. This schematic illustrates a theoretical NMDRC in a human population. If a study were to sample only group A, the conclusion would be that with increasing exposures, risk increases monotonically. Sampling group B would allow researchers to conclude that there is a nonmonotonic relationship between exposure level and risk. If a study included only group C, the conclusion would be that with increasing exposures, there is decreased risk of disease. Group D represents a population that was highly exposed, *i.e.* due to an industrial accident. This group has the highest risk, and there is a monotonic relationship between exposures and risk, although risk is high for all individuals. In the group D situation, there is generally a background population with which high-dose exposure is compared (*dotted line*); relative risk for group D would depend on whether that background population resembles group A, B, or C. From this example, it is clear that the population sampled could strongly influence the shape of the dose-response curve produced as well as the conclusions reached by the study.

It is therefore worth asking whether NMDRCs are expected in the epidemiology literature. The endpoints assessed in epidemiology studies are typically integrated effects, rather than short-term effects; therefore, the various cell- or organ-specific effects may cancel each other, particularly if they are NMDRCs (because they are unlikely to all have nonmonotonicity at the same dose and direction). Thus, NMDRCs are likely to be rarer in the epidemiology literature compared with studies examining the effects of a wide range of doses of an EDC on animals and cultured cells. Yet it is also important to ask what can be concluded if a NMDRC is detected in one epidemiology study but not in others examining the same chemical and outcome. There are several factors that must be considered. The first is that differences in the populations examined between the two studies could explain why a monotonic relationship is observed in one group and a nonmonotonic relationship in another (see Fig. 5). The second is that one or more studies may not be statistically designed to detect NMDRCs. Finally, it is plausible that the NMDRC is an artifact due to residual confounding or some other factor that was not considered in the experimental design. As more becomes known about the mechanisms operating in cells, tissues, and organs to generate NMDRCs, our ability to apply this information to epidemiology studies will increase as well.

#### **4. Tamoxifen flare, a NMDRC observed in cells, animals, and human patients**

Although there is controversy in toxicology and risk assessment for endocrine disruptors, NMDRCs are recognized and used in current human clinical practice, although under a different specific term, flare. Flare is often reported in the therapy of hormone-dependent cancers such as breast and prostate cancer. Clinically, failure to recognize the NMDRC that is termed a flare would be considered malpractice in human medicine.

Tamoxifen flare was described and named as a transient worsening of the symptoms of advanced breast cancer, particularly metastases to bone associated with increased pain, seen shortly after the initiation of therapy in some patients (543). If the therapy could be continued, the patients showing tamoxifen flare demonstrated a very high likelihood of subsequent response to tamoxifen, including arrest of tumor growth and progression of symptoms for some time.

The subsequent mechanism of the flare was described in basic lab studies in athymic mouse models of human hormone-dependent breast cancer xenografts (544) and in tissue culture of hormone-dependent human breast cancer cells (545–547). In these models, it was observed that although high, therapeutic concentrations of tamoxifen inhibited estrogen-stimulated proliferation of breast cancer cells, lower concentrations of tamoxifen actually stimulated breast can-

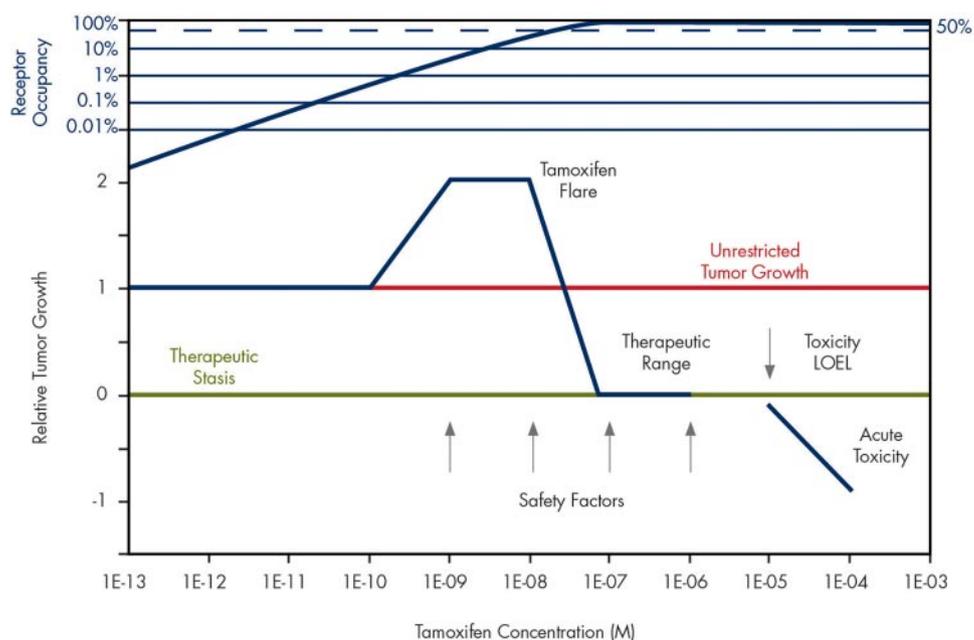
**Figure 6.**

Figure 6. Dose-response ranges for tamoxifen in breast cancer therapy. This figure demonstrates the NMDRC, also called flare, in tamoxifen treatments. As the circulating dose of tamoxifen increases when treatment starts, patients initially experience flare, *i.e.* growth of the tumor (546), followed by a decrease in tumor size as the circulating levels of tamoxifen rise into the therapeutic range (676, 677). High doses of tamoxifen are acutely toxic (546). Starting from the highest concentrations, where acute toxicity is observed, and going to lower concentrations on the X-axis, the acute toxicity diminishes towards zero growth, *i.e.* therapeutic stasis (green baseline). This occurs at approximately 1E-05 m, the lowest observed effect level (LOEL) for toxicity. The vertical arrows show the results of applying three or four 10-fold safety factors to the LOEL for the high-dose toxicity of tamoxifen, and would calculate a safe or reference dose for tamoxifen in the region of flare, the least safe region of exposure in actual practice. Above the diagram of dose response ranges is estimated ER occupancy by tamoxifen. This was calculated from the affinity constant of tamoxifen for ERs determined in human breast cancer cells ( $K_i = 29.1$  nM; Ref 678); flare appears to correspond to low receptor occupancy (blue axis), therapeutic range with mid and upper-range receptor occupancy, and acute toxicity well above 99% receptor occupancy. (678).

cer cell growth as long as the cells were estrogen dependent (548). Tamoxifen was also shown to disrupt tissue organization of the mammary gland, with specific effects on the stroma that may contribute to the observed effects on proliferation of epithelial cells (549, 550).

Tamoxifen therapy is administered as 10 mg twice per day (20 mg/d; approx 0.3 mg/kg body weight per day), but the target circulating levels are in the near submicromolar range (0.2–0.6  $\mu$ M); these levels are reached slowly, after approximately 2 wks of therapy (551). In the initial period, where tamoxifen flare is observed, the circulating concentrations are ascending through lower concentrations, in the range below therapeutic suppression of growth, where breast cancer cell proliferation is actually stimulated by the drug, both in tissue culture, in animal xenograft studies, and in human patients (reviewed in Ref. 548). The recognition of this dual dose-response range for tamoxifen (low-dose, low-concentration estrogenic growth-stimulatory and higher-dose, higher-concentration estrogenic growth-inhibitory responses) led to the definition of the term selective estrogen response modu-

lator, or SERM, activity (552–554). This SERM activity has since been observed for many or even most estrogenic EDCs, including BPA (3, 555–557).

These observations defined three separate dose-response ranges for the SERM tamoxifen in human clinical use. The lowest dose-response range, the range of flare, stimulated breast cancer growth and symptoms in some patients with hormone-dependent cancer. The next higher dose-response range is the therapeutic range where tamoxifen inhibits estrogen-dependent tumor growth. The highest dose range causes acute toxicity by the SERM (see Fig. 6).

Tamoxifen provides an excellent example for how high-dose testing cannot be used to predict the effects of low doses. For tamoxifen (as for other drugs), the range of acute human toxicity for tamoxifen was determined in phase I clinical trials. Phase I trials also defined an initial therapeutic range, the second dose-response range, as a dose below which acute toxicity was not observed. The therapeutic dose range was tested and further defined in phase II and later clinical trials to determine efficacy (see for example Ref. 558). Standard toxicological testing from

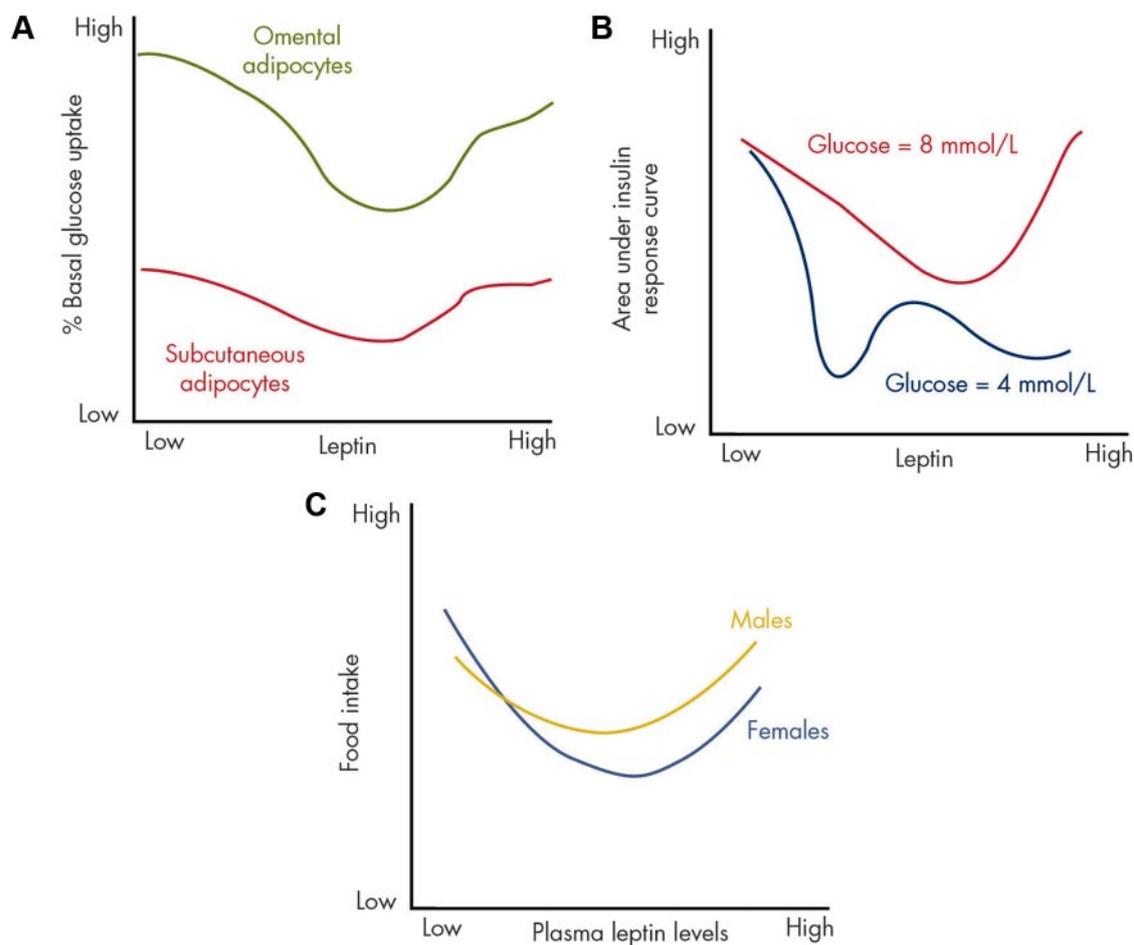
**Figure 7.**

Figure 7. Leptin as an example of a NMDRC. Several studies report NMDRCs in response to leptin treatments. A, NMDRCs are observed in cultured primary adipocytes after leptin exposure. This graph illustrates the relationship between administered leptin dose and glucose uptake in two types of adipocytes, those isolated from omental tissue (green) and others from sc fat (purple) (schematic was made from data in Ref. 559). These data are on a log-linear plot. B, *Ex vivo* rat pancreas was treated with leptin and various doses of glucose, and the insulin response curves were examined. Area under the curve is a measure of the ability of the pancreas to bring glucose levels under control. Different dose-response curves were observed depending on the amount of glucose administered: a U-shaped curve when 8 mmol/liter was included (pink) or a multiphasic curve with 4 mmol/liter (blue) (schematic made from data in Ref. 560). These data are on a linear-linear plot. C, U-shaped NMDRCs were also observed when food intake was compared with leptin levels in the blood of rats administered the hormone. This response was similar in males (orange) and females (cyan) (schematic made from data in Ref. 562). These data are on a linear-linear plot.

high doses to define a LOAEL or NOAEL are equivalent to the phase I clinical testing, and in risk assessment, a safe dose or reference dose is calculated from these tests. However, the lowest dose range, with the highly adverse effects termed flare, was not detected in the phase I trials and was determined only for tamoxifen in breast cancer therapy at the therapeutic doses (543). The implication for risk assessment is that NMDRCs for EDCs, particularly those already identified as SERMs, would likely not be detected by standard toxicological testing at high doses. That is, the consequence of high-dose testing is the calculation of a defined but otherwise untested safe dose that is well within the range equivalent to flare, *i.e.* a manifestly unsafe dose of the EDC (Fig. 6).

### 5. Similarities in endpoints across cell culture, animal, and epidemiology studies: evidence for common mechanisms?

There are common trends in some findings of NMDRCs in cell, animal, and human studies and therefore evidence for related mechanisms for NMDRCs at various levels of biological complexity. Tamoxifen flare, discussed in Section III.C.4, is an informative example. Another illustrative example is that of the effect of the hormone leptin (Fig. 7). In cultured primary adipocytes, NMDRCs are observed after leptin exposure; moderate doses of leptin significantly reduce insulin-mediated glucose intake, whereas low and high doses maintain higher glucose intake in response to insulin (559). The rat pancreas shows a similar response to leptin; the amount of

secreted insulin has an inverted U-shaped response to leptin (560, 561). Even more striking is the relationship between leptin and food intake. Rats administered moderate doses of leptin consume less food compared to rats dosed with low or high levels of leptin (562); mechanistically, this lower food intake could be due to higher circulating glucose levels in these animals due to ineffective insulin action. And finally, in a human study, leptin levels were found to correlate with body mass index but have a U-shaped relationship with mortality (563). These results suggest that hormones can produce similar responses at several levels of biological complexity (cell, organ, animal, and population).

A large number of epidemiology studies with NMDRCs have found relationships between EDC exposures like POPs and metabolic diseases including obesity and diabetes (Table 9) (see also Ref. 564 for a review), and the mechanisms for these relationships have begun to be explored. Human and animal cells treated with EDCs in culture display NMDRCs that are relevant to these diseases: BPA has nonmonotonic effects on the expression of adipocyte proteins in preadipocytes and the release of adiponectin from mature adipocytes (565–567). Similarly, in female rodents, low doses but not high doses of BPA increased adipose tissue weight and serum leptin concentrations (568), and intermediate doses of phthalates decrease serum cholesterol levels (569). Thus, although understanding the mechanisms operating at the cellular level of organization has not yet led to definitive knowledge of the mechanisms producing NMDRCs in human populations, there appear to be strong similarities in cells, animals, and humans that support a call for continued work focusing on metabolic disease endpoints at each level of biological organization.

#### D. NMDRC summary

We have demonstrated that nonmonotonicity is a common occurrence after exposures to hormones and EDCs in cell culture and animals and across human populations. Because of the abundance of examples of NMDRCs, we expect that if adequate dose ranges are included in animal and cell culture studies, including the use of negative and well-chosen positive controls, NMDRCs may be observed more often than not. Here, we have focused mainly on studies that examined a wide range of doses, including many that examined the effects of doses that span the low-dose and toxicological ranges. We also discussed several mechanisms that produce NMDRCs. Each of these mechanisms can and does operate at the same time in a biological system, and this cooperative action is ultimately responsible for NMDRCs.

Understanding nonmonotonicity has both theoretical and practical relevance. When a chemical produces mono-

tonic responses, all doses are expected to produce similar effects whose magnitude varies with the dose, but when a chemical produces a NMDRC, dissimilar or even opposite effects will be observed at different doses. Thus, monotonic responses can be modeled using the assumption that each step in a linear pathway behaves according to the law of mass action (43, 570); high doses are always expected to produce higher responses. In contrast, NMDRCs are not easy to model (although they are quite easy to test for), requiring detailed knowledge of the specific mechanisms operating in several biological components. From a regulatory standpoint, information from high doses cannot always be used to assess whether low doses will produce a biological effect (38).

## IV. Implications of Low-Dose Effects and Nonmonotonicity

Both low-dose effects and NMDRCs have been observed for a wide variety of EDCs as well as natural hormones. Importantly, these phenomena encompass every level of biological organization, from gene expression, hormone production, and cell number to changes in tissue architecture to behavior and population-based disease risks. One conclusion from this review is that low-dose effects and NMDRCs are often observed after administration of environmentally relevant doses of EDCs. For both hormones and EDCs, NMDRCs should be the default assumption absent sufficient data to indicate otherwise. Furthermore, there are well-understood mechanisms to explain how low-dose effects and NMDRCs manifest *in vitro* and *in vivo*. Accepting these phenomena, therefore, should lead to paradigm shifts in toxicological studies and will likely also have lasting effects on regulatory science. Some of these aspects are discussed below. Additionally, we have briefly explored how this knowledge should influence future approaches in human and environmental health.

At a very practical level, we recommend that researchers publishing data with low-dose and nonmonotonic effects include key words in the abstract/article that identify them as such specifically. This review was unquestionably impeded because this has not been standard practice. We also strongly recommend that data showing nonmonotonic and binary response patterns not be rejected or criticized because there is no dose response.

### A. Experimental design

#### 1. Dose ranges must be chosen carefully

To detect low-dose effects or NMDRCs, the doses included for testing are of utmost importance. Most of the studies we examined here for nonmonotonicity tested

doses over severalfold concentrations. Unfortunately, regulatory guidelines only require that three doses be tested. Both low-dose effects and NMDRCs can be observed when examining only a few doses, but some studies may detect significant results purely by luck, because a small shift in dose can have a large impact on the ability to observe differences relative to untreated controls.

In the multitude of chemicals that have never been tested at low doses, or in the development of new chemicals, to determine whether a chemical has low-dose effects in laboratory animals, we suggest setting the NOAEL or LOAEL from traditional toxicological studies as the highest dose in experiments specifically designed to test endocrine-sensitive endpoints. We suggest setting the lowest dose in the experiment below the range of human exposures, if such a dose is known. Several intermediate doses overlapping the range of typical human exposures should be included also, bringing the total number in the range of five to eight total doses tested. Importantly, although the levels of many environmental chemicals in human blood and/or urine have been reported by the CDC and other groups responsible for population-scale biomonitoring, it is often not known what administered doses are needed to achieve these internal exposure levels in animals (4, 253); thus, toxicokinetic studies are often needed before the onset of low-dose testing. This is important because the critical issue is to determine what effects are observed in animals when circulating levels of an EDC match what is measured in the typical human. Due to differences in metabolism, route of exposure, and other factors, a relatively high dose may need to be administered to a rodent to produce blood concentrations in the range of human levels; however, this should not be considered a high-dose study.

It has also been suggested that animal studies that are used to understand the potential effects of a chemical on humans should use a relevant route of administration to recapitulate human exposures (571, 572) because there may be differences in metabolism after oral and nonoral administration. Many chemicals that enter the body orally undergo first-pass metabolism and are then inactivated via liver enzymes, whereas other routes (*i.e.* sc) can bypass these mechanisms and lead to a higher concentration of the active compound in circulation (573). Studies indicate, however, that inactivation of chemicals via first-pass metabolism is not complete and also that deconjugation of metabolites can occur in some tissues allowing the re-release of the active form (574, 575). Additionally, for some chemicals, it is clear that route of administration has little or no impact on the availability of the active compound in the body (241, 384), and other studies show that route of administration has no impact on the biological effects of

these chemicals; *i.e.* regardless of how it enters the body, dioxin has similar effects on exposed individuals (384), and comparable results have been observed for BPA (141). Although understanding the typical route of human exposure to each environmental chemical is an important task, it has been argued that any method that leads to blood concentrations of a test chemical in the range they are observed in humans is an acceptable exposure protocol, and this is especially true with gestational exposures, because fetuses are exposed to chemicals only via their mothers' blood (31, 576).

## 2. Timing of exposures is important

Rodent studies indicate that EDC exposures during development have organizational effects, with permanent effects that can manifest even in late adulthood, whereas exposures after puberty are for the most part activational, with effects that are abrogated when exposures cease. For example, the adult uterus requires relatively large doses of BPA (in the parts-per-million range) to induce changes associated with the uterotrophic assay (555, 577), whereas parts-per-trillion and ppb exposures during the fetal period permanently and effectively alter development of the uterus (279, 310, 578). Thus, the timing of exposures is profoundly important to detect low-dose effects of EDCs.

Human studies also support this conclusion. The 1976 explosion of a chemical plant in Seveso, Italy, which led to widespread human exposure to large amounts of TCDD, a particularly toxic form of dioxin, and the deposition of this chemical on the land surrounding the chemical plant, provided evidence in support of the organizational and activational effects of endocrine-active chemicals in humans (579). Serum TCDD concentrations showed correlations between exposure levels and several disease outcomes including breast cancer risk, abnormal menstrual cycles, and endometriosis (580–582), but individuals who were either infants or teenagers at the time of the explosion were found to be at greatest risk for developing adult diseases (583, 584). Importantly, many scientists have argued that organizational effects can occur during puberty, *i.e.* that the period where hormones have irreversible effects on organ development extends beyond the fetal and neonatal period (585), and for some endpoints this appears to be the case (586, 587).

It has also been proposed that the endocrine system maintains homeostasis in the face of environmental insults (210). The adult endocrine system does appear to provide some ability to maintain a type of homeostasis; when the pharmaceutical estrogen DES is administered to pregnant mice, the circulating estradiol concentrations in the dam respond by decreasing linearly (224). In contrast, fetal concentrations of estradiol respond nonmonotonically in

a way that is clearly not correlated with maternal levels. Similarly, there is evidence that BPA can induce aromatase and therefore increase estradiol levels *in situ* in the fetal urogenital sinus (588). This is an example of a feed-forward positive-feedback effect rather than a homeostatic response. The effects of EDCs on adult subjects, both animal and people, suggest that diseases often result from low-dose adult exposures (589–595); this argues against a view of the endocrine system as a means to maintain homeostatic control. Instead, individuals can be permanently changed, in an adverse way, after EDC exposures.

In one example, pregnant mice were exposed to low concentrations of BPA, and their male offspring had altered pancreatic function at 6 months of age (158). Surprisingly, however, the mothers (exposed only during pregnancy) were also affected, with altered metabolic machinery and body weight at 4 months postpartum, long after exposures had ended. The increased incidence of breast cancer in women that took DES during pregnancy also illustrates this point (596, 597). These studies suggest that even the adult endocrine system is not invariably capable of maintaining a so-called homeostatic state when exogenous chemicals affecting the endocrine system are present. Thus, although adult exposures to EDCs have been given some attention by bench scientists (29), more work of this kind is needed to better understand whether and how EDCs can have permanent organizational effects on adult animals.

At the beginning of this review, we justified the need to critically examine the low-dose literature because of recent epidemiological findings linking EDC exposures and diseases. Yet there is inherent difficulty in examining neonatal exposures to EDCs and their connection to diseases due to the length of time needed for these studies; thus, many studies of this type have examined high doses of pharmaceuticals (*i.e.* DES) or accidental exposures to industrial chemicals (*i.e.* dioxin) (66, 398, 399, 581, 597–601).

Only recently, with the availability of biomonitoring samples from large reference populations, have lower doses begun to receive widespread attention from epidemiologists. Many recent studies have examined adult exposures to EDCs and correlated exposures with disease statuses (see for example Refs. 15, 16, and 602–604). Human studies examining fetal/neonatal exposures to low-dose EDCs and early life effects have also begun to be studied (6, 333, 605–607), although studies linking these early life exposures to adult diseases are likely to be decades away. More than anything, these studies support our view that the effects of low-dose exposures should be considered when determining chemical safety.

### 3. Importance of endpoints being examined

Traditional toxicology testing, and in particular those studies performed for the purposes of risk assessment, typically adhere to guideline studies that have been approved by international committees of experts (608). The endpoints assessed in these guideline-compliant studies are centered around higher-order levels, including death, weight loss, mortality, and changes in organ weight, and a limited number of histopathological analyses (609, 610). When pregnant animals are included in toxicological assessments, the endpoints measured typically include the ability to maintain pregnancies, the number of offspring delivered, sex ratios of surviving pups, and measures regarding maternal weight gain and food/water intake (610).

Yet low-dose EDCs are rarely toxic to the point of killing adult animals or causing spontaneous abortions, and traditional tests such as the uterotrophic assay have been shown to be relatively insensitive (72, 577). It has been argued that this type of testing is insufficient for understanding the effects of EDCs (31, 70, 495, 611). Many EDC studies have instead focused on examining newly developed, highly sensitive endpoints that span multiple levels of biological organization, from gene expression to tissue organization to organ systems to the whole animal (612), which may not be rapidly lethal but which nonetheless have enormous importance for health, including mortality. Thus, for example, studies designed to examine the effects of chemicals on obesity no longer focus on body weight alone but also analyze gene expression; fat content in adipose cells and the process of adipogenesis; inflammation, innervation, and vascularization parameters in specific fat pads; conversion rates of white and brown adipose tissues; systemic hormone levels and response to glucose and insulin challenges; and food intake and energy expenditures, among others (314, 613–615). As our knowledge of EDCs and the endocrine system continue to grow, the most sensitive endpoints should be used to determine whether a chemical is disrupting the development of organisms (70).

In moving beyond traditional, well-characterized health-related endpoints like mortality and weight loss, an important question has been raised: how do we define endpoints as adverse? This is an important point, because it has been suggested that the creative endpoints examined in independent EDC studies are not validated and may not represent adverse effects (609). There is also debate over whether the mechanism (or mode) of action must be explained for each effect to determine whether a relevant pathway is present in humans (616, 617). Yet, when originally assessing the low-dose literature, the NTP expert panel chose to examine all effects of EDC exposure, re-

ardless of whether the endpoint could be deemed adverse (2). From the perspective of developmental biology, any change in development should be seen as adverse, even if the change itself is not associated with a disease or dysfunction. Some of these developmental changes, in fact, may increase sensitivity or susceptibility to disease later on in life but will otherwise appear normal. Furthermore, studies of heavy metals have shown that small shifts in parameters like IQ may not have drastic effects on individuals but can have serious repercussions on the population level (618), and therefore changes in the variance/observable range of a phenotype should also be considered adverse (52).

#### 4. Importance of study size

National Institutes of Health guidelines require that the number of vertebrate animals used in experiments be as small as possible to show statistically significant effects based on power analysis. Yet many traditional toxicology studies have used large numbers of animals to draw conclusions about chemical safety. When the endpoints being assessed have binary outcomes (*i.e.* animal has a tumor *vs.* animal does not have a tumor) and the incidence of the phenotype is not high, a large number of animals is required to reveal statistically significant effects. In contrast, many of the endpoints examined in the field of endocrine disruption are more complex and are not binary; thus, power analysis allows researchers to determine how many animals are needed to observe statistically significant (and biologically relevant) differences between control and exposed populations. For this reason, arbitrary numbers set as cutoffs for determining whether a study is acceptable or unacceptable for risk assessments are not appropriate. Instead, the number of animals required for a study to be complete is dependent on the effect size, precision/variance, minimal meaningful difference to be considered between populations, and the  $\alpha$ -value set in statistical tests.

#### B. Regulatory science

For decades, regulatory agencies have tested, or approved testing, of chemicals by examining high doses and then extrapolating down from the NOAEL, NOEL, and LOAEL to determine safe levels for humans and/or wildlife. As discussed earlier, these extrapolations use safety factors that acknowledge differences between humans and animals, exposures of vulnerable populations, interspecies variability, and other uncertainty factors. These safety factors are informed guesses, not quantitatively based calculations. Using this traditional way of setting safe doses, the levels declared safe are never in fact tested. Doses in the range of human exposures are therefore also unlikely to be tested. This has generated the current state of science,

where many chemicals of concern have never been examined at environmentally relevant low doses (see Table 4 for a small number of examples).

Assumptions used in chemical risk assessments to estimate a threshold dose below which daily exposure to a chemical is estimated to be safe are false for EDCs. First, experimental data provide evidence for the lack of a threshold for EDCs (619). More broadly, the data in this review demonstrate that the central assumption underlying the use of high doses to predict low-dose effects will lead to false estimates of safety. The use of only a few high doses is based on the assumption that all dose-response relationships are monotonic and therefore that it is appropriate to apply a log-linear extrapolation from high-dose testing to estimate a safe reference dose (Fig. 4). The Endocrine Society issued a position statement on EDCs (620) and urged the risk assessment community to use the expertise of their members to develop new approaches to chemical risk assessments for EDCs based on principles of endocrinology. Undertaking this mission will represent a true paradigm shift in regulatory toxicology (79). The Endocrine Society statement was then supported in March 2011 by a letter to *Science* from eight societies with relevant expertise representing over 40,000 scientists and medical professionals (621).

Studies conducted for the purposes of risk assessment are expected to include three doses: a dose that has no effects on traditional toxicological endpoints (the NOAEL), a higher dose with effects on traditional endpoints (the LOAEL), and an even higher dose that shows toxicity. Although reducing the number of animals used for these types of studies is an important goal, more than three doses are often needed for a true picture of a chemical's toxicity. The examination of a larger number of doses would allow for 1) the study of chemicals at the reference dose, *i.e.* the dose that is calculated to be safe; 2) examination of doses in the range of actual human exposures, which is likely to be below the reference dose; and 3) the ability to detect NMDRCs, particularly in the low-dose range. The impact of testing more doses on the numbers of animals required can be mitigated by use of power analysis, as suggested above. Because no amount of research will ever match the diversity and reality of actual human experience, there should be ongoing epidemiological study of potential adverse effects of EDCs even after safe levels are published, with periodic reevaluation of those safe levels.

One issue that has been raised by regulatory agencies is whether animal models are appropriate for understanding the effects of EDCs on humans. These arguments largely center around observed differences in hormone levels during different physiological periods in rodents and humans (57), and differences in the metabolic machinery and ex-

cretion of chemicals between species (622). To address the first issue, it should be noted that the FDA uses animals to test pharmaceuticals and other chemicals before any safety testing in humans because it is widely recognized that, although animals and humans do not have exactly the same physiologies, there is evolutionary conservation among vertebrates and specifically among mammals (62). Furthermore, animal studies proved to be highly predictive of the effects of DES on women, indicating that rodents are sufficiently similar to humans to reliably forecast affected endpoints in the endocrine system (64, 623). Thus, the default position must be that animal data are indicative of human effects until proven otherwise.

With regard to the second issue, BPA researchers in particular have examined species-specific differences in metabolism of this EDC. Interestingly, the pharmacokinetics of BPA in rodents, monkeys, and humans appear to be very similar (624), and regulatory agencies have subsequently concluded that rodents are appropriate models to assess the effects of this chemical (625, 626). Thus, researchers should select animal models that are sensitive to low doses of hormones and select appropriate species for the endpoints of interest. As the scope of our knowledge has broadened about how chemicals can alter the endocrine system, well beyond estrogens, androgens, and the thyroid, it is imperative that considerable thought be given to how to apply this for regulatory purposes.

### C. Human health

As discussed several times throughout this review, there is now substantial evidence that low doses of EDCs have adverse effects on human health. Thus, although many epidemiological studies originally focused on occupationally exposed individuals and individuals affected by accidental exposures to high doses of environmental chemicals, these recent studies have suggested wide-ranging effects of EDCs on the general population.

Importantly, human exposures are examples of true mixtures; dozens if not hundreds of environmental chemicals are regularly detected in human tissues and fluids (91), yet very little is known about how these chemicals act in combination (627). Several studies indicate that EDCs can have additive or even synergistic effects (143, 323, 628–630), and thus these mixtures are likely to have unexpected and unpredictable effects on animals and humans. The study of mixtures is a growing and complex field that will require considerable attention in the years ahead as knowledge of EDCs in the laboratory setting are applied to human populations (631, 632).

How much will human health improve by testing chemicals at low, environmentally relevant doses and using the results to guide safety determinations? Current testing

paradigms are missing important, sensitive endpoints; because they are often unable to detect NMDRCs, they cannot make appropriate predictions about what effects are occurring at low doses. At this time, it is not possible to quantify the total costs of low-dose exposures to EDCs. However, current epidemiology studies linking low-dose EDC exposures to a myriad of health problems, diseases, and disorders suggest that the costs of current low-dose exposures are likely to be substantial.

The weight of the available evidence suggests that EDCs affect a wide range of human health endpoints that manifest at different stages of life, from neonatal and infant periods to the aging adult. As the American population ages, healthcare costs continue to rise, and there are societal costs as well, with decreased quality of life concerns, decreases in work productivity due to illness or the need for workers to care for affected family members, and the psychological stresses of dealing with some outcomes like infertility. Thus, it is logical to conclude that low-dose testing, followed by regulatory action to minimize or eliminate human exposures to EDCs, could significantly benefit human health. This proposal effectively calls for greatly expanded research to give human communities feedback about themselves. It emanates from a view that human society benefits greatly from the many chemical compounds it uses but that extensive epidemiological surveillance and other focused research designs are needed to assure that the balance of risk/benefit from those chemicals is acceptable.

How much would human health benefit by a reduction in the use of EDCs? For some chemicals, minor changes in consumer habits or industrial practices can have drastic effects on exposures (633–636). Other chemicals like DDT that have been regulated in the United States for decades continue to be detected in human and environmental samples; the persistent nature of many of these agents suggests they may impact human health for decades to come. Even less-persistent chemicals like BPA are likely to remain in our environment long after a ban is enacted because of the large amounts of plastic waste leaching BPA (and other estrogenic compounds) from landfills into water sources (637) and its presence on thermal receipt paper and from there into recycled paper (638–640). Yet, despite these challenges, reducing human exposure to EDCs should be a priority, and one way to address that priority is to decrease the production and use of these chemicals. The Endocrine Society has called for such a reduction and the use of the precautionary principle, *i.e.* action in the presence of concerning information but in the absence of certainty to eliminate or cut the use of questionable chemicals even when cause-effect relationships are not yet established (620).

#### D. Wildlife

Much of the recent focus on EDCs has been on the impact of these chemicals on human health. Yet the earliest studies of EDCs that focused on the impact of these chemicals on wildlife should not be forgotten. Rachel Carson's work on DDT and other pesticides provided some of the earliest warning signs that there were unintended consequences of chemical use. Carson's work was ahead of its time; she understood that exceedingly small doses of these chemicals produced adverse effects, that the timing of exposures was critical, and that chemical mixtures produced compounded effects (641). Now, decades after some of the most dangerous EDCs have been regulated, they continue to be measured in environmental samples as well as the bodies of wildlife animals.

Furthermore, it should be pointed out that humans, like wildlife, are not insulated from the environment, and effects in wildlife, including nonmammalian species, are indicative of and mirror effects in humans. For example, BPA has estrogen-like effects in fish (642–644), amphibians (645, 646), and reptiles (647, 648). A recent review showed that demasculinizing and feminizing effects of atrazine have been demonstrated in fish, amphibians, reptiles, birds, and mammals, *i.e.* every vertebrate class examined (326); and in fact, the first report to suggest that atrazine induced aromatase was conducted in reptiles (649). Similarly, perchlorate affects fish (650–653), amphibians (654–658), and birds (659–661) via mechanisms consistent with those described for humans, and some of the earliest reports on perchlorate's effects on thyroid function were conducted in amphibians (661, 662). Finally, ecological studies of dioxin and dioxin-like chemicals reveal effects on a range of exposed wildlife including birds (663, 664), fish (665, 666), and invertebrates (667). Although these studies have highlighted some of the species-specific effects of dioxin (389), and orders of magnitude differences in toxic equivalency factors between species (668), they also indicate the conservation of mechanisms for the effects of dioxin on a range of biological endpoints in wildlife, laboratory animals, and humans (384). In fact, in many cases, nonmammalian species are much more sensitive to EDC effects, and wildlife species serve as sentinels for environmental and public health (669–673). Thus, the effects of these chemicals on wildlife populations are likely to continue; for this reason, the low-dose effects of these chemicals are particularly worth understanding (674, 675).

#### V. Summary

In conclusion, we have provided hundreds of examples that clearly show that NMDRCs and low-dose effects are

common in studies of hormones and EDCs. We have examined each of these issues separately and provided mechanistic explanations and examples of both. These topics are related, but they must be examined individually to be understood. The concept of nonmonotonicity is an essential one for the field of environmental health science because when NMDRCs occur, the effects of low doses cannot be predicted by the effects observed at high doses. In addition, the finding that chemicals have adverse effects on animals and humans in the range of environmental exposures clearly indicates that low doses cannot be ignored.

In closing, we encourage scientists and journal editors to publish data demonstrating NMDRCs and low-dose effects, even if the exact mechanism of action has not yet been elucidated. This is important because the study of EDC is a growing specialty that crosses many scientific fields, and scientists that work on or regulate EDCs should appreciate and acknowledge the existence of NMDRCs and low-dose effects and have access to this important information. We further recommend greatly expanded and generalized safety testing and surveillance to detect potential adverse effects of this broad class of chemicals. Before new chemicals are developed, a wider range of doses, extending into the low-dose range, should be fully tested. And finally, we envision that the concepts and empirical results we have presented in this paper will lead to many more collaborations among research scientists in academic and government laboratories across the globe, that more and more sophisticated study designs will emerge, that what we have produced herein will facilitate those making regulatory decisions, that actions taken in light of this information will begin to abate the use of EDCs, and ultimately that health impacts in people and in wildlife will be averted.

#### Acknowledgments

We thank many colleagues in the fields of endocrine disruption and environmental health science for fruitful discussions on the topics covered in this manuscript. We also thank three anonymous reviewers whose comments and suggestions greatly improved this review.

Address requests for reprints to: Laura N. Vandenberg, Tufts University, Center for Regenerative and Developmental Biology, 200 Boston Avenue, Suite 4600, Medford, Massachusetts 02155. E-mail: laura.vandenberg@tufts.edu; or J. P. Myers, Environmental Health Sciences, 421 Park Street, Charlottesville, Virginia 22902. E-mail: jpmymers@ehsciences.org.

This work was supported by National Institutes of Health (NIH) Grants GM 087107 (to L.N.V.), ES 08314 (to A.M.S.), ES 010026 (to R.T.Z.), ES018764 (to F.S.v.S.), HL 53560 (to D.R.J.), UMC MO-VMFC0018 (to W.V.W.), a Susan G. Komen for Cure Grant FAS0703860 (to T.S.), grants from the Mitchell Kapor Foundation, the

Cornell-Douglas Foundation, and the Wallace Global Fund (to T.B.H.) and a grant from the Kendeda Foundation (to J.P.M.). This article may be the work product of an employee or group of employees of the National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences (NIEHS), NIH; however, the statements, opinions or conclusions contained therein do not necessarily represent the statements, opinions or conclusions of NIEHS, NIH, or the U.S. government.

We dedicate this manuscript to Professor Howard A. Bern. Dr. Bern was an exceptionally brilliant biologist and a generous and inspiring colleague. His work spanning a wide range of organisms addressed multiple aspects of organismal and evolutionary biology. He was one of the founders of the field of comparative endocrinology and a pioneer in the study of endocrine disruption, anticipating the deleterious effects of developmental exposure to estrogens one decade before the discovery of the effects of diethylstilbestrol in women fetally exposed to this chemical. His pioneering work included, among other subjects, neuroendocrinology, reproduction, and mammary cancer. He was also an excellent mentor to many researchers who, in turn, advanced these endeavors. He left an indelible mark on all of us that had the privilege of meeting him.

Disclosure Summary: Fred vom Saal worked as a consultant and provided expert testimony (<\$10K). The authors have nothing to disclose.

## References

1. **National Toxicology Program** 2001 National Toxicology Program's report of the endocrine disruptors low dose peer review. Research Triangle Park, NC: National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences
2. **Melnick R, Lucier G, Wolfe M, Hall R, Stancel G, Prins G, Gallo M, Reuhl K, Ho SM, Brown T, Moore J, Leakey J, Haseman J, Kohn M** 2002 Summary of the National Toxicology Program's report of the endocrine disruptors low-dose peer review. *Environ Health Perspect* 110:427–431
3. **Welshons WV, Nagel SC, vom Saal FS** 2006 Large effects from small exposures. III. Endocrine mechanisms mediating effects of bisphenol A at levels of human exposure. *Endocrinology* 147:S56–S69
4. **Vandenberg LN, Hauser R, Marcus M, Olea N, Welshons WV** 2007 Human exposure to bisphenol A (BPA). *Reprod Toxicol* 24:139–177
5. **Brucker-Davis F, Thayer K, Colborn T** 2001 Significant effects of mild endogenous hormonal changes in humans: considerations for low-dose testing. *Environ Health Perspect* 109:21–26
6. **Braun JM, Yolton K, Dietrich KN, Hornung R, Ye X, Calafat AM, Lanphear BP** 2009 Prenatal bisphenol A exposure and early childhood behavior. *Environ Health Perspect* 117:1945–1952
7. **Meeker JD, Barr DB, Hauser R** 2009 Pyrethroid insecticide metabolites are associated with serum hormone levels in adult men. *Reprod Toxicol* 27:155–160
8. **Weuve J, Hauser R, Calafat AM, Missmer SA, Wise LA** 2010 Association of exposure to phthalates with endometriosis and uterine leiomyomata: findings from NHANES, 1999–2004. *Environ Health Perspect* 118:825–832
9. **Meeker JD, Sathyanarayana S, Swan SH** 2009 Phthalates and other additives in plastics: human exposure and associated health outcomes. *Philos Trans R Soc Lond B Biol Sci* 364:2097–2113
10. **Swan SH** 2008 Environmental phthalate exposure in relation to reproductive outcomes and other health endpoints in humans. *Environ Res* 108:177–184
11. **Akinbami LJ, Lynch CD, Parker JD, Woodruff TJ** 2010 The association between childhood asthma prevalence and monitored air pollutants in metropolitan areas, United States, 2001–2004. *Environ Res* 110:294–301
12. **Stillerman KP, Mattison DR, Giudice LC, Woodruff TJ** 2008 Environmental exposures and adverse pregnancy outcomes: a review of the science. *Reprod Sci* 15:631–650
13. **Grün F** 2010 Obesogens. *Curr Opin Endocrinol Diabetes Obes* 17:453–459
14. **Soto AM, Sonnenschein C** 2010 Environmental causes of cancer: endocrine disruptors as carcinogens. *Nat Rev Endocrinol* 6:363–370
15. **Meeker JD** 2010 Exposure to environmental endocrine disrupting compounds and men's health. *Maturitas* 66:236–241
16. **Hatch EE, Nelson JW, Stahlhut RW, Webster TF** 2010 Association of endocrine disruptors and obesity: perspectives from epidemiological studies. *Int J Androl* 33:324–332
17. **Hsu ST, Ma CI, Hsu SK, Wu SS, Hsu NH, Yeh CC, Wu SB** 1985 Discovery and epidemiology of PCB poisoning in Taiwan: a four-year followup. *Environ Health Perspect* 59:5–10
18. **Pesatori AC, Consonni D, Bachetti S, Zocchetti C, Bonzini M, Baccarelli A, Bertazzi PA** 2003 Short- and long-term morbidity and mortality in the population exposed to dioxin after the "Seveso accident". *Ind Health* 41:127–138
19. **Anderson HA, Wolff MS, Lilis R, Holstein EC, Valciukas JA, Anderson KE, Petrocci M, Sarkozi L, Selikoff IJ** 1979 Symptoms and clinical abnormalities following ingestion of polybrominated-biphenyl-contaminated food products. *Ann NY Acad Sci* 320:684–702
20. **Villeneuve S, Cyr D, Lyng E, Orsi L, Sabroe S, Merletti F, Gorini G, Morales-Suarez-Varela M, Ahrens W, Baumgardt-Elms C, Kaerlev L, Eriksson M, Hardell L, Févotte J, Guénel P** 2010 Occupation and occupational exposure to endocrine disrupting chemicals in male breast cancer: a case-control study in Europe. *Occup Environ Med* 67:837–844
21. **Li D, Zhou Z, Qing D, He Y, Wu T, Miao M, Wang J, Weng X, Ferber JR, Herrinton LJ, Zhu Q, Gao E, Checkoway H, Yuan W** 2010 Occupational exposure to bisphenol-A (BPA) and the risk of self-reported male sexual dysfunction. *Hum Reprod* 25:519–527
22. **Queiroz EK, Waissmann W** 2006 Occupational exposure and effects on the male reproductive system. *Cad Saude Publica* 22:485–493
23. **Centers for Disease Control** 2008 National Biomonitoring Program. Atlanta, GA: Centers for Disease Control, Prevention
24. **Kuklennyik Z, Ye X, Needham LL, Calafat AM** 2009 Automated solid-phase extraction approaches for large scale biomonitoring studies. *J Chromatogr Sci* 47:12–18
25. **Umweltbundesamt** 2009 Health and environmental hygiene: German environmental survey. Umweltbundesamt Dessau-Rosslau, Berlin, Germany
26. **Ha MH, Lee DH, Son HK, Park SK, Jacobs Jr DR** 2009 Association between serum concentrations of persistent organic pollutants and prevalence of newly diagnosed hyper-

- tension: results from the National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey 1999–2002. *J Hum Hypertens* 23: 274–286
27. vom Saal FS, Akingbemi BT, Belcher SM, Birnbaum LS, Crain DA, Eriksen M, Farabollini F, Guillette Jr LJ, Hauser R, Heindel JJ, Ho SM, Hunt PA, Iguchi T, Jobling S, Kanno J, Keri RA, Knudsen KE, Laufer H, LeBlanc GA, Marcus M, McLachlan JA, Myers JP, Nadal A, Newbold RR, Olea N, *et al.* 2007 Chapel Hill bisphenol A expert panel consensus statement: integration of mechanisms, effects in animals and potential to impact human health at current levels of exposure. *Reprod Toxicol* 24:131–138
  28. Crain DA, Eriksen M, Iguchi T, Jobling S, Laufer H, LeBlanc GA, Guillette Jr LJ 2007 An ecological assessment of bisphenol-A: evidence from comparative biology. *Reprod Toxicol* 24:225–239
  29. Richter CA, Birnbaum LS, Farabollini F, Newbold RR, Rubin BS, Talsness CE, Vandenberg JG, Walser-Kuntz DR, vom Saal FS 2007 In vivo effects of bisphenol A in laboratory rodent studies. *Reprod Toxicol* 24:199–224
  30. Wetherill YB, Akingbemi BT, Kanno J, McLachlan JA, Nadal A, Sonnenschein C, Watson CS, Zoeller RT, Belcher SM 2007 In vitro molecular mechanisms of bisphenol A action. *Reprod Toxicol* 24:178–198
  31. Vandenberg LN, Maffini MV, Sonnenschein C, Rubin BS, Soto AM 2009 Bisphenol-A and the great divide: a review of controversies in the field of endocrine disruption. *Endocrine Reviews* 30:75–95
  32. Keri RA, Ho SM, Hunt PA, Knudsen KE, Soto AM, Prins GS 2007 An evaluation of evidence for the carcinogenic activity of bisphenol A. *Reprod Toxicol* 24:240–252
  33. U.S. Food and Drug Administration 2008 Draft assessment of bisphenol A for use in food contact applications. Washington, DC: Department of Health and Human Services
  34. U.S. Food and Drug Administration 2010 Update on bisphenol A (BPA) for use in food: January 2010. Washington, DC: Department of Health and Human Services
  35. Soto AM, Sonnenschein C, Chung KL, Fernandez MF, Olea N, Serrano FO 1995 The E-SCREEN assay as a tool to identify estrogens: an update on estrogenic environmental pollutants. *Environ Health Perspect* 103(Suppl 7):113–122
  36. Nagel SC, vom Saal FS, Welshons WV 1999 Developmental effects of estrogenic chemicals are predicted by an in vitro assay incorporating modification of cell uptake by serum. *J Steroid Biochem Mol Biol* 69:343–357
  37. Soto AM, Chung KL, Sonnenschein C 1994 The pesticides endosulfan, toxaphene, and dieldrin have estrogenic effects on human estrogen-sensitive cells. *Environ Health Perspect* 102:380–383
  38. Welshons WV, Thayer KA, Judy BM, Taylor JA, Curran EM, vom Saal FS 2003 Large effects from small exposures: I. Mechanisms for endocrine-disrupting chemicals with estrogenic activity. *Environ Health Perspect* 111:994–1006
  39. Kochukov MY, Jeng YJ, Watson CS 2009 Alkylphenol xenoestrogens with varying carbon chain lengths differentially and potently activate signaling and functional responses in GH3/B6/F10 somatomammotropes. *Environ Health Perspect* 117:723–730
  40. Aleya RA, Watson CS 2009 Differential regulation of dopamine transporter function and location by low concentrations of environmental estrogens and 17 $\beta$ -estradiol. *Environ Health Perspect* 117:778–783
  41. Wozniak AL, Bulayeva NN, Watson CS 2005 Xenoestrogens at picomolar to nanomolar concentrations trigger membrane estrogen receptor- $\alpha$  mediated Ca<sup>2+</sup> fluxes and prolactin release in GH3/B6 pituitary tumor cells. *Environ Health Perspect* 113:431–439
  42. Kohn MC, Melnick RL 2002 Biochemical origins of the non-monotonic receptor-mediated dose-response. *J Mol Endocrinol* 29:113–123
  43. Conolly RB, Lutz WK 2004 Nonmonotonic dose-response relationships: mechanistic basis, kinetic modeling, and implications for risk assessment. *Toxicol Sci* 77:151–157
  44. Zsarnovszky A, Le HH, Wang HS, Belcher SM 2005 Ontogeny of rapid estrogen-mediated extracellular signal-regulated kinase signaling in the rat cerebellar cortex: potent nongenomic agonist and endocrine disrupting activity of the xenoestrogen bisphenol A. *Endocrinology* 146:5388–5396
  45. Wong JK, Le HH, Zsarnovszky A, Belcher SM 2003 Estrogens and ICI182,780 (Faslodex) modulate mitosis and cell death in immature cerebellar neurons via rapid activation of p44/p42 mitogen-activated protein kinase. *J Neurosci* 23:4984–4995
  46. Querfeld U, Mak RH 2010 Vitamin D deficiency and toxicity in chronic kidney disease: in search of the therapeutic window. *Pediatr Nephrol* 25:2413–2430
  47. Cook R, Calabrese EJ 2006 The importance of hormesis to public health. *Environ Health Perspect* 114:1631–1635
  48. Thayer KA, Melnick R, Huff J, Burns K, Davis D 2006 Hormesis: a new religion? *Environ Health Perspect* 114: A632–A633
  49. Weltje L, vom Saal FS, Oehlmann J 2005 Reproductive stimulation by low doses of xenoestrogens contrasts with the view of hormesis as an adaptive response. *Hum Exp Toxicol* 24:431–437
  50. Thayer KA, Melnick R, Burns K, Davis D, Huff J 2005 Fundamental flaws of hormesis for public health decisions. *Environ Health Perspect* 113:1271–1276
  51. Beronius A, Rudén C, Håkansson H, Hanberg A 2010 Risk to all or none? A comparative analysis of controversies in the health risk assessment of bisphenol A. *Reprod Toxicol* 29:132–146
  52. Bellinger DC 2004 What is an adverse effect? A possible resolution of clinical and epidemiological perspectives on neurobehavioral toxicity. *Environ Res* 95:394–405
  53. Foster PM, McIntyre BS 2002 Endocrine active agents: implications of adverse and non-adverse changes. *Toxicol Pathol* 30:59–65
  54. Swan SH, Main KM, Liu F, Stewart SL, Kruse RL, Calafat AM, Mao CS, Redmon JB, Ternand CL, Sullivan S, Teague JL 2005 Decrease in anogenital distance among male infants with prenatal phthalate exposure. *Environ Health Perspect* 113:1056–1061
  55. McEwen Jr GN, Renner G 2006 Validity of anogenital distance as a marker of *in utero* phthalate exposure. *Environ Health Perspect* 114:A19–A20; author reply A20–A21
  56. Weiss B 2006 Anogenital distance: defining “normal.” *Environ Health Perspect* 114:A399; author reply A399

57. Witorsch RJ 2002 Low-dose *in utero* effects of xenoestrogens in mice and their relevance to humans: an analytical review of the literature. *Food Chem Toxicol* 40:905–912
58. O'Lone R, Frith MC, Karlsson EK, Hansen U 2004 Genomic targets of nuclear estrogen receptors. *Mol Endocrinol* 18:1859–1875
59. Schulkin J 2011 Evolutionary conservation of glucocorticoids and corticotropin releasing hormone: behavioral and physiological adaptations. *Brain Res* 1392:27–46
60. Williams GR, Franklyn JA 1994 Physiology of the steroid-thyroid hormone nuclear receptor superfamily. *Baillieres Clin Endocrinol Metab* 8:241–266
61. Enmark E, Gustafsson JA 1999 Oestrogen receptors: an overview. *J Intern Med* 246:133–138
62. U.S. Food and Drug Administration 2009 Information for consumers (drugs). In: *The beginnings: laboratory and animal studies*. Washington, DC: Department of Health and Human Services
63. Mittendorf R 1995 Teratogen update: carcinogenesis and teratogenesis associated with exposure to diethylstilbestrol (DES) *in utero*. *Teratology* 51:435–445
64. McLachlan JA 2006 Commentary: prenatal exposure to diethylstilbestrol (DES): a continuing story. *Int J Epidemiol* 35:868–870
65. Newbold RR, Jefferson WN, Padilla-Banks E 2007 Long-term adverse effects of neonatal exposure to bisphenol A on the murine female reproductive tract. *Reprod Toxicol* 24:253–258
66. Palmer JR, Wise LA, Hatch EE, Troisi R, Titus-Ernstoff L, Strohshitter W, Kaufman R, Herbst AL, Noller KL, Hyer M, Hoover RN 2006 Prenatal diethylstilbestrol exposure and risk of breast cancer. *Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev* 15:1509–1514
67. Soto AM, Vandenberg LN, Maffini MV, Sonnenschein C 2008 Does breast cancer start in the womb? *Basic Clin Pharmacol Toxicol* 102:125–133
68. Kamrin MA 2007 The “low dose” hypothesis: validity and implications for human risk. *Int J Toxicol* 26:13–23
69. Myers JP, vom Saal FS, Akingbemi BT, Arizono K, Belcher S, Colborn T, Chahoud I, Crain DA, Farabollini F, Guillette Jr LJ, Hassold T, Ho SM, Hunt PA, Iguchi T, Jobling S, Kanno J, Laufer H, Marcus M, McLachlan JA, Nadal A, Oehlmann J, Olea N, Palanza P, Parmigiani S, Rubin BS, et al. 2009 Why public health agencies cannot depend upon ‘Good Laboratory Practices’ as a criterion for selecting data: the case of bisphenol-A. *Environ Health Perspect* 117:309–315
70. Myers JP, Zoeller RT, vom Saal FS 2009 A clash of old and new scientific concepts in toxicity, with important implications for public health. *Environ Health Perspect* 117:1652–1655
71. vom Saal FS, Akingbemi BT, Belcher SM, Crain DA, Crews D, Giudice LC, Hunt PA, Lerner C, Myers JP, Nadal A, Olea N, Padmanabhan V, Rosenfeld CS, Schneyer A, Schoenfelder G, Sonnenschein C, Soto AM, Stahlhut RW, Swan SH, Vandenberg LN, Wang HS, Watson CS, Welshons WV, Zoeller RT 2010 Flawed experimental design reveals the need for guidelines requiring appropriate positive controls in endocrine disruption research. *Toxicol Sci* 115:612–613; author reply 614–620
72. vom Saal FS, Myers JP 2010 Good laboratory practices are not synonymous with good scientific practices, accurate reporting, or valid data. *Environ Health Perspect* 118:A60
73. Travis GD 1981 Replicating replication? Aspects of the social construction of learning in planarian worms. *Social Studies Sci* 11:11–32
74. Phillips CV, Goodman KJ 2004 The missed lessons of Sir Austin Bradford Hill. *Epidemiol Pespect Innov* 1:3
75. vom Saal FS, Hughes C 2005 An extensive new literature concerning low-dose effects of bisphenol A shows the need for a new risk assessment. *Environ Health Perspect* 113:926–933
76. Hayes TB 2004 There is no denying this: defusing the confusion about atrazine. *BioScience* 54:1138–1149
77. vom Saal FS, Welshons WV 2006 Large effects from small exposures. II. The importance of positive controls in low-dose research on bisphenol A. *Environmental Research* 100:50–76
78. Bern HA, Edery M, Mills KT, Kohrman AF, Mori T, Larson L 1987 Long-term alterations in histology and steroid receptor levels of the genital tract and mammary gland following neonatal exposure of female BALB/cCrJ mice to various doses of diethylstilbestrol. *Cancer Res* 47:4165–4172
79. Krimsky S 2003 *Hormonal chaos: the scientific and social origins of the environmental endocrine hypothesis*. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins University Press
80. Barker DJ 2007 The origins of the developmental origins theory. *J Intern Med* 261:412–417
81. Barker DJP 2004 The developmental origins of adult disease. *J Am Coll Nutr* 23:588S–595S
82. Sharpe RM, Skakkebaek NE 1993 Are oestrogens involved in falling sperm counts and disorders of the male reproductive tract? *Lancet* 341:1392–1395
83. Trichopoulos D 1990 Is breast cancer initiated *in utero*? *Epidemiology* 1:95–96
84. Heindel JJ 2006 Role of exposure to environmental chemicals in the developmental basis of reproductive disease and dysfunction. *Semin Reprod Med* 24:168–177
85. Crain DA, Janssen SJ, Edwards TM, Heindel J, Ho SM, Hunt P, Iguchi T, Juul A, McLachlan JA, Schwartz J, Skakkebaek N, Soto AM, Swan S, Walker C, Woodruff TK, Woodruff TJ, Giudice LC, Guillette Jr LJ 2008 Female reproductive disorders: the roles of endocrine-disrupting compounds and developmental timing. *Fertil Steril* 90:911–940
86. Heindel JJ 2005 The fetal basis of adult disease: Role of environmental exposures: introduction. *Birth Defects Res A Clin Mol Teratol* 73:131–132
87. Vandenberg LN, Chahoud I, Heindel JJ, Padmanabhan V, Paumgarten FJ, Schoenfelder G 2010 Urine, serum and tissue biomonitoring studies indicate widespread exposure to bisphenol A. *Environ Health Perspect* 118:1055–1070
88. Hays SM, Aylward LL 2009 Using biomonitoring equivalents to interpret human biomonitoring data in a public health risk context. *J Appl Toxicol* 29:275–288
89. Clewell HJ, Tan YM, Campbell JL, Andersen ME 2008 Quantitative interpretation of human biomonitoring data. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 231:122–133
90. Hayes TB, Case P, Chui S, Chung D, Haeffele C, Haston K, Lee M, Mai VP, Marjua Y, Parker J, Tsui M 2006 Pesticide mixtures, endocrine disruption, and amphibian de-

- clines: are we underestimating the impact? *Environ Health Perspect* 114:40–50
91. Woodruff TJ, Zota AR, Schwartz JM 2011 Environmental chemicals in pregnant women in the US: NHANES 2003–2004. *Environ Health Perspect* 119:878–885
  92. Young SS, Yu M 2009 Association of bisphenol A with diabetes and other abnormalities. *JAMA* 301:720–721
  93. Smith GD, Ebrahim S 2002 Data dredging, bias, or confounding. *BMJ* 325:1437–1438
  94. Marshall JR 1990 Data dredging and noteworthiness. *Epidemiology* 1:5–7
  95. Vandembroucke JP 2008 Observational research, randomised trials, and two views of medical science. *PLoS Medicine* 5:e67
  96. Greenland S 2007 Commentary: on 'quality in epidemiological research: should we be submitting papers before we have the results and submitting more hypothesis generating research?'. *Int J Epidemiol* 36:944–945
  97. Melzer D, Lang IA, Galloway TS 2009 Reply to Young and Yu: association of bisphenol A with diabetes and other abnormalities. *JAMA* 301:721–722
  98. Wigle DT, Arbuckle TE, Turner MC, Bérubé A, Yang Q, Liu S, Krewski D 2008 Epidemiologic evidence of relationships between reproductive and child health outcomes and environmental chemical contaminants. *J Toxicol Environ Health B Crit Rev* 11:373–517
  99. Watson CS, Gametchu B 1999 Membrane-initiated steroid actions and the proteins that mediate them. *Proc Soc Exp Biol Med* 220:9–19
  100. Frühbeck G 2006 Intracellular signalling pathways activated by leptin. *Biochem J* 393:7–20
  101. George JW, Dille EA, Heckert LL 2011 Current concepts of follicle-stimulating hormone receptor gene regulation. *Biol Reprod* 84:7–17
  102. Cheng SY, Leonard JL, Davis PJ 2010 Molecular aspects of thyroid hormone actions. *Endocr Rev* 31:139–170
  103. Kress E, Samarut J, Plateroti M 2009 Thyroid hormones and the control of cell proliferation or cell differentiation: paradox or duality? *Mol Cell Endocrinol* 313:36–49
  104. Fu M, Wang C, Zhang X, Pestell RG 2004 Acetylation of nuclear receptors in cellular growth and apoptosis. *Biochem Pharmacol* 68:1199–1208
  105. Katzenellenbogen BS, Montano MM, Ediger TR, Sun J, Ekena K, Lazennec G, Martini PG, McInerney EM, Delage-Mourroux R, Weis K, Katzenellenbogen JA 2000 Estrogen receptors: selective ligands, partners, and distinctive pharmacology. *Recent Prog Horm Res* 55:163–193; discussion 194–195
  106. Zhao C, Dahlman-Wright K, Gustafsson JA 2008 Estrogen receptor  $\beta$ : an overview and update. *Nucl Recept Signal* 6:e003
  107. Neill JD 2005 *Knobil and Neill's physiology of reproduction*. 3rd ed. New York: Academic Press
  108. Jones KA 1996 Summation of basic endocrine data. In: Gass GH, Kaplan HM, eds. *Handbook of endocrinology*. 2nd ed. New York: CRC Press; 1–42
  109. Stokes WS 2004 Selecting appropriate animal models and experimental designs for endocrine disruptor research and testing studies. *ILAR J* 45:387–393
  110. May M, Moran JF, Kimelberg H, Triggle DJ 1967 Studies on the noradrenaline  $\alpha$ -receptor. II. Analysis of the "spare-receptor" hypothesis and estimation of the concentration of  $\alpha$ -receptors in rabbit aorta. *Mol Pharmacol* 3:28–36
  111. Zhu BT 1996 Rational design of receptor partial agonists and possible mechanisms of receptor partial activation: a theory. *J Theor Biol* 181:273–291
  112. Gan EH, Quinton R 2010 Physiological significance of the rhythmic secretion of hypothalamic and pituitary hormones. *Prog Brain Res* 181:111–126
  113. Naftolin F, Garcia-Segura LM, Horvath TL, Zsarnovszky A, Demir N, Fadiel A, Leranth C, Vondracek-Klepper S, Lewis C, Chang A, Parducz A 2007 Estrogen-induced hypothalamic synaptic plasticity and pituitary sensitization in the control of the estrogen-induced gonadotrophin surge. *Reprod Sci* 14:101–116
  114. Son GH, Chung S, Kim K 2011 The adrenal peripheral clock: glucocorticoid and the circadian timing system. *Front Neuroendocrinol* 32:451–465
  115. Urbanski HF 2011 Role of circadian neuroendocrine rhythms in the control of behavior and physiology. *Neuroendocrinology* 93:211–222
  116. National Research Council 1999 *Hormonally active agents in the environment*. Washington, DC: National Academy Press
  117. Eick GN, Thornton JW 2011 Evolution of steroid receptors from an estrogen-sensitive ancestral receptor. *Mol Cell Endocrinol* 334:31–38
  118. Sheehan DM 2000 Activity of environmentally relevant low doses of endocrine disruptors and the bisphenol A controversy: initial results confirmed. *Proc Soc Exp Biol Med* 224:57–60
  119. Hayes TB, Anderson LL, Beasley VR, de Solla SR, Iguchi T, Ingraham H, Kestemont P, Kniewald J, Kniewald Z, Langlois VS, Luque EH, McCoy KA, Muñoz-de-Toro M, Oka T, Oliveira CA, Orton F, Ruby S, Suzawa M, Tavera-Mendoza LE, Trudeau VL, Victor-Costa AB, Willingham E 2011 Demasculinization and feminization of male gonads by atrazine: consistent effects across vertebrate classes. *J Steroid Biochem Mol Biol* 127:64–73
  120. Beato M, Klug J 2000 Steroid hormone receptors: an update. *Hum Reprod Update* 6:225–236
  121. Watson CS, Bulayeva NN, Wozniak AL, Finnerty CC 2005 Signaling from the membrane via membrane estrogen receptor- $\alpha$ : estrogens, xenoestrogens, and phytoestrogens. *Steroids* 70:364–371
  122. Powell CE, Soto AM, Sonnenschein C 2001 Identification and characterization of membrane estrogen receptor from MCF7 estrogen-target cells. *J Steroid Biochem Mol Biol* 77:97–108
  123. Levin ER 2011 Extranuclear steroid receptors: roles in modulation of cell functions. *Mol Endocrinol* 25:377–384
  124. Levin ER 2009 Plasma membrane estrogen receptors. *Trends Endocrinol Metab* 20:477–482
  125. Thomas P, Dong J 2006 Binding and activation of the seven-transmembrane estrogen receptor GPR30 by environmental estrogens: a potential novel mechanism of endocrine disruption. *J Steroid Biochem Mol Biol* 102:175–179
  126. Kenealy BP, Keen KL, Terasawa E 2011 Rapid action of estradiol in primate GnRH neurons: The role of estrogen receptor  $\alpha$  and estrogen receptor  $\beta$ . *Steroids* 76:861–866
  127. Watson CS, Bulayeva NN, Wozniak AL, Alyea RA 2007

- Xenoestrogens are potent activators of nongenomic estrogenic responses. *Steroids* 72:124–134
128. Ropero AB, Alonso-Magdalena P, Ripoll C, Fuentes E, Nadal A 2006 Rapid endocrine disruption: environmental estrogen actions triggered outside the nucleus. *J Steroid Biochem Mol Biol* 102:163–169
  129. Nadal A, Alonso-Magdalena P, Ripoll C, Fuentes E 2005 Disentangling the molecular mechanisms of action of endogenous and environmental estrogens. *Pflugers Arch* 449: 335–343
  130. Thomas P, Pang Y, Filardo EJ, Dong J 2005 Identity of an estrogen membrane receptor coupled to a G protein in human breast cancer cells. *Endocrinology* 146:624–632
  131. Nadal A, Ropero AB, Laribi O, Maillet M, Fuentes E, Soria B 2000 Nongenomic actions of estrogens and xenoestrogens by binding at a plasma membrane receptor unrelated to estrogen receptor  $\alpha$  and estrogen receptor  $\beta$ . *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 97:11603–11608
  132. Tanabe N, Kimoto T, Kawato S 2006 Rapid  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  signaling induced by bisphenol A in cultured rat hippocampal neurons. *Neuro Endocrinol Lett* 27:97–104
  133. Ruehlmann DO, Steinert JR, Valverde MA, Jacob R, Mann GE 1998 Environmental estrogenic pollutants induce acute vascular relaxation by inhibiting L-type  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  channels in smooth muscle cells. *FASEB J* 12:613–619
  134. Walsh DE, Dockery P, Doolan CM 2005 Estrogen receptor independent rapid non-genomic effects of environmental estrogens on  $[\text{Ca}^{2+}]$  in human breast cancer cells. *Mol Cell Endocrinol* 230:23–30
  135. Shioda T, Chesnes J, Coser KR, Zou L, Hur J, Dean KL, Sonnenschein C, Soto AM, Isselbacher KJ 2006 Importance of dosage standardization for interpreting transcriptomic signature profiles: evidence from studies of xenoestrogens. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 103:12033–12038
  136. Ryan BC, Vandenberg JG 2002 Intrauterine position effects. *Neurosci Biobehav Rev* 26:665–678
  137. Muñoz-de-Toro M, Markey CM, Wadia PR, Luque EH, Rubin BS, Sonnenschein C, Soto AM 2005 Perinatal exposure to bisphenol-A alters peripubertal mammary gland development in mice. *Endocrinology* 146:4138–4147
  138. Wadia PR, Vandenberg LN, Schaeberle CM, Rubin BS, Sonnenschein C, Soto AM 2007 Perinatal bisphenol A exposure increases estrogen sensitivity of the mammary gland in diverse mouse strains. *Environ Health Perspect* 115:592–598
  139. Prins GS, Birch L, Tang WY, Ho SM 2007 Developmental estrogen exposures predispose to prostate carcinogenesis with aging. *Reprod Toxicol* 23:374–382
  140. Prins GS, Tang WY, Belmonte J, Ho SM 2008 Perinatal exposure to oestradiol and bisphenol A alters the prostate epigenome and increases susceptibility to carcinogenesis. *Basic Clin Pharmacol Toxicol* 102:134–138
  141. Prins GS, Ye SH, Birch L, Ho SM, Kannan K 2011 Serum bisphenol A pharmacokinetics and prostate neoplastic responses following oral and subcutaneous exposures in neonatal Sprague-Dawley rats. *Reprod Toxicol* 31:1–9
  142. Bjørnerem A, Straume B, Midtby M, Fønnebo V, Sundsfjord J, Svartberg J, Acharya G, Oian P, Berntsen GK 2004 Endogenous sex hormones in relation to age, sex, lifestyle factors, and chronic diseases in a general population: the Tromsø Study. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 89:6039–6047
  143. Silva E, Rajapakse N, Kortenkamp A 2002 Something from “nothing”: eight weak estrogenic chemicals combined at concentrations below NOECs produce significant mixture effects. *Environ Sci Technol* 36:1751–1756
  144. Soto AM, Fernandez MF, Luizzi MF, Oles Karasko AS, Sonnenschein C 1997 Developing a marker of exposure to xenoestrogen mixtures in human serum. *Environ Health Perspect* 105:647–654
  145. Crofton KM 2008 Thyroid disrupting chemicals: mechanisms and mixtures. *Int J Androl* 31:209–223
  146. Montano MM, Welshons WV, vom Saal FS 1995 Free estradiol in serum and brain uptake of estradiol during fetal and neonatal sexual differentiation in female rats. *Biol Reprod* 53:1198–1207
  147. Nunez EA, Benassayag C, Savu L, Vallette G, Delorme J 1979 Oestrogen binding function of  $\alpha$  1-fetoprotein. *J Steroid Biochem* 11:237–243
  148. Milligan SR, Khan O, Nash M 1998 Competitive binding of xenobiotic oestrogens to rat  $\alpha$ -fetoprotein and to sex steroid binding proteins in human and rainbow trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*) plasma. *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 112: 89–95
  149. Sheehan DM, Young M 1979 Diethylstilbestrol and estradiol binding to serum albumin and pregnancy plasma of rat and human. *Endocrinology* 104:1442–1446
  150. Déchaud H, Ravard C, Claustrat F, de la Perrière AB, Pugeat M 1999 Xenoestrogen interaction with human sex hormone-binding globulin (hSHBG). *Steroids* 64: 328–334
  151. Liu SV, Schally AV, Hawes D, Xiong S, Fazli L, Gleave M, Cai J, Groshen S, Brands F, Engel J, Pinski J 2010 Expression of receptors for luteinizing hormone-releasing hormone (LH-RH) in prostate cancers following therapy with LH-RH agonists. *Clin Cancer Res* 16:4675–4680
  152. Piccart M, Parker LM, Pritchard KI 2003 Oestrogen receptor downregulation: an opportunity for extending the window of endocrine therapy in advanced breast cancer. *Ann Oncol* 14:1017–1025
  153. Grandien K, Berkenstam A, Gustafsson JA 1997 The estrogen receptor gene: promoter organization and expression. *Int J Biochem Cell Biol* 29:1343–1369
  154. Morani A, Warner M, Gustafsson JA 2008 Biological functions and clinical implications of oestrogen receptors  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  in epithelial tissues. *J Intern Med* 264:128–142
  155. Mostaghel EA, Montgomery RB, Lin DW 2007 The basic biochemistry and molecular events of hormone therapy. *Curr Urol Rep* 8:224–232
  156. Phoenix CH, Goy RW, Gerall AA, Young WC 1959 Organizing action of prenatally administered testosterone propionate on the tissues mediating mating behavior in the female guinea pig. *Endocrinology* 65:369–382
  157. Vom Saal FS, Moyer CL 1985 Prenatal effects on reproductive capacity during aging in female mice. *Biol Reprod* 32:1116–1126
  158. Alonso-Magdalena P, Vieira E, Soriano S, Menes L, Burks D, Quesada I, Nadal A 2010 Bisphenol A exposure during pregnancy disrupts glucose homeostasis in mothers and adult male offspring. *Environ Health Perspect* 118:1243–1250
  159. Even MD, Dhar MG, vom Saal FS 1992 Transport of steroids between fetuses via amniotic fluid in relation to the

- intrauterine position phenomenon in rats. *J Reprod Fertil* 96:709–716
160. vom Saal FS, Quadagno DM, Even MD, Keisler LW, Keisler DH, Khan S 1990 Paradoxical effects of maternal stress on fetal steroids and postnatal reproductive traits in female mice from different intrauterine positions. *Biol Reprod* 43:751–761
  161. vom Saal FS, Bronson FH 1978 *In utero* proximity of female mouse fetuses to males: effect on reproductive performance during later life. *Biol Reprod* 19:842–853
  162. Kinsley CH, Konen CM, Miele JL, Ghiraldi L, Svare B 1986 Intrauterine position modulates maternal behaviors in female mice. *Physiol Behav* 36:793–799
  163. Gandelman R, vom Saal FS, Reinisch JM 1977 Contiguity to male foetuses affects morphology and behaviour of female mice. *Nature* 266:722–724
  164. Palanza P, Parmigiani S, vom Saal FS 1995 Urine marking and maternal aggression of wild female mice in relation to anogenital distance at birth. *Physiol Behav* 58:827–835
  165. vom Saal FS, Grant WM, McMullen CW, Laves KS 1983 High fetal estrogen concentrations: correlation with increased adult sexual activity and decreased aggression in male mice. *Science* 220:1306–1309
  166. Palanza P, Morley-Fletcher S, Laviola G 2001 Novelty seeking in periadolescent mice: sex differences and influence of intrauterine position. *Physiol Behav* 72:255–262
  167. Clark MM, vom Saal FS, Galef Jr BG 1992 Intrauterine positions and testosterone levels of adult male gerbils are correlated. *Physiol Behav* 51:957–960
  168. vom Saal FS 1989 Sexual differentiation in litter-bearing mammals: influence of sex of adjacent fetuses *in utero*. *J Anim Sci* 67:1824–1840
  169. vom Saal FS 1989 The production of and sensitivity to cues that delay puberty and prolong subsequent oestrous cycles in female mice are influenced by prior intrauterine position. *J Reprod Fertil* 86:457–471
  170. Vom Saal FS, Even MD, Quadagno DM 1991 Effects of maternal stress on puberty, fertility and aggressive behavior of female mice from different intrauterine positions. *Physiol Behav* 49:1073–1078
  171. vom Saal FS, Pryor S, Bronson FH 1981 Effects of prior intrauterine position and housing on oestrous cycle length in adolescent mice. *Journal of Reproduction, Fertility* 62:33–37
  172. Vandenberg JG, Huggett CL 1994 Mother's prior intrauterine position affects the sex ratio of her offspring in house mice. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 91:11055–11059
  173. Vandenberg JG, Huggett CL 1995 The anogenital distance index, a predictor of the intrauterine position effects on reproduction in female house mice. *Lab Anim Sci* 45:567–573
  174. Howdeshell KL, Hotchkiss AK, Thayer KA, Vandenberg JG, vom Saal FS 1999 Exposure to bisphenol A advances puberty. *Nature* 401:763–764
  175. vom Saal FS, Bronson FH 1980 Variation in length of oestrous cycles in mice due to former intrauterine proximity to male fetuses. *Biol Reprod* 22:777–780
  176. Vandenberg LN, Maffini MV, Wadia PR, Sonnenschein C, Rubin BS, Soto AM 2007 Exposure to environmentally relevant doses of the xenoestrogen bisphenol-A alters development of the fetal mouse mammary gland. *Endocrinology* 148:116–127
  177. Timms BG, Petersen SL, vom Saal FS 1999 Prostate gland growth during development is stimulated in both male and female rat fetuses by intrauterine proximity to female fetuses. *J Urol* 161:1694–1701
  178. Nonneman DJ, Ganjam VK, Welshons WV, Vom Saal FS 1992 Intrauterine position effects on steroid metabolism and steroid receptors of reproductive organs in male mice. *Biol Reprod* 47:723–729
  179. Clark MM, Bishop AM, vom Saal FS, Galef Jr BG 1993 Responsiveness to testosterone of male gerbils from known intrauterine positions. *Physiol Behav* 53:1183–1187
  180. vom Saal FS, Bronson FH 1980 Sexual characteristics of adult female mice are correlated with their blood testosterone levels during prenatal development. *Science* 208:597–599
  181. Timms BG, Peterson RE, vom Saal FS 2002 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin interacts with endogenous estradiol to disrupt prostate gland morphogenesis in male rat fetuses. *Toxicol Sci* 67:264–274
  182. Vandenberg JG 2004 Animal models and studies of *in utero* endocrine disruptor effects. *ILAR J* 45:438–442
  183. Clark MM, Crews D, Galef Jr BG 1991 Concentrations of sex steroid hormones in pregnant and fetal Mongolian gerbils. *Physiol Behav* 49:239–243
  184. Satoh S, Hirata T, Miyake Y, Kaneda Y 1997 The possibility of early estimation for fertility in bovine heterosexual twin females. *J Vet Med Sci* 59:221–222
  185. Padula AM 2005 The freemartin syndrome: an update. *Anim Reprod Sci* 87:93–109
  186. Resnick SM, Gottesman II, McGue M 1993 Sensation seeking in opposite-sex twins: an effect of prenatal hormones? *Behav Genet* 23:323–329
  187. McFadden D 1993 A masculinizing effect on the auditory systems of human females having male co-twins. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 90:11900–11904
  188. Cohen-Bendahan CC, Buitelaar JK, van Goozen SH, Cohen-Kettenis PT 2004 Prenatal exposure to testosterone and functional cerebral lateralization: a study in same-sex and opposite-sex twin girls. *Psychoneuroendocrinology* 29:911–916
  189. Peper JS, Brouwer RM, van Baal GC, Schnack HG, van Leeuwen M, Boomsma DI, Kahn RS, Hulshoff Pol HE 2009 Does having a twin brother make for a bigger brain? *Eur J Endocrinol* 160:739–746
  190. Cohen-Bendahan CC, Buitelaar JK, van Goozen SH, Orlebeke JF, Cohen-Kettenis PT 2005 Is there an effect of prenatal testosterone on aggression and other behavioral traits? A study comparing same-sex and opposite-sex twin girls. *Horm Behav* 47:230–237
  191. Loehlin JC, Martin NG 2000 Dimensions of psychological masculinity-femininity in adult twins from opposite-sex and same-sex pairs. *Behav Genet* 30:19–28
  192. Rose RJ, Kaprio J, Winter T, Dick DM, Viken RJ, Pulkkinen L, Koskenvuo M 2002 Femininity and fertility in sisters with twin brothers: prenatal androgenization? Cross-sex socialization? *Psychol Sci* 13:263–267
  193. Vuoksimaa E, Eriksson CJ, Pulkkinen L, Rose RJ, Kaprio J 2010 Decreased prevalence of left-handedness among females with male co-twins: evidence suggesting prenatal tes-

- tosterone transfer in humans? *Psychoneuroendocrinology* 35:1462–1472
194. Elkadi S, Nicholls ME, Clode D 1999 Handedness in opposite and same-sex dizygotic twins: testing the testosterone hypothesis. *Neuroreport* 10:333–336
195. Lummaa V, Pettay JE, Russell AF 2007 Male twins reduce fitness of female co-twins in humans. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 104:10915–10920
196. van Anders SM, Vernon PA, Wilbur CJ 2006 Finger-length ratios show evidence of prenatal hormone-transfer between opposite-sex twins. *Horm Behav* 49:315–319
197. Culbert KM, Breedlove SM, Burt SA, Klump KL 2008 Prenatal hormone exposure and risk for eating disorders. *Arch Gen Psychiatry* 65:329–336
198. Glinianaia SV, Magnus P, Harris JR, Tams K 1998 Is there a consequence for fetal growth of having an unlike-sexed cohabitant *in utero*? *Int J Epidemiol* 27:657–659
199. Cerhan JR, Kushi LH, Olson JE, Rich SS, Zheng W, Folsom AR, Sellers TA 2000 Twinship and risk of postmenopausal breast cancer. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 92:261–265
200. Swerdlow AJ, De Stavola BL, Swanwick MA, Maconochie NES 1997 Risks of breast and testicular cancers in young adult twins in England and Wales: evidence on prenatal and genetic aetiology. *Lancet* 350:1723–1728
201. van de Beek C, Thijssen JH, Cohen-Kettenis PT, van Goozen SH, Buitelaar JK 2004 Relationships between sex hormones assessed in amniotic fluid, and maternal and umbilical cord serum: what is the best source of information to investigate the effects of fetal hormone exposure? *Horm Behav* 46:663–669
202. Sakai LM, Baker LA, Jacklin CN, Shulman I 1991 Sex steroids at birth: genetic and environmental variation and covariation. *Dev Psychobiol* 24:559–570
203. Cohen-Bendahan CC, van Goozen SH, Buitelaar JK, Cohen-Kettenis PT 2005 Maternal serum steroid levels are unrelated to fetal sex: a study in twin pregnancies. *Twin Res Hum Genet* 8:173–177
204. Johnson MR, Abbas A, Nicolaidis KH 1994 Maternal plasma levels of human chorionic gonadotropin, oestradiol and progesterone in multifetal pregnancies before and after fetal reduction. *J Endocrinol* 143:309–312
205. Vom Saal FS, Richter CA, Ruhlen RR, Nagel SC, Timms BG, Welshons WV 2005 The importance of appropriate controls, animal feed, and animal models in interpreting results from low-dose studies of bisphenol A. *Birth Defects Res A Clin Mol Teratol* 73:140–145
206. Spearow JL, Doemeny P, Sera R, Leffler R, Barkley M 1999 Genetic variation in susceptibility to endocrine disruption by estrogen in mice. *Science* 285:1259–1261
207. Spearow JL, O'Henley P, Doemeny P, Sera R, Leffler R, Sofos T, Barkley M 2001 Genetic variation in physiological sensitivity to estrogen in mice. *APMIS* 109:356–364
208. Timms BG, Howdeshell KL, Barton L, Bradley S, Richter CA, vom Saal FS 2005 Estrogenic chemicals in plastic and oral contraceptives disrupt development of the fetal mouse prostate and urethra. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 102:7014–7019
209. Cederroth CR, Nef S 2009 Fetal programming of adult glucose homeostasis in mice. *PLoS ONE* 4:e7281
210. Marty MS, Carney EW, Rowlands JC 2011 Endocrine disruption: historical perspectives and its impact on the future of toxicology testing. *Toxicol Sci* 120:S93–S108
211. Bonefeld-Jørgensen EC, Long M, Hofmeister MV, Vinggaard AM 2007 Endocrine-disrupting potential of bisphenol A, bisphenol A dimethacrylate, 4-n-nonylphenol, and 4-n-octylphenol in vitro: new data and a brief review. *Environ Health Perspect* 115(Suppl 1):69–76
212. Krüger T, Long M, Bonefeld-Jørgensen EC 2008 Plastic components affect the activation of the aryl hydrocarbon and the androgen receptor. *Toxicology* 246:112–123
213. Watson CS, Jeng YJ, Kochukov MY 2010 Nongenomic signaling pathways of estrogen toxicity. *Toxicol Sci* 115:1–11
214. Weed DL 2005 Weight of evidence: a review of concepts and methods. *Risk Anal* 25:1545–1557
215. Linkov I, Loney D, Cormier S, Satterstrom FK, Bridges T 2009 Weight-of-evidence evaluation in environmental assessment: review of qualitative and quantitative approaches. *Sci Total Environ* 407:5199–5205
216. Schreider J, Barrow C, Birchfield N, Dearfield K, Devlin D, Henry S, Kramer M, Schappelle S, Solomon K, Weed DL, Embry MR 2010 Enhancing the credibility of decisions based on scientific conclusions: transparency is imperative. *Toxicol Sci* 116:5–7
217. Basketter D, Ball N, Cagen S, Carrillo JC, Certa H, Eigler D, Garcia C, Esch H, Graham C, Haux C, Kreiling R, Mehling A 2009 Application of a weight of evidence approach to assessing discordant sensitisation datasets: implications for REACH. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol* 55:90–96
218. Wright-Walters M, Volz C, Talbott E, Davis D 2011 An updated weight of evidence approach to the aquatic hazard assessment of bisphenol A and the derivation a new predicted no effect concentration (Pnec) using a non-parametric methodology. *Sci Total Environ* 409:676–685
219. Cooper RL, Kavlock RJ 1997 Endocrine disruptors and reproductive development: a weight-of-evidence overview. *J Endocrinol* 152:159–166
220. Popp JA, Crouch E, McConnell EE 2006 A weight-of-evidence analysis of the cancer dose-response characteristics of 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzodioxin (TCDD). *Toxicol Sci* 89:361–369
221. Goodman M, Squibb K, Youngstrom E, Anthony LG, Kenworthy L, Lipkin PH, Mattison DR, Lakind JS 2010 Using systematic reviews and meta-analyses to support regulatory decision making for neurotoxicants: lessons learned from a case study of PCBs. *Environ Health Perspect* 118:727–734
222. Goodman JE, Witorsch RJ, McConnell EE, Sipes IG, Slayton TM, Yu CJ, Franz AM, Rhomberg LR 2009 Weight-of-evidence evaluation of reproductive and developmental effects of low doses of bisphenol A. *Crit Rev Toxicol* 39:1–75
223. Heindel JJ, vom Saal FS 2008 Meeting report: batch-to-batch variability in estrogenic activity in commercial animal diets- importance and approaches for laboratory animal research. *Environ Health Perspect* 116:389–393
224. Ruhlen RL, Taylor JA, Mao J, Kirkpatrick J, Welshons WV, vom Saal FS 2011 Choice of animal feed can alter fetal steroid levels and mask developmental effects of endocrine disrupting chemicals. *J Dev Origins Health Dis* 2:36–48

225. vom Saal FS, Richter CA, Mao J, Welshons WV 2005 Commercial animal feed: variability in estrogenic activity and effects on body weight in mice. *Birth Defects Res (Part A)* 73:474–475
226. Howdeshell KL, Peterman PH, Judy BM, Taylor JA, Orzario CE, Ruhlen RL, Vom Saal FS, Welshons WV 2003 Bisphenol A is released from polycarbonate animal cages into water at room temperature. *Environ Health Perspect* 111:1180–1187
227. Koehler KE, Voigt RC, Thomas S, Lamb B, Urban C, Hassold T, Hunt PA 2003 When disaster strikes: rethinking caging materials. *Lab Anim (NY)* 32:24–27
228. Muhlhauser A, Susiarjo M, Rubio C, Griswold J, Gorence G, Hassold T, Hunt PA 2009 Bisphenol A effects on the growing mouse oocyte are influenced by diet. *Biol Reprod* 80:1066–1071
229. Tyl RW, Myers CB, Marr MC, Castillo NP, Veselica MM, Joiner RL, Dimond SS, Van Miller JP, Stropp GD, Waechter Jr JM, Hentges SG 2008 One-generation reproductive toxicity study of dietary 17 $\beta$ -estradiol (E2; CAS no. 50-28-2) in CD-1 (Swiss) mice. *Reprod Toxicol* 25:144–160
230. Ryan BC, Hotchkiss AK, Crofton KM, Gray Jr LE 2010 *In utero* and lactational exposure to bisphenol A, in contrast to ethinyl estradiol, does not alter sexually dimorphic behavior, puberty, fertility, and anatomy of female LE rats. *Toxicol Sci* 114:133–148
231. Marty MS, Allen B, Chapin RE, Cooper R, Daston GP, Flaws JA, Foster PM, Makris SL, Mylchreest E, Sandler D, Tyl RW 2009 Inter-laboratory control data for reproductive endpoints required in the OPPTS 870.3800/OECD 416 reproduction and fertility test. *Birth Defects Res B Dev Reprod Toxicol* 86:470–489
232. Teng CT, Beard C, Gladwell W 2002 Differential expression and estrogen response of lactoferrin gene in the female reproductive tract of mouse, rat, and hamster. *Biol Reprod* 67:1439–1449
233. Aupperlee MD, Drolet AA, Durairaj S, Wang W, Schwartz RC, Haslam SZ 2009 Strain-specific differences in the mechanisms of progesterone regulation of murine mammary gland development. *Endocrinology* 150:1485–1494
234. Pepling ME, Sundman EA, Patterson NL, Gephardt GW, Medico L Jr, Wilson KI 2010 Differences in oocyte development and estradiol sensitivity among mouse strains. *Reproduction* 139:349–357
235. Wiklund JA, Gorski J 1982 Genetic differences in estrogen-induced DNA synthesis in the rat pituitary: correlations with pituitary tumor susceptibility. *Endocrinology* 111:1140–1149
236. Wiklund J, Wertz N, Gorski J 1981 A comparison of estrogen effects on uterine and pituitary growth and prolactin synthesis in F344 and Holtzman rats. *Endocrinology* 109:1700–1707
237. Diel P, Schmidt S, Vollmer G, Janning P, Upmeier A, Michna H, Bolt HM, Degen GH 2004 Comparative responses of three rat strains (DA/Han, Sprague-Dawley and Wistar) to treatment with environmental estrogens. *Arch Toxicol* 78:183–193
238. Brossia LJ, Roberts CS, Lopez JT, Bigsby RM, Dynlacht JR 2009 Interstrain differences in the development of pyometra after estrogen treatment of rats. *J Am Assoc Lab Anim Sci* 48:517–520
239. Geis RB, Diel P, Degen GH, Vollmer G 2005 Effects of genistein on the expression of hepatic genes in two rat strains (Sprague-Dawley and Wistar). *Toxicol Lett* 157:21–29
240. Roper RJ, Griffith JS, Lyttle CR, Doerge RW, McNabb AW, Broadbent RE, Teuscher C 1999 Interacting quantitative trait loci control phenotypic variation in murine estradiol-regulated responses. *Endocrinology* 140:556–561
241. Taylor JA, Welshons WV, Vom Saal FS 2008 No effect of route of exposure (oral; subcutaneous injection) on plasma bisphenol A throughout 24h after administration in neonatal female mice. *Reprod Toxicol* 25:169–176
242. European Food Safety Authority 2007 Opinion of the Scientific Panel on food additives, flavourings, processing aids and materials in contact with food (AFC) related to 2,2-bis(4-hydroxyphenyl)propane. *EFSA J* 428:1–75
243. Vandenberg LN, Chahoud I, Padmanabhan V, Paumgarten FJ, Schoenfelder G 2010 Biomonitoring studies should be used by regulatory agencies to assess human exposure levels and safety of bisphenol A. *Environ Health Perspect* 118:1051–1054
244. Vandenberg LN 2011 Exposure to bisphenol A in Canada: invoking the precautionary principle. *CMAJ* 183:1265–1270
245. Stahlhut RW, Welshons WV, Swan SH 2009 Bisphenol A data in NHANES suggest longer than expected half-life, substantial non-food exposure, or both. *Environ Health Perspect* 117:784–789
246. Geens T, Goeyens L, Covaci A 2011 Are potential sources for human exposure to bisphenol-A overlooked? *Int J Hyg Environ Health* 214:339–347
247. Biedermann S, Tschudin P, Grob K 2010 Transfer of bisphenol A from thermal printer paper to the skin. *Anal Bioanal Chem* 398:571–576
248. Zalko D, Jacques C, Duplan H, Bruel S, Perdu E 2011 Viable skin efficiently absorbs and metabolizes bisphenol A. *Chemosphere* 82:424–430
249. Moriyama K, Tagami T, Akamizu T, Usui T, Saijo M, Kanamoto N, Hataya Y, Shimatsu A, Kuzuya H, Nakao K 2002 Thyroid hormone action is disrupted by bisphenol A as an antagonist. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 87:5185–5190
250. Zoeller RT, Bansal R, Parris C 2005 Bisphenol-A, an environmental contaminant that acts as a thyroid hormone receptor antagonist in vitro, increases serum thyroxine, and alters RC3/neurogranin expression in the developing rat brain. *Endocrinology* 146:607–612
251. Lee HJ, Chattopadhyay S, Gong EY, Ahn RS, Lee K 2003 Antiandrogenic effects of bisphenol A and nonphenol on the function of androgen receptor. *Toxicol Sci* 75:40–46
252. Kwintkiewicz J, Nishi Y, Yanase T, Giudice LC 2010 Peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor- $\gamma$  mediates bisphenol A inhibition of FSH-stimulated IGF-1, aromatase, and estradiol in human granulosa cells. *Environ Health Perspect* 118:400–406
253. Taylor JA, Vom Saal FS, Welshons WV, Drury B, Rottinghaus G, Hunt PA, Toutain PL, Laffont CM, Vandervoort CA 2011 Similarity of bisphenol A pharmacokinetics in rhesus monkeys and mice: relevance for human exposure. *Environ Health Perspect* 119:422–430
254. Owens JW, Chaney JG 2005 Weighing the results of differing ‘low dose’ studies of the mouse prostate by

- Nagel, Cagen, and Ashby: quantification of experimental power and statistical results. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol* 43:194–202
255. Ashby J, Tinwell H, Odum J, Lefevre P 2004 Natural variability and the influence of concurrent control values on the detection and interpretation of low-dose or weak endocrine toxicities. *Environ Health Perspect* 112:847–853
256. Nagel SC, vom Saal FS, Thayer KA, Dhar MG, Boechler M, Welshons WV 1997 Relative binding affinity-serum modified access (RBA-SMA) assay predicts the relative *in vivo* bioactivity of the xenoestrogens bisphenol A and octylphenol. *Environ Health Perspect* 105:70–76
257. Gupta C 2000 Reproductive malformation of the male offspring following maternal exposure to estrogenic chemicals. *Proc Soc Exp Biol Med* 224:61–68
258. Elswick BA, Welsch F, Janszen DB 2000 Effect of different sampling designs on outcome of endocrine disruptor studies. *Reprod Toxicol* 14:359–367
259. Chitra KC, Latchoumycandane C, Mathur PP 2003 Induction of oxidative stress by bisphenol A in the epididymal sperm of rats. *Toxicology* 185:119–127
260. Ramos JG, Varayoud J, Sonnenschein C, Soto AM, Muñoz De Toro M, Luque EH 2001 Prenatal exposure to low doses of bisphenol A alters the periductal stroma and glandular cell function in the rat ventral prostate. *Biol Reprod* 65:1271–1277
261. Ramos JG, Varayoud J, Kass L, Rodríguez H, Costabel L, Muñoz-De-Toro M, Luque EH 2003 Bisphenol A induces both transient and permanent histofunctional alterations of the hypothalamic-pituitary-gonadal axis in prenatally exposed male rats. *Endocrinology* 144:3206–3215
262. Ogura Y, Ishii K, Kanda H, Kanai M, Arima K, Wang Y, Sugimura Y 2007 Bisphenol A induces permanent squamous change in mouse prostatic epithelium. *Differentiation* 75:745–756
263. Ho SM, Tang WY, Belmonte de Frausto J, Prins GS 2006 Developmental exposure to estradiol and bisphenol A increases susceptibility to prostate carcinogenesis and epigenetically regulates phosphodiesterase type 4 variant 4. *Cancer Res* 66:5624–5632
264. Ichihara T, Yoshino H, Imai N, Tsutsumi T, Kawabe M, Tamano S, Inaguma S, Suzuki S, Shirai T 2003 Lack of carcinogenic risk in the prostate with transplacental and lactational exposure to bisphenol A in rats. *J Toxicol Sci* 28:165–171
265. Ashby J, Tinwell H, Haseman J 1999 Lack of effects for low dose levels of bisphenol A and diethylstilbestrol on the prostate gland of CF1 mice exposed *in utero*. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol* 30:156–166
266. Cagen SZ, Waechter JM Jr, Dimond SS, Breslin WJ, Butala JH, Jekat FW, Joiner RL, Shiotsuka RN, Veenstra GE, Harris LR 1999 Normal reproductive organ development in CF-1 mice following prenatal exposure to bisphenol A. *Toxicol Sci* 50:36–44
267. Cagen SZ, Waechter JM Jr, Dimond SS, Breslin WJ, Butala JH, Jekat FW, Joiner RL, Shiotsuka RN, Veenstra GE, Harris LR 1999 Normal reproductive organ development in Wistar rats exposed to bisphenol A in the drinking water. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol* 30:130–139
268. Ema M, Fujii S, Furukawa M, Kiguchi M, Harazono A 2001 Rat two-generation reproductive toxicity study of bisphenol A. *Reprod Toxicol* 15:505–523
269. Tinwell H, Haseman J, Lefevre PA, Wallis N, Ashby J 2002 Normal sexual development of two strains of rat exposed *in utero* to low doses of bisphenol A. *Toxicol Sci* 68:339–348
270. Tyl RW, Myers CB, Marr MC, Thomas BF, Keimowitz AR, Brine DR, Veselica MM, Fail PA, Chang TY, Seely JC, Joiner RL, Butala JH, Dimond SS, Cagen SZ, Shiotsuka RN, Stropp GD, Waechter JM 2002 Three-generation reproductive toxicity study of dietary bisphenol A in CD Sprague-Dawley rats. *Toxicol Sci* 68:121–146
271. Tyl RW, Myers CB, Marr MC, Sloan CS, Castillo NP, Veselica MM, Seely JC, Dimond SS, Van Miller JP, Shiotsuka RN, Beyer D, Hentges SG, Waechter Jr JM 2008 Two-generation reproductive toxicity study of dietary bisphenol A in CD-1 (Swiss) mice. *Toxicol Sci* 104:362–384
272. Howdeshell KL, Furr J, Lambright CR, Wilson VS, Ryan BC, Gray Jr LE 2008 Gestational and lactational exposure to ethinyl estradiol, but not bisphenol A, decreases androgen-dependent reproductive organ weights and epididymal sperm abundance in the male long evans hooded rat. *Toxicol Sci* 102:371–382
273. Chapin RE, Adams J, Boekelheide K, Gray LE Jr, Hayward SW, Lees PS, McIntyre BS, Portier KM, Schnorr TM, Selivan SG, Vandenberg JG, Woskie SR 2008 NTP-CERHR expert panel report on the reproductive and developmental toxicity of bisphenol A. *Birth Defects Res B Dev Reprod Toxicol* 83:157–395
274. Hennighausen L, Robinson GW 1998 Think globally, act locally: the making of a mouse mammary gland. *Genes Dev* 12:449–455
275. Lemmen JG, Broekhof JL, Kuiper GG, Gustafsson JA, van der Saag PT, van der Burg B 1999 Expression of estrogen receptor  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  during mouse embryogenesis. *Mech Dev* 81:163–167
276. Padilla-Banks E, Jefferson WN, Newbold RR 2006 Neonatal exposure to the phytoestrogen genistein alters mammary gland growth and developmental programming of hormone receptor levels. *Endocrinology* 147:4871–4882
277. Colerangle JB, Roy D 1997 Profound effects of the weak environmental estrogen-like chemical bisphenol A on the growth of the mammary gland of Noble rats. *J Steroid Biochem Mol Biol* 60:153–160
278. Bern HA, Mills KT, Jones LA 1983 Critical period of neonatal estrogen exposure in occurrence of mammary gland abnormalities in adult mice. *Proc Soc Exp Biol Med* 172:239–242
279. Markey CM, Coombs MA, Sonnenschein C, Soto AM 2003 Mammalian development in a changing environment: exposure to endocrine disruptors reveals the developmental plasticity of steroid-hormone target organs. *Evol Dev* 5:67–75
280. Markey CM, Luque EH, Munoz De Toro M, Sonnenschein C, Soto AM 2001 *In utero* exposure to bisphenol A alters the development and tissue organization of the mouse mammary gland. *Biol Reprod* 65:1215–1223
281. Vandenberg LN, Maffini MV, Schaeberle CM, Ucci AA, Sonnenschein C, Rubin BS, Soto AM 2008 Perinatal exposure to the xenoestrogen bisphenol-A induces mammary

- intraductal hyperplasias in adult CD-1 mice. *Reprod Toxicol* 26:210–219
282. Moral R, Wang R, Russo IH, Lamartiniere CA, Pereira J, Russo J 2008 Effect of prenatal exposure to the endocrine disruptor bisphenol A on mammary gland morphology and gene expression signature. *J Endocrinol* 196:101–112
  283. Ayyanan A, Laribi O, Schuepbach-Malpell S, Schrick C, Gutierrez M, Tanos T, Lefebvre G, Rougemont J, Yalcin-Ozuysal O, Brisken C 2011 Perinatal exposure to bisphenol A increases adult mammary gland progesterone response and cell number. *Mol Endocrinol* 25:1915–1923
  284. Nikaido Y, Yoshizawa K, Danbara N, Tsujita-Kyutoku M, Yuri T, Uehara N, Tsubura A 2004 Effects of maternal xenoestrogen exposure on development of the reproductive tract and mammary gland in female CD-1 mouse offspring. *Reprod Toxicol* 18:803–811
  285. Jones LP, Sampson A, Kang HJ, Kim HJ, Yi YW, Kwon SY, Babus JK, Wang A, Bae I 2010 Loss of BRCA1 leads to an increased sensitivity to bisphenol A. *Toxicol Lett* 199:261–268
  286. Murray TJ, Maffini MV, Ucci AA, Sonnenschein C, Soto AM 2007 Induction of mammary gland ductal hyperplasias and carcinomas in situ following fetal bisphenol A exposure. *Reprod Toxicol* 23:383–390
  287. Durando M, Kass L, Piva J, Sonnenschein C, Soto AM, Luque EH, Muñoz-de-Toro M 2007 Prenatal bisphenol A exposure induces preneoplastic lesions in the mammary gland in Wistar rats. *Environ Health Perspect* 115:80–86
  288. Jenkins S, Raghuraman N, Eltoum I, Carpenter M, Russo J, Lamartiniere CA 2009 Oral exposure to bisphenol A increases dimethylbenzanthracene-induced mammary cancer in rats. *Environ Health Perspect* 117:910–915
  289. Betancourt AM, Eltoum IA, Desmond RA, Russo J, Lamartiniere CA 2010 *In utero* exposure to bisphenol A shifts the window of susceptibility for mammary carcinogenesis in the rat. *Environ Health Perspect* 118:1614–1619
  290. Weber Lozada K, Keri RA 2011 Bisphenol A increases mammary cancer risk in two distinct mouse models of breast cancer. *Biol Reprod* 85:490–497
  291. Betancourt AM, Mobley JA, Russo J, Lamartiniere CA 2010 Proteomic analysis in mammary glands of rat offspring exposed *in utero* to bisphenol A. *J Proteomics* 73:1241–1253
  292. Lamartiniere CA, Jenkins S, Betancourt AM, Wang J, Russo J 2011 Exposure to the endocrine disruptor bisphenol A alters susceptibility for mammary cancer. *Horm Mol Biol Clin Investig* 5:45–52
  293. Jenkins S, Wang J, Eltoum I, Desmond R, Lamartiniere CA 2011 Chronic oral exposure to bisphenol A results in a non-monotonic dose response in mammary carcinogenesis and metastasis in MMTV-erbB2 mice. *Environ Health Perspect* 119:1604–1609
  294. Nikaido Y, Danbara N, Tsujita-Kyutoku M, Yuri T, Uehara N, Tsubura A 2005 Effects of prepubertal exposure to xenoestrogen on development of estrogen target organs in female CD-1 mice. *In Vivo* 19:487–494
  295. Yin H, Ito A, Bhattacharjee D, Hoshi M 2006 A comparative study on the protective effects of 17 $\beta$ -estradiol, biochanin A and bisphenol A on mammary gland differentiation and tumorigenesis in rats. *Indian J Exp Biol* 44:540–546
  296. Yang M, Ryu JH, Jeon R, Kang D, Yoo KY 2009 Effects of bisphenol A on breast cancer and its risk factors. *Arch Toxicol* 83:281–285
  297. Kortenkamp A 2006 Breast cancer, oestrogens and environmental pollutants: a re-evaluation from a mixture perspective. *Int J Androl* 29:193–198
  298. Hunt PA, Susiarjo M, Rubio C, Hassold TJ 2009 The bisphenol A experience: a primer for the analysis of environmental effects on mammalian reproduction. *Biol Reprod* 81:807–813
  299. Carr R, Bertasi F, Betancourt A, Bowers S, Gandy BS, Ryan P, Willard S 2003 Effect of neonatal rat bisphenol A exposure on performance in the Morris water maze. *J Toxicol Environ Health A* 66:2077–2088
  300. Farabollini F, Porrini S, Dessì-Fulgherit F 1999 Perinatal exposure to the estrogenic pollutant bisphenol A affects behavior in male and female rats. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 64:687–694
  301. Fujimoto T, Kubo K, Aou S 2006 Prenatal exposure to bisphenol A impairs sexual differentiation of exploratory behavior and increases depression-like behavior in rats. *Brain Res* 1068:49–55
  302. Funabashi T, Kawaguchi M, Furuta M, Fukushima A, Kimura F 2004 Exposure to bisphenol A during gestation and lactation causes loss of sex difference in corticotropin-releasing hormone-immunoreactive neurons in the bed nucleus of the stria terminalis of rats. *Psychoneuroendocrinology* 29:475–485
  303. Kubo K, Arai O, Omura M, Watanabe R, Ogata R, Aou S 2003 Low dose effects of bisphenol A on sexual differentiation of the brain and behavior in rats. *Neurosci Res* 45:345–356
  304. Kubo K, Arai O, Ogata R, Omura M, Hori T, Aou S 2001 Exposure to bisphenol A during the fetal and suckling periods disrupts sexual differentiation of the locus coeruleus and of behaviour in the rat. *Neurosci Lett* 304:73–76
  305. Rubin BS, Lenkowski JR, Schaeberle CM, Vandenberg LN, Ronsheim PM, Soto AM 2006 Evidence of altered brain sexual differentiation in mice exposed perinatally to low, environmentally relevant levels of bisphenol A. *Endocrinology* 147:3681–3691
  306. Patisaul HB, Fortino AE, Polston EK 2006 Neonatal genistein or bisphenol-A exposure alters sexual differentiation of the AVPV. *Neurotoxicol Teratol* 28:111–118
  307. Adewale HB, Todd KL, Mickens JA, Patisaul HB 2011 The impact of neonatal bisphenol: a exposure on sexually dimorphic hypothalamic nuclei in the female rat. *Neurotoxicology* 32:38–49
  308. Wolstenholme JT, Rissman EF, Connelly JJ 2011 The role of bisphenol A in shaping the brain, epigenome and behavior. *Horm Behav* 59:296–305
  309. Maffini MV, Rubin BS, Sonnenschein C, Soto AM 2006 Endocrine disruptors and reproductive health: the case of bisphenol-A. *Mol Cell Endocrinol* 254–255:179–186
  310. Markey CM, Wadia PR, Rubin BS, Sonnenschein C, Soto AM 2005 Long-term effects of fetal exposure to low doses of the xenoestrogen bisphenol-A in the female mouse genital tract. *Biol Reprod* 72:1344–1351
  311. Yoshino S, Yamaki K, Li X, Sai T, Yanagisawa R, Takano H, Taneda S, Hayashi H, Mori Y 2004 Prenatal exposure to bisphenol A up-regulates immune responses, including

- T helper 1 and T helper 2 responses, in mice. *Immunology* 112:489–495
312. Yoshino S, Yamaki K, Yanagisawa R, Takano H, Hayashi H, Mori Y 2003 Effects of bisphenol A on antigen-specific antibody production, proliferative responses of lymphoid cells, and TH1 and TH2 immune responses in mice. *Br J Pharmacol* 138:1271–1276
313. Alonso-Magdalena P, Ropero AB, Soriano S, Quesada I, Nadal A 2010 Bisphenol-A: a new diabetogenic factor? *Hormones (Athens)* 9:118–126
314. Rubin BS, Soto AM 2009 Bisphenol A: perinatal exposure and body weight. *Mol Cell Endocrinol* 304:55–62
315. Al-Hiyasat AS, Darmani H, Elbetieha AM 2002 Effects of bisphenol A on adult male mouse fertility. *Eur J Oral Sci* 110:163–167
316. Cabaton NJ, Wadia PR, Rubin BS, Zalko D, Schaeberle CM, Askenase MH, Gadbois JL, Tharp AP, Whitt GS, Sonnenschein C, Soto AM 2011 Perinatal exposure to environmentally relevant levels of bisphenol A decreases fertility and fecundity in CD-1 mice. *Environ Health Perspect* 119:547–552
317. Al-Hiyasat AS, Darmani H, Elbetieha AM 2004 Leached components from dental composites and their effects on fertility of female mice. *Eur J Oral Sci* 112:267–272
318. Salian S, Doshi T, Vanage G 2009 Impairment in protein expression profile of testicular steroid receptor coregulators in male rat offspring perinatally exposed to Bisphenol A. *Life Sci* 85:11–18
319. Rubin BS 2011 Bisphenol A: an endocrine disruptor with widespread exposure and multiple effects. *J Steroid Biochem Mol Biol* 127:27–34
320. Battaglin WA, Rice KC, Focazio MJ, Salmons S, Barry RX 2009 The occurrence of glyphosate, atrazine, and other pesticides in vernal pools and adjacent streams in Washington, DC, Maryland, Iowa, and Wyoming, 2005–2006. *Environ Monit Assess* 155:281–307
321. Battaglin WA, Furlong ET, Burkhardt MR, Peter CJ 2000 Occurrence of sulfonylurea, sulfonamide, imidazolinone, and other herbicides in rivers, reservoirs and ground water in the Midwestern United States, 1998. *Sci Total Environ* 248:123–133
322. Solomon KR, Baker DB, Richards RP, Dixon KR, Klaine SJ, La Point TM, Kendall RJ, Weisskopf CP, Giddings JM, Giesy JP, Hall Jr LW, Williams W 1996 Ecological risk assessment of atrazine in North American surface waters. *Environ Toxicol Chem* 15:31–76
323. Benachour N, Moslemi S, Sipahutar H, Seralini GE 2007 Cytotoxic effects and aromatase inhibition by xenobiotic endocrine disruptors alone and in combination. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 222:129–140
324. Sanderson JT, Seinen W, Giesy JP, van den Berg M 2000 2-Chloro-s-triazine herbicides induce aromatase (CYP19) activity in H295R human adrenocortical carcinoma cells: a novel mechanism for estrogenicity? *Toxicol Sci* 54:121–127
325. Sanderson JT, Letcher RJ, Heneweer M, Giesy JP, van den Berg M 2001 Effects of chloro-s-triazine herbicides and metabolites on aromatase activity in various human cell lines and on vitellogenin production in male carp hepatocytes. *Environ Health Perspect* 109:1027–1031
326. Hayes TB, Anderson LL, Beasley VR, de Solla SR, Iguchi T, Ingraham H, Kestemont P, Kniewald J, Kniewald Z, Langlois VS, Luque EH, McCoy KA, Muñoz-de-Toro M, Oka T, Oliveira CA, Orton F, Ruby S, Suzawa M, Tavera-Mendoza LE, Trudeau VL, Victor-Costa AB, Willingham E 2011 Demasculinization and feminization of male gonads by atrazine: consistent effects across vertebrate classes. *J Steroid Biochem Mol Biol* 127:64–73
327. Cooper RL, Laws SC, Das PC, Narotsky MG, Goldman JM, Lee Tyrey E, Stoker TE 2007 Atrazine and reproductive function: mode and mechanism of action studies. *Birth Defects Res B Dev Reprod Toxicol* 80:98–112
328. Stoker TE, Robinette CL, Cooper RL 1999 Maternal exposure to atrazine during lactation suppresses suckling-induced prolactin release and results in prostatitis in the adult offspring. *Toxicol Sci* 52:68–79
329. Laws SC, Hotchkiss M, Ferrell J, Jayaraman S, Mills L, Modic W, Tinfo N, Fraites M, Stoker T, Cooper R 2009 Chlorotriazine herbicides and metabolites activate an ACTH-dependent release of corticosterone in male Wistar rats. *Toxicol Sci* 112:78–87
330. Fraites MJ, Cooper RL, Buckalew A, Jayaraman S, Mills L, Laws SC 2009 Characterization of the hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal axis response to atrazine and metabolites in the female rat. *Toxicol Sci* 112:88–99
331. Yoshimoto S, Okada E, Umemoto H, Tamura K, Uno Y, Nishida-Umehara C, Matsuda Y, Takamatsu N, Shiba T, Ito M 2008 A W-linked DM-domain gene, DM-W, participates in primary ovary development in *Xenopus laevis*. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 105:2469–2474
332. Hayes TB 1998 Sex determination and primary sex differentiation in amphibians. *J Exp Zool* 281:373–399
333. Ochoa-Acuña H, Frankenberger J, Hahn L, Carbajo C 2009 Drinking-water herbicide exposure in Indiana and prevalence of small-for-gestational-age and preterm delivery. *Environ Health Perspect* 117:1619–1624
334. Morgan MK, Scheuerman PR, Bishop CS, Pyles RA 1996 Teratogenic potential of atrazine and 2,4-D using FETAX. *J Toxicol Environ Health* 48:151–168
335. Allran JW, Karasov WH 2001 Effects of atrazine on embryos, larvae, and adults of anuran amphibians. *Environ Toxicol Chem* 20:769–775
336. Hayes TB, Collins A, Lee M, Mendoza M, Noriega N, Stuart AA, Vonk A 2002 Hermaphroditic, demasculinized frogs after exposure to the herbicide atrazine at low ecologically relevant doses. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 99:5476–5480
337. Hayes TB, Khoury V, Narayan A, Nazir M, Park A, Brown T, Adame L, Chan E, Buchholz D, Stueve T, Gallipeau S 2010 Atrazine induces complete feminization and chemical castration in male African clawed frogs (*Xenopus laevis*). *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 107:4612–4617
338. Hayes TB, Stuart AA, Mendoza M, Collins A, Noriega N, Vonk A, Johnston G, Liu R, Kpodzo D 2006 Characterization of atrazine-induced gonadal malformations in African clawed frogs (*Xenopus laevis*) and comparisons with effects of an androgen antagonist (cyproterone acetate) and exogenous estrogen (17 $\beta$ -estradiol): support for the demasculinization/feminization hypothesis. *Environ Health Perspect* 114:134–141
339. Storrs-Méndez SI, Semlitsch RD 2010 Intersex gonads in frogs: understanding the time course of natural develop-

- ment and role of endocrine disruptors. *J Exp Zool B Mol Dev Evol* 314:57–66
340. Carr JA, Gentles A, Smith EE, Goleman WL, Urquidí LJ, Thuet K, Kendall RJ, Giesy JP, Gross TS, Solomon KR, Van Der Kraak G 2003 Response of larval *Xenopus laevis* to atrazine: assessment of growth, metamorphosis, and gonadal and laryngeal morphology. *Environ Toxicol Chem* 22:396–405
  341. Hecker M, Kim WJ, Park JW, Murphy MB, Villeneuve D, Coady KK, Jones PD, Solomon KR, Van Der Kraak G, Carr JA, Smith EE, du Preez L, Kendall RJ, Giesy JP 2005 Plasma concentrations of estradiol and testosterone, gonadal aromatase activity and ultrastructure of the testis in *Xenopus laevis* exposed to estradiol or atrazine. *Aquat Toxicol* 72:383–396
  342. Orton F, Carr JA, Handy RD 2006 Effects of nitrate and atrazine on larval development and sexual differentiation in the northern leopard frog *Rana pipiens*. *Environ Toxicol Chem* 25:65–71
  343. Hayes T, Haston K, Tsui M, Hoang A, Haeffele C, Vonk A 2003 Atrazine-induced hermaphroditism at 0.1 ppb in American leopard frogs (*Rana pipiens*): laboratory and field evidence. *Environ Health Perspect* 111:568–575
  344. Tavera-Mendoza L, Ruby S, Brousseau P, Fournier M, Cyr D, Marcogliese D 2002 Response of the amphibian tadpole (*Xenopus laevis*) to atrazine during sexual differentiation of the testis. *Environ Toxicol Chem* 21:527–531
  345. Oka T, Tooi O, Mitsui N, Miyahara M, Ohnishi Y, Takase M, Kashiwagi A, Shinkai T, Santo N, Iguchi T 2008 Effect of atrazine on metamorphosis and sexual differentiation in *Xenopus laevis*. *Aquat Toxicol* 87:215–226
  346. Langlois VS, Carew AC, Pauli BD, Wade MG, Cooke GM, Trudeau VL 2010 Low levels of the herbicide atrazine alter sex ratios and reduce metamorphic success in *Rana pipiens* tadpoles raised in outdoor mesocosms. *Environ Health Perspect* 118:552–557
  347. Jooste AM, Du Preez LH, Carr JA, Giesy JP, Gross TS, Kendall RJ, Smith EE, Van der Kraak GL, Solomon KR 2005 Gonadal development of larval male *Xenopus laevis* exposed to atrazine in outdoor microcosms. *Environ Sci Technol* 39:5255–5261
  348. Spolyarich N, Hyne R, Wilson S, Palmer C, Byrne M 2010 Growth, development and sex ratios of spotted marsh frog (*Limnodynastes tasmaniensis*) larvae exposed to atrazine and a herbicide mixture. *Chemosphere* 78:807–813
  349. Hecker M, Park JW, Murphy MB, Jones PD, Solomon KR, Van Der Kraak G, Carr JA, Smith EE, du Preez L, Kendall RJ, Giesy JP 2005 Effects of atrazine on CYP19 gene expression and aromatase activity in testes and on plasma sex steroid concentrations of male African clawed frogs (*Xenopus laevis*). *Toxicol Sci* 86:273–280
  350. Du Preez LH, Kunene N, Everson GJ, Carr JA, Giesy JP, Gross TS, Hosmer AJ, Kendall RJ, Smith EE, Solomon KR, Van Der Kraak GJ 2008 Reproduction, larval growth, and reproductive development in African clawed frogs (*Xenopus laevis*) exposed to atrazine. *Chemosphere* 71:546–552
  351. Kloas W, Lutz I, Springer T, Krueger H, Wolf J, Holden L, Hosmer A 2009 Does atrazine influence larval development and sexual differentiation in *Xenopus laevis*? *Toxicol Sci* 107:376–384
  352. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency 2010 October 9–12, 2007: The potential for atrazine to affect amphibian gonadal development. FIFRA Scientific Advisory Panel Meeting, Arlington, VA, 2007
  353. McDaniel TV, Martin PA, Struger J, Sherry J, Marvin CH, McMaster ME, Clarence S, Tetreault G 2008 Potential endocrine disruption of sexual development in free ranging male northern leopard frogs (*Rana pipiens*) and green frogs (*Rana clamitans*) from areas of intensive row crop agriculture. *Aquat Toxicol* 88:230–242
  354. Reeder AL, Foley GL, Nichols DK, Hansen LG, Wikoff B, Faeh S, Eisold J, Wheeler MB, Warner R, Murphy JE, Beasley VR 1998 Forms and prevalence of intersexuality and effects of environmental contaminants on sexuality in cricket frogs (*Acris crepitans*). *Environ Health Perspect* 106:261–266
  355. Hayes T, Haston K, Tsui M, Hoang A, Haeffele C, Vonk A 2002 Feminization of male frogs in the wild. *Nature* 419:895–896
  356. Spolyarich N, Hyne RV, Wilson SP, Palmer CG, Byrne M 2011 Morphological abnormalities in frogs from a rice-growing region in NSW, Australia, with investigations into pesticide exposure. *Environ Monit Assess* 173:397–407
  357. Du Preez LH, Kunene N, Hanner R, Giesy JP, Solomon KR, Hosmer A, Van Der Kraak GJ 2009 Population-specific incidence of testicular ovarian follicles in *Xenopus laevis* from South Africa: a potential issue in endocrine testing. *Aquat Toxicol* 95:10–16
  358. Murphy MB, Hecker M, Coady KK, Tompsett AR, Jones PD, Du Preez LH, Everson GJ, Solomon KR, Carr JA, Smith EE, Kendall RJ, Van Der Kraak G, Giesy JP 2006 Atrazine concentrations, gonadal gross morphology and histology in ranid frogs collected in Michigan agricultural areas. *Aquat Toxicol* 76:230–245
  359. Suzawa M, Ingraham HA 2008 The herbicide atrazine activates endocrine gene networks via non-steroidal NR5A nuclear receptors in fish and mammalian cells. *PLoS ONE* 3:e2117
  360. Forson D, Storfer A 2006 Effects of atrazine and iridovirus infection on survival and life-history traits of the long-toed salamander (*Ambystoma macrodactylum*). *Environ Toxicol Chem* 25:168–173
  361. Forson DD, Storfer A 2006 Atrazine increases ranavirus susceptibility in the tiger salamander, *Ambystoma tigrinum*. *Ecol Appl* 16:2325–2332
  362. Rohr JR, Palmer BD 2005 Aquatic herbicide exposure increases salamander desiccation risk eight months later in a terrestrial environment. *Environ Toxicol Chem* 24:1253–1258
  363. Storrs SI, Kiesecker JM 2004 Survivorship patterns of larval amphibians exposed to low concentrations of atrazine. *Environ Health Perspect* 112:1054–1057
  364. Nieves-Puigdoller K, Björnsson BT, McCormick SD 2007 Effects of hexazinone and atrazine on the physiology and endocrinology of smolt development in Atlantic salmon. *Aquat Toxicol* 84:27–37
  365. Barr DB, Panuwet P, Nguyen JV, Udunka S, Needham LL 2007 Assessing exposure to atrazine and its metabolites using biomonitoring. *Environ Health Perspect* 115:1474–1478
  366. Curwin BD, Hein MJ, Sanderson WT, Striley C, Heederik D, Kromhout H, Reynolds SJ, Alavanja MC 2007 Pesticide

- dose estimates for children of Iowa farmers and non-farmers. *Environ Res* 105:307–315
367. Rayner JL, Enoch RR, Fenton SE 2005 Adverse effects of prenatal exposure to atrazine during a critical period of mammary gland growth. *Toxicol Sci* 87:255–266
368. Rayner JL, Wood C, Fenton SE 2004 Exposure parameters necessary for delayed puberty and mammary gland development in Long-Evans rats exposed *in utero* to atrazine. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 195:23–34
369. Cooper RL, Stoker TE, Goldman JM, Parrish MB, Tyrey L 1996 Effect of atrazine on ovarian function in the rat. *Reprod Toxicol* 10:257–264
370. Friedmann AS 2002 Atrazine inhibition of testosterone production in rat males following peripubertal exposure. *Reprod Toxicol* 16:275–279
371. Rayner JL, Enoch RR, Wolf DC, Fenton SE 2007 Atrazine-induced reproductive tract alterations after transplacental and/or lactational exposure in male Long-Evans rats. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 218:238–248
372. Karrow NA, McCay JA, Brown RD, Musgrove DL, Guo TL, Germolec DR, White Jr KL 2005 Oral exposure to atrazine modulates cell-mediated immune function and decreases host resistance to the B16F10 tumor model in female B6C3F1 mice. *Toxicology* 209:15–28
373. Enoch RR, Stanko JP, Greiner SN, Youngblood GL, Rayner JL, Fenton SE 2007 Mammary gland development as a sensitive end point after acute prenatal exposure to an atrazine metabolite mixture in female Long-Evans rats. *Environ Health Perspect* 115:541–547
374. Stanko JP, Enoch RR, Rayner JL, Davis CC, Wolf DC, Malarkey DE, Fenton SE 2010 Effects of prenatal exposure to a low dose atrazine metabolite mixture on pubertal timing and prostate development of male Long-Evans rats. *Reprod Toxicol* 30:540–549
375. Schecter A, Birnbaum L, Ryan JJ, Constable JD 2006 Dioxins: an overview. *Environ Res* 101:419–428
376. Mukerjee D 1998 Health impact of polychlorinated dibenzo-*p*-dioxins: a critical review. *J Air Waste Manag Assoc* 48:157–165
377. Emond C, Birnbaum LS, DeVito MJ 2006 Use of a physiologically based pharmacokinetic model for rats to study the influence of body fat mass and induction of CYP1A2 on the pharmacokinetics of TCDD. *Environ Health Perspect* 114:1394–1400
378. Milbrath MO, Wenger Y, Chang CW, Emond C, Garabrant D, Gillespie BW, Jolliet O 2009 Apparent half-lives of dioxins, furans, and polychlorinated biphenyls as a function of age, body fat, smoking status, and breast-feeding. *Environ Health Perspect* 117:417–425
379. Emond C, Michalek JE, Birnbaum LS, DeVito MJ 2005 Comparison of the use of a physiologically based pharmacokinetic model and a classical pharmacokinetic model for dioxin exposure assessments. *Environ Health Perspect* 113:1666–1668
380. Gierthy JF, Crane D 1984 Reversible inhibition of *in vitro* epithelial cell proliferation by 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 74:91–98
381. Korkalainen M, Tuomisto J, Pohjanvirta R 2001 The AH receptor of the most dioxin-sensitive species, guinea pig, is highly homologous to the human AH receptor. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 285:1121–1129
382. Okey AB, Riddick DS, Harper PA 1994 The Ah receptor: mediator of the toxicity of 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin (TCDD) and related compounds. *Toxicol Lett* 70:1–22
383. Matsumura F 2009 The significance of the nongenomic pathway in mediating inflammatory signaling of the dioxin-activated Ah receptor to cause toxic effects. *Biochem Pharmacol* 77:608–626
384. Birnbaum LS, Tuomisto J 2000 Non-carcinogenic effects of TCDD in animals. *Food Addit Contam* 17:275–288
385. DeVito MJ, Birnbaum LS, Farland WH, Gasiewicz TA 1995 Comparisons of estimated human body burdens of dioxinlike chemicals and TCDD body burdens in experimentally exposed animals. *Environ Health Perspect* 103:820–831
386. Kung T, Murphy KA, White LA 2009 The aryl hydrocarbon receptor (AhR) pathway as a regulatory pathway for cell adhesion and matrix metabolism. *Biochem Pharmacol* 77:536–546
387. Li H, Wang H 2010 Activation of xenobiotic receptors: driving into the nucleus. *Expert Opin Drug Metab Toxicol* 6:409–426
388. Marinkovič N, Pašalič D, Ferencik G, Grškovič B, Stavljenič Rukavina A 2010 Dioxins and human toxicity. *Arh Hig Rada Toksikol* 61:445–453
389. White SS, Birnbaum LS 2009 An overview of the effects of dioxins and dioxin-like compounds on vertebrates, as documented in human and ecological epidemiology. *J Environ Sci Health C Environ Carcinog Ecotoxicol Rev* 27:197–211
390. Swedenborg E, Pongratz I 2010 AhR and ARNT modulate ER signaling. *Toxicology* 268:132–138
391. Schwetz BA, Norris JM, Sparschu GL, Rowe UK, Gehring PJ, Emerson JL, Gerbig CG 1973 Toxicology of chlorinated dibenzo-*p*-dioxins. *Environ Health Perspect* 5:87–99
392. Kociba RJ, Schwetz BA 1982 Toxicity of 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin (TCDD). *Drug Metab Rev* 13:387–406
393. Couture LA, Abbott BD, Birnbaum LS 1990 A critical review of the developmental toxicity and teratogenicity of 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin: recent advances toward understanding the mechanism. *Teratology* 42:619–627
394. Mocarelli P, Needham LL, Marocchi A, Patterson DG Jr, Brambilla P, Gerthoux PM, Meazza L, Carreri V 1991 Serum concentrations of 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin and test results from selected residents of Seveso, Italy. *J Toxicol Environ Health* 32:357–366
395. Geusau A, Abraham K, Geissler K, Sator MO, Stingl G, Tschachler E 2001 Severe 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin (TCDD) intoxication: clinical and laboratory effects. *Environ Health Perspect* 109:865–869
396. Pohjanvirta R, Tuomisto J 1994 Short-term toxicity of 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin in laboratory animals: effects, mechanisms, and animal models. *Pharmacol Rev* 46:483–549
397. Chahoud I, Hartmann J, Rune GM, Neubert D 1992 Reproductive toxicity and toxicokinetics of 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin. 3. Effects of single doses on the testis of male rats. *Arch Toxicol* 66:567–572
398. Mocarelli P, Gerthoux PM, Needham LL, Patterson Jr DG,

- Limonta G, Falbo R, Signorini S, Bertona M, Crespi C, Sarto C, Scott PK, Turner WE, Brambilla P 2011 Perinatal exposure to low doses of dioxin can permanently impair human semen quality. *Environ Health Perspect* 119:713–718
399. Mocarelli P, Gerthoux PM, Patterson Jr DG, Milani S, Limonta G, Bertona M, Signorini S, Tramacere P, Colombo L, Crespi C, Brambilla P, Sarto C, Carreri V, Sampson EJ, Turner WE, Needham LL 2008 Dioxin exposure, from infancy through puberty, produces endocrine disruption and affects human semen quality. *Environ Health Perspect* 116:70–77
400. Foster WG, Maharaj-Briceño S, Cyr DG 2010 Dioxin-induced changes in epididymal sperm count and spermatogenesis. *Environ Health Perspect* 118:458–464
401. Bell DR, Clode S, Fan MQ, Fernandes A, Foster PM, Jiang T, Loizou G, MacNicoll A, Miller BG, Rose M, Tran L, White S 2010 Interpretation of studies on the developmental reproductive toxicology of 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin in male offspring. *Food Chem Toxicol* 48:1439–1447
402. Bjerke DL, Peterson RE 1994 Reproductive toxicity of 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin in male rats: different effects of *in utero* versus lactational exposure. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 127:241–249
403. Faqi AS, Dalsenter PR, Merker HJ, Chahoud I 1998 Reproductive toxicity and tissue concentrations of low doses of 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin in male offspring rats exposed throughout pregnancy and lactation. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 150:383–392
404. Gray Jr LE, Kelce WR, Monosson E, Ostby JS, Birnbaum LS 1995 Exposure to TCDD during development permanently alters reproductive function in male Long Evans rats and hamsters: reduced ejaculated and epididymal sperm numbers and sex accessory gland weights in offspring with normal androgenic status. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 131:108–118
405. Gray LE, Ostby JS, Kelce WR 1997 A dose-response analysis of the reproductive effects of a single gestational dose of 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin in male Long Evans hooded rat offspring. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 146:11–20
406. Ohsako S, Miyabara Y, Sakaue M, Ishimura R, Kakeyama M, Izumi H, Yonemoto J, Tohyama C 2002 Developmental stage-specific effects of perinatal 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin exposure on reproductive organs of male rat offspring. *Toxicol Sci* 66:283–292
407. Simanainen U, Haavisto T, Tuomisto JT, Paranko J, Toppari J, Tuomisto J, Peterson RE, Viluksela M 2004 Pattern of male reproductive system effects after *in utero* and lactational 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin (TCDD) exposure in three differentially TCDD-sensitive rat lines. *Toxicol Sci* 80:101–108
408. Sommer RJ, Ippolito DL, Peterson RE 1996 *In utero* and lactational exposure of the male Holtzman rat to 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin: decreased epididymal and ejaculated sperm numbers without alterations in sperm transit rate. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 140:146–153
409. Mably TA, Bjerke DL, Moore RW, Gendron-Fitzpatrick A, Peterson RE 1992 *In utero* and lactational exposure of male rats to 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin. 3. Effects on spermatogenesis and reproductive capability. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 114:118–126
410. Wilker C, Johnson L, Safe S 1996 Effects of developmental exposure to indole-3-carbinol or 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin on reproductive potential of male rat offspring. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 141:68–75
411. Jin MH, Hong CH, Lee HY, Kang HJ, Han SW 2010 Toxic effects of lactational exposure to 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin (TCDD) on development of male reproductive system: involvement of antioxidants, oxidants, and p53 protein. *Environ Toxicol* 25:1–8
412. Loeffler IK, Peterson RE 1999 Interactive effects of TCDD and p,p'-DDE on male reproductive tract development in *in utero* and lactationally exposed rats. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 154:28–39
413. Rebourcet D, Odet F, Vérot A, Combe E, Meugnier E, Pesenti S, Leduque P, Déchaud H, Magre S, Le Magueresse-Battistoni B 2010 The effects of an *in utero* exposure to 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin on male reproductive function: identification of Ccl5 as a potential marker. *Int J Androl* 33:413–424
414. Bell DR, Clode S, Fan MQ, Fernandes A, Foster PM, Jiang T, Loizou G, MacNicoll A, Miller BG, Rose M, Tran L, White S 2007 Toxicity of 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin in the developing male Wistar(Han) rat. I. No decrease in epididymal sperm count after a single acute dose. *Toxicol Sci* 99:214–223
415. Bell DR, Clode S, Fan MQ, Fernandes A, Foster PM, Jiang T, Loizou G, MacNicoll A, Miller BG, Rose M, Tran L, White S 2007 Toxicity of 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin in the developing male Wistar(Han) rat. II. Chronic dosing causes developmental delay. *Toxicol Sci* 99:224–233
416. Ohsako S, Miyabara Y, Nishimura N, Kurosawa S, Sakaue M, Ishimura R, Sato M, Takeda K, Aoki Y, Sone H, Tohyama C, Yonemoto J 2001 Maternal exposure to a low dose of 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin (TCDD) suppressed the development of reproductive organs of male rats: dose-dependent increase of mRNA levels of 5 $\alpha$ -reductase type 2 in contrast to decrease of androgen receptor in the pubertal ventral prostate. *Toxicol Sci* 60:132–143
417. Yonemoto J, Ichiki T, Takei T, Tohyama C 2005 Maternal exposure to 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin and the body burden in offspring of Long-Evans rats. *Environ Health Prev Med* 10:21–32
418. Arima A, Kato H, Ooshima Y, Tateishi T, Inoue A, Muneoka A, Ihara T, Kamimura S, Fukusato T, Kubota S, Sumida H, Yasuda M 2009 *In utero* and lactational exposure to 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin (TCDD) induces a reduction in epididymal and ejaculated sperm number in rhesus monkeys. *Reprod Toxicol* 28:495–502
419. Yamano Y, Asano A, Ohta M, Hirata S, Shoda T, Ohyama K 2009 Expression of rat sperm flagellum-movement associated protein genes under 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin treatment. *Biosci Biotechnol Biochem* 73:946–949
420. Korkalainen M, Tuomisto J, Pohjanvirta R 2004 Primary structure and inducibility by 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin (TCDD) of aryl hydrocarbon receptor repressor in a TCDD-sensitive and a TCDD-resistant rat strain. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 315:123–131

421. Ishimaru N, Takagi A, Kohashi M, Yamada A, Arakaki R, Kanno J, Hayashi Y 2009 Neonatal exposure to low-dose 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin causes autoimmunity due to the disruption of T cell tolerance. *J Immunol* 182:6576–6586
422. Nohara K, Fujimaki H, Tsukumo S, Ushio H, Miyabara Y, Kijima M, Tohyama C, Yonemoto J 2000 The effects of perinatal exposure to low doses of 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin on immune organs in rats. *Toxicology* 154:123–133
423. Lim J, DeWitt JC, Sanders RA, Watkins 3rd JB, Henshel DS 2007 Suppression of endogenous antioxidant enzymes by 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin-induced oxidative stress in chicken liver during development. *Arch Environ Contam Toxicol* 52:590–595
424. Slezak BP, Hatch GE, DeVito MJ, Diliberto JJ, Slade R, Crissman K, Hassoun E, Birnbaum LS 2000 Oxidative stress in female B6C3F1 mice following acute and subchronic exposure to 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin (TCDD). *Toxicol Sci* 54:390–398
425. Hassoun EA, Wilt SC, DeVito MJ, Van Birgelen A, Alsharif NZ, Birnbaum LS, Stohs SJ 1998 Induction of oxidative stress in brain tissues of mice after subchronic exposure to 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin. *Toxicol Sci* 42: 23–27
426. Hermsen SA, Larsson S, Arima A, Muneoka A, Ihara T, Sumida H, Fukusato T, Kubota S, Yasuda M, Lind PM 2008 *In utero* and lactational exposure to 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin (TCDD) affects bone tissue in rhesus monkeys. *Toxicology* 253:147–152
427. Keller JM, Huet-Hudson Y, Leamy LJ 2008 Effects of 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin on molar development among non-resistant inbred strains of mice: a geometric morphometric analysis. *Growth Dev Aging* 71: 3–16
428. Kakeyama M, Sone H, Tohyama C 2008 Perinatal exposure of female rats to 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin induces central precocious puberty in the offspring. *J Endocrinol* 197:351–358
429. Shi Z, Valdez KE, Ting AY, Franczak A, Gum SL, Petroff BK 2007 Ovarian endocrine disruption underlies premature reproductive senescence following environmentally relevant chronic exposure to the aryl hydrocarbon receptor agonist 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin. *Biol Reprod* 76:198–202
430. Gray LE, Wolf C, Mann P, Ostby JS 1997 *In utero* exposure to low doses of 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin alters reproductive development of female Long Evans hooded rat offspring. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 146:237–244
431. Jenkins S, Rowell C, Wang J, Lamartiniere CA 2007 Prenatal TCDD exposure predisposes for mammary cancer in rats. *Reprod Toxicol* 23:391–396
432. Mitsui T, Sugiyama N, Maeda S, Tohyama C, Arita J 2006 Perinatal exposure to 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin suppresses contextual fear conditioning-accompanied activation of cyclic AMP response element-binding protein in the hippocampal CA1 region of male rats. *Neurosci Lett* 398:206–210
433. Seo BW, Powers BE, Widholm JJ, Schantz SL 2000 Radial arm maze performance in rats following gestational and lactational exposure to 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin (TCDD). *Neurotoxicol Teratol* 22:511–519
434. Uemura H, Arisawa K, Hiyoshi M, Kitayama A, Takami H, Sawachika F, Dakeshita S, Nii K, Satoh H, Sumiyoshi Y, Morinaga K, Kodama K, Suzuki T, Nagai M, Suzuki T 2009 Prevalence of metabolic syndrome associated with body burden levels of dioxin and related compounds among Japan's general population. *Environ Health Perspect* 117:568–573
435. Hites RA 2011 Dioxins: an overview and history. *Environ Sci Technol* 45:16–20
436. De Groef B, Decallonne BR, Van der Geyten S, Darras VM, Bouillon R 2006 Perchlorate versus other environmental sodium/iodide symporter inhibitors: potential thyroid-related health effects. *Eur J Endocrinol* 155:17–25
437. Blount BC, Valentin-Blasini L, Osterloh JD, Mauldin JP, Pirkle JL 2007 Perchlorate exposure of the US Population, 2001–2002. *J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol* 17:400–407
438. Greer MA, Goodman G, Pleus RC, Greer SE 2002 Health effects assessment for environmental perchlorate contamination: the dose response for inhibition of thyroidal radioiodine uptake in humans. *Environ Health Perspect* 110: 927–937
439. Murray CW, Egan SK, Kim H, Beru N, Bolger PM 2008 US Food and Drug Administration's Total Diet Study: Dietary intake of perchlorate and iodine. *J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol* 18:571–580
440. Huber DR, Blount BC, Mage DT, Letkiewicz FJ, Kumar A, Allen RH 2011 Estimating perchlorate exposure from food and tap water based on US biomonitoring and occurrence data. *J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol* 21:395–407
441. Urbansky ET 2002 Perchlorate as an environmental contaminant. *Environ Sci Pollut Res Int* 9:187–192
442. Ginsberg GL, Hattis DB, Zoeller RT, Rice DC 2007 Evaluation of the U.S. EPA/OSWER preliminary remediation goal for perchlorate in groundwater: focus on exposure to nursing infants. *Environ Health Perspect* 115:361–369
443. Dasgupta PK, Dyke JV, Kirk AB, Jackson WA 2006 Perchlorate in the United States. Analysis of relative source contributions to the food chain. *Environ Sci Technol* 40: 6608–6614
444. Tan K, Anderson TA, Jones MW, Smith PN, Jackson WA 2004 Accumulation of perchlorate in aquatic and terrestrial plants at a field scale. *J Environ Qual* 33:1638–1646
445. Miller MD, Crofton KM, Rice DC, Zoeller RT 2009 Thyroid-disrupting chemicals: interpreting upstream biomarkers of adverse outcomes. *Environ Health Perspect* 117: 1033–1041
446. Wolff J 1998 Perchlorate and the thyroid gland. *Pharmacol Rev* 50:89–105
447. Carrasco N 2000 Thyroid iodide transport: the Na<sup>+</sup>/I<sup>-</sup> symporter (NIS). In: Braverman LE, Utiger RD, eds. *The thyroid: a fundamental and clinical text*. 8th ed. Philadelphia: Lippincott, Williams and Wilkins; 52–61
448. Nicola JP, Basquin C, Portulano C, Reyna-Neyra A, Paroder M, Carrasco N 2009 The Na<sup>+</sup>/I<sup>-</sup> symporter mediates active iodide uptake in the intestine. *Am J Physiol Cell Physiol* 296:C654–C662
449. Vayre L, Sabourin JC, Caillou B, Ducreux M, Schlumberger M, Bidart JM 1999 Immunohistochemical analysis

- of Na<sup>+</sup>/I<sup>-</sup> symporter distribution in human extra-thyroidal tissues. *Eur J Endocrinol* 141:382–386
450. 2007 The Na<sup>+</sup>/I symporter (NIS) mediates electroneutral active transport of the environmental pollutant perchlorate. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 104:20250–20255
  451. Dohan O, De la Vieja A, Paroder V, Riedel C, Artani M, Reed M, Ginter CS, Carrasco N 2003 The sodium/iodide symporter (NIS): characterization, regulation, and medical significance. *Endocr Rev* 24:48–77
  452. Mitchell AM, Manley SW, Morris JC, Powell KA, Bergert ER, Mortimer RH 2001 Sodium iodide symporter (NIS) gene expression in human placenta. *Placenta* 22:256–258
  453. Szinnai G, Lacroix L, Carré A, Guimiot F, Talbot M, Martinovic J, Delezoide AL, Vekemans M, Michiels S, Caillou B, Schlumberger M, Bidart JM, Polak M 2007 Sodium/iodide symporter (NIS) gene expression is the limiting step for the onset of thyroid function in the human fetus. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 92:70–76
  454. Blount BC, Rich DQ, Valentin-Blasini L, Lashley S, Ananth CV, Murphy E, Smulian JC, Spain BJ, Barr DB, Ledoux T, Hore P, Robson M 2009 Perinatal exposure to perchlorate, thiocyanate, and nitrate in New Jersey mothers and newborns. *Environ Sci Technol* 43:7543–7549
  455. Blount BC, Valentin-Blasini L 2006 Analysis of perchlorate, thiocyanate, nitrate and iodide in human amniotic fluid using ion chromatography and electrospray tandem mass spectrometry. *Anal Chim Acta* 567:87–93
  456. Borjan M, Marcella S, Blount B, Greenberg M, Zhang JJ, Murphy E, Valentin-Blasini L, Robson M 2011 Perchlorate exposure in lactating women in an urban community in New Jersey. *Sci Total Environ* 409:460–464
  457. Schier JG, Wolkin AF, Valentin-Blasini L, Belson MG, Kieszak SM, Rubin CS, Blount BC 2010 Perchlorate exposure from infant formula and comparisons with the perchlorate reference dose. *J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol* 20: 281–287
  458. Pearce EN, Leung AM, Blount BC, Bazrafshan HR, He X, Pino S, Valentin-Blasini L, Braverman LE 2007 Breast milk iodine and perchlorate concentrations in lactating Boston-area women. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 92:1673–1677
  459. Kirk AB, Dyke JV, Martin CF, Dasgupta PK 2007 Temporal patterns in perchlorate, thiocyanate, and iodide excretion in human milk. *Environ Health Perspect* 115:182–186
  460. Zoeller RT, Rovet J 2004 Timing of thyroid hormone action in the developing brain: clinical observations and experimental findings. *J Neuroendocrinol* 16:809–818
  461. Ghassabian A, Bongers-Schokking JJ, Henrichs J, Jaddoe VW, Visser TJ, Visser W, de Muinck Keizer-Schrama SM, Hooijkaas H, Steegers EA, Hofman A, Verhulst FC, van der Ende J, de Rijke YB, Tiemeier H 2011 Maternal thyroid function during pregnancy and behavioral problems in the offspring: the generation R study. *Pediatr Res* 69: 454–459
  462. Ghassabian A, Bongers-Schokking JJ, Henrichs J, Jaddoe VW, Visser TJ, Visser W, de Muinck Keizer-Schrama SM, Hooijkaas H, Steegers EA, Hofman A, Verhulst FC, van den Ende J, de Rijke YB, Tiemeier H 2011 Maternal thyroid function during pregnancy and parent-report problem behavior of the offspring up to age three years. *The Generation R Study. Pediatr Res* 69(5 Pt 1):454–459
  463. Murcia M, Rebagliato M, Iñiguez C, Lopez-Espinosa MJ, Estarlich M, Plaza B, Barona-Vilar C, Espada M, Vioque J, Ballester F 2011 Effect of iodine supplementation during pregnancy on infant neurodevelopment at 1 year of age. *Am J Epidemiol* 173:804–812
  464. Lawrence J, Lamm S, Braverman LE 2001 Low dose perchlorate (3 mg daily) and thyroid function. *Thyroid* 11:295
  465. Lawrence JE, Lamm SH, Pino S, Richman K, Braverman LE 2000 The effect of short-term low-dose perchlorate on various aspects of thyroid function. *Thyroid* 10:659–663
  466. Braverman LE, Pearce EN, He X, Pino S, Seeley M, Beck B, Magnani B, Blount BC, Firek A 2006 Effects of six months of daily low-dose perchlorate exposure on thyroid function in healthy volunteers. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 91:2721–2724
  467. National Research Council 2005 Health implications of perchlorate ingestion. Washington, DC: National Academies Press
  468. Eskenazi B, Warner M, Marks AR, Samuels S, Gerthoux PM, Vercellini P, Olive DL, Needham L, Patterson Jr D, Mocarelli P 2005 Serum dioxin concentrations and age at menopause. *Environ Health Perspect* 113:858–862
  469. Bleys J, Navas-Acien A, Laclaustra M, Pastor-Barriuso R, Menke A, Ordovas J, Stranges S, Guallar E 2009 Serum selenium and peripheral arterial disease: results from the national health and nutrition examination survey, 2003–2004. *Am J Epidemiol* 169:996–1003
  470. Hatch EE, Nelson JW, Qureshi MM, Weinberg J, Moore LL, Singer M, Webster TF 2008 Body mass index and waist circumference: a cross-sectional study of NHANES data, 1999–2002. *Environ Health* 7:27
  471. Brucker-Davis F, Thayer K, Colborn T, Fenichel P 2002 Perchlorate: low dose exposure and susceptible populations. *Thyroid* 12:739; author reply 739–740
  472. Gibbs JP, Ahmad R, Crump KS, Houck DP, Leveille TS, Findley JE, Francis M 1998 Evaluation of a population with occupational exposure to airborne ammonium perchlorate for possible acute or chronic effects on thyroid function. *J Occup Environ Med* 40:1072–1082
  473. Lamm SH, Braverman LE, Li FX, Richman K, Pino S, Howarth G 1999 Thyroid health status of ammonium perchlorate workers: a cross-sectional occupational health study. *J Occup Environ Med* 41:248–260
  474. Braverman LE, He X, Pino S, Cross M, Magnani B, Lamm SH, Kruse MB, Engel A, Crump KS, Gibbs JP 2005 The effect of perchlorate, thiocyanate, and nitrate on thyroid function in workers exposed to perchlorate long-term. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 90:700–706
  475. Blount BC, Pirkle JL, Osterloh JD, Valentin-Blasini L, Caldwell KL 2006 Urinary perchlorate and thyroid hormone levels in adolescent and adult men and women living in the United States. *Environ Health Perspect* 114:1865–1871
  476. LaFranchi SH, Austin J 2007 How should we be treating children with congenital hypothyroidism? *J Pediatr Endocrinol Metab* 20:559–578
  477. Steinmaus C, Miller MD, Howd R 2007 Impact of smoking and thiocyanate on perchlorate and thyroid hormone associations in the 2001–2002 national health and nutrition examination survey. *Environ Health Perspect* 115: 1333–1338

478. Li Z, Li FX, Byrd D, Deyhle GM, Sesser DE, Skeels MR, Lamm SH 2000 Neonatal thyroxine level and perchlorate in drinking water. *J Occup Environ Med* 42:200–205
479. Li FX, Byrd DM, Deyhle GM, Sesser DE, Skeels MR, Katskowsky SR, Lamm SH 2000 Neonatal thyroid-stimulating hormone level and perchlorate in drinking water. *Teratology* 62:429–431
480. Lamm SH, Doemland M 1999 Has perchlorate in drinking water increased the rate of congenital hypothyroidism? *J Occup Environ Med* 41:409–411
481. Téllez Téllez R, Michaud Chacón P, Reyes Abarca C, Blount BC, Van Landingham CB, Crump KS, Gibbs JP 2005 Long-term environmental exposure to perchlorate through drinking water and thyroid function during pregnancy and the neonatal period. *Thyroid* 15:963–975
482. Buffler PA, Kelsh MA, Lau EC, Edinboro CH, Barnard JC, Rutherford GW, Daaboul JJ, Palmer L, Lorey FW 2006 Thyroid function and perchlorate in drinking water: an evaluation among California newborns, 1998. *Environ Health Perspect* 114:798–804
483. Kelsh MA, Buffler PA, Daaboul JJ, Rutherford GW, Lau EC, Barnard JC, Exuzides AK, Madl AK, Palmer LG, Lorey FW 2003 Primary congenital hypothyroidism, newborn thyroid function, and environmental perchlorate exposure among residents of a southern California community. *J Occup Environ Med* 45:1116–1127
484. Amitai Y, Winston G, Sack J, Wasser J, Lewis M, Blount BC, Valentin-Blasini L, Fisher N, Israeli A, Leventhal A 2007 Gestational exposure to high perchlorate concentrations in drinking water and neonatal thyroxine levels. *Thyroid* 17:843–850
485. Steinmaus C, Miller MD, Smith AH 2010 Perchlorate in drinking water during pregnancy and neonatal thyroid hormone levels in California. *J Occup Environ Med* 52:1217–1524
486. Brechner RJ, Parkhurst GD, Humble WO, Brown MB, Herman WH 2000 Ammonium perchlorate contamination of Colorado River drinking water is associated with abnormal thyroid function in newborns in Arizona. *J Occup Environ Med* 42:777–782
487. Crump C, Michaud P, Téllez R, Reyes C, Gonzalez G, Montgomery EL, Crump KS, Lobo G, Becerra C, Gibbs JP 2000 Does perchlorate in drinking water affect thyroid function in newborns or school-age children? *J Occup Environ Med* 42:603–612
488. Pearce EN, Spencer CA, Mestman JH, Lee RH, Bergoglio LM, Mereshian P, He X, Leung AM, Braverman LE 2011 The effect of environmental perchlorate on thyroid function in pregnant women from Cordoba, Argentina, and Los Angeles, California. *Endocr Pract* 17:412–417
489. Pearce EN, Lazarus JH, Smyth PP, He X, Dall’amico D, Parkes AB, Burns R, Smith DF, Maina A, Bestwick JP, Jooman M, Leung AM, Braverman LE 2010 Perchlorate and thiocyanate exposure and thyroid function in first-trimester pregnant women. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 95:3207–3215
490. Gibbs JP, Van Landingham C 2008 Urinary perchlorate excretion does not predict thyroid function among pregnant women. *Thyroid* 18:807–808
491. Zoeller TR 2010 Environmental chemicals targeting thyroid. *Hormones* 9:28–40
492. Fenner-Crisp PA 2000 Endocrine modulators: risk characterization and assessment. *Toxicol Pathol* 28:438–440
493. Lucier GW 1997 Dose-response relationships for endocrine disruptors: what we know and what we don’t know. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol* 26:34–35
494. Sheehan DM, Willingham E, Gaylor D, Bergeron JM, Crews D 1999 No threshold dose for estradiol-induced sex reversal of turtle embryos: how little is too much? *Environ Health Perspect* 107:155–159
495. Sheehan DM, vom Saal FS 1997 Low dose effects of hormones: a challenge for risk assessment. *Risk Policy Report* 4:31–39
496. Crews D, Bergeron JM, McLachlan JA 1995 The role of estrogen in turtle sex determination and the effect of PCBs. *Environ Health Perspect* 103(Suppl 7):73–77
497. vom Saal FS, Sheehan DM 1998 Challenging risk assessment. *Forum Appl Res Public Policy* 13:11–18
498. Bergeron JM, Crews D, McLachlan JA 1994 PCBs as environmental estrogens: turtle sex determination as a biomarker of environmental contamination. *Environ Health Perspect* 102:780–781
499. Sonnenschein C, Olea N, Pasanen ME, Soto AM 1989 Negative controls of cell proliferation: human prostate cancer cells and androgens. *Cancer Res* 49:3474–3481
500. Geck P, Szelei J, Jimenez J, Lin TM, Sonnenschein C, Soto AM 1997 Expression of novel genes linked to the androgen-induced, proliferative shutoff in prostate cancer cells. *J Steroid Biochem Mol Biol* 63:211–218
501. Soto AM, Lin TM, Sakabe K, Olea N, Damassa DA, Sonnenschein C 1995 Variants of the human prostate LNCaP cell line as a tool to study discrete components of the androgen-mediated proliferative response. *Oncol Res* 7:545–558
502. Geck P, Maffini MV, Szelei J, Sonnenschein C, Soto AM 2000 Androgen-induced proliferative quiescence in prostate cancer: the role of AS3 as its mediator. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 97:10185–10190
503. Soto AM, Sonnenschein C 1985 The role of estrogens on the proliferation of human breast tumor cells (MCF-7). *J Steroid Biochem* 23:87–94
504. Amara JF, Dannies PS 1983  $17\beta$ -Estradiol has a biphasic effect on GH cell growth. *Endocrinology* 112:1141–1143
505. Soto AM, Sonnenschein C 2001 The two faces of Janus: sex steroids as mediators of both cell proliferation and cell death. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 93:1673–1675
506. Sonnenschein C, Soto AM 2008 Theories of carcinogenesis: an emerging perspective. *Semin Cancer Biol* 18:372–377
507. Harris H 2004 Tumour suppression: putting on the brakes. *Nature* 427:201
508. Yusuf I, Fruman DA 2003 Regulation of quiescence in lymphocytes. *Trends Immunol* 24:380–386
509. Ying QL, Wray J, Nichols J, Battle-Morera L, Doble B, Woodgett J, Cohen P, Smith A 2008 The ground state of embryonic stem cell self-renewal. *Nature* 453:519–523
510. Carroll JS, Meyer CA, Song J, Li W, Geistlinger TR, Eickhout J, Brodsky AS, Keeton EK, Fertuck KC, Hall GF, Wang Q, Bekiranov S, Sementchenko V, Fox EA, Silver PA, Gingeras TR, Liu XS, Brown M 2006 Genome-wide analysis of estrogen receptor binding sites. *Nat Genet* 38:1289–1297

511. **Maffini M, Denes V, Sonnenschein C, Soto A, Geck P** 2008 APRIN is a unique Pds5 paralog with features of a chromatin regulator in hormonal differentiation. *J Steroid Biochem Mol Biol* 108:32–43
512. **Heldring N, Pike A, Andersson S, Matthews J, Cheng G, Hartman J, Tujague M, Ström A, Treuter E, Warner M, Gustafsson JA** 2007 Estrogen receptors: how do they signal and what are their targets. *Physiol Rev* 87:905–931
513. **Barkhem T, Nilsson S, Gustafsson JA** 2004 Molecular mechanisms, physiological consequences and pharmacological implications of estrogen receptor action. *Am J Pharmacogenomics* 4:19–28
514. **Shi YB** 2009 Dual functions of thyroid hormone receptors in vertebrate development: the roles of histone-modifying cofactor complexes. *Thyroid* 19:987–999
515. **Kang HY, Tsai MY, Chang C, Huang KE** 2003 Mechanisms and clinical relevance of androgens and androgen receptor actions. *Chang Gung Med J* 26:388–402
516. **Jeyakumar M, Webb P, Baxter JD, Scanlan TS, Katzenellenbogen JA** 2008 Quantification of ligand-regulated nuclear receptor corepressor and coactivator binding, key interactions determining ligand potency and efficacy for the thyroid hormone receptor. *Biochemistry* 47:7465–7476
517. **Nandi S** 1958 Endocrine control of mammary gland development and function in the C3H/He Crgl mouse. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 21:1039–1063
518. **Humphreys RC, Krajewska M, Krnacik S, Jaeger R, Weiher H, Krajewski S, Reed JC, Rosen JM** 1996 Apoptosis in the terminal end bud of the murine mammary gland: a mechanism of ductal morphogenesis. *Development* 122:4013–4022
519. **Haslam SZ** 1986 Mammary fibroblast influence on normal mouse mammary epithelial cell responses to estrogen in vitro. *Cancer Res* 46:310–316
520. **McGrath CM** 1983 Augmentation of the response of normal mammary epithelial cells to estradiol by mammary stroma. *Cancer Res* 43:1355–1360
521. **Sohoni P, Sumpter JP** 1998 Several environmental oestrogens are also anti-androgens. *J Endocrinol* 158:327–339
522. **Tilghman SL, Nierth-Simpson EN, Wallace R, Burow ME, McLachlan JA** 2010 Environmental hormones: Multiple pathways for response may lead to multiple disease outcomes. *Steroids* 75:520–523
523. **Ismail A, Nawaz Z** 2005 Nuclear hormone receptor degradation and gene transcription: an update. *IUBMB Life* 57:483–490
524. **Hoeck W, Rusconi S, Groner B** 1989 Down-regulation and phosphorylation of glucocorticoid receptors in cultured cells. Investigations with a monospecific antiserum against a bacterially expressed receptor fragment. *J Biol Chem* 264:14396–14402
525. **Lange CA, Shen T, Horwitz KB** 2000 Phosphorylation of human progesterone receptors at serine-294 by mitogen-activated protein kinase signals their degradation by the 26S proteasome. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 97:1032–1037
526. **Nawaz Z, Lonard DM, Dennis AP, Smith CL, O'Malley BW** 1999 Proteasome-dependent degradation of the human estrogen receptor. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 96:1858–1862
527. **Lin HK, Altuwaijri S, Lin WJ, Kan PY, Collins LL, Chang C** 2002 Proteasome activity is required for androgen receptor transcriptional activity via regulation of androgen receptor nuclear translocation and interaction with co-regulators in prostate cancer cells. *J Biol Chem* 277:36570–36576
528. **von Zastrow M, Kobilka BK** 1994 Antagonist-dependent and -independent steps in the mechanism of adrenergic receptor internalization. *J Biol Chem* 269:18448–18452
529. **Modrall JG, Nanamori M, Sadoshima J, Barnhart DC, Stanley JC, Neubig RR** 2001 ANG II type 1 receptor down-regulation does not require receptor endocytosis or G protein coupling. *Am J Physiol Cell Physiol* 281:C801–C809
530. **Kinyamu HK, Archer TK** 2003 Estrogen receptor-dependent proteasomal degradation of the glucocorticoid receptor is coupled to an increase in mdm2 protein expression. *Mol Cell Biol* 23:5867–5881
531. **Freedman NJ, Lefkowitz RJ** 1996 Desensitization of G protein-coupled receptors. *Recent Prog Horm Res* 51:319–351; discussion 352–353
532. **Lohse MJ** 1993 Molecular mechanisms of membrane receptor desensitization. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1179:171–188
533. **Bohm SK, Grady EF, Bunnnett NW** 1997 Regulatory mechanisms that modulate signalling by G-protein-coupled receptors. *Biochem J* 322:1–18
534. **Shankaran H, Wiley HS, Resat H** 2007 Receptor down-regulation and desensitization enhance the information processing ability of signalling receptors. *BMC Syst Biol* 1:48
535. **Lesser B, Bruchovsky N** 1974 Effect of duration of the period after castration on the response of the rat ventral prostate to androgens. *Biochem J* 142:429–431
536. **Stormshak F, Leake R, Wertz N, Gorski J** 1976 Stimulatory and inhibitory effects of estrogen on uterine DNA synthesis. *Endocrinology* 99:1501–1511
537. **Bruchovsky N, Lesser B, Van Doorn E, Craven S** 1975 Hormonal effects on cell proliferation in rat prostate. *Vitam Horm* 33:61–102
538. **Coser KR, Chesnes J, Hur J, Ray S, Isselbacher KJ, Shioda T** 2003 Global analysis of ligand sensitivity of estrogen inducible and suppressible genes in MCF7/BUS breast cancer cells by DNA microarray. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 100:13994–13999
539. **Hur J, Chesnes J, Coser KR, Lee RS, Geck P, Isselbacher KJ, Shioda T** 2004 The Bik BH3-only protein is induced in estrogen-starved and antiestrogen-exposed breast cancer cells and provokes apoptosis. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 101:2351–2356
540. **Li L, Andersen ME, Heber S, Zhang Q** 2007 Non-monotonic dose-response relationship in steroid hormone receptor-mediated gene expression. *J Mol Endocrinol* 38:569–585
541. **Vandenberg LN, Wadia PR, Schaeberle CM, Rubin BS, Sonnenschein C, Soto AM** 2006 The mammary gland response to estradiol: monotonic at the cellular level, non-monotonic at the tissue-level of organization? *J Steroid Biochem Mol Biol* 101:263–274
542. **Schell LM, Burnitz KK, Lathrop PW** 2010 Pollution and human biology. *Ann Hum Biol* 37:347–366
543. **Plotkin D, Lechner JJ, Jung WE, Rosen PJ** 1978 Tamoxifen flare in advanced breast cancer. *JAMA* 240:2644–2646
544. **Osborne CK, Hobbs K, Clark GM** 1985 Effect of estrogens

- and antiestrogens on growth of human breast cancer cells in athymic nude mice. *Cancer Res* 45:584–590
545. **Berthois Y, Pons M, Dussert C, Crastes de Paulet A, Martin PM** 1994 Agonist-antagonist activity of anti-estrogens in the human breast cancer cell line MCF-7: an hypothesis for the interaction with a site distinct from the estrogen binding site. *Mol Cell Endocrinol* 99:259–268
546. **Reddel RR, Sutherland RL** 1984 Tamoxifen stimulation of human breast cancer cell proliferation in vitro: a possible model for tamoxifen tumour flare. *Eur J Cancer Clin Oncol* 20:1419–1424
547. **Wolf DM, Langan-Fahey SM, Parker CJ, McCague R, Jordan VC** 1993 Investigation of the mechanism of tamoxifen-stimulated breast tumor growth with nonisomerizable analogues of tamoxifen and metabolites. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 85:806–812
548. **Howell A** 2001 Preliminary experience with pure anti-estrogens. *Clin Cancer Res* 7:4369s–4375s; discussion 4411s–4412s
549. **Hattar R, Maller O, McDaniel S, Hansen KC, Hedman KJ, Lyons TR, Lucia S, Wilson Jr RS, Schedin P** 2009 Tamoxifen induces pleiotrophic changes in mammary stroma resulting in extracellular matrix that suppresses transformed phenotypes. *Breast Cancer Res* 11:R5
550. **Howell A, Landberg G, Bergh J** 2009 Breast tumour stroma is a prognostic indicator and target for therapy. *Breast Cancer Res* 11(Suppl 3):S16
551. **Langan-Fahey SM, Tormey DC, Jordan VC** 1990 Tamoxifen metabolites in patients on long-term adjuvant therapy for breast cancer. *Eur J Cancer* 26:883–888
552. **Kuiper GG, van den Bemd GJ, van Leeuwen JP** 1999 Estrogen receptor and the SERM concept. *J Endocrinol Invest* 22:594–603
553. **MacGregor JI, Jordan VC** 1998 Basic guide to the mechanisms of antiestrogen action. *Pharmacol Rev* 50:151–196
554. **Grese TA, Dodge JA** 1998 Selective estrogen receptor modulators (SERMs). *Curr Pharm Des* 4:71–92
555. **Nagel SC, Hagelbarger JL, McDonnell DP** 2001 Development of an ER action indicator mouse for the study of estrogens, selective ER modulators (SERMs), and xenobiotics. *Endocrinology* 142:4721–4728
556. **Gaido KW, Leonard LS, Lovell S, Gould JC, Babaï D, Portier CJ, McDonnell DP** 1997 Evaluation of chemicals with endocrine modulating activity in a yeast-based steroid hormone receptor gene transcription assay. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 143:205–212
557. **Gould JC, Leonard LS, Maness SC, Wagner BL, Conner K, Zacharewski T, Safe S, McDonnell DP, Gaido KW** 1998 Bisphenol A interacts with the estrogen receptor  $\alpha$  in a distinct manner from estradiol. *Mol Cell Endocrinol* 142:203–214
558. **Lerner HJ, Band PR, Israel L, Leung BS** 1976 Phase II study of tamoxifen: report of 74 patients with stage IV breast cancer. *Cancer Treat Rep* 60:1431–1435
559. **Zhang HH, Kumar S, Barnett AH, Eggo MC** 1999 Intrinsic site-specific differences in the expression of leptin in human adipocytes and its autocrine effects on glucose uptake. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 84:2550–2556
560. **Haddad N, Howland R, Baroody G, Daher C** 2006 The modulatory effect of leptin on the overall insulin production in ex-vivo normal rat pancreas. *Can J Physiol Pharmacol* 84:157–162
561. **Pallett AL, Morton NM, Cawthorne MA, Emilsson V** 1997 Leptin inhibits insulin secretion and reduces insulin mRNA levels in rat isolated pancreatic islets. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 238:267–270
562. **Thorburn AW, Holdsworth A, Proietto J, Morahan G** 2000 Differential and genetically separable associations of leptin with obesity-related traits. *Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord* 24:742–750
563. **Lieb W, Sullivan LM, Harris TB, Roubenoff R, Benjamin EJ, Levy D, Fox CS, Wang TJ, Wilson PW, Kannel WB, Vasani RS** 2009 Plasma leptin levels and incidence of heart failure, cardiovascular disease, and total mortality in elderly individuals. *Diabetes Care* 32:612–616
564. **Neel BA, Sargis RM** 2011 The paradox of progress: environmental disruption of metabolism and the diabetes epidemic. *Diabetes* 60:1838–1848
565. **Sargis RM, Johnson DN, Choudhury RA, Brady MJ** 2010 Environmental endocrine disruptors promote adipogenesis in the 3T3-L1 cell line through glucocorticoid receptor activation. *Obesity (Silver Spring)* 18:1283–1288
566. **Hugo ER, Brandebourg TD, Woo JG, Loftus J, Alexander JW, Ben-Jonathan N** 2008 Bisphenol A at environmentally relevant doses inhibits adiponectin release from human adipose tissue explants and adipocytes. *Environ Health Perspect* 116:1642–1647
567. **Ben-Jonathan N, Hugo ER, Brandebourg TD** 2009 Effects of bisphenol A on adipokine release from human adipose tissue: implications for the metabolic syndrome. *Mol Cell Endocrinol* 304:49–54
568. **Miyawaki J, Sakayama K, Kato H, Yamamoto H, Masuno H** 2007 Perinatal and postnatal exposure to bisphenol A increases adipose tissue mass and serum cholesterol level in mice. *J Atheroscler Thromb* 14:245–252
569. **Botelho GG, Golin M, Bufalo AC, Morais RN, Dalsenter PR, Martino-Andrade AJ** 2009 Reproductive effects of di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate in immature male rats and its relation to cholesterol, testosterone, and thyroxine levels. *Arch Environ Contam Toxicol* 57:777–784
570. **Lutz WK, Gaylor DW, Conolly RB, Lutz RW** 2005 Non-linearity and thresholds in dose-response relationships for carcinogenicity due to sampling variation, logarithmic dose scaling, or small differences in individual susceptibility. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 207:565–569
571. **Center for the Evaluation of Risks to Human Reproduction** 2007 NTP-CERHR expert panel report on the reproductive and developmental toxicity of bisphenol A. Washington, DC: Department of Health and Human Services
572. **Willhite CC, Ball GL, McLellan CJ** 2008 Derivation of a Bisphenol A organ reference dose (RfD) and drinking-water equivalent concentration. *J Toxicol Environ Health B Crit Rev* 11:69–146
573. **Sakamoto H, Yokota H, Kibe R, Sayama Y, Yuasa A** 2002 Excretion of bisphenol A-glucuronide into the small intestine and deconjugation in the cecum of the rat. *Biochem Biophys Acta* 1573:171–176
574. **Zalko D, Soto AM, Dolo L, Dorio C, Rathahao E, Debrauwer L, Faure R, Cravedi JP** 2003 Biotransformations of bisphenol A in a mammalian model: answers and new

- questions raised by low-dose metabolic fate studies in pregnant CD1 mice. *Environ Health Perspect* 111:309–319
575. Stowell CL, Barvian KK, Young PC, Bigsby RM, Verdugo DE, Bertozzi CR, Widlanski TS 2006 A role for sulfation-desulfation in the uptake of bisphenol A into breast tumor cells. *Chem Biol* 13:891–897
576. Center for the Evaluation of Risks to Human Reproduction 2008 Bisphenol A: public comments. Washington, DC: Department of Health and Human Services
577. Markey CM, Michaelson CL, Veson EC, Sonnenschein C, Soto AM 2001 The mouse uterotrophic assay: a reevaluation of its validity in assessing the estrogenicity of bisphenol A. *Environ Health Perspect* 109:55–60
578. Schönfelder G, Friedrich K, Paul M, Chahoud I 2004 Developmental effects of prenatal exposure to bisphenol A on the uterus of rat offspring. *Neoplasia* 6:584–594
579. Eskenazi B, Mocarelli P, Warner M, Needham L, Patterson DG Jr, Samuels S, Turner W, Gerthoux PM, Brambilla P 2004 Relationship of serum TCDD concentrations and age at exposure of female residents of Seveso, Italy. *Environ Health Perspect* 112:22–27
580. Warner M, Eskenazi B, Mocarelli P, Gerthoux PM, Samuels S, Needham L, Patterson D, Brambilla P 2002 Serum dioxin concentrations and breast cancer risk in the Seveso Women's Health Study. *Environ Health Perspect* 110:625–628
581. Eskenazi B, Mocarelli P, Warner M, Samuels S, Vercellini P, Olive D, Needham LL, Patterson Jr DG, Brambilla P, Gavoni N, Casalini S, Panazza S, Turner W, Gerthoux PM 2002 Serum dioxin concentrations and endometriosis: a cohort study in Seveso, Italy. *Environ Health Perspect* 110:629–634
582. Eskenazi B, Warner M, Mocarelli P, Samuels S, Needham LL, Patterson DG Jr, Lippman S, Vercellini P, Gerthoux PM, Brambilla P, Olive D 2002 Serum dioxin concentrations and menstrual cycle characteristics. *Am J Epidemiol* 156:383–392
583. Robinson GW, Karpf AB, Kratochwil K 1999 Regulation of mammary gland development by tissue interaction. *J Mammary Gland Biol Neoplasia* 4:9–19
584. Medina D, Sivaraman L, Hilsenbeck SG, Conneely O, Ginger M, Rosen J, Omalle BW 2001 Mechanisms of hormonal prevention of breast cancer. *Ann NY Acad Sci* 952:23–35
585. Schulz KM, Molenda-Figueira HA, Sisk CL 2009 Back to the future: the organizational-activational hypothesis adapted to puberty and adolescence. *Horm Behav* 55:597–604
586. Schulz KM, Sisk CL 2006 Pubertal hormones, the adolescent brain, and the maturation of social behaviors: lessons from the Syrian hamster. *Mol Cell Endocrinol* 254–255:120–126
587. Primus RJ, Kellogg CK 1990 Gonadal hormones during puberty organize environment-related social interaction in the male rat. *Horm Behav* 24:311–323
588. Arase S, Ishii K, Igarashi K, Aisaki K, Yoshio Y, Matushima A, Shimohigashi Y, Arima K, Kanno J, Sugimura Y 2011 Endocrine disrupter bisphenol A increases in situ estrogen production in the mouse urogenital sinus. *Biol Reprod* 84:734–742
589. Lee DH, Steffes MW, Sjödin A, Jones RS, Needham LL, Jacobs Jr DR 2010 Low dose of some persistent organic pollutants predicts type 2 diabetes: a nested case-control study. *Environ Health Perspect* 118:1235–1242
590. Lee DH, Steffes MW, Sjödin A, Jones RS, Needham LL, Jacobs Jr DR 2011 Low dose organochlorine pesticides and polychlorinated biphenyls predict obesity, dyslipidemia, and insulin resistance among people free of diabetes. *PLoS ONE* 6:e15977
591. Shin JY, Choi YY, Jeon HS, Hwang JH, Kim SA, Kang JH, Chang YS, Jacobs DR Jr, Park JY, Lee DH 2010 Low-dose persistent organic pollutants increased telomere length in peripheral leukocytes of healthy Koreans. *Mutagenesis* 25:511–516
592. MacLusky NJ, Hajszan T, Leranath C 2005 The environmental estrogen bisphenol A inhibits estradiol-induced hippocampal synaptogenesis. *Environ Health Perspect* 113:675–679
593. Della Seta D, Minder I, Dessi-Fulgheri F, Farabollini F 2005 Bisphenol-A exposure during pregnancy and lactation affects maternal behavior in rats. *Brain Res Bull* 65:255–260
594. Razzoli M, Valsecchi P, Palanza P 2005 Chronic exposure to low doses bisphenol A interferes with pair-bonding and exploration in female Mongolian gerbils. *Brain Res Bull* 65:249–254
595. Alonso-Magdalena P, Morimoto S, Ripoll C, Fuentes E, Nadal A 2006 The estrogenic effect of bisphenol A disrupts pancreatic  $\beta$ -cell function in vivo and induces insulin resistance. *Environ Health Perspect* 114:106–112
596. Titus-Ernstoff L, Hatch EE, Hoover RN, Palmer J, Greenberg ER, Ricker W, Kaufman R, Noller K, Herbst AL, Colton T, Hartge P 2001 Long-term cancer risk in women given diethylstilbestrol (DES) during pregnancy. *Br J Cancer* 84:126–133
597. Calle EE, Mervis CA, Thun MJ, Rodriguez C, Wingo PA, Heath Jr CW 1996 Diethylstilbestrol and risk of fatal breast cancer in a prospective cohort of US women. *Am J Epidemiol* 144:645–652
598. Small CM, DeCaro JJ, Terrell ML, Dominguez C, Cameron LL, Wirth J, Marcus M 2009 Maternal exposure to a brominated flame retardant and genitourinary conditions in male offspring. *Environ Health Perspect* 117:1175–1179
599. Goldberg JM, Falcone T 1999 Effect of diethylstilbestrol on reproductive function. *Fertil Steril* 72:1–7
600. Hatch EE, Herbst AL, Hoover RN, Noller KL, Adam E, Kaufman RH, Palmer JR, Titus-Ernstoff L, Hyer M, Hartge P, Robboy SJ 2001 Incidence of squamous neoplasia of the cervix and vagina in women exposed prenatally to diethylstilbestrol (United States). *Cancer Causes Control* 12:837–845
601. Terrell ML, Berzen AK, Small CM, Cameron LL, Wirth JJ, Marcus M 2009 A cohort study of the association between secondary sex ratio and parental exposure to polybrominated biphenyl (PBB) and polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB). *Environ Health* 8:35
602. Xu X, Dailey AB, Talbott EO, Ilacqua VA, Kearney G, Asal NR 2010 Associations of serum concentrations of organochlorine pesticides with breast cancer and prostate cancer in U.S. adults. *Environ Health Perspect* 118:60–66
603. Li DK, Zhou Z, Miao M, He Y, Qing D, Wu T, Wang J,

- Weng X, Ferber J, Herrinton LJ, Zhu Q, Gao E, Yuan W 2010 Relationship between urine bisphenol-A level and declining male sexual function. *J Androl* 31:500–506
604. Lim JS, Lee DH, Jacobs Jr DR 2008 Association of brominated flame retardants with diabetes and metabolic syndrome in the U.S. population, 2003–2004. *Diabetes Care* 31:1802–1807
605. Giordano F, Abballe A, De Felip E, di Domenico A, Ferro F, Grammatico P, Ingelido AM, Marra V, Marrocco G, Vallasciani S, Figà-Talamanca I 2010 Maternal exposures to endocrine disrupting chemicals and hypospadias in offspring. *Birth Defects Res A Clin Mol Teratol* 88:241–250
606. Wolff MS, Engel SM, Berkowitz GS, Ye X, Silva MJ, Zhu C, Wetmur J, Calafat AM 2008 Prenatal phenol and phthalate exposures and birth outcomes. *Environ Health Perspect* 116:1092–1097
607. Sunyer J, Garcia-Esteban R, Alvarez M, Guxens M, Goñi F, Basterrechea M, Vrijheid M, Guerra S, Antó JM 2010 DDE in mothers' blood during pregnancy and lower respiratory tract infections in their infants. *Epidemiology* 21:729–735
608. **World Health Organization** 2002 Global assessment of the state-of-the-science of endocrine disruptors. Geneva: World Health Organization
609. Tyl RW 2009 Basic exploratory research versus guideline-compliant studies used for hazard evaluation and risk assessment: bisphenol A as a case study. *Environ Health Perspect* 117:1644–1651
610. Tyl RW 2010 In honor of the Teratology Society's 50th anniversary: the role of Teratology Society members in the development and evolution of in vivo developmental toxicity test guidelines. *Birth Defects Res C Embryo Today* 90:99–102
611. Rice C, Birnbaum LS, Cogliano J, Mahaffey K, Needham L, Rogan WJ, vom Saal FS 2003 Exposure assessment for endocrine disruptors: some considerations in the design of studies. *Environ Health Perspect* 111:1683–1690
612. Soto AM, Rubin BS, Sonnenschein C 2009 Interpreting endocrine disruption from an integrative biology perspective. *Mol Cell Endocrinol* 304:3–7
613. Heindel JJ 2008 Animal models for probing the developmental basis of disease and dysfunction paradigm. *Basic Clin Pharmacol Toxicol* 102:76–81
614. Heindel JJ, vom Saal FS 2009 Role of nutrition and environmental endocrine disrupting chemicals during the perinatal period on the aetiology of obesity. *Mol Cell Endocrinol* 304:90–96
615. Newbold RR, Padilla-Banks E, Jefferson WN, Heindel JJ 2008 Effects of endocrine disruptors on obesity. *Int J Androl* 31:201–208
616. Boobis AR, Doe JE, Heinrich-Hirsch B, Meek ME, Munn S, Ruchirawat M, Schlatter J, Seed J, Vickers C 2008 IPCS framework for analyzing the relevance of a noncancer mode of action for humans. *Crit Rev Toxicol* 38:87–96
617. **German Federal Institute for Risk Assessment (BfR)** 2009 Establishment of assessment and decision criteria in human health risk assessment for substances with endocrine disrupting properties under the EU plan protection product regulation. Report of a workshop hosted at the German Federal Institute for Risk Assessment (BfR), Berlin, Germany, 2009
618. Lidsky TI, Schneider JS 2006 Adverse effects of childhood lead poisoning: the clinical neuropsychological perspective. *Environ Res* 100:284–293
619. Sheehan DM 2006 No-threshold dose-response curves for nongenotoxic chemicals: findings and application for risk assessment. *Environ Res* 100:93–99
620. Diamanti-Kandarakis E, Bourguignon JP, Giudice LC, Hauser R, Prins GS, Soto AM, Zoeller RT, Gore AC 2009 Endocrine-disrupting chemical: an Endocrine Society scientific statement. *Endocr Rev* 30:293–342
621. **American Society of Human Genetics; American Society for Reproductive Medicine; Endocrine Society; Genetics Society of America; Society for Developmental Biology; Society for Pediatric Urology; Society for the Study of Reproduction; Society for Gynecologic Investigation** 2011 Assessing chemical risk: societies offer expertise. *Science* 331:1136
622. Tominaga T, Negishi T, Hirooka H, Miyachi A, Inoue A, Hayasaka I, Yoshikawa Y 2006 Toxicokinetics of bisphenol A in rats, monkeys and chimpanzees by the LC-MS/MS method. *Toxicology* 226:208–217
623. Newbold RR 2004 Lessons learned from perinatal exposure to diethylstilbestrol. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 199:142–150
624. Taylor JA, Vom Saal FS, Welshons WV, Drury B, Rottinghaus G, Hunt PA, Toutain PL, Laffont CM, Vandervoort CA 2011 Similarity of bisphenol A pharmacokinetics in rhesus monkeys and mice: relevance for human exposure. *Environ Health Perspect* 119:422–430
625. Gies A, Heinzow B, Dieter HH, Heindel J 2009 Bisphenol A workshop of the German Federal Government Agency: March 30–31, 2009. Work group report: public health issues of bisphenol A. *Int J Hyg Environ Health* 212:693–696
626. **World Health Organization** 2010 Joint FAO/WHO expert meeting to review toxicological and health aspects of bisphenol A. Geneva: World Health Organization
627. Kortenkamp A 2008 Low dose mixture effects of endocrine disruptors: implications for risk assessment and epidemiology. *Int J Androl* 31:233–240
628. Bergeron JM, Willingham E, Osborn CT 3rd, Rhen T, Crews D 1999 Developmental synergism of steroidal estrogens in sex determination. *Environ Health Perspect* 107:93–97
629. Rajapakse N, Silva E, Kortenkamp A 2002 Combining xenoestrogens at levels below individual no-observed-effect concentrations dramatically enhances steroid hormone activity. *Environ Health Perspect* 110:917–921
630. Rajapakse N, Silva E, Scholze M, Kortenkamp A 2004 Deviation from additivity with estrogenic mixtures containing 4-nonylphenol and 4-tert-octylphenol detected in the E-SCREEN assay. *Environ Sci Technol* 38:6343–6352
631. Kortenkamp A, Faust M, Scholze M, Backhaus T 2007 Low-level exposure to multiple chemicals: reason for human health concerns? *Environ Health Perspect* 115(Suppl 1):106–114
632. Silins I, Högberg J 2011 Combined toxic exposures and human health: biomarkers of exposure and effect. *Int J Environ Res Public Health* 8:629–647
633. Rudel RA, Gray JM, Engel CL, Rawsthorne TW, Dodson RE, Ackerman JM, Rizzo J, Nudelman JL, Brody JG 2011

- Food packaging and bisphenol A and bis(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate exposure: findings from a dietary intervention. *Environ Health Perspect* 119:914–920
634. Ji K, Kho YL, Park Y, Choi K 2010 Influence of a five-day vegetarian diet on urinary levels of antibiotics and phthalate metabolites: a pilot study with “Temple Stay” participants. *Environ Res* 110:375–382
635. Carwile JL, Luu HT, Bassett LS, Driscoll DA, Yuan C, Chang JY, Ye X, Calafat AM, Michels KB 2009 Polycarbonate bottle use and urinary bisphenol A concentrations. *Environ Health Perspect* 117:1368–1372
636. Matsumoto A, Kunugita N, Kitagawa K, Isse T, Oyama T, Foureman GL, Morita M, Kawamoto T 2003 Bisphenol A levels in human urine. *Environ Health Perspect* 111:101–104
637. Kawagoshi Y, Fujita Y, Kishi I, Fukunaga I 2003 Estrogenic chemicals and estrogenic activity in leachate from municipal waste landfill determined by yeast two-hybrid assay. *J Environ Monit* 5:269–274
638. Liao C, Kannan K 2011 High levels of bisphenol a in paper currencies from several countries, and implications for dermal exposure. *Environ Sci Technol* 45:6761–6768
639. Lopez-Espinosa MJ, Granada A, Araque P, Molina-Molina JM, Puertollano MC, Rivas A, Fernández M, Cerrillo I, Olea-Serrano MF, López C, Olea N 2007 Oestrogenicity of paper and cardboard extracts used as food containers. *Food Addit Contam* 24:95–102
640. Terasaki M, Shiraiishi F, Fukazawa H, Makino M 2007 Occurrence and estrogenicity of phenolics in paper-recycling process water: pollutants originating from thermal paper in waste paper. *Environ Toxicol Chem* 26:2356–2366
641. Carson R 1962 *Silent spring*. Boston, MA: Houghton Mifflin
642. Chung E, Genco MC, Megreli L, Ruderman JV 2011 Effects of bisphenol A and triclocarban on brain-specific expression of aromatase in early zebrafish embryos. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 108:17732–17737
643. Rhee JS, Kim BM, Lee CJ, Yoon YD, Lee YM, Lee JS 2011 Bisphenol A modulates expression of sex differentiation genes in the self-fertilizing fish, *Kryptolebias marmoratus*. *Aquat Toxicol* 104:218–229
644. Hatf A, Alavi SM, Abdulfatah A, Fontaine P, Rodina M, Linhart O 2012 Adverse effects of bisphenol A on reproductive physiology in male goldfish at environmentally relevant concentrations. *Ecotoxicol Environ Saf* 76:56–62
645. Bai Y, Zhang YH, Zhai LL, Li XY, Yang J, Hong YY 2011 Estrogen receptor expression and vitellogenin synthesis induced in hepatocytes of male frogs *Rana chensinensis* exposed to bisphenol A. *Zool Res* 32:317–322
646. Levy G, Lutz I, Krüger A, Kloas W 2004 Bisphenol A induces feminization in *Xenopus laevis* tadpoles. *Environ Res* 94:102–111
647. Stoker C, Rey F, Rodriguez H, Ramos JG, Sirosky P, Larrera A, Luque EH, Muñoz-de-Toro M 2003 Sex reversal effects on *Caiman latirostris* exposed to environmentally relevant doses of the xenoestrogen bisphenol A. *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 133:287–296
648. Stoker C, Beldoménico PM, Bosquiazzo VL, Zayas MA, Rey F, Rodríguez H, Muñoz-de-Toro M, Luque EH 2008 Developmental exposure to endocrine disruptor chemicals alters follicular dynamics and steroid levels in *Caiman latirostris*. *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 156:603–612
649. Crain DA, Guillette Jr LJ, Rooney AA, Pickford DB 1997 Alterations in steroidogenesis in alligators (*Alligator mississippiensis*) exposed naturally and experimentally to environmental contaminants. *Environ Health Perspect* 105:528–533
650. Mukhi S, Patiño R 2007 Effects of prolonged exposure to perchlorate on thyroid and reproductive function in zebrafish. *Toxicol Sci* 96:246–254
651. Mukhi S, Torres L, Patiño R 2007 Effects of larval-juvenile treatment with perchlorate and co-treatment with thyroxine on zebrafish sex ratios. *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 150:486–494
652. Bernhardt RR, von Hippel FA, O’Hara TM 2011 Chronic perchlorate exposure causes morphological abnormalities in developing stickleback. *Environ Toxicol Chem* 30:1468–1478
653. Li W, Zha J, Yang L, Li Z, Wang Z 2011 Regulation of iodothyronine deiodinases and sodium iodide symporter mRNA expression by perchlorate in larvae and adult Chinese rare minnow (*Gobiocypris rarus*). *Marine Pollut Bull* 63:350–355
654. Goleman WL, Urquidi LJ, Anderson TA, Smith EE, Kendall RJ, Carr JA 2002 Environmentally relevant concentrations of ammonium perchlorate inhibit development and metamorphosis in *Xenopus laevis*. *Environ Toxicol Chem* 21:424–430
655. Ortiz-Santaliestra ME, Sparling DW 2007 Alteration of larval development and metamorphosis by nitrate and perchlorate in southern leopard frogs (*Rana sphenoccephala*). *Arch Environ Contam Toxicol* 53:639–646
656. Hornung MW, Degitz SJ, Korte LM, Olson JM, Kosian PA, Linnum AL, Tietge JE 2010 Inhibition of thyroid hormone release from cultured amphibian thyroid glands by methimazole, 6-propylthiouracil, and perchlorate. *Toxicol Sci* 118:42–51
657. Opitz R, Kloas W 2010 Developmental regulation of gene expression in the thyroid gland of *Xenopus laevis* tadpoles. *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 168:199–208
658. Tietge JE, Butterworth BC, Haselman JT, Holcombe GW, Hornung MW, Korte JJ, Kosian PA, Wolfe M, Degitz SJ 2010 Early temporal effects of three thyroid hormone synthesis inhibitors in *Xenopus laevis*. *Aquat Toxicol* 98:44–50
659. Chen Y, Sible JC, McNabb FMA 2008 Effects of maternal exposure to ammonium perchlorate on thyroid function and the expression of thyroid-responsive genes in Japanese quail embryos. *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 159:196–207
660. Chen Y, McNabb FM, Sible JC 2009 Perchlorate exposure induces hypothyroidism and affects thyroid-responsive genes in liver but not brain of quail chicks. *Arch Environ Contam Toxicol* 57:598–607
661. Pflugfelder O 1959 The alteration of the thyroid and other organs of the domestic fowl by potassium perchlorate, with comparative studies on lower vertebrates. *Wilhelm Roux Arch Entwicklungsmech Organ* 151:78–112
662. Dent JN, Lynn WG 1958 A comparison of the effects of goitrogens on thyroid activity in *Triturus viridescens* and *Desmognathus fuscus*. *Biol Bull* 115:411–420
663. Fox GA 2001 Wildlife as sentinels of human health effects

- in the Great Lakes–St. Lawrence basin. *Environ Health Perspect* 109(Suppl 6):853–861
664. Tanabe S 2002 Contamination and toxic effects of persistent endocrine disrupters in marine mammals and birds. *Mar Pollut Bull* 45:69–77
665. Carney SA, Prasch AL, Heideman W, Peterson RE 2006 Understanding dioxin developmental toxicity using the zebrafish model. *Birth Defects Res A Clin Mol Teratol* 76:7–18
666. Fisk AT, de Wit CA, Wayland M, Kuzyk ZZ, Burgess N, Letcher R, Braune B, Norstrom R, Blum SP, Sandau C, Lie E, Larsen HJ, Skaare JU, Muir DC 2005 An assessment of the toxicological significance of anthropogenic contaminants in Canadian arctic wildlife. *Sci Total Environ* 351–352:57–93
667. Cooper KR, Wintermyer M 2009 A critical review: 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin (2,3,7,8-TCDD) effects on gonad development in bivalve mollusks. *J Environ Sci Health C Environ Carcinog Ecotoxicol Rev* 27:226–245
668. Van den Berg M, Birnbaum L, Bosveld AT, Brunström B, Cook P, Feeley M, Giesy JP, Hanberg A, Hasegawa R, Kennedy SW, Kubiak T, Larsen JC, van Leeuwen FX, Liem AK, Nolt C, Peterson RE, Poellinger L, Safe S, Schrenk D, Tillitt D, Tysklind M, Younes M, Waern F, Zacharewski T 1998 Toxic equivalency factors (TEFs) for PCBs, PCDDs, PCDFs for humans and wildlife. *Environ Health Perspect* 106:775–792
669. Gray LE, Ostby J, Wolf C, Lambright C, Kelce W 1998 The value of mechanistic studies in laboratory animals for the prediction of reproductive effects in wildlife: endocrine effects on mammalian sexual differentiation. *Environ Toxicol Chem* 17:109–118
670. Hayes TB 1998 Endocrine disruptors in amphibians: potential impacts and the usefulness of amphibian screens for detecting endocrine disrupting compounds. *Sci J (Kagaku)* 68:557–568
671. Colborn T 1994 The wildlife/human connection: modernizing risk decisions. *Environ Health Perspect* 102:55–59
672. Colborn T 1995 Environmental estrogens: health implications for humans and wildlife. *Environ Health Perspect* 103:135–136
673. Harrison PT, Holmes P, Humfrey CD 1997 Reproductive health in humans and wildlife: are adverse trends associated with environmental chemical exposure? *Sci Total Environ* 205:97–106
674. Edwards TM, Moore BC, Guillette Jr LJ 2006 Reproductive dysgenesis in wildlife: a comparative view. *Int J Androl* 29:109–121
675. Rhind SM 2009 Anthropogenic pollutants: a threat to ecosystem sustainability? *Philos Trans R Soc Lond B Biol Sci* 364:3391–3401
676. Decensi A, Gandini S, Guerrieri-Gonzaga A, Johansson H, Manetti L, Bonanni B, Sandri MT, Barreca A, Costa A, Robertson C, Lien EA 1999 Effect of blood tamoxifen concentrations on surrogate biomarkers in a trial of dose reduction in healthy women. *J Clin Oncol* 17:2633–2638
677. Kisanga ER, Gjerde J, Guerrieri-Gonzaga A, Pigatto F, Pesci-Feltri A, Robertson C, Serrano D, Pelosi G, Decensi A, Lien EA 2004 Tamoxifen and metabolite concentrations in serum and breast cancer tissue during three dose regimens in a randomized preoperative trial. *Clin Cancer Res* 10:2336–2343
678. Nagel SC, vom Saal FS, Welshons WV 1998 The effective free fraction of estradiol and xenoestrogens in human serum measured by whole cell uptake assays: physiology of delivery modifies estrogenic activity. *Proc Soc Exp Biol Med* 217:300–309
679. Lakind JS, Naiman DQ 2008 Bisphenol A (BPA) daily intakes in the United States: estimates from the 2003–2004 NHANES urinary BPA data. *J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol* 18:608–615
680. Wittassek M, Koch HM, Angerer J, Brüning T 2011 Assessing exposure to phthalates: the human biomonitoring approach. *Mol Nutr Food Res* 55:7–31
681. David RM, Moore MR, Finney DC, Guest D 2000 Chronic toxicity of di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate in rats. *Toxicol Sci* 55:433–443
682. Agency for Toxic Substances and Diseases Registry 2011 Toxic substances portal: di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate (DEHP). Atlanta, GA: Centers for Disease Control
683. Dickerson SM, Cunningham SL, Patisaul HB, Woller MJ, Gore AC 2011 Endocrine disruption of brain sexual differentiation by developmental PCB exposure. *Endocrinology* 152:581–594
684. Salama J, Chakraborty TR, Ng L, Gore AC 2003 Effects of polychlorinated biphenyls on estrogen receptor- $\beta$  expression in the anteroventral periventricular nucleus. *Environ Health Perspect* 111:1278–1282
685. Cassidy RA, Vorhees CV, Minnema DJ, Hastings L 1994 The effects of chlordane exposure during pre- and postnatal periods at environmentally relevant levels on sex steroid-mediated behaviors and functions in the rat. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 126:326–337
686. McMahon T, Halstead N, Johnson S, Raffel TR, Romanic JM, Crumrine PW, Boughton RK, Martin LB, Rohr JR 2011 The fungicide chlorothalonil is nonlinearly associated with corticosterone levels, immunity, and mortality in amphibians. *Environ Health Perspect* 119:1098–1103
687. Guo-Ross SX, Chambers JE, Meek EC, Carr RL 2007 Altered muscarinic acetylcholine receptor subtype binding in neonatal rat brain following exposure to chlorpyrifos or methyl parathion. *Toxicol Sci* 100:118–127
688. Palanza P, Parmigiani S, Liu H, vom Saal FS 1999 Prenatal exposure to low doses of the estrogenic chemicals diethylstilbestrol and *o,p'*-DDT alters aggressive behavior of male and female house mice. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 64:665–672
689. vom Saal FS, Timms BG, Montano MM, Palanza P, Thayer KA, Nagel SC, Dhar MD, Ganjam VK, Parmigiani S, Welshons WV 1997 Prostate enlargement in mice due to fetal exposure to low doses of estradiol or diethylstilbestrol and opposite effects at high doses. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 94:2056–2061
690. Slikker Jr W, Scallet AC, Doerge DR, Ferguson SA 2001 Gender-based differences in rats after chronic dietary exposure to genistein. *Int J Toxicol* 20:175–179
691. Smialowicz RJ, Williams WC, Copeland CB, Harris MW, Overstreet D, Davis BJ, Chapin RE 2001 The effects of perinatal/juvenile heptachlor exposure on adult immune and reproductive system function in rats. *Toxicol Sci* 61:164–175

692. Valkusz Z, Nagyéri G, Radács M, Ocskó T, Hausinger P, László M, László FA, Juhász A, Julesz J, Pálföldi R, Gálfi M 2011 Further analysis of behavioral and endocrine consequences of chronic exposure of male Wistar rats to subtoxic doses of endocrine disruptor chlorobenzenes. *Physiol Behav* 103:421–430
693. Manfo FP, Chao WF, Moundipa PF, Pugeat M, Wang PS 2011 Effects of maneb on testosterone release in male rats. *Drug Chem Toxicol* 34:120–128
694. Chapin RE, Harris MW, Davis BJ, Ward SM, Wilson RE, Mauney MA, Lockhart AC, Smialowicz RJ, Moser VC, Burka LT, Collins BJ 1997 The effects of perinatal/juvenile methoxychlor exposure on adult rat nervous, immune, and reproductive system function. *Fundam Appl Toxicol* 40:138–157
695. White Jr KL, Germolec DR, Booker CD, Hernandez DM, McCay JA, Delclos KB, Newbold RR, Weis C, Guo TL 2005 Dietary methoxychlor exposure modulates splenic natural killer cell activity, antibody-forming cell response and phenotypic marker expression in F0 and F1 generations of Sprague Dawley rats. *Toxicology* 207:271–281
696. Faass O, Schlumpf M, Reolon S, Henseler M, Maerkel K, Durrer S, Lichtensteiger W 2009 Female sexual behavior, estrous cycle and gene expression in sexually dimorphic brain regions after pre- and postnatal exposure to endocrine active UV filters. *Neurotoxicology* 30:249–260
697. Lemini C, Hernández A, Jaimez R, Franco Y, Avila ME, Castell A 2004 Morphometric analysis of mice uteri treated with the preservatives methyl, ethyl, propyl, and butylparaben. *Toxicol Ind Health* 20:123–132
698. Damgaard IN, Jensen TK, Petersen JH, Skakkebaek NE, Toppari J, Main KM 2008 Risk factors for congenital cryptorchidism in a prospective birth cohort study. *PLoS ONE* 3:e3051
699. Laurenzana EM, Weis CC, Bryant CW, Newbold R, Delclos KB 2002 Effect of dietary administration of genistein, nonylphenol or ethinyl estradiol on hepatic testosterone metabolism, cytochrome P-450 enzymes, and estrogen receptor  $\alpha$  expression. *Food Chem Toxicol* 40:53–63
700. Tyl RW, Myers CB, Marr MC, Brine DR, Fail PA, Seely JC, Van Miller JP 1999 Two-generation reproduction study with para-tert-octylphenol in rats. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol* 30:81–95
701. Li E, Guo Y, Ning Q, Zhang S, Li D 2011 Research for the effect of octylphenol on spermatogenesis and proteomic analysis in octylphenol-treated mice testes. *Cell Biol Int* 35:305–309
702. Timofeeva OA, Sanders D, Seemann K, Yang L, Hermanson D, Regenbogen S, Agoos S, Kallepalli A, Rastogi A, Braddy D, Wells C, Perraut C, Scidler FJ, Slotkin TA, Levin ED 2008 Persistent behavioral alterations in rats neonatally exposed to low doses of the organophosphate pesticide, parathion. *Brain Res Bull* 77:404–411
703. Kuriyama SN, Wanner A, Fidalgo-Neto AA, Talsness CE, Koerner W, Chahoud I 2007 Developmental exposure to low-dose PBDE-99: tissue distribution and thyroid hormone levels. *Toxicology* 242:80–90
704. Tanaka T, Morita A, Kato M, Hirai T, Mizoue T, Terauchi Y, Watanabe S, Noda M 2011 Congener-specific polychlorinated biphenyls and the prevalence of diabetes in the Saku Control Obesity Program (SCOP). *Endocr J* 58:589–596
705. Buckman AH, Fisk AT, Parrott JL, Solomon KR, Brown SB 2007 PCBs can diminish the influence of temperature on thyroid indices in rainbow trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*). *Aquat Toxicol* 84:366–378
706. Jiang Y, Zhao J, Van Audekercke R, Dequeker J, Geusens P 1996 Effects of low-dose long-term sodium fluoride preventive treatment on rat bone mass and biomechanical properties. *Calcif Tissue Int* 58:30–39
707. Kirchner S, Kieu T, Chow C, Casey S, Blumberg B 2010 Prenatal exposure to the environmental obesogen tributyltin predisposes multipotent stem cells to become adipocytes. *Mol Endocrinol* 24:526–539
708. Stoker TE, Gibson EK, Zorrilla LM 2010 Triclosan exposure modulates estrogen-dependent responses in the female wistar rat. *Toxicol Sci* 117:45–53
709. Eustache F, Mondon F, Canivenc-Lavier MC, Lesaffre C, Fulla Y, Berges R, Cravedi JP, Vaiman D, Auger J 2009 Chronic dietary exposure to a low-dose mixture of genistein and vinclozolin modifies the reproductive axis, testis transcriptome, and fertility. *Environ Health Perspect* 117:1272–1279
710. Schlumpf M, Durrer S, Faass O, Ehnes C, Fuetsch M, Gaille C, Henseler M, Hofkamp L, Maerkel K, Reolon S, Timms B, Tresguerres JA, Lichtensteiger W 2008 Developmental toxicity of UV filters and environmental exposure: a review. *Int J Androl* 31:144–151
711. Schlecht C, Klammer H, Wuttke W, Jarry H 2006 A dose-response study on the estrogenic activity of benzophenone-2 on various endpoints in the serum, pituitary and uterus of female rats. *Arch Toxicol* 80:656–661
712. Sitarek K 2001 Embryo-lethal and teratogenic effects of carbendazim in rats. *Teratog Carcinog Mutagen* 21:335–340
713. Higashihara N, Shiraishi K, Miyata K, Oshima Y, Minobe Y, Yamasaki K 2007 Subacute oral toxicity study of bisphenol F based on the draft protocol for the “Enhanced OECD Test Guideline no. 407”. *Arch Toxicol* 81:825–832
714. Yamano Y, Ohyama K, Ohta M, Sano T, Ritani A, Shimada J, Ashida N, Yoshida E, Ikehara K, Morishima I 2005 A novel spermatogenesis related factor-2 (SRF-2) gene expression affected by TCDD treatment. *Endocr J* 52:75–81
715. Ikeda M, Tamura M, Yamashita J, Suzuki C, Tomita T 2005 Repeated *in utero* and lactational 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin exposure affects male gonads in offspring, leading to sex ratio changes in F2 progeny. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 206:351–355
716. Welshons WV, Nagel SC, Thayer KA, Judy BM, Vom Saal FS 1999 Low-dose bioactivity of xenoestrogens in animals: fetal exposure to low doses of methoxychlor and other xenoestrogens increases adult prostate size in mice. *Toxicol Ind Health* 15:12–25
717. Christian M, Gillies G 1999 Developing hypothalamic dopaminergic neurones as potential targets for environmental estrogens. *J Endocrinol* 160:R1–R6
718. Jeng YJ, Watson CS 2011 Combinations of physiologic estrogens with xenoestrogens alter ERK phosphorylation

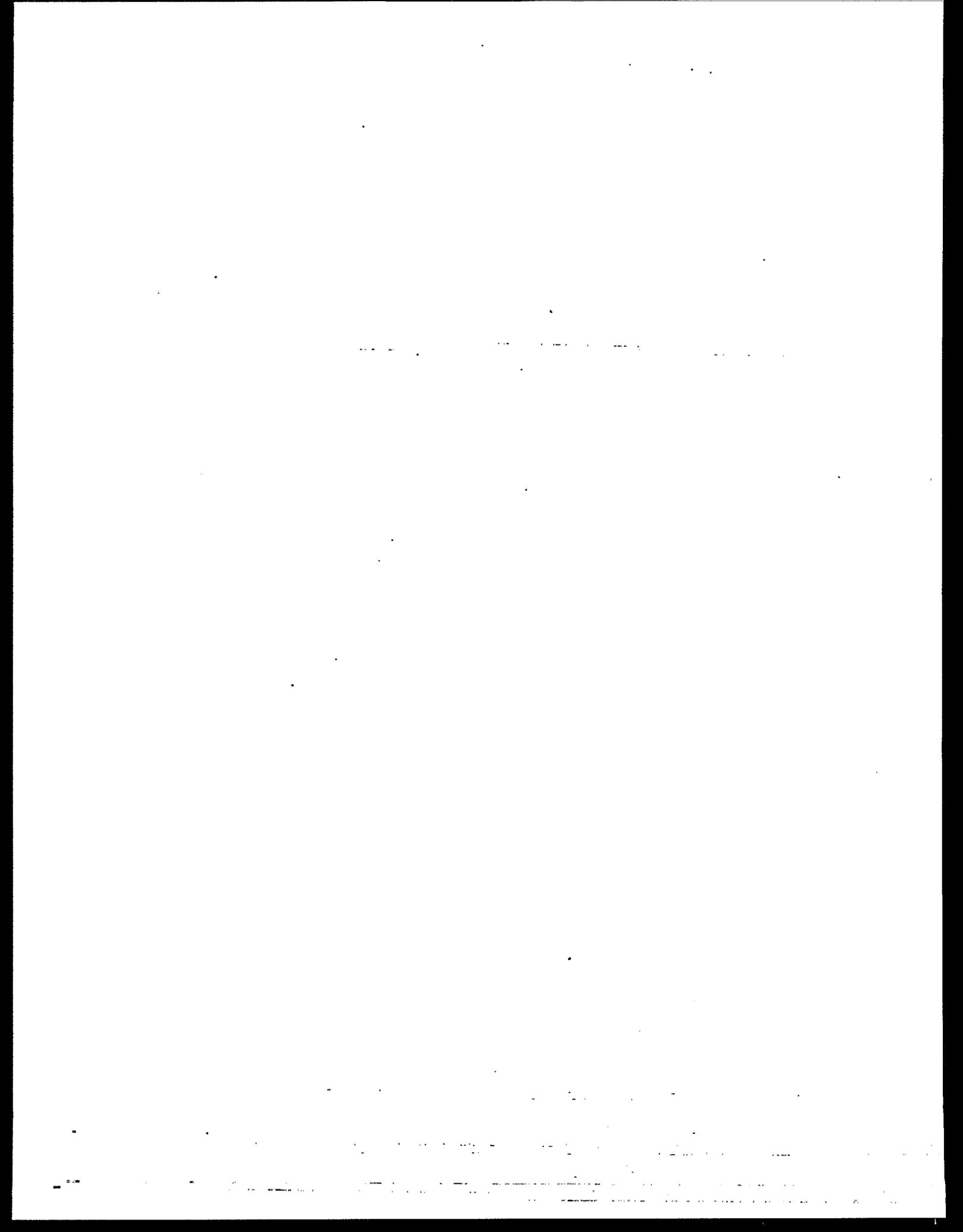
- profiles in rat pituitary cells. *Environ Health Perspect* 119: 104–112
719. Jeng YJ, Kochukov MY, Watson CS 2009 Membrane estrogen receptor- $\alpha$ -mediated nongenomic actions of phytoestrogens in GH3/B6/F10 pituitary tumor cells. *J Mol Signal* 4:2
720. Narita S, Goldblum RM, Watson CS, Brooks EG, Estes DM, Curran EM, Midoro-Horiuti T 2007 Environmental estrogens induce mast cell degranulation and enhance IgE-mediated release of allergic mediators. *Environ Health Perspect* 115:48–52
721. Somjen D, Kohen F, Jaffe A, Amir-Zaltsman Y, Knoll E, Stern N 1998 Effects of gonadal steroids and their antagonists on DNA synthesis in human vascular cells. *Hypertension* 32:39–45
722. Devidze N, Fujimori K, Urade Y, Pfaff DW, Mong JA 2010 Estradiol regulation of lipocalin-type prostaglandin D synthase promoter activity: evidence for direct and indirect mechanisms. *Neurosci Lett* 474:17–21
723. Du J, Wang Y, Hunter R, Wei Y, Blumenthal R, Falke C, Khairova R, Zhou R, Yuan P, Machado-Vieira R, McEwen BS, Manji HK 2009 Dynamic regulation of mitochondrial function by glucocorticoids. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 106: 3543–3548
724. Guillen C, Bartolomé A, Nevado C, Benito M 2008 Biphasic effect of insulin on  $\beta$  cell apoptosis depending on glucose deprivation. *FEBS Lett* 582:3855–3860
725. Welsh Jr TH, Kasson BG, Hsueh AJ 1986 Direct biphasic modulation of gonadotropin-stimulated testicular androgen biosynthesis by prolactin. *Biol Reprod* 34:796–804
726. Sarkar PK 2008 L-Triiodothyronine differentially and non-genomically regulates synaptosomal protein phosphorylation in adult rat brain cerebral cortex: role of calcium and calmodulin. *Life Sci* 82:920–927
727. Calvo RM, Obregon MJ 2009 Tri-iodothyronine upregulates adiponitrin mRNA expression in rat and human adipocytes. *Mol Cell Endocrinol* 311:39–46
728. Leung LY, Kwong AK, Man AK, Woo NY 2008 Direct actions of cortisol, thyroxine and growth hormone on IGF-I mRNA expression in sea bream hepatocytes. *Comp Biochem Physiol A Mol Integr Physiol* 151:705–710
729. Habauzit D, Boudot A, Kerdivel G, Flouriot G, Pakdel F 2010 Development and validation of a test for environmental estrogens: checking xeno-estrogen activity by CXCL12 secretion in breast cancer cell lines (CXCL-test). *Environ Toxicol* 25:495–503
730. Boettcher M, Kosmehl T, Braunbeck T 2011 Low-dose effects and biphasic effect profiles: Is trenbolone a genotoxicant? *Mutat Res* 723:152–157
731. Wetherill YB, Petre CE, Monk KR, Puga A, Knudsen KE 2002 The xenoestrogen bisphenol A induces inappropriate androgen receptor activation and mitogenesis in prostatic adenocarcinoma cells. *Mol Cancer Ther* 1:515–524
732. Sandy EH, Yao J, Zheng S, Gogra AB, Chen H, Zheng H, Yormah TB, Zhang X, Zaray G, Ceccanti B, Choi MM 2010 A comparative cytotoxicity study of isomeric alkylphthalates to metabolically variant bacteria. *J Hazard Mater* 182:631–639
733. Murono EP, Derk RC, de León JH 1999 Biphasic effects of octylphenol on testosterone biosynthesis by cultured Leydig cells from neonatal rats. *Reprod Toxicol* 13:451–462
734. Beníšek M, Bláha L, Hilscherová K 2008 Interference of PAHs and their N-heterocyclic analogs with signaling of retinoids in vitro. *Toxicol In Vitro* 22:1909–1917
735. Beníšek M, Kubincová P, Bláha L, Hilscherová K 2011 The effects of PAHs and N-PAHs on retinoid signaling and Oct-4 expression in vitro. *Toxicol Lett* 200:169–175
736. Evanson M, Van Der Kraak GJ 2001 Stimulatory effects of selected PAHs on testosterone production in goldfish and rainbow trout and possible mechanisms of action. *Comp Biochem Physiol C Toxicol Pharmacol* 130:249–258
737. Chaube R, Mishra S, Singh RK 2010 In vitro effects of lead nitrate on steroid profiles in the post-vitellogenic ovary of the catfish *Heteropneustes fossilis*. *Toxicol In Vitro* 24: 1899–1904
738. Helmestam M, Stavreus-Evers A, Olovsson M 2010 Cadmium chloride alters mRNA levels of angiogenesis related genes in primary human endometrial endothelial cells grown in vitro. *Reprod Toxicol* 30:370–376
739. Chen AC, Donovan SM 2004 Genistein at a concentration present in soy infant formula inhibits Caco-2BBE cell proliferation by causing G2/M cell cycle arrest. *J Nutr* 134: 1303–1308
740. El Touny LH, Banerjee PP 2009 Identification of a biphasic role for genistein in the regulation of prostate cancer growth and metastasis. *Cancer Res* 69:3695–3703
741. Guo JM, Xiao BX, Liu DH, Grant M, Zhang S, Lai YF, Guo YB, Liu Q 2004 Biphasic effect of daidzein on cell growth of human colon cancer cells. *Food Chem Toxicol* 42:1641–1646
742. Wang H, Zhou H, Zou Y, Liu Q, Guo C, Gao G, Shao C, Gong Y 2010 Resveratrol modulates angiogenesis through the GSK3 $\beta$ / $\beta$ -catenin/TCF-dependent pathway in human endothelial cells. *Biochem Pharmacol* 80:1386–1395
743. Pedro M, Lourenço CF, Cidade H, Kijjoa A, Pinto M, Nascimento MS 2006 Effects of natural prenylated flavones in the phenotypical ER (+) MCF-7 and ER (–) MDA-MB-231 human breast cancer cells. *Toxicol Lett* 164:24–36
744. Almstrup K, Fernández MF, Petersen JH, Olea N, Skakkebaek NE, Leffers H 2002 Dual effects of phytoestrogens result in U-shaped dose-response curves. *Environ Health Perspect* 110:743–748
745. Pinto B, Bertoli A, Nocchioli C, Garritano S, Reali D, Pistelli L 2008 Estradiol-antagonistic activity of phenolic compounds from leguminous plants. *Phytother Res* 22:362–366
746. Sanderson JT, Hordijk J, Denison MS, Springsteel MF, Nantz MH, van den Berg M 2004 Induction and inhibition of aromatase (CYP19) activity by natural and synthetic flavonoid compounds in H295R human adrenocortical carcinoma cells. *Toxicol Sci* 82:70–79
747. Elattar TM, Virji AS 2000 The inhibitory effect of curcumin, genistein, quercetin and cisplatin on the growth of oral cancer cells in vitro. *Anticancer Res* 20:1733–1738
748. Ahn NS, Hu H, Park JS, Park JS, Kim JS, An S, Kong G, Aruoma OI, Lee YS, Kang KS 2005 Molecular mechanisms of the 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin-induced inverted U-shaped dose responsiveness in anchorage independent growth and cell proliferation of human breast epithelial cells with stem cell characteristics. *Mutat Res* 579: 189–199
749. Dickerson SM, Guevara E, Woller MJ, Gore AC 2009 Cell

- death mechanisms in GT1–7 GnRH cells exposed to polychlorinated biphenyls PCB74, PCB118, PCB153. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 237:237–245
750. Campagna C, Ayotte P, Sirard MA, Arseneault G, Laforest JP, Bailey JL 2007 Effect of an environmentally relevant metabolized organochlorine mixture on porcine cumulus-oocyte complexes. *Reprod Toxicol* 23:145–152
751. Gasnier C, Dumont C, Benachour N, Clair E, Chagnon MC, Séralini GE 2009 Glyphosate-based herbicides are toxic and endocrine disruptors in human cell lines. *Toxicology* 262:184–191
752. Greenman SB, Rutten MJ, Fowler WM, Scheffler L, Shortridge LA, Brown B, Sheppard BC, Deveney KE, Deveney CW, Trunkey DD 1997 Herbicide/pesticide effects on intestinal epithelial growth. *Environ Res* 75:85–93
753. Sreeramulu K, Liu R, Sharom FJ 2007 Interaction of insecticides with mammalian P-glycoprotein and their effect on its transport function. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1768:1750–1757
754. Asp V, Ullerås E, Lindström V, Bergström U, Oskarsson A, Brandt I 2010 Biphasic hormonal responses to the adrenocorticolytic DDT metabolite 3-methylsulfonyl-DDE in human cells. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 242:281–289
755. Ralph JL, Orgebin-Crist MC, Lareyre JJ, Nelson CC 2003 Disruption of androgen regulation in the prostate by the environmental contaminant hexachlorobenzene. *Environ Health Perspect* 111:461–466
756. Ohlsson A, Ullerås E, Oskarsson A 2009 A biphasic effect of the fungicide prochloraz on aldosterone, but not cortisol, secretion in human adrenal H295R cells: underlying mechanisms. *Toxicol Lett* 191:174–180
757. Ohlsson A, Cedergren N, Oskarsson A, Ullerås E 2010 Mixture effects of imidazole fungicides on cortisol and aldosterone secretion in human adrenocortical H295R cells. *Toxicology* 275:21–28
758. Kim KH, Bose DD, Ghogha A, Riehl J, Zhang R, Barnhart CD, Lein PJ, Pessah IN 2011 Para- and ortho-substitutions are key determinants of polybrominated diphenyl ether activity toward ryanodine receptors and neurotoxicity. *Environ Health Perspect* 119:519–526
759. Alm H, Scholz B, Kultima K, Nilsson A, Andrén PE, Savitski MM, Bergman A, Stigson M, Fex-Svenningsen A, Dencker L 2010 In vitro neurotoxicity of PBDE-99: immediate and concentration-dependent effects on protein expression in cerebral cortex cells. *J Proteome Res* 9:1226–1235
760. Sánchez JJ, Abreu P, González-Hernández T, Hernández A, Prieto L, Alonso R 2004 Estrogen modulation of adrenoceptor responsiveness in the female rat pineal gland: differential expression of intracellular estrogen receptors. *J Pineal Res* 37:26–35
761. Shelby MD, Newbold RR, Tully DB, Chae K, Davis VL 1996 Assessing environmental chemicals for estrogenicity using a combination of in vitro and in vivo assays. *Environ Health Perspect* 104:1296–1300
762. Dhir A, Kulkarni SK 2008 Antidepressant-like effect of 17 $\beta$ -estradiol: involvement of dopaminergic, serotonergic, and (or) sigma-1 receptor systems. *Can J Physiol Pharmacol* 86:726–735
763. Ribeiro AC, Pfaff DW, Devidze N 2009 Estradiol modulates behavioral arousal and induces changes in gene expression profiles in brain regions involved in the control of vigilance. *Eur J Neurosci* 29:795–801
764. Park CR, Campbell AM, Woodson JC, Smith TP, Fleshner M, Diamond DM 2006 Permissive influence of stress in the expression of a U-shaped relationship between serum corticosterone levels and spatial memory errors in rats. *Dose Response* 4:55–74
765. Abrahám I, Harkany T, Horvath KM, Veenema AH, Penke B, Nyakas C, Luiten PG 2000 Chronic corticosterone administration dose-dependently modulates A $\beta$ (1–42)- and NMDA-induced neurodegeneration in rat magnocellular nucleus basalis. *J Neuroendocrinol* 12:486–494
766. Duclos M, Gouarne C, Martin C, Rocher C, Mormède P, Letellier T 2004 Effects of corticosterone on muscle mitochondria identifying different sensitivity to glucocorticoids in Lewis and Fischer rats. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab* 286:E159–E167
767. Abrari K, Rashidy-Pour A, Semnani S, Fathollahi Y, Javid M 2009 Post-training administration of corticosterone enhances consolidation of contextual fear memory and hippocampal long-term potentiation in rats. *Neurobiol Learn Mem* 91:260–265
768. Spée M, Marchal L, Thierry AM, Chastel O, Enstipp M, Maho YL, Beaulieu M, Raclot T 2011 Exogenous corticosterone mimics a late fasting stage in captive Adelle penguins (*Pygoscelis adeliae*). *Am J Physiol Regul Integr Comp Physiol* 300:R1241–R1249
769. Sunny F, Oommen VO 2004 Effects of steroid hormones on total brain Na<sup>+</sup>-K<sup>+</sup> ATPase activity in *Oreochromis mossambicus*. *Indian J Exp Biol* 42:283–287
770. Huggard D, Khakoo Z, Kassam G, Mahmoud SS, Habibi HR 1996 Effect of testosterone on maturational gonadotropin subunit messenger ribonucleic acid levels in the goldfish pituitary. *Biol Reprod* 54:1184–1191
771. Ren SG, Huang Z, Sweet DE, Malozowski S, Cassorla F 1990 Biphasic response of rat tibial growth to thyroxine administration. *Acta Endocrinol (Copenh)* 122:336–340
772. Houshmand F, Faghihi M, Zahediasl S 2009 Biphasic protective effect of oxytocin on cardiac ischemia/reperfusion injury in anaesthetized rats. *Peptides* 30:2301–2308
773. Boccia MM, Kopf SR, Baratti CM 1998 Effects of a single administration of oxytocin or vasopressin and their interactions with two selective receptor antagonists on memory storage in mice. *Neurobiol Learn Mem* 69:136–146
774. Tai SH, Hung YC, Lee EJ, Lee AC, Chen TY, Shen CC, Chen HY, Lee MY, Huang SY, Wu TS 2011 Melatonin protects against transient focal cerebral ischemia in both reproductively active and estrogen-deficient female rats: the impact of circulating estrogen on its hormetic dose-response. *J Pineal Res* 50:292–303
775. Cai JX, Arnsten AF 1997 Dose-dependent effects of the dopamine D1 receptor agonists A77636 or SKF81297 on spatial working memory in aged monkeys. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 283:183–189
776. Vijayraghavan S, Wang M, Birnbaum SG, Williams GV, Arnsten AF 2007 Inverted-U dopamine D1 receptor actions on prefrontal neurons engaged in working memory. *Nat Neurosci* 10:376–384
777. Palanza P, Parmigiani S, vom Saal FS 2001 Effects of prenatal exposure to low doses of diethylstilbestrol, o,p'-DDT,

- and methoxychlor on postnatal growth and neurobehavioral development in male and female mice. *Horm Behav* 40:252–265
778. Thuillier R, Wang Y, Culty M 2003 Prenatal exposure to estrogenic compounds alters the expression pattern of platelet-derived growth factor receptors  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  in neonatal rat testis: identification of gonocytes as targets of estrogen exposure. *Biol Reprod* 68:867–880
779. Köhlerová E, Skarda J 2004 Mouse bioassay to assess oestrogenic and anti-oestrogenic compounds: hydroxytamoxifen, diethylstilbestrol and genistein. *J Vet Med A Physiol Pathol Clin Med* 51:209–217
780. Putz O, Schwartz CB, Kim S, LeBlanc GA, Cooper RL, Prins GS 2001 Neonatal low- and high-dose exposure to estradiol benzoate in the male rat. I. Effects on the prostate gland. *Biol Reprod* 65:1496–1505
781. Rochester JR, Forstmeier W, Millam JR 2010 Post-hatch oral estrogen in zebra finches (*Taeniopygia guttata*): is infertility due to disrupted testes morphology or reduced copulatory behavior? *Physiol Behav* 101:13–21
782. Vosges M, Le Page Y, Chung BC, Combarrous Y, Porcher JM, Kah O, Brion F 2010  $17\alpha$ -Ethinylestradiol disrupts the ontogeny of the forebrain GnRH system and the expression of brain aromatase during early development of zebrafish. *Aquat Toxicol* 99:479–491
783. Gust M, Buronfosse T, Giamberini L, Ramil M, Mons R, Garric J 2009 Effects of fluoxetine on the reproduction of two prosobranch mollusks: *Potamopyrgus antipodarum* and *Valvata piscinalis*. *Environ Pollut* 157:423–429
784. Villeneuve DL, Knoebi I, Kahl MD, Jensen KM, Hammermeister DE, Greene KJ, Blake LS, Ankley GT 2006 Relationship between brain and ovary aromatase activity and isoform-specific aromatase mRNA expression in the fathead minnow (*Pimephales promelas*). *Aquat Toxicol* 76:353–368
785. Jones BA, Shimell JJ, Watson NV 2011 Pre- and postnatal Bisphenol A treatment results in persistent deficits in the sexual behavior of male rats, but not female rats, in adulthood. *Horm Behav* 59:246–251
786. Lemos MF, Esteves AC, Samyn B, Timperman I, van Beuemen J, Correia A, van Gestel CA, Soares AM 2010 Protein differential expression induced by endocrine disrupting compounds in a terrestrial isopod. *Chemosphere* 79:570–576
787. Nishizawa H, Morita M, Sugimoto M, Imanishi S, Manabe N 2005 Effects of *in utero* exposure to bisphenol A on mRNA expression of arylhydrocarbon and retinoid receptors in murine embryos. *J Reprod Dev* 51:315–324
788. Andrade AJ, Grande SW, Talsness CE, Grote K, Chahoud I 2006 A dose-response study following *in utero* and lactational exposure to di-(2-ethylhexyl)-phthalate (DEPH): non-monotonic dose-response and low dose effects on rat brain aromatase activity. *Toxicology* 227:185–192
789. Ge RS, Chen GR, Dong Q, Akingbemi B, Sottas CM, Santos M, Sealfon SC, Bernard DJ, Hardy MP 2007 Biphasic effects of postnatal exposure to diethylhexylphthalate on the timing of puberty in male rats. *J Androl* 28:513–520
790. Grande SW, Andrade AJ, Talsness CE, Grote K, Chahoud I 2006 A dose-response study following *in utero* and lactational exposure to di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate: effects on female rat reproductive development. *Toxicol Sci* 91:247–254
791. Vo TT, Jung EM, Dang VH, Yoo YM, Choi KC, Yu FH, Jeung EB 2009 Di-(2 ethylhexyl) phthalate and flutamide alter gene expression in the testis of immature male rats. *Reprod Biol Endocrinol* 7:104
792. Takano H, Yanagisawa R, Inoue K, Ichinose T, Sadakane K, Yoshikawa T 2006 Di-(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate enhances atopic dermatitis-like skin lesions in mice. *Environ Health Perspect* 114:1266–1269
793. Oliveira-Filho EC, Grisolia CK, Paumgarten FJR 2009 Trans-generation study of the effects of nonylphenol ethoxylate on the reproduction of the snail *Biomphalaria tenagophila*. *Ecotoxicol Environ Saf* 72:458–465
794. Duft M, Schulte-Oehlmann U, Weltje L, Tillmann M, Oehlmann J 2003 Stimulated embryo production as a parameter of estrogenic exposure via sediments in the freshwater mudsnail *Potamopyrgus antipodarum*. *Aquat Toxicol* 64:437–449
795. Oehlmann J, Schulte-Oehlmann U, Tillmann M, Markert B 2000 Effects of endocrine disruptors on prosobranch snails (Mollusca: Gastropoda) in the laboratory. Part I. bisphenol A and octylphenol as xeno-estrogens. *Ecotoxicology* 9:383–397
796. Maranghi F, Tassinari R, Marcoccia D, Altieri I, Catone T, De Angelis G, Testai E, Mastrangelo S, Evandri MG, Bolle P, Lorenzetti S 2010 The food contaminant semicarbazide acts as an endocrine disrupter: evidence from an integrated in vivo/in vitro approach. *Chem Biol Interact* 183:40–48
797. Giudice BD, Young TM 2010 The antimicrobial triclocarban stimulates embryo production in the freshwater mudsnail *Potamopyrgus antipodarum*. *Environ Toxicol Chem* 29:966–970
798. Love OP, Shutt LJ, Silfies JS, Bortolotti GR, Smits JE, Bird DM 2003 Effects of dietary PCB exposure on adrenocortical function in captive American kestrels (*Falco sparverius*). *Ecotoxicology* 12:199–208
799. Franceschini MD, Custer CM, Custer TW, Reed JM, Romero LM 2008 Corticosterone stress response in tree swallows nesting near polychlorinated biphenyl- and dioxin-contaminated rivers. *Environ Toxicol Chem* 27:2326–2331
800. Axelstad M, Boberg J, Hougaard KS, Christiansen S, Jacobsen PR, Mandrup KR, Nellemann C, Lund SP, Hass U 2011 Effects of pre- and postnatal exposure to the UV-filter octyl methoxycinnamate (OMC) on the reproductive, auditory and neurological development of rat offspring. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 250:278–290
801. Riegel AC, French ED 1999 Acute toluene induces biphasic changes in rat spontaneous locomotor activity which are blocked by remoxipride. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 62:399–402
802. Fan F, Wierda D, Rozman KK 1996 Effects of 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin on humoral and cell-mediated immunity in Sprague-Dawley rats. *Toxicology* 106:221–228
803. Teeguarden JG, Dragan YP, Singh J, Vaughan J, Xu YH, Goldsworthy T, Pitot HC 1999 Quantitative analysis of dose- and time-dependent promotion of four phenotypes of altered hepatic foci by 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzo-*p*-di-

- oxin in female Sprague-Dawley rats. *Toxicol Sci* 51:211–223
804. Höfer N, Diel P, Wittsiede J, Wilhelm M, Kluxen FM, Degen GH 2010 Investigations on the estrogenic activity of the metallo-hormone cadmium in the rat intestine. *Arch Toxicol* 84:541–552
805. Zhang Y, Shen G, Yu Y, Zhu H 2009 The hormetic effect of cadmium on the activity of antioxidant enzymes in the earthworm *Eisenia fetida*. *Environ Pollut* 157:3064–3068
806. Sharma B, Patiño R 2009 Effects of cadmium on growth, metamorphosis and gonadal sex differentiation in tadpoles of the African clawed frog, *Xenopus laevis*. *Chemosphere* 76:1048–1055
807. Wang CR, Tian Y, Wang XR, Yu HX, Lu XW, Wang C, Wang H 2010 Hormesis effects and implicative application in assessment of lead-contaminated soils in roots of *Vicia faba* seedlings. *Chemosphere* 80:965–971
808. Fox DA, Kala SV, Hamilton WR, Johnson JE, O'Callaghan JP 2008 Low-level human equivalent gestational lead exposure produces supernormal scotopic electroretinograms, increased retinal neurogenesis, and decreased retinal dopamine utilization in rats. *Environ Health Perspect* 116:618–625
809. Chiang EC, Shen S, Kengeri SS, Xu H, Combs GF, Morris JS, Bostwick DG, Waters DJ 2009 Defining the optimal selenium dose for prostate cancer risk reduction: insights from the U-shaped relationship between selenium status, DNA damage, and apoptosis. *Dose Response* 8:285–300
810. Harding LE 2008 Non-linear uptake and hormesis effects of selenium in red-winged blackbirds (*Agelaius phoeniceus*). *Sci Total Environ* 389:350–366
811. Wisniewski AB, Cernetich A, Gearhart JP, Klein SL 2005 Perinatal exposure to genistein alters reproductive development and aggressive behavior in male mice. *Physiol Behav* 84:327–334
812. Anderson JJ, Ambrose WW, Garner SC 1998 Biphasic effects of genistein on bone tissue in the ovariectomized, lactating rat model. *Proc Soc Exp Biol Med* 217:345–350
813. Dey A, Guha P, Chattopadhyay S, Bandyopadhyay SK 2009 Biphasic activity of resveratrol on indomethacin-induced gastric ulcers. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 381:90–95
814. Boccia MM, Kopf SR, Baratti CM 1999 Phlorizin, a competitive inhibitor of glucose transport, facilitates memory storage in mice. *Neurobiol Learn Mem* 71:104–112
815. Brodeur JC, Svartz G, Perez-Coll CS, Marino DJ, Herkovits J 2009 Comparative susceptibility to atrazine of three developmental stages of *Rhinella arenarum* and influence on metamorphosis: non-monotonous acceleration of the time to climax and delayed tail resorption. *Aquat Toxicol* 91:161–170
816. Freeman JL, Beccue N, Rayburn AL 2005 Differential metamorphosis alters the endocrine response in anuran larvae exposed to T3 and atrazine. *Aquat Toxicol* 75:263–276
817. Undeđer U, Schlumpf M, Lichtensteiger W 2010 Effect of the herbicide pendimethalin on rat uterine weight and gene expression and in silico receptor binding analysis. *Food Chem Toxicol* 48:502–508
818. Cavieres MF, Jaeger J, Porter W 2002 Developmental toxicity of a commercial herbicide mixture in mice. I. Effects on embryo implantation and litter size. *Environ Health Perspect* 110:1081–1085
819. Zorrilla LM, Gibson EK, Stoker TE 2010 The effects of simazine, a chlorotriazine herbicide, on pubertal development in the female Wistar rat. *Reprod Toxicol* 29:393–400
820. Bloomquist JR, Barlow RL, Gillette JS, Li W, Kirby ML 2002 Selective effects of insecticides on nigrostriatal dopaminergic nerve pathways. *Neurotoxicology* 23:537–544
821. Lassiter TL, Brimijoin S 2008 Rats gain excess weight after developmental exposure to the organophosphorothionate pesticide, chlorpyrifos. *Neurotoxicol Teratol* 30:125–130
822. Wu H, Zhang R, Liu J, Guo Y, Ma E 2011 Effects of malathion and chlorpyrifos on acetylcholinesterase and antioxidant defense system in *Oxya chinensis* (Thunberg) (Orthoptera: Acrididae). *Chemosphere* 83:599–604
823. Muthuviveganandavel V, Muthuraman P, Muthu S, Sri-kumar K 2008 Toxic effects of carbendazim at low dose levels in male rats. *J Toxicol Sci* 33:25–30
824. Laughlin GA, Goodell V, Barrett-Connor E 2010 Extremes of endogenous testosterone are associated with increased risk of incident coronary events in older women. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 95:740–747
825. Kratzik CW, Schatzl G, Lackner JE, Lunglmayr G, Brandstätter N, Rücklinger E, Huber J 2007 Mood changes, body mass index and bioavailable testosterone in healthy men: results of the Androx Vienna Municipality Study. *BJU Int* 100:614–618
826. Floege J, Kim J, Ireland E, Chazot C, Druke T, de Francisco A, Kronenberg F, Marcelli D, Passlick-Deetjen J, Scherthaner G, Fouqueray B, Wheeler DC 2010 Serum iPTH, calcium and phosphate, and the risk of mortality in a European haemodialysis population. *Nephrol Dial Transplant* 26:1948–1955
827. Danese MD, Kim J, Doan QV, Dylan M, Griffiths R, Chertow GM 2006 PTH and the risks for hip, vertebral, and pelvic fractures among patients on dialysis. *Am J Kidney Dis* 47:149–156
828. Tan ZS, Beiser A, Vasan RS, Au R, Auerbach S, Kiel DP, Wolf PA, Seshadri S 2008 Thyroid function and the risk of Alzheimer disease: the Framingham Study. *Arch Intern Med* 168:1514–1520
829. Tanaka M, Fukui M, Tomiyasu K, Akabame S, Nakano K, Hasegawa G, Oda Y, Nakamura N 2010 U-shaped relationship between insulin level and coronary artery calcification (CAC). *J Atheroscler Thromb* 17:1033–1040
830. Pyörälä M, Miettinen H, Laakso M, Pyörälä K 2000 Plasma insulin and all-cause, cardiovascular, and noncardiovascular mortality: the 22-year follow-up results of the Helsinki Policemen Study. *Diabetes Care* 23:1097–1102
831. Kumari M, Chandola T, Brunner E, Kivimaki M 2010 A nonlinear relationship of generalized and central obesity with diurnal cortisol secretion in the Whitehall II study. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 95:4415–4423
832. Bremner MA, Deeg DJ, Beekman AT, Penninx BW, Lips P, Hoogendijk WJ 2007 Major depression in late life is associated with both hypo- and hypercortisolemia. *Biol Psychiatry* 62:479–486
833. Lee DH, Steffes MW, Sjödin A, Jones RS, Needham LL, Jacobs Jr DR 2010 Low dose of some persistent organic

- pollutants predicts type 2 diabetes: a nested case-control study. *Environ Health Perspect* 118:1235–1242
834. Mendez MA, Garcia-Esteban R, Guxens M, Vrijheid M, Kogevinas M, Goñi F, Fochs S, Sunyer J 2011 Prenatal organochlorine compound exposure, rapid weight gain, and overweight in infancy. *Environ Health Perspect* 119:272–278
835. Cho MR, Shin JY, Hwang JH, Jacobs DR Jr, Kim SY, Lee DH 2011 Associations of fat mass and lean mass with bone mineral density differ by levels of persistent organic pollutants: National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey 1999–2004. *Chemosphere* 82:1268–1276
836. Monica Lind P, Lind L 10 May 2011 Circulating levels of bisphenol A and phthalates are related to carotid atherosclerosis in the elderly. *Atherosclerosis* 10.1016/j.atherosclerosis.2011.1005.1001
837. Melzer D, Rice N, Depledge MH, Henley WE, Galloway TS 2010 Association between serum perfluorooctanoic acid (PFOA) and thyroid disease in the U.S. National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey. *Environ Health Perspect* 118:686–692
838. Trabert B, De Roos AJ, Schwartz SM, Peters U, Scholes D, Barr DB, Holt VL 2010 Non-dioxin-like polychlorinated biphenyls and risk of endometriosis. *Environ Health Perspect* 118:1280–1285
839. Kim KY, Kim DS, Lee SK, Lee IK, Kang JH, Chang YS, Jacobs DR, Steffes M, Lee DH 2010 Association of low-dose exposure to persistent organic pollutants with global DNA hypomethylation in healthy Koreans. *Environ Health Perspect* 118:370–374
840. Laclaustra M, Navas-Acien A, Stranges S, Ordovas JM, Guallar E 2009 Serum selenium concentrations and diabetes in U.S. adults: National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey (NHANES) 2003–2004. *Atherosclerosis* 117:1409–1413
841. Laclaustra M, Stranges S, Navas-Acien A, Ordovas JM, Guallar E 2010 Serum selenium and serum lipids in US adults: National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey (NHANES) 2003–2004. *Atherosclerosis* 210:643–648
842. Ahmed S, Mahabbat-e Khoda S, Rekha RS, Gardner RM, Ameer SS, Moore S, Ekström EC, Vahter M, Raqib R 2011 Arsenic-associated oxidative stress, inflammation, and immune disruption in human placenta and cord blood. *Environ Health Perspect* 119:258–264
843. Claus Henn B, Ettinger AS, Schwartz J, Téllez-Rojo MM, Lamadrid-Figueroa H, Hernández-Avila M, Schnaas L, Amarasiriwardena C, Bellinger DC, Hu H, Wright RO 2010 Early postnatal blood manganese levels and children's neurodevelopment. *Epidemiology* 21:433–439
844. Wirth JJ, Rossano MG, Daly DC, Paneth N, Puscheck E, Potter RC, Diamond MP 2007 Ambient manganese exposure is negatively associated with human sperm motility and concentration. *Epidemiology* 18:270–273
845. Lee DH, Lee IK, Porta M, Steffes M, Jacobs Jr DR 2007 Relationship between serum concentrations of persistent organic pollutants and the prevalence of metabolic syndrome among non-diabetic adults: results from the National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey 1999–2002. *Diabetologia* 50:1841–1851



## CHAPTER IV

### REGULATORY PROGRAMS AND RECOMMENDED INDUSTRY PROCEDURES

#### INTRODUCTION

This chapter identifies and reviews the current State and Federal regulatory programs and industry-recommended procedures applicable to either reduce the potential for routine emissions and/or accidental hydrogen sulfide releases from oil and gas production or to mitigate the consequences of such emissions and releases.

#### STATE REGULATIONS

Currently, there are no national ambient air quality standards (NAAQS) for H<sub>2</sub>S. Most oil- and gas-producing States have their own regulations pertaining to H<sub>2</sub>S gas. Table IV-1 lists States that have set ambient air quality standards for H<sub>2</sub>S emissions.

The EPA gathered and reviewed several States' regulations and related guidance documents and later contacted State agencies to obtain additional information on the unique aspects of the State regulations governing H<sub>2</sub>S emissions in the oil and gas industry. EPA staff also met with officials from North Dakota during a trip to North Dakota oil and gas well sites. In addition, the Interstate Oil and Gas Compact Commission (IOGCC) was contacted to obtain information pertaining to regulatory programs (IOGCC, 1990).

This chapter contains a review of existing State regulations for nine States (California, Louisiana, Michigan, New Mexico, North Dakota, Oklahoma, Pennsylvania, Texas, and Wyoming).

These nine States were chosen for review because of their large production volumes, the potential presence of H<sub>2</sub>S in their well fields, and their distribution across the United States. The nine States contain over 68 percent of the total oil wells (419,989 wells/613,810 total U.S. wells) and 54 percent of the gas wells (147,360 wells/272,541 total U.S. wells) producing in the United States in 1991 (Petroleum Independent, 1992). For these States, regulatory agencies are identified, H<sub>2</sub>S regulations for routine emissions and accidental releases are described, enforcement programs are discussed, records and programs to track accidental H<sub>2</sub>S release are included, and the effectiveness of each State program is assessed qualitatively. The qualitative evaluation identifies existing control standards and the populations or ecosystems the standard is intended to protect.

In addition, these States account for 67 percent of the total U.S. oil production and 87 percent of the total U.S. natural gas production (Petroleum Independent, 1992). State regulations for H<sub>2</sub>S emissions from the oil and gas industry in Oklahoma, Texas, Michigan,

Table IV-1. Ambient Air Quality Standards for H<sub>2</sub>S

State	Concentration (ppb)	Average Time (hours)
California	30	1
Connecticut	200	8
Kentucky	10	1
Massachusetts	14	24
Minnesota	50 <sup>a</sup> 30 <sup>b</sup>	0.5 0.5
Missouri	500 <sup>a</sup> 30 <sup>b</sup>	0.5 0.5
Montana	50 <sup>c</sup>	1
Nevada	240	8
New York	10	1
North Dakota	200 <sup>d</sup> 100 <sup>c</sup>	1 24
Oklahoma	100	0.5
Pennsylvania	100	1
Rhode Island	10	1
Texas	80	0.5
Virginia	160	24
Hawaii	40	1
Delaware	30	1
Indiana	50	1

<sup>a</sup>Not to be exceeded more than two times/year.

<sup>b</sup>Not to be exceeded more than two times/five consecutive days.

<sup>c</sup>Not to be exceeded more than one time/year.

<sup>d</sup>Not to be exceeded more than one time/month.

and California were reviewed in greatest detail because they are major oil and gas producing States. These states have extensive regulations dealing with H<sub>2</sub>S in the oil and gas industry. California's air quality program is managed by 33 independent air pollution control districts and its Division of Oil and Gas is divided into 6 districts where District heads have great flexibility in enforcing rules. Therefore, California's program is discussed in the greatest detail.

## Selected Oil and Gas Producing States

### Oklahoma

The H<sub>2</sub>S regulations for Oklahoma (10.3.16, "Operation of Hydrogen Sulfide Areas") were listed in *Guidelines for Petroleum Emergency Field Situations in the State of Oklahoma*, a guidance manual that expands on the regulations. The guidance manual contains sections on characteristics and effects of H<sub>2</sub>S, recommended guidelines for safe drilling and production operations in an H<sub>2</sub>S environment.

The following agencies regulate oil and gas activities in Oklahoma:

- Oklahoma Corporation Commission (OCC), Oil and Gas Conservation Division
- Oklahoma Air Quality Service
- Osage Indian Tribe (OIT)
- U.S. Bureau of Land Management
- U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.

The OCC has jurisdiction over laws and regulations "relating to the conservation of oil and gas and the prevention of pollution in connection with the exploration, drilling, producing, transporting, purchasing, processing and storage of oil and gas..." (OCC, 1986). The OIT has sole jurisdiction regarding oil and gas operations in Osage County. The U.S. Bureau of Land Management has responsibility for cases where both surface and mineral rights are owned by the Bureau or by an Indian tribe other than the Osage Tribe.

As noted earlier in this chapter, Oklahoma has an H<sub>2</sub>S ambient air quality standard. This regulatory program (administered by the Air Quality Service) is used to control routine emissions (through permit) from oil and gas facilities.

The accidental release of H<sub>2</sub>S from facilities is regulated by the OCC. Rule 165:10-3-16 of the OCC rules requires operators to assess their facilities for H<sub>2</sub>S release potentials that would cause harm to the public. The rule is applicable to all facilities that handle natural gas containing  $1 \times 10^5$  ppb H<sub>2</sub>S or more and have a significant radius of exposure to cause adverse effects on the public with the exception of storage tanks. The "radius of exposure" is that distance from a source where the ground level concentration of hydrogen sulfide resulting from a release of gas from a facility is  $1 \times 10^5$  ppb or  $5 \times 10^5$  ppb whichever is applicable in the Rule. The Rule applies as follows:

- Does the facility (drilling, producing, injection, storage, etc.) handle hydrocarbon fluids containing  $1 \times 10^5$  ppb  $H_2S$  or more? If yes;
- Determine the  $1 \times 10^5$  ppb radius of exposure using an equation required in the Rule or other methods approved by the Commission. The  $H_2S$  escape rate from the facility must be determined as required by the Rule.
- If the  $1 \times 10^5$  ppb radius of exposure is in excess of 50 feet, warning, marker and security provisions must be provided at the facility.
- If the  $1 \times 10^5$  ppb radius of exposure is in excess of 50 feet and includes a public area or if the  $5 \times 10^5$  ppb radius of exposure is in excess of 50 feet and includes a public road or if the  $1 \times 10^5$  ppb radius of exposure is in excess of 3000 feet, control and safety equipment and a contingency plan must be provided for the facility.
- Facility storage tanks near atmospheric pressure containing  $5 \times 10^5$  ppb or greater  $H_2S$  must have warning signs, wind indicators and possible fencing. Radius of exposure calculations are not applicable to storage tanks.
- $H_2S$  training, injection or flaring provisions, accident notification and other requirements are addressed in the Rule (personal communication, W. Freeman, Shell Oil, 6/23/93).

The OCC does not keep an emissions inventory of accidental  $H_2S$  releases, but it does keep an inventory of wells with actual or potential  $H_2S$  problems. Furthermore, an inventory of inspection data is kept by individual inspectors in the State and the local field offices. Any emissions of  $H_2S$  exceeding the OCC standard of  $2.5 \times 10^4$  ppb must be reported to the OCC by the emitting facility. Rule 3-2032,  $H_2S$  Operation, is intended to provide for the protection of the public's safety in areas where  $H_2S$  concentrations greater than  $1 \times 10^5$  ppb may be encountered.

Drilling facilities are not required to submit data periodically to show that they are in compliance with regulations. Facilities report release of  $H_2S$  on an "honor system" once permits are granted. When noncompliance is discovered, the OCC can use administrative proceedings to shut down or fine the operation. However, in recent years, there has been no evidence of noncompliance with the  $H_2S$  regulations.

The OCC lists training requirements for employees who will work in areas of potential  $H_2S$  exposure. The training must cover hazards and characteristics of  $H_2S$ , operation of safety and life support systems, and emergency response procedures. OCC safety inspectors attend annual industry-sponsored training programs in order to stay current on safety developments and to check the safety of their breathing equipment. Each  $H_2S$  inspector is required to have an  $H_2S$  monitor, a manual,  $H_2S$  gas monitoring test tubes, and a

self-contained air breathing apparatus. Specific H<sub>2</sub>S provisions also exist regarding H<sub>2</sub>S detection and alarm equipment, accident notification, injection, and flaring. In 1991, the OCC and the industry jointly sponsored an H<sub>2</sub>S safety seminar. A film about H<sub>2</sub>S safety was presented to regulatory and industry personnel, and questions about H<sub>2</sub>S safety were answered. Safety training has also been provided to local police, fire, sheriff and ambulance services, and to interested oil and gas operators, as requested.

The enforcement, field monitoring, and inspection departments of the OCC employ 69 people. The State currently has two H<sub>2</sub>S inspectors and a third is anticipated. In 1991, one emergency involving the accidental release of H<sub>2</sub>S was reported to the OCC. However, the accident, which resulted in the death of one worker, was not related to the extraction of oil and gas resources.

### Texas

Six agencies regulate oil and gas activities in Texas:

- Railroad Commission of Texas
- Texas Water Commission
- Texas Air Control Board
- Texas Parks and Wildlife Department
- U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
- U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.

The Railroad Commission regulates most of the operations of the oil and gas industry but has no authority over the Clean Air Act Amendments. The Railroad Commission is responsible for the well spacing, construction requirements (casing etc.), and most aspects of environmental protection and works with other State Agencies to ensure that their concerns are addressed. The Texas Water Commission works with the Railroad Commission on water quality issues. The Texas Air Control Board has jurisdiction over the regulation of oil field activities that generate air emissions. The Texas Parks and Wildlife Department investigates fish kills and water pollution complaints and evaluates the effects of discharged wastes on fish and wildlife. The Railroad Commission has jurisdiction over all oil and gas activities on Federal lands in Texas, regardless of who owns the mineral rights. The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers has permitting responsibility for activities that would affect statutory wetlands.

The Texas Air Control Board (TACB) is responsible for enforcing the Texas ambient air quality standard for H<sub>2</sub>S (discussed previously). Certain allowances are made from the air standard if the hydrogen sulfide affects only property used for other than residential, recreational, business, or commercial purposes, such as industrial property and vacant tracts and range lands not normally occupied by people (i.e., the emission limit is raised to 120 ppb/30 min). If an operator violates these ambient air levels, corrective action must be taken such as flaring, installation of vapor recovery, etc. Consequently, the unauthorized emission of H<sub>2</sub>S that exceeds the time weighted averages for the land use discussed above is a

violation of regulation and must be addressed by the operator. In addition, the TACB requires permits for facilities that handle sour gas emissions from crude oil storage which also address emergency releases from these type facilities.

Texas regulations on H<sub>2</sub>S for drilling, extraction, and abandonment are listed under Statewide Rule 36 - Hydrogen Sulfide Safety, Section 3.36 (051.02.02.036, "Oil, Gas, or Geothermal Resource Operation in Hydrogen Sulfide Areas," as amended September 1, 1976). The Hydrogen Sulfide Safety Rule in Texas—issued to address accidental releases—applies to facilities that could expose the public to concentrations of H<sub>2</sub>S in excess of 1 x 10<sup>5</sup> ppb as a result of an accidental release. Operators handling hydrocarbon fluids containing 1 x 10<sup>5</sup> ppb or more H<sub>2</sub>S must determine if the Rule applies to their facility. If it does, they must calculate the radius of exposure; determine if the public will be impacted; and, if so, install warning signs, ensure security measures, address storage tank requirements, install appropriate safety equipment, develop contingency plans, provide training and implement other requirements as necessary. In addition, all operators subject to Rule 36 must submit a Certificate of Compliance to the Railroad Commission to demonstrate that they have complied with these requirements. This rule requires that employees working in H<sub>2</sub>S areas be trained in the characteristics and effects of the gas. The Railroad Commission of Texas publishes a training manual containing this information. The Texas and Oklahoma regulations are virtually identical. Most of the Texas regulations were discussed in the previous section on Oklahoma regulations. The Hydrogen Sulfide Safety Rule in Texas does require safety equipment, alarm equipment, monitors, etc., but does not specify exact types in an attempt to remain flexible and allow for new technology. It was designed for the protection of the general public rather than industry, since OSHA rules are designed to protect industry workers (personal communication, W. Freeman, Shell Oil, 6/23/93).

In Texas, the Railroad Commission does keep an emissions inventory on accidental H<sub>2</sub>S releases. Any emissions of H<sub>2</sub>S that are found to be of sufficient volume to present a hazard and/or any H<sub>2</sub>S-related accidents must be reported to the Railroad Commission by the emitting facility. Operator certificates are required by the Railroad Commission to demonstrate that prevention and response measures have been taken to address accidental releases of H<sub>2</sub>S.

There was one case of noncompliance during 1991, which involved natural gas leaking from a pipeline. The Railroad Commission canceled the Certificate of Compliance for the operators of the well, which prevented the facility from producing or selling the product until the leak was fixed. In 1991, there were emergencies involving the accidental releases of H<sub>2</sub>S. Those accidents were discussed in Chapter III.

The enforcement, field monitoring, and inspection departments of the Railroad Commission employ 215 people. Ground testing for traces of H<sub>2</sub>S is performed near the wells. Emission data on each well are submitted to the Railroad Commission using the Form of Compliance. When noncompliance is discovered, the Commission uses administrative

proceedings to implement the following enforcement actions: enforcement letter, pipeline severance, zero allowable emissions, sealing, permit revocation and/or administrative penalties. The Railroad Commission may also seek civil penalties through the Attorney General's Office.

### Michigan

The Michigan regulatory program is published in *Michigan's Oil and Gas Regulations - Act 61* (P.A. 1939 as amended and promulgated rules - Circular No. 15, revised in 1987, MDNR). Most of the regulations in the Michigan guidance were covered in the sections on Texas and Oklahoma regulations.

A review of *Michigan's Oil and Gas Regulations* reveals that the State has a comprehensive set of regulations dealing with H<sub>2</sub>S. The Michigan rules require extensive training for all employees and contractors involved in drilling, completing, testing, producing, repair, workover or service operations. Employees must receive training in the following areas: physical properties and physiological effects of H<sub>2</sub>S, effects of H<sub>2</sub>S on metals and elastomers, emergency escape procedures, location and use of safety equipment, the location and operation of detection and warning systems and the location of primary and secondary briefing areas. Briefing areas are defined in *Michigan's Oil and Gas Regulations* as the areas "nearby where personnel can assemble in case of an emergency." Michigan defines safety equipment as including items such as first aid kits, dry chemical fire extinguisher, ropes, flare guns, portable H<sub>2</sub>S detectors and warning signs.

In addition to training requirements, the Michigan oil and gas regulations contain comprehensive rules for the preparation of a contingency drilling plan in order to provide a plan for alerting and protecting personnel and the public in case of an emergency.

Five agencies regulate oil and gas activities in Michigan:

- Michigan Department of Natural Resources (MDNR)
- Michigan Department of Commerce, Public Service Commission
- U.S. Forest Services
- U.S. Bureau of Land Management
- U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.

The Department of Natural Resources is responsible for the well spacing, construction requirements (casing, etc.), and most aspects of environmental protection. The Michigan Public Service Commission regulates the production of gas from dry natural gas reservoirs and the safety of gas pipeline construction. When dealing with split estate situations, the U.S. Forest Service will issue a Special Use Permit which allows an operator to drill within the-forest boundary. When both the forest surface and corresponding mineral rights are Federally owned, the U.S. Bureau of Land Management (BLM) issues drilling permits and the U.S. Forest Service issues Surface Use Plans. The BLM issues drilling permits in all

cases related to onshore Federal mineral estates (personal communication, T. Alexander, DOE, 2/22/93).

Worker safety issues are the responsibility of the Michigan Department of Labor. Part 57 of the General Industry Safety Standards Commission Safety Standards deals with oil and gas drilling operations safety standards. Under Rule 5717(1), the drilling and servicing of wells containing H<sub>2</sub>S shall be conducted as prescribed in the American Petroleum Institute's Recommended Practice No. 49 (API, 1987).

The MDNR's Air Quality Division regulates H<sub>2</sub>S emissions from all sources in the oil and gas industry. Rule 336.1403 states: "It is unlawful for a person to cause or allow the emission of sour gas from an oil or natural gas producing or transporting facility or a natural gas processing facility without burning or equivalent control of hydrogen sulfide and mercaptans." The Rule does allow operators with stripper wells to emit small quantities of H<sub>2</sub>S unless one complaint is received from the public which would require some type of abatement technique to be imposed. All facilities handling H<sub>2</sub>S are subject to these regulations.

The Geological Survey Division (GSD) of the Department of Natural Resources regulates accidental releases of H<sub>2</sub>S in the oil and gas industry. In addition, it overlaps with the Air Quality Division on emission controls at production facilities. It appears that two agencies in the MDNR regulate H<sub>2</sub>S handling facilities. Under Rule 299.1911-1939, operators handling hydrocarbon fluids containing more than  $3 \times 10^5$  ppb H<sub>2</sub>S must define a Well Class (defined by the radius of exposure in Rule 299.1912) to determine the applicability of the Rule. The radius of exposure is defined using the same dispersion equation as Texas Rule 36. The Rule addresses equipment standards, location standards for drilling and production equipment, contingency planning, training, drilling, testing, production operations, servicing operations and nuisance odor requirements (personal communication, W. Freeman, Shell Oil, 6/23/93).

The enforcement, field monitoring, and inspection departments for oil and gas regulation by the Geological Survey Division (GSD) of the MDNR employ 47 people. Wells are retested one year after the initial well test was performed, to check for compliance with laws. Further periodic tests are required only at the request of the MDNR. When a well is not in compliance, the MDNR can use administrative proceedings to shut down drilling processes and production, stop issuing permits to drill, stop well ownership transfers, and issue fines. Fines are also issued for falsifying records required by the GSD enabling legislation (Act 61, P.A. of 1939, amended). Violation of the Act or a rule or order under the Act carries a penalty of not more than \$1,000.00 per day that the violation continues. In 1991, there was no evidence of noncompliance for the release of H<sub>2</sub>S.

- The MDNR does not keep an emissions inventory of the accidental releases of H<sub>2</sub>S from well blowouts and flare gas releases. Emissions of H<sub>2</sub>S are reported by industry personnel to MDNR field personnel, who may keep records on the releases. One incident

was reported to the MDNR in 1990, which involved a pumper who was working on a storage tank. The exact date and nature of the incident were not available.

### California

The following agencies regulate oil and gas activity in California:

- California Department of Conservation, Division of Oil and Gas
- California Water Resources Control Board and the nine Regional Water Quality Control Boards
- California Department of Health Services
- California Department of Fish and Game, Office of Spill Prevention and Response
- California/EPA Department of Toxic Substances Control
- California State Fire Marshall's Office
- California Public Utilities Commission
- California OSHA
- California Air Resources Board and the county or multi-county regional Air Pollution Control Districts
- California Governor's Office of Emergency Services
- State Lands Commission
- California Coastal Commission
- Local government agencies
- U.S. Bureau of Land Management
- U.S. Department of Energy
- U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.

The Division of Oil and Gas of the California Department of Conservation is responsible for the management and conservation of oil and gas resources. The Division issues permits for and inspects the drilling, reworking, and abandonment of oil and gas wells. Under delegated authority from the EPA, the division also issues underground injection control well permits for Class II injection wells.

Division 3 - Oil and Gas, part of the California Code of Civil Procedure, contains the California laws for conservation of petroleum and gas (CDC, 1991). Table IV-2 highlights key sections of the law applicable to H<sub>2</sub>S releases. Although, there is no quantitative limit to H<sub>2</sub>S emissions, the law grants the supervisor of the Oil and Gas Division, discretionary authority to control H<sub>2</sub>S releases to ensure protection of human health and the environment.

California's Code of Regulations contains the oil and gas regulatory program enforced by the Division of Oil and Gas. These regulations are highlighted in Table IV-3. These rules include the definition of the term "critical well," requirements for contingency plans,

**Table IV-2. Highlights of California Laws for Conservation of Petroleum and Gas Pertaining to H<sub>2</sub>S Emissions**

<b>Ch., Art., Section</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Description</b>
1, 4, 3219	Blowout prevention	Where high-pressure gas exists, use adequate casing and safety devices
1, 4, 3224	Order for repair	Authorizes supervisor to order tests or repairs needed to prevent damage to life, health, natural resources, etc.
1, 4, 3228	Abandonment of wells	Protects ground and surface water from gas-bearing strata
1, 4, 3235	Complaint	Authority to investigate complaints
1, 4, 3236	Penalty	For obstructing enforcement, \$100 - \$1,000 or up to 6 months imprisonment per offense
1, 4.1, 3241	Strategy to extract gas in high risk areas	Develop strategy to extract hazardous gases from abandoned wells to protect public health and safety
1, 4.2, 3251	Define "hazardous well"	Poses danger to life, health, or natural resources
3, , 3600	Spacing wells	Well must be at least 100 feet from parcel's boundary or public road

rules include the definition of the term "critical well," requirements for contingency plans, and environmental protection.

The Division of Oil and Gas has also published a guidance document on H<sub>2</sub>S, *Drilling and Operating Oil, Gas, and Geothermal Wells in an H<sub>2</sub>S Environment* (Dosch and Hodgson, 1986). This guidance document reflects the American Petroleum Institute's publication RP 49, *Safe Drilling of Wells Containing Hydrogen Sulfide* (API, 1987) and recommends safety procedures for H<sub>2</sub>S release scenarios. The California Division of Oil and Gas (CDOG) is divided into six districts. Figure IV-1 shows the six districts and the distribution of H<sub>2</sub>S in California, presenting parts per million of H<sub>2</sub>S gas in some California oil and geothermal fields. Table IV-4 shows the documented concentration by oil field in each district. Three of the districts are discussed here.

District 1 of the Division of Oil and Gas has three oil and gas inspectors and seven energy engineers who inspect well drilling and rework operations. The inspectors wear tri-gas monitors (H<sub>2</sub>S, oxygen, and combustibles). The well-permitting program does not specify H<sub>2</sub>S limits. All wells are inspected at least once a year. Idle wells must be pressure-tested periodically to minimize casing leaks. Steam flooding, an enhancement process that often creates H<sub>2</sub>S, is used frequently in the district. District 1 authorities know of past H<sub>2</sub>S incidents leading to human injuries; however, because records are not computerized, exact data are not available (personal communication, K. Carlson, CDOG, 8/27/92).

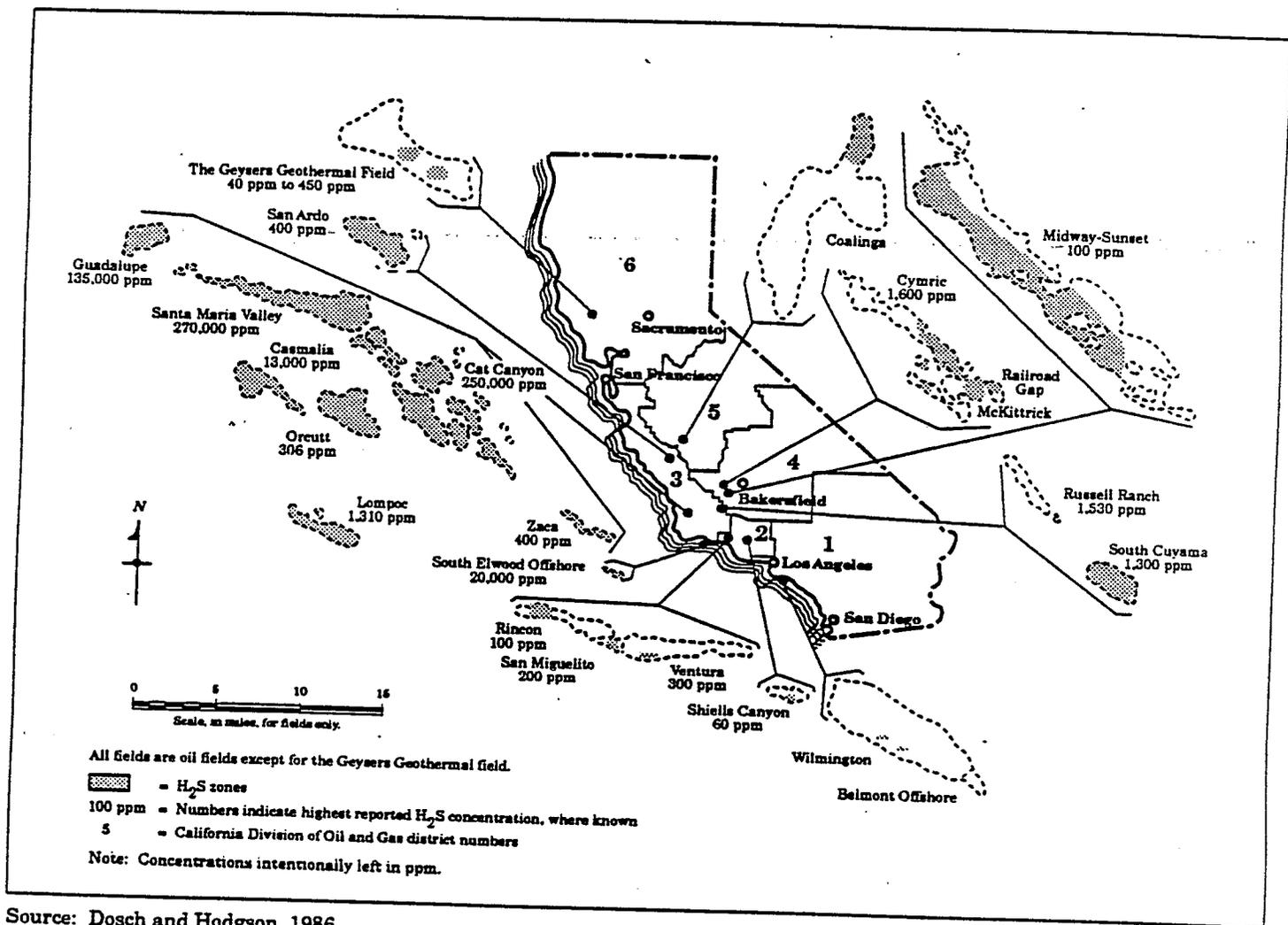
District 3 has 1,929 producing wells and 2,845 shut-in wells (i.e., no production is made on the well; its pump is turned off, the stuffing box is closed, and it is inspected to ensure no leakage). Three field inspectors cover District 3 (personal communication, A. Kollar, CDOG, 8/28/92).

District 4, which includes Kern County, has nine field inspectors, each equipped with an "escape pack" for H<sub>2</sub>S protection. An environmental inspection is performed for every lease on every well. The inspection covers the surface area, well condition, tank condition, and operation. There are more than 40,000 wells in Kern County alone. District 4 had no records of H<sub>2</sub>S incidents. However, inspectors in Kern County/San Joaquin Air District (described below) have documented incidents of H<sub>2</sub>S releases (personal communication, R. Bowles, CDOG, 8/27/92).

The California Air Resources Board is authorized to enforce a statewide ambient air quality limit for H<sub>2</sub>S emissions of 30 ppb over one hour's averaging time. However, California's air quality program is managed on a smaller scale by the 33 county or multi-county air pollution control districts (APCDs) shown in Figure IV-2 (CA Air Resources Board, 1991). Each district acts as an independent regulatory agency, establishing and

**Table IV-3. Highlights of Title 14, Chapter 4 of the California Code of Regulations - Development, Regulation, and Conservation of Oil and Gas Resources**

<b>Article, Section</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Subchapter 1</b>		
1, 1712	Scope	Onshore drilling and production; grants Oil and Gas Division Supervisor authority to establish field rules
2, 1720	Critical well	Addresses distances to public areas and navigable waters
2.1, 1721	Well spacing	Objectives include protecting public health, safety, welfare and the environment
3, 1722	General	Good oilfield practices, blowout prevention and control plan, prompt reporting of significant gas leaks
3, 1724.3	Well Safety Devices	Required of certain critical wells
3, 1724.4	Testing/inspecting Safety Devices	Test at least every 6 months
<b>Subchapter 2</b>		
	Environmental Protection	Requires covers on well cellars, no excessive leakage including wellheads and pipelines



Source: Dosch and Hodgson, 1986.

Figure IV-1. Parts per million of H<sub>2</sub>S gas in some California oil and geothermal fields. Data compiled in 1976.

Table IV-4. H<sub>2</sub>S in California Oil, Gas, and Geothermal Fields

Oil and Gas District	Fields with H <sub>2</sub> S Concentrations $1 \times 10^5$ ppb or Above	Fields with H <sub>2</sub> S Concentrations Under 100 ppm	Fields with H <sub>2</sub> S Odor, But With Concentrations Unknown
1	—	—	Wilmington, Huntington Beach, Newport, Torrance, Brea Olinda
2	Rincon, $1 \times 10^5$ ppb San Miguelito, $2 \times 10^5$ ppb Ventura, $3 \times 10^5$ ppb	Shiells Canyon 60 ppm	Aliso Canyon, Bardsdale, Big Mountain, Del Valle, Las Lajas, Oak Park, Oakridge, Ojai, Piru, Santa Paula, Santa Susana, Simi, South Mountain, Tapo Canyon So., Temescal, Torrey Canyon, and West Mountain
3	Casmalia, $1.3 \times 10^7$ ppb Cat Canyon, $2.5 \times 10^8$ ppb Cuyama So., $1.3 \times 10^6$ ppb Elwood So., Offshore, $2 \times 10^7$ ppb Guadalupe, $1.35 \times 10^8$ ppb Lompoc, $1.31 \times 10^6$ ppb Orcutt, $3.06 \times 10^5$ ppb Russell Ranch, $1.53 \times 10^6$ ppb San Ardo, $4 \times 10^5$ ppb Santa Maria Valley, $2.7 \times 10^8$ ppb Zaca, $4 \times 10^5$ ppb	—	Capitan Onshore, King City Four Deer
4	Midway Sunset, $1 \times 10^5$ ppb Cymric, $1.6 \times 10^6$ ppb	—	North Belridge, South Belridge, Blackwells Corner, Edison, Northeast Edison, Kern River, Lost Hills, McKittrick, Mount Poso, Poso Creek, Railroad Gap, and Wheeler Ridge
5	—	—	Coalinga
6	—	—	—
Geothermal District			
G3	The Geysers, $4 \times 10^4$ - $4.5 \times 10^6$ ppb	—	—

H<sub>2</sub>S in some California oil and geothermal fields. Data compiled in September 1976. (Data in the first two columns are on Figure IV-1).

Source: Dosch and Hodgson, 1986.

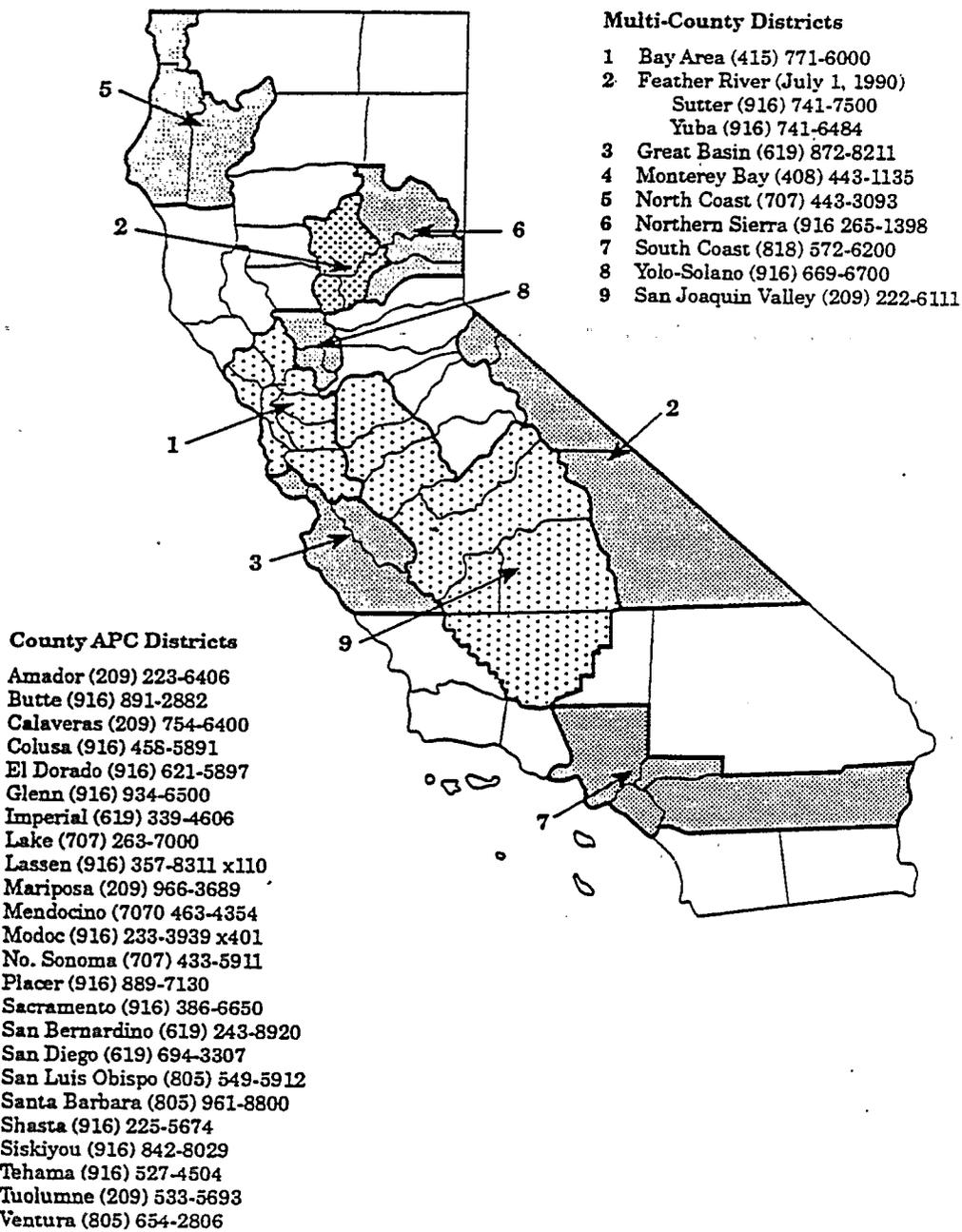
enforcing air quality rules tailored to the district's needs. Districts with significant oil production are:

Ventura County  
Santa Barbara County  
San Joaquin Unified Air District  
South Coast Air Quality Management District  
Monterey Bay Unified Air District  
Bay Area Air Quality Management District.

This report highlights H<sub>2</sub>S emissions programs in four districts: Ventura County, Santa Barbara County, San Joaquin Unified Air District, and the South Coast District.

Ventura County has Rule 54, "Sulfur Compounds," in place for air emissions containing sulfur compounds. This rule, adopted in 1968 and most recently revised in 1983, includes a limit for H<sub>2</sub>S not to exceed  $1 \times 10^4$  ppb by volume at the point of discharge. The point of discharge includes any distinguishable emission point such as valves, flanges, or process vents. There are no control technology regulations for H<sub>2</sub>S in Ventura County other than these equipment standards. Another H<sub>2</sub>S rule requires that the aboveground average concentration at or beyond the property boundary shall not be in excess of 60 ppb for over 3 minutes. The Ventura County limits were adopted in 1968 when the APCD was formed. Natural emissions of H<sub>2</sub>S are low in the county's oil well fields, and H<sub>2</sub>S monitoring is only performed when a problem is suspected (i.e., when the odor is detected). The APCD uses hand-held monitoring devices to inspect problem areas. No routine monitoring records are kept on file in Ventura County, but wells are inspected at least once a year, with large wells inspected more frequently (personal communication, K. Duval, Ventura APCD, 8/29/92). Ventura County has an enforcement staff of about 20 people, including 8 field inspectors (personal communication, K. Duval, Ventura APCD, 11/23/92).

Emission standards in Santa Barbara County are basically the same as in Ventura County. However, tighter emission limits are applied in parts of the county with SO<sub>2</sub> (an oxidation product of H<sub>2</sub>S) nonattainment areas. Rule 309, "Specific Contaminants," for Santa Barbara County states that sulfur recovery units shall not emit more than  $5 \times 10^5$  ppb as SO<sub>2</sub> or  $1 \times 10^4$  ppb as H<sub>2</sub>S. Rule 310 for odorous organic sulfides states that concentrations of organic sulfides beyond the property boundary shall not exceed 60 ppb/3 minutes or 30 ppb/hr. For gas produced and used as fuel in equipment on a well site, the sulfur content limit in the county's northern air shed is  $7.96 \times 10^5$  ppb sulfur; in the southern county air shed, the limit is  $2.5 \times 10^5$  ppb. Control technologies are not used on well heads for H<sub>2</sub>S emissions. However, controls do exist for volatile organic compound (VOC) emissions from well fittings, stuffing boxes, well cellars, sumps and pits. Rules are being developed to require these controls, primarily in the surface area of the well cellar to control the release of VOC. This technology will also control H<sub>2</sub>S emissions indirectly. The county's 10 field inspectors inspect wells for all types of emission sources at least once a year. H<sub>2</sub>S violations via the total sulfur emission limit are not a problem because by the time



Source: California Air Resources Board, 1991.

Figure IV-2. Multi-county districts.

the ambient air quality standard is exceeded, the operator has already been alerted to a safety problem and is responding. The county has seven currently active H<sub>2</sub>S ambient monitoring stations; however, these are at oil and gas processing facilities, rather than at well fields (personal communication, J. Top, St. Barbara APCD, 8/20/92).

The San Joaquin Unified Air District enforces Rule 407, "Sulfur Compounds," which limits the emission concentration of sulfur compounds at the point of discharge to 0.2 percent volume calculated as SO<sub>2</sub> (or 2 x 10<sup>6</sup> ppb SO<sub>2</sub>). This rule, adopted in 1972 and renumbered in 1989, applies to any gas line or vapor control line from a well. Rule 220.1, "New and Modified Stationary Source Review Rules," has a trigger value for H<sub>2</sub>S or total reduced sulfur or sulfur compounds other than SO<sub>x</sub> of 54.79 lb/day. If this value is exceeded, the responsible party must use Best Available Control Technology (BACT) on the emission source. Rule 220.1 was adopted in September 1991 and revised March of 1992.

The San Joaquin District does not look at or enforce H<sub>2</sub>S regulations until the 2 x 10<sup>6</sup> ppb SO<sub>2</sub> emission limit is exceeded, because the rule is based on the impact of SO<sub>2</sub> on human health and the environment, not on the health effects of H<sub>2</sub>S. No ambient monitoring of H<sub>2</sub>S is required by the district. However, the oil companies are required to keep their own records of SO<sub>2</sub> monitoring for two years. Companies also have H<sub>2</sub>S monitoring data, and the State has the authority to request these data at any time (personal communication, M. Amundsen, San Joaquin, 8/21/92).

Kern County, part of the San Joaquin Unified Air District, has three of the largest producing wells in the United States. The county's production volume is exceeded only by Alaska, Texas, and Louisiana. The wells in Kern County produce a unique heavy crude and some use steam injection to enhance pumping. H<sub>2</sub>S is a problem in well fields in the county, where numerous stripper wells (defined in Chapter II) are operating. The county has a ten-person enforcement team that performs inspections at least once a year. Steam casing collection systems, valves, fittings, etc., are inspected by staff wearing H<sub>2</sub>S monitors. Inspectors in Kern County have been exposed to H<sub>2</sub>S in the field. In one case, an inspector was exposed to greater than 1 x 10<sup>6</sup> ppb. The case involved a report from a fire department station downwind of a well and complaints of odor and illness. H<sub>2</sub>S was measured at the station at 5 x 10<sup>4</sup> ppb. The source was a leaking underground gas recovery line. Companies are required to keep records of such incidents and report them to CAL OSHA (personal communication, M. Amundsen, San Joaquin Unified Air District, 8/21/92).

During conversations with Kern County representatives, it was noted that an important control technology for H<sub>2</sub>S at wells is a casing collection system, which can be added to collect natural gas containing H<sub>2</sub>S that has built up in the casing over time. If the natural gas pressure is not relieved, well production is hindered. Companies tend to release this gas to the atmosphere, but a casing collection system can treat the gas by vapor incineration (98 to 99 percent hydrocarbon destruction efficiency). However, the economic incentive to put casing collection systems on stripper wells is normally low due to the low

volume of oil produced (personal communication, M. Amundsen, A. Phillips, San Joaquin, 8/21/92).

The South Coast Air Quality Management District has no specific regulations pertaining to H<sub>2</sub>S or oil production. Rules in place that indirectly control H<sub>2</sub>S emissions include Rule 431.1, "Sulfur Content of Gaseous Fuels," which states that, effective May 1994, natural gas cannot be burned or sold for burning if it contains greater than  $4 \times 10^4$  ppb total sulfur. This rule also requires organic vapor recovery systems, which would recover any H<sub>2</sub>S gas along with the volatile organics. Rule 402 could also apply to H<sub>2</sub>S, particularly for stripper wells that are too small for permitting. This rule is a nuisance rule that could be used to close wells if, for example, neighbors complained about H<sub>2</sub>S odors or other health effects (personal communication, C. Bhatti, South Coast AQMD, 8/25/92). The South Coast District's enforcement program is managed as part of the Stationary Source Compliance Office, which has a staff of 500 (personal communication, C. Bhatti, South Coast AQMD, 11/23/92).

California's Occupational Safety and Health Administration is authorized to administer the Federal OSHA program. There are two OSHA standards that apply to H<sub>2</sub>S. One focuses on the maintenance and use of valves. The second is the Permissible Exposure Limit for H<sub>2</sub>S. It is difficult to monitor compliance with this limit because operations are outdoors. CAL OSHA maintains a database of occupational accidents. No accidents were found in the database related to H<sub>2</sub>S releases at California oil wells dating back to 1982 (personal communication, R. Hayes, CAOSHA, 9/11/92). However, H<sub>2</sub>S incidents were recorded in some of the Air Pollution Control Districts and Division of Oil and Gas Districts (personal communication, M. Amundsen, San Joaquin Unified Air District, 8/21/92).

The California Water Resources Control Board is generally responsible for the protection of the State's waters and for preserving all present and anticipated beneficial uses of these waters. The California Department of Health Services is responsible for the regulation of hazardous wastes. It determines which waste streams and constituents are hazardous under California's laws. The State Land Commission has joint responsibility with the Division of Oil and Gas for wells on State-owned, onshore lands.

The Office of Emergency Services administers Chapter 6.95 of the California Health and Safety Code which states that every business handling any hazardous material greater than 55 gal., 500 lb. or 200 cubic feet (gaseous material) must register and develop an emergency response plan and business plan. If the business handles extremely hazardous substances onsite exceeding threshold planning quantities (500 lb for H<sub>2</sub>S), a preliminary analysis of the facility must be made to determine if a significant risk potential exists for accidental release of the extremely hazardous substance. If the potential does exist, the facility must develop and submit a "risk management and prevention program" that addresses how to reduce or eliminate the potential for accidental release (personal communication, Dr. F. Lercari, Office of Emergency Services, 9/13/93).

## A Comparison of H<sub>2</sub>S Regulatory Programs in Four States

Table IV-5 presents a summary of regulatory programs for H<sub>2</sub>S across California, Michigan, Oklahoma, and Texas. This summary addresses the area of "state ... control standards, techniques, and enforcement" designated for evaluation in Section 112(n)(5) of the Clean Air Act Amendments. Appendix B tabulates components of the States' regulatory programs in greater detail.

Texas, Oklahoma, and California have H<sub>2</sub>S ambient air quality standards in place. The California standard (30 ppb over 1-hr averaging time) is more stringent than the Texas standard (80 ppb over 0.5-hr averaging time) and the Oklahoma standard (100 ppb over 0.5-hr averaging time). Michigan does not have ambient air quality standards for H<sub>2</sub>S.

The number of agencies in each State regulating oil and gas operations ranges from two in Oklahoma and Michigan to eleven in California. The enforcement staff, which includes inspectors and field monitoring staff, numbers 69 in Oklahoma, 215 in Texas, and 47 in Michigan. California's air emissions program is regulated by districts. The Santa Barbara District, an area with high concentrations of H<sub>2</sub>S in its oil fields, has 10 field inspectors who are also responsible for inspecting other commercial operations. Kern County, California, has a staff of 10 field inspectors who also have other inspection responsibilities.

Michigan, Oklahoma, and Texas each have H<sub>2</sub>S-specific regulations related to public safety. In California, State law grants the Director of the Division of Oil and Gas discretion to require additional controls (for areas such as H<sub>2</sub>S emissions) on a case-by-case basis. However, none of the four States has specific H<sub>2</sub>S standards in place to protect the environment, i.e., ecological protection.

Of the four States reviewed, only Texas maintains an inventory of accidental releases of H<sub>2</sub>S from drilling and production operations. However, all four states require notification when threatening accidental releases occur. None of the four States requires reporting of H<sub>2</sub>S routine emissions. "Routine" excludes such incidents as vapor recovery unit failures and other equipment upsets.

Texas, Oklahoma, and Michigan require worker safety training for H<sub>2</sub>S. California's Division of Oil and Gas, however, provides guidance on worker safety in the form of a publication (Dosch and Hodgson, 1986).

### **Other Large Producing States**

The EPA gathered initial information on several State regulations and later contacted selected State agencies to obtain additional information on the unique aspects of the State regulations governing H<sub>2</sub>S emissions in the oil and gas industry. The results of each State review are summarized in the following sections.

**Table IV-5. A Comparison of Four States' H<sub>2</sub>S Regulatory Programs**

H <sub>2</sub> S Area	Oklahoma	Texas	Michigan	California
Ambient air quality standard?	0.10 (0.5 hr)	0.08 (0.5 hr)	No	0.03 (1 hr)
Number of State agencies regulating oil/gas	3	4	2	6
Size of enforcement/inspection staff	69	215	47	*
Specific H <sub>2</sub> S regulations for:				
Public Safety	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Ecological Protection (administered by environmental agency)	No	No	Not clear	No
Inventory of accidental releases kept by State?	No	Yes	No	No
Routine reporting of emissions required?	No	No	No	No
Notification of a threatening accidental release?	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
H <sub>2</sub> S training required?	Yes	Yes	Yes	Guidance

\*Enforcement staff in California (example counties)

Santa Barbara County Air Pollution Control District:	10
Kern County (in San Joaquin Unified Air District):	10
California Division of Oil and Gas - District 7:	10
California Division of Oil and Gas - District 4:	9

## Louisiana

Five agencies regulate oil and gas activity in Louisiana:

- Louisiana Department of Natural Resources, Office of Conservation
- Louisiana Department of Environmental Quality
- U.S. Bureau of Land Management
- U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
- U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.

The Louisiana Department of Natural Resources, Office of Conservation, regulates all subsurface and surface disposal of oil- and gas-associated wastes (*Statewide Order Governing the Drilling for the Producing of Oil and Gas in the State of Louisiana*). The office has primary responsibility for all classes of underground injection control wells. The Office of Conservation coordinates with the Louisiana Department of Environmental Quality, Office of Water Resources, on any problem dealing with discharges in the oil and gas industry. The U.S. Bureau of Land Management has jurisdiction over lease arrangements and post-lease activity on Federal lands where the mineral rights are Federally held. The Office of Conservation does not keep an emissions inventory for accidental H<sub>2</sub>S releases. Any emissions of H<sub>2</sub>S that exceed the Office of Conservation standard must be reported to the Office by the emitting facility.

The enforcement, field monitoring, and inspection departments of the Office of Conservation employ 34 inspectors. Emission data are sent to the Office of Conservation when an accidental release has occurred at the well site. The Office of Conservation, through administrative proceedings, can respond with the following enforcement actions when compliance is not met: compliance letters, compliance orders, civil penalty assessments, suspension/revocation of permits and pipeline severance.

In recent years, there has been no evidence of noncompliance and no emergencies involving the release of H<sub>2</sub>S from oil or gas wells. The drilling process is not a significant threat because underground sources of H<sub>2</sub>S are much deeper than the wells being drilled.

## New Mexico

Five agencies have responsibilities for regulating oil and gas activities in New Mexico:

- New Mexico Oil Conservation Division of the Energy, Minerals and Natural Resources Department (OCD)
- New Mexico Oil Conservation Commission
- New Mexico Water Quality Control Commission
- U.S. Environmental Protection Agency

- U.S. Bureau of Land Management.

The Oil Conservation Division of the Energy, Minerals and Natural Resources Department is responsible for regulating oil and gas industry exploration and drilling, production, and refining. Its duties include regulating "nonhazardous" liquid and solid wastes from these operations to protect water quality, public health, and the environment. The Oil Conservation Commission works in conjunction with the Oil Conservation Division. The Commission initiates rules and orders to be administered by the Division. The Water Quality Control Commission develops water quality control standards and water pollution regulations. The U.S. Bureau of Land Management has jurisdiction over all Federally owned land, with the exception of Indian lands.

The Oil Conservation Division of Energy Resources (OCD) keeps emissions inventories at the district level. There are four districts in the State of New Mexico; any accidental release of H<sub>2</sub>S must be reported to the district division of the OCD. The enforcement, field monitoring and inspection departments of the OCD employ 18 people. Inspections are made by each district OCD office. In recent years, there has been no evidence of noncompliance with the H<sub>2</sub>S regulations set forth by the OCD, and no emergencies involving H<sub>2</sub>S have been reported.

New Mexico's Oil Conservation Commission Rule 118 is intended to provide for the protection of the public safety in areas where H<sub>2</sub>S concentrations greater than 1 x 10<sup>5</sup> ppb may be encountered. This rule adopts the guidance of the American Petroleum Institute publications RP 49 and RP 55 (discussed later in this chapter) and covers drilling, extraction, and abandonment.

### North Dakota

Five agencies regulate oil and gas activities in North Dakota:

- North Dakota Industrial Commission, Oil and Gas Division
- North Dakota State Department of Health and Consolidated Laboratories
- U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service
- U.S. Bureau of Land Management
- U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.

The North Dakota Industrial Commission, Oil and Gas Division, has regulatory authority over the drilling and production of oil, and is responsible for protecting the correlative rights of the mineral owners, preventing waste, and protecting all sources of drinking water. The Bureau of Land Management has jurisdiction over drilling and production on Federal lands, but the operator must obtain a permit from the Division of Oil and Gas. Drilling on forest land must comply with the rules of the U.S. Forest Service.

Any well completed or recompleted on or after July 1, 1987 must be registered with the State Department of Health and Consolidated Laboratories (NDS DH&CL). The registration process includes completion and submittal of a form which provides information about the well operator, well equipment (such as size and number of storage tanks, existence of a heater treater and type of fuel on which it is fired, flare stack height, etc.), surface equipment location, and disposition of produced gas. This form, submitted along with an analysis showing the H<sub>2</sub>S concentration of any produced gas, constitutes registration. Information derived from the registration is entered into a shared database, which is used by the North Dakota Industrial Commission's Oil and Gas Division, for storing production data; thus, an emissions inventory which represents actual emissions can be generated from the database for all registered wells. H<sub>2</sub>S concentrations in wellhead gas are field-pool specific; for example, within the Little Knife Oil Field, gas produced from the Madison Pool will have an H<sub>2</sub>S concentration of approximately 9.56 percent, gas produced from the Red River Pool will be approximately 7.91 percent H<sub>2</sub>S, and gas produced from the Duperow and Bakken pools is likely to contain only negligible amounts of H<sub>2</sub>S. H<sub>2</sub>S data from the registrations are, therefore, entered into the database as field-pool specific data (personal communication, D. Harman, NDS DH&CL, 5/19/93).

The enforcement, field monitoring, and inspection departments of the Division of Oil and Gas employ 14 people. The NDS DH&CL handles most of these complaint-related inspections. The Division of Oil and Gas can shut down an operation and fine up to \$12,500 per day when compliance is not met. The NDS DH&CL can impose a fine and/or imprisonment.

H<sub>2</sub>S typically constitutes between 4 and 10 percent of the oil and gas found in North Dakota. Because of this prevalence, the State has established an ambient air quality standard (shown in Table IV-1).

The NDS DH&CL typically becomes more involved in situations where routine emissions (as opposed to catastrophic/episodic releases) from a production facility result in excessive ambient concentrations. This scenario typically manifests itself in the form of citizen complaints. In these situations, it has been the Department's experience that an equipment problem, such as flare stack ignitor malfunction (i.e., low efficiency flare), storage tank gasket degradation and leakage, etc., has been the primary cause. Correction of the immediate problem and implementation of a more rigorous maintenance schedule will typically resolve these cases (personal communication, D. Harman, NDS DH&CL, 5/19/93). Acute, unpredictable releases of H<sub>2</sub>S, such as natural gas pipeline rupture, etc., are typically handled by the North Dakota Industrial Commission; however, the Industrial Commission has had no reports of emergencies involving accidental releases of H<sub>2</sub>S in the past two years.

## Pennsylvania

Six agencies regulate oil and gas activities in Pennsylvania:

- Department of Environmental Resources,
- Bureau of Oil and Gas Management (BOGM)
- U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region III
- Pennsylvania Fish Commission
- U.S. Forest Service
- U.S. Bureau of Land Management.

The Bureau of Oil and Gas Management (BOGM) was created to coordinate and combine all regulatory activities of the oil and gas industry (*Oil and Gas Operators' Manual*). The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency issues permits for underground injection and secondary recovery. The Pennsylvania Fish Commission identifies pollution of surface waters and takes appropriate action under the Pennsylvania Fish and Boat Code.

The BOGM does keep records of any accidental releases; however, routine emission rates are not reported. Nearly all of Pennsylvania's H<sub>2</sub>S problems have occurred in the northern part of the State, around Lake Erie.

The enforcement, field monitoring, and inspection departments of the BOGM employ 38 people. The Department of Environmental Resources has the following enforcement options available when compliance is not met: notice of violation, citation for summary offense, misdemeanor, civil penalty, injunction, administrative order, consent order and agreement, permit suspension and/or revocation, and bond forfeiture.

Six wells near Lake Erie have significant concentrations of H<sub>2</sub>S that could be a threat to the surrounding environment and people. One incident in 1990 involved discharges of H<sub>2</sub>S from a well blowout. Local authorities evacuated a neighboring town until the H<sub>2</sub>S could be contained and the well plugged. The blowout did not cause any negative health effects or other types of injury.

In the past, Pennsylvania explored the possibility of establishing a committee that would include consultants, gubernatorial appointees, and citizens to examine H<sub>2</sub>S in relation to the oil and gas industry and determine if a serious problem exists. It is understood that this project is currently inactive due to budget limitations.

## Wyoming

There are four agencies that regulate oil and gas activities in Wyoming:

- Wyoming Oil and Gas Conservation Commission
- Wyoming Department of Environmental Quality
- U.S. Bureau of Land Management
- U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.

The Oil and Gas Conservation Commission has the general authority over oil and gas production in the State. The Department of Environmental Quality is responsible for land applications of all types of exploration and production wastes. The Bureau of Land Management is responsible for all drilling and production on Federal lands.

The Wyoming Oil and Gas Conservation Commission does keep emissions inventories on accidental releases of H<sub>2</sub>S. Any accidental release of the gas must be reported to the Commission immediately.

The enforcement, field monitoring, and inspection departments of the Oil and Gas Conservation Commission employ ten people. The Commission has the following enforcement options when compliance is not met: civil assessments, permits denial and revocations, and bond forfeiture.

In 1989, approximately 2,982 stripper wells in Wyoming produced over 5 million barrels of oil. In recent years, there have been no signs of noncompliance; however, there have been emergencies involving accidental H<sub>2</sub>S releases.

## **FEDERAL REGULATORY PROGRAMS**

Current Federal regulations potentially applicable to the oil and gas production industry's handling of hydrogen sulfide are summarized below. These include regulations of the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), Bureau of Land Management, (BLM), U.S. Geological Survey, (USGS), Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act (SARA) Title III, the Clean Air Act, and others. Although the OSHA standards are applicable only to workers, they are analyzed as guidelines for reducing exposure to H<sub>2</sub>S from both accidental releases and routine emissions.

### **OSHA Regulations**

Currently, hydrogen sulfide emissions from oil and gas exploration and drilling are not directly addressed by OSHA regulations. The regulations that are in effect to protect workers are: OSHA Standards for General Industry (29 CFR Part 1910.1000), and the respirator standards (29 CFR Part 1910.134) and the OSHA Process Safety Management Standards (listed in Chapter III). Industries in which hydrogen sulfide occurs in quantities in excess of 1500 pounds are covered in the Process Safety Management of Highly Hazardous

Chemicals Standard (29 CFR 1910.119), but retail facilities and remote, unmanned operations are exempted. Oil and gas well drilling or servicing operations are also exempted. The potential exists that oil and gas operations that are the focus of this Report to Congress may be exempt from this OSHA standard if the facility is remotely located or if servicing operations include those studied in this Report. Table IV-6 lists current and proposed regulations pertaining to hydrogen sulfide.

### Current Regulations

General Industry Standards (29 CFR 1910.1000). Acceptable concentrations for chemical exposure are listed in Section 1910 under Table Z-1-A., Limits for Air Contaminants, of the General Industry Standard (1910.1000). Effective December 31, 1992, the permissible exposure limit (PEL) time weighted average (TWA) for H<sub>2</sub>S is 1 x 10<sup>4</sup> ppb (14 mg/m<sup>3</sup>). That is, an 8-hour time weighted average, such that an employee's exposure to hydrogen sulfide in any 8-hour workshift of a 40-hour workweek, shall not exceed 1 x 10<sup>4</sup> ppb. Also for hydrogen sulfide, the short-term exposure limit (STEL) is 1.5 x 10<sup>4</sup> ppb (21 mg/m<sup>3</sup>). The 1.5 x 10<sup>4</sup> ppb STEL is the employee's 15-minute (time weighted average) exposure, which shall not be exceeded at any time during the workday. The basis for the STEL is eye irritation.

The transitional OSHA standard, whose levels have been in effect since 1966, are ceiling limits and are listed in Table Z-2 of the OSHA standard. The acceptable ceiling concentration for hydrogen sulfide is 2 x 10<sup>4</sup> ppb, with an acceptable maximum peak above the ceiling concentration of 5 x 10<sup>4</sup> ppb lasting no more than 10 minutes, and occurring only once in an 8-hour shift, if no other measurable exposure occurs. The definition of a ceiling is the employee's exposure that shall not be exceeded during any part of the workday. If instantaneous monitoring is not feasible, then the ceiling shall be assessed as a 15-minute time weighted average exposure that shall not be exceeded at any time over a working day.

Respirator Standards (29 CFR 1910.134). The OSHA Personal Protective Equipment Standard (29 CFR 1910.134) outlines the types of personal protective devices (respirators) that should be worn when the ambient concentration exceeds the standards. Specific rules pertaining to hydrogen sulfide are not included in the standard. Covered in the standard are rules requiring written standard operating procedures, and employee training and screening for ability to use the equipment. Respirator selection, use, inspection and maintenance, storage, and cleaning are covered in the standard, as is air quality in supplied air respirators.

Process Safety Management of Highly Hazardous Chemicals (29 CFR 1910.119). The CAAA instructed OSHA (in section 304), in coordination with EPA, to promulgate a chemical process safety standard to prevent accidental releases of chemicals that could pose a threat to employees. This standard was finalized in February 1992 (*57 Federal Register* 6356).

The OSHA requirements for employers include standards to:

**Table IV-6. Summary of Occupational Exposure Standards for H<sub>2</sub>S**

Agency/Association	Background	Standard or Guideline
Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) <sup>a</sup> General Industry Standards 29 CFR 1910.1000	Current: Lists acceptable concentrations for chemical exposure in the work environment. H <sub>2</sub> S – listed under Table Z-1-A.	TWA 10 ppm 8-hour Time Weighted Average (TWA) STEL 15 ppm 15-minute Short Term 29 Exposure Limit (STEL)
OSHA Respirator Standards 29 CFR 1910.134	Current: Covers respirator selection, use, inspection and maintenance, storage and cleaning. Requires standard operating procedures; employee screening and training.	No specific rules pertaining to H <sub>2</sub> S.
OSHA Process Safety Management of Highly Hazardous Chemicals Standards 29 CFR 1910.119	Current: Remote unmanned facilities and drilling and servicing exempted. Purpose: To prevent or minimize the consequences of catastrophic releases of highly hazardous chemicals. Some elements specified by the 1990 Clean Air Act Amendments.	Threshold quantity for H <sub>2</sub> S: 1500 pounds; meaning that the potential exists for a catastrophic accident at facilities with more than 1500 pounds on site.
OSHA Oil and Gas Well Drilling and Servicing Standards 29 CFR 1910.270	Proposed: 1983 proposal; OSHA still supports a specific standard for oil and gas production, thus their exemption from 29 CFR 1910.119 above.	Specifics pertaining to H <sub>2</sub> S include: monitoring programs, personal protective devices, automatic flare ignitors, spark arrestors, drilling mud programs.
National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) <sup>b</sup> Criteria Document for a Recommended Standard for Occupational Safety and Health	Recommendations for safe levels of worker exposure to H <sub>2</sub> S. Standards developed for healthy workers, not for the public at large.	H <sub>2</sub> S ceiling conc.: 15 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (approx. 1 x 10 <sup>4</sup> ppb), 10-minute sampling, 10-hour workday, 40-hour workweek. Evacuation: 70 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (approx. 5 x 10 <sup>4</sup> ppb)
American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH) <sup>b</sup> Threshold Limit Values for Chemical Substances in the Work Environment	Professional organization of industrial hygienists which publishes annually updated Threshold Limit Values (TLVs) as guidelines in the control of occupational health standards.	TLV-TWA: 1 x 10 <sup>4</sup> ppb, for an 8-hour workday, 40-hour workweek. TLV-STEL: 1.5 x 10 <sup>4</sup> ppb, 15-minute weighted average, not more than 4 times/dayday.

<sup>a</sup>Federal regulatory agency with enforceable standards; 25 of the States and territories run their own occupational safety programs.

<sup>b</sup>Recommended standard.

- 1) Develop and maintain written safety information identifying workplace chemical and process hazards, equipment, and process technology;
- 2) Perform a process hazard analysis which shall include an estimate of workplace effects of a range of releases and their health and safety effects on employees;
- 3) Consult with employees and their representatives on the conduct and development of the process safety management program.
- 4) Develop and implement written operating procedures for the chemical process;
- 5) Provide training to employees;
- 6) Evaluate and monitor contractor safety standards and performance;
- 7) Perform pre-startup safety reviews for new and modified facilities;
- 8) Establish maintenance systems for critical process related equipment;
- 9) Establish and implement written procedures to manage changes to the process;
- 10) Investigate every incident that has resulted or could result in a major accident;
- 11) Establish and implement a plant emergency action plan.

OSHA issued its final process safety standard on February 24, 1992.

Appendix A to the process safety standard (1910.119), lists the chemicals that present a potential for a catastrophic event with respective threshold quantities. For H<sub>2</sub>S, the threshold quantity is 1500 pounds. This means that facilities with 1500 lbs or greater of H<sub>2</sub>S on-site would be subject to the process safety management standard. OSHA further requires that the 25 States and territories with their own occupational safety organizations adopt similar rules within 6 months.

Although hydrogen sulfide is covered in this standard, oil and gas drilling or servicing operations are exempted, along with retail facilities and normally unoccupied remote facilities. OSHA explains the reason for the drilling and servicing exemptions in its preamble to the final rulemaking (57 FR 6369), stating that "OSHA continues to believe that oil and gas well drilling and servicing operations should be covered in a standard designed to address the uniqueness of the industry." This exclusion is retained in the final standard since OSHA continues to believe that a separate standard dealing with such operation is necessary. The potential exists that oil and gas operations that are the focus of this Report to Congress may be exempt from this OSHA standard if the facility is remotely located or if servicing

operations include those studied in this Report. Table IV-6 lists current and proposed regulations pertaining to hydrogen sulfide.

### Proposed Regulations

In 1983, OSHA proposed an Oil and Gas Well Drilling and Servicing Standard (48 FR 57202). The proposed standard would supplement the general standards already in effect and address the operation's unique hazards, such as those related to the unusual equipment, special situations dictated by the locations of operations, and hazards resulting from well pressures. According to the Bureau of Labor Statistics, the oil and gas well drilling and servicing industry was ranked among the most hazardous industries in the United States. OSHA estimated that 95,000 workers at approximately 5,400 rigs were employed in various occupations relating to oil and gas well drilling and servicing operations. The National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) conducted a study of the oil and gas industry and provided OSHA with recommendations for developing a standard. In addition to a discussion of the Bureau of Labor Statistics injury data, NIOSH's "Comprehensive Safety Recommendation - Land Based Oil and Gas Well Drilling" also referenced in an early draft a study of data NIOSH received on fatalities and injuries occurring between 1973 and 1978 in Texas and California drilling operations. NIOSH applied these statistics for the entire drilling industry and concluded that the injury incidence and severity rates for the oil and gas drilling industry were more than six times the rate of general industry. However, these statistics include hazards other than H<sub>2</sub>S.

In 1973 OSHA decided to regulate this industry under its Construction Safety Standards (29 CFR 1926); however, the applicability of this rule was contested by the industry. As a result of the industry contention, the Occupational Safety and Health Review Commission (OSHRC) ruled several times that the construction standards were not applicable. According to OSHRC, employers engaged in oil and gas well drilling and servicing should be subject to the general industry standards found in 29 CFR 1910. New enforcement problems emerged as a result of applying general industry standards. At the time of the issuance of the proposed standard, OSHA data showed that the oil and gas industry received a higher percentage of citations than any other industry. These citations are issued only when a standard does not exist to address the hazard, but the hazard is well recognized as a potential source of serious injury. OSHA felt that the high number of citations indicated the need for standards directed to these hazards in order to assist employers in meeting their obligations under the Occupational Safety and Health Act. They stated that it was apparent that the general industry standards either did not address or inadequately addressed hazards unique to oil and gas production, possibly even contributing to the higher injury and illness rate experienced by this industry. With the help of data from numerous studies of injury and illness in the oil and gas production industry, and input from numerous states, trade associations, labor unions and industry representatives, the draft oil and gas standards were proposed in 1983. No known action on this proposal has occurred since then. Currently, the proposed oil and gas well drilling and servicing rule has not been withdrawn, but it is also not on the regulatory agenda for finalizing.

OSHA proposed specific requirements for drilling, servicing, and special services operations performed in areas where a potential for exposure to H<sub>2</sub>S gas exists. The requirements proposed establishing and implementing a monitoring program in specified areas of the rig. The monitoring program would be applicable where the potential exists for H<sub>2</sub>S exposure, including areas where data are unavailable or inconclusive with respect to the potential H<sub>2</sub>S exposure. The program would use automatic environmental monitoring systems connected to an employee alarm system. Details of the program and its procedures would be required from the regulated community in written form. Testing and maintenance of the monitoring system would also be regulated under the proposal, because improperly maintained or untested systems may lead to a false sense of security for employees who rely on them for warning.

Specific respiratory protection equipment requirements were also included in the proposed regulation. All employees working in an area of potential hydrogen sulfide exposure would be required to wear or carry an approved escape-type, self-contained breathing apparatus. An approved positive-pressure respirator would be required for employees who remain in or return to the danger area.

In Appendix A to the proposed rule, OSHA also suggested the following practices to control or limit hydrogen sulfide exposure:

- automatic ignitors on the flare from the degasser, choke manifold, and mud-gas separator to burn off hydrogen sulfide;
- spark arrestors for all internal combustion engines to lessen the chance of the engine serving as a source of ignition in the event of a blowout;
- regular checking of drilling mud to assure it has the right constituents and pH to counteract H<sub>2</sub>S;
- addition of hydrogen sulfide neutralizer to the drilling mud to prevent the gas from reaching the surface;
- installation of H<sub>2</sub>S monitoring systems on all rigs working within 1000 feet of known or suspected H<sub>2</sub>S zones.

Although the oil and gas well drilling and servicing rule (1910.270) was proposed in 1983 and has not been enacted, OSHA has continued to express a preference for a specific regulation pertaining to the oil and gas drilling and servicing operation in 1992, by exempting these industries from the Process Safety Management of Highly Hazardous Chemicals; Explosives and Blasting Agents Final Rule (29 CFR 1910.109 and 1910.119; 57 FR 6356).

## Impact of OSHA Regulations on Occupational and Human Health

OSHA regulations are designed to protect the worker rather than the general public or the environment. In this respect, they set levels that protect the health of workers exposed for a 40-hour workweek, rather than residents who may be exposed continuously. The OSHA permissible exposure limit (PEL) for H<sub>2</sub>S is 10 ppb. Levels set to protect human health in general are often much more conservative since they are often based on models which assume exposure scenarios in which the person is exposed 24-hours a day for a lifetime. Non-occupational health effects levels may also account for possible developmental effects on young children and the effects of pollutants on those whose health is already compromised due to age or a chronic condition.

Four OSHA standards have the potential to protect workers exposed to H<sub>2</sub>S. Two of these OSHA standards could apply to both workers and the public, while the other two apply specifically to workers. The OSHA general industry air contaminants and respirator standards protect the worker from H<sub>2</sub>S exposures above certain levels. These standards address the protection of the worker from an exposure in excess of a set level through the use of personal protective equipment. The public is not protected through these two standards, since they aim to protect workers from contact with H<sub>2</sub>S rather than prevent the release of the H<sub>2</sub>S into the atmosphere. The process safety management standard and the proposed oil and gas well drilling and servicing standard have the potential to protect both the worker and the general public by preventing the release of H<sub>2</sub>S.

### **National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health**

Recommendations for safe levels of worker environmental exposure to H<sub>2</sub>S are presented in the May 1977, *National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) Criteria Document for a Recommended Standard for Occupational Exposure to Hydrogen Sulfide* (NIOSH, 1977). Hydrogen sulfide was cited as the leading cause of sudden death in the workplace (Ellenhorn and Barceloux, 1988). It was recognized as a serious hazard to the health of workers employed in energy production from hydrocarbon or geothermal sources, in the production of fibers or sheets from viscous syrup, in the production of deuterium oxide (heavy water), in tanneries, sewers, sewage treatment and animal waste disposal, in work below ground, fishing boats, and in chemical operations. Table IV-6 presents specific work practices recommended by NIOSH for the gas and oil industry.

A ceiling concentration was proposed to prevent eye effects and other adverse effects, including anorexia, nausea, weight loss, insomnia, fatigue, and headache, from prolonged exposure to hydrogen sulfide at low concentrations. The proposed ceiling concentration would also prevent acute eye effects, unconsciousness, and death, which can rapidly follow exposure to hydrogen sulfide at high concentrations. NIOSH suggests no employee be exposed to hydrogen sulfide at a ceiling concentration greater than 15 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (approximately 1 x 10<sup>4</sup> ppb), as determined with a sampling period of 10 minutes, for up to a 10-hour work shift in a 40-hour workweek. Evacuation of the area shall be required if the concentration of

hydrogen sulfide equals or exceeds  $70 \text{ mg/m}^3$  (approximately  $5 \times 10^4$  ppb). NIOSH warns that the standard was not developed for the population-at-large, and any extrapolation beyond occupational exposures is not warranted.

The document includes monitoring requirements for all areas where there is occupational exposure to  $\text{H}_2\text{S}$ . First, there should be personal monitoring to detect each employee's ceiling exposure, with source and area monitoring as a supplement. The monitoring should be done quarterly, or as recommended by an industrial hygienist. Recording automatic monitors would be permitted to show short-term (less than 1-minute) peaks of up to  $5 \times 10^4$  ppb, as long as no more than one occurs in any 30-minute period. These recording automatic monitors should be set up to signal spark-proof audible or visual alarms. They should have different alarms to signal concentrations of  $1 \times 10^4$  ppb as an alert level to employees and  $5 \times 10^4$  ppb as the level for employee evacuation.

The Secretary of Labor weighs NIOSH's recommendations, along with other considerations such as feasibility and means of implementation, in developing regulatory standards. The criteria document also contains sections on medical screening and followup of exposed employees, labeling and posting of  $\text{H}_2\text{S}$  hazards, personal protective equipment, hazard information for employees, work practices, sanitation, and monitoring and recordkeeping.

#### **Bureau of Land Management**

If a sour oil and gas well is located on Federal or Indian land, the facility operator or owner is subject to the requirements imposed by the Onshore Oil and Gas Order No. 6 developed by the Bureau of Land Management. This order requires submittal of a public protection plan by operators of sour oil and gas facilities upon detection of the potential to release a hazardous volume of  $\text{H}_2\text{S}$  (defined as concentrations of  $\text{H}_2\text{S}$  that exceed  $1 \times 10^5$  parts per billion in the gas stream). Site-specific conditions are also criteria for determining whether or not a facility needs to submit a public protection plan. These conditions include (1) proximity to public buildings, public gathering centers, and roadways used for public use; and (2) radius and concentration of exposure. The order also has requirements for danger signs, fencing and gates, and wind direction indicators. Additional requirements include well control equipment, corrosion protection, and automatic safety valves or shutdowns for accidental release prevention.

The Bureau of Land Management does have procedures for enforcing Onshore Oil and Gas Order No. 6. Penalties for failure to comply with are cited in 43 C.F.R. 3163.1 (1992).

#### **Minerals Management Service**

The Minerals Management Service (Department of the Interior) Outer Continental Shelf Standard, MMS-OCS-1, Safety Requirements for Drilling Operations in a  $\text{H}_2\text{S}$

Environment is the name for the former U.S. Geological Survey Outer Continental Shelf (OCS) Standard No.1. In February of 1976, the Conservation Division of the U. S. Geological Survey (USGS) released offshore rules for safety and pollution prevention in Standard No. 1, Safety Requirements for Drilling Operations in a Hydrogen Sulfide Environment (USGS, 1976). Required details of a contingency plan for emergency hydrogen sulfide situations are listed in the standard, and each platform is required to have the plan developed prior to drilling. The standard also specifies details of the personnel training program, and type, storage location and use of personnel protective equipment. Finally, the standard requires state-of-the-art equipment for blowout prevention, and specifies details of the mud program, well-testing procedures and flare system.

The standard requires H<sub>2</sub>S monitoring equipment at all wells, except when drilling in areas known to be free of hydrogen sulfide. Upon encountering hydrogen sulfide, the safety requirements of the rules go into effect, and when concentrations reach  $2 \times 10^4$  ppb the remainder of the rules dealing with hydrogen sulfide's corrosive effects must be observed. The precautions in the American Petroleum Institute Recommended Practice for Safe Drilling of Wells Containing Hydrogen Sulfide, (API RP 49) are considered supplemental to the requirements of the standard (API, 1987).

Two separate operational conditions are outlined with requirements for warning flags and notification of authorities. Moderate danger, when the threshold limit value of 10 ppm is reached, requires the display of signs and flags reading "DANGER - HYDROGEN SULFIDE - H<sub>2</sub>S." If the concentration reaches  $2 \times 10^4$  ppb, protective-breathing apparatus is required to be worn by all working personnel, and non-working personnel are required to evacuate to safe briefing areas. Extreme danger, when H<sub>2</sub>S reaches the injurious level ( $5 \times 10^4$  ppb), is the point when all personnel (or all non-working personnel as appropriate) are required to evacuate. Radio communications are required to alert all known air and water craft in the immediate vicinity of the danger.

The Minerals Management Service is in the process of reproposing its standards for hydrogen sulfide.

### **CERCLA and EPCRA**

The Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA) of 1980 establishes broad Federal authority to deal with releases or threatened releases of hazardous substances from vessels and facilities. The Act defines a set of hazardous substances chiefly by reference to other environmental statutes; currently there are over 700 CERCLA hazardous substances. Commonly known as "Superfund," CERCLA requires that the person in charge of a vessel or facility notify the National Response Center as soon as that person has knowledge of a release of a hazardous substance in an amount equal to or greater than the reportable quantity (RQ) for that substance. Currently, hydrogen sulfide is listed as a CERCLA hazardous substance with a reportable quantity of 100 pounds.

On October 17, 1986, the President signed into law the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986 (SARA), which revises and extends the authorities established under CERCLA and other laws. The Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act (EPCRA), enacted in 1986 as Title III of SARA, establishes new authorities for emergency planning and preparedness, community right-to-know reporting, and toxic chemical release reporting. It is intended to encourage and support emergency planning efforts at the State and local levels and to provide citizens and local governments with information concerning potential chemical hazards present in their communities. EPCRA is organized into three subtitles (A-C), each containing a number of subsections.

Subtitle A establishes the framework for State and local emergency planning. Section 301 requires each State to establish an emergency response commission and local emergency planning committees. Section 303 governs the development of comprehensive emergency response plans by local emergency planning committees and provision of facility information to the committee. Section 302 requires EPA to publish a list of extremely hazardous substances and threshold planning quantities (TPQs) for such substances. This list was established by EPA to identify chemical substances that could cause serious irreversible health effects from accidental releases. The list includes hydrogen sulfide, with a threshold planning quantity of 500 pounds. Any facility where an extremely hazardous substance is present in an amount in excess of the threshold planning quantity is required to notify the State commission and be included in local planning efforts. Section 304 establishes requirements for immediate reporting of certain releases of reportable quantities of extremely hazardous substances, and CERCLA Hazardous Substances, to the local planning committees and State emergency response commissions. These requirements are similar to the release reporting provisions under Section 103 of CERCLA. Section 304 also requires follow-up reports on each release, its effects, and response actions taken.

Only those sour oil and gas wells and well-site facilities that have 500 pounds or more of H<sub>2</sub>S present at the well facility are subject to the planning requirements. The reportable quantity of H<sub>2</sub>S is 100 pounds. Therefore, releases into the environment at or above 100 pounds must be reported in accordance with CERCLA 103 and EPCRA 304.

Subtitle B provides the mechanism for community awareness of hazardous chemicals present in the locality. This information is critical for effective local contingency planning. If the owner or operator of a facility is required to prepare or have available a Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for a hazardous chemical under the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 and regulations promulgated under that Act, Section 311 requires that owner or operator to submit MSDSs, or a list of the chemicals for which the facility is required to have an MSDS, to the local emergency planning committees, State emergency response commissions, and local fire departments. Under Section 312, owners and operators of facilities that must submit an MSDS under Section 311 are also required to submit chemical inventory information on the hazardous chemicals present at the facility. The threshold for reporting for H<sub>2</sub>S under sections 311 and 312 is 500 pounds. Only facilities that have more than the threshold quantity need to report under sections 311 and 312, unless

MSDS or inventory information is specifically requested by the State Emergency Response Commission (SERC) or Local Emergency Planning Committee (LEPC). The owner or operator must submit an inventory form containing an estimate of the maximum amount of hazardous chemicals present at the facility during the preceding year, an estimate of the average daily amount of hazardous chemicals at the facility, and the location of these chemicals at the facility. Section 313 requires that certain facilities with ten or more employees that manufacture, process, or use a "toxic chemical" in excess of a statutorily-prescribed quantity submit annual information on the chemical and releases of the chemical into the environment. This information must be submitted to EPA and to the appropriate State offices annually. Hydrogen sulfide is not listed as a toxic chemical for which annual release information is required.

Subtitle C contains general provisions concerning trade secret protection, enforcement, citizen suits, and public availability of information.

### **Clean Air Act Section 112(r) - Accident Prevention**

The Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990 established programs to prevent accidental releases of extremely hazardous substances and to assure that mitigation and response measures are in place in the event that a release does occur. Section 112(r) of the Clean Air Act establishes the responsibility for prevention of releases of extremely hazardous substances as the general duty of owners and operators of facilities that produce, process, handle or store such substances. Section 112(r) also requires that EPA promulgate a list of at least 100 substances that could cause death, injury or serious adverse effects to human health or the environment. Facilities with threshold quantities of the listed substances will be required to establish risk management programs and to prepare risk management plans. The statute requires EPA to promulgate regulations concerning risk management plans and other aspects of accident prevention. H<sub>2</sub>S is one substance to which these requirements will apply as mandated in the statute.

The general duty clause is intended to establish as a responsibility of the facility owner the prevention of accidental releases and minimization of the consequences of accidental releases which do occur. Responsibilities include the conduct of appropriate hazard assessments and the design, operation, and maintenance of a safe facility. This means that facilities must be equipped for release mitigation and community protection should a release occur. The clause in the Clean Air Act Amendments refers to and is correlated with the general duty clause contained in the Occupational Safety and Health Act administered by OSHA. The OSHA clause was designed for situations for which there is no specific OSHA regulation or standard. Recognition of the hazard by the owner or operator, or within an industry, of the industry has been one standard under the OSHA general duty clause (U.S. Senate 1989). Therefore, the general duty clause places on the owners and operators of facilities the responsibility to adhere to applicable industry codes and standards for safety, accident prevention, and response.

The accidental release prevention list criteria include severity of acute adverse health effects, likelihood of accidental release, and potential magnitude of human exposure. A threshold quantity is to be established for each regulated substance to account for toxicity, dispersibility, reactivity, volatility, combustibility, or flammability of the substance and the amount anticipated to cause adverse health effects in an accidental release. The list and threshold quantities were proposed on January 19, 1993 (58 FR 5102). H<sub>2</sub>S is listed as a toxic, and other substances present at oil and gas sites, such as methane, ethane, propane, and other hydrocarbons, are listed as flammables. Facilities with threshold quantities of the regulated substances will be required to prepare risk management plans (RMPs) and implement risk management programs. The RMPs will include a summary of assessments of offsite consequences for a range of accidental releases (including worst-case accidental releases) and a history of accidental releases. Facilities must also describe release prevention and emergency response programs developed under the risk management regulations as part of the RMP process.

### Clean Air Act - PSD Program

There is no NAAQS which addresses hydrogen sulfide; however, emissions of H<sub>2</sub>S are regulated under the Prevention of Significant Air Quality Deterioration (PSD) Program. PSD is designed to allow for industrial growth within specific air quality goals. The basic goals of the PSD regulations are (1) to ensure that economic growth will occur in harmony with the preservation of existing clean air resources to prevent any new nonattainment problems; (2) to protect the public health and welfare from any adverse effect which might occur even at air pollution levels better than the national ambient air quality standards; and (3) to preserve, protect and enhance the air quality in areas of special national or regional natural, recreational, scenic, or historic value, such as national parks and wilderness areas.

PSD permits are required for stationary sources located in areas designated, pursuant to section 107 of the CAA, as attainment or unclassifiable for a criteria pollutant. Major sources or modifications are those emitting either at least 100 tons per year or 250 tons per year of any pollutant regulated under the CAA, depending on the source category of the PSD listed pollutants. Major sources in nonattainment areas would be regulated under permit requirements pursuant to Part D under title I of the CAA.

The CAA has set significance levels, below which a PSD permit is not required. Two tables set the significance values, one for defining significant emissions changes, in tons per year; and the other for defining significant air quality changes, in  $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ . For hydrogen sulfide, the applicable emissions threshold is the significant emission rate of 10 tons per year. An exemption from the monitoring provision of the permitting regulations for hydrogen sulfide is set as a 1-hour average concentration of  $0.02 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ . Hydrogen sulfide emissions are also counted as part of the Total Reduced Sulfur and Reduced Sulfur, both having significance values set at 10 tons per year. These pollutant classes are regulated primarily to avoid nuisance (odor) problems.

The applicability of the PSD permit program to oil and gas extraction wells would be dependent on the amount of emissions and the grouping of the wells (i.e., whether several wells would be combined for calculation of emissions). In general, it appears that most oil and gas extraction wells would not likely be subject to PSD regulations based on the applicability criteria.

## **INDUSTRY-RECOMMENDED SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION PROCEDURES**

This section summarizes selected industry standards and practices for managing H<sub>2</sub>S releases to the atmosphere. The American Petroleum Institute (API) has developed and published design, construction, and operating standards. Certain aspects of these standards pertaining to accidental release prevention were discussed in the previous chapter.

### **API Recommended Practices**

The American Petroleum Institute (API), an industry-wide technical organization, has published several recommended practices (RP) pertaining to hydrogen sulfide in the oil and gas production industry. These voluntary guidelines are intended to maintain worker and public safety and health. Table IV-7 lists API Recommended Practices pertinent to production and operations in formations containing H<sub>2</sub>S.

### Control Standards

API RP 49, Recommended Practices for Safe Drilling of Wells Containing Hydrogen Sulfide (April 15, 1987) and API RP 55, Recommended Practices for Conducting Oil and Gas Production Operations Involving Hydrogen Sulfide (October 1981; reissued March, 1983; and preparation of a second edition began in 1990) are the two main documents dealing with H<sub>2</sub>S in oil and gas production. It is expected that the revised RP 55 will provide information similar in scope to that in the document currently under revision, but with additional detail and more current references. These recommended practices do not set a control level for H<sub>2</sub>S emissions; rather they identify situations to which the practices apply. They are applicable in oil and gas operations where the potential exists for atmospheric concentrations of H<sub>2</sub>S to reach  $2 \times 10^4$  ppb. They also apply "where the fluids handled contain sufficient H<sub>2</sub>S to produce a partial pressure above 0.05 pounds per square inch absolute (psia) and the total pressure is 65 psia or greater, or where internal or external stresses are present which could result in pipe or equipment failure due to sulfide stress cracking and/or hydrogen embrittlement" (API, 1987). In these cases, materials must meet National Association of Corrosion Engineers (NACE) standards.

### Control Techniques

The control techniques discussed in the API Recommended Practices take two approaches to worker and public safety. First, when hydrogen sulfide has already been

**Table IV-7. Reviewed American Petroleum Institute\* Documents Pertaining to H<sub>2</sub>S in Oil and Gas Production**

Document	Date	Title	Topics Covered
Recommended Practice 49 (RP49)	2nd Edition April 15, 1987	Recommended Practices for Safe Drilling of Wells Containing Hydrogen Sulfide	Personnel training and protective equipment. Locations. Rig and well equipment. Rig operations in H <sub>2</sub> S environments. Contingency planning and emergency procedures. Properties and effects of H <sub>2</sub> S and SO <sub>2</sub> . Sour environment definition.
Recommended Practice 51 (RP51)	1st Edition October 1974 Reissued May 1982	API Recommended Onshore Production Operating Practices for Protection of the Environment	Producing wells. Lease roads, gathering systems and pipelines. Production and water handling facilities. Oil discharge - prevention and cleanup.
Recommended Practice 53 (RP53)	2nd Edition May 25, 1984	Recommended Practice for Blowout Prevention Equipment Systems for Drilling Wells	Arrangement (surface and subsea) and/or installation of: blowout preventers, choke and kill units and lines, closing units, auxiliary equipment, pipe stripping, marine riser systems. Inspection and testing. Sealing components. Blowout modifications for H <sub>2</sub> S environments.
Recommended Practice 54 (RP54)	2nd Edition May 1, 1992	Recommended Practices for Occupational Safety for Oil and Gas Well Drilling and Servicing Operations	Injuries and first aid. Protective equipment. Fire prevention. Drilling and well servicing rig equipment and electrical systems. Wireline service. Stripping and snubbing. Drill stem testing. Operations (including H <sub>2</sub> S environment).
Recommended Practice 55 (RP55)	1st Edition October 1981 Reissued March 1983 (revision in progress)	Recommended Practices for Conducting Oil and Gas Production Operations Involving Hydrogen Sulfide	Personnel training and protective equipment. Contingency plans and emergency procedures. Design, construction, and operating procedures. Surveillance and maintenance. Continuous H <sub>2</sub> S monitoring equipment. Supplementary guidance and reference material for H <sub>2</sub> S operations.
Specification 6A (SPEC 6A)	16th Edition October 1, 1989	Specification for Wellhead and Christmas Tree Equipment, Supplement 1 and 2	Design and performance. Materials. Welding. Quality control. Equipment marking, shipping, storing, and specific requirements.

\*American Petroleum Institute; 1220 L Street, Northwest; Washington, DC 20005.

released, worker and public safety is protected through the use of monitoring programs, personal protective devices and contingency plans for evacuations. Second, the engineering approach uses design, construction, and operating procedures to prevent the release of hydrogen sulfide to the atmosphere. The prevention of equipment damage due to corrosion (sulfide stress cracking) and the techniques for prevention of blowouts in API RP 53, Recommended Practice for Blowout Prevention Equipment Systems for Drilling Wells, are two main considerations in this more site-specific engineering control technique.

API RP 49, which deals with drilling in a hydrogen sulfide environment, contains the following recommendations for well siting in order to protect workers from the effects of hydrogen sulfide accumulation at the well site: "Rig components should be arranged on a location such that prevailing winds blow across the rig in a direction that will disperse any vented gas from the areas of the wellhead, choke manifold, flare stack or line, mud/gas separator, drilling fluid tanks, reserve pits, shale shaker, and degasser away from any potential ignition source (i.e., engines, generators, compressors, crew quarters, etc.) and areas used for personnel assembly. All equipment should be located and spaced to take advantage of prevailing winds and to provide for good air movement to eliminate as many sources of potential gas accumulation as possible" (API, 1987).

Other siting recommendations in API RP 49, shown in Figure III-4, are the use of caution signs at entrance and exit roads to warn of hydrogen sulfide concentrations above  $2 \times 10^4$  ppb and danger flags to warn of extreme danger when the concentration exceeds  $5 \times 10^4$  ppb. These signs are required to stay in place when flaring of the hydrogen sulfide could produce sulfur dioxide concentrations in excess of  $5 \times 10^3$  ppb. Protection or briefing centers should be placed upwind or perpendicular to the prevailing wind, with wind direction indicators easily visible from the briefing location and all work locations. Mechanical ventilation, large fans or bug blowers, should be available for use during light wind conditions to prevent the hydrogen sulfide from accumulating in low lying locations. The locations of drilling fluid systems, power plants, burn pits, and flare stacks are also discussed from the vantage point of worker safety after the release of hydrogen sulfide.

Both API RP 49 (pertaining to drilling in a hydrogen sulfide environment) and API RP 55 (dealing with production operations) contain recommendations for personnel training. RP 55 training program topics include: the effects upon humans of various concentrations of hydrogen sulfide; protective equipment, including the use of self contained breathing apparatus rather than canister type gas masks (a filtering type mask is not appropriate for protection from hydrogen sulfide); monitoring devices; emergency procedures; material selection; and the importance of ventilation. Monitoring equipment that would set off a visual alarm at  $1 \times 10^4$  ppb and an audible one at  $2 \times 10^4$  ppb is recommended. Breathing equipment requirements are also discussed, including selection and storage (where they are readily available in an emergency).

Contingency plans are outlined in Section 4 of API RP 55 (API, 1983). They are recommended for each operation that has the potential for an accidental release capable of

exposing the public to hazardous concentrations of hydrogen sulfide. Contingency plans should include the locations of: equipment that contains hydrogen sulfide, residences and other public facilities, evacuation routes, safety equipment, telephones, and designated briefing areas for employees. The contingency plan should also include procedures for calculating the dispersion of releases and lists of emergency telephone numbers. Finally, it is suggested that public and local officials should be briefed about the potential hazard prior to an incident, and that periodic tests of the contingency plan should be conducted.

RP 55 also covers protection of workers from the toxic effects of hydrogen sulfide due to build-up of gas concentration in confined areas. Protective equipment or purging is recommended for vessels that have previously held hydrogen sulfide. Extreme caution should be used when entering buildings containing equipment used to handle fluids containing hazardous concentrations of hydrogen sulfide. Routine use of personal protective devices is suggested in these instances.

API RP 54, Recommended Practices for Occupational Safety for Oil and Gas Well Drilling and Servicing Operations (May 1, 1992) also addresses some aspects of personal protection from the toxic effects of hydrogen sulfide (API, 1992). This document was released after OSHA's implementation of the  $1 \times 10^4$  ppb time-weighted average standard. RP 54 does not mention any specific standard or level, rather it refers the reader back to API RP 49 and API RP 55, which state that they apply to oil and gas operations where the potential exists for atmospheric concentrations to reach  $2 \times 10^4$  ppb (the old OSHA ceiling standard), or where the gas could cause corrosion of the equipment. API does caution throughout their documents that the latest local, State and Federal regulations should be consulted.

Engineering controls used to prevent the production of, or the release of, hydrogen sulfide to the atmosphere are covered in the recommended practices for drilling and production (RP 49 and RP 55). API RP 55, pertaining to production, warns of the potential for introducing sulfur-reducing bacteria, which produce hydrogen sulfide, into a formation during pressure maintenance or water flooding operations (i.e., enhanced oil recovery). Operators are warned to be aware of the possibility and to act quickly if introduction occurs. If care is taken to prevent the bacteria from being introduced into formations that do not contain hydrogen sulfide, the danger of hydrogen sulfide pollution will be prevented.

Other engineering controls such as those used in design, construction, and operating practices are covered in Section 5 of RP 55. API recommends that construction materials meet specifications of the National Association of Corrosion Engineers (NACE) Standard MR-01-75: Material Requirements for Sulfide Stress Cracking Resistant Metallic Material for Oil Field Equipment. These materials include all those that are exposed to fluids containing hydrogen sulfide and critical to its containment. Process factors for consideration are discussed, including the concentration of hydrogen sulfide, the maximum atmospheric temperatures expected, pressure, pH, water content of fluids, mechanical stresses, corrosional or scale effects on the system, and any others unique to each situation. Finally,

piping design should eliminate dead or slow-flow areas where fluids containing hydrogen sulfide gas can collect.

Drilling fluids are important to the control of the drilling environment. According to API RP 49 (Recommended Practices for Safe Drilling of Wells Containing Hydrogen Sulfide), the following practices help to maintain environmental control: maintenance of a pH of 10 or higher to neutralize hydrogen sulfide (failing to maintain proper pH can cause release of hydrogen sulfide from the drilling fluid system), the use of chemical sulfide scavengers, and the use of oil-based drilling fluids. When hydrogen sulfide gas is breaking out of drilling fluids, the fluids should be routed through a mud-gas separator until the level is reduced to a safe one. Corrosion inhibitors that create a film which protects the equipment from pitting and eventual sulfide-stress cracking are also recommended. Finally, extreme caution is urged in storing fluids that have been exposed to hydrogen sulfide, and in entering enclosed areas where drilling fluids have been stored.

Drill stem, casing, tubing, and wellhead selection must meet specifications of API, NACE, the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, and the American National Standards Institute, detailed in Section 5 of RP 49. Section 5 also covers procedures for limited entry tests and equipment considerations for blowout preventer units, closing units, remote choke control lines, and kill lines. Hydrogen sulfide considerations in mud/gas separators, degassers and flare system are also discussed.

Abandonment procedures are included in API RP 55, with the disclaimer that the suggested procedures do not supersede local, State or Federal regulations. Section 6.5 discusses spontaneous combustion of iron sulfide, which is produced by the reaction of  $H_2S$  with steel. Because spontaneous combustion is possible when iron sulfide is exposed to air, RP 55 suggests that iron sulfide be kept wet until it can be burned or buried. Iron sulfide also poses a hazard during well servicing operations. Acids react with the iron sulfide to produce  $H_2S$ . Damage may also occur in pipes exposed alternately to hydrogen sulfide and air. API stresses the use of monitoring equipment when well servicing operations are performed on wells where a hydrogen sulfide hazard exists.

Hydrogen sulfide in oil and gas production is also mentioned in API RP 51, API Recommended Onshore Production Operating Practices for Protection of the Environment (October 1974, reissued May 1982). General information on the protection of personnel and equipment are presented in this document (API, 1982).

## FINDINGS

1. Eighteen States have short-term  $H_2S$  ambient air quality standards. Four of the nine major oil and gas producing States reviewed in this report do not have ambient air standards.

2. Ambient air quality standards range from 160 ppb per 24 hr average time to 50 ppb per 0.5 hr average time.
3. The number of State agencies involved in controlling oil and gas operations varies widely.
4. The size of enforcement staffs at the State level varies greatly, with some staff having inspection responsibility beyond oil and gas operations.
5. No specific H<sub>2</sub>S environmental (i.e., ecological) protection standards were found for Texas, Michigan, Oklahoma and California.
6. Not all States maintain notification requirements for accidental releases of H<sub>2</sub>S from oil and gas wells. Some do require notification when a threatening accidental release occur.
7. Reporting of routine H<sub>2</sub>S emissions is not required in Texas, Oklahoma, Michigan, or California. "Routine" excludes such incidents as vapor recovery unit failures and other equipment upsets.
8. NIOSH suggests no employee be exposed to H<sub>2</sub>S at a ceiling concentration greater than 15 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (about 1 x 10<sup>4</sup> ppb) for up to a 10 hr work shift in a 40 hr work week. Evacuation is required if the concentration equals or exceeds 70 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (5 x 10<sup>4</sup> ppb).
9. NIOSH requires monitoring in work areas with alarms sounding at 1 x 10<sup>4</sup> ppb and 5 x 10<sup>4</sup> ppb.
10. The Minerals Management Service requires for offshore rigs drilling in an H<sub>2</sub>S environment: contingency plan, personnel training, state-of-the-art blowout prevention equipment, monitoring equipment and response procedures at 1 x 10<sup>4</sup>, 2 x 10<sup>4</sup>, and 5 x 10<sup>4</sup> ppb. Special mud programs, well-testing procedures, and flare systems are also required. This Federal regulatory program does not have an equivalent onshore program.
11. The PSD permit program applies to significant emissions of H<sub>2</sub>S from new sources emitting greater than 250 tons per year (or 100 tons per year for certain source categories) of any regulated pollutant, i.e., major PSD sources. It also applies to modifications of existing facilities if the net emissions increase of H<sub>2</sub>S from the modification is significant. In either case, the significant emission rate for H<sub>2</sub>S is 10 tons per year. Also, permits do not require monitoring if the 1-hr average concentration is below 0.014 ppb (0.02 μg/m<sup>3</sup>). H<sub>2</sub>S is also regulated under the PSD program for its nuisance odor as part of a larger group of Total Reduced Sulfur and Reduced Sulfur (significant ≥ 10 tons/yr).

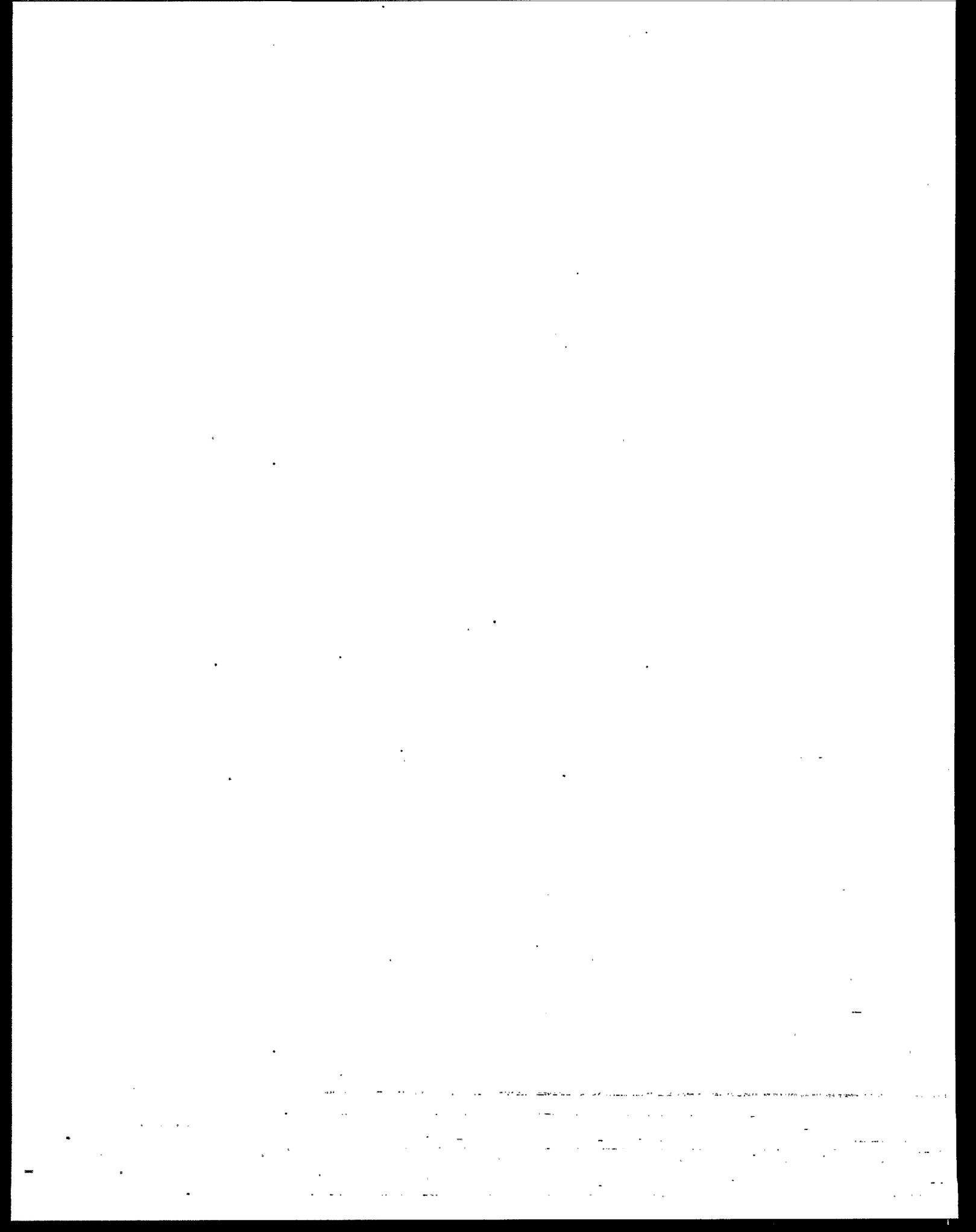
12. Accidental releases of H<sub>2</sub>S can be prevented by application of process safety management principles. The following are among the ways that these principles are adopted:
- a. Under the Clean Air Act, as amended, industry has a responsibility to identify hazards, take the actions necessary to prevent chemical accidents, and to take action to mitigate accidents in the event that they do occur.
  - b. OSHA has promulgated a process safety management standard that requires facilities to implement process safety management programs for chemicals including H<sub>2</sub>S to protect workers from accidents. These same measures can also prevent chemical accidents that might affect the public. However, the OSHA requirements do not apply to remote or unstaffed facilities such as most oil and gas well sites.
  - c. Under the Clean Air Act, as amended, EPA must promulgate rules that require facilities handling H<sub>2</sub>S to implement a risk management plan designed to prevent chemical accidents that adversely affect the public.
  - d. The Bureau of Land Management's Onshore Oil and Gas Order No. 6 addresses the prevention of accidental releases of H<sub>2</sub>S on Federal or Indian lands.
  - e. Several State programs address the prevention of accidental releases of H<sub>2</sub>S. States with such programs include Oklahoma, Texas, Michigan, California, and New Mexico.
  - f. Voluntary industry initiatives (e.g., codes, standards, recommended practices) such as the API RP 55, Recommended Practices for Conducting Oil and Gas Operations Involving H<sub>2</sub>S, which is currently being revised, have been implemented by many facilities.
13. A number of Federal and State requirements exist for emergency planning in the event that an accidental release of H<sub>2</sub>S occurs.
- a. Facilities handling quantities of H<sub>2</sub>S greater than threshold amounts are subject to the emergency planning requirements of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act (EPCRA).
  - b. The accidental release prevention provisions of the Clean Air Act Amendments will require facilities handling amounts of H<sub>2</sub>S above threshold quantities to implement an emergency response program.
  - c. For Federal and Indian lands, the Bureau of Land Management requires public protection plans for sour oil and gas production operations that meet certain criteria.
  - d. Several States require contingency plans in the event of accidental H<sub>2</sub>S releases. State requirements include those of Oklahoma, Texas, Michigan, California, and New Mexico.

- e. API RP 55 recommends that contingency plans be developed for oil and gas extraction facilities where an accidental release of H<sub>2</sub>S could be immediately hazardous to life or health.

## REFERENCES

- API. 1982. *API Recommended Practice 51 (RP 51), Recommended Onshore Production Operating Practices for Protection of the Environment*, October 1974, Reissued May 41982, 1st ed., Publication No. RP51. American Petroleum Institute.
- API. 1983. *API Recommended Practice 55 (RP 55), Recommended Practices for Conducting Oil and Gas Production Operations Involving Hydrogen Sulfide*, October 1981, Reissued March 1983, 1st ed., Publication No. RP55. American Petroleum Institute.
- API. 1984. *API Recommended Practice 53 (RP 53), Recommended Practice for Blowout Prevention Equipment Systems for Drilling Wells*, 2nd ed., Publication No. RP53. American Petroleum Institute.
- API. 1987. *API Recommended Practice 49 (RP 49), Recommended Practices for Safe Drilling of Wells Containing Hydrogen Sulfide*, 2nd ed., Publication No. RP49. American Petroleum Institute.
- API. 1989. *API Specification 6A (SPEC 6A), Specification for Wellhead and Christmas Tree Equipment*, with Supplement 1 and 2, 16th ed., Publication No. SPEC6A. American Petroleum Institute.
- API. 1992. *API Recommended Practice 54 (RP 54), Recommended Practices for Occupational Safety for Oil and Gas Well Drilling and Servicing Operations*, 2nd ed., Publication No. RP54. American Petroleum Institute.
- California Air Resources Board. 1991. Multicounty Air Pollution Control District Map. Sacramento, California.
- CDC. 1991. *California Laws for Conservation of Petroleum and Gas*. Publication No, PRC01. California Department of Conservation.
- Dosch, M.W., and Hodgson, S.F. 1986. *Drilling and Operating Oil, Gas, and Geothermal Wells in an H<sub>2</sub>S Environment*, Publication No. M10. California Department of Conservation, Division of Oil and Gas, Sacramento, CA.
- Ellenhorn, M.J., and Barceloux, D.G. 1988. *Medical Toxicology*. Elsevier Science Publishing Co., New York, NY.

- Guidelines for Petroleum Emergency Field Situations in the State of Oklahoma.* 1983. Recommended to the Oklahoma Petroleum Industries by the Industry Advisory Committee and the Oklahoma Corporation Commission - Oil and Gas Corporation Conservation Division. October 1, 1983.
- IOGCC. 1990. *The Interstate Oil and Gas Compact Committee Bulletin*, Volume IV, Number 2. The Oil and Gas Compact Commission, Dallas, TX.
- Michigan's Oil and Gas Regulations - Act 61 (P.A. 1939 as amended and promulgated rules - Circular No. 15, revised in 1987). Michigan Department of Natural Resources.
- NIOSH. 1977. *NIOSH Criteria for a Recommended Standard.... Occupational Exposure to Hydrogen Sulfide*, Publication No. 77-158. U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, Cincinnati, OH, 2, 147.
- OCC. 1986. The Corporation Commission of the State of Oklahoma. General Rules and Regulations of the Oil and Gas Conservation Division.
- Oil and Gas Operators' Manual.* Pennsylvania.
- Petroleum Independent. 1992. The Oil and Natural Gas Producing Industry in Your State, 1992-1993. *Petroleum Independent*, Vol. 62. No. 7. Independent Petroleum Association of America.
- Statewide Order Governing the Drilling for and Producing of Oil and Gas in the State of Louisiana.*
- U.S. Geologic Survey. 1976. *Outer Continental Shelf Standard No. 1, Safety Requirements for Drilling in a Hydrogen Sulfide Environment*, GSS-OCS-1.
- U.S. Senate. 1989. Report on The Clean Air Act Amendments of 1989, S-1630. U.S. Government Printing Office.



## CHAPTER V RECOMMENDATIONS

### ROUTINE EMISSIONS

From the limited data available, there appears to be no evidence that a significant threat to public health or the environment exists from routine H<sub>2</sub>S emissions from sour oil and gas extraction. States and industry are encouraged to evaluate existing design, construction, and operation principles within the framework of process safety management. EPA recommends no further legislation pertaining to routine H<sub>2</sub>S emissions from oil and gas extraction at this time.

### ACCIDENTAL RELEASES

#### General

The EPA recommends no further legislative action pertaining to accidental H<sub>2</sub>S releases from oil and gas extraction activities at this time. The regulations already promulgated, and being developed, under the authorities provided to EPA in CERCLA, EPCRA, and the accidental release prevention provisions of the CAA, provide a good framework for the prevention of accidental releases and preparedness in the event that they occur.

- EPA should track implementation of current and future industry standards and recommended practices at sour oil and gas extraction facilities. An example of such industry standards is the American Petroleum Institute Recommended Practices for Conducting Oil and Gas Production Operations Involving Hydrogen Sulfide (API RP55). EPA should consider outreach specifically directed at non-participating sectors.
- The EPA should participate in the investigation of any accidental releases associated with H<sub>2</sub>S that cause or have the potential to cause public impacts in order to determine the root cause of such accidents. Such investigations should be coordinated with the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) in order to encompass worker safety issues.
- The EPA should continue to investigate the need for additional rulemaking under the accidental release prevention provisions of the Clean Air Act to require implementation of certain prevention, detection, monitoring and mitigation efforts at facilities where extremely hazardous substances (such as H<sub>2</sub>S) could generate dense gas clouds and impact the public. The level of voluntary industry initiatives and degree of participation, and accident history should be taken into account.

## **Facility and Local Emergency Planning Committee (LEPC)**

Facilities that handle hazardous substances that could form dense vapor clouds if accidentally released, such as H<sub>2</sub>S, should work closely with their LEPC to prevent accidents and to be prepared to respond to such accidents.

- Facilities should identify and thoroughly understand the hazards and conditions that can lead to accidental releases and the potential impacts on the public. These hazards and potential impacts should be communicated to the LEPC.
- All sour oil and gas extraction facilities and the LEPC for that area should conduct drills and exercises with workers, the community, first responders and others to test mitigation, response, and medical treatment for a simulated major H<sub>2</sub>S accident. All such facilities should have training programs in place for H<sub>2</sub>S emergencies.

## **Preparedness and Response**

All sour oil and gas extraction facilities should actively conduct outreach efforts to ensure that the community is aware of the hazards of H<sub>2</sub>S, that protective measures are in place to prevent public health impacts, and that proper actions will be taken during an emergency. Such outreach should be conducted through the LEPCs.

- All sour oil and gas extraction facilities should be able to rapidly detect, mitigate, and respond to accidental releases in order to minimize the consequences. Site-specific risk factors should be taken into account.
- Because a general duty exists to design, operate, and maintain a safe facility, owners and operators of sour oil and gas facilities should use appropriate equipment for the facility to provide public safety and should implement a program to remedy the effects of wear and tear and corrosion on equipment.
- In addition to regular inspection of all equipment, owners and operators should pay particular attention to corrosion monitoring of existing flow and gathering lines and to the condition of temporarily abandoned equipment. Remedial action should be taken before accidental releases occur.
- EPA should foster the development and continued refinement of release detection and mitigation systems for hazardous substances, such as H<sub>2</sub>S, in order to improve their reliability and effectiveness.
- All facilities that handle oil and gas with potentially harmful levels of H<sub>2</sub>S should have proper medical treatment supplies and trained personnel available and should ensure that first responders, hospitals, and clinics in the area are prepared to treat H<sub>2</sub>S exposure.

## Research and Further Studies

- Further study on the acute exposure levels of H<sub>2</sub>S that result in irreversible health effects or lethality in humans should be continued in order to improve emergency planning tools such as atmospheric dispersion models.
- Further research on the effects of surface roughness and obstacles on dense-gas dispersion behavior should be continued to determine their influences on toxic substance concentrations in a dispersing vapor cloud. The Liquefied Gaseous Fuels Spill Test Facility could be used for spill tests to assist in this research.
- EPA should continue to study the issues surrounding worst-case releases, their consequences, and the likelihood of worst-case or other significant releases for extremely hazardous substances and the role and relationship of these issues to prevention, preparedness, and response.

1. The first part of the document discusses the importance of maintaining accurate records of all transactions and activities. It emphasizes the need for transparency and accountability in financial reporting.

2. The second part of the document outlines the various methods and techniques used to collect and analyze data. It includes a detailed description of the experimental procedures and the statistical tools employed.

3. The third part of the document presents the results of the study, showing the trends and patterns observed in the data. It includes several tables and graphs to illustrate the findings.

4. The fourth part of the document discusses the implications of the results and provides recommendations for future research. It highlights the areas where further investigation is needed and suggests potential applications of the findings.

5. The final part of the document is a conclusion that summarizes the key points of the study and reiterates the importance of the research.

## GLOSSARY

**Abandon:** To cease producing oil or gas from a well when it becomes unprofitable. A wildcat may be abandoned after it has been proven nonproductive. Usually, before a well is abandoned, some of the casing is removed and salvaged and one or more cement plugs are placed in the borehole to prevent migration of fluids between the various formations. In many States, wells may not be abandoned unless approved by an official regulatory agency.

**Accidental Release:** The unanticipated emissions of a regulated substance or other extremely hazardous substance into the air from a stationary source.

**Acid:** Any chemical compound, one element of which is hydrogen, that dissociates in solution to produce free-hydrogen ions. For example, hydrochloric acid, HCl, dissociates in water to produce hydrogen ions, H<sup>+</sup>, and chloride ions, Cl<sup>-</sup>.

**Additive:** A substance or compound added in small amounts to a larger volume of another substance to change some characteristic of the latter. In the oil industry, additives are used in lubricating oil, fuel, drilling mud, and cement for cementing casing.

**Air drilling:** A method of rotary drilling that uses compressed air as its circulation medium. This method of removing cuttings from the wellbore is as efficient or more efficient than the traditional methods using water or drilling mud; in addition, the rate of penetration is increased considerably when air drilling is used. However, a principal problem in air drilling is the penetration of formations containing water, since the entry of water into the system reduces its efficiency.

**Alkalinity:** The combining power of a base, or alkali, as measured by the number of equivalents of an acid with which it reacts to form a salt.

**Annular injection:** Long-term disposal of wastes between the outer wall of the drill stem or tubing and the inner wall of the casing or open hole.

**Annulus or annular space:** The space around a pipe in a wellbore, the outer wall of which may be the wall of either the borehole or the casing.

**API:** The American Petroleum Institute. Founded in 1920, this national oil trade organization is the leading standardizing organization on oil-field drilling and production equipment. It maintains departments of transportation, refining, and marketing in Washington, D.C., and a department of production in Dallas.

**Artificial lift:** Any method used to raise oil to the surface through a well after reservoir pressure has declined to the point at which the well no longer produces by means of natural energy. Artificial lift may also be used during primary recovery if the initial reservoir pressure is inadequate to bring the hydrocarbons to the surface. Sucker-rod pumps, hydraulic pumps, submersible pumps, and gas lift are the most common methods of artificial lift.

**Barrel (bbl):** A measure of volume for petroleum products. One barrel (1 bbl) is equivalent to 42 U.S. gallons or 158.97 liters. One cubic meter (1 m<sup>3</sup>) equals 6.2897 bbl.

**Basin:** A synclinal structure in the subsurface, formerly the bed of an ancient sea. Because it is composed of sedimentary rock and its contours provide traps for petroleum, a basin is a good prospect for exploration. For example, the Permian Basin in West Texas is a major oil producing area.

**Bit:** The cutting or boring element used in drilling oil and gas wells. Most bits used in rotary drilling are roller-cone bits. The bit consists of the cutting element and the circulating element. The circulating element permits the passage of drilling fluid and uses the hydraulic force of the fluid stream to improve drilling rates. In rotary drilling, several drill collars are joined to the bottom end of the drill-pipe column for added weight. The bit is attached to the end of the drill collar.

**Blowdown:** The emptying or depressurizing of a material from a vessel. The material thus discarded.

**Blowout preventer (BOP):** Equipment installed at the wellhead, at surface level on land rigs and on the seafloor of floating offshore rigs, to prevent the escape of pressure either in the annular space between the casing and drill pipe or in an open hole during drilling and completion operations.

**Blow out:** To suddenly expel oil-well fluids from the borehole with great velocity. To expel a portion of water and steam from a boiler to limit its concentration of minerals.

**Borehole:** The wellbore; the hole made by drilling or boring.

**Casing:** Steel pipe placed in an oil or gas well as drilling progresses to prevent the wall of the well from caving in during drilling and to provide a means of extracting petroleum if the well is productive.

**Casing string:** Casing is manufactured in lengths of about 30 ft, each length or joint being joined to another as casing is run in a well. The entire length of all the joints of casing is called the casing string.

**Cement:** A powder consisting of alumina, silica, lime, and other substances which hardens when mixed with water. Extensively used in the oil industry to bond casing to the walls of the wellbore.

**Cement plug:** A portion of cement placed at some point in the wellbore to seal it.

**Christmas tree:** Assembly of fittings and valves at the tip of the casing of an oil well that controls the flow of oil from the well.

**Close-in:** A well capable of producing oil or gas, but temporarily not producing.

**Collar:** A coupling device used to join two lengths of pipe. A combination collar has left-hand threads in one end and right-hand threads in the other. A drill collar.

**Commercial production:** Oil and gas output of sufficient quantity to justify keeping a well in production.

**Completion fluid:** A special drilling mud used when a well is being completed. It is selected not only for its ability to control formation pressure, but also for its properties that minimize formation damage.

**Completion operations:** Work performed in an oil or gas well after the well has been drilled to the point at which the production string of casing is to be set. This work includes setting the casing, perforating, artificial stimulation, production testing, and equipping the well for production. It is done prior to the commencement of the actual production of oil or gas in paying quantities, or in the case of an injection or service well, prior to when the well is plugged and abandoned.

**Corrosion:** A complex chemical or electrochemical process by which metal is destroyed through reaction with its environment. Rust is an example of corrosion.

**Crude oil:** Unrefined liquid petroleum. It ranges in gravity from 9° to 55° API and in color from yellow to black, and it may have a paraffin, asphalt, or mixed base. If a crude oil, or crude, contains a sizable amount of sulfur or sulfur compounds, it is called a sour crude; if it has little or no sulfur, it is called a sweet crude. In addition, crude oils may be referred to as heavy or light according to API gravity, the lighter oils having the higher gravities.

**Cuttings:** The fragments of rock dislodged by the bit and brought to the surface in the drilling mud. Washed and dried samples of the cuttings are analyzed by geologists to obtain information about the formations drilled.

**Demulsify:** To resolve an emulsion, especially of water and oil, into its components.

**Desander:** A centrifugal device used to remove fine particles of sand from drilling fluid to prevent abrasion of the pumps. A desander usually operates on the principle of a fast-moving stream of fluid being put into a whirling motion inside a cone-shaped vessel.

**Desilter:** A centrifugal device, similar to a desander, used to remove very fine particles, or silt, from drilling fluid to keep the amount of solids in the fluid to the lowest possible level. The lower the solids content of the mud, the faster the rate of penetration.

**Disposal well:** A well into which salt water is pumped; usually part of a saltwater-disposal system.

**Drill:** To bore a hole in the earth, usually to find and remove subsurface formation fluids such as oil and gas.

**Drill collar:** A heavy, thick-walled tube, usually steel, used between the drill pipe and the bit in the drill stem to weight the bit in order to improve its performance.

**Drill cutting:** The formation rock fragments that are created by the drill bit during the drilling process.

**Drilling fluid:** The circulating fluid (mud) used in the rotary drilling of wells to clean and condition the hole and to counterbalance formation pressure. A water-based drilling fluid is the conventional drilling mud in which water is the continuous phase and the suspended medium for solids, whether or not oil is present. An oil-based drilling fluid has diesel, crude, or some other oil as its continuous

phase with water as the dispersed phase. Drilling fluids are circulated down the drill pipe and back up the hole between the drill pipe and the walls of the hole, usually to a surface pit. Drilling fluids are used to lubricate the drill bit, to lift cuttings, to seal off porous zones, and to prevent blowouts. There are two basic drilling media: muds (liquid) and gases. Each medium comprises a number of general types. The type of drilling fluid may be further broken down into numerous specific formulations.

**Drill pipe:** The heavy seamless tubing used to rotate the bit and circulate the drilling fluid. Joints of pipe 30 ft long are coupled together by means of tool joints.

**Drill site:** The location of a drilling rig.

**Drill stem:** The entire length of tubular pipes, composed of the kelly, the drill pipe, and drill collars, that make up the drilling assembly from the surface to the bottom of the hole.

**Drill string:** The column, or string, of drill pipe, not including the drill collars or kelly. Often, however, the term is loosely applied to include both the drill pipe and drill collars.

**Emulsion:** A mixture in which one liquid, termed the dispersed phase, is uniformly distributed (usually as minute globules) in another liquid, called the continuous phase or dispersion medium. In an oil-water emulsion, the oil is the dispersed phase and the water the dispersion medium; in a water-oil emulsion the reverse holds. A typical product of oil wells, water-oil emulsion also is used as a drilling fluid.

**Embrittlement:** Through chemical reactions with  $H_2S$ , steel and other materials become more brittle and more likely to break.

**Emulsion breaker:** A system, device, or process used for breaking down an emulsion and rendering it into two or more easily separated compounds (like water and oil). Emulsion breakers may be (1) devices to heat the emulsion, thus achieving separation by lowering the viscosity of the emulsion and allowing the water to settle out; (2) chemical compounds, which destroy or weaken the film around each globule of water, thus uniting all the drops; (3) mechanical devices such as settling tanks and wash tanks; or (4) electrostatic treaters, which use an electric field to cause coalescence of the water globules. This is also called electric dehydration.

**Enhanced oil recovery (EOR):** A method or methods applied to depleted reservoirs to make them productive once again. After an oil well has reached depletion, a certain amount of oil remains in the reservoir, which enhanced recovery is targeted to produce. EOR can encompass secondary and tertiary production.

**EPA:** United States Environmental Protection Agency.

**Exploration:** The search for reservoirs of oil and gas, including aerial and geophysical surveys, geological studies, core testing, and the drilling of wildcats.

**Extraction:** The physical removal of oil and gas from a well.

**Field:** A geographical area in which a number of oil or gas wells produce from a continuous reservoir. A field may refer to surface area only or to underground productive formations as well. In a single field, there may be several separate reservoirs at varying depths.

**Flare:** Combustion of wastegases, such as H<sub>2</sub>S or natural gas, which are not able to be profitably brought to market.

**Flowing well:** A well that produces oil or gas without any means of artificial lift.

**Formation:** A bed or deposit composed throughout of substantially the same kinds of rock; a lithologic unit. Each different formation is given a name, frequently as a result of the study of the formation outcrop at the surface and sometimes based on fossils found in the formation.

**Gas plant:** A plant for the processing of natural gas, by other than solely mechanical means, for the extraction of natural gas liquids, and/or the fractionation of the liquids into natural gas liquid products such as ethane, butane, propane, and natural gasoline.

**Heater-treater:** A vessel that heats an emulsion and removes water and gas from the oil to raise it to a quality acceptable for pipeline transmission. A heater-treater is a combination of a heater, free-water knockout, and oil and gas separator.

**Hydrocarbons:** Organic compounds of hydrogen and carbon, whose densities, boiling points, and freezing points increase as their molecular weights increase. Although composed of only two elements; hydrocarbons exist in a variety of compounds because of the strong affinity of the carbon atom for other atoms and for itself. The smallest molecules of hydrocarbons are gaseous; the largest are solid.

**Ignitability (RCRA):** The hazardous characteristic of ignitability for purposes of RCRA is defined in 40 CFR 261.21 and is generally a liquid with a flash point less than 140 degrees F., a non-liquid that causes fire under a friction condition, an ignitable compressed gas, or is an oxidizer.

**Inhibitor:** An additive used to retard undesirable chemical action in a product. It is added in small quantities to gasolines to prevent oxidation and gum formation; to lubricating oils to stop color change, and to corrosive environments to decrease corrosive action.

**Injection well:** A well in which fluids have been injected into an underground stratum to increase reservoir pressure.

**Kelly:** A pipe attached to the top of a drill string and turned during drilling. It transmits twisting torque from the rotary machinery to the drill string and ultimately to the bit.

**LC<sub>50</sub> (median lethal concentration):** The concentration of a chemical required to cause death in 50% of the exposed population when exposed for a specified time period, and observed for a specified period of time after exposure. Refers to inhalation exposure concentration in the context of air toxics (may refer to water concentration for tests of aquatic organisms or systems).

**Lease:** A legal document executed between a landowner (or a lessor) and a company or individual, as lessee, that grants the right to exploit the premises for minerals or other products. The area where production wells, stock tanks, separators, and production equipment are located.

**Lowest-observed-adverse-effect level (LOAEL):** The lowest dose or exposure level of a chemical in a study at which there is a statistically or biologically significant increase in the frequency or severity of an adverse effect in the exposed population as compared with an appropriate, unexposed control group.

**Mud:** The liquid circulated through the wellbore during rotary drilling and workover operations. In addition to its function of bringing cuttings to the surface, drilling mud cools and lubricates the bit and drill stem, protects against blowouts by holding back subsurface pressures, and deposits a mud cake on the wall of the borehole to prevent loss of fluids to the formation. Although it originally was a suspension of earth solids (especially clays) in water, the mud used in modern drilling operations is a more complex, three-phase mixture of liquids, reactive solids, and inert solids. The liquid phase may be fresh water, diesel oil, or crude oil and may contain one or more conditioners.

**Natural gas:** Naturally occurring mixture of hydrocarbon and non-hydrocarbon gases found in geologic formations beneath the earth's surface. The principal hydrocarbon constituent is methane.

**No-observed-adverse-effect level (NOAEL):** The highest experimental dose at which there is no statistically or biologically significant increases in frequency or severity of adverse health effects, as seen in the exposed population compared with an appropriate, unexposed population. Effects may be produced at this level, but they are not considered to be adverse.

**Odor perception threshold:** The lowest concentration at which a substance is first able to be smelled.

**Oil base muds:** A drilling fluid that is a water-oil emulsion with oil as the continuous phase. The oil content ranges from 50-98% oil. Oil muds are used to reduce drilling torque and to stabilize reactive shales that impede the drilling process.

**Oil and gas separator:** An item of production equipment used to separate the liquid components of the well stream from the gaseous elements. Separators are vertical or horizontal and are cylindrical or spherical in shape. Separation is accomplished principally by gravity, the heavier liquids falling to the bottom and the gas rising to the top. A float valve or other liquid-level control regulates the level of oil in the bottom of the separator.

**Oil field:** The surface area overlying an oil reservoir or reservoirs. Commonly, the term includes not only the surface area but also the reservoir, wells, and production equipment.

**Operator:** The person or company, either proprietor or lessee, actually operating an oil well or lease.

**Packer:** A piece of downhole equipment, consisting of a sealing device, a holding or setting device, and an inside passage for fluids. It is used to block the flow of fluids through the annular space between the tubing and the wall of the wellbore by sealing off the space. The packer is usually made up in the tubing string some distance above the producing zone. A sealing element expands to

prevent fluid flow except through the inside bore of the packer and into the tubing. Packers are classified according to configuration, use, and method of setting and whether or not they are retrievable (i.e., whether they can be removed when necessary, or whether they must be milled or drilled out and thus destroyed).

**Perforate:** To pierce the casing wall and cement to provide holes through which formation fluids may enter, or to provide holes in the casing so that materials may be introduced into the annulus between the casing and the wall of the borehole. Perforating is accomplished by lowering into the well a perforating gun, or perforator, that fires electrically detonated bullets or shaped charges from the surface.

**Permeability:** A measure of the ease with which fluids can flow through a porous rock.

**pH:** A measure of the acidity or alkalinity of a solution, numerically equal to 7 for neutral solutions, increasing with increasing alkalinity and decreasing with increasing acidity.

**Primary recovery:** Oil production in which only existing natural energy sources in the reservoir provide for movement of the well fluids to the wellbore.

**Produced water:** The water (brine) brought up from the hydrocarbon-bearing strata during the extraction of oil and gas. It can include formation water, injection water, and any chemicals added downhole or during the oil/water separation process.

**Producing zone:** The zone or formation from which oil or gas is produced.

**Production:** The phase of the petroleum industry that deals with bringing the well fluids to the surface and separating them. Production also includes storing, gauging, and otherwise preparing the product for the pipeline.

**Production casing:** The last string of casing or liner that is set in a well, inside of which is usually suspended the tubing string.

**RCRA (Resource Conservation and Recovery Act):** The Federal statute enacted in 1976 (and subsequent amendments) which amended the Solid Waste Disposal Act. Among other things, RCRA and its amendments established and/or augmented three significant programs: the hazardous waste management program, the solid waste program, and the underground storage tank program.

**Reference concentration (RfC):** An estimate (with uncertainty spanning perhaps an order of magnitude) of a daily inhalation exposure of the human population (including sensitive subgroups) that is likely to be without an appreciable risk of deleterious effects during a lifetime.

**Reservoir:** A subsurface, porous, permeable rock body in which oil or gas or both are stored. Most reservoir rocks are limestones, dolomites, sandstones, or a combination of these. The three basic types of hydrocarbon reservoirs are oil, gas, and condensate. An oil reservoir generally contains three fluids--gas, oil, and water--with oil the dominant product. In the typical oil reservoir, these fluids occur in different phases because of the variance in their gravities. Gas, the lightest, occupies the upper part of the reservoir rocks; water occupies, the lower part; and oil occupies, the intermediate section. In addition to occurring as a cap or in solution, gas may accumulate

independently of the oil; if so, the reservoir is called a gas reservoir. Associated with the gas, in most instances, are salt water and some oil. In a condensate reservoir, the hydrocarbons may exist as a gas, but when brought to the surface, some of the heavier ones condense to a liquid or condensate. At the surface the hydrocarbons from a condensate reservoir consist of gas and a high gravity crude (i.e., the condensate). Condensate wells are sometimes called gas-condensate reservoirs).

**Rig:** The derrick, drawworks, and attendant surface equipment of a drilling or workover unit.

**Routine emissions:** The anticipated emissions of a regulated substance or other extremely hazardous substance into the air from a stationary source during its normal operation.

**Secondary recovery:** Any method by which an essentially depleted reservoir is restored to producing status by the injection of liquids or gases (from extraneous sources) into the wellbore. This injection effects a restoration of reservoir energy, which moves the formerly unrecoverable secondary reserves through the reservoir to the wellbore.

**Shale shaker:** A series of trays with sieves that vibrate to remove cuttings from the circulating fluid in rotary drilling operations. The size of the openings in the sieve is carefully selected to match the size of the solids in the drilling fluid and the anticipated size of cuttings. It is also called a shaker.

**Short-term exposure limit (STEL):** A time-weighted average that the American Conference of Government and Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH) indicates should not be exceeded any time during the work day. Exposures at the STEL should not be longer than 15 minutes and should not be repeated more than 4 times per day. There should be at least 60 minutes between successive exposure at the STEL.

**Shut-in well:** A non-producing well with its pump turned off, and the stuffing box closed, which has been inspected to ensure there is no leakage.

**Sour:** Containing hydrogen sulfide or caused by hydrogen sulfide or another sulfur compound.

**Stripper well:** A well nearing depletion that produces a very small amount of oil or gas.

**Tail gas:** gas that leaves a sulfur recovery process after most of the  $H_2S$  has been converted to  $SO_2$ .

**Tank battery:** A group of production tanks located in the field, used for storage of crude oil.

**Tertiary recovery:** A recovery method used to remove additional hydrocarbons after secondary recovery methods have been applied to a reservoir. Sometimes more hydrocarbons can be removed by injecting liquids or gases (usually different from those used in secondary recovery and applied with different techniques) into the reservoir.

**Threshold limit value (TLV):** The concentration of a substance below which no adverse health effects are expected to occur for workers, assuming exposure for 8 hours per day, 40 hours per week. TLVs are published by the American Conference of Governmental Hygienists (ACGIH). This listing may be useful in identifying substances used in the workplace and having the potential to be emitted into the ambient air.

**Time-weighted average (TWA):** An approach to calculating the average exposure over a specified time period.

**Tubing:** Small-diameter pipe that is run into a well to serve as a conduit for the passage of oil and gas to the surface.

**Uncertainty factor (UF):** One of several, generally 10-fold factors, applied to a NOAEL or a LOAEL to derive a reference dose (RfD) from experimental data. UFs are intended to account for (a) the variation in the sensitivity among the members of the human population; (b) the uncertainty in extrapolating animal data to humans; (c) the uncertainty in extrapolating from data obtained in a less-than-lifetime exposure study to chronic exposure; and (d) the uncertainty in using a LOAEL rather than a NOAEL for estimating the threshold region.

**Volatile:** Readily vaporized.

**Waterflood:** A method of secondary recovery in which water is injected into a reservoir to remove additional quantities of oil that have been left behind after primary recovery. Usually, a waterflood involves the injection of water through wells specially set up for water injection and the removal of the water and oil from the wells drilled adjacent to the injection wells.

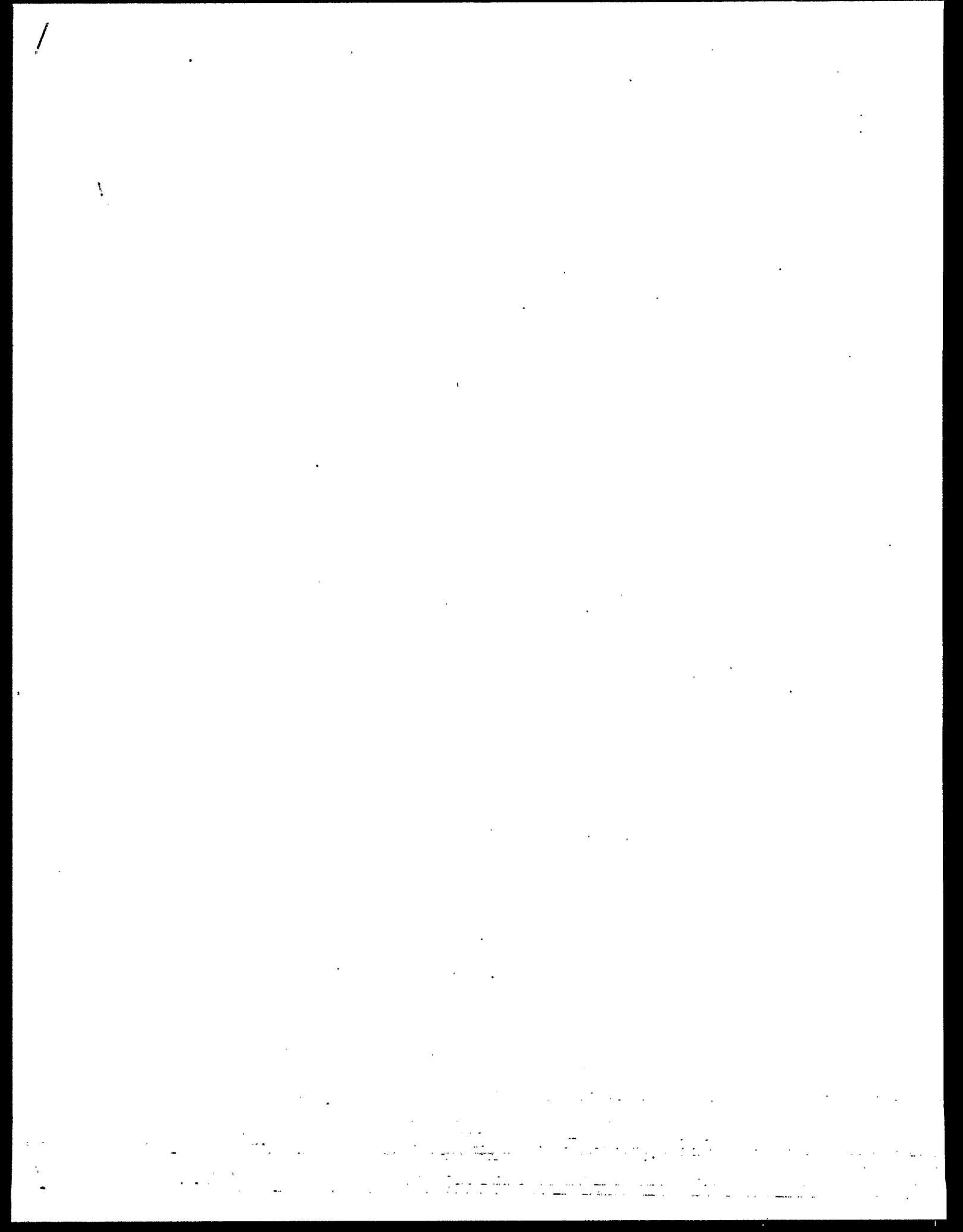
**Wellbore:** A borehole; the hole drilled by the bit. A wellbore may have casing in it or may be open (i.e., uncased); or a portion of it may be cased and a portion of it may be open.

**Well completion:** The activities and methods necessary to prepare a well for the production of oil and gas; the method by which a flow line for hydrocarbons is established between the reservoir and the surface. The method of well completion used by the operator depends on the individual characteristics of the producing formation or formations. These techniques include open-hole completions, conventional perforated completions, sand-exclusion completions, tubingless completions, multiple completions, and miniaturized completions.

**Wellhead:** The equipment used to maintain surface control of a well, including the casinghead, tubing head, and Christmas tree.

**Workover:** One or more of a variety of remedial operations performed on a producing oil well to try to increase production. Some examples of workover operations are deepening, plugging back, pulling and resetting the liner, and squeeze-cementing.

**Workover fluids:** A special drilling mud used to keep a well under control when it is being worked over. A workover fluid is compounded carefully so it will not cause formation damage.



**APPENDIX A**

**BACKGROUND INFORMATION ON THE OIL AND  
GAS PRODUCTION INDUSTRY**

1. The first part of the document discusses the importance of maintaining accurate records of all transactions and activities. It emphasizes the need for transparency and accountability in financial reporting.

2. The second part of the document outlines the various methods and techniques used to collect and analyze data. It includes a detailed description of the experimental procedures and the statistical analysis performed.

3. The third part of the document presents the results of the study, including a comparison of the different methods and techniques used. It discusses the strengths and weaknesses of each method and provides a summary of the findings.

4. The fourth part of the document discusses the implications of the study and provides recommendations for future research. It highlights the need for further investigation into the effectiveness of the different methods and techniques used.

## APPENDIX A

### BACKGROUND INFORMATION ON THE OIL AND GAS PRODUCTION INDUSTRY

#### EXPLORATION AND DEVELOPMENT

Although geological and geophysical studies provide information about potential accumulations of petroleum, only exploratory drilling can confirm the presence of petroleum.

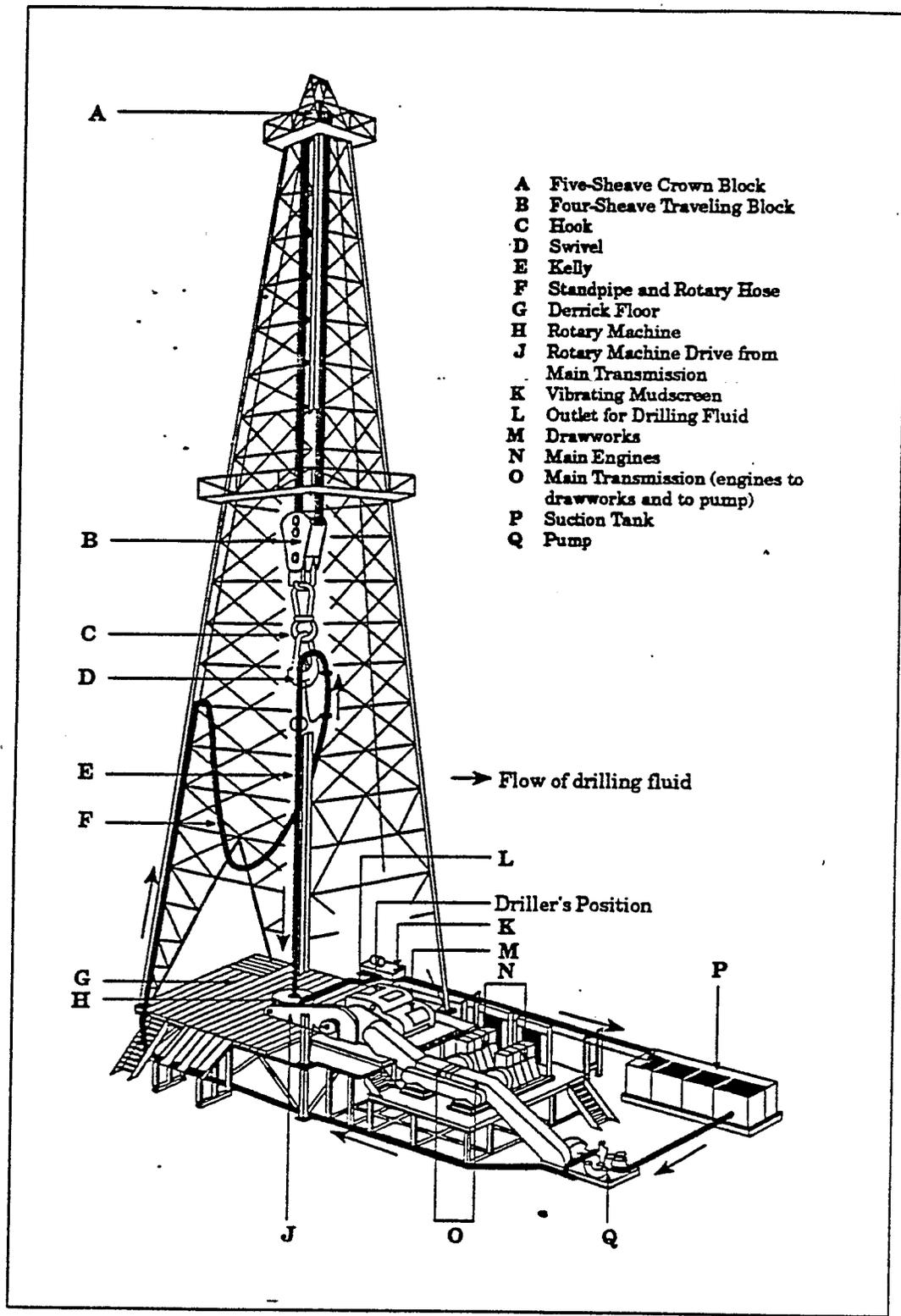
Rotary drilling, the primary drilling method in the United States, provides a safe way to control high-pressure oil/gas/water flows and allow for the simultaneous drilling of the well and removal of cuttings. This makes it possible to drill wells over 30,000 feet deep. Figure A-1 illustrates the process. Most rotary drilling operations employ a circulation system using a water- or oil-based fluid, called "mud" because of its appearance. The mud is pumped down the hollow drill pipe and across the face of the bit to provide lubrication and remove cuttings. Cuttings are removed at the surface by shale shakers, desanders, and desilters; they are then deposited in the reserve pit excavated or constructed next to the rig. Air drilling, which is considerably faster and less expensive than drilling with water- or oil-based fluids, is used in areas where high pressure or water-bearing formations are not anticipated.

Potential producing zones are normally measured and analyzed during exploratory drilling. If evidence of hydrocarbons is found, a drill stem test can show whether commercial quantities of oil and gas are present. If so, the well is prepared for production. This is called "completion." The most common method is the "cased hole" completion. Production casing is run into the hole and cemented permanently in place. Then one or more strings of production tubing are set in the hole, productive intervals are isolated with packers, and surface equipment is installed. The well is not actually completed until a gun or explosive charge perforates the production casing and begins the flow of petroleum into the well (U.S. EPA, 1987). Figure A-2 shows a cross section of a common well.

While a well is being drilled, heavy fittings have to be installed at the surface where the casing is attached, as each string of casing is inserted into the hole. Each part of the casing head is supported by a part of the casing head which was installed at the top of the next larger string of casing when it was run (U.S. EPA, 1987).

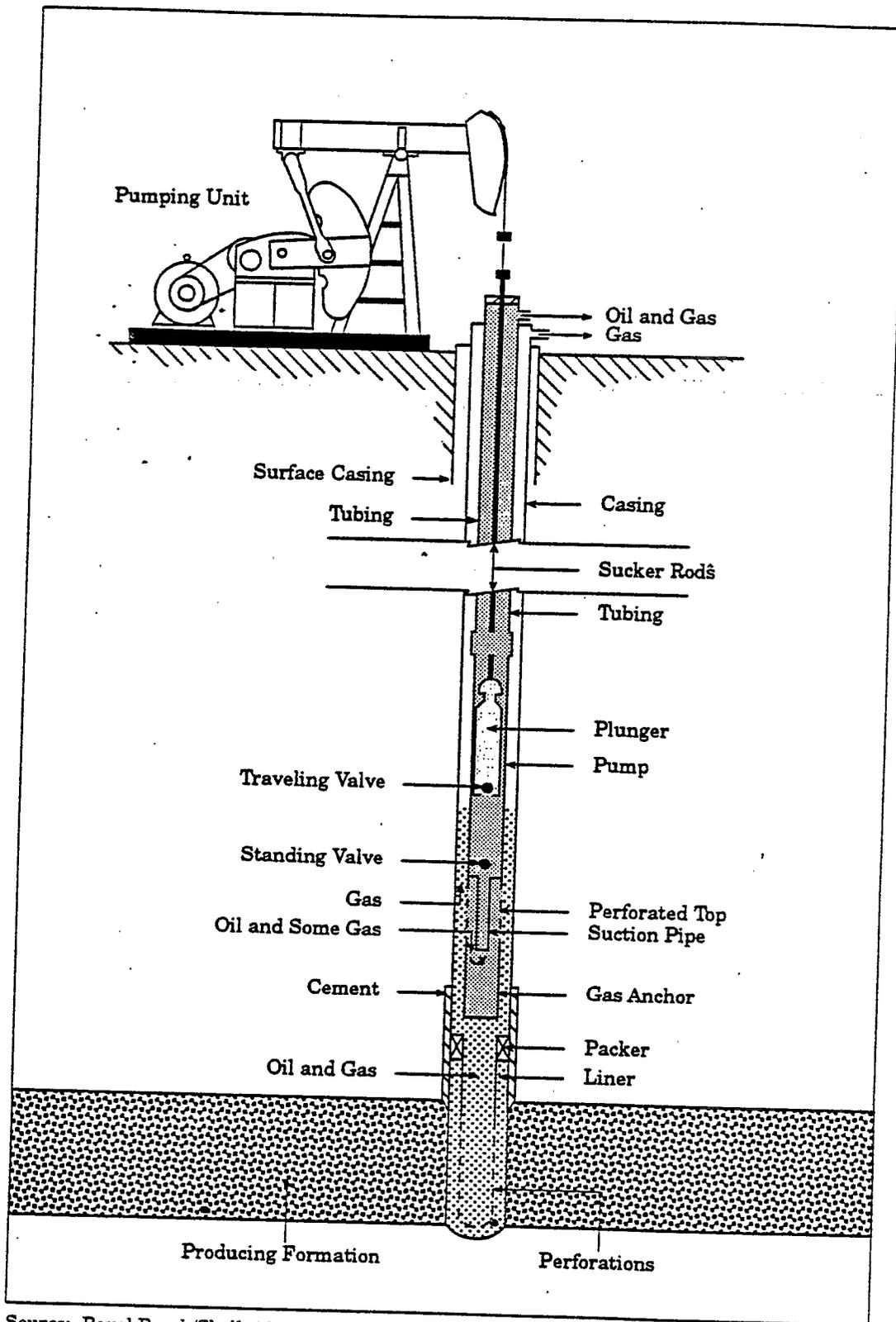
#### HOW OIL AND GAS ARE PRODUCED

Production operations generally include all activities associated with the recovery of oil and gas from geologic formations. They can be divided into activities associated with downhole operations and activities associated with surface operations. Downhole operations include primary secondary, and tertiary recovery methods, well workovers, and well stimulation activities. Activities associated with surface operations include oil/gas/water



Source: Royal Dutch/Shell, 1983.

Figure A-1. Rotary drilling rig.



Source: Royal Dutch/Shell, 1983.

Figure A-2. Cross section of a well pumping installation.

separation, fluid treatment, and disposal of produced water. The term "extraction" is commonly used to refer to activities associated with getting oil or gas to the surface; production includes both extraction and the surface operations involved in processing the materials extracted from the well. Production, as discussed in this report, is limited to the processing and storage that occurs at the well site. Transportation and further processing is not included in the scope of this report.

## Downhole Operations

The initial production of oil or gas from the reservoir is called primary recovery. Natural pressure or artificial lift methods (surface or subsurface pumps and gas lifts) are used to bring the gas or oil out of the formation and to the surface (see Figure A-3). High-pressure gas can also be injected to lift the oil from the reservoir.

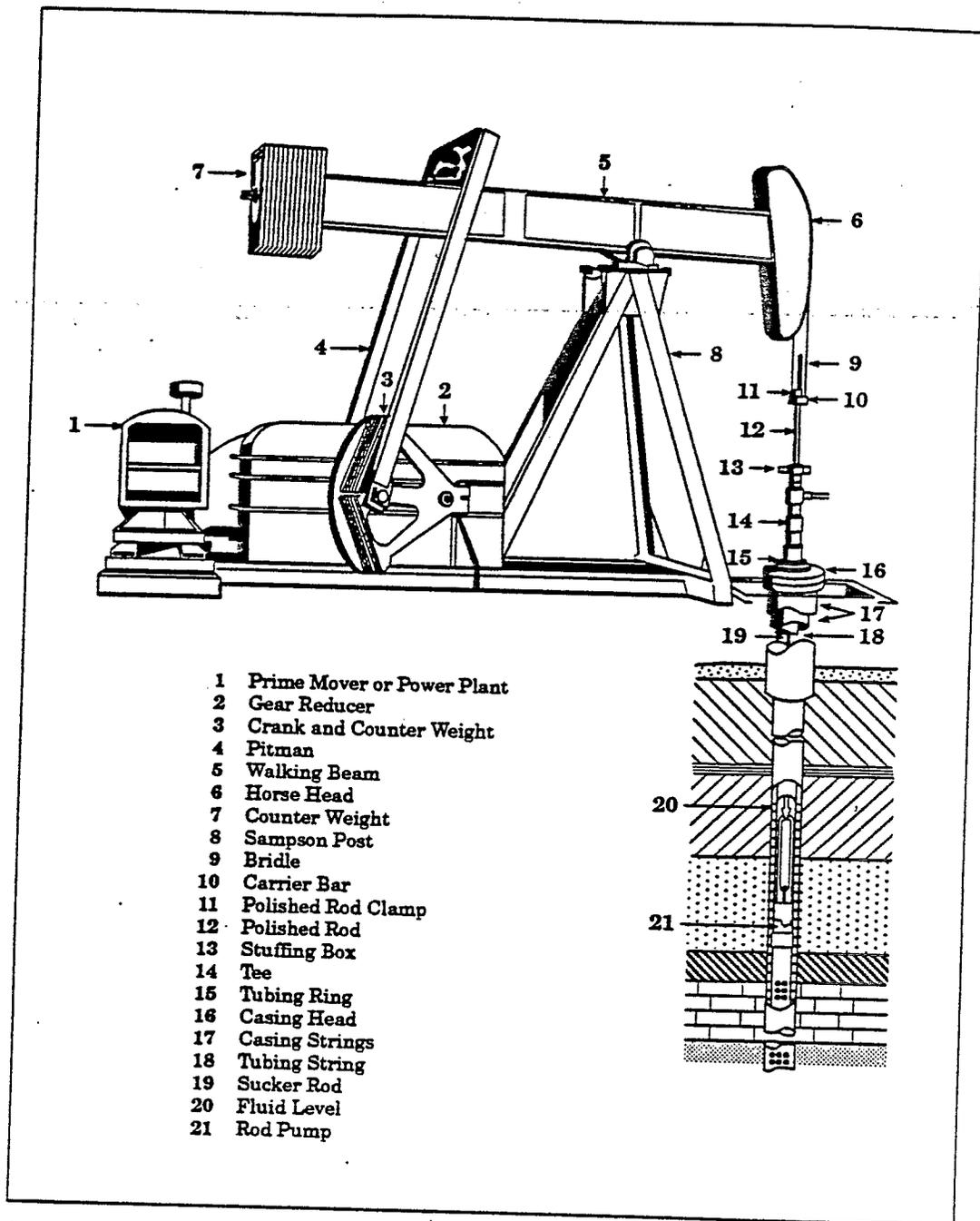
During the primary recovery stage, natural pressure in the reservoir may decline and artificial lift may be needed. One of three general types of pumps may be used: (1) pumps at the bottom of the hole run by a string of rods; (2) pumps at the bottom of the hole run by high-pressure liquids; and (3) bottom-hole centrifugal pumps (API, 1976).

The pumping unit includes a complete set of surface equipment that imparts an up-and-down motion to the sucker-rod string, which is connected the bottom-hole pump. Figure A-2 shows the parts of such as unit. Deep wells often require the long-stroke pumping provided by hydraulic units.

A stuffing box is used in a pumping well to pack or seal off the pressure inside the tubing so that liquid and gas cannot leak outside the polished rod. A stuffing box consists of flexible material or packing housed in a box which provides a method of compressing the packing. The packing material gradually wears out and must be replaced before it loses its effectiveness as a seal (API, 1976).

Primary recovery methods alone can produce oil and gas from most reservoirs, but over the life of the well production gradually decreases. Some form of secondary recovery will eventually be needed in nearly all wells. Secondary recovery methods inject gas or liquid into the reservoir to maintain pressure. The most frequent method is waterflooding, which involves injecting treated water (seawater, fresh water or produced water) into the formation through a separate well.

When secondary recovery methods are no longer adequate, the last portion of the oil that can be economically produced is recovered by tertiary methods. These include chemical, physical, and thermal methods or some combination. Chemical methods involve injection of fluids containing substances such as surfactants and polymers. Miscible oil recovery methods inject gases such as carbon dioxide and natural gas that combine with the oil. Thermal recovery methods include steam injection and *in situ* combustion (or "fire flooding"). The injected gases or fluids from secondary and tertiary recovery operations are



Source: API, 1976.

Figure A-3. Main parts of a pumping unit.

dissolved or mixed with the oil produced by the well and must be removed during surface production operations (U.S. EPA, 1987).

Workovers are another type of downhole production operation. Workovers are used to restore or increase production when downhole mechanical failures or blockages, such as sand or paraffin deposits have inhibited the flow of a well. Fluids circulated into the well for a workover must be compatible with the formation and must not adversely affect permeability. The workover fluid may be reclaimed or disposed of when the well is put back into production. Workover fluids are similar to completion fluids, which are special fluids used when the well is completed (ready for the production phase), to minimize formation damage and control potential problems such as H<sub>2</sub>S corrosion.

Other chemicals are used periodically or continuously to inhibit corrosion, reduce friction, or simply keep the well flowing (U.S. EPA, 1987).

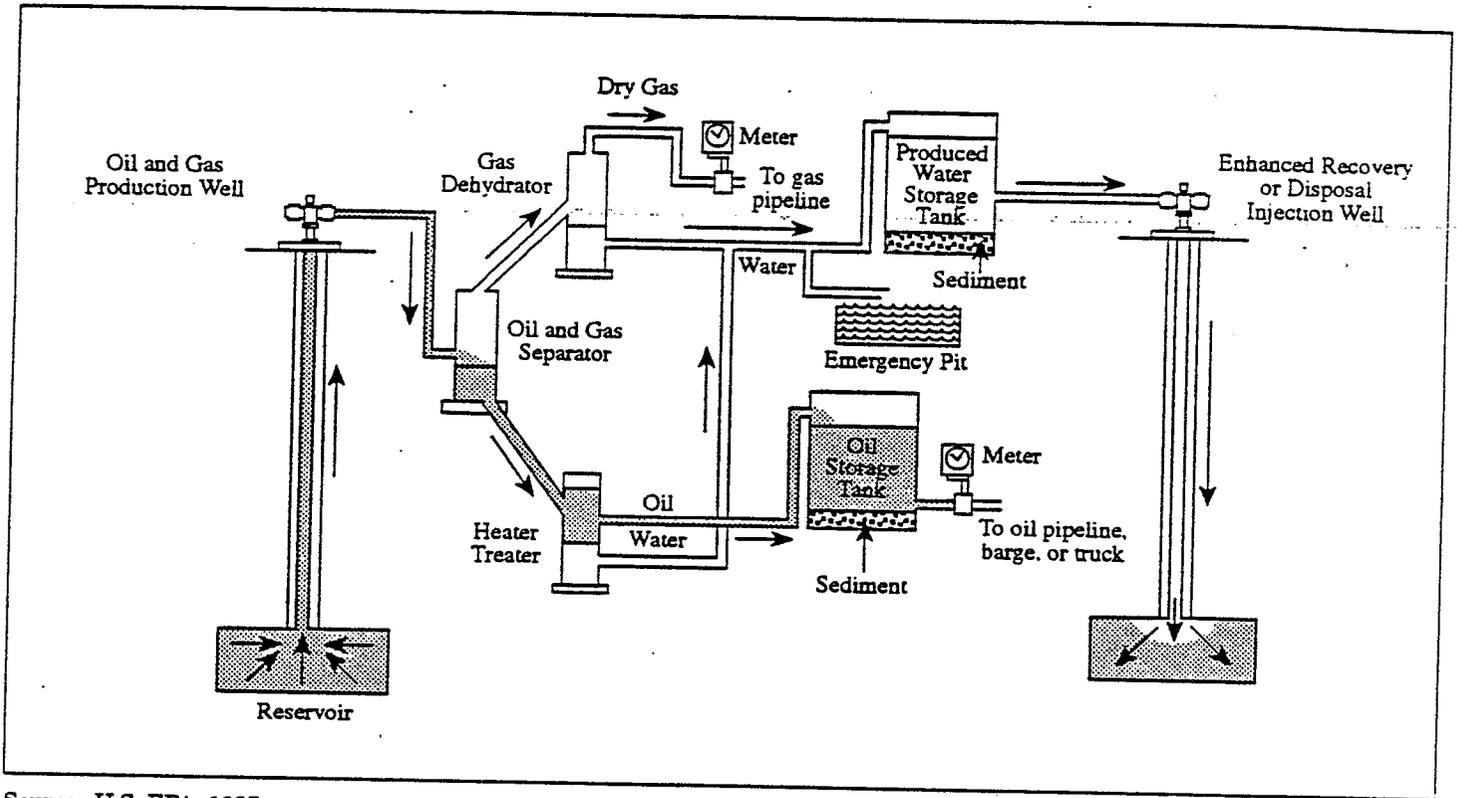
### Surface Operations

As fluids are pumped to the surface, they are collected and treated to separate the various components (oil, gas, gas liquids, and water). Figure A-4 shows the separation process. These surface operations become more complex as secondary and tertiary recovery methods are employed. The ratio of water and other fluids to oil tends to increase as producing reservoirs are depleted. In new wells little or no water may be produced. The volume of water produced by stripper wells varies greatly. Stripper wells may produce more than 100 barrels of water for every barrel of oil, especially if waterflooding is used as a secondary recovery (U.S. EPA, 1987).

Separation involves the use of equipment to separate the gas, oil and water from each other. The actual separation may be accomplished in a single step or several steps depending on the relative amounts and the physical characteristics of the material which is delivered to the surface. Complete separation may require several stages involving different pressures, temperatures, and possibly additives if the material is delivered to the surface at a high pressure and the oil and gas are present in an emulsion.

After separation, the gas is transported by pipeline to a gas processing facility if the quantities from a specific well are adequate. If the quantities are inadequate, the gas is flared (burned). Gas processing facilities remove inerts (N<sub>2</sub>, CO<sub>2</sub>), hydrogen sulfide (H<sub>2</sub>S), and liquids (oil and water) to produce pipeline quality gas which has a nominal heating value of 1000 BTU per cubic foot. Gas can also be re-injected into the well if necessary to help manage the reservoir or the production from the well.

Oil that is recovered from the separators at the well is placed in tanks and transported to a refinery for processing. This transportation is by pipeline if the quantities are adequate to justify installation of a pipeline or by truck if the production is small.



Source: U.S. EPA, 1987.

Figure A-4. Typical extraction operation showing separation of oil, gas, and water

Water recovered from the separators at the well is placed in tanks or pools. This water will ultimately be reinjected into the producing formation, injected into a disposal well, or discharged. Reinjection into the producing formation and injection into a disposal well are the most common methods for water disposal; discharge is rarely used. Permits are usually required for these water disposition options.

The equipment used at the surface to control the well is called the well head. If high production or significant gas pressure is expected, the well head is usually built of cast or forged steel, and machined to a close fit. These sealed fittings prevent well fluids from blowing or leaking at the surface. Parts of the well head may be designed to hold pressures up to 20,000 lb per sq in (psi). Some well heads are just simple assemblies to support the weight of the tubing in the well, and may not be built to hold pressure. For stripper wells, or other low-production, low-pressure wells, a simple well head can be used as long as only small amounts of gas are produced with the oil (API, 1976).

High pressures or corrosive gases such as H<sub>2</sub>S require well heads with special valves and control equipment to control the flow of oil and gas from the well. These are constructed of heavy metal and installed above the casing head or tubing head before the well is completed. This collection of valves is called a Christmas tree because of its shape and the large number of fittings branching out above the well head. The tree diverts fluids through alternative chokes (API, 1976).

Safety measures should be adequate to prevent high pressure wells from going out of control. Equipment is available that automatically shuts off production if there is damage to the wellhead or to automatic surface safety valves at the wellhead.

Simpler types of Christmas trees can be used on low pressure or pumping wells. Pressure gauges on the well head and Christmas tree measure the pressure in the casing and tubing. If the pressures under various operating conditions are known, better control can be maintained (API, 1976).

## OVERVIEW OF THE INDUSTRY

The U.S. petroleum industry drilled its first oil well in 1859. Since that first well, the oil and gas industry has grown to be extremely complex and diverse. In 1990, approximately 869,887 wells in over 33 States were producing oil and gas in the United States. The oil and gas obtained from these wells is found at depths ranging from 30 feet to 30,000 feet below the earth's surface. The major U.S. areas of onshore production include the southwest (including California), the midwest, and Alaska, with lesser contributions from the Appalachians. Table A-1 lists production estimates for the oil and gas producing States. In 1990-1991, Texas led all States in oil and natural gas production, turning out 705 million barrels of oil and 6.3 trillion cubic feet of natural gas (Petroleum Independent, 1992). Figure A-5 shows U.S. oil and gas production by State. The bar graph in Figure A-6 shows distribution of States containing more than 70 percent of gas wells in the U.S. Some of these

Table A-1. 1991 Oil and 1990 Gas Production Estimates

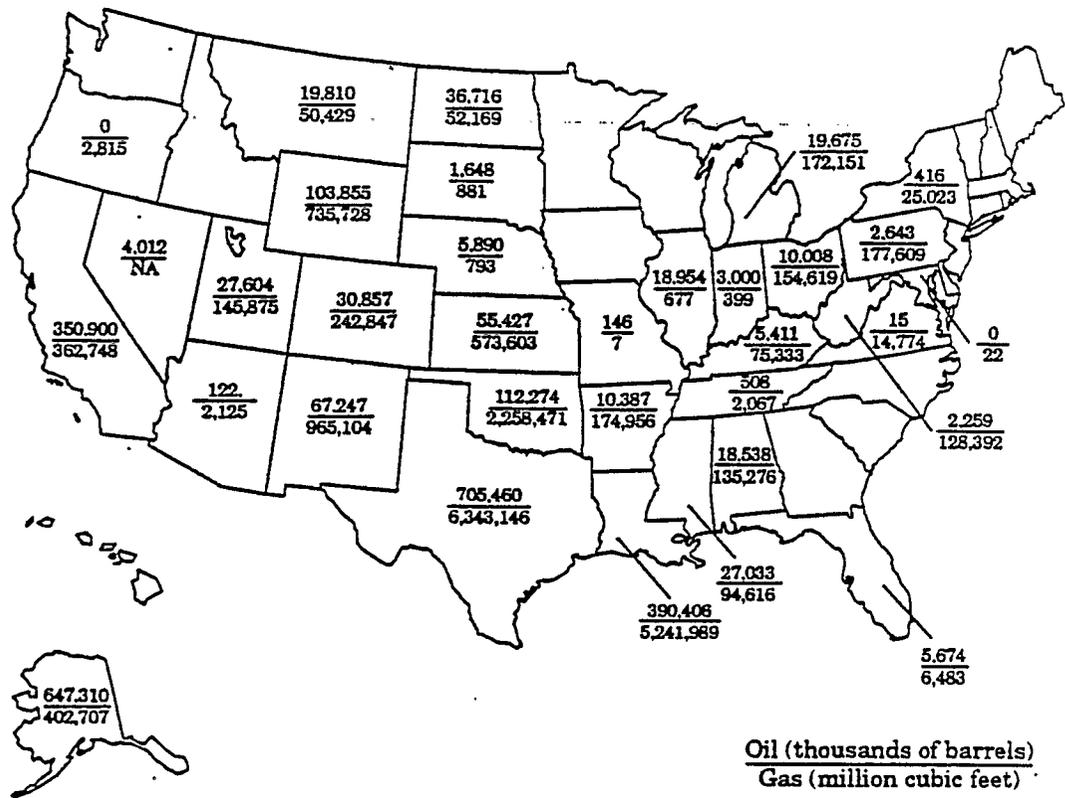
State	Number of Producing Oil Wells <sup>a</sup>	Oil Production (thousands of barrels) <sup>b</sup>	Number of Producing Gas Wells <sup>a</sup>	Gas Production (million cubic feet) <sup>b</sup>
Alabama	872	18,538	2,038	135,276
Alaska	1,466	647,310	109	402,907
Arizona	22	122	NA	2,125
Arkansas	7,265	10,387	3,460	174,956
California	43,375	350,900	1,169	362,748
Colorado	6,596	30,857	5,097	242,897
Florida	83	5,674	NA	6,483
Illinois	31,874	19,954	356	677
Indiana	7,506	3,000	1,311	399
Kansas	45,470	55,427	14,043	573,603
Kentucky	22,741	5,411	11,713	75,333
Louisiana	23,812	390,406	13,530	5,241,989
Maryland	0	0	NA	22
Michigan	4,570	19,675	1,438	172,151
Mississippi	2,168	27,033	629	94,616
Missouri	854	146	NA	7
Montana	3,854	19,810	2,428	50,429
Nebraska	1,440	5,890	NA	793
Nevada	46	4,012	NA	NA
New Mexico	18,546	67,247	19,537	965,104
New York	4,043	416	5,406	25,023
North Dakota	3,546	36,716	103	52,169
Ohio	30,089	10,008	34,697	154,619
Oklahoma	95,468	112,274	27,919	2,258,471
Oregon	0	0	NA	2,815
Pennsylvania	22,338	2,643	30,000	177,609
South Dakota	149	1,648	52	881
Tennessee	736	508	527	2,067
Texas	188,829	705,460	48,075	6,343,146
Utah	1,972	27,604	742	145,875
Virginia	25	15	819	14,774
West Virginia	15,950	2,143	37,000	178,000
Wyoming	11,397	103,855	2,431	735,728
Federal Waters	4,468	NA	3,591	NA
Other	25	NA	147	NA
U.S.	601,520	2,684,687	268,367	18,561,596

Combined Source: Petroleum Independent, September 1992, attributes the individual column sources to:

<sup>a</sup> World Oil.

<sup>b</sup> Energy Information Administration.

-NA Not available.

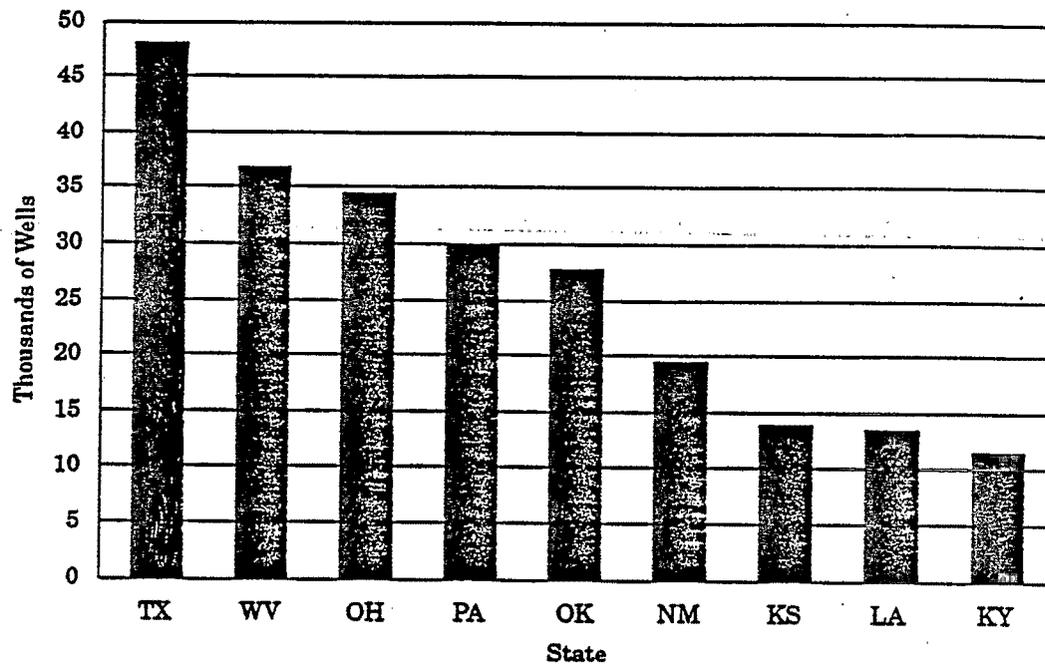


Oil (thousands of barrels)  
Gas (million cubic feet)

U.S. Total    2,648,687  
                  18,561,596

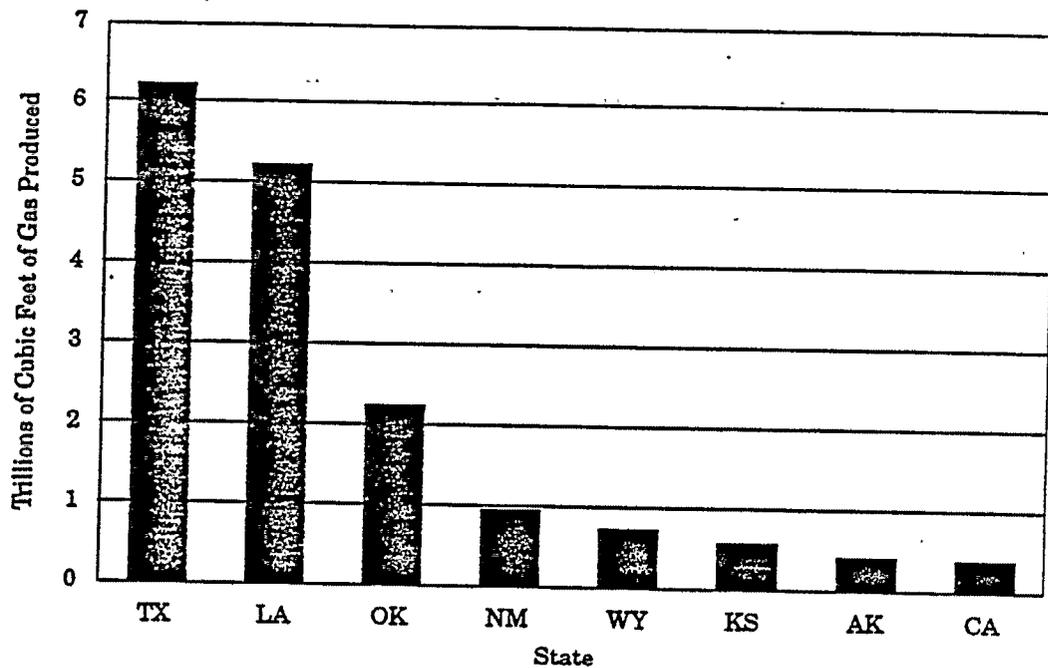
Combined Source: Petroleum Independent, September 1992, attributes the oil and gas sources to: World Oil Energy Information Administration.

Figure A-5. 1991 U.S. oil and gas production by State.



Source: World Oil (in Petroleum Independent, September 1992)

**Figure A-6. States with the most producing gas wells in 1990.**



Source: Energy Information Administration (in Petroleum Independent, September 1992).

Figure A-7. Gas production in 1990 from the top producing states.

States, however, are not the largest gas producers. Figure A-7 shows that Texas, Louisiana, Oklahoma, New Mexico, Wyoming, Kansas, Alaska, and California account for 92 percent of domestic gas production. Alaska, California, Louisiana, and Texas account for 78 percent of domestic oil production.

### **Principal Production Industry Groups**

The industry can be divided into four groups. The first group consists of the major oil companies. These companies are highly vertically integrated, which means that they perform both "upstream" activities (oil exploration, development and production) and "downstream" activities (transportation, refining and marketing).

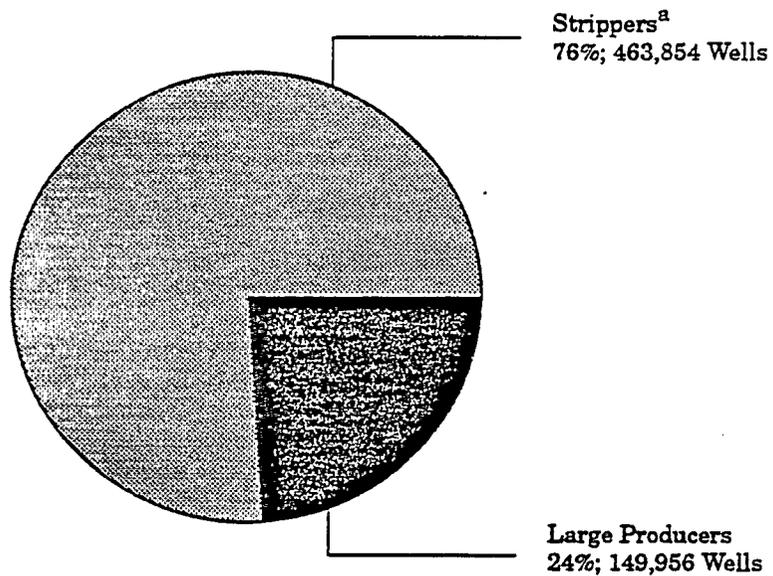
The second group is the large independents. These companies primarily explore, develop, and produce oil and gas, but do not perform downstream activities. Some large independents produce oil and gas only, while others provide such additional services as contract drilling and pipeline operations.

The third group is the small independents. Little information is available that would characterize this group quantitatively. However, small independents are known to have fewer wells and/or lower production wells. The lower operating expenses of small independents makes it more affordable to continue producing small quantities from low volume wells.

The fourth group consists of companies that provide a variety of specialized services to the oil and gas drilling rigs and platforms, such as designing, manufacturing, and installing specialized hardware. They also provide geophysical support, drilling mud, and logging services.

### **Diversity of Production**

Production from individual wells varies greatly from a high of 11,500 barrels per day to less than 10 barrels per day. As shown in Figure A-8, over 70 percent of U.S. oil wells are "stripper" wells. The definition of a stripper well varies from State to State. However, these wells are generally defined as wells that produce 10 barrels of oil per day or less, or 100 thousand cubic feet (mcf) of gas per day or less. In 1990, 463,854 stripper wells existed and produced a total of 383,197,000 barrels of oil (NSWA, 1991). Stripper well production is shown in Table A-2. Figure A-9 shows that stripper wells produced 14 percent of the 2,684,687,000 barrels of oil produced in the United States in 1990 (U.S. EIA, 1991; U.S. EIA, 1987). Figure A-10 shows the proportion of stripper wells in the 10 States with the largest numbers of wells overall. In all 10 States, stripper wells comprised more 50 percent of producing wells. However, Figure A-11 demonstrates that in the 10 top oil producing States, oil from stripper wells is relatively low in volume. These wells typically are near depletion of recoverable natural resources and produce only a small quantity of oil or gas.



<sup>a</sup> Strippers are defined as those producing 10 barrels a day or less.

Source: Interstate Oil and Gas Compact Commission and National Stripper Well Association.

**Figure A-8. Number of producing oil wells in the U.S. in 1990.**

Table A-2. 1990 Oil Production from Stripper Wells by State

Location	Number of Producing Wells <sup>a</sup>	Number of Producing Stripper <sup>c</sup> Wells	Percentage of Producing Wells Which Are Stripper Wells <sup>a</sup>	Amount of Crude Oil Produced (thousands of barrels) <sup>b</sup>
Alabama	872	514	58%	18,538
Alaska	1,466	0	0%	647,310
Arizona	22	12	55%	122
Arkansas	7,265	7,290	NA*	10,387
California	43,375	26,128	60%	350,900
Colorado	6,596	5,234	79%	30,857
Florida	83	0	0%	5,674
Illinois	31,874	33,700	NA*	19,954
Indiana	7,506	5,764	77%	3,000
Kansas	45,470	45,227	99%	55,427
Kentucky	22,741	19,330	85%	5,411
Louisiana	23,812	17,695	74%	390,406
Michigan	4,570	3,967	87%	19,675
Mississippi	2,168	615	28%	27,033
Missouri	854	375	44%	146
Montana	3,854	3084	80%	19,810
Nebraska	1,440	1,269	88%	5,890
Nevada	46	0	0%	4,012
New Mexico	18,546	15,261	82%	67,247
New York	4,043	3,748	93%	416
North Dakota	3,546	1,205	34%	36,716
Ohio	30,089	29,576	98%	10,008
Oklahoma	95,468	73,345	77%	112,274
Pennsylvania	22,338	21,800	98%	2,643
South Dakota	149	26	17%	1,648
Tennessee	736	923	NA*	508
Texas	188,829	127,790	68%	705,460
Utah	1,972	1,026	52%	27,604
Virginia	25	22	88%	15
West Virginia	15,950	15,975	NA	2,143
Wyoming	11,397	2,953	26%	103,855
U.S.	601,520	463,854	77%	2,684,687

Combined Source: Petroleum Independent, September 1992, attributes the individual column sources to:

<sup>a</sup> World Oil.

<sup>b</sup> Energy Information Administration.

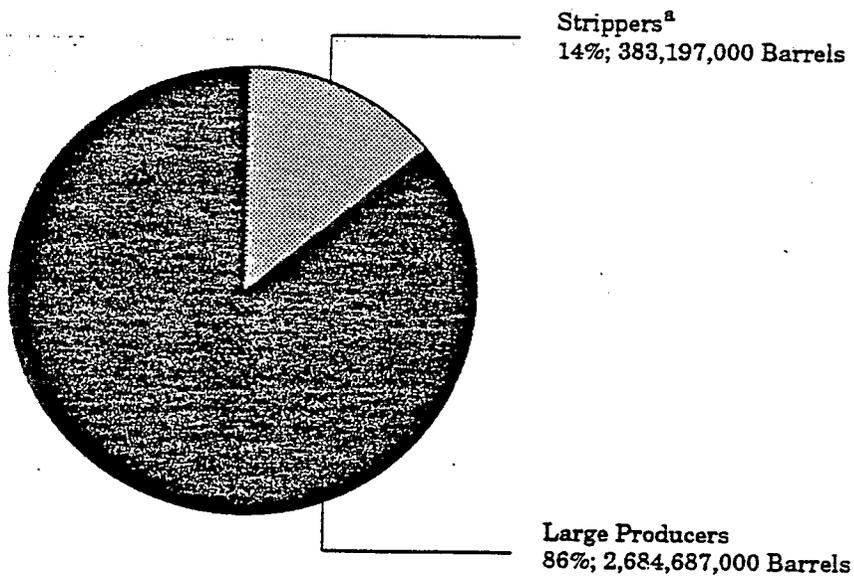
<sup>c</sup> Interstate Oil and Gas Compact Commission and National Stripper Well Association.

\*Petroleum Independent warns "[number of producing stripper wells]-data cannot be compared to "Producing Oil Wells" table due to different sources and technology."

NA Unable to calculate.

Table A-2. 1990 Oil Production from Stripper Wells by State (continued)

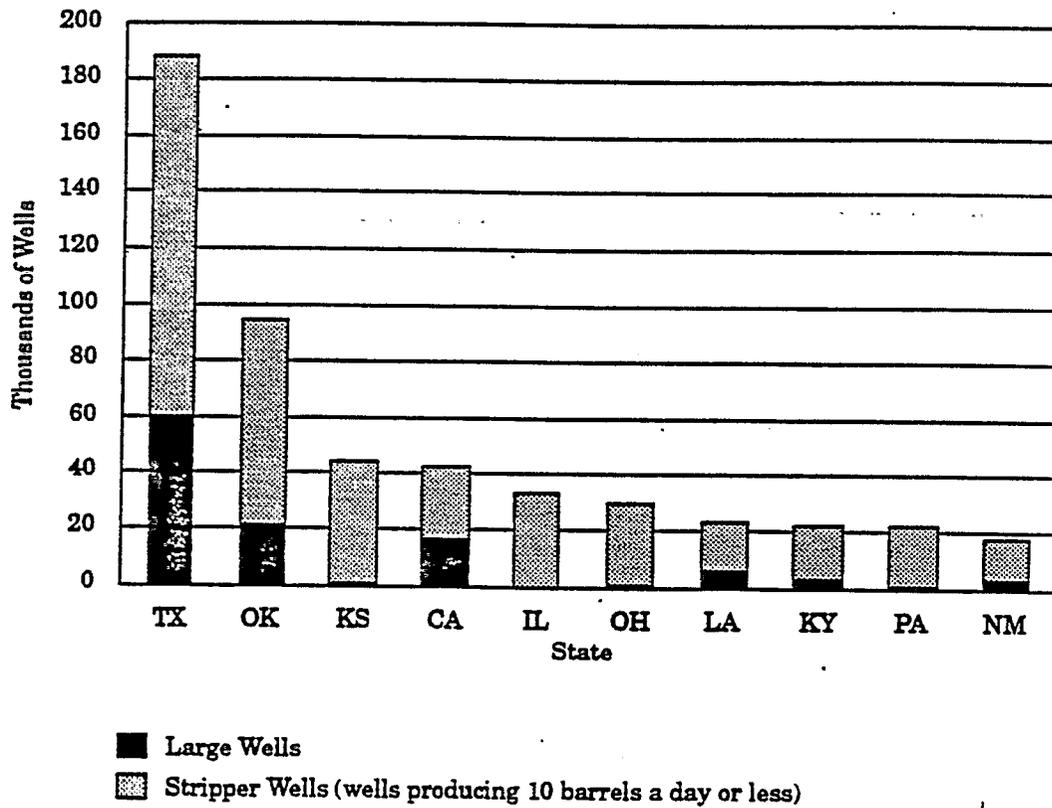
Amount of Crude Oil Produced from Stripper Wells (thousands of barrels) <sup>c</sup>	Percentage of Crude Oil Produced from Stripper Wells
1,486	8%
0	0%
26	21%
5,693	55%
36,405	10%
5,698	19%
0	0%
18,520	93%
3,002	NA*
40,873	74%
4,338	80%
7,154	2%
4,599	23%
802	3%
120	82%
2,449	12%
2,011	34%
0	0%
14,296	21%
383	92%
2,053	6%
7,271	73%
78,599	70%
2,622	99%
64	4%
419	83%
135,850	19%
1,035	4%
12	80%
2,122	99%
5,297	5%
389,197	14%



<sup>a</sup> Strippers are defined as those producing 10 barrels a day or less.

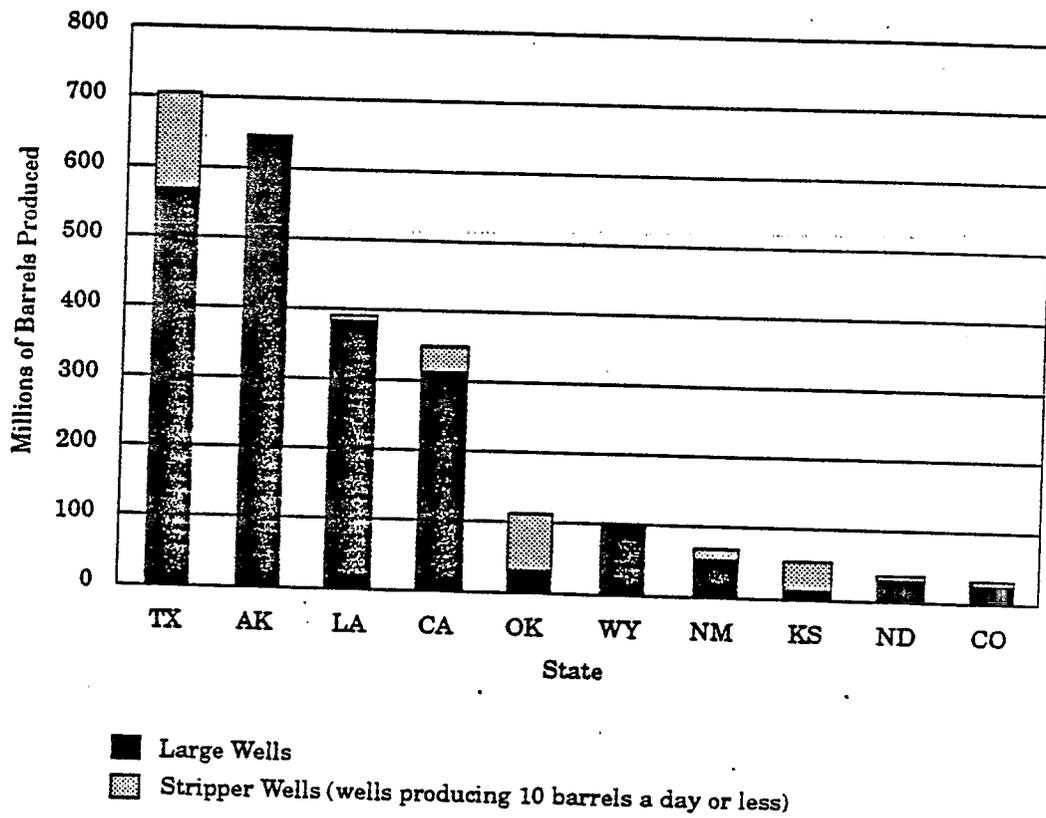
Source: Interstate Oil and Gas Compact Commission and National Stripper Well Association.

Figure A-9. 1990 U.S. oil production.



Source: World Oil (in Petroleum Independent, September 1992).

Figure A-10. States with the largest number of producing oil wells in 1990.



Source: World Oil (in Petroleum Independent, September 1992).

Figure A-11. Oil production in 1990 from the top producing states.

## REFERENCES

- API. 1976. *Primer on Oil and Gas Production*. American Petroleum Institute, Committee on Vocational Training and Executive Committee on Training and Development. American Petroleum Institute, Dallas, TX.
- API. 1983. *Introduction to Oil and Gas Production*. 4th ed. American Petroleum Institute, Committee on Vocational Training and Executive Committee on Training and Development. American Petroleum Institute, Dallas, TX.
- IOGCC. 1990. *The Interstate Oil and Gas Compact Committee Bulletin*, Volume IV, Number 2. The Oil and Gas Compact Commission, Dallas, TX.
- NSWA. 1991. *National Stripper Well Survey*. National Stripper Well Association.
- Petroleum Independent. 1992. The Oil and Natural Gas Producing Industry in Your State, 1992-1993. *Petroleum Independent*, Vol. 62. No. 7. Independent Petroleum Association of America.
- Royal Dutch/Shell Group of Companies. 1983. *The Petroleum Handbook*, 6th ed. Elsevier Science Publishers B.V., Amsterdam, The Netherlands, 38, 52.
- U.S. EIA. 1990. *Natural Gas Annual*. U.S. Energy Information Administration.
- U.S. EIA. 1991. *Petroleum Supply Annual*. U.S. Energy Information Administration.
- U.S. EPA. 1987. *Management of Wastes from the Exploration, Development, and Production of Crude Oil, Natural Gas, and Geothermal Energy, Volume I*, EPA/530-SW-88 003. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC.
- World Oil Magazine*, Forecast Review Issue. February 1992.

**APPENDIX B**

**SUBJECTS OF STATE H<sub>2</sub>S REGULATIONS AND GUIDELINES**

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO  
LIBRARY  
540 EAST 57TH STREET  
CHICAGO, ILLINOIS 60637  
TEL: 773-936-3700  
WWW.CHICAGO.EDU

Table B-1. Subjects of State H<sub>2</sub>S Regulations and Guidelines

Regulations and Guidelines	Oklahoma	Texas	Michigan	California*
Characteristics and Effects of H <sub>2</sub> S (including emergency rescue, resuscitators, effects on metal and artificial respiration)	NA	•	•	•
Initial Testing	•	NA	•	•
Periodic Gas Analyses	•	NA	NA	NA
Nuisance Odors	•	NA	NJ	NA
Guidelines for Safe Drilling Operations				
A. Location Requirements	•	•	•	•
B. Drilling Equipment (Including blowout preventer, controls, piping and accessories, etc.)	•	•	•	•
C. Monitoring Equipment (including alarm systems and gas detection equipment)	•	•	•	•
D. Personal Protective Equipment (including all personnel, breathing apparatus, equipment specs., etc.)	•	•	•	•
E. Employee Physical Requirements	NA	•	NA	NA
F. Training Requirements	•	•	•	NA
G. Drills and Orientations	•	•	•	•
H. Maintenance of Equipment	•	•	•	•
I. Warning Systems	•	•	•	•
J. Evacuation	•	•	•	•
Guidelines for Safe Production Operations				
A. Applicability	NA	•	•	NA
B. General Provisions	NA	•	•	NA
1. Concentration Determination	•	•	•	NA
2. Radius of Evacuation (ROE)	•	•	•	•
3. Escape Rate Volume Determinators	•	•	•	NA
4. Storage Tank Provisions	•	•	•	NA
5. . . . ppm ROE in excess of . . . feet	•	•	•	•
6. Implementation	•	•	•	NA
7. Control and Safety Equipment	•	•	•	•
8. Contingency Plan	•	•	•	•
9. Training	•	•	•	NA
10. Injection Provision	•	•	•	NA
11. Certificate of Compliance Provision	•	•	•	NA
12. Accident Notification	•	•	•	•

NA Not available in reviewed literature.

• The subject was identified under the State's H<sub>2</sub>S regulations or guidelines.

A Rule 36 references API RP19.

NJ Not under Congressional jurisdiction.

MMIOSH Required by Michigan OSHA.

\*CA grants the supervisor of the Oil and Gas Division discretionary authority to control H<sub>2</sub>S releases.

1. The first part of the document discusses the importance of maintaining accurate records of all transactions and activities. It emphasizes that proper record-keeping is essential for transparency and accountability, particularly in financial matters. This section also highlights the need for regular audits and reviews to ensure that all data is up-to-date and correct.

2. The second part of the document focuses on the role of technology in modern record-keeping. It explores how digital tools and software can streamline the process, reduce errors, and improve the efficiency of data management. The text mentions various digital solutions and their benefits, such as cloud storage and automated reporting.

3. The third part of the document addresses the legal and regulatory requirements surrounding record-keeping. It discusses the specific rules and standards that organizations must follow to ensure compliance. This section also touches upon the consequences of non-compliance and the importance of staying updated on changing regulations.

4. The final part of the document provides practical advice and best practices for implementing a robust record-keeping system. It offers tips on how to organize data, secure it, and ensure its long-term availability. The text concludes by reiterating the overall importance of record-keeping for the success and integrity of any organization.

**APPENDIX C**

**ATMOSPHERIC DISPERSION CALCULATIONS FOR H<sub>2</sub>S RELEASES  
FROM OIL AND GAS EXTRACTION FACILITIES**

.....

.....

.....

## APPENDIX C

### ATMOSPHERIC DISPERSION CALCULATIONS FOR H<sub>2</sub>S RELEASES FROM OIL AND GAS EXTRACTION FACILITIES

#### INTRODUCTION

The purpose of this appendix is to provide supporting details for the analyses of atmospheric dispersion of H<sub>2</sub>S conducted for this report. In Chapter III, computer models were used, together with information on published studies of sour gas releases, to examine the range of predictions of the distances of concern for scenarios of H<sub>2</sub>S releases from wellheads or pipelines. The inputs to the analyses are reviewed, and the outputs of three sample calculations for two of the scenarios are described. Outputs for a horizontal wellhead release are described for calculations using the SLAB and SAPLUME models. The output for a vertical wellhead release using the DEGADIS model is also described.

#### SUMMARY INPUT AND OUTPUT DATA

Summary data for the wellhead blowout and pipe rupture scenarios are presented in Tables C-1 and C-2, respectively. As described in Chapter III, analyses for wellhead blowouts were conducted using the SLAB, DEGADIS, and SAPLUME models. Analyses of the pipe rupture scenarios were conducted using the SACRUNCH and SAPLUME models.

The wellhead blowout scenarios in Chapter III result from various assumed flow rates as presented again in Table C-1. The following discussion presents some justification for the choice of these flow rates. Flow rates are functions of such factors as rock permeabilities, gas properties, depth, and tube and casing diameters. In practice, there are large variabilities in these parameters. One measure of the potential rate of flow from a well is the Calculated Absolute Open Flow Rate (CAOF), which is the rate of flow of gas into the well bore when the pressure is atmospheric. A sample of 15 wells in western Wyoming had CAOFs with a geometrical mean of  $4.7 \times 10^6$  standard cubic feet per day (scf/d) or  $1.3 \times 10^5$  cubic meters per day (m<sup>3</sup>/d) (Layton et al., 1983). The 95 percent confidence interval spanned the range from  $2.1 \times 10^5$  scf/d ( $5.9 \times 10^3$  m<sup>3</sup>/d) to  $10^8$  scf/d ( $2.8 \times 10^6$  m<sup>3</sup>/d). Alp et al. (1990) considered CAOFs of between  $5 \times 10^4$  and  $5 \times 10^6$  m<sup>3</sup>/d as representative of wells in Alberta and chose  $10^6$  m<sup>3</sup>/d as representative for the purposes of risk analysis. The Quest report (1992) considered CAOFs in the range  $2.2 \times 10^5$  to  $7.3 \times 10^6$  m<sup>3</sup>/d for a system of wells in southwestern Wyoming. The actual flow rates out of a ruptured well will be less than the CAOF because of frictional effects in the pipework. By contrast, the Quest report and Layton et al. use the CAOF as a conservative estimate of flow rate. Based on the above discussions, a flow rate of  $2 \times 10^7$  scf/d was chosen for representative calculations, with a flow rate of  $10^8$  scf/d being taken as an example of a very high flow rate.

TABLE C-1

SUMMARY OF INPUT AND OUTPUT DATA  
WELLHEAD BLOWOUT SCENARIOS

SCENARIO <sup>a</sup>	A	B	C	D	D(E)*
<b>INPUTS</b>					
Flow rate (m <sup>3</sup> /d)	6x10 <sup>5</sup>	6x10 <sup>5</sup>	6x10 <sup>5</sup>	6x10 <sup>5</sup>	3x10 <sup>6</sup>
Vol. % H <sub>2</sub> S	7.5	27	15	30	30
Density <sup>b</sup> @ 0°C (kg/m <sup>3</sup> )	0.862	1.293	1.038	1.128	1.128
Release temperature (°C)	0	0	0	0	0
Total release rate (kg/s)	5.99	8.98	7.21	7.83	39.2
Release rate of H <sub>2</sub> S (kg/s)	0.79	2.85	1.58	3.17	15.8
Ambient temperature (°C)	5	5	5	5	5
Relative humidity (%)	75	75	75	75	75
Atmospheric stability category	F	F	F	F	F
Windspeed (m/s)	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
Surface roughness length (m)	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Effective area of release (m <sub>2</sub> )	0.02	0.02	0.02	0.02	0.1
<b>OUTPUTS: HORIZONTAL RELEASE</b>					
<b>SLAB:</b>					
Distance to:					
LC <sub>01</sub> (m)	700	2,800	1,500	2,900	7,000
ERPG-2(m)	2,800	7,000	4,700	7,000	> 10,000
<b>SAPLUME:</b>					
Distance to:					
LC <sub>01</sub> (m)	1,000	2,700	1,500	3,000	> 10,000
ERPG-2(m)	3,100	10,000	5,700	10,000	> 10,000
<b>OUTPUTS: VERTICAL RELEASE</b>					
<b>SLAB:</b>					
Distance to:					
LC <sub>01</sub> (m)	0	0	0	0	0
ERPG-2(m)	0	0	0	0	0
<b>DEGADIS:</b>					
Distance to:					
LC <sub>01</sub> (m)	0	0	0	0	0
ERPG-2(m)	0	0	0	0	0
<b>SAPLUME:</b>					
Distance to:					
LC <sub>01</sub> (m)	0	0	0	0	0
ERPG-2(m)	0	0	0	0	0

<sup>a</sup> Scenarios from Table III-7.

<sup>b</sup> For comparison, density of air @ 0°C = 1.293 kg/m<sup>3</sup>.

\* E = Extreme Case.

**TABLE C-2**  
**PIPE RUPTURE SCENARIOS**  
**INPUTS AND OUTPUTS (SADENZ MODEL)**

Parameters/Scenario	Composition A <sup>a</sup> , rupture of 4" diameter pipeline <sup>b</sup>	Composition D <sup>a</sup> , rupture of 16" diameter pipeline <sup>c</sup>
<b><u>INPUTS</u></b>		
Total mass released (kg) <sup>d</sup>	640	31,000
Total mass of H <sub>2</sub> S (kg)	84	12,500
Duration of release (s) <sup>d</sup>	16	310
Density @ 0°C (kg/m <sup>3</sup> )	0.862	1.128
Release temperature (°C)	0 (32 °F)	0 (32 °F)
Ambient temperature (°C)	5 (41 °F)	5 (41 °F)
Relative humidity (%)	75	75
Atmospheric stability category	F	F
Windspeed (m/s)	1.5	1.5
Surface roughness length(m)	0.1	0.1
<b><u>OUTPUTS</u></b>		
Distance to:		
LC <sub>01</sub> (m)	600	4,300
ERPG-2 (m)	750	5,600

<sup>a</sup> Composition from Table III-5.

<sup>b</sup> Spacing between emergency shutdown valves is 1,000 m.

<sup>c</sup> Spacing between emergency shutdown valves is 3,000 m.

<sup>d</sup> From Figure III-22.

Table C-1 also presents values for the effective area of release. These values are derived by dividing the volumetric release rate by the velocity of release and were not the bases for the release scenarios. As stated in Chapter III, the velocity of release was assumed to be "choked," or limited, to sonic velocity (approximately 330 m/s) as a result of the high initial gas pressure.

The temperature of the gas in a well prior to expansion to atmospheric pressure through a rupture depends on the depth of the gas reservoir. The amount of cooling that results from expansion to atmospheric pressure as a result of release depends on the initial pressure and the composition. Alp et al. (1990) assume a representative release temperature of 15°C (288 K) at atmospheric pressure. In the Quest report, the authors assume a reservoir temperature of 60°C and calculate expansion temperatures of between -9°C and 3°C. The calculated results of wellhead blowout and pipeline rupture scenarios in this study are based on a representative release temperature of 0°C. This temperature is below the assumed ambient temperature of 5°C.

Atmospheric conditions characterized by low turbulence and low wind speed provide for decreased dilution of a released chemical with the surrounding air. Thus, these conditions are directionally conservative in terms of potential exposure to accidental releases. Atmospheric thermal stability, impacted by the difference between surface and air temperatures, is often described by Pasquill atmospheric stability categories. These categories range from high turbulence (A) through low turbulence (F). The "F" category is typical of still, nighttime conditions (AIChE, 1989). This category was chosen for the calculations conducted to conservatively evaluate the wellhead blowout and pipeline rupture scenarios. Wind speeds of less than 2 m/s are considered low and create little turbulence. The calculations used in this study's analyses assume a wind speed of 1.5 m/s to conservatively simulate nonturbulent conditions. Actual conditions of A - D stability and higher wind speeds will cause more rapid dilution of an accidental release and will result in a decreased affected distance. The assumption that conditions of low wind speed and stable atmospheric conditions exist uniformly for extended distances also provides conservatism to the analyses.

Terrain is another factor that may influence atmospheric dispersion of a release. The surface roughness length is a measure of the "roughness" of the terrain. Roughness is a function of the type of terrain and the presence of such features as trees and buildings. The models in this study assume that the study of the behavior of dense gas flow around obstacles and through rough terrain is controversial and is an area where further research is needed. Rough terrain will cause more turbulence to atmospheric flows above it than smooth terrain. The value of surface roughness length, 0.1 m, used in the calculated dispersion predictions, is considered to be an intermediate roughness length and typical of highly vegetated rural terrain. It should be noted that lower, more conservative values would be more appropriate in flat, barren terrain.

## SAMPLE SLAB CALCULATIONS

### SLAB Input

The following illustrates how the input is prepared for SLAB, using composition D from Table III-5 as an example. The SLAB input is displayed on Table C-3. The SLAB users' manual provides further guidance (Ermak, 1989).

Line 1: IDSPL is the spill source type. For an evaporating pool, IDSPL =1. For a horizontal jet release IDSPL=2. For a vertical jet release IDSPL=3. For a puff, IDSPL = 4. For the present example, the release is assumed to be horizontal, IDSPL=2.

Line 2: NCALC is a numerical substep parameter. The code developer recommends using NCALC=1. However, NCALC can be increased if numerical stability problems are encountered.

Line 3: WMS is the molecular weight of the wellhead gas in kg/gmole. From Table III-6, it is 0.0252 kg/gmol (from 25.2 g/gmol). Note, however, that the value given in Table C-3 is 0.0289 kg/gmol, for the following reason. Initially, the dilution of the plume is dominated by entrainment caused by its high momentum (its initial velocity equals that of sound). There is considerable dilution in this early phase and, by the time it is over, the density of the plume is only slightly less than that of the surrounding atmosphere. Work on marginally buoyant plumes shows that they are not likely to lift off the ground (Briggs, 1973). However, SLAB runs with WMS = 0.0252 kg/gmol show predicted plume rise that continues to a height of over 100 m. This is regarded as physically unrealistic and the computer model is "fooled" into ignoring plume rise by setting WMS equal to the effective molecular weight of air which is 28.9 g/gmol (0.0289 kg/gmol). As noted above, this is thought to be physically realistic. The results predicted in this way will be conservative if plume rise does in fact take place.

Line 4: CPS is the vapor heat capacity at constant pressure. Similar to the above molecular weight calculation, the gas mixture vapor heat capacity is calculated by summing the product of the constituents' mole percent and vapor heat capacity. For composition D it is approximately 1,500 J/kg/K.

Line 5: TBP is the boiling point of the released material. For a pure vapor release, SLAB does not in fact use this quantity, which has been arbitrarily set equal to the boiling point of methane, 111.5K.

Line 6: CMEDO is the liquid mass fraction in the initial release and is set to zero because the release is pure vapor.

Lines 7, 8: DHE=509,880 (J/kg) and CPSL=3,349 (J/kg/K) are the heat of vaporization and the liquid specific heat for methane. Their values are taken from Table 2 of the SLAB

Users' Guide. When the released material is pure vapor, as it is in the present case, and the temperature of the cloud does not drop below the boiling point, these values are adequate because the liquid properties will not be used in the SLAB calculation. However, a value for all SLAB input properties must be specified whether they are used or not.

Line 9: RHOSL is the liquid density of the released material. This is another quantity that is not used in the calculations. It has been set equal to the density of water (1,000 kg/m<sup>3</sup>).

Lines 10,11: SPB and SPC are parameters that go into the saturated vapor pressure formula:

$$P_s = P_a * \exp[SPA - SPB/(T + SPC)],$$

where  $P_s$  is the saturated vapor pressure,  $P_a$  is the ambient pressure ( $1.01 \times 10^5$  N/m<sup>2</sup>), SPA is defined in the code and T is the local cloud temperature. Table 2 of the SLAB Users' Guide contains some values of SPB and SPC, but not for the mixture modeled here. When these values are unknown, the Users' Guide recommends default values of SPB = -1 and SPC = 0. The code then uses the Clapeyron equation to define the value of SPB. When the released material is pure vapor, as it is in the present case, and the temperature of the cloud does not drop below the boiling point, this default is adequate because the saturation pressure will not be used in the SLAB calculation. However, a value for all SLAB input properties must be specified whether they are used or not.

Lines 12-17: These lines specify the spill parameters. TS is the temperature of the released material, taken to be 273K. QS is the rate of release, estimated at 20 million scfd (7.69 kg/s). AS is the effective area of the release,  $1.93 \times 10^{-2}$  m<sup>2</sup>, obtained by dividing the volumetric flow rate by the speed of sound (340 m/s). TSD is the duration of the release, 3,600.s, the assumed duration of release for a wellhead blowout. QTIS is zero except when modeling an instantaneous puff release. Finally, HS is the height of the release, arbitrarily taken to be 5 m (close to the ground).

Line 18: TAV is the concentration averaging time. This is set equal to 3,600 to be consistent with the exposure time of concern.

Line 19: XFFM is the maximum downwind extent of the calculation. A value of 10 km is used in order to obtain cloud concentration results at large distances away from the release. It is set to  $2 \times 10^4$  m, which should be enough to ensure that any results of interest lie within this distance.

Lines 20-23: ZP(I) allows the user to specify up to four heights at which the concentration is calculated as a function of downwind distance. ZP(1) is set to 1.6 m (approximate head elevation above grade). The remaining ZP(I)s are zero, which means that SLAB only considers the first height.

Lines 24-29: These lines specify the meteorological conditions. ZO is the surface roughness length, which is set to 0.1 m, depicting a relatively smooth surface. ZA is the height at

which the windspeed is measured (10 m). UA is the windspeed at height ZA (1.5 m/s). TA is the ambient temperature (273K). RH is the relative humidity (75%, chosen as being typical of Category F weather conditions). Finally, STAB is the stability class (F=stable). The weather conditions (Category F with a low windspeed of 1.5 m/s) have been chosen to simulate unfavorable (close to worst case) conditions.

Line 30: TER is the end of file designator. TER < 0 terminates the run.

### SLAB Output

A partial SLAB output corresponding to the inputs of Table C-3 is given in Table C-4. The interpretation is as follows: The first column gives the downwind distance, x. The second column gives the time at which the maximum concentration arrives at x and the third gives the duration of cloud passage. As can be seen, the duration of passage remains equal to the duration of release until the cloud has traveled several kilometers downwind. The fourth column gives the approximate half-width of the plume, bbc. The remaining six columns give the average concentration (volume fraction) at a height of 1.6 m (as chosen in the SLAB input) for six off-axis distances that are multiples of bbc, 0.5, 1.0, 1.5, etc. The predicted concentrations are zero close in because the plume was arbitrarily released at a height of 5 m. As the plume broadens, the concentrations at height 5 m rise above zero to a maximum at about 25 m to 30 m downwind and then begin to decline as the plume dilutes further.

The effective ERPG-2 is 100 ppm and the effective LC<sub>01</sub> is about  $4.7 \times 10^5$  ppb. These number values are derived as follows: the ERPG-2 for pure H<sub>2</sub>S for an exposure time of 1 hour is  $3 \times 10^4$  ppb. The volume concentration of H<sub>2</sub>S in composition D is 30 percent (see Table III-5). Therefore, the overall concentration of the total released material when the H<sub>2</sub>S in it is at  $3 \times 10^4$  ppb is  $30/0.3 = 1 \times 10^5$  ppb. Similarly, the LC<sub>01</sub> for pure H<sub>2</sub>S is  $1.4 \times 10^5$  ppb for an exposure time of 1 hour (see Chapter III). Therefore, the effective LC<sub>01</sub> for the plume is  $140/0.3 = 4.7 \times 10^5$  ppb. As explained in Chapter III, the ERPG-2 is regarded as a threshold at which emergency response might be necessary and the LC<sub>01</sub> is an approximate threshold for the occurrence of fatalities among the affected population. Reading down the column headed "y/bbc=0," the concentrations first fall below  $4.7 \times 10^5$  ppb (= a volume fraction of  $4.7 \times 10^{-4}$ ) at a distance of about 3 km and below  $1 \times 10^5$  ppb (= a volume fraction of  $1.0 \times 10^{-4}$ ) at a distance of about 7 km.

## SAMPLE DEGADIS CALCULATIONS

### DEGADIS Input

Table C-5 displays the DEGADIS input for the same case as was prepared for SLAB in Table C-3 except that DEGADIS can only simulate a vertical jet release. The chosen values for most of the parameters have already been explained in the section on SLAB.

Lines 1-4 allow the user to input up to four lines of title.

Line 5 requires the windspeed (1.5 m/s) and the height at which the windspeed is measured (10 m).

Line 6 gives the surface roughness length (0.1 m).

Line 7 requires the parameter INDVEL, the atmospheric stability category (F=6) and the Monin-Obukhov length RML. For INDVEL=1 (the present case) the model calculates RML from the stability category and the surface roughness length, so the user does not need to specify a value for RML.

Line 8 requires the ambient temperature (273K), the ambient pressure (1 atmosphere) and the relative humidity (75%).

Line 9 gives the surface temperature, which is here set equal to the ambient temperature (273K).

Line 10 is a name for the released gas, in this case CPD for ComPosition D.

Line 11 is the molecular weight, 25.2.

Line 12 is the averaging time, taken to be equal to the duration of release, 3,600 s. It is used to calculate the increase in the effective width of the plume as a function of exposure time.

Line 13 is the temperature of the released gas, 273K.

Line 14 contains the upper level of concern (470 ppm, expressed as a volume fraction), the lower level of concern (100 ppm) and the height at which the concentrations are calculated (1.6 m).

Line 15 contains first a variable INDHT=0, meaning that heat transfer from the ground is not included, which does not matter here because the plume, air, and ground all have the same temperature. The second entry is the specific heat of the released gas at constant pressure (1,500 J/kg/K). The third entry, CPP=0, indicates that an approximation was made in which the specific heat does not vary with temperature.

Line 16 is a parameter "NDEN" that is used to specify the density profile of the released material. For NDEN=0, the release is assumed to be an ideal gas with specific heat at constant pressure 1500J/kg/K. Water condensation effects are taken into account.

Line 17 is the mass rate of release, 7.69 kg/s.

Table C-3. SLAB Input - Horizontal Wellhead Release

Value	Parameter	Line No.
2 (horizontal), 3 (vertical)	IDSPL	1
1	NCALC	2
0.0289	WMS	3
1500.	CPS	4
111.50	TBP	5
0.0	CMEDO	6
509,880.	DHE	7
3,349.	CPSL	8
1,000.	RHOSL	9
-1.0	SPB	10
0.0	SPC	11
273.	TS	12
7.69	QS	13
$1.93 \times 10^{-2}$	AS	14
3,600.	TSD	15
0.	QTIS	16
5.	HS	17
3,600.	TAV	18
20,000.	XFFM	19
1.6	ZP(1)	20
0.	ZP(2)	21
0.	ZP(3)	22
0.	ZP(4)	23
0.1	ZO	24
10.	ZA	25
1.5	UA	26
273.	TA	27
75.	RH	28
F	STAB	29
-1.	TER	30

Table C-4. Partial SLAB Output

Time Averaged (TAV = 3,600 s) Volume Concentration: Concentration in the z = 1.60 Plane.

Downwind Distance x (m)	Time of Max Conc (s)	Cloud Duration (s)	Effective Half Width bbc (m)	Average Concentration (Volume Fraction) at (x,y,z), y/bbc =						
				0.0	0.5	1.0	1.5	2.0	2.5	
1.00	1.80 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	3.60 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	6.95 x 10 <sup>-2</sup>	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
1.02	1.80 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	3.60 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	7.73 x 10 <sup>-2</sup>	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
1.05	1.80 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	3.60 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	8.71 x 10 <sup>-2</sup>	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
1.08	1.80 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	3.60 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	9.92 x 10 <sup>-2</sup>	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
1.13	1.80 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	3.60 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	1.14 x 10 <sup>-1</sup>	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
1.18	1.80 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	3.60 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	1.32 x 10 <sup>-1</sup>	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
1.24	1.80 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	3.60 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	1.54 x 10 <sup>-1</sup>	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
1.32	1.80 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	3.60 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	1.81 x 10 <sup>-1</sup>	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
1.41	1.80 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	3.60 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	2.14 x 10 <sup>-1</sup>	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
1.52	1.80 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	3.60 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	2.54 x 10 <sup>-1</sup>	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
1.66	1.80 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	3.60 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	3.03 x 10 <sup>-1</sup>	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
1.84	1.80 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	3.60 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	3.63 x 10 <sup>-1</sup>	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
2.05	1.80 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	3.60 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	4.36 x 10 <sup>-1</sup>	8.35 x 10 <sup>-41</sup>	5.76 x 10 <sup>-41</sup>	1.88 x 10 <sup>-41</sup>	2.84 x 10 <sup>-42</sup>	1.93 x 10 <sup>-43</sup>	5.61 x 10 <sup>-45</sup>	
2.31	1.80 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	3.60 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	5.24 x 10 <sup>-1</sup>	1.18 x 10 <sup>-28</sup>	8.13 x 10 <sup>-29</sup>	2.65 x 10 <sup>-29</sup>	4.02 x 10 <sup>-30</sup>	2.79 x 10 <sup>-31</sup>	8.76 x 10 <sup>-33</sup>	
2.63	1.80 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	3.60 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	6.31 x 10 <sup>-1</sup>	3.14 x 10 <sup>-20</sup>	2.16 x 10 <sup>-20</sup>	7.03 x 10 <sup>-21</sup>	1.07 x 10 <sup>-21</sup>	7.54 x 10 <sup>-23</sup>	2.42 x 10 <sup>-24</sup>	
3.01	1.80 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	3.60 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	7.61 x 10 <sup>-1</sup>	1.99 x 10 <sup>-14</sup>	1.37 x 10 <sup>-14</sup>	4.45 x 10 <sup>-15</sup>	6.79 x 10 <sup>-16</sup>	4.82 x 10 <sup>-17</sup>	1.58 x 10 <sup>-18</sup>	
3.49	1.80 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	3.60 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	9.17 x 10 <sup>-1</sup>	1.86 x 10 <sup>-10</sup>	1.28 x 10 <sup>-10</sup>	4.16 x 10 <sup>-11</sup>	6.36 x 10 <sup>-12</sup>	4.55 x 10 <sup>-13</sup>	1.51 x 10 <sup>-14</sup>	
4.08	1.80 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	3.60 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	1.10	9.38 x 10 <sup>-8</sup>	6.45 x 10 <sup>-8</sup>	2.10 x 10 <sup>-8</sup>	3.21 x 10 <sup>-9</sup>	2.30 x 10 <sup>-10</sup>	7.71 x 10 <sup>-12</sup>	
4.79	1.80 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	3.60 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	1.33	6.31 x 10 <sup>-6</sup>	4.34 x 10 <sup>-6</sup>	1.41 x 10 <sup>-6</sup>	2.16 x 10 <sup>-7</sup>	1.55 x 10 <sup>-8</sup>	5.23 x 10 <sup>-10</sup>	
5.67	1.80 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	3.60 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	1.60	1.07 x 10 <sup>-4</sup>	7.33 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	2.38 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	3.65 x 10 <sup>-6</sup>	2.63 x 10 <sup>-7</sup>	8.89 x 10 <sup>-9</sup>	
6.75	1.80 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	3.60 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	1.91	6.99 x 10 <sup>-4</sup>	4.81 x 10 <sup>-4</sup>	1.56 x 10 <sup>-4</sup>	2.39 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	1.73 x 10 <sup>-6</sup>	5.87 x 10 <sup>-8</sup>	
8.07	1.80 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	3.60 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	2.28	2.41 x 10 <sup>-3</sup>	1.66 x 10 <sup>-3</sup>	5.37 x 10 <sup>-4</sup>	8.24 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	5.95 x 10 <sup>-6</sup>	2.03 x 10 <sup>-7</sup>	
9.68	1.80 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	3.60 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	2.72	5.35 x 10 <sup>-3</sup>	3.68 x 10 <sup>-3</sup>	1.19 x 10 <sup>-3</sup>	1.83 x 10 <sup>-4</sup>	1.32 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	4.51 x 10 <sup>-7</sup>	
1.17 x 10 <sup>1</sup>	1.81 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	3.60 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	3.22	8.87 x 10 <sup>-3</sup>	6.09 x 10 <sup>-3</sup>	1.98 x 10 <sup>-3</sup>	3.03 x 10 <sup>-4</sup>	2.19 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	7.48 x 10 <sup>-7</sup>	
1.41 x 10 <sup>1</sup>	1.81 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	3.60 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	3.79	1.22 x 10 <sup>-2</sup>	8.38 x 10 <sup>-3</sup>	2.72 x 10 <sup>-3</sup>	4.17 x 10 <sup>-4</sup>	3.02 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	1.03 x 10 <sup>-6</sup>	
1.71 x 10 <sup>1</sup>	1.81 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	3.60 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	4.43	1.49 x 10 <sup>-2</sup>	1.03 x 10 <sup>-2</sup>	3.33 x 10 <sup>-3</sup>	5.11 x 10 <sup>-4</sup>	3.70 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	1.27 x 10 <sup>-6</sup>	
2.07 x 10 <sup>1</sup>	1.81 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	3.60 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	5.11	1.69 x 10 <sup>-2</sup>	1.16 x 10 <sup>-2</sup>	3.78 x 10 <sup>-3</sup>	5.80 x 10 <sup>-4</sup>	4.20 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	1.43 x 10 <sup>-6</sup>	
2.52 x 10 <sup>1</sup>	1.81 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	3.60 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	5.79	1.82 x 10 <sup>-2</sup>	1.25 x 10 <sup>-2</sup>	4.05 x 10 <sup>-3</sup>	6.22 x 10 <sup>-4</sup>	4.50 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	1.54 x 10 <sup>-6</sup>	
3.07 x 10 <sup>1</sup>	1.81 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	3.60 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	6.55	1.84 x 10 <sup>-2</sup>	1.27 x 10 <sup>-2</sup>	4.11 x 10 <sup>-3</sup>	6.31 x 10 <sup>-4</sup>	4.57 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	1.57 x 10 <sup>-6</sup>	

(continued)

Table C-4 (cont)

Time Averaged (TAV = 3,600 s) Volume Concentration: Concentration in the z = 1.60 Plane.

Downwind Distance x (m)	Time of Max Conc (s)	Cloud Duration (s)	Effective Half Width bbc (m)	Average Concentration (Volume Fraction) at (x,y,z), y/bbc =					
				0.0	0.5	1.0	1.5	2.0	2.5
3.74 x 10 <sup>1</sup>	1.82 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	3.60 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	7.42	1.80 x 10 <sup>-2</sup>	1.23 x 10 <sup>-2</sup>	4.01 x 10 <sup>-3</sup>	6.15 x 10 <sup>-4</sup>	4.45 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	1.52 x 10 <sup>-6</sup>
4.56 x 10 <sup>1</sup>	1.82 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	3.60 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	8.39	1.70 x 10 <sup>-2</sup>	1.17 x 10 <sup>-2</sup>	3.78 x 10 <sup>-3</sup>	5.80 x 10 <sup>-4</sup>	4.20 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	1.43 x 10 <sup>-6</sup>
5.57 x 10 <sup>1</sup>	1.83 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	3.60 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	9.47	1.56 x 10 <sup>-2</sup>	1.08 x 10 <sup>-2</sup>	3.49 x 10 <sup>-3</sup>	5.35 x 10 <sup>-4</sup>	3.88 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	1.33 x 10 <sup>-6</sup>
6.81 x 10 <sup>1</sup>	1.83 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	3.60 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	1.07 x 10 <sup>1</sup>	1.42 x 10 <sup>-2</sup>	9.77 x 10 <sup>-3</sup>	3.17 x 10 <sup>-3</sup>	4.86 x 10 <sup>-4</sup>	3.52 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	1.20 x 10 <sup>-6</sup>
8.32 x 10 <sup>1</sup>	1.84 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	3.60 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	1.20 x 10 <sup>1</sup>	1.28 x 10 <sup>-2</sup>	8.77 x 10 <sup>-3</sup>	2.85 x 10 <sup>-3</sup>	4.37 x 10 <sup>-4</sup>	3.16 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	1.08 x 10 <sup>-6</sup>
1.02 x 10 <sup>2</sup>	1.85 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	3.60 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	1.34 x 10 <sup>1</sup>	1.14 x 10 <sup>-2</sup>	7.81 x 10 <sup>-3</sup>	2.53 x 10 <sup>-3</sup>	3.89 x 10 <sup>-4</sup>	2.82 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	9.63 x 10 <sup>-7</sup>
1.25 x 10 <sup>2</sup>	1.86 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	3.60 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	1.51 x 10 <sup>1</sup>	1.00 x 10 <sup>-2</sup>	6.90 x 10 <sup>-3</sup>	2.24 x 10 <sup>-3</sup>	3.43 x 10 <sup>-4</sup>	2.49 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	8.50 x 10 <sup>-7</sup>
1.52 x 10 <sup>2</sup>	1.87 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	3.60 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	1.70 x 10 <sup>1</sup>	8.80 x 10 <sup>-3</sup>	6.05 x 10 <sup>-3</sup>	1.96 x 10 <sup>-3</sup>	3.01 x 10 <sup>-4</sup>	2.18 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	7.44 x 10 <sup>-7</sup>
1.87 x 10 <sup>2</sup>	1.89 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	3.60 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	1.92 x 10 <sup>1</sup>	7.68 x 10 <sup>-3</sup>	5.28 x 10 <sup>-3</sup>	1.71 x 10 <sup>-3</sup>	2.63 x 10 <sup>-4</sup>	1.90 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	6.51 x 10 <sup>-7</sup>
2.29 x 10 <sup>2</sup>	1.90 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	3.60 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	2.18 x 10 <sup>1</sup>	6.65 x 10 <sup>-3</sup>	4.57 x 10 <sup>-3</sup>	1.48 x 10 <sup>-3</sup>	2.27 x 10 <sup>-4</sup>	1.65 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	5.61 x 10 <sup>-7</sup>
2.80 x 10 <sup>2</sup>	1.93 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	3.60 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	2.49 x 10 <sup>1</sup>	5.71 x 10 <sup>-3</sup>	3.92 x 10 <sup>-3</sup>	1.27 x 10 <sup>-3</sup>	1.95 x 10 <sup>-4</sup>	1.41 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	4.84 x 10 <sup>-7</sup>
3.43 x 10 <sup>2</sup>	1.96 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	3.60 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	2.87 x 10 <sup>1</sup>	4.85 x 10 <sup>-3</sup>	3.33 x 10 <sup>-3</sup>	1.08 x 10 <sup>-3</sup>	1.66 x 10 <sup>-4</sup>	1.20 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	4.10 x 10 <sup>-7</sup>
4.20 x 10 <sup>2</sup>	1.99 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	3.60 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	3.33 x 10 <sup>1</sup>	4.07 x 10 <sup>-3</sup>	2.80 x 10 <sup>-3</sup>	9.09 x 10 <sup>-4</sup>	1.39 x 10 <sup>-4</sup>	1.01 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	3.44 x 10 <sup>-7</sup>
5.15 x 10 <sup>2</sup>	2.04 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	3.60 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	3.91 x 10 <sup>1</sup>	3.38 x 10 <sup>-3</sup>	2.32 x 10 <sup>-3</sup>	7.55 x 10 <sup>-4</sup>	1.16 x 10 <sup>-4</sup>	8.38 x 10 <sup>-6</sup>	2.89 x 10 <sup>-7</sup>
6.30 x 10 <sup>2</sup>	2.09 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	3.60 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	4.65 x 10 <sup>1</sup>	2.77 x 10 <sup>-3</sup>	1.91 x 10 <sup>-3</sup>	6.19 x 10 <sup>-4</sup>	9.49 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	6.87 x 10 <sup>-6</sup>	2.36 x 10 <sup>-7</sup>
7.73 x 10 <sup>2</sup>	2.15 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	3.60 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	5.58 x 10 <sup>1</sup>	2.25 x 10 <sup>-3</sup>	1.54 x 10 <sup>-3</sup>	5.01 x 10 <sup>-4</sup>	7.68 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	5.57 x 10 <sup>-6</sup>	1.90 x 10 <sup>-7</sup>
9.47 x 10 <sup>2</sup>	2.23 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	3.60 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	6.75 x 10 <sup>1</sup>	1.80 x 10 <sup>-3</sup>	1.24 x 10 <sup>-3</sup>	4.02 x 10 <sup>-4</sup>	6.16 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	4.46 x 10 <sup>-6</sup>	1.49 x 10 <sup>-7</sup>
1.16 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	2.33 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	3.60 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	8.23 x 10 <sup>1</sup>	1.43 x 10 <sup>-3</sup>	9.82 x 10 <sup>-4</sup>	3.19 x 10 <sup>-4</sup>	4.89 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	3.54 x 10 <sup>-6</sup>	1.22 x 10 <sup>-7</sup>
1.42 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	2.45 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	3.60 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	1.01 x 10 <sup>2</sup>	1.12 x 10 <sup>-3</sup>	7.73 x 10 <sup>-4</sup>	2.51 x 10 <sup>-4</sup>	3.85 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	2.79 x 10 <sup>-6</sup>	9.64 x 10 <sup>-8</sup>
1.74 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	2.60 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	3.60 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	1.24 x 10 <sup>2</sup>	8.81 x 10 <sup>-4</sup>	6.05 x 10 <sup>-4</sup>	1.96 x 10 <sup>-4</sup>	3.01 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	2.18 x 10 <sup>-6</sup>	7.55 x 10 <sup>-8</sup>
2.13 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	2.78 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	3.60 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	1.52 x 10 <sup>2</sup>	6.86 x 10 <sup>-4</sup>	4.71 x 10 <sup>-4</sup>	1.53 x 10 <sup>-4</sup>	2.35 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	1.70 x 10 <sup>-6</sup>	5.91 x 10 <sup>-8</sup>
2.62 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	3.00 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	3.60 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	1.86 x 10 <sup>2</sup>	5.31 x 10 <sup>-4</sup>	3.65 x 10 <sup>-4</sup>	1.19 x 10 <sup>-4</sup>	1.82 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	1.32 x 10 <sup>-6</sup>	4.37 x 10 <sup>-8</sup>
3.21 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	3.27 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	3.60 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	2.28 x 10 <sup>2</sup>	4.08 x 10 <sup>-4</sup>	2.81 x 10 <sup>-4</sup>	9.11 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	1.40 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	1.01 x 10 <sup>-6</sup>	3.52 x 10 <sup>-8</sup>
3.93 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	3.60 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	3.60 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	2.77 x 10 <sup>2</sup>	3.09 x 10 <sup>-4</sup>	2.13 x 10 <sup>-4</sup>	6.90 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	1.06 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	7.65 x 10 <sup>-7</sup>	2.70 x 10 <sup>-8</sup>
4.82 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	4.10 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	3.87 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	3.40 x 10 <sup>2</sup>	2.05 x 10 <sup>-4</sup>	1.41 x 10 <sup>-4</sup>	4.58 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	7.02 x 10 <sup>-6</sup>	5.10 x 10 <sup>-7</sup>	1.76 x 10 <sup>-8</sup>
5.94 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	4.70 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	*4.19 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	4.14 x 10 <sup>2</sup>	1.39 x 10 <sup>-4</sup>	9.57 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	3.11 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	4.77 x 10 <sup>-6</sup>	3.46 x 10 <sup>-7</sup>	1.09 x 10 <sup>-8</sup>
7.33 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	5.45 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	4.58 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	5.02 x 10 <sup>2</sup>	9.06 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	6.22 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	2.02 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	3.10 x 10 <sup>-6</sup>	2.24 x 10 <sup>-7</sup>	8.61 x 10 <sup>-9</sup>
9.07 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	6.36 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	5.03 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	6.05 x 10 <sup>2</sup>	5.27 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	3.62 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	1.17 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	1.80 x 10 <sup>-6</sup>	1.31 x 10 <sup>-7</sup>	4.02 x 10 <sup>-9</sup>
1.13 x 10 <sup>4</sup>	7.47 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	5.57 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	7.23 x 10 <sup>2</sup>	2.55 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	1.75 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	5.70 x 10 <sup>-6</sup>	8.73 x 10 <sup>-7</sup>	6.35 x 10 <sup>-8</sup>	2.33 x 10 <sup>-9</sup>
1.40 x 10 <sup>4</sup>	8.84 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	6.11 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	8.62 x 10 <sup>2</sup>	1.46 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	1.00 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	3.26 x 10 <sup>-6</sup>	5.00 x 10 <sup>-7</sup>	3.61 x 10 <sup>-8</sup>	1.59 x 10 <sup>-9</sup>
1.75 x 10 <sup>4</sup>	1.05 x 10 <sup>4</sup>	6.67 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	1.02 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	1.04 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	7.13 x 10 <sup>-6</sup>	2.31 x 10 <sup>-6</sup>	3.55 x 10 <sup>-7</sup>	2.58 x 10 <sup>-8</sup>	6.70 x 10 <sup>-10</sup>
2.20 x 10 <sup>4</sup>	1.26 x 10 <sup>4</sup>	7.49 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	1.21 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	5.98 x 10 <sup>-6</sup>	4.11 x 10 <sup>-6</sup>	1.33 x 10 <sup>-6</sup>	2.05 x 10 <sup>-7</sup>	1.48 x 10 <sup>-8</sup>	4.55 x 10 <sup>-10</sup>

Table C-5. Input for DEGADIS Simulation of a Vertical Wellhead Release

<u>Value</u>			<u>Line Number</u>
Release from a			1
Well Head:			2
Verticle Jet Simulation			3
			4
1.5	10.		5
0.1			6
1	6	0.	7
273.	1.	75.	8
273.			9
CPD			10
25.2			11
3,600.			12
273.			13
$4.7 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.0 \times 10^{-4}$	1.6	14
0	1,500.	0.0	15
0			16
7.69			17
5.0	0.0192		18
3,600.			19
50.			20

Line 18 contains the height of release (5 m) and the effective diameter (0.0192 m)

Line 19 is the duration of release, 3,600 s.

Line 20 is the distance between points at which DEGADIS calculates the output.

### DEGADIS Output

A partial DEGADIS output is given in Table C-6. The first column gives the distance downwind and the second gives the elevation. As can be seen, the plume rises substantially because of its initial momentum. The third column gives the concentration of the released gas as a mole fraction, the fourth column gives the concentration in  $\text{kg}/\text{m}^3$  and the fifth column gives the density in  $\text{kg}/\text{m}^3$ . As can be seen, the density rapidly approaches that of the surrounding air,  $1.29 \text{ kg}/\text{m}^3$ . The fifth column gives the temperature of the plume, which remains constant at 273K because the released plume and the air both have that temperature. The sixth column gives the plume horizontal standard deviation,  $\sigma_y$ , and the seventh column gives the vertical standard deviation,  $\sigma_z$  (the concentration across the plume is approximated by a Gaussian distribution in DEGADIS). As can be seen, at a height of 1.60 m, the predicted width of the plume (the distance across the wind to the upper or lower Levels of Concern,  $\text{LC}_{01}$  and ERPG-2) is zero so that LOCs are not predicted to be seen at ground level. This is a typical result for vertical jets of sour gas in stable weather conditions, whether DEGADIS, SLAB, or SAPLUME is used.

### SAMPLE SAPLUME CALCULATIONS

#### SAPLUME Input

Table C-7 contains the input for the model SAPLUME corresponding to Table C-3, which contains the SLAB input for a horizontal release with composition D. The first few lines of input begin with four asterisks and are title cards, followed by a blank which tells the code that the titles have ended. Each subsequent line or group of lines begins with a keyword, followed by numbers in exponential notation to three significant figures.

"SITE" tells SAPLUME that there is a site with one radius and one sector (this is the default when the model is not considering a real site). The following line gives the one radius, arbitrarily set at 10,000 m, with one person arbitrarily set at that point (in the mode of operation chosen for the current problem, the model ignores these numbers).

"WEATHER" specifies that one weather condition only, category F, is being considered (because the 1.000 that follows WEATHER begins at space 61. For E the space would be 51, for D, 41 and so forth. The model can consider all six weather categories at once with up to four velocity subdivisions in each.) In this case, there is one velocity subdivision, specified as 1.5 m/s (first line after weather), and the probability that the wind blows into the one sector is unity (second line after weather).

Table C-6. Partial DEGADIS Output - Vertical Jet  
Release from a Wellhead Pipeline Vertical Jet Simulation

At z = 1.60 m

Downwind Distance (m)	Elevation (m)	Mole Fraction	Concentration (kg/m <sup>3</sup> )	Density (kg/m <sup>3</sup> )	Temperature (K)	$\sigma_x$ (m)	$\sigma_y$ (m)	$\sigma_z$ (m)	Mole Fraction	Width to mol% $1.00 \times 10^{-3}$ - $4.70 \times 10^{-3}$ (m)	Maximum Mole Fraction	Elevation for Maximum Mole Fraction (m)
$1.000 \times 10^{-36}$	5.15	1.00	1.13	1.13	273	$1.059 \times 10^{-2}$	$1.060 \times 10^{-2}$	0	.000	0	1.00	5.15
29.5	120.	$8.279 \times 10^{-4}$	$9.314 \times 10^{-4}$	1.29	273	12.0	12.1	0	.000	0	$8.279 \times 10^{-4}$	120.
61.4	142.	$5.644 \times 10^{-4}$	$6.349 \times 10^{-4}$	1.29	273	15.6	16.0	0	.000	0	$5.644 \times 10^{-4}$	142.
99.6	157.	$4.254 \times 10^{-4}$	$4.786 \times 10^{-4}$	1.29	273	18.4	19.2	0	.000	0	$4.254 \times 10^{-4}$	157.
142.	169.	$3.425 \times 10^{-4}$	$3.853 \times 10^{-4}$	1.29	273	20.6	22.0	0	.000	0	$3.425 \times 10^{-4}$	169.
191.	180.	$2.832 \times 10^{-4}$	$3.186 \times 10^{-4}$	1.29	273	22.4	24.6	0	.000	0	$2.832 \times 10^{-4}$	180.
240.	188.	$2.432 \times 10^{-4}$	$2.736 \times 10^{-4}$	1.29	273	23.9	27.0	0	.000	0	$2.432 \times 10^{-4}$	188.
289.	196.	$2.140 \times 10^{-4}$	$2.408 \times 10^{-4}$	1.29	273	25.2	29.2	0	.000	0	$2.140 \times 10^{-4}$	196.
339.	202.	$1.915 \times 10^{-4}$	$2.155 \times 10^{-4}$	1.29	273	26.3	31.4	0	.000	0	$1.915 \times 10^{-4}$	202.
389.	207.	$1.736 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.953 \times 10^{-4}$	1.29	273	27.2	33.4	0	.000	0	$1.736 \times 10^{-4}$	207.
438.	212.	$1.588 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.786 \times 10^{-4}$	1.29	273	28.1	35.5	0	.000	0	$1.588 \times 10^{-4}$	212.
488.	217.	$1.464 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.647 \times 10^{-4}$	1.29	273	28.8	37.5	0	.000	0	$1.464 \times 10^{-4}$	217.
538.	221.	$1.358 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.528 \times 10^{-4}$	1.29	273	29.5	39.4	0	.000	0	$1.358 \times 10^{-4}$	221.
588.	225.	$1.267 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.425 \times 10^{-4}$	1.29	273	30.1	41.4	0	.000	0	$1.267 \times 10^{-4}$	225.
638.	228.	$1.187 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.335 \times 10^{-4}$	1.29	273	30.7	43.4	0	.000	0	$1.187 \times 10^{-4}$	228.
688.	231.	$1.116 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.255 \times 10^{-4}$	1.29	273	31.2	45.3	0	.000	0	$1.116 \times 10^{-4}$	231.
738.	234.	$1.053 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.185 \times 10^{-4}$	1.29	273	31.7	47.2	0	.000	0	$1.053 \times 10^{-4}$	234.
787.	237.	$9.965 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.121 \times 10^{-4}$	1.29	273	32.2	49.2	0	.000	0	$9.965 \times 10^{-5}$	237.
837.	240.	$9.457 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.064 \times 10^{-4}$	1.29	273	32.6	51.1	0	.000	0	$9.457 \times 10^{-5}$	240.
887.	242.	$8.995 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.012 \times 10^{-4}$	1.29	273	33.0	53.1	0	.000	0	$8.995 \times 10^{-5}$	242.
937.	245.	$8.575 \times 10^{-5}$	$9.647 \times 10^{-5}$	1.29	273	33.4	55.0	0	.000	0	$8.575 \times 10^{-5}$	245.
987.	247.	$8.190 \times 10^{-5}$	$9.213 \times 10^{-5}$	1.29	273	33.8	56.9	0	.000	0	$8.190 \times 10^{-5}$	247.
1.037 $\times 10^3$	249.	$7.836 \times 10^{-5}$	$8.816 \times 10^{-5}$	1.29	273	34.2	58.9	0	.000	0	$7.836 \times 10^{-5}$	249.
1.087 $\times 10^3$	251.	$7.510 \times 10^{-5}$	$8.449 \times 10^{-5}$	1.29	273	34.5	60.8	0	.000	0	$7.510 \times 10^{-5}$	251.
1.137 $\times 10^3$	253.	$7.208 \times 10^{-5}$	$8.109 \times 10^{-5}$	1.29	273	34.9	62.7	0	.000	0	$7.208 \times 10^{-5}$	253.
1.187 $\times 10^3$	255.	$6.928 \times 10^{-5}$	$7.794 \times 10^{-5}$	1.29	273	35.2	64.7	0	.000	0	$6.928 \times 10^{-5}$	255.
1.237 $\times 10^3$	257.	$6.667 \times 10^{-5}$	$7.501 \times 10^{-5}$	1.29	273	35.5	66.6	0	.000	0	$6.667 \times 10^{-5}$	257.
1.287 $\times 10^3$	258.	$6.424 \times 10^{-5}$	$7.228 \times 10^{-5}$	1.29	273	35.8	68.5	0	.000	0	$6.424 \times 10^{-5}$	258.
1.337 $\times 10^3$	260.	$6.197 \times 10^{-5}$	$6.972 \times 10^{-5}$	1.29	273	36.1	70.5	0	.000	0	$6.197 \times 10^{-5}$	260.
1.387 $\times 10^3$	262.	$5.984 \times 10^{-5}$	$6.733 \times 10^{-5}$	1.29	273	36.3	72.4	0	.000	0	$5.984 \times 10^{-5}$	262.

Table C-6 (cont)

At  $x = 1.60$  m

Downwind Distance (m)	Elevation (m)	Mole Fraction	Concentration (kg/m <sup>3</sup> )	Density (kg/m <sup>3</sup> )	Temperature (K)	$\sigma_y$ (m)	$\sigma_z$ (m)	Mole Fraction	Width to mol%:		Maximum Mole Fraction	Elevation for Maximum Mole Fraction (m)
									$1.00 \times 10^{-3}$ (m)	$4.70 \times 10^{-3}$ (m)		
1.437 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	263.	5.785 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	6.508 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	1.29	273	74.3	36.6	.000	0	0	5.785 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	263.
1.487 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	265.	5.597 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	6.296 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	1.29	273	76.3	36.9	.000	0	0	5.597 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	265.
1.537 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	266.	5.420 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	6.097 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	1.29	273	78.2	37.1	.000	0	0	5.420 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	266.
1.587 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	267.	5.253 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	5.909 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	1.29	273	80.2	37.4	.000	0	0	5.253 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	267.
1.637 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	269.	5.095 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	5.732 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	1.29	273	82.1	37.6	.000	0	0	5.095 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	269.
1.687 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	270.	4.945 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	5.564 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	1.29	273	84.0	37.9	.000	0	0	4.945 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	270.
1.737 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	271.	4.804 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	5.404 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	1.29	273	85.9	38.1	.000	0	0	4.804 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	271.
1.787 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	273.	4.669 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	5.253 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	1.29	273	87.9	38.3	.000	0	0	4.669 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	273.
1.837 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	274.	4.542 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	5.109 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	1.29	273	89.8	38.6	.000	0	0	4.542 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	274.
1.887 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	275.	4.420 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	4.973 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	1.29	273	91.7	38.8	.000	0	0	4.420 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	275.
1.937 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	276.	4.304 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	4.842 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	1.29	273	93.7	39.0	.000	0	0	4.304 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	276.
1.987 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	277.	4.194 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	4.718 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	1.29	273	95.6	39.2	.000	0	0	4.194 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	277.
2.037 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	278.	4.089 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	4.600 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	1.29	273	97.5	39.5	.000	0	0	4.089 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	278.
2.087 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	279.	3.988 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	4.487 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	1.29	273	99.4	39.7	.000	0	0	3.988 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	279.
2.137 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	280.	3.892 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	4.378 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	1.29	273	101.	39.9	.000	0	0	3.892 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	280.
2.187 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	281.	3.800 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	4.275 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	1.29	273	103.	40.1	.000	0	0	3.800 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	281.
2.237 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	282.	3.711 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	4.175 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	1.29	273	105.	40.3	.000	0	0	3.711 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	282.
2.287 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	283.	3.627 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	4.080 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	1.29	273	107.	40.5	.000	0	0	3.627 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	283.
2.337 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	284.	3.546 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	3.989 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	1.29	273	109.	40.7	.000	0	0	3.546 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	284.
2.387 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	285.	3.468 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	3.901 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	1.29	273	111.	40.9	.000	0	0	3.468 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	285.
2.437 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	286.	3.393 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	3.817 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	1.29	273	113.	41.1	.000	0	0	3.393 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	286.
2.487 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	286.	3.321 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	3.736 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	1.29	273	115.	41.2	.000	0	0	3.321 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	286.
2.537 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	287.	3.252 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	3.658 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	1.29	273	117.	41.4	.000	0	0	3.252 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	287.
2.587 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	288.	3.185 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	3.583 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	1.29	273	119.	41.6	.000	0	0	3.185 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	288.
2.637 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	289.	3.121 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	3.511 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	1.29	273	120.	41.8	.000	0	0	3.121 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	289.
2.687 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	290.	3.059 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	3.441 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	1.29	273	122.	42.0	.000	0	0	3.059 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	290.
2.737 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	290.	2.999 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	3.374 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	1.29	273	124.	42.2	.000	0	0	2.999 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	290.
2.787 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	291.	2.941 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	3.309 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	1.29	273	126.	42.3	.000	0	0	2.941 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	291.
2.837 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	292.	2.885 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	3.246 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	1.29	273	128.	42.5	.000	0	0	2.885 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	292.
2.887 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	293.	2.831 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	3.185 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	1.29	273	130.	42.7	.000	0	0	2.831 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	293.
2.937 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	293.	2.779 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	3.127 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	1.29	273	132.	42.9	.000	0	0	2.779 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	293.
2.987 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	294.	2.729 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	3.070 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	1.29	273	134.	43.0	.000	0	0	2.729 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	294.
3.037 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	295.	2.680 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	3.015 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	1.29	273	136.	43.2	.000	0	0	2.680 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	295.

Table C-6 (cont)

Δt z = 1.60 m

Downwind Distance (m)	Elevation (m)	Mole Fraction	Concentration (kg/m <sup>3</sup> )	Density (kg/m <sup>3</sup> )	Temperature (K)	σ <sub>y</sub> (m)	σ <sub>z</sub> (m)	Width to mol%:		Maximum Mole Fraction	Elevation for Maximum Mole Fraction (m)
								1.00 x 10 <sup>-1</sup>	4.70 x 10 <sup>-2</sup>		
3.087 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	295.	2.633 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	2.962 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	1.29	273	138.	43.4	0	0	2.633 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	295.
3.137 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	296.	2.588 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	2.911 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	1.29	273	139.	43.5	0	0	2.588 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	296.
3.187 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	297.	2.543 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	2.861 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	1.29	273	141.	43.7	0	0	2.543 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	297.
3.237 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	297.	2.500 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	2.813 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	1.29	273	143.	43.9	0	0	2.500 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	297.
3.262 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	297.	2.479 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	2.789 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	1.29	273	144.	43.9	0	0	2.479 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	297.

The entries on the "PROPERTIES" line are as follows: the ambient temperature is 273K at which temperature the density of air is  $1.29 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and its specific heat at constant pressure is  $990 \text{ J/kg/K}$ . At a temperature of 273K, the density of the released gas is  $1.141 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and the specific heat at constant pressure is  $1,500 \text{ J/kg/K}$ .

The entries on the "SOURCE" line are as follows: the rate of release is  $7.69 \text{ kg/m}^3$  at a temperature of 273K. The amount of air initially entrained with the source is zero. The angle of release is zero radians (horizontal). The height of release is 5 m. The initial momentum flux is  $2,540 \text{ kg m s}^{-2}$  and is the product of the rate of release and the exit velocity (the speed of sound is approximately  $330 \text{ m/s}$ ).

The "INTERVAL" line specifies that SAPLUME calculations start at a downwind distance  $x$  of 0.1 m and that calculations are performed at a uniform spacing of 0.15 in  $\log_{10}(x)$ .

On the "ROUG" line, the surface roughness length is 0.1 m and the windspeed is measured at a height of 10 m.

The "HAZARD" line specifies two levels of concern. As explained above in the discussion of the SLAB results, these are the  $LC_{01}$  of 470 ppm (approximately  $5.32 \times 10^{-4} \text{ kg/m}^3$ ) and the ERPG-2 of 100 ppm ( $1.141 \times 10^{-4} \text{ kg/m}^3$ ).

"VGRAD" informs SAPLUME that it should consider the velocity gradient and the temperature gradient in the atmosphere. SAPLUME uses standard textbook formulae for these gradients. If the first entry after VGRAD were zero, velocity would be constant as a function of height. Similarly, if the second entry after VGRAD were zero, the temperature of the atmosphere would remain constant as height increases.

A value of 3 after "NEUT" specifies one of three parametrizations for the standard deviations in the Gaussian model once the released material has evolved out of the jet phase. NEUT =3 corresponds to a parameterization that is appropriate for a rural site. "DUR" specifies that the duration of release is one hour.

Finally, the repetition of "END" terminates the run of SAPLUME.

### SAPLUME Output

A partial SAPLUME output corresponding to the input in Table C-7 is given in Table C-8. This table indicates that, for hazard level 1 (i.e., the  $LC_{01}$  of 470 ppm discussed above) the plume touches down at a downwind distance of approximately 63 m and extends to about 3 km, covering an area of about  $10^5 \text{ m}^2$  (one tenth of a square kilometer). The table of pairs of values of downwind distance,  $x$ , and width can be coupled to a plotting routine to give contours of constant concentration. Similarly, hazard level 2 (the ERPG-2 of 100 ppm)

Table C-7. Input for SAPLUME Runs

****	EPA Hydrogen Sulfide Runs						
****	January 1993						
****	No Protective Measures						
****	Composition D - 30% H <sub>2</sub> S at Wellhead						
****	2x10 <sup>7</sup> SCFD:						
****	Horizontal Release						
****	H <sub>2</sub> S Release Rate - 3.073 kg/s						
****	Total Mixture Release Rate - 7.69 kg/s						
****	Hazard Level - ERPG-2 (100 ppm) and						
****	LC <sub>01</sub> (470 ppm) Both Adjusted for Stream Composition						
****	Category F Weather, Windspeed 1.5 m/s						
SITE	1.000	1.000					
1.000x10 <sup>4</sup>							
1.000							
WEATHER	1.000						
1.500							
2.500x10 <sup>-1</sup>							
PROP	2.730x10 <sup>2</sup>	1.290	9.900x10 <sup>2</sup>	2.730x10 <sup>2</sup>	1.141	1.500x10 <sup>3</sup>	
SOURCE	7.690	2.730x10 <sup>2</sup>	0.000	0.000	5.000	2.540x10 <sup>3</sup>	
INTERVAL	1.000x10 <sup>-1</sup>	1.5000x10 <sup>-1</sup>					
ROUG	1.0000x10 <sup>-1</sup>	1.000x10 <sup>1</sup>					
HAZARD	2.000						
5.320x10 <sup>-4</sup>	1.141x10 <sup>-4</sup>						
VGRAD	1.000	1.000					
NEUT	3.000						
DUR	1.000						
END							
END							

Table C-8. Partial SAPLUME Output for Horizontal Plume

FOR HAZARD LEVEL 1, WINDSPEED 1.500 m/s AND CATEGORY 6

THE HAZARDOUS CLOUD EXTENDS FROM  $6.327 \times 10^1$  TO  $3.126 \times 10^3$  METERS DOWNWIND AND HAS AN AREA OF  $1.129 \times 10^5$  m<sup>2</sup> CLOUD BOUNDARIES

X* (m)	WIDTH (m)	X (m)	WIDTH (m)	X (m)	WIDTH (m)	X (m)	WIDTH (m)	X (m)	WIDTH (m)	X (m)	WIDTH (m)
0.000	0.000	$1.000 \times 10^{-1}$	0.000	$1.162 \times 10^{-1}$	0.000	$1.350 \times 10^{-1}$	0.000	$1.568 \times 10^{-1}$	0.000	$1.568 \times 10^{-1}$	0.000
$1.822 \times 10^{-1}$	0.000	$2.117 \times 10^{-1}$	0.000	$2.460 \times 10^{-1}$	0.000	$2.858 \times 10^{-1}$	0.000	$3.320 \times 10^{-1}$	0.000	$3.320 \times 10^{-1}$	0.000
$3.857 \times 10^{-1}$	0.000	$4.482 \times 10^{-1}$	0.000	$5.207 \times 10^{-1}$	0.000	$6.050 \times 10^{-1}$	0.000	$7.029 \times 10^{-1}$	0.000	$7.029 \times 10^{-1}$	0.000
$8.166 \times 10^{-1}$	0.000	$9.488 \times 10^{-1}$	0.000	1.102	0.000	1.281	0.000	1.488	0.000	1.488	0.000
1.729	0.000	2.009	0.000	2.334	0.000	2.711	0.000	3.150	0.000	3.150	0.000
3.660	0.000	4.252	0.000	4.940	0.000	5.740	0.000	6.669	0.000	6.669	0.000
7.748	0.000	9.002	0.000	$1.046 \times 10^1$	0.000	$1.215 \times 10^1$	0.000	$1.412 \times 10^1$	0.000	$1.412 \times 10^1$	0.000
$1.640 \times 10^1$	0.000	$1.906 \times 10^1$	0.000	$2.214 \times 10^1$	0.000	$2.572 \times 10^1$	0.000	$2.989 \times 10^1$	0.000	$2.989 \times 10^1$	0.000
$3.472 \times 10^1$	0.000	$4.034 \times 10^1$	0.000	$4.687 \times 10^1$	0.000	$5.446 \times 10^1$	0.000	$6.327 \times 10^1$	5.555	$6.327 \times 10^1$	5.555
$7.351 \times 10^1$	2.627	$8.540 \times 10^1$	2.739	$9.922 \times 10^1$	2.955	$1.153 \times 10^2$	3.294	$1.339 \times 10^2$	3.768	$1.339 \times 10^2$	3.768
$1.556 \times 10^2$	4.385	$1.808 \times 10^2$	5.149	$2.101 \times 10^2$	6.066	$2.441 \times 10^2$	7.143	$2.835 \times 10^2$	8.388	$2.835 \times 10^2$	8.388
$3.294 \times 10^2$	9.811	$3.827 \times 10^2$	$1.142 \times 10^1$	$4.447 \times 10^2$	$1.324 \times 10^1$	$5.167 \times 10^2$	$1.527 \times 10^1$	$6.003 \times 10^2$	$1.701 \times 10^1$	$6.003 \times 10^2$	$1.701 \times 10^1$
$6.974 \times 10^2$	$1.856 \times 10^1$	$8.103 \times 10^2$	$2.005 \times 10^1$	$9.414 \times 10^2$	$2.140 \times 10^1$	$1.094 \times 10^3$	$2.257 \times 10^1$	$1.271 \times 10^3$	$2.345 \times 10^1$	$1.271 \times 10^3$	$2.345 \times 10^1$
$1.476 \times 10^3$	$2.393 \times 10^1$	$1.715 \times 10^3$	$2.384 \times 10^1$	$1.993 \times 10^3$	$2.295 \times 10^1$	$2.315 \times 10^3$	$2.082 \times 10^1$	$2.690 \times 10^3$	$1.653 \times 10^1$	$2.690 \times 10^3$	$1.653 \times 10^1$
$3.126 \times 10^3$	5.139										

\*x = Downwind distance.

extends from about 60 m to about 12 km downwind, covering an area of approximately  $10^6$  m<sup>2</sup>.

The above results are close to those predicted by SLAB. The higher result is about 50% larger than that predicted by SLAB. However, the difference is within the range of uncertainties expected for these dispersion models. As noted above, the neglect of dry deposition means that the predictions are likely to be conservative.

## REFERENCES

- AICHE, 1989. *Guidelines for Chemical Process Quantitative Risk Analysis*. American Institute of Chemical Engineers, NY.
- Alp, E., et al., 1990. *An Approach for Estimating Risk to Public Safety from Uncontrolled Sour Gas Releases*. ERCB Report 90-B (10 Volumes), Prepared by Concord Environmental Corporation for Energy Resources Conservation Board, Calgary, Alberta.
- Briggs, G.A., 1973. *Lift-Off of Buoyant Gas Initially on the Ground*. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Atmospheric Turbulence and Diffusion Laboratory File ATDL 83, Oak Ridge, TN.
- Ermak, D.L., 1989. *User's Manual for the SLAB Model, An Atmospheric Dispersion Model for Denser-than-Air Releases*, Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory.
- Layton, D.W., et al. 1983. *Accidental Releases of Sour Gas From Wells and Collection Pipelines in the Overthrust Belt: Calculating and Assessing Potential Health and Environmental Risks*. Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory Report UCRL-53411, Prepared for the Division of Fluid Mineral Operations, Bureau of Land Management, U.S. Department of the Interior, Washington, DC.
- Quest, 1992. *Hazards Analysis/Risk Analysis Study of Union Pacific Resources Company's Wahsatch Gas Gathering Pipeline System*. Prepared by Quest Consultants, Inc., for Union Pacific Resources Company, Fort Worth, TX.

Please read instructions on the reverse before completing

1. REPORT NO. EPA-453/R-93-045		2.	3. RECIPIENT'S ACCESSION NO.	
4. TITLE AND SUBTITLE Report to Congress on Hydrogen Sulfide Air Emissions Associated with the Extraction of Oil and Natural Gas			5. REPORT DATE October 1993	
7. AUTHOR(S) OAQPS - project lead - Laurel Driver OSWER - project lead - Ed Freedman			6. PERFORMING ORGANIZATION CODE	
9. PERFORMING ORGANIZATION NAME AND ADDRESS			8. PERFORMING ORGANIZATION REPORT NO.	
12. SPONSORING AGENCY NAME AND ADDRESS Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards (MD-13) U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Research Triangle Park, NC 27711			10. PROGRAM ELEMENT NO.	
			11. CONTRACT/GRANT NO. 68-D2-0065	
15. SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES			13. TYPE OF REPORT AND PERIOD COVERED Final	
			14. SPONSORING AGENCY CODE	
16. ABSTRACT  Under section 112(n)(5) of the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990, the EPA is required to submit this report which assesses the hazards to public health and the environment resulting from the emission of hydrogen sulfide associated with the extraction of oil and natural gas. This assessment is designed to build upon work done under section 8002(m) of the Solid Waste Disposal Act and to reflect consultation with the States. The report includes a review of existing State and industry control standards, techniques, and enforcement and includes recommendations for control of hydrogen sulfide emissions from these sources. The Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards and the Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response completed this report on a joint effort. This report provides the information currently available on each of the elements listed above.				
17. KEY WORDS AND DOCUMENT ANALYSIS				
a. DESCRIPTORS		b. IDENTIFIERS/OPEN ENDED TERMS		c. COSATI Field/Group
Hydrogen Sulfide Air Emission Sources Hydrogen Sulfide Report to Congress Clean Air Act Amendment of 1990 Oil and Natural Gas Extraction				
18. DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT Unlimited		19. SECURITY CLASS (This Report) unclassified		21. NO. OF PAGES
		20. SECURITY CLASS (This page) unclassified		22. PRICE

[Faint, illegible text covering the majority of the page, likely bleed-through from the reverse side.]

[Faint, illegible text at the bottom of the page, possibly a footer or additional bleed-through.]

# **Hydrogen Sulfide, Oil and Gas, and People's Health**

**By**

Lana Skrtic

Submitted in partial satisfaction of the requirements for the degree of

**Master's of Science**

**May 2006**

**Energy and Resources Group  
University of California, Berkeley**

*Table of Contents*

1. Introduction.....	3
2. Hydrogen Sulfide in the Environment.....	4
3. Hydrogen Sulfide and Oil and Gas.....	5
4. Hydrogen Sulfide Emissions from Oil and Gas Facilities.....	7
5. Human Health Effects from Exposure to Hydrogen Sulfide.....	10
5.1 Literature Review - Acute Exposure.....	14
5.2 Literature Review - Chronic Exposure.....	19
6. Regulations and Recommendations for Exposure to Hydrogen Sulfide.....	27
6.1 Federal Recommendations and Regulations.....	27
6.2 State Regulations.....	33
6.2.1 Special H <sub>2</sub> S Monitoring Studies.....	35
6.2.1.1 Arkansas.....	35
6.2.1.2 Colorado.....	36
6.2.1.3 Louisiana.....	37
6.2.1.4 New Mexico.....	37
6.2.1.5 North Dakota.....	39
6.2.2 Routine Monitoring.....	40
6.2.2.1 California.....	40
6.2.2.2 Oklahoma.....	42
6.2.2.3 Texas.....	44
7. Evidence From People Living Near Oil and Gas Operations.....	44
8. Concluding Remarks.....	51
Bibliography.....	55
Appendix A: Guidelines for Occupational Exposure to Hydrogen Sulfide.....	58
Appendix B: State Ambient Hydrogen Sulfide Standards.....	60
Appendix C: California Air Districts.....	62
Appendix D: Interview Narratives.....	63

**Tables**

1. Health Effects Associated with Hydrogen Sulfide.....	13
2. Summary of Studies.....	26
3. Summary of Monitoring Data from New Mexico Study.....	38
4. California H <sub>2</sub> S Monitoring Sites.....	41
5. Summary of Interviews.....	43

**Figures**

1. Map of Major H <sub>2</sub> S-prone Areas in the Continental United States.....	7
2. State Ambient H <sub>2</sub> S Regulations.....	33
3. Tulsa H <sub>2</sub> S Monitoring Data.....	44

## 1. Introduction

This paper documents impacts on human health caused by exposure to hydrogen sulfide (H<sub>2</sub>S) associated with oil and natural gas development. I begin with a brief background on hydrogen sulfide, its presence in oil and natural gas, and possible emission sources from various oil and gas operations. I then present a review of literature<sup>1</sup> from available public health, epidemiology, and industrial health publications, as well as of sources from regulatory and environmental agencies, that addresses human health impacts from exposure to H<sub>2</sub>S. The Literature Review section first covers studies of health effects from acute exposure to relatively high concentrations of H<sub>2</sub>S. I then review the literature documenting human health effects from chronic exposure to lower ambient H<sub>2</sub>S levels. Both kinds of exposure – acute and chronic – can be expected to occur near oil and gas operations. From the available sources, I construct a table of human health effects associated with different levels of hydrogen sulfide and different lengths of exposure. Reviewing studies on the effects of H<sub>2</sub>S exposure on laboratory animals is beyond the scope of this study.

Next, I present current federal and state regulations and recommendations pertaining to exposure to hydrogen sulfide. Many recommendations established to protect human health are based on crude exposure estimates or on extrapolation from animal studies. The federal government does not regulate ambient H<sub>2</sub>S levels, but many states do. Three states conduct routine monitoring of ambient H<sub>2</sub>S levels, and several others have monitored H<sub>2</sub>S as part of specific projects. I present the available monitoring data, as well as anecdotal evidence about H<sub>2</sub>S emissions and human health concerns that I obtained from conversations with staff at state environmental agencies.

---

<sup>1</sup> I searched on-line catalogs including Web of Science and Environmental Sciences and Pollution Management, and tracked down relevant references listed within each article.

The final component of my research consists of informal interviews with people living near oil and gas operations who have been, or believe they have been, exposed to hydrogen sulfide and believe they are experiencing adverse health effects due to exposure. Enough evidence emerges from literature searches and reviews, environmental health professionals, available monitoring data, and personal stories to warrant more research. Although the evidence is patchy, the potential for health risks is real and the stakes are high. More monitoring and regulation are required to adequately protect human health.

## **2. Hydrogen Sulfide in the Environment**

Approximately 90 percent of the sources that emit hydrogen sulfide into the air are natural.<sup>2</sup> Hydrogen sulfide is released into the air as a product of the decomposition of dead plant and animal material,<sup>3</sup> especially when this occurs in wet conditions with limited oxygen, such as in swamps. Hot springs, volcanoes, and other geothermal sources also emit H<sub>2</sub>S.

Anthropogenic releases of H<sub>2</sub>S into the air result from industrial processes, primarily from the extraction and refining of oil and natural gas and from paper and pulp manufacturing,<sup>4</sup> but the gas is also present at sewage treatment plants, manure-handling plants, tanneries, and coke oven plants.<sup>5</sup>

---

<sup>2</sup> EPA, "Report to Congress on Hydrogen Sulfide Air Emissions Associated with the Extraction of Oil and Natural Gas." EPA-453/R-93-045, October 1993. " p.III-4.

<sup>3</sup> Decomposition of dead organic matter (DOM) by fungi, actinomycetes, and bacteria releases hydrogen sulfide from sulfur-containing proteins and from the direct reduction of sulfate (SO<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup>).

<sup>4</sup> New York State Department of Health: available at <http://www.health.state.ny.us/nysdoh/enviro/btsa/sulfide.htm>

<sup>5</sup> "Public Health Statement for Hydrogen Sulfide," Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease, September 2004. Available at <http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/toxprofiles/tp114-c1.pdf>

### 3. Hydrogen Sulfide and Oil and Gas

Hydrogen sulfide is a naturally occurring component of crude oil and natural gas. Petroleum oil and natural gas are the products of thermal conversion of decayed organic matter (called kerogen) that is trapped in sedimentary rocks. High-sulfur kerogens release hydrogen sulfide during decomposition, and this H<sub>2</sub>S stays trapped in the oil and gas deposits.<sup>6</sup>

Methane (CH<sub>4</sub>) is the predominant component of natural gas, comprising 70 to 90 percent, while other gaseous hydrocarbons, butane (C<sub>4</sub>H<sub>10</sub>), propane (C<sub>3</sub>H<sub>8</sub>), and ethane (C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>6</sub>), account for up to 20 percent. Contaminants present in natural gas, which have to be removed at natural gas processing facilities, include water vapor, sand, oxygen, carbon dioxide, nitrogen, rare gases such as helium and neon, and hydrogen sulfide.<sup>7</sup> In fact, hydrogen sulfide is the predominant impurity in natural gas.<sup>8</sup> The Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) classifies natural gas as *sour* when H<sub>2</sub>S is present “in amounts greater than 5.7 milligrams per normal cubic meters (mg/Nm<sup>3</sup>) (0.25 grains per 100 standard cubic feet).”<sup>9</sup>

Sour gas is routinely ‘sweetened’ at processing facilities called desulfurization plants. Ninety five percent of the gas sweetening process involves removing the H<sub>2</sub>S by absorption in an amine solution, while other methods include carbonate processes, solid bed absorbents, and physical absorption.<sup>10</sup>

---

<sup>6</sup> EPA “Report to Congress on Hydrogen Sulfide Emissions”, p.II-1.

<sup>7</sup> *Oil and Gas at Your Door? A landowner’s guide to oil and gas development*. OGAP 2005. p.I-2.

<sup>8</sup> EPA, “Report to Congress on Hydrogen Sulfide Emissions,” p.II-i.

<sup>9</sup> Environmental Protection Agency, AP 42, Fifth Edition, Volume I, Chapter 5: The Petroleum Industry, available at <http://www.epa.gov/ttn/chief/ap42/ch05/final/c05s03.pdf>

<sup>10</sup> EPA, “Petroleum Industry.” P.5.3-1. For details on these and other technologies for ‘sweetening’ sour gas, see “Crystasulf Process for Desulfurizing Ultra-deep Natural Gas Near the Wellhead,” presented at *Natural Gas Technologies II Conference and Exhibition*, February 2004. Phoenix, AZ. Ref. No. T04135. pp.5-9.

Between 15 to 25 percent of natural gas in the U.S. may contain hydrogen sulfide,<sup>11</sup> while worldwide, the figure could be as high as 30 percent. The exact number of sour wells in the United States is not known, though natural gas deposits in Arkansas, southeastern New Mexico, western Texas, and north-central Wyoming have been identified as sour.<sup>12</sup> Hydrogen sulfide occurs naturally in the geologic formations in the Rockies, the Midcontinent, Permian Basin, and Michigan and Illinois Basins.<sup>13</sup> As more natural gas development occurs in these areas, it is likely that the number of sour wells will increase, because new drilling is increasingly focused on deep gas formations that tend to be sour.<sup>14</sup> Although exact statistics on sour wells are not available, the EPA concedes that “the potential for routine H<sub>2</sub>S emissions [at oil and gas wells] is significant.”<sup>15</sup>

The most comprehensive source on the distribution of sour gas is a report prepared by consultants for the Gas Technology Institute, formerly Gas Research Institute, a research, development, and training organization that serves the natural gas industry.<sup>16</sup> This report states that “Regions with the largest percentage of proven reserves with at least 4 ppm hydrogen sulfide are Eastern Gulf of Mexico (89 percent), Overthrust (77 percent), and Permian Basin (46

---

<sup>11</sup> Dalrymple, D.A., Skinner, F.D. and Meserole, N.P. 1991. *Investigation of U.S. Natural Gas Reserve Demographics and Gas Treatment Processes*. Topical Report, GRI-91/0019, Section 3.0, pp. 3-1 to 3-13. Gas Research Institute. And Hugman, R.H., Springer, P.S. and Vidas, E.H. *Chemical Composition of Discovered and Undiscovered Natural Gas in the United States: 1993 update*. Topical Report, GRI-93/0456. p. 1-3. Gas Research Institute. As cited in McIntush, K.E., Dalrymple, D.A. and Rueter, C.O. 2001. “New process fills technology gap in removing H<sub>2</sub>S from gas,” *World Oil*, July, 2001.

<sup>12</sup> EPA, “Report to Congress on Hydrogen Sulfide Emissions” p. I-3.

<sup>13</sup> EPA, “Report to Congress on Hydrogen Sulfide Emissions,” p. I-3.

<sup>14</sup> Quinlan, M., 1996. “Evaluation of selected emerging sulfur recovery technologies,” *GRI Gas Tips*, 3(1):26-35. In McIntush, K.E., Dalrymple, D.A. and Rueter, C.O. 2001. “New process fills technology gap in removing H<sub>2</sub>S from gas,” *World Oil*, July, 2001.

<sup>15</sup> EPA, “Report to Congress on Hydrogen Sulfide Emissions,” p.III-35.

<sup>16</sup> Energy and Environmental Analysis, Inc. for Gas Research Institute, “Chemical Composition of Discovered and Undiscovered Natural Gas in the Lower-48 United States,” GRI 90/0248. November 1990. (mailed to me by librarian for Gas Technology Institute).

percent).”<sup>17</sup> Figure 1 illustrates the major H<sub>2</sub>S prone areas in the United States and identifies the basins.

**Figure 1. Map of Major H<sub>2</sub>S-prone Areas in the Continental United States**<sup>18</sup>



#### 4. Hydrogen Sulfide Emissions from Oil and Gas Facilities

There has been some investigation of hydrogen sulfide emissions associated with oil and gas development.<sup>19</sup> In the Literature Review section, I summarize several studies that researched H<sub>2</sub>S emissions near oil and gas facilities. Several states’ environmental departments have monitored H<sub>2</sub>S concentrations near oil and gas operations. My conversations with personnel at these agencies confirm that there are H<sub>2</sub>S emissions associated with oil and gas activities. I present the evidence from the state studies and my conversations with staff in the State Regulations section. Finally, the interviews I conducted with people living near oil and gas

<sup>17</sup> Energy and Environmental Analysis, Inc. for Gas Research Institute. pp.2-3.

<sup>18</sup> Energy and Environmental Analysis, Inc. for Gas Research Institute. p.1-13 and p.A-5.

<sup>19</sup> For example, Environmental Protection Agency, “Report to Congress on Hydrogen Sulfide Air Emissions Associated with the Extraction of Oil and Natural Gas.” EPA-453/R-93-045, October 1993. and Tarver, Gary A. and Purnendu K. Dasgupta. “Oil Field Hydrogen Sulfide in Texas: Emission Estimates and Fate.” *Environmental Science and Technology*. **31**: (12) 3669-3676. 1997.

sites attest to the presence of H<sub>2</sub>S in the ambient air. Detailed narratives of the interviews are in Appendix D.

Oil and gas operations may emit hydrogen sulfide, routinely or accidentally, during the extraction, storage, transport, or processing stage.<sup>20</sup> During of extraction, hydrogen sulfide may be released into the atmosphere at wellheads, pumps, piping, separation devices, oil storage tanks, water storage vessels, and during flaring operations.<sup>21</sup> Flares burn gases that cannot be sold as well as gases at points in the system where operating problems may occur, as a safety measure. Because it cannot be sold, hydrogen sulfide is routinely flared. Sulfur dioxide (SO<sub>2</sub>) is the product of combusting hydrogen sulfide, but in the event of incomplete combustion, H<sub>2</sub>S may be emitted into the atmosphere.

Based on reviewing the available literature and the records of agencies to which accidental releases of hydrogen sulfide might be reported,<sup>22</sup> the EPA states that well blowouts, line releases, extinguished flares, collection of sour gas in low-lying areas, line leakage, and leakage from idle or abandoned wells are sources of documented accidental releases that have impacted the public, not just workers at of oil and gas extraction sites.<sup>23</sup> Well blowouts are uncontrolled releases from wells, and can occur during drilling, servicing, or production, as a result of a failed ‘blowout preventer’ during drilling or a failed subsurface safety valve during

---

<sup>20</sup> *Schlumberger Oilfield Glossary*, available at <http://www.glossary.oilfield.slb.com/default.cfm>

<sup>21</sup> EPA “Report on Hydrogen Sulfide Air Emissions,” P.II-6. See Section II, pp.3 to 10 for details. A wellhead is the first piece of equipment where the oil leaves the ground. Pumps that extract the oil may leak at the seals. Piping connects the various machinery and storage units at an oil pad. Separation devices separate oil from gas and water, and pipes take the gas to a dehydrator, while other pipes direct water and oil to a heater-treater where the two are separated. The oil is then piped into an oil storage tank, and the water is piped into a produced water storage tank. Wellheads, pipes, and separation devices may leak hydrogen sulfide because of corrosion and embrittlement caused by the reaction of water with metal and H<sub>2</sub>S, or due to poor maintenance and poor materials. The heater-treaters may release hydrogen sulfide due to high pressures or pressure changes above design specifications. Oil storage tanks may release hydrogen sulfide as a result of day-night temperature changes, volatilization, and filling operations. Produced water storage vessels may contain hydrogen sulfide dissolved in water that is brought up from the reservoir, or it may be produced by sulfate-reducing bacteria found in water and oil.

<sup>22</sup> State agencies, emergency response organizations, industry officials. EPA, “Report to Congress on Hydrogen Sulfide Emissions,” p.III-36.

<sup>23</sup> EPA, “Report to Congress on Hydrogen Sulfide Emissions,” p.III-38.

production.<sup>24</sup> The release from a well blowout can last for an indefinite period.<sup>25</sup> After all economically recoverable oil and gas has been removed, the well needs to be plugged, or sealed. If a well is improperly sealed, hydrogen sulfide may routinely seep into the atmosphere. One study, discussed below, documented precisely this type of hydrogen sulfide emissions in Whaler's Cove, a community in Long Beach, California, where a townhouse development was built on a 1940s oil field. Additionally, hydrogen sulfide may be routinely or accidentally released into the atmosphere at oil refineries and natural gas processing facilities, including desulfurization plants.

Hydrogen sulfide emissions from oil and gas development may pose a significant human health risk, as the studies discussed below reveal. Workers in the oil and gas industry are trained to recognize and respond to high-concentration accidental releases of H<sub>2</sub>S. The American Petroleum Institute (API), an oil and gas industry technical organization, publishes recommendations for practices that help prevent hazardous H<sub>2</sub>S concentrations from occurring in the workplace.<sup>26</sup> People living near oil and gas development sites may be chronically exposed to much lower, but nonetheless dangerous ambient H<sub>2</sub>S levels, as well as to accidental high-concentration releases. A 1993 EPA report on the emissions of hydrogen sulfide from oil and gas extraction acknowledges that because of the proximity of oil and gas wells to areas where people live, the affected population may be large.<sup>27</sup>

Additionally, the "Public Health Statement for Hydrogen Sulfide," a public health advisory summarizing the longer H<sub>2</sub>S Toxicological Profile issued by the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention's Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR),

---

<sup>24</sup> EPA, "Report to Congress on Hydrogen Sulfide Emissions," p.III-45.

<sup>25</sup> EPA, "Report to Congress on Hydrogen Sulfide Emissions," p.III-49.

<sup>26</sup> API Recommended Practice (RP) 54, *Recommended Practice for Occupational Safety for Oil and Gas Well Drilling and Servicing Operations* and API RP 49, *Safe Drilling of Wells Containing Hydrogen Sulfide*.

<sup>27</sup> EPA, "Report to Congress on Hydrogen Sulfide Emissions," p.III-65.

acknowledges that “As a member of the general public, you might be exposed to higher-than-normal levels of hydrogen sulfide if you live near a waste water treatment plant, a gas and oil drilling operation, a farm with manure storage or livestock confinement facilities, or a landfill. Exposure from these sources is mainly from breathing air that contains hydrogen sulfide.”<sup>28</sup> The ATSDR also reports that higher than normal ambient “levels [of hydrogen sulfide] (often exceeding 90 ppb) have been detected in communities living near natural sources of hydrogen sulfide or near industries releasing hydrogen sulfide.”<sup>29</sup>

## 5. Human Health Effects from Exposure to Hydrogen Sulfide

Human health effects of exposure to hydrogen sulfide, an irritant and an asphyxiant, depend of the concentration of the gas and the length of exposure. Background ambient levels of H<sub>2</sub>S in urban areas range from 0.11 to 0.33 ppb, while in undeveloped areas concentrations can be as low as 0.02 to 0.07 ppb.<sup>30</sup> A rotten egg odor characterizes H<sub>2</sub>S at low concentrations, and some people can detect the gas by its odor at concentrations as low as 0.5 ppb.<sup>31</sup> About half of the population can smell H<sub>2</sub>S at concentrations as low as 8 ppb, and more than 90% can smell it at levels of 50 ppb.<sup>32</sup> Hydrogen sulfide, however, is odorless at concentrations above 150 ppb, because it quickly impairs the olfactory senses.<sup>33</sup> Prolonged exposure to concentrations below

---

<sup>28</sup> “Public Health Statement for Hydrogen Sulfide,” Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease, September 2004. Available at <http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/toxprofiles/tp114-c1.pdf>

<sup>29</sup> ATSRD, Ch2, p.1.

<sup>30</sup> Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR). 2004. Toxicological profile for hydrogen sulfide (*Draft for Public Comment*). Atlanta, GA: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service. Chapter 2, p.1.

<sup>31</sup> New York State Department of Health: available at <http://www.health.state.ny.us/nysdoh/environ/btsa/sulfide.htm>

<sup>32</sup> Collins, P. and Lewis, L. 2000. *Hydrogen Sulfide: Evaluation of Current California Air Quality Standard with Respect to Protection of Children*. Prepared for California Air Resources Board and California Office of Environmental Health Hazard Assessment. In: Summary of the toxicity assessment of hydrogen sulfide conducted by the Secretary’s Scientific Advisory Board on Toxic Air Pollutants. <http://daq.state.nc.us/toxics/studies/H2S>

<sup>33</sup> Knight, Laura D., MD, and S. Erin Presnell, MD. 2005. “Death by Sewer Gas: Case Report of a Double Fatality and Review of the Literature.” *The American Journal of Forensic Medicine and Pathology*. p.183.

150 ppb can also cause olfactory fatigue.<sup>34</sup> This effect of disabling the sense of smell at levels that pose serious health risks and possibly are life-threatening is one especially insidious aspect of hydrogen sulfide exposure. Odor is not necessarily a reliable warning signal of the presence of H<sub>2</sub>S.

Most effects to humans occur from inhalation, though exposure generally also affects the eyes. Because most organ systems are susceptible to its effects, hydrogen sulfide is considered a broad spectrum toxicant.<sup>35</sup> The organs and tissues with exposed mucous membranes (eyes, nose) and with high oxygen demand (lungs, brain) are the main targets of hydrogen sulfide.<sup>36</sup> Hydrogen sulfide acts similarly to hydrogen cyanide, interfering with cytochrome oxidase and with aerobic metabolism.<sup>37</sup> Essentially, hydrogen sulfide blocks cellular respiration, resulting in cellular anoxia, a state in which the cells do not receive oxygen and die. The human body detoxifies hydrogen sulfide by oxidizing it into sulfate or thiosulfate by hemoglobin-bound oxygen in the blood or by liver enzymes.<sup>38</sup> Lethal toxicity occurs when H<sub>2</sub>S is present in concentrations high enough to overwhelm the body's detoxification capacity.<sup>39</sup>

At levels up to 100 to 150 ppm, hydrogen sulfide is a tissue irritant, causing keratoconjunctivitis (combined inflammation of the cornea and conjunctiva), respiratory irritation with lacrimation (tears) and coughing.<sup>40</sup> Skin irritation is also a common symptom. Instantaneous loss of consciousness, rapid apnea (slowed or temporarily stopped breathing), and

---

<sup>34</sup> Glass, D.C. "A Review of the Health Effects of Hydrogen Sulphide Exposure." *Annals of Occupational Hygiene*. 34:(3) p.323.

<sup>35</sup> Legator, Marvin S., et al.. "Health Effects from Chronic Low-Level Exposure to Hydrogen Sulfide." *Archives of Environmental Health*. **56**: (2) 123-131. March/April 2001. p.124.

<sup>36</sup> Legator, Marvin S., et al.. p.124.

<sup>37</sup> Knight, Laura D., MD, and S. Erin Presnell, MD. 2005. "Death by Sewer Gas: Case Report of a Double Fatality and Review of the Literature." *The American Journal of Forensic Medicine and Pathology*. p.183.

<sup>38</sup> Knight, 2005. p.184.

<sup>39</sup> Knight, 2005. p.184.

<sup>40</sup> Knight, 2005. p.183.

death may result from acute exposure to levels above 1,000 ppm.<sup>41</sup> At these higher levels, hydrogen sulfide is an asphyxiant.

The non-lethal effects can be summarized as *neurological* – consisting of symptoms such as dizziness, vertigo, agitation, confusion, headache, somnolence, tremulousness, nausea, vomiting, convulsions, dilated pupils, and unconsciousness, and *pulmonary* – with symptoms including cough, chest tightness, dyspnea (shortness of breath), cyanosis (turning blue from lack of oxygen), hemoptysis (spitting or coughing up blood), pulmonary edema (fluid in the lungs), and apnea with secondary cardiac effects.<sup>42</sup>

Table 1 lists the health effects associated with H<sub>2</sub>S exposures of varying durations. The table reports health effects that toxicological and epidemiological studies have attributed to specific concentrations (or a range of concentrations) of hydrogen sulfide. Table 1 also includes health effects of exposure to known concentrations of H<sub>2</sub>S that were self-reported by participants in the studies discussed below.

---

<sup>41</sup> Knight, 2005. p.183.

<sup>42</sup> Snyder, Jack W., MD, PhD. et al.. “Occupational Fatality and Persistent Neurological Sequelae After Mass Exposure to Hydrogen Sulfide.” *American Journal of Emergency Medicine*. **13**: (2) 199-203. 1995. p.201.

**Table 1: Health Effects Associated with Hydrogen Sulfide<sup>43</sup>**

Concentration (ppm)	Length of exposure	Effect	Source
<i>0.0057</i>	<i>Community/chronic</i>	<i>Eye and nasal symptoms, coughs, headaches and/or migraines</i>	<i>Partti-Pellinen, p.316.</i>
0.003 – 0.02	Immediate	Detectable odor	EPA Report 1993, p.III-5
<i>0.01</i>	<i>Community/chronic</i>	<i>Neurophysiological abnormalities</i>	<i>Legator, p.124.</i>
<i>0.1 – 1</i>	<i>Not reported (n.r.)</i>	<i>Abnormal balance with closed eyes, delayed verbal recall, impaired color discrimination, decreased grip strength</i>	<i>Kilburn, 1999, p.210.</i>
0.2	n.r.	Detectable odor	Fuller, p.940
0.250 – 0.300	Prolonged	Nuisance due to odor from prolonged exposure	Milby, p.194
<i>1 – 5</i>	<i>n.r.</i>	<i>Abnormal balance with open and closed eyes, delayed verbal recall, impaired color discrimination, decreased grip strength, abnormal simple and choice reaction time, abnormal digit symbol and trailmaking.</i>	<i>Kilburn, 1999, p.210</i>
<i>2 – 8</i>	<i>Community</i>	<i>Malaise, irritability, headaches, insomnia, nausea, throat irritation, shortness of breath, eye irritation, diarrhea, and weight loss</i>	<i>EPA Report 1993, p. III-32.</i>
10	10 minutes	Eye irritation, chemical changes in blood and muscle tissue after 10 minutes	New York State Department of rt
> 30	Prolonged	Fatigue, paralysis of olfaction from prolonged exposure	Snyder, p.200
50	n.r.	Eye and respiratory irritation	Fuller, p.940
50 – 100	Prolonged	Prolonged exposure leads to eye irritation; eye irritation (painful conjunctivitis, sensitivity to light, tearing, clouding of vision) and serious eye injury (permanent scarring of the cornea)	Milby p.194; EPA Report 1993,
150 – 200	n.r.	Olfactory nerve paralysis	EPA Report 1993, p.III-6
200	n.r.	Respiratory and other mucous membrane irritation	Snyder, p.200
250	n.r.	Damage to organs and nervous system; depression of cellular metabolism	EPA Report 1993, p.III-5
250	Prolonged	Possible pulmonary edema from prolonged exposure	Milby p.193
320 – 530	n.r.	Pulmonary edema with risk of death	Kilburn (1999), p.212
500	30 minutes	systemic symptoms after 30 minutes	Fuller, p.940
500 – 1000	Immediate	Stimulation of respiratory system, leading to hyperpnoea (rapid breathing); followed by apnea (cessation of breathing)	EPA Report 1993, p.III-5
750	Immediate	Unconsciousness, death	Fuller, p.940
1000	Immediate	Collapse, respiratory paralysis, followed by death	Fuller, p.940, EPA Report 1993 p.
750 – 1000	Immediate	Abrupt physical collapse, with possibility of recovery if exposure is terminated; if not terminated, fatal respiratory paralysis	Milby, p.192
1000 – 2000	n.r.	Immediate collapse with paralysis of respiration	Kilburn (1999), p.212
5000	Immediate	Death	Fuller, p.940

<sup>43</sup> Italics signify concentrations and health effects in studies that rely on self-reporting of symptoms, usually in questionnaires.

### 5.1 Literature Review - Acute Exposure

The following studies focused on short-term exposure to relatively high levels of hydrogen sulfide, the kind of scenario that can be expected from an accidental release. There are many documented instances and peer-reviewed studies of serious health effects and deaths from exposure to relatively high concentrations of hydrogen sulfide.

Fuller and Suruda (2000), who reviewed Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) investigation records from 1984 to 1994, reported 80 deaths in the United States from occupational exposure to hydrogen sulfide, out of a total 18559 occupational death during this period.<sup>44</sup> Twenty-two of the 80 deaths were in the oil and gas industry.<sup>45</sup> These deaths occurred as a result of workers' exposure to accidental releases of hydrogen sulfide in high concentrations. The authors concluded that portable H<sub>2</sub>S meters or alarms could have prevented these deaths.<sup>46</sup>

In their 1997 study, Hessel et al. submitted a questionnaire about health effects from hydrogen sulfide exposure to 175 oil and gas workers in Alberta, Canada, a known region of sour gas. Of the 175 workers, one third reported having been exposed to H<sub>2</sub>S, and 14 workers (8%) experienced knockdown,<sup>47</sup> a term for the loss of consciousness due to inhaling high concentrations of hydrogen sulfide. The workers who had experienced knockdown exhibited the respiratory symptoms of shortness of breath, wheezing while hurrying or walking up hill, and random wheezing attacks.<sup>48</sup> The investigators found no

---

<sup>44</sup> Fuller, Douglas C., MD, MPH, and Anthony J. Suruda, MD, MPH. "Occupationally Related Hydrogen Sulfide Deaths in the United States From 1984 to 1994." *Journal of Occupational and Environmental Medicine*. **42**:(9) 939-942. September 2000. p.940.

<sup>45</sup> Fuller and Suruda, p.941.

<sup>46</sup> Fuller and Suruda, p.942.

<sup>47</sup> Hessel, Patrick A., PhD. et al.. "Lung Health in Relation to Hydrogen Sulfide Exposure in Oil and Gas Workers in Alberta, Canada." *American Journal of Industrial Medicine*. **31**:554-557. 1997., p.555

<sup>48</sup> Hessel, pp.555-556.

“measurable pulmonary health effects as a result of exposure to H<sub>2</sub>S that were intense enough to cause symptoms but not intense enough to cause unconsciousness.”<sup>49</sup> In other words, the workers who reported initially experiencing symptoms from H<sub>2</sub>S exposure did not report exhibiting any lingering respiratory symptoms at the time of the study. However, other kinds of long term effects could exist; indeed, the study itself acknowledged that long term effects of acute short term exposure have not been studied enough, and finds this lack “noteworthy.”<sup>50</sup>

Milby and Baselt (1999) relied on a review of literature about hydrogen sulfide poisoning, and state that “A phenomenon referred to as ‘knockdown’ has been reported in oil field workers and others to describe sudden, brief loss of consciousness followed by immediate full recovery after short-lived exposure to very high concentrations of hydrogen sulfide (e.g., 750-1000 ppm).”<sup>51</sup> However, other studies have contested this claim of full recovery following a knockdown.

Kaye Kilburn, a medical doctor and professor of medicine at the University of Southern California, has devoted a considerable part of his career to studying and reporting on the adverse health effects of hydrogen sulfide. Refuting Milby and Baselt’s (1999) finding that full recovery followed unconsciousness, or ‘knockdown,’ Kilburn states, “In 1989, for the first time, sensitive testing showed that, although survivors who had been unconscious looked all right, brain functions were impaired. Similar impairments were measured in people exposed to amounts below 50 ppm that had not caused unconsciousness. Next, subtle impairments of brain function were measured from

---

<sup>49</sup> Hessel, p..556.

<sup>50</sup> Hessel, p.555.

<sup>51</sup> Milby, Thomas H. MD, and Randall C. Baselt, PhD. “Hydrogen Sulfide Poisoning: Clarification of Some Controversial Issues.” *American Journal of Industrial Medicine*. **35**: 192-195. 1999. p.192.

exposures to concentrations of less than 5 ppm in air.”<sup>52</sup> Kilburn reported examining one oil field worker, Stan, who had experienced ‘knockdown’ on the job after exposure to 1 percent hydrogen sulfide concentration (or 9,999 ppm as Stan’s meter recorded it.) Three years after the incident, while appearing physically healthy, Kilburn’s tests of Stan revealed significant brain damage (IQ lowered to 77, though the previous IQ is not reported), severely impaired balance and motor function, and inability to recall stories and visual designs.<sup>53</sup>

Another study by Kilburn (2003)<sup>54</sup> reported long term effects of hydrogen sulfide exposure. Kilburn performed physiologic and psychological measurements on nineteen exposed and 202 unexposed subjects.<sup>55</sup> Ten of the nineteen subjects were exposed at work, including four at oil and gas sites, while the other nine were exposed in their residences, which were near various sources of H<sub>2</sub>S.<sup>56</sup> The concentrations to which the subjects were exposed are not known. Exposure times ranged from twenty minutes to nine years, and Kilburn examined the subjects from 1.7 to 22 years after their exposures.<sup>57</sup> The study methods consisted of a questionnaire and a series of neurophysiological and neuropsychological tests. The neurophysiological tests measured simple reaction time, visual two-choice reaction time, balance, color recognition, and hearing, and the neuropsychological tests measured immediate memory recall, mood, and vocabulary.<sup>58</sup> Tension, depression, anger, fatigue, and confusion were all significantly elevated in the

---

<sup>52</sup> Kaye H. Kilburn. “Killer Molecules in Natural Gas.” Chapter 7 in *Endangered Brains: How Chemicals Threaten Our Future*. Birmingham, AL: Princeton Scientific Publishers Company, Inc. 2004. p.78.

<sup>53</sup> Kilburn, (2004) p.79.

<sup>54</sup> Kilburn, Kaye H. “Effects of Hydrogen Sulfide on Neurobehavioral Function.” *Southern Medical Journal*. **96**: (7) 639-646. 2003.

<sup>55</sup> Kilburn, (2003), p.640.

<sup>56</sup> Kilburn, (2003), p.640, see Table 1, p.641.

<sup>57</sup> Kilburn, (2003), p.640.

<sup>58</sup> Kilburn, (2003), pp.640-641.

exposed subjects compared to the control group. In addition, respiratory symptoms were more prevalent among the exposed subjects.<sup>59</sup> Even subjects who did not experience unconsciousness at the time of their exposure exhibited permanent neurobehavioral damage.<sup>60</sup>

The studies mentioned thus far focused on occupational exposure. They document the dangerous properties of hydrogen sulfide, as well as highlight the fact that more research is needed on the long term effects of even short duration exposures. There have been some studies of non-occupational exposure to relatively high H<sub>2</sub>S levels. The proximity of oil refineries, gas treatment and processing plants, and oil and gas wells to residences constitutes a likely source of H<sub>2</sub>S emissions and potentially poses a risk to people in a non-occupational setting.

Kilburn has studied the health effects of a series of explosions at an oil refinery in Wilmington, California, which occurred in October 1992. The explosions released unknown amounts of hydrogen sulfide into the air, making people ill in Wilmington, Torrance, Carson, Long Beach, and South Los Angeles.<sup>61</sup> Some street monitors recorded H<sub>2</sub>S concentrations as high as 24 ppm, and since no one died, Kilburn concluded that concentrations probably did not exceed 200 ppm. Seven thousand people who had been exposed and sickened filed a consolidated lawsuit against the refinery, and a random sample were examined three and a half years after the explosion for court proceedings.<sup>62</sup>

---

<sup>59</sup> Kilburn, (2003), p.643.

<sup>60</sup> Kilburn, (2003), p.644.

<sup>61</sup> Kilburn, (2004) p.77.

<sup>62</sup> 400 people were selected to represent the 7000 filing suit, and 120 were selected at random to be examined by a general practitioner. Then, 68 of the 120 were examined using sensitive neurobehavioral tests. Kilburn, (2004) p.81.

Persistent symptoms included impaired balance, delayed recall memory, elevated depression and confusion scores, and abnormally slow reaction times.<sup>63</sup>

As background to their 1987 study, which focused on methods of improving the prediction and management of public health risks associated with the development of sour gas wells, Layton and Cederwall<sup>64</sup> summarized studies of two incidents during which people were exposed to hydrogen sulfide released from gas operations. One occurred in 1950 in Poza Rica, Mexico, where 320 people were hospitalized and 22 died as a result of a major hydrogen sulfide release from a gas purification plant.<sup>65</sup> The second incident, known as the Lodgepole blowout, was a sour gas blowout in Alberta, Canada, in 1982. In this case, the hydrogen sulfide releases lasted for 67 days, and the affected people reported headaches, eye irritation, and various respiratory and gastrointestinal symptoms.<sup>66</sup> In both instances, there were no reliable measurements of H<sub>2</sub>S concentrations. In Alberta, maximum reported hourly concentrations were 15 ppm, and concentrations 100 kilometers away from the source were below 100 ppb, but residents there filed over a thousand complaints.<sup>67</sup> This study concluded that the hazard zone for sublethal effects around sour gas wells encompasses from less than 400 meters up to 6500 meters, while lethal exposure to hydrogen sulfide could occur as far as 2000 meters from the source.<sup>68</sup> Among the proposed recommendations for improving public safety is “preemptive land ownership,”<sup>69</sup> an issue which I revisit in the Concluding Remarks section. This study also stressed that

---

<sup>63</sup> Kilburn, (2004) p.81.

<sup>64</sup> Layton, David W. and Richard T. Cederwall. 1987. “Predicting and Managing the Health Risks of Sour-Gas Wells.” *Journal of the Air Pollution Control Association*. 37: 1185-1190.

<sup>65</sup> Layton and Cederwall, 1987. pp.1185-1186.

<sup>66</sup> Layton and Cederwall, 1987. p 1186.

<sup>67</sup> Layton and Cederwall, 1987. p 1186.

<sup>68</sup> Layton and Cederwall, 1987. p 1188.

<sup>69</sup> Layton and Cederwall, 1987. p 1187.

sublethal effects of hydrogen sulfide are not well studied and that the dose-response relationship at lower levels is not well characterized.<sup>70</sup>

### *5.2 Literature Review - Chronic Exposure*

Literature is also available on the human health impacts of chronic exposure to relatively low concentrations of hydrogen sulfide. Generally, chronic exposure to low-level concentrations of hydrogen sulfide is associated with neurological symptoms that include fatigue, loss of appetite, irritability, impaired memory, altered moods, headaches, and dizziness.<sup>71</sup> At persistent concentrations of 0.250 to 0.300 ppm (250 to 300 ppb), the rotten egg odor of H<sub>2</sub>S creates a nuisance to communities, and exposure to such concentrations has been documented to affect quality of life by causing headaches, nausea, and sleep disturbances.<sup>72</sup>

Schiffman et al. (1995) evaluated the effect of odors emanating from swine operations on mood.<sup>73</sup> Although the source of odors were swine operations rather than oil and gas sites, the study is relevant because hydrogen sulfide caused the persistent odors, much as is the case near oil refineries and natural gas processing plants. This study concluded that continuously smelling odors is associated with “significantly more tension, more depression, less vigor, more fatigue, and more confusion.”<sup>74</sup>

---

<sup>70</sup> Layton and Cederwall, 1987. p 1185.

<sup>71</sup> McGavran, Pat. “Literature Review of the Health Effects Associated with the Inhalation of Hydrogen Sulfide.” Idaho Department of Environmental Quality, Boise, Idaho. June 19, 2001. p.3.

<sup>72</sup> Milby, 1999, p.194.

<sup>73</sup> Schiffman, Susan S., Elizabeth A. Sattely, et al.. “The Effect of Environmental Odors Emanating From Commercial Swine Operations on the Mood of Nearby Residents.” *Brain Research Bulletin*. 37:4 369-375. 1995

<sup>74</sup> Schiffman et al., p.371.

One frequently cited study, by Partti-Pellinen et al. (1996), examined the health effects of chronic, low-level exposure to sulfur compounds, including hydrogen sulfide, near a paper and pulp mill in Finland.<sup>75</sup> They found that the exposed people experienced eye and nasal symptoms, coughs, and headaches or migraines much more frequently than the people in the control group, while acute respiratory infections also occurred more frequently in the study group.<sup>76</sup> Once again, the study acknowledged the lack of data on long term effects of low-dose, chronic exposure, and concluded that, at the very least, the exposure and odor make “everyday life uncomfortable.”<sup>77</sup>

Legator et al. (2001) investigated the effects of chronic, low levels of hydrogen sulfide by surveying two exposed communities, Odessa, Texas, and Puna, Hawaii, and comparing the health findings with several control communities.<sup>78</sup> Due to emissions from industrial wastewater, ambient concentrations of H<sub>2</sub>S in Odessa, Texas, registered at 335 to 503 ppb over 8 hours, 101 to 201 ppb over 24 hours, with an annual average of 7 to 27 ppb.<sup>79</sup> Puna, Hawaii, is situated in a volcanically active area.<sup>80</sup> There were no reliable measurements of H<sub>2</sub>S levels at Puna—they ranged from less than 1 ppb to periodic highs of 200 to 500 ppb. The study relied on a multi-symptom health survey and found various adverse health effects associated with hydrogen sulfide exposure in the study populations. The health symptoms included central nervous system impacts (fatigue, restlessness,

---

<sup>75</sup> Partti-Pellinen, Kirsi, Marttila Olli, Vilkkä Vesa, et al.. “The South Karelia Air Pollution Study: effects of low-level exposure to malodorous sulfur compounds on symptoms.” *Archives of Environmental Health*. **51**. (4) 315-320 1996. The study looked at the main components of total reduced sulfur (TRS) compounds—hydrogen sulfide H<sub>2</sub>S, methyl mercaptan, CH<sub>3</sub>SH, dimethyl sulfide [CH<sub>3</sub>]<sub>2</sub>S, and dimethyl disulfide [CH<sub>3</sub>]<sub>2</sub>S<sub>2</sub>.

<sup>76</sup> Partti-Pellinen et al.. Acute respiratory infections occurred 1.6 times per year in the study group as compared to 1.1 times per year in the control group.

<sup>77</sup> Partti-Pellinen, et al., p.320.

<sup>78</sup> Legator, Marvin S., et al.. “Health Effects from Chronic Low-Level Exposure to Hydrogen Sulfide.” *Archives of Environmental Health*. **56**: (2) 123-131. March/April 2001.

<sup>79</sup> Legator, p.124.

<sup>80</sup> Since 1976, Puna is a site of geothermal energy production, and supplies about 30% of Hawaii’s electricity. US Department of Energy.

depression, short term memory loss, balance, sleep problems, anxiety, lethargy, headaches, dizziness, tremors), respiratory system impacts (wheezing, shortness of breath, coughing), and various ear, nose, and throat symptoms.<sup>81</sup> This study also concluded with a call for more research:

The findings in our study, taken together with previously reported data concerning adverse responses to H<sub>2</sub>S, strongly mandate the need for continued research on the possible detrimental effects of chronic exposure to the toxic agent. This is of decided public health significance, given the relatively large segment of the population that is regularly exposed to low levels of H<sub>2</sub>S.<sup>82</sup>

Kilburn has also studied health impacts from chronic exposure to lower concentrations of hydrogen sulfide. He examined a preacher and eighteen congregation members in Odessa, Texas, who lived downwind from an oil refinery and often smelled the characteristic rotten egg odor of H<sub>2</sub>S, occasionally experiencing nausea and vomiting.<sup>83</sup> Kilburn observed impaired balance, delayed verbal recall for stories, and difficulty distinguishing colors among the people he studied in Odessa.<sup>84</sup> Workers and people living downwind of another oil refinery, in Nipoma Mesa near San Luis Obispo, California, also exhibited impaired reaction time, impaired balance, depression, and impaired recall memory.<sup>85</sup>

As a result of poorly plugged wells of an abandoned oil and gas field in Long Beach, California, people living in a community built on this location were exposed to hydrogen sulfide that collected under concrete foundations and crawl spaces of homes,

---

<sup>81</sup> Legator, pp.126-129.

<sup>82</sup> Legator, p.130.

<sup>83</sup> Kilburn, (2004) p.79.

<sup>84</sup> Kilburn, (2004) p.80.

<sup>85</sup> Kilburn, (2004) p.80.

and in a low lying area around a communal swimming pool.<sup>86</sup> The H<sub>2</sub>S measurements ranged from 0.1 ppm to 1 ppm, with several peaks up to 5 ppm.<sup>87</sup> Kilburn examined 24 people from this community, and recorded abnormal balance with closed eyes, delayed verbal recall, and impaired color discrimination and grip strength, as compared to a control group.<sup>88</sup>

As reported by the EPA,<sup>89</sup> two notable occasions of increased ambient concentrations of hydrogen sulfide occurred in Great Kanawha River Valley, West Virginia, in 1950, and in Terre Haute, Indiana, in 1964. In Terre Haute, ambient H<sub>2</sub>S concentrations ranged from 2 to 8 ppm, emanating from a lagoon. In West Virginia, the highest concentration was 293 ppb, but there is no information on other levels. In both cases, symptoms included malaise, irritability, headaches, insomnia, and nausea, while the people exposed in Terre Haute also reported, among other effects, throat irritation, shortness of breath, eye irritation, diarrhea, and weight loss.<sup>90</sup> These incidents provide some evidence of health impacts from chronic exposure to ambient levels of hydrogen sulfide in the range that may be expected to occur near oil and gas sites.

Tarver and Dasgupta (1997) measured hydrogen sulfide concentrations near several oil fields in western Texas.<sup>91</sup> Although the researchers were studying the effects of increased anthropogenic sources of sulfur emissions on the sulfur cycle, the authors nevertheless gathered data that is pertinent to my research. The study found nighttime

---

<sup>86</sup> Kilburn, Kaye H. "Evaluating health effects from exposure to hydrogen sulfide: central nervous system dysfunction." *Environmental Epidemiology and Toxicology*. 1:207-216. 1999. p.208.

<sup>87</sup> Kilburn (1999), p.208.

<sup>88</sup> Kilburn, (1999), p.210.

<sup>89</sup> EPA, "Report to Congress on Hydrogen Sulfide Emissions," p.III-32. For the entire paragraph.

<sup>90</sup> EPA, "Report to Congress on Hydrogen Sulfide Emissions," p.III-32

<sup>91</sup> Tarver, Gary A. and Purnendu K. Dasgupta. "Oil Field Hydrogen Sulfide in Texas: Emission Estimates and Fate." *Environmental Science and Technology*. 31: (12) 3669-3676. 1997.

maximum H<sub>2</sub>S concentrations between 1 and 5 ppb.<sup>92</sup> While this concentration of hydrogen sulfide is only enough to produce an odor, a persistent odor can be a nuisance, and has been associated with increased tension, depression, fatigue, confusion, and decreased vigor.<sup>93</sup>

Some evidence exists on the effects of hydrogen sulfide on the reproductive system. Xu et al. (1998) conducted a retrospective epidemiological study to assess the association between spontaneous abortion and exposure to petrochemicals.<sup>94</sup> By reviewing the plant employment records, which also contain medical information, the researchers identified over 3000 women from the Beijing Yanshan Petrochemical Corporation who had been pregnant. Trained interviewers administered a questionnaire to gather information on the subjects' reproductive history, pregnancy outcomes, employment history, occupational exposure, smoking habits, alcohol consumption, indoor air pollution, diet, and demographic variables.<sup>95</sup> The study found that "exposure to petrochemicals, specifically benzene, gasoline, and hydrogen sulphide is significantly associated with increased frequency of spontaneous abortion."<sup>96</sup> Each chemical was individually found to have a statistically significant effect on the frequency of spontaneous abortion. Although the exposures mainly occurred in maintenance operations or due to accidental leaks and spillages,<sup>97</sup> rather than being chronic low level exposures,<sup>98</sup> this study is nevertheless important for the link it established between hydrogen sulfide

---

<sup>92</sup> Tarver and Dasgupta, p.3673.

<sup>93</sup> Schiffman et al. Discussed above on p.18.

<sup>94</sup> Xu, Xiping, Sung-Il Cho, et al.. "Association of petrochemical exposure with spontaneous abortion." *Occupational and Environmental Medicine*. 55: 31-36. 1998.

<sup>95</sup> Xu et al., p.31.

<sup>96</sup> Xu et al., p.34.

<sup>97</sup> Xu et al., p.35.

<sup>98</sup> The study acknowledged that "at lower exposures, the reproductive effects of hydrogen sulphide have not been determined, although it has been shown to enhance the fetal toxicity of carbon disulphide." Xu et al., pp.34-35.

and effects on the reproductive system. According to one personal account recounted below, hydrogen sulfide exposure is associated with spontaneous abortions in cattle as well as other reproductive effects in animals.

Most studies acknowledge that there is a need for more research on the health impacts of chronic exposure to lower concentrations of H<sub>2</sub>S. Although the health effects are not well documented,<sup>99</sup> many studies recognize the potential for harm. In 1993, the EPA prepared an in-depth report on hydrogen sulfide emissions associated with oil and gas extraction.<sup>100</sup> The report matched available routine emissions data from oil and gas sites with studies documenting health effects of these levels, and assessed the risk of accidental releases, to determine whether these warrant a national control strategy.<sup>101</sup> Although the report acknowledged that oil refineries and gas processing plants are a major possible source of H<sub>2</sub>S, these were not included in the analysis because they fall outside the definition of the term ‘extraction.’<sup>102</sup> The report also excluded exploration and well development activities. Each of these areas of oil and gas operations is a potential source of hydrogen sulfide emissions.

The report concluded that “the potential for human and environmental exposures from routine emissions of H<sub>2</sub>S from oil and gas wells exists, but insufficient evidence exists to suggest that these exposures present any significant threat,”<sup>103</sup> and that “there appears to be no evidence that a significant threat to public health or the environment exists from routine H<sub>2</sub>S emissions from oil and gas extraction.”<sup>104</sup> The EPA reached this

---

<sup>99</sup> New York State Department of Health, <http://www.health.state.ny.us/nysdoh/environ/btsa/sulfide.htm>

<sup>100</sup> EPA, “Report to Congress on Hydrogen Sulfide Emissions.”

<sup>101</sup> EPA, “Report to Congress on Hydrogen Sulfide Emissions,” p.III-1.

<sup>102</sup> EPA, “Report to Congress on Hydrogen Sulfide Emissions,” p.I-4.

<sup>103</sup> EPA, “Report to Congress on Hydrogen Sulfide Emissions,” p.iii.

<sup>104</sup> EPA, “Report to Congress on Hydrogen Sulfide Emissions,” p.V-1.

conclusion “from the limited data available.”<sup>105</sup> However, because, as the report itself acknowledged, there is not enough information on ambient air quality around well sites,<sup>106</sup> the conclusion that there are no health risks is ill founded. A call for further research would have been more appropriate, but strikingly, the “Research and Further Studies” section of the last chapter does not recommend additional research of routine hydrogen sulfide emissions and health effects.

---

<sup>105</sup> EPA, “Report to Congress on Hydrogen Sulfide Emissions,” p.V-1.

<sup>106</sup> EPA, “Report to Congress on Hydrogen Sulfide Emissions,” p.III-1.

**Table 2: Summary of Studies**

	<b>Author(s) / Date</b>	<b>Discipline</b>	<b>Motivation for Study / Summary of Findings</b>
Acute Exposure	Fuller and Suruda (2000)	Medicine	To determine the number of occupational deaths related to hydrogen sulfide; review of OSHA records; acute exposure
	Milby and Baselt (1999)	Medicine / Toxicology	Review of literature on hydrogen sulfide; focusing on neurotoxic effects of acute exposure, effects on the lungs, diagnosis of poisoning, and community exposure issues.
	Hessel et al. (1997)	Public Health	To assess pulmonary health effects of oil and gas workers in Alberta, Canada; administered questionnaire to 175 workers
	Snyder et al. (1995)	Medicine	To assess neurological problems from exposure to hydrogen sulfide; review of case reports from an incident of mass exposure to H <sub>2</sub> S in New Jersey; calls for annual neurological and neuropsychological testing of exposed subjects to enhance knowledge of long term effects
Chronic Exposure	Parti-Pellinen et al. (1996)	Medicine / Public Health	Examined health effects chronic, low-level exposure to sulfur compounds, including H <sub>2</sub> S, near a paper and pulp mill; administered cross-sectional questionnaire to 336 subjects and to a reference community; increased frequency of eye and nasal symptoms, coughs, and headaches or migraines, and acute respiratory infections.
	Legator et al. (2001)	Medicine / Toxicology / Public Health	Investigate effects of chronic exposure to low levels of hydrogen sulfide; multi-symptom health survey submitted to two exposed communities – Odessa, Texas and Puna, Hawaii, and to control communities; found central nervous system impacts: fatigue, restlessness, depression, short term memory loss, balance and sleep problems, anxiety, lethargy, headaches, dizziness, tremors; respiratory system impacts: wheezing, shortness of breath, coughing; and various ear, nose, and throat symptoms.
	Tarver and Dasgupta (1997)	Chemistry	To determine hydrogen sulfide concentrations near oil fields in Western Texas
	Xu et al. (1998)	Medicine / Epidemiology	To determine effects of exposure to hydrogen sulfide on the reproductive system; conducted a retrospective epidemiological study to assess the association between spontaneous abortion and exposure to petrochemicals in Beijing, China; found an association.
	Kilburn (1999)	Epidemiology	To determine long-term effects of exposure to hydrogen sulfide; examined and submitted a questionnaire to four groups of people that were exposed to hydrogen sulfide (from boreholes in the ground, downwind of a refinery, due to an oil refinery explosion, and a group of people exposed to odors); found abnormal balance, delayed verbal recall, impaired color discrimination and grip strength.
	Schiffman et al. (1995)	Psychiatry	To determine the effect of persistent environmental odors on the mood of people living near the source of odors; submitted a questionnaire to 44 subjects and 44 controls; found more tension, depression, fatigue, and confusion, and less vigor among the exposed subjects.
	Kilburn (2003)	Epidemiology	To measure long term effects of hydrogen sulfide exposure – various lengths of exposure and various concentrations; submitted a questionnaire, and performed neuropsychological and neurophysiological tests on 19 exposed subjects and 202 unexposed subjects; found elevated tensions, depression, anger, fatigue, and confusion, and more prevalent respiratory symptoms among exposed subjects.
Other	Layton and Cederwall (1987)	Engineering / Public Health	Methods for improving the prediction and management of public health risks associated with development of sour gas wells
	Knight and Presnell (2005)	Medicine / pathology	Review of literature on H <sub>2</sub> S toxicology; case study of two fatalities due to occupational exposure to H <sub>2</sub> S

## **6. Regulations and Recommendations for Exposure to Hydrogen Sulfide**

### *6.1 Federal Recommendations and Regulations*

At the federal level, some regulations and recommendations exist to protect humans from the health effects of exposure to hydrogen sulfide. Regulations are laws that can be enforced by agencies such as the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), the Food and Drug Administration (FDA), and the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA). Recommendations, on the other hand, do not carry the force of law, and are determined by agencies such as the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) and the Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR), both part of the federal Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC).

The American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH), a longstanding member-based organization committed to promoting worker health and safety, also recommends exposure limits for various substances. The current ACGIH hydrogen sulfide standards are 10 ppm for the Threshold-Limit Value-Time Weighted Average (TLV-TWA), and 15 ppm for the TLV short term exposure limit (TLV-STEL). The TVL-TWA is the time-weighted average concentration to which workers can be routinely and consistently exposed over an 8-hour workday and 40-hour workweek without adverse effect. The TVL-STEL is the concentration to which workers can be exposed for short periods of time without suffering adverse health effects. The ACGIH updates its standards annually, and can relatively quickly modify its standards in response to new research.<sup>107</sup>

---

<sup>107</sup> EPA “Report to Congress on Hydrogen Sulfide Emissions,” p.III-10.

OSHA began setting standards for workers' exposure to hazardous substances in the 1970s, and initially adopted the ACGIH values.<sup>108</sup> The current OSHA workplace standard for H<sub>2</sub>S exposure is 10 parts per million (ppm), while the exposure times are longer than the ACGIH recommends. In more detail, according to OSHA, "Exposures shall not exceed 20 ppm (ceiling) with the following exception: if no other measurable exposure occurs during the 8-hour work shift, exposures may exceed 20 ppm, but not more than 50 ppm (peak), for a single time period up to 10 minutes."<sup>109</sup> The OSHA regulations do not specify an 8-hour time weighted average (TWA) for H<sub>2</sub>S. Exposure to these concentrations even for the seemingly short duration of 10 minutes can nevertheless result in eye and respiratory irritation, according to several sources. The NIOSH recommended exposure limit to the OSHA 10 ppm standard is 10 minutes, and its Immediately Dangerous to Life or Health (IDLH) H<sub>2</sub>S concentration is 100 ppm.<sup>110</sup> OSHA standards have the force of law, while ACGIH's and NIOSH's levels are only recommendations.

It is important to note that OSHA standards apply only to workplaces and not to domestic situations or residences. The human data on which the standards are based are from uncontrolled exposure incidents, so the levels of exposure are crudely estimated.<sup>111</sup> In general, the controlled exposure data is derived from animal studies and then extrapolated to humans. As one study discussed above summed up, "a precise ratio with which to predict human effects on the basis of the ratio of rat-to-human effects is

---

<sup>108</sup> EPA "Report to Congress on Hydrogen Sulfide Emissions," p.III-10.

<sup>109</sup> Occupational Safety and Health Administration, 29 CFR 1910.1000, available at [http://www.osha.gov/dts/chemicalsampling/data/CH\\_246800.html](http://www.osha.gov/dts/chemicalsampling/data/CH_246800.html)

<sup>110</sup> NIOSH is a department within the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. See <http://www.cdc.gov/niosh/npg/npgd0337.html> for NIOSH's H<sub>2</sub>S exposure recommendations.

<sup>111</sup> Guidotti, Tee L. 1994. "Occupational exposure to hydrogen sulfide in the sour gas industry: some unresolved issues." *International Archives of Occupational and Environmental Health*. p.157.

lacking.”<sup>112</sup> Further, the standards are based on the expected effects of hydrogen sulfide on healthy adult males, so people who are young, old, or have compromised immune systems may be at risk at considerably lower concentrations of H<sub>2</sub>S. Additionally, exposure to hydrogen sulfide may affect the human reproductive system, as determined in the study by Xu et al. and reported above, so standards based on males may not protect women’s reproductive health.

In addition to general standards for workplace inhalation exposure, OSHA specifically sets standards for industries in which hydrogen sulfide occurs in quantities exceeding 1500 pounds, in their Process Safety Management of Highly Hazardous Chemicals Standard (1910-119). Significantly, the oil and gas industry is exempt from this standard.<sup>113</sup> According to the 1993 EPA report, the reason OSHA gave for this exemption is that OSHA “continues to believe that oil and gas well drilling and servicing operations should be covered in a standard designed to address the uniqueness of the industry.”<sup>114</sup> OSHA also proposed a monitoring program for hydrogen sulfide for drilling and service operations that occur in areas where H<sub>2</sub>S exposure is a potential risk.<sup>115</sup> Neither of these exists at the time of writing.

The 1990 Clean Air Act is the primary federal law that regulates air pollution. The EPA sets the levels of various air pollutants, including the National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS) for six criteria pollutants and the National Emissions Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAPs) for another 188 substances commonly referred to as

---

<sup>112</sup> Kilburn, Kaye H. “Effects of Hydrogen Sulfide on Neurobehavioral Function.” 2003. p.639.

<sup>113</sup> OSHA, [http://www.osha.gov/pls/oshaweb/owadisp.show\\_document?p\\_table=STANDARDS&p\\_id=9760](http://www.osha.gov/pls/oshaweb/owadisp.show_document?p_table=STANDARDS&p_id=9760)

<sup>114</sup> As quoted in EPA “Report to Congress on Hydrogen Sulfide Emissions,” p.IV-28.

<sup>115</sup> EPA “Report to Congress on Hydrogen Sulfide Emissions,” p.IV-30.

HAPs.<sup>116</sup> The EPA does not regulate hydrogen sulfide as one of its criteria pollutants nor as one of the HAPs under the 1990 Clean Air Act. When George Bush, Sr. signed the Clean Air Act in 1990, H<sub>2</sub>S was not among the 188 chemicals on the final HAPs list to be regulated, despite the calls of public interest groups and government scientists, some even within the EPA, for its inclusion. Hydrogen sulfide had been on the proposed original list of hazardous substances,<sup>117</sup> and was removed from this list as a result of successful efforts by the oil and gas, chemical, and paper industries.<sup>118</sup> For instance, the American Petroleum Institute, representing the interests of the oil and gas industry, argued that H<sub>2</sub>S emissions are an “accidental-release issue” rather than a routine one,<sup>119</sup> and that H<sub>2</sub>S therefore should not be regulated as one of the Clean Air Act’s Hazardous Air Pollutants. This lack of an EPA standard has prompted one newspaper to label hydrogen sulfide “the least regulated common poison.”<sup>120</sup>

Hydrogen sulfide is on the EPA’s list of Extremely Hazardous Substances,<sup>121</sup> another category under the Clean Air Act, which regulates substances “known or may be anticipated to cause death, injury, or serious adverse effects to human health or the

---

<sup>116</sup> According to the EPA, “Hazardous air pollutants, also known as toxic air pollutants or air toxics, are those pollutants that cause or may cause cancer or other serious health effects, such as reproductive effects or birth defects, or adverse environmental and ecological effects.” <http://www.epa.gov/ttn/atw/pollsour.html>

<sup>117</sup> Interestingly, hydrogen sulfide remained on the list as a result of “administrative error” until it was removed by a Senate Joint Resolution on August 1, 1991. See <http://www.epa.gov/ttn/atw/pollutants/atwsmod.html> for details.

<sup>118</sup> Interestingly, hydrogen sulfide remained on the list as a result of “administrative error” until it was removed by a Senate Joint Resolution on August 1, 1991. See <http://www.epa.gov/ttn/atw/pollutants/atwsmod.html> for details.

<sup>119</sup> Jim Morris. “Lost Opportunity: EPA had its chance to regulate hydrogen sulfide.” November 8, 1997. *The Houston Chronicle*.

<sup>120</sup> As quoted in *The Houston Chronicle*.

<sup>121</sup> Jim Morris, *The Houston Chronicle*.

<sup>122</sup> Environmental Protection Agency, Chemical Emergency Preparedness and Prevention. Look for H<sub>2</sub>S on the list at [http://yosemite.epa.gov/oswer/ceppoehs.nsf/Alphabetical\\_Results!OpenView&Start=146](http://yosemite.epa.gov/oswer/ceppoehs.nsf/Alphabetical_Results!OpenView&Start=146)

environment upon accidental release.”<sup>122</sup> This classification requires companies that produce the substance to develop plans to prevent and respond to accidental releases. Importantly, however, this classification does not require regular emission controls of the substance.<sup>123</sup> Additionally, H<sub>2</sub>S is not on the list of toxic substances whose releases companies are required to report under the EPA’s Toxic Release Inventory (TRI).<sup>124</sup> This exclusion is due to an administrative stay put in place on August 22, 1994, as a result of lobbying by a paper, forest, and wood products industry association.<sup>125</sup> The administrative stay will remain in effect until the EPA decides to lift it.

At the time of writing, the EPA is considering whether to re-evaluate including hydrogen sulfide on the HAPs list of the Clean Air Act.<sup>126</sup> The EPA is motivated by some concerns regarding chronic and acute exposure to hydrogen sulfide.<sup>127</sup> Further, if they proceed with research, the EPA’s findings may inform action on the current administrative stay that is responsible for exempting H<sub>2</sub>S from TRI reporting requirements.<sup>128</sup>

The EPA does, however, have an inhalation reference concentration (RfC) for hydrogen sulfide, which is “an estimate (with uncertainty spanning perhaps an order of magnitude) of a daily inhalation exposure of the human population (including sensitive subgroups) that is likely to be without an appreciable risk of deleterious effects during a

---

<sup>122</sup> Section 112(r) of the Clean Air Act, as cited in EPA, “Report to Congress on Hydrogen Sulfide Air Emissions,” p.i.

<sup>123</sup> Jim Morris, *The Houston Chronicle*.

<sup>124</sup> EPA’s Toxic Release Inventory list of chemicals for Reporting Year 2004. Available at <http://www.epa.gov/tri/chemical/Ry2004ChemicalLists.pdf>

<sup>125</sup> See [http://www.epa.gov/tri/guide\\_docs/2001/brochure2000.pdf](http://www.epa.gov/tri/guide_docs/2001/brochure2000.pdf), footnote on p.18.

<sup>126</sup> Personal communication with Jim Hirtz, February 24, 2006. US EPA, Health and Environmental Impacts Division, Research Triangle, North Carolina. The EPA undertook this action in response to a request by an environmental organization from Texas.

<sup>127</sup> Personal communication with Jim Hirtz, February 24, 2006. US EPA, Health and Environmental Impacts Division, Research Triangle, North Carolina.

<sup>128</sup> Personal communication with Jim Hirtz, March 2, 2006. US EPA, Health and Environmental Impacts Division, Research Triangle, North Carolina.

lifetime.”<sup>129</sup> The RfC is one important standard for chronic exposure. According to the EPA’s on-line Integrated Risk Information System (IRIS) database, the current inhalation RfC for hydrogen sulfide is  $2 \times 10^{-3}$  mg/m<sup>3</sup> (1.4 ppb). Applying the RfC definition, this means that it is possible that inhaling more than this concentration on a daily basis over a lifetime poses “an appreciable risk of deleterious effects.” The RfC is well below any occupational standards set by OSHA or recommended by NIOSH and the ACGIH

The EPA also recommends levels of hydrogen sulfide for their Acute Exposure Guideline Levels (AEGL) for various exposure periods. These threshold exposure limits apply to the general public for emergency exposures ranging from 10 minutes to 8 hours, and are “intended to describe the risk to humans resulting from once-in-a-lifetime, or rare, exposure to airborne chemicals.”<sup>130</sup> Appendix A includes definitions of the AEGL categories, and the recommended H<sub>2</sub>S levels for each exposure period and AEGL category.

Other guidelines also exist for exposure to hydrogen sulfide in emergency situations. To protect the health of the general public in the event of an emergency release, the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) establishes Emergency Response Planning Guidelines (ERPGs), which specify one-hour exposure limits. These limits are also included in the table in Appendix A.

The National Research Council’s Committee on Toxicology recommended Emergency Exposure Guidance Level (EEGL) to the Department of Defense for

---

<sup>129</sup> EPA Integrated Risk Information System, Hydrogen sulfide (CASRN 7783-06-4), <http://www.epa.gov/iris/subst/0061.htm>.

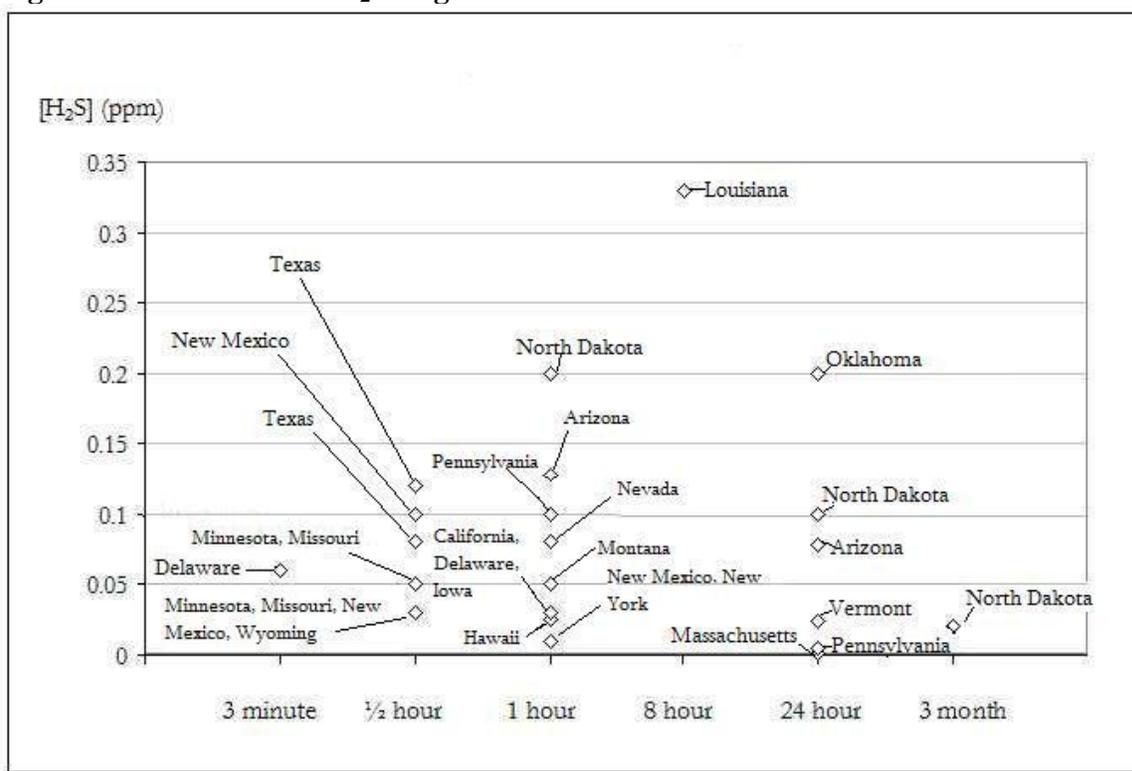
<sup>130</sup> EPA, The Development of Acute Exposure Guideline Levels (AEGLs), <http://www.epa.gov/oppt/aegl/index.htm>

maximum concentrations acceptable in rare situations such as spills and fires.<sup>131</sup> The EEGLs apply to young and healthy military personnel, and exist for 41 substances, of which hydrogen sulfide is one. The 10 minute EEGL for H<sub>2</sub>S is 50 ppm, and the 24 hour H<sub>2</sub>S EEGL is 10 ppm.<sup>132</sup>

## 6.2 State Regulations

In the absence of federal standards for ambient levels of hydrogen sulfide, twenty states have passed their own laws to regulate H<sub>2</sub>S emissions. Figure 2 is a snapshot of state ambient hydrogen sulfide regulations. It illustrates the wide range of existing state standards.

**Figure 2: State Ambient H<sub>2</sub>S Regulations**



<sup>131</sup> National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Office of Response and Restoration, “Public Exposure Guidelines” at <http://archive.orr.noaa.gov/comeo/locs/expguide.html>

<sup>132</sup> As cited in the EPA “Report to Congress on Hydrogen Sulfide Emissions,” p.III-14.

A detailed table listing the states with ambient H<sub>2</sub>S standards can be found in Appendix B. States set their standards based on a variety of justifications, and if available, these are also listed in Appendix B. I compiled this data by reviewing information available on each state environmental department's website, and by speaking with appropriate staff. Some states have based their ambient standard for hydrogen sulfide on odor thresholds, while others have based their standard on health considerations, either adopting the EPA's RfC inhalation guideline, modifying the OSHA safety standard to apply to continuous exposure, or basing their standard on other health studies. The fact that these states have taken the initiative to regulate ambient H<sub>2</sub>S indicates that there is concern for human health even at these relatively low levels.

Many states' health/environmental departments routinely receive odor complaints about hydrogen sulfide. Specifically, staff at agencies in Colorado, Idaho, Iowa, Kansas, Michigan, Montana, Nevada, New Mexico, Ohio, Oregon, Texas, and Wyoming reported receiving many H<sub>2</sub>S odor complaints. In Kansas and Ohio, people have also complained about health effects from hydrogen sulfide. In Colorado, there have been some cattle deaths attributed to exposure to hydrogen sulfide, which had collected in low-lying areas.

In addition to inquiring about ambient hydrogen sulfide standards, I collected information about any monitoring of H<sub>2</sub>S – routine or otherwise – that the state agency conducts. The most frequently cited reason for the lack of routine monitoring, even in states with ambient H<sub>2</sub>S standards, are budget constraints. A number of people said that monitoring and more information in general would be desirable. Some states have conducted periodic, project-based monitoring of hydrogen sulfide. Studies of hydrogen sulfide emissions from Arkansas, Colorado, Louisiana, New Mexico, and North Dakota

are available. These studies are of varying quality and scope, but each sheds some light on the topic of hydrogen sulfide emissions and oil and gas operations.

### *6.2.1 Special H<sub>2</sub>S Monitoring Studies*

#### *6.2.1.1 Arkansas*

The Arkansas Department of Environmental Quality conducted two hydrogen sulfide monitoring studies in response to numerous health and welfare related concerns of Texarkana residents about emissions from gas processing plants in the area.<sup>133</sup> The first study, spanning 1995 to 1997, was a scoping study to determine whether hydrogen sulfide was indeed present in ambient air and to determine whether the facilities that were emitting H<sub>2</sub>S were in compliance with their emissions permits. After this study established that H<sub>2</sub>S was present in the air, a second, more rigorous study was conducted from March 1998 through March 1999. The state does not have an ambient hydrogen sulfide standard.

The monitoring data from the latter study has been reported to the EPA's Air Quality System (AQS) database. The AQS database contains measurements of air pollutants – criteria pollutants, hazardous air pollutants, and other monitored substances – and this data is publicly available.<sup>134</sup> The Arkansas Department of Environmental Quality itself did not provide any monitoring data or comments. Data from the AQS site<sup>135</sup> is available for two monitoring locations, which are classified as rural residential. At the first monitoring location, the mean concentrations for the monitoring periods from May to

---

<sup>133</sup> Pleasant Hills H<sub>2</sub>S Study, obtained February 2006 by mail from Jay Justice, Senior Epidemiologist with the Arkansas DEQ.

<sup>134</sup> <http://www.epa.gov/air/data/aqsdb.html>

<sup>135</sup> [http://oaspub.epa.gov/aqspubl/aqs\\_query.psite](http://oaspub.epa.gov/aqspubl/aqs_query.psite) The code for hydrogen sulfide is 42402.

July 1998, and October to December 1998, were 2.4 ppb and 3.4 ppb, respectively, and the maximum hydrogen sulfide concentrations were 35 ppb and 24 ppb, respectively. The levels of H<sub>2</sub>S recorded at the second monitoring location for which data is available on the AQS site were slightly higher than at the first. The mean concentration in December 1998 was 4 ppb, and in January 1999, 5.5 ppb. The maximum concentration recorded in those months were 55 ppb and 127 ppb, respectively. These levels of hydrogen sulfide, while not very high, are nevertheless higher than normal urban background levels of up to 0.33 ppb.<sup>136</sup> The levels measured in this study may be expected to produce a persistent odor, which has been shown in one study (Schiffman et al., 1995) to have a negative effect on the mood of nearby residents. Based on the literature reviewed above, there is little evidence of more serious health effects attributable to these levels of H<sub>2</sub>S.

#### 6.2.1.2 Colorado

In 1997, the Colorado Department of Public Health and Environment (CDPHE), Air Pollution Control Division, conducted a monitoring study of H<sub>2</sub>S concentrations near several known sources, and of urban and rural background ambient levels.<sup>137</sup> The CDPHE initially considered monitoring at oil and gas sites because of the information in the 1993 EPA report on emissions of H<sub>2</sub>S at points of oil and gas extraction. Ultimately, the Colorado study excluded oil and gas operations, because of assurances from the Colorado Oil and Gas Conservation Commission (COGCC) that elevated H<sub>2</sub>S levels are not

---

<sup>136</sup> Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR). 2004. Toxicological profile for hydrogen sulfide (*Draft for Public Comment*). Atlanta, GA: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service. Chapter 2, p.1.

<sup>137</sup> "Hydrogen Sulfide Concentrations in Colorado; Results from a Screening Survey." Prepared by The Technical Services Program, Air Pollution Control Division, Colorado Department of Public Health and the Environment, 1997. Obtained February 2006 by mail from Ray Mohr, CDPHE.

common in deposits in Colorado.<sup>138</sup> However, interviews with people living near oil and gas sites in Colorado, presented below, suggest that hydrogen sulfide is present near these facilities. The COGCC itself has not conducted any monitoring of H<sub>2</sub>S at oil and gas sites. Thus, the question of what concentrations of hydrogen sulfide are present near oil and gas operations in the state is still unanswered. Colorado does not have an ambient hydrogen sulfide standard.

#### *6.2.1.3 Louisiana*

The Louisiana Department of Environmental Quality, motivated by numerous odor complaints from nearby residents, monitored hydrogen sulfide and sulfur dioxide concentrations downwind of the Calumet Refinery in Shreveport.<sup>139</sup> The hourly average concentration for hydrogen sulfide, for the monitoring period from October 2002 to April 2005, was 2.56 ppb, with a maximum of 50.15 ppb and a median of 1.92 ppb.<sup>140</sup> These measurements correspond to the range of the monitoring data from Arkansas, and the same analysis of potential health effects applies.

#### *6.2.1.4 New Mexico*

In February 2002, the Air Quality Bureau of the New Mexico Environment Department monitored hydrogen sulfide levels to determine if ambient concentrations near certain facilities are in compliance with the state's ambient standards.<sup>141</sup> Air samples

---

<sup>138</sup> "Hydrogen Sulfide Concentrations in Colorado," p.2.

<sup>139</sup> James M. Hazlett, "Report for the Calumet Air Monitoring Project," Louisiana Department of Environmental Quality, Office of Environmental Assessment. June 8, 2005. (obtained from the author and used with permission.)

<sup>140</sup> Hazlett, p.4.

<sup>141</sup> New Mexico Environment Department (NMED), Air Quality Bureau. "Trip Report: H<sub>2</sub>S Survey, March 18-22, 2002." By Steve DUBYK and Sufi Mustafa. Obtained from the author.

were collected near a sewage treatment plant, four dairy operations, a poultry operation, one liquid septage facility, one sewage sludge disposal facility, and several oil and gas facilities.<sup>142</sup> Table 3 presents the data from the monitors near the oil and gas facilities, and a discussion of the results follows.

**Table 3: Summary of Monitoring Data from New Mexico Study**

Facility type	H <sub>2</sub> S concentration measured at monitoring site (ppb) <sup>143</sup>	
	Range	Average
Indian Basin Hilltop, no facility	5 – 8	7
Indian Basin Compressor Station	3 – 9	6
Indian Basin Active Well Drilling Site	7 – 190	114
Indian Basin Flaring, Production, and Tank Storage Site	4 – 1,200	203
Marathon Indian Basin Refining and Tank Storage Site	2 – 370	16
Carlsbad City Limits, near 8 to 10 wells and tank storage sites	5 – 7	6
Carlsbad City Limits, Tracy-A	5 – 8	7
Compressor station, dehydrators – Location A	4 – 5	4
Compressor station, dehydrators – Location B	2 – 15,000	1372
Huber Flare/Dehydrating Facility <sup>a</sup>	4 – 12	77
Snyder Oil Well Field	2 – 5	4
Empire Abo Gas Processing Plant	1 – 1,600	300
Navajo Oil Refinery	3 – 14	7 - 8

<sup>a</sup> Strong winds, flare not operating correctly at time of sampling may have caused lower readings than expected, according to study, p.8.

The New Mexico data indicates that ambient concentrations of hydrogen sulfide at the sampling locations, which included both oil and gas facilities and sites without oil and gas facilities, are at least an order of magnitude greater than 0.11 to 0.33 ppb, which are the ambient levels of H<sub>2</sub>S that can normally be expected in urban areas.<sup>144</sup> The ambient levels recorded at the two sites without expected sources of H<sub>2</sub>S – Indian Basin Hilltop, no facility and Carlsbad City Limits, Tracy-A – both averaged 7 ppb, indicating that usual

<sup>142</sup> NMED Trip Report, p.1.

<sup>143</sup> The monitor that the NMED used recorded hydrogen sulfide concentrations every 30 seconds for 3 minutes. The averages reported in this table are averages of 3-minute mean concentrations.

<sup>144</sup> Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR). 2004. Toxicological profile for hydrogen sulfide (*Draft for Public Comment*). Atlanta, GA: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service. Chapter 2, p.1.

H<sub>2</sub>S concentrations in this part of New Mexico are higher than normal urban background levels.

Hydrogen sulfide levels sampled at flaring, tank storage, and well drilling sites, averaging from approximately 100 to 200 ppb, are significantly elevated compared to normal background levels, and compared to usual background H<sub>2</sub>S concentrations in this area of New Mexico. While these concentrations generally produce a nuisance due to odors which may translate into headaches, nausea and sleep disturbances if exposure is constant, one study discussed above (Legator et al., 2001) found central nervous system, respiratory system, and ear, nose and throat symptoms associated with annual average hydrogen sulfide levels ranging from 7 to 27 ppb. Overall, the data shows that concentrations of H<sub>2</sub>S vary widely, even at similar facilities: at one compressor / dehydrator, the average concentration over the course of monitoring was 4 ppb, while at another, the average was 1372 ppb. The data further demonstrates that H<sub>2</sub>S is present, often at quite elevated levels, at oil and gas facilities. A staff person at the NMED indicated that there is need for more monitoring and a better-designed study, but that budget constraints prevent them from routine monitoring. The department had rented a hydrogen sulfide monitor for this study.

#### *6.2.1.5 North Dakota*

The North Dakota State Department of Health and Consolidated Laboratories monitored hydrogen sulfide emissions from oil and gas wells at several locations, from 1980 until 1992. Each location was near at least one oil or gas well. At one location, the Lostwood Wildlife Refuge monitoring station, the highest one hour average concentration

recorded was 88 ppb, in 1990.<sup>145</sup> At Lone Butte, 6 miles north of the Theodore Roosevelt National Park, one hour average hydrogen sulfide concentrations frequently exceeded 200 ppb.<sup>146</sup> At another site, in a valley with several wells within one mile from the monitor, recorded concentrations were as high as 250 ppb.<sup>147</sup> These findings highlight the fact that hydrogen sulfide is routinely emitted near oil and gas wells.

These monitoring studies reveal that hydrogen sulfide is present at oil and gas facilities, including oil refineries, gas processing plants, oil and gas wells, flares, and compressor stations. These types of facilities are commonly situated near residences, where people can be routinely exposed to hydrogen sulfide. The levels of H<sub>2</sub>S range from relatively low concentrations of 2 ppb recorded in Louisiana to the much higher concentrations observed in New Mexico and North Dakota.

### *6.2.2 Routine Monitoring*

Of the twenty states that have an ambient hydrogen sulfide standard, only three – California, Oklahoma, and Texas – conduct routine monitoring of ambient H<sub>2</sub>S concentrations. The other eighteen states do not monitor ambient H<sub>2</sub>S levels. Rather, the standard is generally used in permitting facilities that emit hydrogen sulfide. Typically, the health/environmental departments model emissions and permit a facility if the model reports that the emissions would not raise ambient levels above the standard.

#### *6.2.2.1 California*

The California Air Resources Board (CARB), which manages air quality and pollution in the state, has authority to enforce the state ambient hydrogen sulfide standard

---

<sup>145</sup> EPA, “Report to Congress on Hydrogen Sulfide Emissions,” p.III-22.

<sup>146</sup> EPA, “Report to Congress on Hydrogen Sulfide Emissions,” p.III-26.

<sup>147</sup> EPA, “Report to Congress on Hydrogen Sulfide Emissions,” p.III-30.

of 30 ppb, averaged over one hour. CARB also delegates management to the state’s 35 Air Pollution Control Districts (APCDs) or Air Quality Management Districts (AQMDs), each with authority to adopt its own rules and regulations to control and monitor emissions of hydrogen sulfide. A map of the state air districts is in Appendix C. The local districts defer to the state ambient standard, but they are in charge of conducting monitoring of ambient H<sub>2</sub>S.

The twelve sites in California where hydrogen sulfide is routinely monitored were chosen because of nearby emission sources. Table 4 summarizes the monitoring sites and the sources of H<sub>2</sub>S. I discuss the data for 2005 from Contra Costa and Santa Barbara Counties, where the H<sub>2</sub>S sources are due to oil and gas facilities. Daily averages of hourly hydrogen sulfide readings at the three monitoring sites in Contra Costa County range from 0.000 to 0.003 ppm, with one reading of 0.007 ppm at one monitoring site. Similarly, the daily averages of hourly H<sub>2</sub>S concentrations recorded during 2005 at all three sites in Santa Barbara range from 0.000 to 0.001 ppm.<sup>148</sup> These levels are most likely of no health concern.

**Table 4: California H<sub>2</sub>S Monitoring Sites**

District	County	Sites	Source(s)
Great Basin Unified APCD	Inyo	2	Geothermal Power Plant
Lake County AQMD	Lake	3	Geothermal Power Plants
Mojave Desert AQMD	San Bernardino	1	Chemical Processing Facility
San Francisco Bay Area AQMD	Contra Costa	3	Chevron Oil Refinery
Santa Barbara County APCD	Santa Barbara	3	Oil and Gas Processing Facilities

<sup>148</sup> Data is available at <http://www.arb.ca.gov/adam/cgi-bin/db2www/adamweeklyc.d2w/start>. In Step 3, select desired county, and on the next page, in Step 1, select “Daily Average of Hourly Measurements.” Use arrows on the right to select different time periods.

#### 6.2.2.2 *Oklahoma*

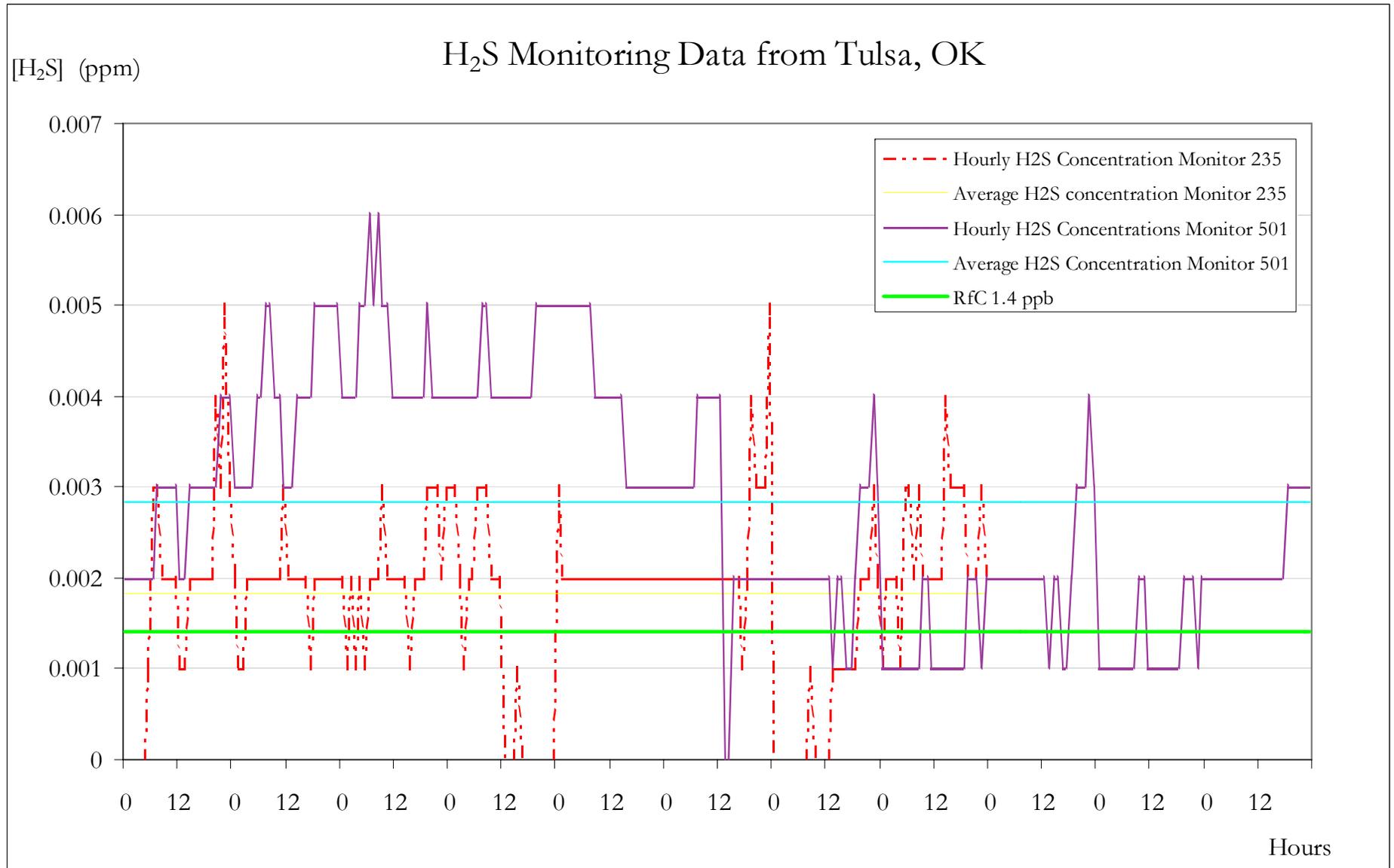
The Air Quality Monitoring division of the Oklahoma Department of Environmental Quality (DEQ) continuously monitors ambient levels of hydrogen sulfide at sites downwind of two large oil refineries in Tulsa. The DEQ initiated the monitoring because complaints about foul odors numbered as many as 5 or 6 per day.<sup>149</sup> According to staff at the Oklahoma DEQ, the DEQ installed three monitors in Tulsa, and continuous hourly average data for two of the three monitors is available on-line.

Figure 3 summarizes the data on ambient H<sub>2</sub>S levels recorded at these two sites in Tulsa. Monitor 235 is in a park right next to residences an eighth to a quarter of a mile downwind and across the river from a refinery. Monitor 501 is on a hill, two to three miles downwind of another refinery. The hill elevation approximately lines up with the height of the refinery stacks. The majority of the odor complaints mentioned above came from residents of this neighborhood. Now, the DEQ receives about 3 or 4 complaints a week. The levels of hydrogen sulfide in both neighborhoods, although not very high, are nevertheless above the EPA's RfC of 1.4 ppb, and are well elevated above normal background levels of 0.11 to 0.33 ppb. It is possible that continuous exposure to these levels poses health risks. While the Oklahoma DEQ is monitoring hydrogen sulfide levels, there is no concurrent community health or exposure study investigating the health effects of chronic exposure to these levels of H<sub>2</sub>S.

---

<sup>149</sup> Personal communication, Rhonda Jeffries, Oklahoma Department of Environmental Quality. February 10, 2006.

Figure 3: Tulsa H<sub>2</sub>S Monitoring Data<sup>150</sup>



<sup>150</sup> Data from <http://www.deq.state.ok.us/aqdnew/monitoring/cpdata.htm#>

### 6.2.2.3 Texas

The Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) coordinates a network of monitors across the state to insure compliance with its ambient air quality standards. Hydrogen sulfide is among the pollutants that are routinely monitored. There are twelve active H<sub>2</sub>S monitors in Texas, some in residential and some in industrial areas, each near an oil or gas facility, including a refinery, a tank battery, and a compressor station.<sup>151</sup> The majority of the monitors register relatively low H<sub>2</sub>S levels, ranging from 0.1 ppb to 5 ppb. However, one monitor at compressor station near a residence, consistently records elevated levels of H<sub>2</sub>S. In December 2005, the last month for which the data has been validated by the TCEQ, 20 percent of the hourly readings exceeded the state standard of 0.8 ppm.<sup>152</sup> Chronic exposure to such levels, generally considered a nuisance due to odor, has also been shown to adversely affect human health, as discussed in the Literature Review – Chronic Exposure section.

## 7. Evidence From People Living Near Oil and Gas Operations

I conducted semi-structured, informal telephone interviews with people who believe that their health has been compromised as a result of exposure to hydrogen sulfide from oil and gas operations. Appendix D contains narratives of each interview, and provides details about each interviewee's experience. Some interviewees had previously contacted the Oil and Gas Accountability Project (OGAP), a non-profit organization working to reduce the impacts of oil and gas development on communities and the

---

<sup>151</sup> Data and photos are available at [http://www.tceq.state.tx.us/compliance/monitoring/air/monops/sites/monitors\\_map.html](http://www.tceq.state.tx.us/compliance/monitoring/air/monops/sites/monitors_map.html)

<sup>152</sup> 65 out of 332 readings were above 80 ppb. (40 data points did not include readings due to equipment maintenance).

environment, about their concerns. These interviewees identified other potential interview participants. I spoke with eleven people, and obtained information about the experiences of two additional people who lived with the interviewees. Thus, the information I present here is based on the experience of thirteen people. The ages of the interview participants range from 25 to 76. To protect the privacy of the interviewees, their names and other identifying characteristics have been withheld.

Table 4 summarizes the information on the sources of H<sub>2</sub>S, lengths of exposure, and symptoms reported by each interviewee. Hydrogen sulfide exposure was due to emissions from a variety of sources. As identified in the interviews, these consisted of a natural gas sweetening facility, natural gas and oil well sites, flaring operations at both oil and gas facilities, venting, wastewater pits, and an oil refinery. The duration of exposure also varied, from one year to as long as eleven years, and these exposure periods in several cases include instances of acute exposure to accidental high-concentration H<sub>2</sub>S releases. Some interviewees had information on the concentrations of H<sub>2</sub>S to which they were exposed, while others did not.

The reported health effects are consistent with exposure to hydrogen sulfide, and include both physical and neurological symptoms. The most commonly reported symptoms were pressure headaches or dull headaches (ten people), fatigue or loss of energy (seven people), and memory impairments (seven people). Dizziness, throat irritation, eye irritation, heart palpitations, and insomnia were each reported by four people, and nosebleeds by five people. Other symptoms that the interviewees are experiencing are balance problems, trouble walking, vomiting, coughing, concentration problems, skin irritations (in some cases severe), and shortness of breath.

Eight people are experiencing chemical hypersensitivity and attribute it to hydrogen sulfide exposure. Two people I interviewed have had their gall bladders removed, which may or may not have been related to hydrogen sulfide exposure, and four have been diagnosed with chemical encephalopathy (swelling of the brain). Three interviewees are on permanent Social Security disability as a result of their health problems, which they attribute to hydrogen sulfide exposure. Five separate interviewees also stated that animals in their area were experiencing health problems. Every interviewee reported that the characteristic rotten egg odor of hydrogen sulfide was commonplace at their residences. Four families that I interviewed chose to move from their previous residences because of the health problems they associate with hydrogen sulfide.

While some of the interviewees have been diagnosed by medical professionals who attributed their symptoms to exposure to hydrogen sulfide, others have not. Oil and gas operations emit a host of other pollutants in addition to hydrogen sulfide, many of which are hazardous to human health, confounding the process of ascribing health effects to just one chemical. Additional confounders are individual health factors and the potential presence of other sources of hydrogen sulfide. This difficulty of disaggregating pollutants and symptoms provides an opportunity for critics to undermine the conclusion that the health problems reported by the people I interviewed are due to hydrogen sulfide. Nevertheless, the symptoms that the interviewees experienced match the health effects associated with hydrogen sulfide exposure as reported in the toxicological studies I present above.

The interviews provide evidence, which, although it is anecdotal, attests to the fact that hydrogen sulfide is emitted at a host of oil and gas facilities, and that its continual presence in ambient air compromises human health and well being. Although the concentrations of H<sub>2</sub>S to which the interviewees were exposed are, for the most part, not known, they likely are not very high. Except for the three cases of knockdown, the interviews show that chronic exposure to relatively low levels of hydrogen sulfide can nevertheless take a considerable toll on people's health. The health problems that the people I interviewed are experiencing are serious enough to warrant monitoring of ambient air near oil and gas facilities in residential areas to ensure that H<sub>2</sub>S levels are not above those considered safe. Clearly, the very issue of what levels of hydrogen sulfide are "safe" is contentious, judging in part by the wide range of values that characterize states' ambient H<sub>2</sub>S standards. More research is certainly needed, both to determine the effects of chronic exposure to low levels of H<sub>2</sub>S and to establish a sound standard for safe exposure to H<sub>2</sub>S.



**Table 4: Summary of Interviews**

	<b>Age and Sex</b>	<b>Source of Emissions</b>	<b>Exposure Time and Concentrations</b>	<b>Symptoms</b>	<b>Diagnosis</b>
Story 1	Male 76	Venting from tank battery	3 years ongoing, 2 acute exposures	<i>Ongoing:</i> Staggering, dizziness, pressure headaches, dry cough, shortness of breath, throat irritation, fatigue, lightheadedness, insomnia, lack of concentration, memory loss;  <i>Acute exposure:</i> stiff neck, dizziness and dry heaving	chemical encephalopathy chemical hypersensitivity due to H <sub>2</sub> S
	Male 25	Sour gas well, tank battery	Ongoing; one acute exposure-knockdown, 200 ppm	<i>Knockdown:</i> severe headache  <i>Persistent symptoms:</i> very bad memory, some balance problems	
Story 2	Female 44	Oil refinery, waste water treatment plant, oil pads	Ongoing, unknown concentrations	Headaches, balance problems, concentrations problems, eye irritation, problems sleeping, general pain, low muscle strength, trouble walking, problems with memory retention and reading comprehension, hypersensitivity of the skin	chemical encephalopathy
Story 3	Male and Female, mid-40s	Natural gas well flaring	Ongoing, unknown concentrations	<i>Wife:</i> pains similar to severe rheumatoid arthritis, blistering of the skin when showering, severe burns on the bottoms of her feet, skin covered in welts, fatigue, vomiting, rectal bleeding, severe sinus headaches; gall bladder removed <i>Husband:</i> rectal bleeding	None specific to H <sub>2</sub> S
Story 4	Male and Female, mid-60s	Amine plant, sour gas wells	Ongoing for 1 year; unknown concentrations	<i>Both:</i> chronic sore throat, congestion, coughing, headaches, swollen eyes, insomnia, occasional nosebleeds, and a general lack of energy. <i>Husband:</i> face burns, burning on hands and eyes. <i>Wife:</i> heart palpitations	None
Story 5	Male and female, mid-40s	Oil refinery, waste water treatment	Husband: occupational; ongoing residential Wife: ongoing; Concentrations 3 ppm; 3 or 4 times per week 10 ppm	<i>Husband:</i> bloody nose, headaches, colon polyps, burning eyes, throat itching, and itching all over, severe headaches, severe rashes, burning skin, teeth damage, nerve damage, slurred speech; on disability, unable to work <i>Wife:</i> rapidly deteriorating eyesight, ringing in her ears, memory problems, trouble with balance, tremors, trouble walking up and down stairs, and severe migraine headaches; gall bladder removed	chemical encephalopathy
Story 6	Female 50s	Sour natural gas wells flaring, tank battery	Ongoing; one acute exposure	<i>Acute exposure:</i> headache, extremely sick; <i>Later:</i> extreme fatigue, confusion, anxiety, heart symptoms, shaking and tremors when exposed to certain chemicals, dizziness, headaches, nosebleeds, memory and cognitive impairments, especially upon exposure to H <sub>2</sub> S or other chemicals, bronchial asthma symptoms <i>Son knocked down:</i> arrhythmia, balance problems, and pneumonia; <i>Currently:</i> nosebleeds, walks with a cane, experiences extreme headaches, confusion, brain fog, ongoing heart problems, burning lungs when he's in an area with chemicals, scaling of the skin, psoriasis, and chloro-acne	chemical encephalopathy, non-recoverable

Story 7	Male 27	Gas processing plant, wells	Ongoing, one acute exposure	Acute exposure: extreme shortness of breath, close to unconsciousness Ongoing: blurred vision, brain fog, memory impairment, excessive sleepiness, lack of energy and strength, occasional diarrhea, blood in his urine, loss of libido, abnormal heart rhythm, and anxiety-like attacks, severe and protracted involuntary muscle movements in his arms and legs.	Chemical encephalopathy, optical nerve damage
Story 8	Female 50s	Gas wells, flares, condensate pits	Ongoing occupational, one acute exposure	Acute exposure: knockdown, blinding headache, fading of consciousness Ongoing: nasal irritation, balance and memory impairment, nosebleeds, nerve inflammation	Chemical sensitivity

## **8. Concluding Remarks**

The literature on human health and hydrogen sulfide reveals serious and lasting physiological and neurological effects associated with acute exposure. The health effects of chronic exposure to lower levels of H<sub>2</sub>S, as documented in several studies, also include persistent physiological and neurological disturbances. Oil and gas facilities can be expected to accidentally and routinely emit hydrogen sulfide in concentrations that span a wide range and are associated with a variety of health effects. Academic studies, my conversations with health department staff, and available data from monitoring projects help establish that hydrogen sulfide is indeed present near oil and gas facilities.

Because people live near oil and gas sites, emissions of H<sub>2</sub>S may be routinely compromising human health. The interviews I conducted with people who live close to oil and gas facilities, as well as some research reported in the Literature Review section, provide evidence of health impacts from exposure to H<sub>2</sub>S emitted by oil and gas development. Although the anecdotal evidence from my interviews is vulnerable to criticism that other pollutants or individual health factors may be responsible for the symptoms, the reported health effects are consistent with hydrogen sulfide exposure. The fact that concentrations of H<sub>2</sub>S to which people are exposed are often not known does not imply that hydrogen sulfide is not the cause of the observed health effects. The lack of precise exposure data is, however, one area that future research should address.

In the meanwhile, people's health needs to be protected. The proximity of oil and gas wells to people's residences is one route of exposure to hydrogen sulfide, and to other pollutants associated with oil and gas extraction. The persistence of the land ownership pattern known as 'split estate,' under which one entity owns the rights to the surface of the property and another to

the minerals under the surface, is partly responsible for the proximity of oil and gas facilities to residences. Another factor are low setbacks, the minimum distance required between an energy facility and a specific type of development.<sup>153</sup> For example, in Colorado, where some of the interviewees live, the residential setback requirement for oil and gas wells is 150 feet.<sup>154</sup> In Texas, the setback is also 150 feet,<sup>155</sup> while the New Mexico residential setback is just 100 feet.<sup>156</sup> In Alberta, Canada, the residential setback requirement for sour gas wells areas is 100 m (approximately 330 feet).<sup>157</sup> While greater than Colorado's and Texas's required setback, this distance may not be sufficient, as some of the interviewees were exposed to hydrogen sulfide in Alberta. To truly provide a margin of safety and protection to people who live in areas of oil and gas development, whether the facilities are on their surface property or not, greater setback distances need to be established. The siting of oil refineries and gas processing plants near residences, and conversely, building homes near existing refineries and gas plants, exposes people to a host of pollutants, including hydrogen sulfide. This is often an issue with the dimension of social and environmental justice added to questions of protecting public health.

Some technological options exist that may help mitigate the effects of hydrogen sulfide on the health of people who live near emission sources. One advanced technology for odor control, consisting of a dry scrubbing system with multiple beds of engineered media (made by soaking, or on a rotating agglomeration disk), removed hydrogen sulfide at a wastewater

---

<sup>153</sup> [http://www.eub.ca/portal/server.pt/gateway/PTARGS\\_0\\_0\\_257\\_229\\_0\\_43/http%3B/extContent/publishedcontent/publish/eub\\_home/public\\_zone/eub\\_process/enerfaqs/EnerFAQs5.aspx#1](http://www.eub.ca/portal/server.pt/gateway/PTARGS_0_0_257_229_0_43/http%3B/extContent/publishedcontent/publish/eub_home/public_zone/eub_process/enerfaqs/EnerFAQs5.aspx#1)

<sup>154</sup> Colorado Oil and Gas Conservation Commission, Rule 603. Available at [http://oil-gas.state.co.us/RR\\_Asp/600Series.pdf](http://oil-gas.state.co.us/RR_Asp/600Series.pdf)

<sup>155</sup> Texas Administrative Code, Title 16, Part I, Chapter 3, Rule 3.21 (a) and (i). Available at [http://info.sos.state.tx.us/pls/pub/readtac\\$ext.ViewTAC?tac\\_view=4&ti=16&pt=1&ch=3&rl=Y](http://info.sos.state.tx.us/pls/pub/readtac$ext.ViewTAC?tac_view=4&ti=16&pt=1&ch=3&rl=Y)

<sup>156</sup> Personal communication, Denny Foust, New Mexico Environment Department, April 12, 2006.

<sup>157</sup> Alberta Energy and Utilities Board, Directive 056, Energy Development Applications and Schedules. Available at <http://www.eub.ca/docs/documents/directives/directive056.pdf>, pp.54-55.

treatment facility with an efficiency of 99.94 percent.<sup>158</sup> This odor control technology reduced the peak inlet hydrogen sulfide concentration of 108.0 ppm to 0.061 ppm.<sup>159</sup> Such odor abatement technologies could be required at all facilities that emit hydrogen sulfide, including oil refineries and gas processing plants. At points of oil and gas extraction and processing, requiring high efficiency flares would ensure that less hydrogen sulfide (and other pollutants) escape into ambient air unburned.

As I show in the Regulations and Recommendations section, at the federal level, the oil and gas industry and the paper and pulp industry have exerted their influence to prevent H<sub>2</sub>S from being included on the Clean Air Act's Hazardous Air Pollutants (HAPs) list, and to exempt it from reporting under the EPA's Toxic Release Inventory (TRI). At the time of writing, the EPA is reviewing both decisions, which at the very least indicates that some concern exists over the lack of stricter regulation of hydrogen sulfide at the federal level. The level of regulation of hydrogen sulfide varies widely across the states that have established an ambient standard in the absence of a federal one, but again, the very existence of ambient standards suggests that hydrogen sulfide is a concern.

Monitoring of ambient H<sub>2</sub>S is necessary to determine exactly how much is being emitted and to clarify the link between exposure and health effects. Enough evidence of routine H<sub>2</sub>S emissions at oil and gas facilities emerges from my conversations with health department personnel, interviews with people living near oil and gas sites, several studies summarized in the Literature Review section, and state monitoring projects to merit more comprehensive monitoring. The lack of federal standards for ambient H<sub>2</sub>S levels or for emissions of H<sub>2</sub>S is one reason for sparse monitoring even at state level, since state health / environmental departments

---

<sup>158</sup> Gailey, Karen. 2004. "Goodbye Odors, Hello Happy Neighbors." *Pollution Engineering*. p.30.

<sup>159</sup> Gailey, Karen. 2004. "Goodbye Odors, Hello Happy Neighbors." *Pollution Engineering*. p.30.

largely depend on federal funding for their projects. More routine and special project monitoring would facilitate conducting community health studies, by providing accurate exposure data that could be matched with observed health effects.

In light of the information presented here on the health effects associated with exposure to hydrogen sulfide, even though rigorous data on the dose-response relationship is lacking, it is irresponsible and callous to delay making some public policy decisions that would help protect human health.

## Bibliography

Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR). 2004. Toxicological profile for hydrogen sulfide (*Draft for Public Comment*). Atlanta, GA: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service.

Bates, Michael, Nicholas Garrett, et al. 1998. "Cancer incidence, morbidity and geothermal air pollution in Rotorua, New Zealand." *International Journal of Epidemiology*. **27**:10-14,

Bates MN, Garrett N, Shoemack P. 2002. "Investigation of health effects of hydrogen sulfide from a geothermal source." *Archives of Environmental Health*, **57**:405- 411.

Beauchamp, R.O. et al. 1984. "A Critical Review of the Literature on Hydrogen Sulfide Toxicity." *Critical Reviews in Toxicology*. **13**: (1) 25-97.

Brown, Kenneth G. and Gary L. Foureman. 2005. "Concentration-time-response modeling for acute and short-term exposures." *Regulatory Toxicology and Pharmacology*. **43**: 45-54.

Collins, James and David Lewis, Air Toxicology and Epidemiology Section, California Office of Environmental Health Hazard Assessment (OEHHA). September 1, 2000. *Hydrogen Sulfide: Evaluation of Current California Air Quality Standards with Respect to Protection of Children*. Prepared for California Air Resources Board, CA OEHHA.

Converse, Jean, and Stanley Presser. 1986. *Survey Questions: Handcrafting the Standardized Questionnaire*. Sage University Paper series on Quantitative Applications in the Social Sciences, Series no. 07-063. Beverly Hills, CA: Sage Publications.

Cottle, Merva K.W. and Tee L. Guidotti, M.D. 1990. "Process Chemicals in the Oil and Gas Industry: Potential Occupational Hazards." *Toxicology and Industrial Health*. **6**: (1) 41-56.

Steve Dubyk and Sufi Mustafa. "Trip Report: H<sub>2</sub>S Survey, March 18-22, 2002." New Mexico Environment Department, Air Quality Bureau.

Environmental Protection Agency. October 1993. "Report to Congress on Hydrogen Sulfide Air Emissions Associated with the Extraction of Oil and Natural Gas." EPA-453/R-93-045,

Fuller, Douglas C., MD, MPH, and Anthony J. Suruda, MD, MPH. September 2000. "Occupationally Related Hydrogen Sulfide Deaths in the United States From 1984 to 1994." *Journal of Occupational and Environmental Medicine*. **42**:(9) 939-942.

Gailey, Karen. 2004. "Goodbye Odors, Hello Happy Neighbors." *Pollution Engineering*. **36**: 28-30.

Glass, D.C. 1990. "A Review of the Health Effects of Hydrogen Sulphide Exposure." *Annals of Occupational Hygiene*. **34**: (3) 323-327.

- Guidotti, Tee L. 1994. "Occupational exposure to hydrogen sulfide in the sour gas industry: some unresolved issues." *International Archives of Occupational and Environmental Health*. **66**: 153-160.
- Hazlett, James M. June 8, 2005. "Report for the Calumet Air Monitoring Project," Louisiana Department of Environmental Quality, Office of Environmental Assessment.
- Hessel, Patrick A., PhD. et al. 1997. "Lung Health in Relation to Hydrogen Sulfide Exposure in Oil and Gas Workers in Alberta, Canada." *American Journal of Industrial Medicine*. **31**:554-557.
- Inserra, Steven, et al. 2002. "Community-based exposure estimate for hydrogen sulfide." *Journal of Exposure Analysis and Environmental Epidemiology*. **12**: 124-129.
- Iowa State University and The University of Iowa Study Group. February 2002. *Iowa Concentrated Animal Feeding Operations Air Quality Study*.
- Kilburn, Kaye H. and Raphael H. Warshaw. 1995. "Neurotoxic Effects from Residential Exposure to Chemicals from an Oil Reprocessing Facility and Superfund Site." *Neurotoxicology and Teratology*. **17**: (2) 89-102.
- Kilburn, Kaye H. 1999. "Evaluating health effects from exposure to hydrogen sulfide: central nervous system dysfunction." *Environmental Epidemiology and Toxicology*. **1**:207-216.
- Kilburn, Kaye H. 2003. "Effects of Hydrogen Sulfide on Neurobehavioral Function." *Southern Medical Journal*. **96**: (7) 639-646.
- Kilburn, Kaye H. 2004. *Endangered Brains: How Chemicals Threaten Our Future*. Birmingham, AL: Princeton Scientific Publishers Company, Inc.
- Knight, Laura D., MD, and S. Erin Presnell, MD. 2005. "Death by Sewer Gas: Case Report of a Double Fatality and Review of the Literature." *The American Journal of Forensic Medicine and Pathology*. **26**: (2) 181-185.
- Layton, David W. and Richard T. Cederwall. 1986. "Assessing and Managing the Risks of Accidental Releases of Hazardous Gas: A Case Study of Natural Gas Wells Contaminated with Hydrogen Sulfide." *Environment International*. **12**: 519-532.
- Layton, David W. and Richard T. Cederwall. 1987. "Predicting and Managing the Health Risks of Sour-Gas Wells." *Journal of the Air Pollution Control Association*. **37**: 1185-1190.
- Legator, Marvin S., et al. March/April 2001. "Health Effects from Chronic Low-Level Exposure to Hydrogen Sulfide." *Archives of Environmental Health*. **56**: (2) 123-131.

McGavran, Pat. June 19, 2001. "Literature Review of the Health Effects Associated with the Inhalation of Hydrogen Sulfide." Idaho Department of Environmental Quality, Boise, Idaho.

McIntush, K.E., Dalrymple, D.A. and Rueter, C.O. July, 2001. "New process fills technology gap in removing H<sub>2</sub>S from gas," *World Oil*.

Milby, Thomas H. MD, and Randall C. Baselt, PhD. 1999. "Hydrogen Sulfide Poisoning: Clarification of Some Controversial Issues." *American Journal of Industrial Medicine*. **35**: 192-195.

Morris, Jim. November 8, 1997. "Lost Opportunity: EPA had its chance to regulate hydrogen sulfide." *The Houston Chronicle*.

Partti-Pellinen, Kirsi, Marttila Olli, Vilkkä Vesa, et al. 1996. "The South Karelia Air Pollution Study: effects of low-level exposure to malodorous sulfur compounds on symptoms." *Archives of Environmental Health*. **51**. (4) 315-320.

Schiffman, Susan S., Elizabeth A. Sattely, et al. 1995. "The Effect of Environmental Odors Emanating From Commercial Swine Operations on the Mood of Nearby Residents." *Brain Research Bulletin*. **37**: (4) 369-375.

Snyder, Jack W., MD, PhD. et al. 1995. "Occupational Fatality and Persistent Neurological Sequelae After Mass Exposure to Hydrogen Sulfide." *American Journal of Emergency Medicine*. **13**: (2) 199-203.

Strickland, Judy A. and Gary L. Foureman. 2002. "US EPA's acute reference exposure methodology for acute inhalation exposures." *The Science of the Total Environment*. **288**: 51-63.

Tarver, Gary A. and Purnendu K. Dasgupta. 1997. "Oil Field Hydrogen Sulfide in Texas: Emission Estimates and Fate." *Environmental Science and Technology*. **31**: (12) 3669-3676.

Xu, Xiping, Sung-II Cho, et al. 1998. "Association of petrochemical exposure with spontaneous abortion." *Occupational and Environmental Medicine*. **55**: 31-36.

## Appendix A: Guidelines for Occupational Exposure to Hydrogen Sulfide

[H <sub>2</sub> S] (ppm)	Agency	Duration	Comments
0.1	AIHA <sup>a</sup>	ERPG- 1 1 hour	Maximum airborne concentration below which it is believed that nearly all individuals could be exposed for up to one hour without experiencing other than mild, transient adverse health effects or perceiving a clearly defined objectionable odor; based on human odor detection.
0.33	EPA <sup>b</sup>	AEGL 1 8 hours	Airborne concentration above which it is predicted that the general population, including susceptible individuals, could experience notable discomfort, irritation, or certain asymptomatic nonsensory effects. However, the effects are not disabling and are transient and reversible upon cessation of exposure.
0.36	EPA <sup>b</sup>	AEGL 1 4 hours	
0.51	EPA <sup>b</sup>	AEGL 1 1 hour	
0.6	EPA <sup>b</sup>	AEGL 1 30 minutes	
0.75	EPA <sup>b</sup>	AEGL 1 10 minutes	
10	ACGIH <sup>c</sup>	TLV-TWA 8hr/day, 40hr/week	Occupational exposure
10	OSHA <sup>d</sup>	8hr/day, 40hr/week	Occupational exposure
10	NIOSH <sup>e</sup>	10 minutes	Recommended exposure time to 10 ppm in the workplace
15	ACGIH <sup>c</sup>	TVL-STEL Short periods of time	Occupational exposure for short periods of time
17	EPA <sup>b</sup>	AEGL 2 8 hours	Airborne concentration above which it is predicted that the general population, including susceptible individuals, could experience irreversible or other serious, long-lasting adverse health effects or an impaired ability to escape.
20	EPA <sup>b</sup>	AEGL 2 4 hours	
20	OSHA <sup>d</sup>	Ceiling	Ceiling, if no other exceedence of 10 ppm standard
27	EPA <sup>b</sup>	AEGL 2 1 hour	Airborne concentration above which it is predicted that the general population, including susceptible individuals, could experience irreversible or other serious, long-lasting adverse health effects or an impaired ability to escape.
30	AIHA <sup>a</sup>	ERPG-2 1 hour	Maximum airborne concentration below which it is believed that nearly all individuals could be exposed for up to one hour without experiencing or developing irreversible or other serious health effects or symptoms which could impair an individual's ability to take productive action; based on animal studies
31	EPA <sup>b</sup>	AEGL 3 8 hours	Airborne concentration above which it is predicted that the general population, including susceptible individuals, could experience life-threatening health effects or death.
32	EPA <sup>b</sup>	AEGL 2 30 minutes	Airborne concentration above which it is predicted that the general population, including susceptible individuals, could experience irreversible or other serious, long-lasting adverse health effects or an impaired ability to escape.
37	EPA <sup>b</sup>	AEGL 3 4 hours	Airborne concentration above which it is predicted that the general population, including susceptible individuals, could experience life-threatening health effects or death.
41	EPA <sup>b</sup>	AEGL 2 10 minutes	Airborne concentration above which it is predicted that the general population, including susceptible individuals, could experience irreversible or other serious, long-lasting adverse health effects or an impaired ability to escape.
50	OSHA <sup>d</sup>	10 minute ceiling	If no other measurable exposure during 8 hr shift
50	EPA <sup>b</sup>	AEGL 3 1 hour	Airborne concentration above which it is predicted that the general population, including susceptible individuals, could

59	EPA <sup>b</sup>	AEGL 3 30 minutes	experience life-threatening health effects or death.
76	EPA <sup>b</sup>	AEGL 3 10 minutes	
100	NIOSH <sup>d</sup>	IDLH	Immediately Dangerous to Life and Health
100	AIHA <sup>a</sup>	ERPG-3 1 hour	Maximum airborne concentration below which it is believed that nearly all individuals could be exposed for up to one hour without experiencing or developing life-threatening health effects; based on human studies

<sup>a</sup> Source: EPA, <http://www.epa.gov/oppt/aegl/define.htm> and <http://www.epa.gov/oppt/aegl/results57.htm>

<sup>b</sup> Source: AIHA, 2005 American Industrial Hygiene Association, available at <http://www.aiha.org/1documents/Committees/ERP-erpglevels.pdf>, and EPA Report, 1993 p.III-11, 13.

<sup>c</sup> EPA “Report to Congress on Hydrogen Sulfide Emissions,” p.III-10.

<sup>d</sup> Occupational Safety and Health Administration, 29 CFR 1910.1000, available at [http://www.osha.gov/dts/chemicalsampling/data/CH\\_246800.html](http://www.osha.gov/dts/chemicalsampling/data/CH_246800.html)

<sup>e</sup> Source: NIOSH is a department within the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. See <http://www.cdc.gov/niosh/npg/npgd0337.html> for NIOSH’s H<sub>2</sub>S exposure recommendations.

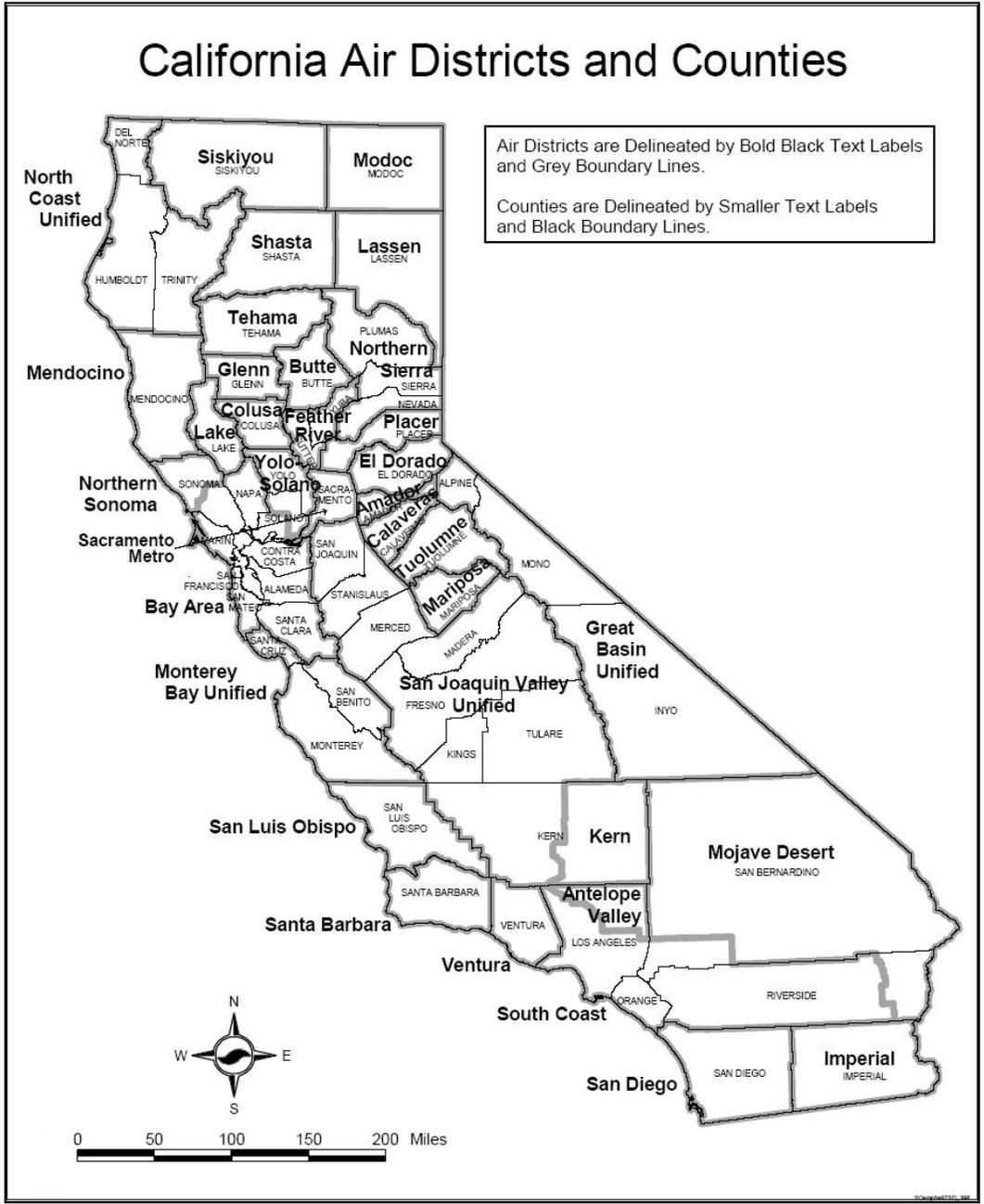
## Appendix B: State Ambient Hydrogen Sulfide Standards

State	Standard	Duration	Justification	Source
Arizona	180 µg/m <sup>3</sup> (0.128 ppm)	1 hr	AAAQG, health based, on OSHA guidelines	www.azdeq.gov/environ/air/permits/download/ambient.pdf
	110 µg /m <sup>3</sup> (0.078ppm)	24 hr		
California	0.03 ppm	1 hr		California Air Resources Board, Nov 2005: <a href="http://www.arb.ca.gov/aqs/aaqs2.pdf">http://www.arb.ca.gov/aqs/aaqs2.pdf</a>
Delaware	0.06 ppm	average concentration not to be exceeded taken over any consecutive 3 minutes		Regulation 3, Delaware Ambient Air Quality Standards, <a href="http://www.dnrec.state.de.us/air/aqm_page/docs/pdf/reg_3.pdf">www.dnrec.state.de.us/air/aqm_page/docs/pdf/reg_3.pdf</a>
	0.03 ppm	average concentration not to be exceeded taken over any consecutive 60 minutes		
Hawaii	25 ppb	1 hr	Combination of health and nuisance	Hawaii State Ambient Air Quality Standards, <a href="http://www.hawaii.gov/health/environmental/air/chart.pdf">www.hawaii.gov/health/environmental/air/chart.pdf</a>
Iowa	30 ppb	1-hr daily maximum	"health effects standard"	<a href="http://www.legis.state.ia.us/Rules/2004/Bulletin/IAB040818.pdf">www.legis.state.ia.us/Rules/2004/Bulletin/IAB040818.pdf</a>
Louisiana	330 ppb	8-hr average	NIOSH/OSHA safety standard, took 1/42 of their level	Personal Communication, Jim Hazlett, Air Quality Assessment, Louisiana Department of Environmental Quality
Massachusetts	0.65 ppb	24-hr and annual limit	Based on EPA RfC, Threshold Effects Exposure Limit and Allowable Ambient Limit	Massachusetts Rule 310: Ambient Air Exposure Limits for Chemicals <a href="http://www.mass.gov/dep/air/aallist.pdf">www.mass.gov/dep/air/aallist.pdf</a>
Minnesota	0.05 ppm (70 µg /m <sup>3</sup> )	1/2 hr average not to be exceeded over 2 times per year		Minnesota Pollution Control Agency, State Ambient Air Quality Standards, Chapter 7009.0080 <a href="http://www.revisor.leg.state.mn.us/arule/7009/0080.html">www.revisor.leg.state.mn.us/arule/7009/0080.html</a>
	0.03 ppm (42 µg /m <sup>3</sup> )	1/2 hr average not to be exceeded over 2 times in any 5 consecutive days		
Missouri	0.05 ppm (70 µg /m <sup>3</sup> )	1/2 hr average not to be exceeded over 2 times per year		Missouri Ambient Air Quality Standards CSR 10-6.010, <a href="http://www.sos.mo.gov/adrules/csr/current/10csr/10c10-6a.pdf">www.sos.mo.gov/adrules/csr/current/10csr/10c10-6a.pdf</a>
	0.03 ppm (42 µg /m <sup>3</sup> )	1/2 hr average not to be exceeded over 2 times in any 5 consecutive days		
Montana	0.05 ppm	hourly average, not to be exceeded more than once per year	health based	Montana Rule 17-8-214 <a href="http://deq.mt.gov/dir/legal/Chapters/CH08-02.pdf">http://deq.mt.gov/dir/legal/Chapters/CH08-02.pdf</a>
Nevada	0.08 ppm	1-hr average	health based	Nevada Chapter 445B – Air Controls, section 22097, <a href="http://www.leg.state.nv.us/NAC/NAC-445B.html#NAC445BSec22097">www.leg.state.nv.us/NAC/NAC-445B.html#NAC445BSec22097</a>
New Mexico	0.010 ppm	1-hr average not to be exceeded more than once per year		New Mexico Ambient Air Quality Standards, Title 20, Chapter 2, Part 3 <a href="http://www.nmenv.state.nm.us/aqb/regs/20_2_03nmac_103102.pdf">www.nmenv.state.nm.us/aqb/regs/20_2_03nmac_103102.pdf</a>
	0.100 ppm	1/2 hour average	special for the Pecos-Permian Basin Intrastate Air Quality Control Region	
	0.030 ppm	1/2 hour average	for within five miles of municipalities in Pecos-Permian Basin that are populated areas (more than 20,000 people)	

New York	0.01 ppm	1-hr average	odor and aesthetic	New York Rules and Regulations, Chapter III, Subpart 257-10; <a href="http://www.dec.state.ny.us/website/regs/subpart257_10.html">www.dec.state.ny.us/website/regs/subpart257_10.html</a>
North Dakota	10 ppm	ceiling, maximum instantaneous concentration not to be exceeded	health based	North Dakota Ambient Air Quality Standards, Chapter 33-15-2 <a href="http://www.legis.nd.gov/information/acdata/html/..%5Cpdf%5C33-15-02.pdf">www.legis.nd.gov/information/acdata/html/..%5Cpdf%5C33-15-02.pdf</a>
	0.20 ppm	maximum 1-hr average concentration not to be exceeded more than once per month		
	0.10 ppm	maximum 24-hr average concentration not to be exceeded more than once per year		
	0.02 ppm	maximum arithmetic mean concentration averaged over three consecutive months		
Oklahoma	200 ppb	24-hr average concentration		Oklahoma Air Pollution Control Rules, Title 252, Chapter 100-31-7 <a href="http://www.deq.state.ok.us/rules/100.pdf">www.deq.state.ok.us/rules/100.pdf</a>
Oregon	2 µg /m <sup>3</sup> (0.3 ppb)*	annual average concentration	based on EPA's RfC, proposed benchmark	Personal Communication, Bruce Hope, Senior Environmental Toxicologist, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, Air Quality Division. Feb. 10, 2006.
Pennsylvania	0.005 ppm	24-hr average		Pennsylvania Article III, Chapter 131, <a href="http://www.pacode.com/secure/data/025/chapter131/025_0131.pdf">www.pacode.com/secure/data/025/chapter131/025_0131.pdf</a>
	0.1 ppm	1-hr average		
Texas	0.08 ppm	30-min average	if the downwind concentration of hydrogen sulfide affects a property used for residential, business, or commercial purposes	Texas Administrative Code, Title 30 Part 1, Chapter 112, subchapter B; <a href="http://info.sos.state.tx.us/pls/pub/readtac\$ext.ViewTAC?tac_view=5&amp;ti=30&amp;pt=1&amp;ch=112&amp;sch=B&amp;rl=Y">http://info.sos.state.tx.us/pls/pub/readtac\$ext.ViewTAC?tac_view=5&amp;ti=30&amp;pt=1&amp;ch=112&amp;sch=B&amp;rl=Y</a>
	0.12 ppm	30-min average	if the downwind concentration of hydrogen sulfide affects only property used for other than residential, recreational, business, or commercial purposes, such as industrial property and vacant tracts and range lands not normally occupied by people.	
Vermont	33.3 µg /m <sup>3</sup> (0.024 ppm)	24-hr	health based	proposing 1 µg /m <sup>3</sup> annual average, to be determined in April; current standard available at <a href="http://www.anr.state.vt.us/air/docs/apcregs.pdf">http://www.anr.state.vt.us/air/docs/apcregs.pdf</a>
Wyoming	70 µg /m <sup>3</sup> (0.05 ppm)	1/2 hour average not to be exceeded more than 2 times per year		Wyoming Department of Environmental Quality, Air Quality Division, Ambient Air Quality Standards, Chapter 2: <a href="http://deq.state.wy.us/aqd/std/Chapter2_2-3-05FINAL_CLEAN.pdf">http://deq.state.wy.us/aqd/std/Chapter2_2-3-05FINAL_CLEAN.pdf</a>
	40 µg /m <sup>3</sup> (0.03 ppm)	1/2 hour average not to be exceeded more than 2 times in any 5 consecutive days		

\* Proposed, to be reviewed April 2, 2006

**Appendix C: California Air Districts**



## **Appendix D: Interview Narratives**

### *Story 1*

One participant, a 76-year-old rancher, used to own and live on a ranch on flat prairie land in Alberta, Canada. His property was three quarters of a mile straight east and downwind of an oil facility, which included a tank battery where impurities such as sand and salt water were removed from the oil to prepare it for the pipeline. According to government figures which he claims to have obtained, the oil initially contained 8% hydrogen sulfide. This figure increased to 13% after a few years of production. The interviewee believes that H<sub>2</sub>S emissions affected people within a radius of up to three miles from the facility.

Venting to the atmosphere from several big tanks in the battery released hydrogen sulfide, as oil added to the tanks stirred up the settled oil, emitting H<sub>2</sub>S. For the first three years of the facility's operation, there was no flare, and the hydrogen sulfide would accumulate and then be vented.

This interviewee was exposed to hydrogen sulfide many times before he realized what was taking place. He often woke up dizzy, and reports staggering for a half hour before regaining his balance for the rest of the day. Initially, he thought the dizziness was due to high blood pressure, but tests revealed that his blood pressure was normal. During and after every exposure, he experienced angina pains (pain due to lack of oxygen to the heart muscle) while walking even short distances. After moving away, the angina improved and he is able to control it with medication. Nevertheless, he has undergone six by-pass surgeries. Additionally, he experienced pressure inside his head and short term memory loss.

This interviewee experienced health problems as a result of several specific hydrogen sulfide releases from the tank battery. He believes he was exposed to a very high, but unknown, concentration of hydrogen sulfide on one occasion, when he was harvesting crops approximately 500 feet from the oil facility's fence line. He recalls briefly smelling the rotten egg odor, and then not noticing it further. At that time, he experienced a stiffening of the neck and shoulders, and his head 'froze' in the position he had turned it. Now, if he is exposed to hydrogen sulfide, he experiences similar but not as severe symptoms of the head, neck, and shoulders.

On another occasion, when the rotten egg odor characteristic of hydrogen sulfide was especially strong outside the house, he was sick for three days. During this episode, which he attributes to many small exposures over the three days, his balance was disrupted so that he could not stand when he stood up, and he experienced dry heaving. After this episode, he started to be observant and to study the effects of hydrogen sulfide on human health. He used the Internet and visited other people who had problems due to H<sub>2</sub>S, and found that his symptoms matched hydrogen sulfide exposure.

The interviewee eventually purchased a hydrogen sulfide monitor, and he reports that there were short periods of time when H<sub>2</sub>S concentrations were very high. On one occasion, his 17-year-old grandson experienced knockdown while monitoring for hydrogen sulfide on the property. The monitor recorded 200 ppm at that time. His grandson had been exposed at other times while working on the ranch, and had difficulty in school after the knockdown.

I also spoke with the grandson about his knockdown. He experienced dull headaches in the front of his head whenever he was exposed to H<sub>2</sub>S. He remembers

having a very intense headache right before the incident. His head and neck stiffened, and he lost consciousness. Since this exposure, he has difficulty remembering details and notices his memory getting progressively worse. His balance is not as good as it used to be, and he experiences hot flashes several times per week.

The older interviewee sought medical help on many occasions because of his health problems. Eight hours of testing by an H<sub>2</sub>S specialist ruled out Alzheimer's, Parkinson's, and Lou Gehrig's diseases, as well as progressive blindness and deafness. According to this professional's letter, which the interviewee read to me, the diagnosis was of a "75-year-old man who had extensive exposure" and now suffers from chemical encephalopathy (swelling of the brain) due to H<sub>2</sub>S, small airways obstruction beyond that due to cigarette smoking and attributable to H<sub>2</sub>S, SO<sub>2</sub>, and diesel exhaust, and chemical hypersensitivity due to H<sub>2</sub>S exposure. His symptoms are a dry cough, shortness of breath, throat irritation, fatigue, lightheadedness, dizziness, insomnia, lack of concentration, and memory loss. The symptoms that improved after moving are throat and eye irritation and balance, but the others persist.

There have also been problems with cattle in the area, including spontaneous abortions and animals' hooves falling off and not healing.

### *Story 2*

A 44-year-old woman has suffered many health impacts from exposure to hydrogen sulfide and from an oil refinery, and there are many pump jacks, collection ponds, and tank batteries close to her residence.

The oil refinery transfers its wastewater and production water to the municipal wastewater treatment facility, which also received wastewater from a dairy facility until 2001.<sup>160</sup> Her husband, who was employed at the wastewater treatment facility and had previously worked for an oil company, is now on permanent Social Security Disability Leave because repeated exposure rendered him physically and psychologically unfit to work. According to a safety company monitoring data that she has seen, she reported that concentrations of 10 ppm are commonplace in the street in front of the wastewater treatment plant. A park where children play is across the street from the plant.

She believes that she is exposed to hydrogen sulfide daily or almost daily. The smell of rotten eggs is regularly present in town and at her residence. Sometimes, the odor is very strong for a short time, “a minute or so,” and then she no longer detects it. She thinks this is due to concentrations above the odor threshold, which occurs between 50 and 100 ppm.<sup>161</sup> At other times, visitors new to the area could detect an odor while she could not. She thinks her nose is no longer as sensitive to the odor of H<sub>2</sub>S due to chronic exposure.

As a result of her and others’ complaints, the Center for Disease Control’s ATSDR sent personnel to her property to monitor for H<sub>2</sub>S. Based on the levels they found in the ambient air, ATSDR has plans to follow up with water and soil sampling on the property. Although the monitors registered H<sub>2</sub>S, the ATSDR took no action because of a lack of health studies attributing adverse health effects to the measured levels. She does not know the exact levels of H<sub>2</sub>S on her property.

---

<sup>160</sup> Since then, the dairy has secured a discharge permit from the state Department of Environmental Quality to treat its waters on site. The treatment amounts to holding ponds on adjacent farmland that the dairy purchased, and then discharging the water over their property.

<sup>161</sup> Refer to Health Effects Chart.

She also experiences headaches, balance problems, concentrations problems, eye irritation, problems sleeping, and general pain. The headaches are a daily occurrence, but the severity changes. If she leaves town for several days, the headaches stop. Other problems are low muscle strength, trouble walking, problems with memory retention and reading comprehension, and hypersensitivity of the skin. She believes some of her problems are due to sexual contact with her husband, who had been routinely exposed to much higher levels at the workplace, as high as 200 ppm on one occasion, according to a police report of the accident. Specialists have diagnosed her husband with brain damage and physical damage to the neurological and muscular system from exposure to hydrogen sulfide.

Her symptoms prompted her to seek medical help on many occasions. Because of her low muscle strength, one doctor initially diagnosed her with multiple sclerosis. He later changed the diagnosis to chemical encephalopathy along with peripheral neuropathy. Another doctor has diagnosed her with cystic fibrosis, and she is awaiting results from a breast tissue biopsy. She has experienced immune system disorders and her blood tests show abnormalities that no one can explain. Other people in the area have similar blood problems.

### *Story 3*

A couple in their mid-40s lived for eleven years in a rural Colorado area of farmland, orchards, trees, and country roads. They have since moved from that location because of the myriad health problems they were experiencing. A natural gas well was situated directly across the street, less than a thousand feet from their residence. There

were other gas wells close to their property, including several on the mountainside nearby, where they could see many being flared. On that mountainside, there was also a big pit containing wastewater.

The property was situated amidst hills and mountains, and it was often very windy. They continually smelled a rotten egg odor from the well across the street, which caused them to complain to the company that was doing the drilling. At first, the company was responsive, shutting the well off for a few days, draining the tanks, and then turning the rig back on. Soon, however, the couple would notice the smell again, complain, and the company would again shut off the well, drain the tanks, then eventually turn them back on. After a year and a half, the company was no longer as responsive to their complaints or as prompt to take action.

There was flaring for many weeks at both gas wells. According to the husband, the company received several citations for illegal flaring. As a result of their complaints, the company eventually removed one of the tanks. The company told them that they were smelling sour gas and that they had nothing to worry about. In addition to the smell, they were disturbed by the noise from the well. On many occasions, they would leave for the weekend to escape the noise and the odors.

The couple believe that they were continually exposed to hydrogen sulfide for eleven years from the gas well directly across the street and from a well on an adjacent plot. They did not know what they were exposed to until 2005, but based on information they have since gathered and on professional medical assessments, they believe it was hydrogen sulfide all along. They do not know to what concentrations they were exposed.

The couple experienced health problems, which they now attribute to ongoing exposure to hydrogen sulfide. The wife, who spent more time at home, experienced and continues to experience more and worse symptoms than her husband, who would leave the house during the week for work. Specifically, the wife, who had always been healthy before the gas wells started operating near their residence, experienced pains similar to severe rheumatoid arthritis, though tests did not reveal its presence in her body. She nevertheless took medication for nine years, which did not help with her pain. She also experienced blistering of the skin when showering, severe burns on the bottoms of her feet, and her skin was covered in welts. Her entire body was swollen and her throat burned. She spent months sleeping and vomiting. She also suffered from severe sinus headaches, and both husband and wife experienced rectal bleeding, as did some of their neighbors.

After moving, the wife's arthritis symptoms relaxed, but she still sleeps a lot, and undergoes spells of vomiting. Her body experienced symptoms of detoxification after moving. Eventually, her gall bladder was removed, and showed symptoms of poisoning. By this time, she had lost over 50 pounds and was malnourished. Her gall bladder was enlarged to the size of a small pineapple, and had excessive scar tissue, which the doctor attributed to toxicity. She has been experiencing one especially disturbing, and puzzling, behavior, which started after the couple moved away from their old residence near the gas wells. Although she was born and raised in Southern California and English is her native language, she now speaks with a strange, heavy accent, which at times resembles Russian, German, or Swedish. Because of the many persistent health problems, she is no longer

considered 'insurable' by medical insurance companies, nor is she able to work. She is now on permanent Social Security disability.

In addition to their health problems, the couple believe hydrogen sulfide in the air around their former residence is responsible for causing the metal siding on their house to peel just two years after installation, although it was supposed to last for 50 years. Further, animals on their property experienced health problems. Two baby llamas died from a pneumonia-type illness, and an older llama had severe sinus problems. They put their dogs to sleep because of tumors. They tried to breed miniature poodles, but all the dogs were sterile.

#### *Story 4*

In October 2004, a couple in their mid-60s retired to a poor rural county in Texas, a known region of sour gas. There are several sour gas wells near their residence. Since March 2005, their property has been surrounded by several wells, all within one mile of their house, with one well across the street and less than a quarter of a mile away. Additionally, an amine gas treating plant where sour gas is sweetened, which also began operating in March 2005, is a half mile from their residence. According to a public record document that the wife received from the state environmental department in response to one of her complaints, "The facility receives sour natural gas and treats the gas with an amine treater to remove CO<sub>2</sub> and H<sub>2</sub>S."<sup>162</sup>

The couple believe they are exposed to hydrogen sulfide from the amine plant and the sour wells that surround their property and that their exposure is ongoing. They have noticed that odors are worse at night. They are convinced that there are hydrogen sulfide

---

<sup>162</sup> Personal communication, February 27, 2006.

emissions because of the fact that the region is known for sour gas, because the amine plant's purpose is to sweeten sour gas, and because they have read a permit from the state allowing the amine plant to emit up to four pounds of H<sub>2</sub>S per hour into the air. They often notice a strong rotten egg odor, as well as other chemical smells, including a sweet smell. (The latter may be due to benzene, or to high levels of H<sub>2</sub>S, which has been reported to produce a sickening, sweet smell in concentrations above 30 ppm.<sup>163</sup>) The couple acknowledges that there are other pollutants emitted into the air that they do not know about. There has been no monitoring done on their property, and they do not know to what concentrations they are exposed.

Both husband and wife have experienced a host of adverse health effects since the gas wells and the amine plant began operating. Though neither smokes, nor ever has, they are both experiencing a chronic sore throat. Their other symptoms include congestion, coughing, headaches, swollen eyes, insomnia, occasional nosebleeds, and a general lack of energy. The husband's face burns, as do his hands and eyes. The wife has experienced heart palpitations and is now on heart medication, though she was entirely healthy before moving. They have both seen doctors many times because of their problems, including several visits to the emergency room, but neither has been officially diagnosed with hydrogen sulfide exposure. However, they think this is due to the general lack of knowledge about the subject.

On many occasions, they have been awakened by rotten egg fumes that choked, and burned their eyes, nose, and throat, and made them feel dizzy. At these times, they

---

<sup>163</sup> Snyder, Jack W., MD, PhD. et al. 1995. "Occupational Fatality and Persistent Neurological Sequelae After Mass Exposure to Hydrogen Sulfide." *American Journal of Emergency Medicine*. p. 200.

leave the house and stay in a hotel, and now have a packed suitcase ready in case they need to evacuate in a hurry.

#### *Story 5*

A New Mexico couple in their late 40s live a quarter to a half mile from a municipal wastewater treatment facility, which has been receiving wastewater from an oil refinery since 1992. The oil refinery itself is four miles from the couple's residence, and there are several oil fields in the vicinity. The refinery has been there since the 1970s, but until 1992, it injected its wastewater into the ground. The wastewater facility used to receive water from a dairy operation as well.

At their residence, the couple are routinely exposed to hydrogen sulfide, which emanates from the water at the treatment facility. The husband used to work at the wastewater treatment facility, so he was exposed to H<sub>2</sub>S more frequently, and to higher concentrations than his wife. Accordingly, his symptoms are much more severe. The couple own an H<sub>2</sub>S monitor, which sounds an alarm at 10 ppm, a daily occurrence inside and outside the house, and while driving in town. A monitor within the gates of the wastewater facility in the past registered 375 ppm, prompting the facility to be temporarily shut down. Additionally, staff from the Centers for Disease Control (CDC) were in the area for six weeks, studying hydrogen sulfide. They placed two monitors on the couple's property, and although the official results are not yet ready, the CDC staff acknowledged that conditions are bad.

The husband's blood tests showed abnormally high levels of H<sub>2</sub>S, levels so high that the examining physician thought the sample was from a deceased man. Doctors have also confirmed that the wife has been exposed to hydrogen sulfide. The husband's health

has been deteriorating since 1992, when the refinery started discharging wastewater into the municipal wastewater treatment facility. His symptoms include nosebleeds, headaches, burning eyes, throat itching, itching all over his body, severe headaches, and severe rashes. His skin burns when he sweats. His teeth have been damaged, and he has suffered nerve damage and slurred speech. The wife has experienced rapidly deteriorating eyesight, ringing in her ears, memory problems, has had her gall bladder removed, and, since 1995, has trouble with balance, tremors, trouble walking up and down stairs, and severe migraine headaches.

Both have been examined by several H<sub>2</sub>S specialists, and both have been diagnosed with chemical encephalopathy. Each time they are tested, the results are worse. The husband is permanently and totally disabled, and is on Social Security disability.

### *Story 6*

This interviewee lived on a 640 acre farm in a relatively flat prairie areas with some undulating hills in Alberta, Canada. A natural gas well said to contain one percent hydrogen sulfide was situated about a third of a mile from the residence. There were other gas wells in the vicinity of her property, and gas was piped from these wells to a site about a mile away, where it was flared. Within three miles from the residence, there were at least a dozen natural gas wells, all with hydrogen sulfide content of one percent. There was also a battery three miles away.

Her first serious exposure occurred as a result of flaring during an initial test soon after the closest well to her house was drilled. The flaring created a jet plane-like sound, shaking the house. At this time, she experienced a headache and felt extremely sick. Her

20-year-old son, who was out walking in the field when the incident occurred, experienced knockdown. He staggered into the house, lost his balance, and collapsed. His skin was a greenish gray color when he collapsed. She contacted a regulatory body, which asked the company to stop operations. However, next day the wells were operating again. This flaring continued for a week, continually exposing her and her family to H<sub>2</sub>S. She smelled the rotten egg odor of hydrogen sulfide, and the company told her that 1 ppm of H<sub>2</sub>S was blowing to the residence. They continued to smell H<sub>2</sub>S several times per week. There has been no monitoring to determine the exact concentrations of H<sub>2</sub>S at her residence.

Within a month of the acute exposure, she was experiencing extreme fatigue, confusion, anxiety, heart symptoms, shaking and tremors, dizziness, headaches, nosebleeds, memory and cognitive impairments. Exposure to H<sub>2</sub>S or other chemicals would aggravate many of her symptoms. She also has bronchial asthma symptoms though she has never smoked. Her son developed heart arrhythmia, balance problems, and pneumonia three months after the knockdown. He now walks with a cane, experiences extreme headaches, confusion, ongoing heart problems, skin conditions including psoriasis, and burning in his lungs when exposed to chemicals. Both the interviewee and her son have multiple chemical sensitivities. An H<sub>2</sub>S specialist has diagnosed them with non-recoverable chemical encephalopathy.

Other people in the area have experienced respiratory problems, and there have been many effects on animals, including abortions and cattle's hooves falling off.

*Story 7*

A 27 year-old interviewee lived half a mile from a gas plant, and a little over half a mile from several oil wells with flares. He has since moved to another residence in the same Alabama county, where over 500 oil and gas are active, and he is still exposed to hydrogen sulfide.

He is convinced that he is continually exposed to hydrogen sulfide because of the presence of the rotten egg odor. The results of a monitoring project at his residence confirm the presence of H<sub>2</sub>S in concentrations of 10 ppb.<sup>164</sup> In addition to his ongoing exposure, the interviewee recalls nearly experiencing knockdown on one occasion while driving by a sour gas plant about five miles from his former residence. The source of that exposure was a flare at the plant, but the concentration of hydrogen sulfide is not known. At that time, he experienced shortness of breath and felt very near unconsciousness.

When he first moved to his previous residence, he started experiencing blurred vision and a loss of energy. His current health problems consist of brain fog, memory impairment, excessive sleepiness, and a lack of energy and strength. He has also experienced diarrhea, blood in his urine, loss of libido, abnormal heart rhythm, and anxiety-like attacks. Sometimes, he experiences severe and protracted involuntary muscle movements in his arms and legs that last up to a day. Exposure to hydrogen sulfide aggravates his existing symptoms. Since moving to the new residence, his heart symptoms have lessened.

He has seen several doctors about his health problems. One doctor diagnosed him with optic nerve damage, and another with chemical encephalopathy. He has tested

---

<sup>164</sup> Monitoring done by Lisa Sumi, Research Director, Oil and Gas Accountability Project. August 2005, using Jerome 631 H<sub>2</sub>S monitor. Data used with permission.

negative for a host of diseases, including Parkinson's. Though he is 27, he said he feels 67, and that not a day goes by when he feels normal.

Cats at his old residence were also affected. They experienced vomiting and weight loss, and exhibited sexually confused behavior.

*Story 8:*

This interviewee, a woman in her 50s, is in the process of moving to eastern Texas from her western Colorado home, where she has lived for ten years and worked as an irrigator. There are two natural gas wells about a mile downwind of her residence, and a shut in well across the street. Flaring and open condensate pits were common at these wells.

Although this interviewee experienced symptoms at her residence, her primary exposure to hydrogen sulfide was while she was working in the area, because many wells dot the fields she was irrigating. She started working near the gas wells in March 2005. One well pad was very close to the inlet for the irrigation water. Within a month, she began experiencing burning and swelling in her nasal passages. Several treatments with antibiotics did not clear her symptoms, and her doctor conceded that he did not know what was causing her problems. After this experience, she began wearing a charcoal filter mask.

Her single major exposure, which resulted in a knockdown, occurred one evening when she was getting out of her truck to turn off the irrigation water. She was approximately 50 feet from the well, when she experienced a blinding headache that made her feel like her head would burst. She then started to collapse and black out. She caught the door of her truck and was dangling there for about five minutes. Her headache then

abated and she started to smell the rotten egg odor of hydrogen sulfide, though she did not smell it when the headache started.

Since the knockdown, this interviewee has developed chemical sensitivities, and her doctor has advised her to move. She requires a respirator to be outside, and even with the respirator, she can only be outside for about an hour. She has installed three air scrubbers to purify the air in her house.

She experiences burning around her eyes and on the exposed skin on her face. Her sinuses burn and itch, and she frequently gets nosebleeds. If she is outside for more than an hour, even with the respirator, she develops ulcers on her tongue and in her mouth, and eventually the glands in her neck and armpits swell. If she ignores these symptoms, she gets nauseated and experiences vomiting and explosive diarrhea. She also has nerve inflammation in her legs, and her balance and short term memory are impaired.

The source of hydrogen sulfide, she believes, are fugitive emissions from the wells, and especially from open condensate tanks. A stack flare was also operating within a mile of her house. No tests have been done to confirm the presence of hydrogen sulfide.

Other people in her area have also been affected. One neighbor has been feeling nauseated, while many people smell the odors from the wells and have upper respiratory infections. The interviewee's new mule, which grazes on land near the wells, has experienced hair falling out. A horse also had his mane thin out and experienced diarrhea during flaring. The horse's hooves fell apart and would not heal, so the interviewee had him put down.

**HYDROGEN SULFIDE:  
EVALUATION OF CURRENT CALIFORNIA AIR QUALITY STANDARDS  
WITH RESPECT TO PROTECTION OF CHILDREN**

**James Collins, Ph.D.  
David Lewis, Ph.D.  
Air Toxicology and Epidemiology Section  
California Office of Environmental Health Hazard Assessment**

**Prepared for  
California Air Resources Board  
California Office of Environmental Health Hazard Assessment**

**September 1, 2000**

## **A. Extended abstract**

The current California Ambient Air Quality Standard (CAAQS) for hydrogen sulfide is 0.03 ppm (30 ppb, 42  $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ ) for one hour. The standard was adopted in 1969 and was based on the geometric mean odor threshold measured in adults. The purpose of the standard was to decrease odor annoyance. The standard was reviewed in 1980 and 1984 (CARB, 1984), and was not changed since no new relevant information had emerged. The U.S. EPA presently does not classify hydrogen sulfide as either a criteria air pollutant or a Hazardous Air Pollutant. However, several countries have short-term (usually 30 minute) standards for hydrogen sulfide, as well as long-term (24 hour) standards.

This report focuses on key studies in humans and animals bearing on the health-protectiveness of the CAAQS for hydrogen sulfide. It also includes a discussion of whether significant adverse health effects would reasonably be expected to occur, especially among infants and children, at exposure concentrations below the CAAQS of 30 ppb, based on the findings of published studies. Additional research on odor sensitivity in infants, children, and adults would be useful in evaluating the standard. This would include: (1) testing of the odor threshold for  $\text{H}_2\text{S}$  using the most current methodology among groups of healthy persons of both sexes in different age ranges; (2) odor testing of hydrogen sulfide in adolescents or younger children to determine their odor threshold for  $\text{H}_2\text{S}$ ; (3) the identification of children hypersensitive to the odor of hydrogen sulfide; and (4) physiologic testing of anosmic (either specifically anosmic to  $\text{H}_2\text{S}$  or totally anosmic) children at the CAAQS to determine if adverse physiological symptoms occur in the absence of odor detection.

## B. Background

The Mulford-Carrell Air Resources Act of 1967 directed the Air Resources Board to divide California into Air Basins and to adopt ambient air quality standards for each basin (Health and Safety Code (H&SC) Section 39606). The existing California state-wide ambient air quality standard (CAAQS) for hydrogen sulfide of 0.03 ppm (30 ppb, 42  $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ ), averaged over a period of 1 hour and not to be equaled or exceeded, protects against nuisance odor (“rotten egg smell”) for the general public. The standard was adopted in 1969 and was based on rounding of the geometric mean odor threshold of 0.029 ppm (range = 0.012 – 0.069 ppm; geometric SD = 0.005 ppm) measured in adults (California State Department of Public Health, 1969). The standard was reviewed by the Department of Health Services in 1980 and 1984, and was not changed since no new relevant information had emerged. OEHHA (1999) formally adopted 30 ppb as the acute Reference Exposure Level (REL) for use in evaluating peak off-site concentrations from industrial facilities subject to requirements in H&SC Section 44300 *et seq.* OEHHA (2000) adopted a level of 8 ppb (10  $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ ) as the chronic Reference Exposure Level (cREL) for use in evaluating long term emissions from Hot Spots facilities. The cREL was based on a study demonstrating nasal histological changes in mice.

At the federal level, U.S. EPA does not currently classify hydrogen sulfide as either a criteria air pollutant or a Hazardous Air Pollutant (HAP). U.S. EPA has developed a (chronic) Reference Concentration (RfC) of 0.001  $\text{mg}/\text{m}^3$  (1  $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ ) for hydrogen sulfide (USEPA, 1999). The RfC is an estimate (with uncertainty spanning perhaps an order of magnitude) of a daily inhalation exposure of the human population (including sensitive subgroups) that is likely to be without an appreciable risk of deleterious effects during a lifetime.

There are no international standards for  $\text{H}_2\text{S}$ . Many countries have “short-term” (usually 30 minute) standards, which range from 6 to 210 ppb (WHO, 1981). The World Health Organization (WHO) recommends that, in order to avoid substantial complaints about odor

annoyance among the exposed population, hydrogen sulfide concentrations should not be allowed to exceed 0.005 ppm (5 ppb; 7  $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ ), with a 30-minute averaging time (WHO, 1981; National Research Council, 1979; Lindvall, 1970). A very short-lived, peak concentration could also be annoying. Rule 2 of Regulation 9 of the Bay Area Air Quality Management District (BAAQMD) specifies that ambient ground level  $\text{H}_2\text{S}$  concentrations may not exceed 60 ppb averaged over 3 consecutive minutes. Regulating at averaging times less than 30 – 60 minutes may be difficult. Many countries have “long-term” (24 hour) standards (WHO, 1981).

NRC (1979), WHO (1981), Beauchamp *et al.* (1984), Reiffenstein *et al.* (1992), and ATSDR (1999) have published reviews of the health effects of hydrogen sulfide.

### **C. Principal sources/Exposure assessment**

Hydrogen sulfide ( $\text{H}_2\text{S}$ ) is used as a reagent and as an intermediate in the preparation of other reduced sulfur compounds (HSDB, 1999). It is also a by-product of desulfurization processes in the oil and gas industries and rayon production, sewage treatment, and leather tanning (Ammann, 1986). Geothermal power plants, petroleum production and refining, and sewer gas are specific sources of hydrogen sulfide in California. The annual statewide industrial emissions from facilities reporting under the Air Toxics Hot Spots Information and Assessment Act in California (H&SC Sec. 44300 *et seq.*), based on the most recent inventory, were estimated to be 5,688,172 pounds of hydrogen sulfide (CARB, 1999).

A specific concern in California has been schools located near workplaces emitting toxic substances. For example, the Hillcrest Elementary School in Rodeo (Contra Costa County; part of the BAAQMD) is adjacent to an oil refinery which, on occasion, has emitted enough malodorous sulfur compounds (including  $\text{H}_2\text{S}$ ) for the school to close its doors and for the teachers and children to “shelter-in-place.” Thus the school district has planned to relocate the school (West County Times, November 23, 1999). These compounds have also affected other schools in the area.

Hydrogen sulfide is produced endogenously in mammalian tissues from L-cysteine, mainly by two pyridoxal-5'-phosphate-dependent enzymes, cystathionine beta-synthetase and cystathionine gamma-lyase (Hosoki *et al.*, 1997). Abe and Kimura (1996) suggested that hydrogen sulfide may be an endogenous neuromodulator in the hippocampus based on the high level of cystathionine beta-synthetase in the hippocampus and on experimental effects of activators and inhibitors of the enzyme.

## **D. Key studies of acute and chronic health impacts**

### **D.1. Toxicity to Humans**

**D.1.1. Adults.** Hydrogen sulfide is an extremely hazardous gas (ACGIH, 1991). Exposure to high concentrations of hydrogen sulfide is reported to be the most common cause of sudden death in the workplace (NIOSH, 1977). Estimates of the mortality resulting from acute hydrogen sulfide intoxication include 2.8% (Arnold *et al.*, 1985) and 6% (WHO, 1981). While severe intoxication is especially of concern when exposure occurs in confined spaces, an accidental release of hydrogen sulfide into the ambient air surrounding industrial facilities can cause very serious effects. As a result of an accidental release of hydrogen sulfide due to a malfunctioning flare at an oilfield at Poza Rica, Mexico in 1950, 320 people were hospitalized and 22 died (WHO, 1981).

Most information on H<sub>2</sub>S toxicity comes from studies that used levels of H<sub>2</sub>S orders of magnitude above the standard of 0.03 ppm. Hazardtext (1994) reported an inhalation LC<sub>Lo</sub> of 600 and 800 ppm (840 and 1,120 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) for 30 and 5 minutes, respectively. A lethal exposure was documented for a worker exposed to approximately 600 ppm H<sub>2</sub>S for 5 to 15 minutes (Simson and Simpson, 1971). Inhalation of 1,000 ppm (1,400 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) is reported to cause immediate respiratory arrest (ACGIH, 1991). Concentrations greater than 200 ppm (280 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) H<sub>2</sub>S are reported to cause direct irritant effects on exposed surfaces and can cause pulmonary edema following longer exposures (Spiers and Finnegan, 1986). The mechanism of H<sub>2</sub>S

toxicity, cellular hypoxia caused by inhibition of cytochrome oxidase, is similar to that for cyanide. Toxicity can be treated by induction of methemoglobin or by therapy with hyperbaric oxygen (Elovaara *et al.*, 1978; Hsu *et al.*, 1987).

At concentrations exceeding 50 ppm (70 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) H<sub>2</sub>S, olfactory fatigue prevents detection of H<sub>2</sub>S odor. Exposure to 100-150 ppm (140-210 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) for several hours causes local irritation (Haggard, 1925). Exposure to 50 ppm for 1 hour causes conjunctivitis with ocular pain, lacrimation, and photophobia; this can progress to keratoconjunctivitis and vesiculation of the corneal epithelium (ACGIH, 1991).

Bhambhani and Singh (1985) reported that exposure of 42 individuals to 2.5 to 5 ppm (3.5 to 7 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) H<sub>2</sub>S caused coughing and throat irritation after 15 minutes. Bhambhani and Singh (1991) showed that 16 healthy adult male subjects (25.2±5.5 years old) exposed to 5 ppm (7 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) H<sub>2</sub>S under conditions of moderate exercise exhibited impaired lactate and oxygen uptake in the blood. Subsequently Bhambhani *et al.* (1994) compared the effects of inhaling 5 ppm H<sub>2</sub>S on physiological and hematological responses during exercise. Subjects were 13 men (mean±SD for age, height, and weight = 24.7±4.6 y, 173±6.6 cm, and 73.1±8.1 kg, respectively) and 12 women (mean±SD = 22.0±2.1 y, 165±8.2 cm, and 63.4±8.6 kg, respectively). Subjects completed two 30-minute exercise tests on a cycle ergometer at 50% of their predetermined maximal aerobic power, while breathing either air or 5 ppm H<sub>2</sub>S. There were no significant differences between the two exposures for metabolic (oxygen uptake, carbon dioxide production, respiratory exchange ratio), cardiovascular (heart rate, blood pressure, rate pressure product), arterial blood (oxygen and carbon dioxide tensions, pH), and perceptual (rating of perceived exertion) responses. No one reported adverse health effects following H<sub>2</sub>S exposure. The authors believe that healthy adults can safely perform moderate intensity work in environments containing 5 ppm H<sub>2</sub>S.

Bhambhani *et al.* (1996) examined the acute effects of “oral” inhalation of 10-ppm H<sub>2</sub>S, the occupational exposure limit, on lung physiology as measured by pulmonary function in nine men and ten women. The volunteers inhaled medical air or 10 ppm H<sub>2</sub>S through the mouth for 15 minutes each during cycle exercise at 50% of their maximal aerobic power. Routine pulmonary function tests (FVC, FEV<sub>1</sub>, FEV<sub>1</sub>/FVC, PEF, maximal ventilation volume, and DL<sub>CO</sub>) were administered at rest and immediately after the two exposure conditions. There were no significant changes in any of the variables derived from the flow volume loop, maximum ventilation volume, and diffusion capacity of the lung for carbon monoxide (DL<sub>CO</sub>) in both genders. No subject experienced any sign or symptom as a result of H<sub>2</sub>S. The authors concluded that inhalation of 10 ppm H<sub>2</sub>S through the mouth at an elevated metabolic and ventilation rate does not significantly alter pulmonary function in healthy people.

Jappinen *et al.* (1990) exposed ten adult asthmatic volunteers to 2 ppm H<sub>2</sub>S for 30 minutes and tested pulmonary function. All subjects reported detecting “very unpleasant” odor but “rapidly became accustomed to it.” Three subjects reported headache following exposure. No significant changes in mean FVC or FEV<sub>1</sub> were reported. Although individual values for specific airway resistance (SR<sub>aw</sub>) were not reported, the difference following exposure ranged from -5.95% to +137.78%. The decrease in specific airway conductance, SG<sub>aw</sub>, ranged from -57.7% to +28.9%. The increase in mean SR<sub>aw</sub> and the decrease in mean SG<sub>aw</sub> were not statistically significant for the entire group. However, markedly (>30%) increased airway resistance and decreased airway conductance were noted in two of the ten asthmatic subjects at 2 ppm, which indicated bronchial obstruction and may be clinically important. Two ppm is 67 times the CAAQS of 0.03 ppm.

Hydrogen sulfide is noted for its strong and offensive odor. The existing CAAQS of 0.03 ppm (30 ppb, 42 µg/m<sup>3</sup>) for 1 hour is based on rounding the geometric mean odor detection threshold of 0.029 ppm (range = 0.012 – 0.069 ppm; GSD = 0.005 ppm). The threshold was

determined for a panel of 16 presumably healthy adults (California State Department of Public Health, 1969). No information on the sex or age of the panel members has been located. Amoores (1985) reviewed 26 studies, published between 1848 and 1979, all of which reported average odor detection thresholds for H<sub>2</sub>S. The 26 studies seem to be mainly controlled exposures and used various measurement methods. They included (1) at least two studies using only one subject, (2) a study of a panel of 35 people testing odors in natural gas in Southern California, and (3) another study of 852 untrained young adults (age range = 17.5 – 22.4 years) tested at county and state fairs in the Northwest. The average odor detection threshold in the 26 studies ranged from 0.00007 to 1.4 ppm H<sub>2</sub>S. The geometric mean of the 26 studies was 0.008 ppm (8 ppb), approximately one-fourth the value determined by the Department of Public Health and lower than the lowest individual threshold of 12 ppb measured in the California panel. Surprisingly the Department of Public Health panel study was not one of the 26 studies used by Amoores and was not even mentioned in his 1985 report to the ARB.

Venstrom and Amoores (1968) reported that, in general, olfactory sensitivities decrease by a factor of 2 for each 22 years of age above age 20. The conclusion was based on a study of 18 odorants in 97 government laboratory workers, ages 20 through 70. Hydrogen sulfide was not tested. The geometric mean odor threshold of 8 ppb for H<sub>2</sub>S from the 26 studies is based on an average age of 40 (possibly assumed to be the age of an average adult). Amoores (1985) estimated that an 18-year-old person would have a threshold of 4 ppb H<sub>2</sub>S, while a 62-year-old person was predicted to have a threshold of 16 ppb. Amoores also stated that there was no noticeable trend of odor sensitivity between young adults and children down to 5 years but did not present specific data to support the statement.

Concentrations, which substantially exceed the odor threshold for, result in the annoying and discomforting physiological symptoms of headache or nausea (Amoores, 1985; Reynolds and Kauper 1984). The perceived intensity of the odor of H<sub>2</sub>S depends on the longevity of the concentration, and the intensity increases 20% for each doubling of the concentration (Amoores,

1985). Several studies have been conducted to establish the ratio of discomforting annoyance threshold to detection threshold for unpleasant odors (Winkler, 1975; Winneke and Kastka, 1977; Hellman and Small, 1974; Adams *et al.*, 1968; and NCASI, 1971). The geometric mean for these studies is 5; therefore an unpleasant odor should result in annoying discomfort when it reaches an average concentration of 5 times its detection threshold. (Two studies that tested only H<sub>2</sub>S had a geometric mean of 4.) Applying the 5-fold multiplier to the mean detectable level of 8 ppb results in a mean annoyance threshold of 40 ppb. Amore (1985) estimates that at 30 ppb, the CAAQS, H<sub>2</sub>S would be detectable by 83% of the population and would be discomforting to 40% of the population (Table 1). These “theoretical” estimates have been substantiated by odor complaints and reports of nausea and headache (Reynolds and Kauper 1984) at 30 ppb H<sub>2</sub>S exposures from geyser emissions.

In order to avoid substantial complaints about odor annoyance among the exposed population, the World Health Organization (WHO) recommends that hydrogen sulfide concentrations should not exceed 0.005 ppm (5 ppb; 7 µg/m<sup>3</sup>), with a 30-minute averaging time (WHO, 1981; National Research Council, 1979; Lindvall, 1970). The WHO task group believed that 5 ppb averaged over 30 minutes “should not produce odour nuisance in most situations.”

**Table 1. Predicted effects of exposure to ambient H<sub>2</sub>S. (Adapted from Amoore, 1985)**

H <sub>2</sub> S (ppb)	% able to detect odor <sup>a</sup>	Perceived odor intensity <sup>b</sup> (ratio)	Median odor units <sup>c</sup>	% annoyed by odor <sup>d</sup>
200	99	2.31	25	88
100	96	1.93	12	75
50	91	1.61	6.2	56
40	88	1.52	5.0	50
35	87	1.47	4.4	47
30 (CAAQS)	83	1.41	3.7	40
25	80	1.34	3.1	37
20	74	1.27	2.5	31
15	69	1.18	1.9	22
10	56	1.06	1.2	17
8	50	1.00	1.00	11
6	42	0.93	0.75	8
4	30	0.83	0.50	5
2	14	0.70	0.25	2
1	6	0.58	0.12	1
0.5	2	0.49	0.06	0

<sup>a</sup>Based on mean odor detection threshold of 8.0 ppb and SD±2.0 binary steps

<sup>b</sup>Based on intensity exponent of 0.26 (Lindvall, 1974).

<sup>c</sup>H<sub>2</sub>S concentration divided by mean odor detection threshold of 8 ppb.

<sup>d</sup>Based on assumption that mean annoyance threshold is 5x the mean odor detection threshold, and SD±2.0 binary steps.

Kilburn and Warshaw (1995) investigated whether people exposed to sulfide gases, including H<sub>2</sub>S, as a result of working at or living downwind from the processing of "sour" crude oil demonstrated persistent neurobehavioral dysfunction. They studied 13 former workers and 22 neighbors of a California coastal oil refinery who complained of headaches, nausea, vomiting, depression, personality changes, nosebleeds, and breathing difficulties. Neurobehavioral functions and a profile of mood states were compared to 32 controls matched for age and educational level. The exposed subjects' mean values were statistically significantly different (abnormal) compared to controls for several tests (two-choice reaction time; balance (as speed of sway); color discrimination; digit symbol; trail-making A and B; immediate recall of a story). Their profile of mood states (POMS) scores were much higher than those of controls. Test scores for anger, confusion, depression, tension-anxiety, and fatigue were significantly

elevated and nearly identical in both exposed residents and former workers, while the scores for controls equaled normal values from other published studies. Visual recall was significantly impaired in neighbors, but not in the former workers. Limited off-site air monitoring (one week) in the neighborhood found average levels of 10 ppb H<sub>2</sub>S (with peaks of 100 ppb), 4 ppb dimethylsulfide, and 2 ppb mercaptans. On-site levels were much higher. The authors concluded that neurophysiological abnormalities were associated with exposure to reduced sulfur gases, including H<sub>2</sub>S from crude oil desulfurization.

**D.1.2. Children.** In a case report Gaitonde *et al.* (1987) described subacute encephalopathy, ataxia, and choreoathetoid (jerky, involuntary) responses in a 20-month-old child with long term (approximately one year) exposure to hydrogen sulfide from a coal mine. Levels of up to at least 0.6 ppm (600 ppb) were measured and levels were possibly higher before measurements started. The abnormalities resolved after the emission source ceased operation.

As part of the South Karelia Air Pollution Study in Finland (Jaakkola *et al.*, 1990), Marttila *et al.* (1994) assessed the role of long-term exposure to ambient air malodorous sulfur compounds released from pulp mills as a determinant of eye and respiratory symptoms and headache in children. The parents of 134 children living in severely polluted (n = 42), moderately polluted (n = 62), and rural, non-polluted (n = 30) communities responded to a cross-sectional questionnaire (response rate = 83%). In the severely polluted area, the annual mean concentrations of hydrogen sulfide and methyl mercaptan (H<sub>3</sub>CSH) were estimated to be 8 µg/m<sup>3</sup> (6 ppb) and 2 - 5 µg/m<sup>3</sup> (1.4 – 3.6 ppb), respectively. The highest daily average concentrations were 100 µg/m<sup>3</sup> (71 ppb) and 50 µg/m<sup>3</sup> (36 ppb), respectively. The adjusted odds ratios (OR) for symptoms experienced during the previous 4 weeks and 12 months in the severely versus the non-polluted community were estimated in logistic regression analysis controlling for age and gender. The risks of nasal symptoms, cough, eye symptoms, and

headache were increased in the severely polluted community, but did not reach statistical significance (Table 2). In addition, OEHHA staff noted that the highest percentages of children with symptoms were in the moderately polluted community, not in the severely polluted community. The authors concluded that exposure to malodorous sulfur compounds may affect the health of children. The odor threshold for methyl mercaptan of 1.6 ppb (Amoore and Hautala, 1983) indicates that it also likely contributed to the odor and probably the symptoms.

**Table 2. Symptoms Reported in Marttila *et al.* (1994)**

<i>Symptom</i>	<i>Time</i>	<i>Odds Ratio</i>	<i>95% CI</i>	<i>Time</i>	<i>Odds ratio</i>	<i>95%CI</i>
nasal symptoms	4 weeks	1.40	0.59-3.31	12 months	2.47	0.93-6.53
cough	4 weeks	1.83	0.75-4.45	12 months	2.28	0.95-5.47
eye symptoms	NR	NR	NR	12 months	1.15	0.43-3.05
headache	NR	1.02	0.36-2.94	12 months	1.77	0.69-4.54

NR = not reported

Studies of controlled exposures in children to study H<sub>2</sub>S odor detection have not been located. A recent report studying children concluded that children aged 8 to 14 years have equivalent odor sensitivity to young adults (Cain *et al.*, 1995), although children lack knowledge to identify specific odors by name. Koelega (1994) found that prepubescent children (58 nine-year-olds) were inferior in their detection of 4 of 5 odors compared to 15-year-olds (n = 58) and 20-year-olds (n = 112). Schmidt and Beauchamp (1988) have even tested 3-year-olds (n = 16) for sensitivity to noxious chemicals, such as butyric acid and pyridine.

In March-April 1983, 949 cases (including 727 in adolescent females) of acute non-fatal illness consisting of headache, dizziness, blurred vision, abdominal pain, myalgia, and fainting occurred at schools on the West Bank. However, physical examinations and biochemical tests were normal. There was no common exposure to food, drink, or agricultural chemicals among those affected. No toxins were consistently present in patients' blood or urine. The only environmental toxicant detected was H<sub>2</sub>S gas in low concentrations (40 ppb) in a schoolroom at

the site of the first outbreak (from a faulty latrine in the schoolyard). The illness was deemed to be psychogenic and possibly triggered by the smell of H<sub>2</sub>S (Landrigan and Miller , 1983; Modan *et al.*, 1983).

**D.1.3. Development.** Xu *et al.* (1998) conducted a retrospective epidemiological study in a large petrochemical complex in Beijing, China in order to assess the possible association between petrochemical exposure and spontaneous abortion. The facility consisted of 17 major production plants divided into separate workshops, which allowed for the assessment of exposure to specific chemicals. Married women (n = 2,853), who were 20-44 years of age, had never smoked, and who reported at least one pregnancy during employment at the plant, participated in the study. According to their employment record, about 57% of these workers reported occupational exposure to petrochemicals during the first trimester of their pregnancy. There was a significantly increased risk of spontaneous abortion for women working in all of the production plants with frequent exposure to petrochemicals compared with those working in non-chemical plants. Also, when a comparison was made between exposed and non-exposed groups within each plant, exposure to petrochemicals was consistently associated with an increased risk of spontaneous abortion (overall odds ratio (OR) = 2.7 (95% confidence interval (CI) = 1.8 to 3.9) after adjusting for potential confounding factors). Using exposure information obtained from interview responses for (self-reported) exposures, the estimated OR for spontaneous abortions was 2.9 (95% CI = 2.0 to 4.0). When the analysis was repeated by excluding 452 women who provided inconsistent reports between recalled exposure and work history, a comparable risk of spontaneous abortion (OR 2.9; 95% CI = 2.0 to 4.4) was found. In analyses for exposure to specific chemicals, an increased risk of spontaneous abortion was found with exposure to most chemicals. There were 106 women (3.7% of the study population) exposed only to hydrogen sulfide; the results for H<sub>2</sub>S (OR 2.3; 95% CI = 1.2 to 4.4) were statistically significant. Unfortunately H<sub>2</sub>S exposure concentrations were not reported.

## D.2. Effects of Animal Exposure

**D.2.1. Adult/mature animals.** A median lethal concentration ( $LC_{50}$ ) in rats exposed to  $H_2S$  for 4 hours was estimated as 440 ppm (616  $mg/m^3$ ) (Tansy *et al.*, 1981). An inhalation  $LC_{Lo}$  of 444 ppm for an unspecified duration is reported in rats, and a lethal concentration of 673 ppm (942  $mg/m^3$ ) for 1 hour is reported in mice (RTECS, 1994). In another study, mortality was significantly higher for male rats (30%), compared to females (20%), over a range of exposure times and concentrations (Prior *et al.*, 1988). A concentration of 1,000 ppm (1,400  $mg/m^3$ ) caused respiratory arrest and death in dogs after 15-20 minutes (Haggard and Henderson, 1922). Inhalation of 100 ppm (140  $mg/m^3$ ) for 2 hours resulted in altered leucine incorporation into brain proteins in mice (Elovaara *et al.*, 1978). Kosmider *et al.* (1967) reported abnormal electrocardiograms in rabbits exposed to 100  $mg/m^3$  (71 ppm)  $H_2S$  for 1.5 hours.

Khan *et al.* (1990) exposed groups of 12 male Fischer 344 rats to 0, 10, 50, 200, 400, or 500-700 ppm hydrogen sulfide for 4 hours. Four rats from each group were euthanized at 1, 24, or 48 hours post-exposure. The activity of cytochrome c oxidase in lung mitochondria, a primary molecular target of  $H_2S$ , was significantly ( $p < 0.05$ ) decreased at 50 ppm (15%), 200 ppm (43%), and 400 ppm (68%) at 1-hour post-exposure compared to controls. A NOAEL of 10 ppm for inhibition of cytochrome c oxidase was identified in this study.

Fischer and Sprague-Dawley rats (15 per group) were exposed to 0, 10.1, 30.5, or 80 ppm (0, 14.1, 42.7, or 112  $mg/m^3$ , respectively)  $H_2S$  for 6 hours/day, 5 days/week for 90 days (CIIT, 1983a,b). Measurements of neurological and hematological function revealed no abnormalities due to  $H_2S$  exposure. Histological examination of the nasal turbinates also revealed no significant exposure-related changes. A significant decrease in body weight was observed in both strains of rats exposed to 80 ppm (112  $mg/m^3$ ).

In a companion study, the CIIT conducted a 90-day inhalation study in mice (10 or 12 mice per group) exposed to 0, 10.1, 30.5, or 80 ppm (0, 14.1, 42.7, or 112  $mg/m^3$ , respectively)  $H_2S$  for 6 hours/day, 5 days/week (CIIT, 1983c). Neurological function was measured by tests

for posture, gait, facial muscle tone, and reflexes. Ophthalmologic and hematologic examinations were also performed, and a detailed necropsy was included at the end of the experiment. The only exposure-related histological lesion was inflammation of the nasal mucosa of the anterior segment of the noses of mice exposed to 80 ppm (112 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) H<sub>2</sub>S. Weight loss was also observed in the mice exposed to 80 ppm. Neurological and hematological tests revealed no abnormalities. The 30.5 ppm (42.5 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) level was considered to be a NOAEL for histological changes in the nasal mucosa. (Different adjustments were made to this NOAEL by U. S. EPA to calculate the RfC of 1 µg/m<sup>3</sup> and by OEHHA to calculate the chronic REL of 10 µg/m<sup>3</sup> (8 ppb).)

Hydrogen sulfide (0, 10, 30, or 80 ppm) was administered via inhalation (6 h/d, 7 d/wk) to 10-week-old male CD rats (n = 12/group) for 10 weeks (Brenneman *et al.*, 2000). Histological evaluation revealed that rats exposed to 30 or 80 ppm had significant increases in lesions of the olfactory mucosa but not other tissues. Multifocal, rostrocaudally-distributed olfactory neuron loss and basal cell hyperplasia were seen. The dorsal medial meatus and the dorsal and medial portions of the ethmoid recess were affected. The lowest dose (10 ppm) was considered a no observed adverse effect level for olfactory lesions.

Fischer F344 rats inhaled 0, 1, 10, or 100 ppm hydrogen sulfide for 8 hours/day for 5 weeks (Hulbert *et al.*, 1989). No effects were noted on baseline measurements of airway resistance, dynamic compliance, tidal volume, minute volume, or heart rate. Two findings were noted more frequently in exposed rats: (1) proliferation of ciliated cells in the tracheal and bronchiolar epithelium, and (2) lymphocyte infiltration of the bronchial submucosa. Some exposed animals responded similarly to controls to aerosol methacholine challenge, whereas a subgroup of exposed rats were hyperreactive to concentrations as low as 1 ppm H<sub>2</sub>S.

Male rats were exposed to 0, 10, 200, or 400 ppm H<sub>2</sub>S for 4 hours (Lopez *et al.*, 1987). Samples of bronchoalveolar and nasal lavage fluid contained increased inflammatory cells,

protein, and lactate dehydrogenase in rats treated with 400 ppm. Later Lopez and associates (1988) showed that exposure to 83 ppm (116 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) for 4 hours resulted in mild perivascular edema.

**D.2.2. Developing animals.** Saillenfait *et al.* (1989) investigated the developmental toxicity of H<sub>2</sub>S in rats. Rats were exposed 6 hours/day on days 6 through 20 of gestation to 100 ppm hydrogen sulfide. No maternal toxicity or developmental defects were observed.

Hayden *et al.* (1990) exposed gravid Sprague-Dawley rat dams continuously to 0, 20, 50, and 75 ppm H<sub>2</sub>S from day 6 of gestation until day 21 postpartum. The animals demonstrated normal reproductive parameters until parturition, when delivery time was extended in a dose-dependent manner (with a maximum increase of 42% at 75 ppm). Pups exposed in utero and neonatally to day 21 postpartum developed with a subtle decrease in time of ear detachment and hair development, but with no other observed change in growth and development through day 21 postpartum.

Hannah and Roth (1991) analyzed the dendritic fields of developing Purkinje cells in rat cerebellum to determine the effects of chronic exposure to low concentrations of H<sub>2</sub>S during perinatal development. Treatment of timed-pregnant female Sprague Dawley rats with 20 and 50 ppm H<sub>2</sub>S for 7 hours per day from day 5 after mating until day 21 after birth produced severe alterations in the architecture and growth characteristics of the dendritic fields of the Purkinje cells. The architectural modifications included longer branches, an increase in the vertex path length, and variations in the number of branches in particular areas of the dendritic field. The treated cells also exhibited a nonsymmetrical growth pattern at a time when random terminal branching is normally occurring. Thus, developing neurons exposed to H<sub>2</sub>S may be at risk of severe deficits. However, the lower level of 20 ppm for 7 hours is nearly 2 orders of magnitude above the present one-hour standard.

Dorman *et al.* (2000) examined the effect of perinatal exposure of H<sub>2</sub>S on pregnancy outcomes, offspring development, and offspring behavior in rats. Male and female Sprague-

Dawley rats (12 rats/sex/concentration) were exposed to 0, 10, 30, or 80 ppm H<sub>2</sub>S 6 h/day, 7 days/week for 2 weeks prior to breeding. Exposures continued during a 2-week mating period and then from Gestation Day (GD) 0 through GD 19. Exposure of rat dams and their pups (eight rats/litter after culling) resumed between postnatal day (PND) 5 and 18. Adult males were exposed for 70 consecutive days. Offspring were evaluated using motor activity (assessed on PND 13, 17, 21, and 60±2), passive avoidance (PND 22±1 and 62±3), functional observation battery (FOB) (PND 60±2), acoustic startle response (PND 21 and 62±3), and neuropathology (PND 23±2 and 61±2). No deaths occurred and no adverse physical signs were seen in F<sub>0</sub> males or females. There were no statistically significant effects on the reproductive performance of the F<sub>0</sub> rats as assessed by the number of females with live pups, litter size, average length of gestation, and the average number of implants per pregnant female. Exposure to H<sub>2</sub>S did not affect pup growth, development, or performance on any behavioral test. The authors conclude that H<sub>2</sub>S is neither a reproductive toxicant nor a behavioral developmental neurotoxicant in the rat at occupationally relevant exposure concentrations (i.e., at 10 ppm, the current occupational daily average exposure limits - TLV and PEL; however, the ACGIH is considering lowering the TLV to 5 ppm). The lowest level tested (10 ppm) is more than 300-fold higher than the CAAQS of 0.030 ppm.

## **E. Interactions between hydrogen sulfide and other pollutants**

Ethanol can potentiate the effects of H<sub>2</sub>S by shortening the mean time-to-unconsciousness in mice exposed to 800 ppm (1,120 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) H<sub>2</sub>S (Beck *et al.*, 1979).

Endogenous hydrogen sulfide may regulate smooth muscle tone in synergy with nitric oxide (Hosoki *et al.*, 1997).

Hydrogen sulfide is often accompanied by other malodorous sulfur compounds, such as methyl mercaptan, dimethyl sulfide, and dimethyl disulfide. Some of these have odor thresholds

lower than that of hydrogen sulfide. The complex mixture is often referred to as TRS (total reduced sulfur).

Lindvall (1977) reported that the perceived odor strength of H<sub>2</sub>S is increased by the simultaneous presence of 600 ppb nitric oxide (600 ppb nitric acid is imperceptible by itself).

## **F. Conclusions**

The current standard of 0.03 ppm (30 ppb) hydrogen sulfide for one hour based on odor is well below NOAEL levels from animal experiments where exposure lasted weeks to months, including the period of intrauterine development. However, it is greater than OEHHA's chronic Reference Exposure Level (REL) of 8 ppb, which is based on histological changes in the nasal area of mice. (The chronic REL is compared to the annual average H<sub>2</sub>S concentration.) Ideally neither of these two benchmark levels should be exceeded by the properly averaged concentration.

Additional research might help reduce uncertainties regarding the impacts of hydrogen sulfide on the health of infants and children. This would include:

a. Odor testing of hydrogen sulfide in adolescents or younger children, if ethically permissible, to determine their odor threshold. Current data on odor detection in children are not consistent. Data on H<sub>2</sub>S odor detection in children under controlled exposure are lacking.

b. The identification of children hypersensitive to the odor of hydrogen sulfide. While the odor from very low level H<sub>2</sub>S would not itself threaten their physical health, the odor might be alarming to hypersensitive children. Psychosomatic complaints might be more confusing to children than to adults.

c. Physiologic testing of anosmic (either specifically anosmic to H<sub>2</sub>S or totally anosmic) children at the CAAQS would be useful in determining whether if adverse physiological symptoms occur in the absence of odor detection.

d. Testing of the odor threshold for H<sub>2</sub>S using the most current methodology among groups of healthy persons of both sexes in different age ranges. Data from such testing would likely be an improvement over the use of either the mean of 16 people (California Department of Public Health, 1969) or the mean from 26 studies, conducted over a period of 130 years, which found thresholds spanning a 20,000 fold range, from 0.07 ppb to 1400 ppb (Amoore, 1985). (If the highest and lowest values of the range in Amoore (1985) are dropped as outliers - Amoore (1985) stated that these two studies seemed to involve only one subject - the range would be 0.43 ppb to 190 ppb, a 440-fold range).

e. Further research is needed on the topic of when odor is an adverse health effect and how much consideration should be given to psychosomatic complaints accompanying odor annoyance (Dalton *et al.*, 1997; ATS, 2000). A recent American Thoracic Society position paper titled "What Constitutes an Adverse Health Effect of Air Pollution?" (ATS, 2000) indicates that air pollution exposures, which interfere with the quality of life, can be considered adverse. This suggests that, for the purpose of setting a standard, odor-related annoyance should be considered adverse, even if nausea or headache or other symptoms are not present.

## G. References

Abe K, Kimura H. 1996. The possible role of hydrogen sulfide as an endogenous neuromodulator. *J. Neurosci.* 16(3):1066-1071.

Adams DF, Young FA, Lahr RA. 1968. Evaluation of odor perception threshold test facility. *TAPPI* 51(13):62A-67A.

ATSDR. 1999. The Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry. Hydrogen sulfide. Atlanta: ATSDR.

(ACGIH) American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists. Documentation of the Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices. 6th ed. Vol II. Cincinnati: ACGIH; 1991. p. 786-788.

ATS. 2000. American Thoracic Society. What constitutes an adverse health effect of air pollution? *Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med.* 161:655-673.

Ammann HM. 1986. A new look at physiologic respiratory response to H<sub>2</sub>S poisoning. *J. Haz. Mat.* 13:369-374.

Amoore JE. 1985. The perception of hydrogen sulfide odor in relation to setting an ambient standard. Olfacto-Labs, Berkeley, CA: prepared for the California Air Resources Board.

Amoore JE, Hautala E. 1983. Odor as an aid to chemical safety: Odor thresholds compared with threshold limit values and volatilities for 214 chemicals in air and water dilution. *J. Appl. Toxicol.* 3(6):272-290.

Arnold IM, Dufresne RM, Alleyne BC, Stuart PJ. 1985. Health implications of occupational exposures to hydrogen sulfide. *J. Occup. Med.* 27:373-376.

Beauchamp RO Jr, Bus JS, Popp JA, Boreiko CJ, Andjelkovich DA. 1984. A critical review of the literature on hydrogen sulfide toxicity. *Crit. Rev. Toxicol.* 13(1):25-97.

Beck JF, Cormier F, Donini JC. 1979. The combined toxicity of ethanol and hydrogen sulfide. *Toxicol. Lett.* 311-313.

Bhambhani Y, Burnham R, Snyder G, MacLean I, Martin T. 1994. Comparative physiological responses of exercising men and women to 5 ppm hydrogen sulfide exposure. *Am. Ind. Hyg. Assoc. J.* 55(11):1030-1035.

Bhambhani Y, Singh M. 1985. Effects of hydrogen sulphide on selected metabolic and cardio-respiratory variables during rest and exercise. Report submitted to Alberta Worker's Health and Safety and Compensation. June, 1985.

Bhambhani Y, Singh M. 1991. Physiological effects of hydrogen sulfide inhalation during exercise in healthy men. *J. Appl. Physiol.* 71:1872-1877.

Bhambhani Y, Burnham R, Snyder G, MacLean I, Lovlin R. 1996. Effects of 10-ppm hydrogen sulfide inhalation on pulmonary function in healthy men and women. *J. Occup. Environ. Med.* 38(10):1012-1017.

Brenneman KA, James RA, Gross EA, Dorman DC. 2000. Olfactory neuron loss in adult male CD rats following subchronic inhalation exposure to hydrogen sulfide. *Toxicol. Pathol.* 28(2):326-333.

Cain WS, Stevens JC, Nickou CM, Giles A, Johnston I, Garcia-Medina MR. 1995. Life-span development of odor identification, learning, and olfactory sensitivity. *Perception* 24(12):1457-1472.

CARB. 1984. California Air Resources Board. Report of the committee regarding the review of the AAQS for hydrogen sulfide. Memorandum from CARB to G. Duffy, August 23.

CARB. 1999. California Air Resources Board. Air toxics emissions data collected in the Air Toxics Hot Spots Program CEIDARS Database as of January 29, 1999.

California State Department of Public Health. Recommended Ambient Air Quality Standards. (Statewide standards applicable to all California Air Basins). 1969;HS-3.

CIIT. 1983a. Chemical Industry Institute of Toxicology. 90-Day vapor inhalation toxicity study of hydrogen sulfide in Fischer-344 rats. U.S. EPA, Office of Toxic Substances Public Files. Fiche number 0000255-0. Document number FYI-OTS-0883-0255.

CIIT. 1983b. Chemical Industry Institute of Toxicology. 90-Day vapor inhalation toxicity study of hydrogen sulfide in Sprague-Dawley rats. U.S. EPA, Office of Toxic Substances Public Files. Fiche number 0000255-0. Document number FYI-OTS-0883-0255.

CIIT. 1983c. Chemical Industry Institute of Toxicology. 90-Day vapor inhalation toxicity study of hydrogen sulfide in B6C3F1 mice. U.S. EPA, Office of Toxic Substances Public Files. Fiche number 0000255-0. Document number FYI-OTS-0883-0255.

Dalton P, Wysocki CJ, Brody MJ, Lawley HJ. 1997. The influence of cognitive bias on the perceived odor, irritation and health symptoms from chemical exposure. *Arch. Occup. Environ. Health* 69(6):407-417.

Dorman DC, Brenneman KA, Struve MF, Miller KL, James RA, Marshall MW, Foster PM. 2000. Fertility and developmental neurotoxicity effects of inhaled hydrogen sulfide in Sprague-Dawley rats. *Neurotoxicol. Teratol.* 22(1):71-84.

Elovaara E, Tossavainen A, Savolainen H. 1978. Effects of subclinical hydrogen sulfide intoxication on mouse brain protein metabolism. *Exp. Neurol.* 62:93-98.

Gaitonde UB, Sellar RJ, O'Hare AE. 1987. Long term exposure to hydrogen sulphide producing subacute encephalopathy in a child. *Br. Med. J. (Clin. Res. Ed.)* 7;294(6572):614.

Haggard HAW. 1925. The toxicology of hydrogen sulphide. *J. Ind. Hyg.* 7:113-121.

Haggard HW, Henderson Y. 1922. The influence of hydrogen sulfide on respiration. *Am. J. Physiol.* 61:289-297.

Hannah RS, Roth SH. 1991. Chronic exposure to low concentrations of hydrogen sulfide produces abnormal growth in developing cerebral Purkinje cells. *Neurosci. Lett.* 122(2):225-228.

Hayden LJ, Goeden H, Roth SH. 1990. Growth and development in the rat during subchronic exposure to low levels of hydrogen sulfide. *Toxicol. Ind. Health* 6(3-4):389-401.

HAZARTEXT™. Hall AH, Rumack BH, editors. Denver (CO): Micromedex, Inc.; 1994. (Edition expires 4/30/94).

HSDB. 1999. Hazardous Substances Data Bank. U.S. National Library of Medicine, Bethesda, MD 20894. (<http://sis.nlm.nih.gov/sis1>)

Hellman TM, Small FH. 1974. Characterization of the odor properties of 101 petrochemicals using sensory methods. *J. Air Pollut. Control Assoc.* 24:979-982.

Hosoki R, Matsuki N, Kimura. 1997. The possible role of hydrogen sulfide as an endogenous smooth muscle relaxant in synergy with nitric oxide. *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* 237(3):527-531

Hsu P, Li HW, Lin Y. 1987. Acute hydrogen sulfide poisoning treated with hyperbaric oxygen. *J. Hyperbaric Med.* 2(4):215-221.

Hulbert WC, Prior MG, Pieroni p, Florence Z. 1989. Hyperresponsiveness in rats after 5 weeks exposure to hydrogen sulfide. *Clin. Invest. Med.* 12(4): B89.

Jaakkola JJ, Vilkkka V, Marttila O, Jappinen P, Haahtela T. 1990. The South Karelia Air Pollution Study. The effects of malodorous sulfur compounds from pulp mills on respiratory and other symptoms. *Am. Rev. Respir. Dis.* 142(6 Pt 1):1344-50.

Jappinen P, Vilkkka V, Marttila O, Haahtela T. 1990. Exposure to hydrogen sulphide and respiratory function. *Br. J. Ind. Med.* 47(12):824-828.

Khan AA, Schuler MM, Prior MG, Yong S, Coppock RW, Florence LZ, Lillie LE. 1990. Effects of hydrogen sulfide exposure on lung mitochondrial respiratory chain enzymes in rats. *Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol.* 103: 482-490.

Kilburn KH, Warshaw RH. 1995. Hydrogen sulfide and reduced-sulfur gases adversely affect neurophysiological functions. *Toxicol. Ind. Health* 11:185-197.

Koelega HS. 1994. Prepubescent children may have specific deficits in olfactory sensitivity. *Percept. Mot. Skills* 78(1):191-199.

Kosmider S, Rogala E, Pacholek A. 1967. Electrocardiographic and histochemical studies of the heart muscle in acute experimental hydrogen sulfide poisoning. *Arch. Immunol. Ther. Exp.* 15:731-740.

Landrigan PJ, Miller B. 1983. The Arjenyattah epidemic. Home interview data and toxicological aspects. *Lancet* 2(8365-66):1474-1476.

Lindvall T. 1970. On sensory evaluation of odorous air pollutant intensities. *Nord. Hyg. Tidskr. Suppl* 2:1-181.

Lindvall T. 1974. Monitoring odorous air pollution in the field with human observers. *Ann. N. Y. Acad. Sci.* 237:247-260.

Lindvall T. 1977. Perception of composite odorous air pollutants. In: *Olfaction and Taste VI* (J. LeMagnen, P. MacLeod, eds.). London: Information Retrieval. pp. 449-458.

Lopez A, Prior M, Yong S, Albassam M, Lillie L. 1987. Biochemical and cytological alterations in the respiratory tract of rats exposed for 4 hours to hydrogen sulfide. *Fundam. Appl. Toxicol.* 9:753-762.

Lopez A, Prior M, Lillie L, Gulayets C, Atwal O. 1988. Histologic and ultrastructural alterations in lungs of rats exposed to sublethal to lethal concentrations of hydrogen sulfide. *Vet. Pathol.* 25:376-384.

Marttila O, Jaakkola JJ, Vilkkka V, Jappinen P, Haahtela T. 1994. The South Karelia Air Pollution Study: the effects of malodorous sulfur compounds from pulp mills on respiratory and other symptoms in children. *Environ. Res.* 66(2):152-159.

Modan B, Swartz TA, Tirosh M, Costin C, Weissenberg E, Donagi, A, Acker C, Revach M, Vettorazzi G. 1983. The Arjenyattah epidemic. A mass phenomenon: spread and triggering factors. *Lancet* 2(8365-66):1472-1474.

NCASI. 1971. Evaluation of the use of humans in measuring the effectiveness of odor control technology at the source. *Atmospheric Quality Improvement Technical Bulletin No. 56*. New York: National Council of Paper Industry for Air and Steam Improvement.

NIOSH. 1977. National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health. Criteria for a recommended standard...Occupational exposure to hydrogen sulfide, DHEW (NIOSH) #77-158. Cincinnati (OH): National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health; 1977.

NIOSH. 1995. National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health. Chemical listing and documentation of revised IDLH values (as of March 1, 1995). Available at <http://www.cdc.gov/niosh/intridl4.html>.

National Research Council. *Hydrogen sulfide*. Baltimore: University Park Press: 1979.

OEHHA. 1999. Office of Environmental Health Hazard Assessment. Air Toxics Hot Spots Program Risk Assessment Guidelines. Part I. The Determination of Acute Reference Exposure Levels for Airborne Toxicants. Available on-line at <http://www.oehha.ca.gov>

OEHHA. 2000. Office of Environmental Health Hazard Assessment. Air Toxics Hot Spots Program Risk Assessment Guidelines. Part III. Technical Support Document for the Determination of Noncancer Chronic Reference Exposure Levels. Available on-line at <http://www.oehha.ca.gov>

Prior MG, Sharma AK, Yong S, Lopez A. 1988. Concentration-time interactions in hydrogen sulphide toxicity. *Can. J. Vet. Res.* 52:375-379.

RTECS<sup>®</sup>. 1994. Registry of Toxic Effects of Chemical Substances. National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health, Cincinnati (OH) (CD-ROM version). Denver (CO): Micromedex, Inc.; 1994. (Edition expires 4/30/94).

Reiffenstein RJ, Hulbert WC, Roth SH. 1992. Toxicology of hydrogen sulfide. *Annu. Rev. Pharmacol. Toxicol.* 32:109-134.

Reynolds R L, Kamper RL. 1984. Review of the State of California Ambient Air Quality Standard for Hydrogen Sulfide (H<sub>2</sub>S). Lakeport (CA): Lake County Air Quality Management District; 1984.

Saillenfait A, Bonnet P, DeCeaurriz J. 1989. Effects of inhalation exposure to carbon disulfide and its combination with hydrogen sulfide on embryonal and fetal development in rats. *Toxicol. Lett.* 48:57-66.

Schmidt HJ, Beauchamp GK. 1988. Adult-like odor preferences and aversions in three-year-old children. *Child. Dev.* 59(4):1136-1143.

Simson RE, Simpson GR. 1971. Fatal hydrogen sulphide poisoning associated with industrial waste exposure. *Med. J. Austral.* 2:331-334.

Spiers M, Finnegan OC. 1986. Near death due to inhalation of slurry tank gases. *Ulster Med. Soc.* 55(2):181-183.

Tansy MF, Kendall FM, Fantasia J, Landlin WE, Oberly R, Sherman W. 1981. Acute and subchronic toxicity of rats exposed to vapors of methyl mercaptan and other reduced-sulfur compounds. *J. Toxicol. Environ. Health* 8(1-2):71-88.

U.S.EPA. 1999. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Integrated Risk Information System (IRIS) database. Reference concentration (RfC) for hydrogen sulfide. Available on-line at <http://www.epa.gov/ngispgm3/iris/subst/index.html>

Venstrom P, Amoore JE. 1968. Olfactory threshold in relation to age, sex or smoking. *J. Food Sci.* 33:264-265.

Winkler K. 1975. Zur Diskussion Gestellt Immissionsgrenzwerte Zur Vehrinderung von Geruchsbelastigungen. *Wasser Luft Betrieb.* 19:411.

Winneke G, Kastka J. 1977. Odor pollution and odor annoyance reactions in industrial areas of the Rhine-Ruhr region. In: *Olfaction and Taste VI*. J Le Magnen, P MacLeod, editors. pp. 471-479. London: Information Retrieved.

(WHO) World Health Organization. Hydrogen sulfide. Environmental Health Criteria No. 19. Geneva: WHO; 1981.

Xu X, Cho SI, Sammel M, You L, Cui S, Huang Y, Ma G, Padungtod C, Pothier L, Niu T, Christiani D, Smith T, Ryan L, Wang L. 1998. Association of petrochemical exposure with spontaneous abortion. *Occup. Environ. Med.* 55(1):31-36.